A NEW CATALOGUE OF ARABIC MANUSCRIPTS IN THE BODLEIAN LIBRARY, UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

VOLUME I: MEDICINE
A NEW CATALOGUE OF ARABIC MANUSCRIPTS IN THE BODLEIAN LIBRARY, UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

VOLUME I: MEDICINE

EMILIE SAVAGE-SMITH

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

One of the pleasures in completing a project is the opportunity it provides to thank formally all the people who have been a part of the effort and assisted in various ways. In this instance, the project has extended off and on for almost two decades and consequently has involved a large number of people whose assistance I wish to acknowledge.

The notion of preparing a detailed catalogue in English of a portion of the Bodleian Library’s extensive and important Arabic holdings was entirely the idea of Adrian Roberts, Keeper of Oriental Books from 1977 to 1999. His conception of the project was that it would serve as the first in a set of catalogues that would eventually cover the entire Arabic collection, with the series under the general editorship of Colin Wakefield, Curator of the Islamic Collections. This was viewed as particularly important, since, until today, only Latin catalogues published in the eighteenth and early nineteenth century provided any access to the Arabic holdings of the Bodleian Library (see the Abbreviations for details of the catalogues).

Through Adrian Roberts’s efforts, the first year of work (1991–2) was supported by a fellowship and a computer from the Oxford Centre for Islamic Studies. Thereafter the work was funded in large part by a project grant from the Wellcome Trust (grant no. 048165). In the early stages of the project, such funds allowed the assistance of Muhammad Alifi al-Alkiti in reviewing much of the Greek-to-Arabic material and Henrietta Sharp (now Cockrell) in analysing papers and physical structures, during which time she devised the ‘Sharp Scale’ for quantifying paper translucency. In 1993–4, the Wellcome Trust also generously funded a one-year pilot project to determine if the scientific technique known as XPE (proton-induced x-ray emission) was appropriate to the study of dated Islamic manuscripts, and if a methodology could be developed which would result in reliable data of use to historians and palaeographers. This project was undertaken by the Bodleian Library in collaboration with the Scanning Proton Microprobe Unit of the Nuclear Physics Laboratory at Oxford. For a number of reasons, this particular project was not pursued further. An important feature of the Wellcome grant, however, was the holding of an International Colloquium on the Scientific Analysis of Islamic Manuscripts in Oxford, 7–9 July 1994, from which many highly useful ideas emerged. One of the points raised at the colloquium was the need for a database allowing comparison of codicological and palaeographic details. With this aim in mind, the Humanities Computing Unit at the University of Oxford collaborated with the University of Portsmouth, Department of Information Systems, in the production of a Master’s dissertation by Weilian Tang, ‘Islamic Codicological Database and Image Bank (ICDI) – Pilot Project’ (University of Portsmouth, 2000). Again, this project was not able to be taken further, but the framework of the database, and the methods designed to quantify distinctive palaeographic features, remain available for future development.
Work on the project was then interrupted by the publication of several books and even more articles, as well as the unexpected appearance of the now-renowned ‘Book of Curiosities’ (Gharāʾib al-funūn wa-mulāq al-‘ayin, MS. Arab. c. 90), with all its accompanying lectures, studies, exhibition, and eventual electronic publication at <http://www.bodleian.ox.ac.uk/bookofcuriosities>. In the interval, many who rendered assistance in the preparation of this catalogue will either have forgotten about it or given up on the project altogether.

In preparing this catalogue I have employed some important unpublished resources: (1) handwritten catalogue notes of Arabic manuscripts acquired post Nicoll and Pusey (1836) prepared by Hermann Ethé (d. 1917), author of the Catalogue of the Persian, Turkish, Hindustani and Pushú Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library. Parts I and II (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1889, 1930); (2) the hand-written notes on volumes comprising the Bruce collection and the ‘Arab.’ class of manuscripts, prepared in the 1930s by Paul Ernst Kahle (d. 1964); and (3) the short-title, typed, card-catalogue prepared in the 1960s and 1970s by Norman Sainsbury (Keeper of Oriental Books from 1956 to 1976), incorporating earlier revisions and notes of A. F. L. Beeston (Keeper of Oriental Books from 1945 to 1955).

In addition, numerous scholars have given much-appreciated help through the years of this project. Fr Shafiq Abuzyayd transcribed passages from some Karshūn material. Others kindly responded to specific questions: Cristina Alvarez-Millán, Malachi Beit-Arié, Gerrit Bos, Florence Eliza Glaze, Penelope Johnston, Martin Kauffmann, Wilford Madelung, Daniel Nicolae, Peter E. Pormann, Yossef Rapoport, Donald Richards, Lutz Richter-Bernburg, Sabine Schmidtke, Kevin van Bladel, Geert Jan van Gelder, Nigel Wilson, and Fritz Zimmermann. Generous assistance was also provided by the staffs of the British Library, the Wellcome Library, the library of the Royal College of Physicians, the Cambridge University Library, the History of Medicine Division of the National Library of Medicine (Bethesda, Maryland), the Beinecke and the Whitney Medical Libraries at Yale University (New Haven, Connecticut), the Archibald Church Medical Library at Northwestern University (Chicago), the Department of Rare Books and Special Collections in the University of Michigan Library (Ann Arbor, Michigan), the Lane Medical Library at Stanford University (Palo Alto, California), and the Museum of Islamic Art in Doha (Qatar). I am grateful to them all. While the volume was in production with the Oxford University Press, an important Judeo-Arabic manuscript was brought to my attention by Monica Green, and the last-minute entry was prepared with the invaluable assistance of Sabine Arndt, and I wish to thank them both most profoundly.

A special thanks is of course due the staff of the Oriental Reading Room and Special Collections of the Bodleian Library, for their unfailing assistance and good humour. In particular to Vicky Saywell, Rebecca Wall, and Julia Wagner, who fetched countless volumes with never a complaint, to Doris Nicholson, Gill Grant, and Alex Franklin for arranging for reproductions, and, for general support in all sorts of ways, to Lesley Forbes (Keeper of the Oriental Collections from 1999 to 2008) and Gillian Evison, the present Head of the Oriental Section of Special Collections.

Throughout all the work, the expertise and assistance of Colin Wakefield (Curator of the Islamic Collections) has been crucial. He guided me to various records pertinent to the manuscripts, determined the format and terminology of the catalogue entries, provided amazing assistance in reading the often cryptic colophons, and helped in solving a variety of puzzles.

In the final stages of the project, it was felt that a second set of eyes to look over the transcriptions of passages from manuscripts would aid in eliminating some of the inevitable human errors. Accordingly, the Carson Fund of the Bodleian Library and the M. B. Smith private fund supported the work of Alasdair Watson, who has proofread all the entries, reading each against the manuscript itself and checking all the Arabic and Persian transcriptions as well as general descriptions of each volume. Peter Glare, of the Dictionary of Medieval Latin from British Sources, generously donated his time to proof the Greek and Latin, the latter consisting mostly of seventeenth- and eighteenth-century notes added to manuscripts. Their assistance was instrumental in seeing this volume through to completion.

At Oxford University Press, the patient encouragement of Anne Ashby was always immensely helpful, as was the guidance given by her successor as Editor of University Publications, Sarah Holmes. Simon Witter, Design Project Manager of the Academic Division, redesigned the front material and provided instructions to the typesetter, the author, who must remain responsible for any and all errors and infelicities. The copy-editor, Veronica Ions, cast a very sharp eye over the volume, while the production editor, Emma Barber, coordinated the final production of the volume. The cost of publishing the colour plates was assisted by a subvention from the Wellcome Trust.

Finally, I wish to dedicate this catalogue to the memory of Prof. Dr. Nikolaos Mani, an historian of ancient and early modern medicine, who trained me to appreciate the value of medieval manuscripts and to see them not just as capsules containing texts but as artefacts in and of themselves, reflecting the changing interests and needs of societies through many generations of readers and users.

E. Savage-Smith, FBA

Professor of the History of Islamic Science (retired)
The Oriental Institute, Oxford
December 2009
## CONTENTS

List of Plates xi
Abbreviations xv
Introduction xxiii
The Arabic Collections in the Bodleian Library - Colin Wakefield xxix

### The Catalogue

1. Translations of Earlier Sources
   - Corpus Hippocraticum – Entry Nos. 1–13 3
   - Dioscorides – Entry Nos. 14–16 42
   - Galen – Entry Nos. 17–23 72
   - Summulae Alexandrinorum – Entry Nos. 24–31 93
   - Rufus of Ephesus – Entry No. 32 115
   - Magnus of Emesa – Entry No. 33 118
   - Paul of Aegina – Entry No. 34 120
   - Nicolaus of Salerno – Entry No. 34* 122

2. General Medical Manuals
   - Of known authorship – Entry Nos. 35–81 133
   - Anonymous – Entry Nos. 82–88 367

3. Medical Poetry
   - Of known authorship – Entry Nos. 89–94 377
   - Anonymous – Entry Nos. 95–98 396

4. Medical Monographs
   - Aphorisms – Entry No. 99 401
   - Medical Philosophy – Entry No. 100 405
   - Medical Geography – Entry No. 101 411
   - Ophthalmology – Entry No. 102 414
   - Sexual Matters – Entry Nos. 103–111 419
   - Diagnosis and Prognosis – Entry Nos. 112–114 435
   - Phlebotomy – Entry Nos. 115–116 440
   - Medical Dictionaries – Entry No. 117 444
   - History of Medicine – Entry No. 118 446
LIST OF PLATES

(between pages 428 and 429)

Photographs © The Bodleian Library, University of Oxford

I. MS. Arab. d. 138, folio 2a: illuminated roundel giving title, Dioscorides, Kitāb al-Adwiyah al-mufradah (Baghdad ?, 637/1240)

II. MS. Arab. d. 138, folio 2b: portrait of Dioscorides, from Kitāb al-Adwiyah al-mufradah of Dioscorides (Baghdad ?, 637/1240)


IV. MS. Arab. d. 138, folio 31b: laserwot plant, from Dioscorides, Kitāb al-Adwiyah al-mufradah (Baghdad ?, 637/1240)

V. MS. Greaves 25, folio 85b: colophon made in the city of Ankara dated Sunday evening near the end of Muḥarram in 694 (18 Dec. 1294) by Muhammad ibn Ahmad ibn Mūkāl al-Qānatī (from Konya); Ḥunayn ibn Ishāq, Kitāb al-Masāʾ il-fī al-tibb li-maṣlaʿ al-ʿilmīn


VII. MS. Marsh 98, folio 208a: a statement written and signed by Muwaṭṭaʾ al-Dīn Yaʿqūb ibn Ghamīr al-Sāmīrī (d. 681/1282) that a student by the name of ʿAmīn al-Dawlah Tādrūs ibn (walaʿa) al-shaykh Naṣr ibn Maḥfīẓ read this text in his presence; Ibn Abī ʿSādiq al-Nisābūrī, Sharḥ Kitāb Masāʾ il-Hunayn ibn Ishāq (Iraq, 632/1235)


IX. MS. Marsh 156, folio 239b–240a: opening of the seventh juzʿ of al-Kitāb al-Hawī fi al-tibb of Abū Bakr Muhammad ibn Zakariyyā al-Rāzī (Turkey ?, 845/1441)

X. MS. Bodl. Or. 514, folio 114b: colophon dated on 28 Ẓādiq Rashīd 5180 (15 Jan. 1420) by Rabbi Yoseph ben R. Saʿadya ha-Rofe, the physician, for his brother Rabbi Abraham; Judeo-Arabic copy of al-Kitāb al-Kāfī fl al-tibb of Abū Bakr Muhammad ibn Zakariyyā al-Rāzī

XI. MS. Huntington donat. 31, folio 118a: colophon dated the last Thursday of Rabiʿ II 556 (27 Apr. 1161) by Yūsuf ibn Haydaraḥ ibn al-Ḥasan al-Maṭṣūṭābīḥ for his own use; the date is also given in the Alexandrian era as 27 Apr. 1472; ʿAlī ibn al-ʿAbbās al-Majūsī, Kitāb Kāmil al-ṣināʿāt al-tibbiyyah

List of Plates

XLIII. MS. Arab. d. 221, folio 67b–68a: sample illustrations from Kitāb Jirānis [or Khuraris] fi-
mā takallama bī-hi ft al-arba’ah wa-‘ishrīn harfān wa-khwāssihā wa-manfūtihā attributed to Hermes Trismegistus (Iran?, early 8th/14th cent.)

XLIV. MS. Arab. e. 246, folio 37a: over-painting of woman with gravid uterus; underlying text is al-Irāb ‘an qawād al-Irāb of Jamāl al-Dīn ibn Hishām (Turkey, after 1134/1722)

XLV. MS. Arab. d. 256, folio 1a: a tooth with ‘toothworms’ over-painted on folio from a commentary (sharh) on al-Qaṣīdah al-munfarijah of al-Tawzari (Turkey, 14th/20th cent. ?)

ABBREVIATIONS

BODLEIAN LIBRARY CATALOGUES

Golius Sale Cat.

KSEB

N

NC

NBM

NPAC

NPAE

NPAM
Abbreviations

NPHA

Payne Smith

SEB I

SEB II

SEB III

UAM

UHC

UP

US

UT

Abbreviations

FREQUENTLY CITED REFERENCES

Ahwardt, Berlin
W. Ahwardt, Verzeichniss der arabischen Handschriften der Königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin, 10 vols. (Berlin: A. W. Schade’s Buchdruckerei, 1887–99)

Arberry, Chester Beatty

BLR
The Bodleian Library Record

Brockelmann, GAL

Brockelmann, GAL S

Browne, Collection
E. G. Browne, completed by R. A. Nicholson, A Descriptive Catalogue of the Oriental MSS. Belonging to the Late E. G. Browne (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1932). This collection is now in the University Library, University of Cambridge.

CMAH

Dozy, de Jong & de Goeje, Leiden

De Slane, BuF
W. MacGuckin de Slane, Catalogue des manuscrits arabes (Paris: Imprimerie nationale, 1883–95)

Daiber, ‘Indian Libraries’
Hans Daiber, ‘New Manuscript Findings from Indian Libraries’, Manuscripts of the Middle East, 1 (1986), 26–48

Dietrich, Medicinalia Arabica

DSB

E2
Abbreviations

Enclr

Fichtner, *Corpus Galenicum*

Gacek, SOAS

Gacek, *Ismaili Institute*

Gacek, McGill

Galen, *Opera Omnia*

Graf, GCAL

Haddâd & Biesterfeld, Ḥaddâd Collection

Hamarneh, BL

Hamarneh & al-Ḥišnī, Damascus

Hitti, Princeton

HKh

Hunayn ibn ʾIṣḥâq, Risâlah
Ḥunayn ibn ʾIṣḥâq, *Risālat Ḥunayn ibn Ṣisḥāq‘a Allâ ibn Yâdja fi dhikr mā tājirina min kutub Ṣulâhīn* (Ḥunain ibn Ṣisḥāq über die syrischen und arabischen Galen-Übersetzungen), ed. and trans. by G.
Abbreviations

Krek, Whitney Medical Library

Langermann, Judaico-Arabic

Mach & Omsbuly, Princeton
al-Munajjed, j̱b

Naqušbandi, Baghdad

Nenoy, Yale

Pataki/Bankipore, Arabic Medical

QSA
Quaderni di studi arabi
RIMA
Revue de l'Institut des manuscrits arabes (Majallat Maḥd al-makhtūṭāt al-ʿArabīyah)
Ritter & Walzer, Istanbul

Savage-Smith, ‘Galen’s Lost Ophthalmology’

Savage-Smith, Khalili Coll.

Savage-Smith, LNM
Emilie Savage-Smith, Islamic Medical Manuscripts at the National Library of Medicine (Bethesda, MD, 2003), <http://www.nlm.nih.gov/hmd/arabic>

Shabt, Collection
Paul Shabt, Bibliothèque de manuscrits Paul Shabt, 3 vols. (Cairo: H. Friedrich et Co., 1928–34). The first 750 manuscripts are now housed in the Biblioteca Vaticana; the location of the remainder is unknown.

Shabt, Fihris

Schmitz, NYPL

Schoeler, VOHD
Gregor Schoeler, Arabische Handschriften, Teil II, Verzeichnis der orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland, XVII, B, 2 (Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 1990)

Sellersheim, VOHD
Rudolf Sellersheim, Materialien zur arabischen Literaturgeschichte, Teil I, Verzeichnis der orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland, XVII, A, 1 (Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1976)

Serikoff, Welcomme

Şeşen et al., Medical Manuscripts
Ramazan Şeşen, Cemil Akpınar, and Cevad Izgi; edited by Ekmeleddin İhsanoğlu, Fihris makhtūṭāt al-ṭībūb il-islāmī bi-al-lughāt al-ʿArabīyah wa-ala-Turkīyah wa-ala-Farāisiyyah fī maktabāt Turkiyya; Catalogue of Islamic Medical Manuscripts (in Arabic, Turkish, & Persian) in the Libraries of Turkey (Istanbul: Markaz al-Abḥāṯ lil-Ṭīrīkh wa-ala-Funūn wa-ala-Thaqāfah al-İlāmîyyah, 1984)

Sezgin, GAS III

Sezgin, GAS III N
Fatih Sezgin, ‘Nachträge [zu Band III]’ in Sezgin, GAS III, 411–14

Sezgin, GAS III N²
Fatih Sezgin, ‘Nachträge zu Band III’ in Sezgin, GAS V, 404–16

Sezgin, GAS III N³
Fatih Sezgin, ‘Nachträge zu Band III’ in Sezgin, GAS VII, 375–91

Sezgin, GAS IV

Sezgin, GAS V

Sezgin, GAS VI
Fatih Sezgin, Astronomie bis ca 430 H., Geschichte des arabischen Schriftums, 6 (Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1978)

Sezgin, GAS VII
INTRODUCTION

This catalogue covers 229 volumes, forming part of the extensive collection of Arabic manuscripts in the Bodleian Library. These volumes represent the medical holdings, covering 243 different treatises. Including multiple copies, there are 378 medical items here catalogued in detail. The 229 volumes containing this Arabic medical material also contain some non-medical (and occasionally non-Arabic) items, which have been short-title catalogued as part of the Concordance of Manuscripts forming Appendix I of this volume. Thus, the Concordance of Manuscripts provides a guide to 593 different items, of which 378 are catalogued in detail in separate entries (or sub-entries, for multiple copies of the same treatise). The core of the catalogue presents detailed descriptions of the medical treatises, each given its own entry number. While the catalogue was in production with the press, however, a previously overlooked manuscript came to my attention that was considered of sufficient importance to merit the preparation of an extra entry. It has been placed as Entry No. 34*. As a result, there are two entries given the number 34 (34 and 34*), with the last entry number given as 242, when in fact there are 243 different treatises, some with multiple copies.

The 229 volumes described in this catalogue are drawn from twenty-four different oriental collections within the holdings of the Bodleian Library. The history of these and other Arabic-language collections is discussed by Colin Wakefield, Curator of the Islamic Collections, in his essay 'The Arabic Collections in the Bodleian Library' immediately following this introduction.

As is shown in the Table of Contents, the catalogue begins with the early translations of medical material into Arabic, with the entries arranged chronologically, together with commentaries on those works. Thereafter, the first level of organization follows by topic. Within each topic the entries are arranged chronologically by author, with anonymous material placed at the end of each of the ten topical divisions. Such an arrangement allows for easier comparison of different treatises and obviates the need for a separate subject index. The concordances and indexes at the end of the volume provide guides to the manuscripts through titles (including variants), names of authors, names of copyists, dates of copies, and shelfmarks.

While an attempt has been made to be as complete as possible in identifying and describing Arabic medical manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, there are related manuscript materials that have not been included in this catalogue. While the occasional magical prescription or talismanic design has been included amongst the material catalogued under 'Magical-Astrological Medicine', actual talismans (rather than directions on how to make them) have not been included. For example, MS. Arab. e. 243 and MS. Arab. e. 244 are talismans...
Introduction

The shelfmark (collection and manuscript number, with item number if appropriate) is then given for the copy in the collection of the Bodleian Library. Should there be more than one copy, each is assigned a letter of the alphabet, and they are arranged chronologically, with dated copies first.

The entry begins with the number of leaves (folios) comprising the item being catalogued. In manuscripts written in languages reading from left to right, the two sides of a folio are designated r (recto) and v (verso), while in manuscripts reading from right to left, such as Arabic, Persian, and Hebrew, the sides of a folio are referred to in the order read as ‘a’ and ‘b’.

There follows a transcription of the beginning and ending of the copy. Line numbers are given as subscripts. If the copy is signed or dated, the colophon is transcribed, and if the copy is undated or unsigned then a suggestion is made as to the possible date or place of copying. The completeness or fragmentary nature of the copy is then indicated.

In the transcription of the Arabic, the following conventions have been used:

- **bold** = rubricated words or overlined words
- [ romance mark ] preceding word undotted; written without diacritical marks
- < > = damage; hole; gap; lacuna
- [...] = illegible
- [ romanized text ] = as written in text
-  =$=$  = reading and/or meaning of preceding word uncertain
- { } = correction or expansion of a term by the editor
- ( ) = superfluous writing in the text; word(s) written twice
- (l) = gloss or correction written above or outside the line
- || catchword

Any vocalization is that given in the manuscript itself, but not all vocalization found in a manuscript is reproduced. A **bold** font has been used in the Arabic transcription to indicate either rubricated words in the text or words that have been overlined. The orthography has been normalized only to a certain extent to bring it into a form more familiar to modern readers. Dots have not been placed over the tāʾ marbūṭah, however, when these are not indicated in the manuscript itself. Some hamzahs have been added where expected (in final or medial positions), though often they are left unwritten as in the manuscript. On the other hand, hamzahs written over alif at the beginning of words have been omitted here even if occurring in the manuscript itself.

The **physical description** portion begins with the dimensions of the copy, with height given first (the size of the text area is in parentheses), and the number of lines per page. That is followed immediately by the evidence given in the manuscript itself for the title and the author. Distinctive features of the copy may be mentioned at this point.

The general type of script is then specified (for example, Naskh or Maghribi) and an indication of size given. The latter has been done by using terms that correspond to the following measurements of the letter  ı occurring in the text:

---

THE FORMAT OF THE ENTRIES

Following each entry number, the title and the author, if known, are provided first. Under the rubric CONTENTS there is a general discussion of the nature of the treatise being catalogued and evidence for identifying the author. Occasionally a list of chapter headings or other indication of contents is given, or a list of sources cited by the author. This section also includes references to other known copies and any editions or translations that have appeared. The intention is not to list every known copy, but rather to list publications which, if then duly consulted, will lead the interested reader to as many copies as have been recorded at the time of publication.
very large  > 10 mm
large      8–10 mm
medium-large  6–7 mm
medium-small  4–5 mm
small       2–3 mm
very small  < 2 mm

It is also noted if undotted letters (muhmal) have small hácek over them or minuscule letters underneath, and other distinctive features of the hand are recorded. An indication of ink colour and the coloration of headings is also provided.

A separate paragraph is devoted to paper description. The colour of the paper has been determined by comparing pages toward the inner part of the manuscript (not water damaged or soiled, if possible) with fan decks of colour samples using the ‘Munsell system’ (formerly known as the Centroid Colour Charts devised by the US National Bureau of Standards). Fan decks in the 5Y and 10YR range were used. These were grouped into six sets, and when a paper in a manuscript fell within the following range of colour samples in a set, the general colour name assigned to that set was given the paper in the catalogue entry. This was done in an attempt to introduce some quantification, even if rather primitive, to what is a highly subjective evaluation. The six colours have been defined as follows:

Ivory  5Y/9.0.5–1.0; 5Y/8.5/0.5–1.0; 10YR/9.0/5–1.0; and 10YR/8.5/0.5–1.0
Cream   5Y/8.5/1.5–3.0 and 5Y/9/1.5–3.0
Beige   10YR/9.5/2.0 and 10YR/8.5/2.0–4.0
Biscuit 10YR/7.5/1.5–2.0 and 10YR/8/1.5–3.0
Brown   10YR/7.5/2.5–4.0 and 10YR/7/2.5–4.0
Grey    5Y/6.5–8/0.5 and 10YR/6.5–8/0.5

The thickness of the paper was measured with a micrometer and a range of values given. Because of the variation in all papers, the range of values for a paper is significant, rather than a single value. The opaqueness, or translucency, of the paper is assigned a value on the Sharp Scale of Opaqueness. The latter is a recently devised method (named after its originator, Henrietta Sharp) by which the translucency of paper can be categorized in terms of the number of folios required before the outline of a dowel held behind the folio(s) is no longer visible when illuminated from behind with a constant light of 60 watts at an approximate distance of 15 cm. The laid lines are described as well as the chain lines (if there are any) and the occurrence of watermarks noted (sometimes with a description of the watermark when it was sufficiently visible).

Under Marginalia the occurrence of any marginalia is noted, as well as any evidence for authorship or dating of the annotations. This section does not include former owners’ ex libris, for those are discussed in the section titled Provenance.

Volume Contents details the volume structure, miscellaneous leaves, and other important features of the volume as a whole. For items comprising the volume (other than the one being immediately catalogued), the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) is to be consulted. The detailed discussion of the volume structure occurs only once for those manuscripts with multiple items, in the entry marked MAIN ENTRY in the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I).

In the subsection Binding, a general description of the binding, pastedowns, and endpapers is given. When a binding is described as having ‘modern’ pastedowns or endpapers, it is meant that these items were probably placed in the volume when it was last bound or rebound. No attempt has been made to give a specialist description of Near Eastern bindings. Many of these manuscripts, in fact, have been rebound in European bindings of no particular historical importance.

Under Provenance all the available information about previous owners is given. This includes owners’ stamps and handwritten ex libris wherever these occur in the volume, as well as the donor or vendor through which the volume entered the Bodleian collections.

Under References, the entry numbers in earlier Bodleian catalogues are given, using abbreviations as provided in the List of Abbreviations. When an item has not been referred to in any earlier published catalogue or other publication, it is listed as uncatalogued.

Following the Catalogue proper there are three Appendixes and five Indexes:

The Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) provides a guide to each item comprising a manuscript volume. For those items that are not medical, a reference has been given to published catalogue descriptions or other forms of publication, when these are available.

The Concordance by Author (Appendix II) provides a guide to the medical authors (and their respective treatises) whose works are here catalogued (with a reference in bold to the Entry No.), as well as non-medical authors whose writings are found amongst the 228 volumes comprising the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I).

The Concordance of Dated Manuscripts (Appendix III) lists the dated copies in chronological order, providing the place of production and copyists when specified in the manuscript. Occasionally a place of production will be suggested (and enclosed in square brackets) based on evidence other than a precise statement by the copyist. Items which could be assigned to a given copyist or location on the basis of evidence other than a specific colophon are not included in this concordance, but are discussed within the catalogue itself. An asterisk is placed next to dates which are questionable; the relevant catalogue entry should be consulted for further details.

The Index of Titles includes all the medical titles (with variants) catalogued here (with a reference in bold to the Entry No.) as well as all the titles of non-medical items that are part of the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I).

The Index of Copyists includes copyists of undated material as well as those listed in the Concordance of Dated Manuscripts (Appendix III).

The Index of Previous Owners, Donors, and Vendors includes the names of all those previously in possession of a volume prior to its entering the Bodleian Library, with the exception of the named collections within the Bodleian. A guide to the manuscripts here catalogued which were part of the collections of Robert Huntington, or Edward Pococke, or James Bruce of Kinnaird, or similar figures whose names now designate Bodleian collections,
Introduction

can be found by looking at the alphabetical list of shelfmarks in the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I).

The *Index of Persons and Treatises Cited* provides a guide to personal names and titles of treatises that are cited within the manuscript descriptions. Often these will be sources cited by the author of the treatise being catalogued.

The *General Index* provides a guide to subjects, place names, and terms that occur in the course of the manuscript entries. It will also serve as a guide to miscellaneous material that was not considered extensive enough to merit being treated in separate entries.

THE ARABIC COLLECTIONS IN THE BODLEIAN LIBRARY

Colin Wakefield

The Bodleian Library possesses some two thousand five hundred Arabic manuscripts containing an estimated total of five thousand individual works. These figures include the 228 volumes of medical manuscripts described in the present catalogue. The Bodleian’s Arabic collections have a fascinating history spanning the 400 years of the Library’s existence from the time of its opening in 1602. The great collections that were assembled and acquired in the seventeenth and early eighteenth centuries still form the centrepiece of the Library’s Arabic resources but manuscripts have continued to be acquired right down to the present century, albeit on a much reduced scale. In this introductory essay we look at the way in which these resources came to the Library and mention some of the notable items in the collection.

In the early decades of the seventeenth century the acquisition of Arabic manuscripts was a slow piecemeal process which relied on the generosity of merchants, diplomats and individual scholars. When Sir Thomas Bodley’s library opened to the public in 1602 it possessed just one Arabic manuscript. This was a copy of the Qur’an (MS. Bodl. Or. 322), which was given by John Wrotthe in 1601. The small number of Arabic manuscripts acquired over the next few years included two more Qur’ans given, respectively, by the diplomat Sir Henry Wotton in 1604 and by Thomas Cutler in 1606. A manuscript which contains commentaries on a work of logic by Najm al-Din ‘Abi al-Kātibī (MS. Bodl. Or. 519), was given in 1604 by Sir George More, who also gave a number of western manuscripts in the same year. A copy of the Psalms in Arabic (MS. Bodl. Or. 230) was presented in 1609 by William Herbert, Earl of Pembroke, who was later Chancellor of the University of Oxford.

Sir Thomas Bodley was eager to acquire manuscripts in Arabic and other Near Eastern languages for his library and was disappointed at his lack of success in the early years. As a result he approached the consul to the English merchants in Aleppo, Paul Pindar, for help.

After an interval of some three years, Bodley received a rather modest delivery of some twenty volumes in various languages. The Arabic manuscripts in the Pindar donation number eight. They cover various subjects and include three medical manuscripts, of which we might mention the copy of Ibn Hibat Allah’s al-Muğnī fi ta’dīr al-amrid (MS. Bodl. Or. 513), and the physician Dakhwar al-Dinawari’s commentary on the Prognostica of Hippocrates (MS. Bodl. Or. 231).

When Sir Thomas Bodley died in 1613 the Library’s Arabic resources were still small and the situation did not significantly improve until the latter half of the 1630s. In the interim, a handful of manuscripts was presented to the Library, of which the most celebrated is the Arabic version of the Church Councils presented by Sir Thomas Roe in 1629 (MS. Roe 26). The widely travelled diplomat was ambassador in 1621–8 at Constantinople where he obtained the manuscript from the Patriarch Cyril Lascaris.

The years 1635–40 saw the Library’s stock of manuscripts of all sorts greatly increased through the patronage of William Laud, Archbishop of Canterbury and Chancellor of the University of Oxford. Between these two dates Laud presented more than one thousand manuscripts, western and oriental, to the Bodleian in four separate donations. Among the oriental manuscripts are 147 in Arabic. Laud was keen to promote oriental studies in the University and in 1636 set up the University’s Chair of Arabic, which was permanently endowed by him in 1640. In an attempt to increase the Library’s stock of Near Eastern manuscripts, Laud obtained a royal letter to the Levant Company requiring them to send one Arabic or Persian manuscript on each of their returning boats, an arrangement which appears to have been unproductive. More successfully, Laud commissioned Edward Pococke and John Greaves to acquire manuscripts suitable for the University Library on their visits to the Near East, and it seems beyond doubt that the majority of the Arabic and Near Eastern manuscripts that Laud gave to the Library are due to the efforts of these two men. The Laudian Arabic manuscripts are quite diverse in content and cover most of the fields of traditional learning including medical works by Galen, al-Razi, Ibn Sin’a, and Ibn al-Baytar (MSS. Bodl. Or. 139, 289, 5 and 235). Of interest for the history of Arabic studies in Europe is a Qur’an which was given to Jacob Christmann, Professor at Heidelberg University, in 1593 (MS. Laud Or. 246). In 1635 it came into the possession of Samuel Johnson, chaplain to the British envoy in Germany, who passed it on to Laud. The Laudian collection also contains a number of items that had formerly belonged to the English Arabist William Bedwell, who was a teacher of Edward Pococke. One of these is a copy of Ibn al-Banna’ al-Marrakushi’s Minhaj, a set of astronomical tables (MS. Laud Or. 278).

The oriental manuscripts of Sir Kenelm Digby, diplomat and natural philosopher, were received at the Bodleian in 1640. They came with Laud’s last donation of manuscripts and

---

were for a time confused with the Laudian manuscripts proper, though they were later separated from them. Thirty-one of the thirty-six are Arabic, some reflecting Digby’s medical and astrological interests. In the former category is a copy of ‘Alî al-Majisti’s Kitab Kamil al-ṣinâ’ al-ḥibiyâh (MS. Digby Or. 23).

In 1659 the Bodleian received by bequest over eight thousand volumes of manuscripts and printed books belonging to the lawyer and scholar John Selden. Amongst the 358 manuscripts are 117 in Arabic. The collection is strong in mathematics and astronomy; Selden left his medical manuscripts to the College of Physicians. At the front of some of his manuscripts, he records their provenance, so we learn that a volume of the Qaimas of al-Frizâhâd was the gift of Sir Kenelm Digby (MS. Arch. Seld. A.8) and another manuscript was given to him by John Wandesford, consul of the English merchants at Aleppo, on 1 May 1633 (MS. Arch. Seld. A.38).

The provenance of Selden’s Arabic manuscripts is linked with the name of John Greaves, Professor of Geometry at Gresham College and later Savilian Professor of Astronomy at Oxford. John Greaves died in 1652 and the Greaves collection was purchased in 1678 from the estate of his brother Thomas Greaves, who had died in 1676. As presently constituted the Greaves collection contains just twenty-one Arabic manuscripts and a smaller number in Persian and Turkish. Greaves is reported to have spared no expense in acquiring Arabic and Persian manuscripts, and it appears that he amassed a considerable private collection on his travels to Constantinople and Egypt, as well as collecting on behalf of Laud. Professor Toomer has shown that Selden bought many of John Greaves’s manuscripts from his brother Thomas. Thomas Greaves deputized as Professor of Arabic for Edward Pococke from 1637 during Pococke’s absence in the Near East, and had been the recipient of his brother’s oriental manuscripts on the latter’s death in 1652. Selden’s purchase of the Greaves manuscripts accounts for the presence of most if not all of the valuable mathematical and astronomical Arabic manuscripts in his collection, of which we might mention the unique copy of al-Hâshiimi’s I’til al-zîjî (MS. Arch. Seld. A.11). It also helps to explain the rather modest size of the ‘named’ Greaves collection in the Bodleian. Professor Toomer has also pointed out that the Bodleian’s important early copy of al-Biruni’s al-Qimam al-Mas’ûdî (MS. Bodl. Or. 516) had also belonged to John Greaves. It was purchased by the Bodleian in 1698 from the estate of Edward Bernard, Savilian Professor of Astronomy at Oxford, 1673–91. Bernard had in turn bought it from Thomas Greaves, probably from his estate. In the unnamed Greaves collection, the two most notable Arabic manuscripts are the North African copy of al-Idrisi’s Geography with maps (MS. Greaves 42), and the illustrated manuscript of al-Jazari’s book on mechanical devices (MS. Greaves 27).

In 1672, a few years prior to the purchase of the Greaves collection, Dr Thomas Marshall of Lincoln College gave the Library a copy of a celebrated fourteenth-century mathematical and astronomical manuscript containing an abridged version of the Contes of Apollonius of Perga
(MS. Thurston 3). The manuscript had belonged to Christian Ravius of Berlin, who acquired it in Constantinople. Ravius sent the manuscript from Sweden to the French mathematician Claude Hardy but it went missing en route and turned up in an Amsterdam bookshop, where Thomas Marshall purchased it.

The year 1692 witnessed a dramatic increase in the Bodleian’s holdings of Arabic manuscripts for it was in this year that the collections of Edward Pococke and Robert Huntington were purchased. Edward Pococke was the first incumbent of the Laudian Chair of Arabic at Oxford and gave his inaugural lecture on 10 August 1636. He had already spent five years as the chaplain to the English merchants at Aleppo in Syria where he deepened his knowledge of Arabic and collected Arabic and Hebrew manuscripts. In 1637, within a year of his inaugural lecture, he had set off again for the Near East, this time to Constantinople in the company of John Greaves. He remained in Constantinople for three years and continued to collect manuscripts during that time. After his return to England, Pococke continued collecting manuscripts through agents in the Near East. In addition to collecting for himself, he also collected for Laud and Greaves. Pococke was the dean of English and European Arabists in the seventeenth century and was a discriminating collector of manuscripts.

The Pococke collection amounts to over four hundred volumes, of which Arabic accounts for some two hundred and seventy, with Hebrew over one hundred (Pococke was also the Regius Professor of Hebrew at Oxford). The collection reflects Pococke’s main interests in geography, history, language, literature, and philosophy. Of the many noteworthy manuscripts might be mentioned his copy of al-Iṣḥāṣ’s Geography, with its world and regional maps (MS. Pococke 375), the illustrated Kitāb wa-Dimmah (MS. Pococke 400) and Ibn Tufayl’s Hayy ibn Yaqẓān (MS. Pococke 263). To this may be added numerous historical works and the peripatetic ‘Abd al-Latif al-Baghdādi’s Kitāb al-waṣiṭah wa-al-nīḥār, an eye-witness description of Egypt (MS. Pococke 230). This manuscript is written in the author’s own hand and is dated Cairo, 1204. Among the medical manuscripts in the Pococke collection are works by, among others, Ibn Sinā, Ibn al-Nafīs, Maimonides, and Ibn Abī Usaybi‘ah (MS. Pococke 356) as well as the interesting treatise by Sa‘īd ibn Hibat Allāh, Kitāb Khalq al-insān (MS. Pococke 66).

As we have already mentioned, the year 1692 also saw the purchase by the Bodleian of Robert Huntington’s oriental manuscripts, amounting to over six hundred volumes, but before we look more closely at this it may be noted that Huntington had already presented thirty-five oriental manuscripts to the Library in 1678, 1680, and 1683. Among the twelve Arabic manuscripts he gave there are three medical items – parts of al-Majūsī’s al-Kāmil (MS. Huntington donat. 31), Ibn al-Nafīs’s abridgement of Ibn Sinā’s Canon (MS. Huntington donat. 9), and the Taqwīm al-sīḥāb of Ibn Butlān (MS. Huntington donat. 34). Huntington was a fellow of Merton College and in 1670, following Pococke’s suggestion, he applied for and obtained the post of chaplain to the Levant Company in Aleppo. But Huntington was of a more adventurous spirit than Pococke, and in the eleven years that he spent in the Near East he travelled widely within Syria and visited Egypt, Cyprus, Palestine, and Constantinople.

Huntington made contact with the Christian communities in the region, visited the Samaritans in Nablus and acquired two manuscripts of the Mandaeans (MSS. Huntington 6 and 71). Huntington was a keen collector of manuscripts not only for himself but also for others, including Edward Pococke and Narcissus Marsh. The Arabic component of the Huntington collection, some three hundred and twenty in number, contains fifty or so of Christian content, and his collection includes smaller but significant numbers of Coptic and Syriac, as well as two hundred Hebrew manuscripts, amongst them two autograph copies of Maimonides.

The Huntington collection contains some rare and early Arabic works, notable among which are the Algebra of al-Khwārizmī (MS. Huntington 214), a cookbook by the tenth-century Ibn Sayyār al-Warrāq’s (MS. Huntington 187), and the unique illustrated treatise on weaponry by al-Tarsūṣī, which was commissioned by Saladin for his own library (MS. Huntington 264). Of the several Arabic medical manuscripts there is an illustrated copy of the Surgery of Abū al-Qāsim al-Zahrāwī (MS. Huntington 156) and an interesting early copy of Ibn al-Baytar’s Kitāb al-Jāmi‘ l-ti-mufradāt al-adwiyyāh wa-al-aghdiyyāh, copied at Tabriz in 1215 during the lifetime of the author (MS. Huntington 432). Also of interest is a Yemeni medical manuscript on simple drugs, al-Mu ṭamad, ascribed to the Rastūlī ruler of Yemen al-Malik al-Asadīf (MS. Huntington 56).

Also in the year 1692, thirty-nine manuscripts belonging to Thomas Hyde were acquired. Hyde held the posts of Laudian Professor of Arabic, Regius Professor of Hebrew, and from 1665–1701, that of Bodley’s Librarian. Eleven more manuscripts were received on his death in 1703. The total of Arabic is just twelve, of which the most noteworthy is the manuscript containing Dioscorides and Ibn Julfar (MS. Hyde 34).

The last of the great seventeenth-century collectors whose oriental manuscripts came to the Bodleian was Narcissus Marsh. Marsh was an Oxford graduate who became a fellow of Exeter College in 1658. He was appointed Provost of Trinity College, Dublin in 1678 and later Archbishop of Armagh and Primate of all Ireland. Marsh had studied Arabic and Hebrew at Oxford under Edward Pococke and had made the friendship there of Robert Huntington and Edward Bernard. He died in 1713 and bequeathed all his oriental manuscripts (and Chinese books) to the Bodleian, where they arrived in the following year. At over seven hundred volumes, including some five hundred Arabic, it represents the Library’s biggest single acquisition of oriental manuscripts.

Unlike Pococke, Greaves and Huntington, Marsh never visited the Near East and did his collecting at a distance. Huntington supplied him with manuscripts, as did his successor as chaplain to the English merchants at Aleppo, William Hallifax. After a slow start, Marsh

---

increased the size and quality of his collection enormously in 1696, when the manuscripts and Chinese printed books of the Dutch orientalist Jacob Golius were put up for auction in Leiden. Marsh was able to use the services of his friend Edward Bernard to bid on his behalf and he secured seventy per cent of the items on offer. Some of the Bodleian’s most celebrated Arabic manuscripts belong to the Marsh collection, among them al-Sūfī’s Book of Fixed Stars (MS. Marsh 144), one of the earliest illustrated Arabic manuscripts, and al-Jarāfīn’s Maqāmāt in an illustrated copy dated 1337 (MS. Marsh 458). Another valuable item in the collection is the Arabic translation of Apollonius of Perga’s Conics which Golius had acquired in Aleppo in 1627 (MS. Marsh 667). Europe had long waited for the publication of this work, especially Books 5–7 which have been lost in the original Greek. Golius failed to produce an edition, and it was not until 1710 that the work was eventually published in Oxford by Edmund Halley using this manuscript, still in Marsh’s possession. Among the medical manuscripts in the Marsh collection is the Arabic version of Galen’s Anatomy in fifteen books (MS. Marsh 158) and an illustrated copy of Abū al-Qāsim al-Zahrāwī’s Surgery (MS. Marsh 54). The Galen, the al-Sūfī, and the Apollonius are all Golius manuscripts. Also among the Golius manuscripts are three which formerly belonged to his teacher at Leiden, Thomas Erpenius (MS. Marsh 309, 160, and 358), the last being a Qur’ān given to Erpenius by the French scholar Isaac Casaubon in 1610. Many Marsh manuscripts, but not those that derive from Golius, are inscribed with Marsh’s Greek motto: πανταξοχ γυν άλληθαος, inspired it is said by a similar motto used by John Selden. Most, but unfortunately not all, of the Golius manuscripts in the Marsh collection have the Leiden auction catalogue details written on the flyleaf. This also applies to the five Golius manuscripts given to the Library in 1700 by Moses Amyraldus (Amyrault) (MSS. Bodl. Or. 72, 330, 509, 532, 538). An apparently unique set of gors for a celestial globe in whose production Jacob Golius collaborated, bound with a Latin essay by him on the Chinese cycles of years, was recently identified in the Bodleian Library (Vet. B3 b.29).7

Marsh himself did not make use of his manuscripts. Professor Toomer has shown that his purpose was to emulate Archbishop Laud in promoting oriental studies by assembling a magnificent collection and donating it to the Bodleian Library.8 With the arrival of the Marsh bequest in 1714 the Library now possessed over one thousand five hundred Arabic manuscripts, making its holdings the best resource for Arabic studies in England at that time. During the remainder of the eighteenth century, with Arabic studies having fallen into decline, very little came to the Library, though the gift of the Kitāb al-Bulḥān, probably in about 1717, should be noted (MS. Bodl. Or. 133). This unusual illustrated manuscript containing astronomical, astrological and divinatory texts was given by Nathaniel Palmer of Fairfield, Somerset.

8 Toomer, Eastern Wisedome (n. 3 above), 288.

The major figure in the field of Arabic studies at Oxford in the eighteenth century was Thomas Hunt, who was Laudian Professor of Arabic from 1738 until his death in 1774. Hunt’s manuscripts came to the Bodleian but they were not kept separately and cannot now all be identified. As far as can be ascertained, he was not a collector of original manuscripts. What he left to the Bodleian appear to be mainly transcripts, such as MS. Bodl. Or. 411, which contains two chapters of a Muslim polemic copied by Hunt from another Bodleian manuscript (MS. Marsh 40). Hunt’s handwriting can also be seen on MS. Bodl. Or. 810, which contains passages from the Qur‘ān written by the Muslim West African ‘Job the son of Solomon’, who was caught up in the Atlantic slave trade. As far as Arabic medicine is concerned, it might be noted that Hunt published a Latin translation of al-Rāzī’s treatise on smallpox and measles, in Richard Mead’s work on the subject (1747), and was instrumental in persuading the university press to publish John Channing’s Alhucames de chirurgia (1778). This consisted of the Arabic text and Latin translation of the section on surgery in Abū al-Qāsim al-Zahrāwī’s general work on medicine.

The nineteenth century saw something of a revival of interest in Arabic studies, though the Bodleian’s Arabic acquisitions in that century were eclipsed by the scale of Hebrew and Persian. The seven-volume set of the Arabian Nights that Edward Wortley Montagu had brought from Egypt was purchased by the Library in 1802 (MSS. Bodl. Or. 550–6), and a splendid illuminated Qur‘ān, formerly in the library of Tipu Sultan of Mysore, was given by the Directors of the East India Company in 1806. More substantially, the collection of the Scottish explorer James Bruce was bought in 1843. Apart from the celebrated Coptic Gnostic ‘Codex Bruciatus’ (MS. Bruce 96), Bruce’s collection is divided between Arabic and Ethiopian. A particularly valuable Arabic historical manuscript contains part 3 of al-Kātib al-Iṣfahānī’s al-Barq al-Shāmi, an autobiographical account of Saladin’s wars (MS. Bruce 11). This manuscript and the Bodleian’s MS. Marsh 425, which contains part 5, are the only parts of this work known to survive. An interesting manuscript reflecting Bruce’s travels is MS. Bruce 50, a collection of medical works which was copied in Gondar, Ethiopia.

Seven hundred and fifty oriental manuscripts of the orientalist Sir William Ouseley were bought by the Library in 1844. Predominantly Persian, there are also a number of Arabic manuscripts including the three medical volumes described in this catalogue (MSS. Ouseley 105, 106, 174). Here we might digress slightly to mention that among the Ouseley manuscripts is one that formerly belonged to Jacob Golius, a Turkish romance called the Čânasîbînî (MS. Ouseley 103). The Library’s store of Arabic manuscripts was further increased in 1872 when the Radcliffe Trustees decided to deposit their oriental manuscripts in the Bodleian, thereby adding the collections of James Fraser of the East India Company (d. 1754) as well as those of George Sale, the English translator of the Qur‘ān (d. 1736). The Sale manuscripts had been in the Radcliffe Library since they were bought in 1760. In 1886, the Library purchased a magnificent illuminated manuscript of the New Testament, copied in Damascus in 1342 (MS. Arab. d. 19).
There were no large-scale acquisitions of Arabic manuscripts during the twentieth century, but of the individual items acquired the Arabic *Materia medica* of Dioscorides, bequeathed by Sir William Osler in 1926, is of considerable importance (MS. Arab. d. 138). Copied in 1239, it contains a portrait of Dioscorides and illustrations of medicinal plants. In 1948 the Library bought a large fifteenth-century medical encyclopaedia containing portions of al-Razi’s *al-Hawi* and *al-Fakhir* (MS. Arab. b. 10), and in 1954 it bought a rare fourteenth-century ‘Hermetic’ manuscript, illustrated and containing magical and other treatises (MS. Arab. d. 221). An early copy of the sacred writings of the Druze, dated 1018, was purchased in 1956 (MS. Arab. c. 213).

The start of the twenty-first century saw the major purchase in 2002 of the *Book of Curiosities*, a late twelfth- or early thirteenth-century manuscript containing unique maps and astronomical diagrams (MS. Arab. c. 90). This anonymous Arabic treatise on the heavens and the earth was composed in Egypt between 1020 and 1050. Its acquisition was made possible by the financial support of the Heritage Lottery Fund, the National Art Collections, the Friends of the Bodleian, and others. The date of purchase of the *Book of Curiosities* coincided nicely with the four-hundredth anniversary celebrations of the opening of the Bodleian Library in 1602.

The present catalogue of Arabic medical manuscripts is only the third Bodleian catalogue of Arabic manuscripts to be published. The first was compiled by Johannes Uri and titled *Bibliothecae Bodleianae codicum manuscriptorum orientalium catalogus*, part 1, Oxford, 1787. Compiled in Latin, it is a catalogue of the Library’s oriental manuscripts, for, in addition to 1,404 Arabic manuscripts, it describes manuscripts in Coptic, Ethiopic, Hebrew, Persian, Samaritan, Syriac, and Turkish, a total of 2,708. A second volume, describing only Arabic manuscripts, was published in 1836. Written again in Latin, it was compiled by Alexander Nicoll and completed by Edward Pusey. Nicoll and Pusey’s catalogue contains much more detailed descriptions of a further 450 Arabic manuscripts as well as additions and corrections to Uri’s catalogue. This new catalogue by Dr Emilie Savage-Smith provides full descriptions of the Bodleian’s Arabic medical manuscripts in the light of the latest information available, incorporating detailed codicological and palaeographical analyses of the manuscripts and data on their provenance. It is hoped that it will be the first of a series of volumes which will eventually describe all the Bodleian’s Arabic manuscripts and make this valuable resource more fully accessible to the scholarly community.

---

1. TRANSLATIONS OF EARLIER SOURCES

CORPUS HIPPOCRATICUM

APHORISMS

Entry No. 1

TITLE: Kitāb al-Fuṣūl

The Book of Aphorisms

كتاب الفصول

AUTHOR: Hippocrates (fl. c. 450s BC)

CONTENTS: The Hippocratic treatise ‘Aphorisms’ (Ἀφορίσμοι) was considered by all ancient writers to be a genuine work of Hippocrates, and it was the most widely read and commented upon of all the Hippocratic treatises. According to modern scholarship, it preserves a considerable amount of ancient material but was probably not actually composed before the fourth century BC. For editions of the Greek text, see Jacques Jouanna, Hippocrates (Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1999), 376–7 no. 6. The treatise, consisting of seven books of aphorisms, was translated into Arabic at least twice in the third/ninth century. It also prompted a large number of Arabic commentaries.

The copy in the Bodleian is only a fragment.


There are several copies of Hebrew translations in the Bodleian Library.
Marginalia: There is one marginal correction in the sixth line, apparently added later.
Entry 1–2

Translations of Earlier Sources

8 × 9 = 72, 9 × 9 = 81 are the multiplication of numbers below ten. Look at them so you may be rightly guided!

Binding: The volume is bound in pasteboards covered with European marbled paper. The spine is covered with parchment, with an inked numeral 44. The endpapers are modern; there are no pastedowns.

Provenance: From the collection of John Selden acquired by the Bodleian Library in 1659.

References: UAM, 219 entry MXI (1011); this treatise is not mentioned

APHORISMS – COMMENTARIES

Entry No. 2

TITLE: Talkhis tafsir Jālīnūs li-Fuṣūl ibqarāt

An Abridgment of the Commentary by Galen on the Aphorisms of Hippocrates

Author: Galen (d. c. AD 216)/al-Nīnīs, Abū Sulayl Saʿīd ibn ʿAbd al-ʿAzīz (d. 420/1029)

Contents: An abridgment in seven chapters (maqālahs) of Galen's commentary on the Aphorisms, known in Latin as Hippocratis aphorismi et Galeni in eos commentarii 1–711 and in Arabic translation as Tafsir Kitāb Fuṣūl Ibrāʾ. The Bodleian manuscript is the only recorded copy of this abridgment by al-Nīnīs, which in IAU (i. 254) is given as talkhis sharḥ Jālīnūs li-kitāb al-fuṣūl may possibly be identical to this text; see Sezgin, GAS III, 30, and Daibee, 'Indian Libraries', 28 no. 11.

For other copies: No other copies of this epitome of Galen's commentary prepared by al-Nīnīs are recorded. Ullmann, Medizin, 206, lists only al-Nīnīs's epitome of Ḥunayn ibn ʾIṣ̄ḥāq's ophthalmological treatise; Sezgin, GAS III, 334, does not list any manuscript copies of the treatise. Two anonymous manuscripts both titled Talkhis sharḥ Jālīnūs li-kitāb al-fuṣūl may possibly be identical to this text; see Sezgin, GAS III, 30, and Daibee, 'Indian Libraries', 28 no. 11.

For editions and translations of Galen's full commentary, see Bichther, Corpus Galenicum, 66–7 nos. 101 and 102; Ullmann, Medizin, 50 no. 58; and Sezgin, GAS III, 123 no. 71.

The Greek text of Galen's commentary has been published in Galen, Opera Omnia, xviii, 345–887 and xviii, 1–195. The Arabic text of Galen's commentary has not been published, nor has the abbreviation of it by al-Nīnīs.

MS. Huntington 359 (item 1)

30 leaves (folios 1b–30a)

Entry 2

Hippocrates

Beginning (folio 1b–4):

بلس الله ... قال الشيخ أبو سهل سعيد من عبد العزيز النبي رحمة الله ان الذي دعاكم في مجمع رأيكم في تفسير حفظوا لفصول الإِبرَاق مع ظاهر الرسول والآثار عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم مميزاً من ثلاث فصول من نظر [في مجمع رأيكم] في الكتب الطويل ... [حـُرِّيْتِ] من تكاسل الأصحاب عن ظاهر [في مجمع رأيكم] في الكتب الطويل ...

Ending (folio 30a–4):

قال بقرار من كان معنا رهان فلأنا جمعنا هذه الفصول ما يتفق مجمع الإِبْراَق على [في مجمع رأيكم] تفسير الجُزء طريق الأمر وذلك أنه حين تم يبدأ التحقيق حسب صحة العلم لا نأتي على ما يتفق كل عضو أربعة ما فيه هـ. ثم [في مجمع رأيكم] قال وما يلي هذه الفصول من الكتاب اما مُدَّّسِّه أو معدق قد مُنِّهِ... .

Colophon (folio 30b–5):

فم الكتاب ملك الملك الراهب
في شهر صفر سنة أربع وعشرين
وتسعال

It was transcribed in the month of Safar 924 (12 Feb.–12 Mar. 1518) by an unnamed copyist.

The copy is incomplete. The first maqālah begins on folio 1b and the second on folio 6a, but the second maqālah ends abruptly on folio 10b,6a at the fortieth aphorism, with no commentary. The text then continues in the middle of the third maqālah with the commentary on the twenty-second aphorism. The fourth maqālah begins on folio 12b, the fifth on 15b, the sixth on 21a, and the seventh on 26a. The seventh maqālah ends with the aphorism before the last one in that chapter—that is, it ends with the fifty-eighth aphorism of the last maqālah in the edition by John Tyler, The Aphorisms of Hippocrates, Translated into Arabic by Honain ben Ishāk, physician to the Caliph Motawakkil (Calcutta: Education Press, 1832).

Physical Description: Dimensions 21.8 × 15.4 (text area 16.3 × 9.8) cm; 19 lines per page. The title and the name of the commentator, Galen, and the editor, al-Nīnīs, occur at the beginning of the treatise and on the title page (folio 1a) which reads:

هذا من الطب في تفسير حفظوا لفصول الإِبْراَق
شرح فصول الإِبرَاق أَمَرَ بَيْنِيَّ سَهْلَ سَعْد
بَنِ عبد العزيز النبي رحمة الله عليه مجمع الواسعة

The text area has been frame-rulled. The text is written in a medium-small, fairly casual and inelegant, but consistent, Nashk, not fully dotted and employing some ligatures; it is written in black ink with headings in black and black overlinings. There are catchwords. On the lower half of folio 23b the handwriting changes and then returns to the original hand on folio 24a; there is no catchword on folio 24b. It is soiled with thumbing on folios 2a–3a, 7a, and 11a.
The smooth, glossy, cream-beige paper has a thickness of 0.07–0.14 mm and an opaqueness factor of 8. It is unevenly fibrous, with vertical laid lines, single chain lines, and watermarks. The edges of the paper have been trimmed from their original size. Folio 131 is a different paper.

Marginalia: The text has been collated (collation notes folio 11a, 11b, 15b, 16b, 21a, 21b, 22b, 24a, 24b, 25b, 26a, 27b, 28a, 30a). There are marginal corrections and marginal indications of chapters; on folio 4b there are pious phrases in the margin written by a later hand.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 131 leaves. For other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). Folio 30b has an eleven-line Turkish note, carefully written, on the treatment of haemorrhoids (بواشى). Folio 31a has twenty lines of Arabic in a large later hand concerned with the meaning of terms used in describing temperaments and humour. Folio 131a has advice (طعام) on food (taken from Ibn Sīnā); written in a large and later hand. Folio 131b has four recipes for therapies (in different hands), one of them specified as تربیق برخی از تربیقات (the *tīrāq* of Barahīn) and another as تربیق لابیان فرسان (the *tīrāq fārāq* of Ibn Qaysīn).

Surrounding the title on folio 1a there are later notes presenting three magical procedures for gaining protection and well-being, one of them citing Sulaymān ibn Dāwi (King Solomon son of David). On the front pastedown, in addition to the UAM entry number, there are Turkish medical recipes, medical notes and pious phrases; on the back pastedown there are two recipes, one for skin conditions and leprosy (شذاح). On the paper lining of the envelope flap there are four invocations (yyā kāfī, etc.) that are said, on the authority of al-Būnī (d. 622/1225), to be useful for procuring a livelihood and wealth. A Latin note on folio 1b states that the volume contains commentaries on the Aphorisms of Hippocrates.

Binding: The volume is bound in pasteboard covers with envelope flap, covered with European marbled paper edged in brown leather. The envelope flap lining is yellow paper; the pastedowns on the covers incorporate older paper leaves. There are no endpapers. There are recent paper doublure hinges.

Provenance: At the bottom of folio 1a there is an owner's stamp (undated) and note, partially obliterated, transferring ownership in 1009 H [1600–1] to Elendi Mustafa al-Zākarī (?). The volume was in the collection of Robert Huntington, whose *ex libris*, with the numeral 95, is found on folio 1b. It was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:
UAM, 143 entry DCXIV (614)
NPAE, pp. 588–9

Entry No. 3

**Title:** Sharḥ Fuzūl Idgārāt

**Commentary on the Aphorisms of Hippocrates**

**Author:** Ibn Abī Sādiq al-Nisābūrī, Abū al-Qāsim (d. after 460/1068)

**Contents:** This commentary on the Aphorisms of Hippocrates, composed about 460/1067, consists of seven maqālahs and a khātāmāḥ. It proved to be one of the most popular and widely read of all the numerous commentaries on the Aphorisms.

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL, i. 484 (638), GAL S, i. 886–7; Ullmann, Medizin, 160; Şenç et al., Medical Manuscripts, 8; and Dietrich, Medicinalia Arabica, 20–1 no. 3. See also, F. Rosenthal, ‘Life is Short, the Art is Long: Arabic Commentaries on the First Hippocratic Aphorism’, Bulletin of the History of Medicine, 40 (1966), 226–45, esp. 232–5; reprinted in R. Rosenthal, Science and Medicine in Islam (Aldershot: Variorum, 1990), no. v.

A. MS. Thurston 10 (item 1)

118 leaves (folios 1a–118a)

**Beginning** (folio 1b. 3):

... قال الشيخ الإمام العالم ابن القسم [أ.liلاقاسم] عبد الرحمن ابن علي ابن أبي صادق رضي الله عنه أما بعد... 

**Ending** (folio 118a. 16–18):

... حجم السرور السلوكي الذي قام به بذكراكما شفقة عن فوات الزمان ما لا يعد بالله وحده بالسباق وبالله وحده نفع معجزة. ثم الكتاب إنه مكرم. الحمد لله وحده.

The copy is undated and unsigned. It bears an owner's note dated 761/1359. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggest a dating of the seventh/thirteenth to eighth/fourteenth century.

It is a complete copy. The first maqālah begins on folio 2a, the second on 17b, the third on 34b, the fourth on 46a, the fifth on 67b, the sixth on 86a, and the seventh on 105b.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 25.7 × 18.5 (text area 16.0 × 12.0) cm; 17–18 lines per page. The title is given on the title page (folio 1a) as نسخة فرق حسب أفضل إفراء. A hand later has repeated the title at the top of the page. The author's name is given in full on both the title page and at the beginning of the treatise. The title is written as نسخة فرق حسب أفضل إفراء.
on the top edge of the volume, with the author written as لِاِنْ اَيِ صَادِقٍ on the bottom edge.

The text area is frame-ruled. The text is written in a medium-small, careful, and consistent Naskh with considerable vocalization. The letter س (sin) and occasionally ر (rā') has a small háček on it; a minuscule letter occurs underneath the letter ھ (hā') but only very occasionally under an َayn. The letter َكاف (kāf), but not always, is missing the top stroke; a ھامزah is occasionally written over an initial َال (alif). The text is written in dark brown ink, with headings and overlinings in red; text-stops are red dots enclosed in brown circles. There are no catchwords. The volume is constructed of seventeen ten-leaf quires, with the beginning and ending of each quire indicated by َأبي (abjad) letter-numerals.

The smooth beige paper has a near matt surface and a thickness of 0.17–0.21 mm with an opaqueness factor of 4. It is slightly fibrous, with horizontal straight laid lines and chain lines (slightly curved and often very indistinct) in groups of 3s; there are inclusions. The paper is water-stained, especially at the upper and lower edges, and slightly worm-eaten. Edges appear to have been trimmed. The outer one-quarter of folio 89a has been cut off vertically.

Marginalia: The text has been collated (collation note on folio 17b), and there are scribal corrections and later marginalia. Folios are labelled in the upper left corner with small abjad letter-numerals in black ink. A different hand has numbered the pages with standard Arabic numerals. On folio 89a there is a Karshûn note providing the subject heading: َالسُّدَة (al-sūdah).

Volume Contents: The volume contains 169 folios. For the other two items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). Folio 118b has a table of contents written by a tenth/sixteenth-century hand for the second item in the volume. A table of contents for the first item is written by the same hand on the front pastedown, which also has a one-line Karshûn note reading َكِتَاب إِبْن أَبِي مُسَدِّيق, as well as Latin notes regarding the nature of the two main items in the volume, a Latin version of the opening of the first aphorism, and the date 20 March 1667. Folio 167a–b has a short discourse by one َنَاصِر الْإِنْدَي ِعَبْد ٍالله ٍبْن ُعْوَمَام, with a short discourse by Ibn Shafar al-Din َبْن ُعْوَمَام, written in a large and fairly early hand with many ligatures and very few dots, in which he says that the most noble of books on the medical arts is the َأَهْوَارُ الْإِنْدَي of Ibn Shafar al-Din َبْن ُعْوَمَام, with a short discourse by another َأَهْوَارُ الْإِنْدَي َبْن ُعْوَمَام, amongst others. Folio 169ab is blank except for pagination in Arabic numerals. Karshûn notes providing subject headings occur on folios 89a (al-sūdah', headache), 133a (fr al-istiqgā', on dropsy), 164a (fr al-buhrānät, on crises), and 165a (al-ru'âf al-râdâ', a persistent nosebleed).

Binding: The volume is bound in pasteboards covered with dark-brown leather with an envelope flap; possibly tenth/sixteenth-century Ottoman covers, extensively restored. The covers have blind-tooled oval medallions with blind quadrant divisions, enclosed by several blind frames enclosing two braided frames. The envelope flap has half of a blind round medallion with similar blind frames. The spine and fore-edge flap are European replacements in light tan leather. The double turn of the envelope flap is European multi-coloured marbled paper; the other pastedowns are plain paper. There are no front endpapers, but there is one modern back endpaper.

Provenance: On folio 1a, the title page for the first item, there are six owners’ notes. What appears to be the earliest is now defaced and illegible. One note, dated مُحَارَام 7(61) (November 1359), has the name defaced but ultraviolet light reveals it to be Muhammad ibn َبْن ِعَلْيٍ al-mu’ṣariq bi-Inb al-Turays; the reading of the second number in the year is uncertain. Another note, transferring ownership to al-lazzār al-Maṣhīlī, is dated 863/1458–9; on folio 119a an owner’s note bearing the same date gives the owner as َعُبَّد ِابْن ِعَلْيٍ ibn al-ṣāhīb Nūr al-Dīn ibn Isā al-Jazzāfī and is pasted over an earlier entry with the name Ibn al-Turays. A third note, possibly also by Muhammad ibn َبْن ِعَلْيٍ Ibn al-Turays, is apparently dated 16 Sha’bān 861 [9 July 1457], though the Arabic word for 800 is unclear. A fourth note transfers ownership to an unnamed bishop (uṣūq) of three sees (تِلِثُائِیَل کَارَانِی) in the year 995/1586–7, also given as 1898 of the Alexandrian era; on folio 119a a similar note of ownership is recorded in which the three sees of the bishops are specified as َآَمِد، مَرْفَنَ، وَتِیرَه. The writer of the two notes dated 995/1586–7 appears to have also written the three tables of contents in the volume. On folio 1a there are also two illegible owners’ stamps and a brief note in Italian.

The volume was given to the Bodleian on 20 March 1667 by an unknown donor. Though now shelved as part of the collection of William Thurston (a merchant of London, of whom little is known), the collection which bears his name consists of forty manuscripts of which only five, acquired in 1661, were actually given by Thurston.

Former shelfmark: Thurston 1977, 10

References:
UAM, 129 entry DXXII (533), item 1

B. MS. Huntington 359 (item 2)

110 leaves (folios 31b–130b)

Beginning (folio 31b–32a):

اسم الله ... قال الشيخ أبي القاسم عبد الرحمن بن علي بن أبي صادق رضي الله عنه يعد الله جميع عادته وإنا عليه ما هو فله والإصلاح على رسوله محمد النبي وإنا على الإسلام الذين تطوع الحلال [غشيع محله] على باب من أبوب العلم من أشرف الفضائل الإسمنتية فيما كان الناس كافة أمس حاجة إليه من غيره كعلم الطب ... Ending (folio 130b–3b):

أنا الفصول الدائمة والمتقدم، قد أتى ذكرها بالحرج [غير محله] من الكتاب فكر كذكرها نشأ شبهة علماً فوات الزمان لما لم يجيذ نفعاً.
Colophon (folio 130b):  

The copy was completed toward the end of Sha'ban 924 (Aug.-Sept. 1518). The unnamed copyist is the same person who copied the first item in the volume (see Entry No. 2).

It is a nearly complete copy, with one small lacuna on folio 115a. The first maqālah begins on folio 32a, the second on 44b, the third on 56b, the fourth on 66a, the fifth on 86a, the sixth on 102b, and the seventh on 120a.

Physical Description: Dimensions 21.8 × 15.4 (text area 15.8 × 9.6) cm; 19 lines per page. The title is not given. The author is named at the beginning of the treatise.

The text area is frame-ruled. The text is written in a medium-small, fairly casual and inelegant, but consistent, Naskh, without full diacritical dots and employing some ligatures. It is written in dense-black ink; some black overlining was added later. There are catchwords.

For a description of the paper, see Entry No. 2.

Marginalia: The text has been collated, with collation notes throughout. Space has been left blank on folio 115a. There are also marginal corrections. Folio 31a has twenty lines in a large later hand concerned with the meaning of terms used in describing temperaments and humours. On folio 130b there is a later therapeutic note on phrenitis or meningitis (sirṣṣān) and forgetfulness (nisyūn).

Volume Contents: The volume contains 131 leaves. For other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). For miscellaneous material in the volume, see Entry No. 2.

Binding: See Entry No. 2.

Provenance: See Entry No. 2. The volume was in the collection of Robert Huntington, whose ex libris, with the numerical 95, is found on folio 1b. It was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:  
UAM, 143 entry DCXIV (614); treatise and author are not mentioned  
NPAE, 588–9

Entry No. 4

**Title:** [Ṭartīb Fussūl Ibrahīm | Tabwīb Fussūl Ibrahīm]  
Systematization of the Aphorisms of Hippocrates | Rearrangement of the Aphorisms of Hippocrates

**Author:** Tahir ibn Ibrāhīm ibn Muḥammad Tāhir al-Sīżārī [or Sanjarī or Shajarī], Abū al-Ḥusayn [or al-Hasan] (fl. c. 500/1106)

**Contents:** An abridgement and reordering of the Aphorisms of Hippocrates according to topic. The copy in the Bodleian Library has only one folio, and it presents a detailed table of contents for the treatise with the heading fiḥrist abwāb kitāb Ibrahīm (نوعاً أواب كتاب) (هجرة أعوب كتاب). The author is given as Abū al-Ḥasān Tāhir ibn Ibrāhīm al-Sīžārī. The treatise itself is missing from the volume.

Ibn Abī Uṣaybi‘ā’s lists amongst the medical writings of Abū al-Ḥusayn Tāhir ibn Ibrāhīm ibn Muḥammad Tāhir al-Shajarī re-working of the Aphorisms of Hippocrates titled Taṣṣīm Kitāb al-Fūṣūl li-Ibrahīm (IAU ii. 23, 3). Brockelmann gives the author Tāhir ibn Ibrāhīm al-Shajarī [surely an error for Sanjarī] as a medical writer active around 500/1106; in a second entry, Brockelmann gives the name as Tāhir ibn Ibrāhīm ibn Muḥammad al-Sīżārī (?). See Brockelmann, GAL, i. 487 (640) no. 10, GAL S, i. 888 no. 1 and ii. 1032 no. 50; this particular treatise is not mentioned.

Sezgin gives the title as Tarībi or Tabwīb or Taḥīr and the author as Tāhir ibn Ibrāhīm ibn Muḥammad al-Sīżārī (Sezgin, GAS III, 32). Şen gives the title as Tabwīb Fussūl Ibrahīm and the author as Tāhir ibn Ibrāhīm ibn Muḥammad al-Sīżārī, and cites five copies now in Istanbul (Şen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 10). Ritter and Walzer earlier gave the author’s name as Abū al-Hasan Tāhir [= Tāhir ibn Ibrāhīm al-Sīżārī], but did not provide the title (Ritter & Walzer, Istanbul, 808).

The identity of the author is made more difficult by the fact that there is a second Sīżārī of the eighth/nineteenth century by the name of ‘Ali ibn Abī Tāhir al-Jabīb al-Sīżārī who wrote a commentary on the Aphorisms of Hippocrates titled Taṣṣīr al-wusūl ilā tafṣīr al-Fussūl (see Sabath, Collection, ii. 147–8 and Iskandar, Wellcome, 202–3). Brockelmann confused the two authors, and considered the Tarīb Fussūl Ibrahīm as an alternative title for the commentary by the later Sīżārī (‘Ali ibn Abī Tāhir al-Jabīb); see Brockelmann, GAL S, ii. 1028 no. 15. This confusion continued in Ullmann’s account of the figure, who conflated the two Sīżārī’s (with manuscript copies of both treatises cited), writing the nishbah as al-Siż, perhaps suggested by Brockelmann’s rendering of the name of the earlier figure as al-Siż (GAL S, ii. 1032; Ullmann, Medizin, 28). The identity of our treatise, however, is confirmed by the form of the author’s name given at the start of the table of contents and by the two words tarīb and tabwīb occurring shortly thereafter.
Entry 4
Translations of Earlier Sources

For other copies: See Şeşon et al., Medical Manuscripts, 10–11; Ritter & Walzer, Istanbul, 808; and Sezgin, GAST, III, 32 (where the reference to a copy at the Wellcome is incorrect, for the latter is the treatise by the other Sjnari, ‘Ali Ibn Abi ‘Tahir, author of Tayṣir).

MS. Thurston 10 (item 3)

1 leaf (folio 168)

Beginning (folio 168a):

وعشرين باب رسومها ابا [مـ] ممكن طاهر بن ابرهيم السنحري [مـ] المصحري [مـ] مكن الله وحنا تخليص
واحذل ترسب ...

Ending (folio 168b):

الباب العشرون في الأراضي النابل وتنقية نقد تعدوت مرض آخر فصول

This table of contents appears to have been written by the writer of two notes dated 995/1586–7 transferring ownership of the volume to an unnamed bishop (usṣuf) of the three sees (ṣaḥālah karatay) of Amid, Mardin and Tyre (folios 1a and 119a). The same person also prepared the table of contents for two other Hippocratic commentaries that are preserved in the manuscript.

Only a detailed table of contents is given. The treatise itself is missing from the volume.

Physical Description: Dimensions 25.2 × 17.8 (text area 19 × 14 cm); 15 lines per page. The author is given as Abū al-Ḥasan Tāhir ibn Ḫrāhim al-Sinanī at the beginning of the fihrist. The title of the treatise Fihrist abwab Kitāb Iḥbarāt is given as a heading.

The text is written in a medium-small Naskh with considerable vocalization and some ligatures; the final nān has a small right-hand spur and there is a left-hand tick on the alif; the letter shin has a háček over it. The text is written in black ink with red-brown headings.

For a description of the paper, see Entry No. 3A.

Marginalia: At the bottom of folio 168b a small square of paper with Turkish notes has been pasted onto the folio.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 169 folios. For other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 3A.

Binding: See Entry No. 3A.

Provenance: The volume was given to the Bodleian on 20 March 1667 by an unknown donor. Though now shelved as part of the collection of William Thurston, the collection which bears his name consists of forty manuscripts of which only five, acquired in 1661, were actually given by Thurston.

Hippocrates

Entry 4–5

Former shelfmark: Thurston 1977,10

References:
UAM, 129 entry DXXXII (533), item not described

Entry No. 5

Title: Sharḥ Fuṣūl Iḥbarāt
Commentary on the Aphorisms of Hippocrates

Author: Ibn Maymūn [Maimonides], Abū Imān Mūsā ibn ‘Ubayd Allāh, al-Isrâ‘īlī al-Qūṭībī (d. 601/1204)

Contents: A commentary in seven chapters (maṣāliḥ) on the Aphorisms of Hippocrates.

For other copies: There are no recorded complete copies of the commentary by Ibn Maymūn. In addition to the Bodleian copy (the most complete text) there is a small fragment in Arabic script in the Cambridge Genizah collection and two Arabic manuscripts in Tehran (Isaacs, Genizah, 12 entry 150; Sezgin, GAST, III, 30). The other recorded copies are Judaic-Arabic manuscripts in Hebrew script (Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, MS. hebr. 1202, folios 1–59; St. Petersburg, National Library, Evr. arab. I. 2170, folios 1–25; and a fragment in the Cambridge Genizah collection (Isaacs, Genizah, 44 entry 564). See Brockelmann, GAL, i. 490 (645) no. 4; Ullmann, Medizin, 169.

Three Hebrew translations are preserved: two anonymous versions and one by Moses ibn Tibbon. Three of the following Hebrew translations are in the Bodleian Library:

MS. Pococke 405, fols. 202–39, trans. of Moses ibn Tibbon (UHC, 81 entry CCCCXIX (420); N, col. 723 entry 2116; NBM, col. 392)
MS. Opp. 181, fols. 87–92 fragment, trans. of Moses ibn Tibbon (N, cols. 735–6 entry 2135; NBM, cols. 396–7)
MS. Mich. 135, fols. 48–9 fragment, trans. of Moses ibn Tibbon (N, col. 726 entry 2121; NBM, col. 393)
MS. Reggio 7, fols. 39–102, anon. trans. (N, cols. 467–8 entry 1319; NBM, col. 219)
MS. Opp. 685, fols. 1–123, anon. trans. (N, col. 713 entry 2084; NBM, cols. 385–6)
MS. Heb. 1, fols. 111a–124a, anon. trans. (NC, cols. 203–6 entry 2792)

The Hebrew version of Moses ibn Tibbon has been published, using only one, defective, manuscript now in Munich: S. Munter (ed.), Moses Maimonides, Perush le-Pirkei Abukrat (Jerusalem: Mossad Harav Hook, 1961). The published English translation is based upon the printed Hebrew text: Fred Rosner (trans.), Maimonides’ Commentary on the Aphorisms of Hippocrates, Maimonides’ Medical Writings, 2 (Haifa: Maimonides Research Institute, 1987).

The introduction to the treatise was edited from the Arabic using Bodleian Library MS. Huntington 427, which was transcribed into Hebrew script for comparison with two
The smoothly glossy beige-biscuit paper has a thickness of 0.11–0.16 mm and an opacity factor of 4. It has vertical curved laid lines and no visible chain lines. The paper is water-stained, thumbed and slightly soiled with grime; the edges have been trimmed and repaired on folios 1–3; small repairs have been made on 39–51; folios 18 and 50 are guarded. The front endpapers (folios i–viii) are papers watermarked with three crescent moons.

Marginalia: The text has been collated by the copyist against the author’s original (folio 51a), see also folios 23a and 39a. There are also later marginal corrections and marginalia in at least two hands, some of them extensive. On folios 16b to 18a there are extracts from a commentary on the Aphorisms specified as the ‘Umdah, written in the same hand as copied the fragmentary commentary forming item 9 of this volume, which is a commentary by ‘Abd Allāh ibn ‘Abd al-ʿAzīz ibn Mūsā al-Sīwālī (see Entry No. 7).

Volume Contents: The volume contains 134 leaves and i–viii front endpapers; the latter are blank except for the UAM catalogue entry number on folio ia and a Latin note by Steinschneider on folio viii reading: Comm. in Hippocr. auctore Maimonide ut ex collatione cum versione hebri. primus dextri (Steinschneider). Folios 46a, 55–60, 92a, 107, 108a, 114b, 115–18, 119a, and 132 are blank (folios 55–60, 107, and 115–18 are modern watermarked papers). Folio 132 (bearing the numeral 427 and the Bodleian Library stamp) is bound upside down and was apparently at one time found at the end of the volume. Folios 1–55 and 61–106 are paginated in Coptic numerals. Folio 51 has the remnants of a silk fore-edge marker.

For the other eight items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). On folio ia an Arabic table of contents for the entire volume has been added across the top of the folio by a later reader. On the bottom edge of the volume there is written تجميع شروح قصص الفراط.

Binding: The volume is bound in pasteboards covered with dark brown leather, with an envelope flap. The covers (of possibly the eighth/fourteenth century, greatly restored and repaired) have stamped and tooled medallions of a six-pointed star design inside a shamash ring with small pendants, blind with some small gilt dots, and enclosed by several blind frames with small gilt dots in the corners; the area outside the frames is filled with a blind-tooled large ring-chain design. The tan leather envelope flap is more recent and from another binding, decorated with two blind frames of leaf and flower design. There are doublures of multicoloured marbled paper, and the fore-edge flap and envelope flap are lined in tan cloth; the endpapers are modern.

Provenance: The volume was in the collection of Robert Huntington, whose ex libris, with the numeral 10, is found on folio 1a. It was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.
Entry 5—6A
Translations of Earlier Sources

References:
UAM, 142 entry DCVIII (608), item 1, where it is recorded as an anonymous commentary

Entry No. 6

Title: Sharh al-Fusul li-Ihqarāt
Commentary on the Aphorisms of Hippocrates

Author: Ibn al-Nafis, 'Alī ibn Abī Ḥazm al-Qurashi (d. 687/1288)

Contents: A commentary on the Aphorisms of Hippocrates, in seven books (maqālah). Ibn al-Nafis is known to have written commentaries on four Hippocratic treatises: the Aphorisms, the Prognostics (see Entry No. 10), the Epidemics, and On the Nature of Man. The latter two commentaries are not represented by copies in the Bodleian Library.

His commentary on the Aphorisms of Hippocrates is preserved today in a considerable number of copies. Two are in the Bodleian Library. The treatise begins (at least in one of the copies now at the Bodleian) by mentioning the commentary by Galen (d. c. AD 216) on the same Hippocratic treatise and a justification for Ibn al-Nafis’ new commentary.

For other copies: See Ullmann, Medizin, 173; Sezgin, GAS III, 311(h); Şebnem et al., Medical Manuscripts, 9–10; Dietrich, Medicinalia Arabica, 21 no. 4; and Gacek, Isma‘ili Institute, ii, 167–9.


MS. Pococke 294 varies considerably from the printed edition and from that in the second Bodleian copy (MS. Huntington 370). The opening of MS. Pococke 294 is decidedly different, and various differences throughout the text, and at certain places it is much longer (for example, folios 119b–122a, where there is a lengthy introduction to the third maqālah that is lacking in the printed edition). MS. Pococke 294 appears to be a very important version, for it not only contains additional text but may have been copied some thirty years before Ibn al-Nafis died. It may act as an actual revision of the text by Ibn al-Nafis himself.

A. MS. Pococke 294

198 leaves (folios 2b–199b)
ibn 'Ali al-hākim and his brother 'Abd al-Razzāq in the year 880 (1475–6); this same
information, without the date, is repeated in a second note by a different hand. There are
two additional undated notes, one of them rather illegible, though written with a
calligraphic flourish, and the other defaced.

The volume is from the collection of Edward Pococke, which was mostly assembled in
Aleppo in the 1630s and came into the Bodleian Library in 1692.

References:
UAM, 131 entry DXLIV (544)

B. MS. Huntington 370 (item 1)

224 leaves (folios 1a–224b and 228ab)

Beginning (folio 1a, with many diacritics added by later hand):

وقصره فلم نقف فيما علیى پرھاذ لمی اکثر الامتقان دل >...< [ح على أن] [غاليه] [کلا] ما بين ستين
وسبعين ستة وآنة لا يتجلج...< [م] ينتجاوو مالیا] وعشیرین ستة نَمَا نادرا... .

Ending (folio 224b, with many diacritics added by later hand):

فیکونو سحاب ذک نفی کمی جمع ایم لمی نیستیه میم (میم) الکل الذي تعرّی علی بعضاً وباکیه بلیوخيون
یا الادیال ان لمی بیتخیو بیجی رفیظة (عیب معمصم) الزیدة انها همی علی الامتقان وتویوجها وسمی کان
ذک نیکی ایکن الامتقان بالقی، و هو الام راد الامتقان الکی می نوی و من هایه فلتحی [م] فلتحم
الکتاب مستعیین بالد وحده .

Colophon (folio 224b,10):

ثُم لم [م] یکب شروب الفصول وکان الفراغ من نسخه بوم الحمیس ربع شریب الیوا اولیه ستان وغایی
وسبعیات ووحده...

The copy was completed on 4 Rabī’ I 778 (5 Apr. 1386). The copyist is not named.

The copy lacks the introduction, beginning shortly after the beginning of the first maqālah
with the quotation of the first Hippocratic aphorism. The text begins at a point equivalent
to that on p. 95, of the complete edition. The second maqālah begins on folio 29b, the third
on 59b, the fourth on 88b, the fifth on 141b, the sixth on 182a, and the seventh on 206b.
A lacuna occurs in the first maqālah, betweenfolios 25/26, and another lacuna in the fourth
maqālah, betweenfolios 92/93. Folios 93a–98b are in fact themissingtextofthefirst
maqālah, and folio 228 is a portion of the text missing in the fourth maqālah. Thus the
correctorderofleavesis:1–25, 93–8, 26–92, 228, 99–224.

Physical Description: Dimensions 16.9 × 13 (text area 13 × 8.5) cm; 13 lines per page (12–
15 on replacement leaves). The title Kitāb Sharh Al-Fusūl is given in the colophon. The
author is not named, but identification was confirmed by comparison with the printed
edition.
Entry 6B

Translations of Earlier Sources

The first fifteen folios are replacement leaves produced using black ink and were possibly added by the person named Muhammad ibn Muhammad al-Qalīs [?] who wrote on folio 224b a note dated 888/1483-4. The replacement folios are written in black ink. The text of the older portion is written in a medium-large, professional, careful Nashk using brown ink fading to a lighter shade. The headings (قالاً) have been over-painted in pale green. There are a few red overlaid red additioins, added later. Some final letters of words have been written outside the text area. There are some catchwords, though most appear to have been added later. The copy was originally constructed of twenty-four quires of ten leaves each and a final quire of three leaves. Folio 212 is labelled (in words) the twenty-fourth; folio 16 is labelled the third; the first fifteen folios are replacements for the first two quires of the original copy. Folios have been cut out between folios 29/30, 30/31, 31/32, 138/139 and 181/182. Consequently the fifth quire (numbered 7 on folio 27) is deficient, as are some of the other quires.

The smooth, matt, stiff, beige-brown paper has a thickness of 0.19–0.24 mm and an opacity factor of 5. It is slightly fibrous and has horizontal, slightly curved, laid lines with only traces of chain lines, possibly in groups of 2s. The paper is water-stained, worm-eaten and stained with grime and foxing. The edges and corners of many folios have been repaired. Folios between 29/30, 30/31, 31/32 and 138/139, 181/182 have been cut out, leaving only a small portion in the gutter. The beige paper of the replacement folios (1–15) is thicker and has horizontal laid lines with no visible chain lines. The paper of folios 229–234 is brown and fibrous, with horizontal laid lines and no visible chain lines. There is evidence that the pages have been trimmed from their original size, so that the size of the leaves is partially lost.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia on the replacement leaves (folios 1–15). In the older portion of the copy there are some interlinear corrections and vocalization made in a later hand using black ink, apparently made by the person named Muhammad ibn Muhammad al-Qalīs [?] who wrote a marginal note on folio 224b dated in the year 888/1483-4. There are also scattered marginalia written in brown ink correcting the text, possibly written by the copyist. There are in addition other scattered notes in later hands, often noting the start of different maqāalahs. There are marginal formulaic margins of writing in the margins of folios 190a, 191a, and 214a.

Written vertically at the bottom of folio 224b is a note dated Dhū al-Hijjah 1[0]46 (Apr.–May 1637) recording that the volume was studied (نَظَرُ في هذا الكتاب البَارِكُ) by Yūsuf ibn Jūris al-tabīb al-maʿāf bi-ibn al-Mazūq [?] = al-Marzūq] al-nāṣirīn al-mullāki (the Melchite Christian).

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 244 folios. There are three items in the volume, two of them medical. For the others items, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). Folio 244a has a khowāṣṣ recipe and an owner’s note (different hand) while on 224b there is an obliterated ex libris, some pious phrases, and pen practices (some possibly Karshni).

Binding: The volume is bound in a reconstructed binding incorporating two Egyptian-Syrian covers of the ninth/tenth century. The covers have a circular medallion with an interior 9-pointed star, decorated with punched gold dots (most of the gold now missing); there is a frame of a single blind fillet with corner decorations of punched dots. The envelope flap (undecorated) and the spine are European replacements. There are modern blank pastedowns and endpapers.

Provenance: On folio 224b Muhammad ibn Mahmūd al-Qalīs [?] wrote a marginal note dated in the year 888/1483-4. On folio 244a there is another owner’s note, written upside down, pertaining to Niqlīb ibn Yūsuf (possibly the son of the person whose study note was written on folio 224b); this was dated the month of Tishrin 1067 (either Oct. or Nov. 1656).

The volume was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:

UAM, 145 entry DCXXVII (627)

Entry No. 7

Title: 'Umduh ['Umdu al-fuḥūl fī sharḥ al-Fuṣūl]
The Paragon of Orators on the Commentary on the Aphorisms

عمدة الفحول في شرح الفصول

Author: al-Siwāsī, ʿAbd Allāh ibn ʿAbd al-ʿAzīz ibn Mūsā (fl. 716/1316)

Contents: A fragment of a commentary on the Hippocratic treatise Aphorisms. Although the name of the commentator is missing, the title 'Umduh is provided by the anonymous copyist who also transcribed portions into the margins of the first item in the volume (a commentary by Maimonides on the Aphorisms; see above Entry No. 5). The author of this commentary was from Siwās in Turkey, and he completed his commentary on the Hippocratic Aphorisms in Rajab 714 (Oct.–Nov. 1314).

The text preserved in this copy begins with the forty-third aphorism in the second maqālah and ends with the heading for the third maqālah. The beginning of this fragmentary commentary was copied onto the margins of folios 17a and 17b in the first item of this manuscript volume. Although this latter item is Maimonides’ commentary, the text copied into its margins of folio 17, as well as on folios 133–4, is from another commentary, specified to be 'Umduh.
It is evident from the fragment here preserved that the text follows closely the commentary by Ibn Abi Sādiq (see Entry No. 3 above), but yet is not identical to it. No other copy of al-Sīwāsī’s commentary was available for comparison, but it is highly probable that these fragments (said to be from an ‘Umdah) are from the commentary by al-Sīwāsī – a contention further supported by the extract of al-Sīwāsī’s introduction given in the Kashf al-zunūn by Ḥājjī Khalīfah (Kāṭīb Čelebi), where it is evident that al-Sīwāsī intended his commentary to be an exposition and final improvement on that by Ibn Abi Sādiq (HKh, iv. 437 no. 9084).

For other copies: See Şese et al., Medical Manuscripts, 10; Kahbâlāh, Muṣām, ii. 254 no. 8035; and Brockelmann, GAL S, ii. 326 no. 1. Note that Sezgin (GAS III, 30, under ‘d’) lists Istanbul Velîyeddîn MS. 2509 item 2, titled ‘Umâk at-fuḥūl fi sharḥ al-Fuḥûl” as an anonymous commentary, while Şese et al. give it as one of three copies of the commentary by al-Sīwāsī now in Turkey.

**MS. Huntington 427 (item 9)**

2 leaves (folios 133a–134b and margins of folio 17ab)

**Beginning** (folio 133a, 3):

قال انبراق الذيل [غير معجمة] غافلوقسن [يتوقفون] ويضرون إلى حذل الغنم ولم يبلغوا إلى حد الوقت وليس يضروون منهم من ظهر في فيه رد قال القمر مقرر هذا الفصل عن...

**Ending** (folio 134b, 12–13):

وقصر عليه الشيخ وملك كره في المخالفة [غير معجمة] القائمة الثالثة قائل انبراق...

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, script, and ink suggest that it is a copy of the eleventh/seventeenth century.

**Physical Description**: Dimensions 17.1 × 12.7 (text area 16 × 12) cm; 21–22 lines per page. The title ‘Umdah is given at the end of the marginalia on folio 17a–b. No author is given.

The text is written in a medium-small casual and inelegant Naskh, with many ligatures and with a number of diacritical dots missing.

The paper of folios 133–4 is different from and smaller than all the other items in the volume. It is ivory in hue and has a thickness of 0.12–0.14 mm. There are vertical laid lines, faint single chain lines, but no watermarks.

**Marginalia**: There are no marginalia.

**Volume Contents**: The volume contains 134 leaves and i–viii front endpapers. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 5.

**Binding**: See Entry No. 5.

---

**Provenance**: The volume was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

**References**:

- UAM, 142 entry DCVIII (608), item not listed
- Sezgin, GAS III no. 375, where the commentary is listed as anonymous

**PROGNOSTICS – COMMENTARIES**

**Entry No. 8**

**Title**: Taṣfîr Jâlimâs li-kitâb Buqrâf fi taqdimat al-ma‘rifah

The Commentary of Galen on the Book of Hippocrates On Prognostics

**Author**: Galen (d. c. AD 216)

**Contents**: The Hippocratic treatise Prognostics (Προγνωστικόν) was attributed by all ancient writers to Hippocrates. According to modern scholarship, it dates from the second half of the fifth century BC, and can be assigned to the school of Cos, if not to Hippocrates himself. For editions of the Greek text, see Jacques Jouanna, Hippocrates (Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1999), 408 no. 48. For the Arabic translation of the Hippocratic treatise (Kitâb Taqdimat al-ma‘rifah), see Dietrich, Medicinalia Arabica, 221–4 no. 112, and the edition by Martin Klamroth, ZDMG, 40 (1886), 204–33.


Galen’s commentary was translated into Arabic for Ibn Abraham ibn Mu‘ammad ibn Músá by Hunayn ibn Ishāq (d. 620/837 or 624/877) through the medium of a Syriac translation that Hunayn had made for Saluman ibn Bûnûn (see Hunayn ibn Ishāq, Risâlah, 40–1 Arabic, 33 no. 91 German).

For other copies: See Ullmann, Medizin, 50 no. 59, where this manuscript is listed by its former shelfmark Laud A.140, and it is indicated that it is the only recorded copy. For additional copies, see Sezgin, GAS III, 123 no. 74 and 32 no. 3, and al-Khāmî, Damascus, 77–8.

**MS. Laud Or. 139 (item 1)**

170 leaves (folios 1a–170a)
Beginning (folio 1b–4):


Ending (folio 170a–b):


The copy is unsigned and undated. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggest a dating of before the end of the seventh/thirteenth century, possibly in Syria or Egypt.

It is a complete copy. The second maqāla begins on folio 72a and the third on folio 92b.

Physical Description: Dimensions 25.3 × 18.2 (text area 19.6 × 12.8) cm; 15–17 lines per page. The author, commentator, and title are given in the colophon. On the title page (folio 1a) the title is repeated with a slight variation in the order of the words (Kitāb fihi taqdimat al-ma’rifah li-Bugrāt tafsir Jālinus) and the additional information that it is a version (ikhrāj) prepared by Hunayn ibn Ishāq ibn Sulaymān ibn Ayyāb al-Shamāsī. Occasionally Hunayn ibn Ishāq is quoted in the text itself, as on folio 7a where his opinion on a passage is given.

The text area is frame-ruled. The layout of the text area on most of the folios is unusual in that the bottom line of the text is only half a line in width and is centred; this pattern is not consistently followed, however, for approximately a third of the pages do not have the layout and no rationale for its employment has been detected. The text is written in a large Naskh with occasional vocalization. Dense-black ink was used on folios 1a–86a and from 96a to the end; folios 86b–95b are written in brown ink of varying density. The large headings are in red ink. The letters sīn and rā‘ have hāʾeḥēs, and the letter hā‘ usually has a minuscule letter beneath, with occasional minuscule letters under the letter ʾayn. There are frequent ligatures of alfāsh with following letters. There are text-stops of open circles filled with red. On folio 101a, between two sections of text, there are some curious letter forms and undeciphered writing.

The stiff, slightly coarse, semi-glossy beige paper has a thickness of 0.14–0.17 mm. It has evenly dispersed fibres with an opaqueness factor of 4. There are indistinct, vertical, slightly sagging laid lines with traces only of irregular chain lines. The paper is slightly worm-eaten, with some damp staining of the text area and some soiling of the margins with grime. The edges have been trimmed from their original size, and the edges of folios 1 and 171 have been repaired. Some folios (e.g., 142) are brittle and have torn.
original folios. The paper, ink, and script of the core of the manuscript (folios 2–126) are consistent with a date of production of about 700/1300. The manuscript is probably of Egyptian provenance.

It is a complete copy, with the first maqālah beginning on folio 2b, the second on folio 35b, and the third on folio 94b.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 15.0 × 10.5 (text area 11.2 × 7.6) cm; 13–18 lines per page. The title occurs at the beginning and the end of the treatise as well as on the title page (folio 1a), where it is written within two concentric red circles as كتابشرحقدامةالمعرفة فيالقرآن في مؤثر الطبق. The author’s name occurs as Muhaddib al-Dīn on folio 1b, and as Muhaddib al-Dīn ʿAbd al-Rahmān ibn ʿAlī on folio 35b. The compiler is given on folio 1b4 as Badr al-Dīn Muḥazẓafar ibn Qādī Ṣalṭabak, with the patron’s name given on folio 2b as Kamāl al-Dīn Muḥammad ibn ʿAbd al-Rahmān (‘Abd al-Rahmān) ibn Muslim al-tābih, with the marginal correction of ʿAbd al-Rahmān.

The text area has been frame-ruled. It is written in a medium-small, careful, and consistent Naskh, with occasional vocalization in dense brown ink with headings in red. Occasionally the letter bāʾ has a minuscule letter underneath. There are no catchwords. The hand of the replacement folios is different, with the letter sīn carrying a háccah. There are seventeen numbered quires, with the first quire consisting of four folios, the last of two folios, and the intervening quires of eight folios. The final folio of each quire is also numbered.

The brown paper of the core of the volume (folios 2–126) is very slightly coarse and often quite smooth, with a matt surface and thickness of 0.14–0.24 mm. It has an opaqueness factor of 4 and is slightly fibrous, with laid lines so indistinct that on most folios they appear only as light horizontal streaking; on some folios there are traces of irregular chain lines, with some appearing to be in groups of 3s. The beige-ivory paper of replacement folio 1 appears to be different from the rest of the volume (with no visible laid or chain lines), but is not identical to that of folio 127 (also a replacement leaf), which is a watermarked paper. The paper of folios 128–33 differs from the rest of the volume, with clear laid lines, single chain lines, and watermarks (pedestals). The paper is water-stained and soiled with grime and through thumbing. The edges have been trimmed. Folios 1–5, 12–13, and 125–7 are guarded.

**Marginalia:** On folio 16a there is evidence of marginalia, written vertically, having been cut off, and the patron’s name given in folio 2b has been corrected.

**Volume Contents:** The volume contains 133 leaves. Folios 128b, 129ab, and 130b are blank. Folio 128a has a later note classifying twenty-five worldly activities (عمال الدنيا). Folio 130a contains a fragment of the books of wisdom in the Septuagint, quoting Solomon the Wise (الحكمت) and the book of Ḥunayn (= Yāshāʾ) ibn Shīrāz (the book Sirāt; see Graf, GCAL, i. 128. Folio 131ab is another fragment from the wisdom literature, while
The text area has been frame-ruled. The text is written in a medium-small, careful, and consistent Naskh with considerable vocalization. The letter sûn, and occasionally râ', has a small hâ¢ek on it; a minuscule letter occurs under the letter hâ but very occasionally under an ى. The letter kāf often, but not always, is missing the top stroke. It is written in dark brown ink with headings and overlinings in red; text-stops are small red dots, sometimes single, sometimes in groups of 3s, and sometimes enclosed in brown circles. There are no catchwords.

For a description of the paper and binding, see Entry No. 3A. Folio 160 is guarded.

Marginalia: There are scental corrections and later marginalia and marginal headings. Folio 118b has a table of contents for the treatise, apparently added by the writer of a note occurring on folio 119a transferring ownership to an unnamed bishop (ṣqaf) of the three sees (karrâ³yû) of Amid, Màrdin, and Tyre in the Alexandrian year of 1898 (1586):

اتنقل بالاية الشرعي ودخل خزئه كب قئر الإسقافة بلغ ثلاث أشريفه جامع النجنيس أبوامرو-redacted- ولم يدرك (الطراب) وذلك في نهاية 1898 بسيايجه.

It appears that this same writer was responsible for the repetition on the title page (folio 119a) of the name of the compiler of the treatise and the person for whom it was recorded. Karschi notes providing subject headings occur on folios 133a (fâl-istiqa³, on dropsy), 164a (fâl-al-hâ paranoid, on crises), and 165a (al-rû al-râ³, a severe nosebleed).

Volume Contents: The volume contains 169 folios. For the other two items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I).

Binding: See Entry No. 3A.

Provenance: The volume was given to the Bodleian on 20 March 1667 by an unknown donor. Though now shelved as part of the collection of William Thurston, the collection which bears his name consists of forty manuscripts of which only five, acquired in 1661, were actually given by Thurston.

References:

UAM, 129 entry DXXIII (533), item 2

Entry No. 10

**Title**: Sharíḥ Kitâb Tâqdimat al-ma'rîfah

Commentary on the book The Prognostics [of Hippocrates]

**Author**: Ibn al-Nafls, 'A'în al-Dîn 'Abî al-Hâzm al-Qurashî (d. 687/1288)

**Contents**: Ibn al-Nafls composed commentaries on several Hippocratic treatises, including the Hippocratic treatise Prognostics (Προγνωστικόν). The commentary on the latter by Ibn al-Nafls is in three books (maqâ³lahs), following the structure of the original
Hippocratic treatise. Galen's commentary on the same Hippocratic treatise was one of the sources used by Ibn al-Nafis, for he cites it by name several times.

For other copies: See Ullmann, *Medizin*, 173, where the Bodleian manuscript is not included among known copies; Sezgin, *GAS* III, 33 no. 3.d; Kataya, *Aleppo*, 282–92; and Seçen et al., *Medical Manuscripts*, 5.

**MS. Marsh 81**

99 leaves (folios 1a–99a)

**Beginning (folio 1b–2a, with many dots missing):**

Bismillah. .. إما بعد فإن ما زالت كتاب قرئ المعرفة للإمام الفاضل كثير العلم والفائد، وأنه بحوزة الأصالة البين لا بد للطبيب من تفهمه واستخضاعها ولا يسع له دعود هذه الصناعة إلا أن يكون معه معرفة عدد أو كتاب عراقة مملوءة بالفائدة غير ظاهرة للعدة مكتوبة وسماها حيث للوحة منتظمة بل كان بعضها مربوط وبعضها مشابه، فله الله تعالى وكيث هذا الشرح لسهول إمره على الناس، ومثابه الطبيب. إنه إذا كتب هذا الكتاب، كتب عدد مقالات الأولى في العلوم المقدمة، من العمر والمساء وصبر العروق والصدمة، والされること، والعروق، والبند، والجذع، وما إلى ذلك، فإن ما كتب عليه والطبيب في مسند علم الله تعالى إذا كتب كتاب مثابه بالمعرفة فإن هذا الغرض من أمراً لا يستعمل عليه الطبيب، لا يسمح بالنظر والإملاء والعملية...

**Ending (folio 98b–99a, with many dots missing):**

قال الأرطاة ليس ينبغي إن شهودي إن اسم مرض من الأعراض لم يذكره في هذا الكتاب، بل إذا وجدت الأعراض التي تقترب من الأمراض، فهو مرض من هذه الأعراض. وعندما تشهد من الأعراض، يمكننا يشير إلى هذه الأعراض. وقد تم تحديد هذا الكتاب، وقد تظهر الأعراض التي قد يظهر عليها الطبيب. إن كتاب قد شملت في الأعراض التي قد تكون في الأعراض، كما أن كتاب قد شملت في الأعراض، كما أن كتاب قد كتب عليه. إن كتاب قد تظهر الأعراض الدائمة، والغذاء، والعلامات التي ذكرها فيه الكتاب. وكان ذلك يدعي ذلك الإقدام على الأعراض، بصحة أو طبيب، كما أن الأعراض في الأعراض الدائمة، على ذلك لم تذكر، بل يجب عليه تغش الأعراض، واللقاء، والعلامات التي ذكرها فيه الكتاب. وكان ذلك يدعي ذلك الإقدام على الأعراض، بصحة أو طبيب، كما أن كتاب قد شملت...

**Colophon (folios 98b–99a):**

تم كتاب هذا الكتاب، واللمان من الأذكياء، ولا كرم ٠٠٠٠ قراء لاوي المروز من الحكمة، وزمن العلماء على الودrowCount إلى الله تعالى، وله الجهد علائم الشمس، ووفقه على خذوه، ووفقه...

Bismillah. .. إن في السماء، وحسن التوقيف.

The copy is undated. The copyist's name is given as 'Ali al-Sinnanî. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggest a dating of the ninth/eleventh or early tenth/eleventh century. It must have been produced before an owner's note dated 946 (1539) was placed in it. It is a complete copy. The second maqâlid begins on folio 28b, and the third on folio 72a. Near the beginning of the second and third maqâlad there is a curious circular marginal decoration in silvery ink, probably added by a later hand.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 18.3 × 12.5 cm (text area 12.1 × 7.6 cm); 19 lines per page. Hippocrates, as well as the name of his treatise being commented upon, are given at the beginning of the text. The commentator is not named directly, but on four occasions (folios 41a, 58a, 73a, and 88a) al-fâdîl al-Qurashi is named at the beginning of a gloss. The attribution to Ibn al-Nafis was confirmed by a comparison with British Library, MS. Or. 5914. The beginning of a copy now in Leiden, however, (MS. Or. 1296 Cod. 49, I Gol.) is quite different; see Dozy, de Jong & de Goeje, *Leiden*, iii. 223–4. No other copies were available for comparison.

The name of the copyist of the Bodleian copy, 'Ali al-Sinnanî, was taken by later owners and by the early catalogers to be the name of the commentator, while Pusey then suggested in his emendations to Uri's catalogue (UAM) that the author was 'Ali al-Dîn al-Hâzm al-Qurashi, known as Ibn al-Nafis (d. 687/1288).

The text area is frame-ruled. The text is written in an inegal but fairly consistent medium-small Naskh. The word min is consistently written in an unusual way, with the min hooked back beneath the word. It is written in dense-black ink with headings in red; there are occasional red overlinings. Black overlinings were added later. There are catchwords. The text being commented upon is usually introduced by the phrase qa'lla baurûrâl and the gloss by al-sharh.

Three European watermark papers were used in the construction of the volume. Folios 1–20 and 70–99 are a smooth, semi-glossy cream paper with a thickness of 0.10–0.14 mm and an opacity factor of 6; folios 21–40 are a biscuit paper with a consistent thickness of 0.09 mm, while folios 42–9, 51–2, 54–7, and 62–9 are thinner cream papers of even greater translucency (opacity factor of 7 to 8) and a thickness of 0.08 mm. All three papers have vertical, slightly sagging, laid lines, single chain lines, and watermarks of stars with possibly an anchor (or scissors) as well as various wavy designs. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. There is slight soiling from thumbing. Folios 1 and 10 are guarded.

**Marginalia:** There are marginalia in several hands, some corrections marked by ح ( ح as ح). In a marginal note on folio 5a, Galen's commentary is cited. Within the text itself Galen's commentary is also cited (e.g. folios 37a, 37b, and 47b).

On the title page, folio 1a, three different hands have entered notes stating that the volume is a commentary on the *Prognostics* of Hippocrates, with the commentary by 'Ali al-Sinnanî (or, according to one of them, 'Ali al-Fâdîl al-Sinnanî, and for the third simply al-Sinnanî). A fourth hand, as a way of identifying the texts, has written: *Sharh Taqdimat al-ma‘rifah ma‘a Kitâb al-Tadârîk.*
Volume Contents: The volume contains 100 leaves. Folios 99b and 100ab are blank.

Binding: The volume is bound in pasteboards covered with European marbled paper and edges in light-brown leather, with envelope flap. The endpapers and pastedowns are modern.

Provenance: On the title page there is a carefully written owner’s note (in yet a different hand) for Khusraw ibn Muhammad al-Karmashi (?) dated 946 (1539); the reading of the final portion of the name is uncertain, for it could be read as al-Karmashi or even al-Karmasdi or even al-Karmasdi. There is also a trace of a seal impression that has been obliterated.

The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713. On the front endpaper there is an old shelfmark: N.226.

References:
Golius Sale Cat., no. 14 (Med. Qu. 14), where the author is given erroneously as Aluwall ad-din Simnani [‘Ali ibn al-Simmâni]
UAM, 147 entry DCXXXIX (639), where the author is given as Alu al-Sannani [‘Ali ibn al-Simmâni]
NPAE, 589, where Ibn al-Nafsi is proposed as the author

SPURIOUS HIPPOCRATIC TREATISES

Entry No. 11

Title: Kitâb al-Buthûr
The Book of Pastules

Kabib al-buwar

Author: [attributed to] Hippocrates (fl. c. 450s BC)

Contents: An Arabic translation of a Greek compilation on prognosis and the signs of death based on skin affections, arranged in twenty-five premises (qaduljahs). It was written in the fourth or fifth century AD in Alexandria but spuriously attributed to Hippocrates and alleged to have been found in his tomb. Yahyâ ibn al-Birrîq (d. c. 210/825) translated it into Arabic, and it circulated under several different titles, including Râsidâ fi al-Qadâyâ, Râsidâ fi ‘Allmil al-mawt, Râsidâ al-qabriyyah, al-Qadâyâ al-Ibnshâriyyah al-dâlilah alâ al-mawt, Kitâb al-durj li-Ibu-râ, and Kitâb al-sirr. Its Latin translation also went under several titles, including Secreta Hippocratis, Capsula eburnea, De pustulis et apostomatibus significatibus mortem, and De incidis morbus.

For other copies: The Bodleian has two copies, one of which is possibly the earliest recorded copy. See Ullmann, Medizin, 33-4; Sezgin, GAS III, 39-40 no. 13 and 411; Iskandar, UCLA, 65 and 69; Serikoff, WelCome, 45-7; and Şeşen et al., Medical

Hippocrates

Entry No. 11A


A. MS. Marsh 537 (item 3)

2 leaves (folios 142a–143b)

Beginning (folio 142a, 1):

Kitab al-buwar. Bismillah ... هذة كتب ابباق الامام保修 وحده في قريه ترجمه بغنا بن الامام سبيله Services ام ام رحبة ذلك الكتاب في قريه فحزنحادث.

Ending (folio 143b, 1):

قائ ابباق اذا كانت تحت الزينة وفوق الجفن الأسفل من العين البصرية زرقة بين يده فتسر عمانم ان قلحا يموت في عشرة يوما من مرض وابة ذلك يتسبب له في بدء مرده شهوة اشتها. الاعتنى كتاب ابباق في تقديم العلم الذي وحد في قريه واحمد الله كناره كما هو علمه ومستحفه ومستوفه. فذلك رحمة وعشرين فتضة.

The copy is unsigned and undated, but appears to be possibly a copy from the seventh/thirteenth century and may be the earliest recorded copy of the treatise.

It is a complete copy of the short treatise.

Physical Description: Dimensions 22.1 × 15.2 (text area 18.6 × 11.3) cm; 23 lines per page. The title is given as Kitâb al-Buthûr as a heading at the top of folio 142a. At the start of the treatise (folio 142a) the title and author are given as Kitâb Ibu-râ alladhi wujida ‘a qabrih; and at the end of the treatise (folio 143b) as Kitâb Ibu-râ alladhi wujida ‘a qabrih. The translator into Arabic, Yahyâ ibn al-Birrîq, is named on folio 142a. The name Yahyâ ibn al-Birrîq also occurs as the translator in the margin of Bethesda, Maryland, NLM, MS. A 84, folio 39b (see Savage-Smith, NLM). For variations on the translator’s name in other copies, see Rosa Kuhne Brahmant, ‘The Arabic Prototype of the Capsula eburnea’, QSA, 5–6 (1987–8), 431–41, esp. 435–7.

The copy appears to have been made by the same copyist, and on the same type of paper, as the other items in the volume. For a description of the paper, ink, and script, see Entry No. 124B. The qaduljahs are marked with a red circle and the heading qâla Ibu-râ, except for the first qaduljah, which begins with qâla only. There are no catchwords.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 227 folios and 5 preliminary leaves. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 124B.
Binding: See Entry No. 124B. Provenance: The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667), who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
Golius Sale Cat., Med. Qui. no. 2
UAM, 143 entry DCXI (611), item 2(ii)

B. MS. Huntington donat. 18 (item 22)
8 folios (folios 96b–103b)

Beginning (folio 96b1–5, written with few diacritical dots):

Bism Allah ... القضايا الاقتراعية الدائمة على الموت وسمي كتاب القدر وحد في كتب اقتراع علم البونتين ما ذكر أنه كان حذله في درج عاج ...

Ending (folio 103b6–103b, written with few diacritical dots):

وإذا كانت تحت الرقبة بدر في الحفظ الإيللاف من العين [fol. 103b] السيرى بدر بقضاء فاعت أن صاحبها يموت إن أحد عشر يوما من أول منفه القضايا الإقتراعية بلغت الله تعالى وحسن توفيقه والسلام على محمد والصلاة وسلامه على أمه بارب.

The copy is unsigned and undated. It has been added to the volume by a fairly recent hand. A Persian text written by an earlier hand surrounds the text of the treatise on three sides. The treatise here catalogued occupies the right centre section of the verso folios and the left centre section of the recto folios.

It is a nearly complete copy, but with textual differences from the edition by Kuhnne. The beginning of the eighteenth qadâyah is missing, as is the entire twentieth one.

Physical Description: Dimensions 17.0 × 12.1 (text area of the relevant sections 6.0 × 5.5) cm; 6–8 lines per page. The title is given as al-Qadâyah al-Ibgraﬁyah al-dallâhil al-mawt at the start of the recto (folio 96b1) and simply as al-Qadâyah al-Ibgraﬁyah at the end (folio 103b). On folio 96b3 it is also said to be called Kitâb al-bathûrah.

The text area has not been ruled. The text is written in a small, casual, inelegant Naskh, written with almost no diacritical dots and a number of ligatures using dense-black ink. The qadâyahs are marked with an overline, without any heading such as qâìla. The smooth, semi-glossy beige/brown paper has a thickness of 0.13–0.24 mm and an opaqueness factor of 4. It is slightly fibrous, with occasional patches of thinner paper scattered throughout. The laid lines are vertical and sagging, with no visible chain lines. The paper is water-stained and worm-eaten, with slight foxing and light soiling through thumbing.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia.
in this edition did not include any of the Bodleian copies; those employed are now in London, Berlin, Baghdad, and Istanbul.

A. MS. Marsh 537 (item 4)

3 leaves (folios 143b-145b)

Beginning (folio 143b1-1):


Ending (folio 145b1-3):


The copy is unsigned and undated, but appears to be possibly a manuscript of the seventh/thirteenth century. It may be the earliest recorded copy of the poem.

It is a complete copy of the poem, in ninety-six couplets (bayts) in Rajaz metre. There are important differences between the text of Kuhne’s edition, which has only 94 bayts; the differences are substantial enough to suggest a different version or transmission of the text.

Physical Description: Dimensions 22.1 x 15.2 (text area 18.6 x 11.3) cm; 23 lines in each of two columns written within red frames. There is no title given in this copy and no attribution of the versification to Ibn Sinā. There is a two-line heading, missing in the other recorded copies, that reads as follows (folio 143b10):


This is what was found on top of Hippocrates the physician when the ruler Uqlīs exhumed him and removed it from his coffin. We have put it into verse in order to make its memorization easy for whoever desires it.

The legend that the treatise on prognostics by skin affections was found in Hippocrates’ tomb in an ivory casket (durf ʿayn) accounts for the common Latin title Capsula eburnea. For variants of the name of the discoverer of this prognostic manual in Hippocrates’ tomb, see Rosa Kuhne Brabant, ‘The Arabic Prototype of the Capsula eburnea,’ QSA, 5-6 (1987-8), 431-41, esp. 435-7. The copy appears to have been made by the same copyist, and on the same type of paper, as the other items in the volume. Most of the vocalization has been added later. For a description of the paper, ink, and script, see Entry No. 124B.

Marginalia: On folio 145b, a slightly later hand has added at the bottom of the left-hand column on a therapeutic aphorism attributed to Hippocrates, and in the right-hand column a recipe.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 227 folios and 5 preliminary leaves. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 124B.

Binding: See Entry No. 124B.

Provenance: The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:

Golius Sale Cat., Med. Qt. no. 2
UAM, 143 entry DCXI (611), item 2(ii); this treatise is not mentioned

B. MS. Marsh 71 (item 5)

2 leaves (folios 96a-97b)

Beginning (folio 96a1-3, with many diacritical dots omitted):


Ending (folio 97b1-4):


The copy is unsigned and undated. It is a nearly complete copy of the poem, with a total of ninety-three couplets.

Physical Description: Dimensions 19.5 x 13.8 (text area c.13.7 x 15.5 x 7.2-10.5 varying) cm; 17-19 lines per page. The title is given at the end as al-Qadāyā al-khams wa-al-ʿishrām. There is a heading on folio 96a1, reading: ‘An elegant poem comprising the prognostics of Hippocrates signaling death’.

The text area has not been ruled. The text is written in a later, much more casual and personal hand than the main item in the volume. The casual and personal Nashk, written in black ink, is not fully dotted and there are some ligatures. On folio 96a the poem is written in two columns (couplets 1-16), but from couplet 17 onwards are no longer employed and the verse-breaks are not clearly indicated. On an earlier folio in the volume (folio 19b), giving a brief table of contents, a later hand has described the poem as:

In it [the manuscript] is a poem comprising the signs and revelations giving warning of both] swift and slow death, from the poetry of the late al-shaykh Shams al-Dīn ibn Malkī. 
The reference might be to Shams al-Dīn Muḥammad ibn Makkī (dates uncertain), the author (or compiler) of various poems on medicine, such as on venesection, on the evacuation of humours, and on circumcission, all of which are in Rajaz metre; see Brockelmann, *GAL S.*, ii. 1030 no. 36 (1, 2); al-Munaajjid, *tibb*, 330 no. 508; Iskandar, *Welcomes*, 213, 207–8; and Bethesda, Maryland, NLM, MS. A 34 items 5–7 (Savage-Smith, NLM).

**Marginalia:** In the margin of folio 96a a later hand has rewritten the first two couplets of the poem. In the margin of 96b a later hand has written the second half of the twenty-first couplet, the second half of the twenty-sixth couplet, and the second half of the twenty-eighth couplet, while in the margin of 97a the second half of couplets seventy-four, seventy-six, and eighty-one are recorded. At the bottom of folio 97b a later hand has written the opening *surah* from the Qur'an, and a second reader has written a Persian note vertically.

**Volume Contents:** The volume contains 97 leaves. For the other four items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I).

**Binding:** See Entry No. 131.

**Provenance:** The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

**References:**
UT, 311 entry XLIX (49), mistakenly written CLIX (159), item 3
NPAE, 619, gives the title recorded by the later owner on folio 19b and attributes it to Shams al-Dīn ibn Makkī

**Entry No. 13**

**Title:** *Mukhtarāṣ Buqrāt al-hakīm fi al-tībb | Muḥktaṣar fi al-tībb*

*An Epitome of Medicine by the Physician Hippocrates | An Epitome on Medicine*

**Author:** [attributed to] Hippocrates (fl. c. 450s BC)

**Contents:** This treatise, covering the treatment of virtually all known disorders and diseases, is divided into 67 or 68 chapters (*bābs*). Some copies give an alternative title of *Mukhtarāṣ Buqrāt al-hakīm fi al-bawāb al-tībb* (An Epitome of Hippocrates’ On the Charters of Medicine) or *Tarīkh al-abwāb* (The Systematisation of Chapters). Whether the treatise is a translation of an otherwise unknown Hippocratic composition, or whether it is a later work composed in Arabic and falsely attributed to Hippocrates, has not been conclusively determined.

**Entry 13**

**Hippocrates**

*For other copies: See Sezgin, GAS III, 42–3 no. 20 and GAS III N°6, 375; Naşabandī, Baghdad, 323–4, in 68 bābs; and Gacek, *McGill*, 139, in 67 bābs. See also Şesen et al., *Medical Manuscripts*, 11, where there is a confusion with *Tabwīl Fuşul Buqrāt* by al-Sinjārī; for the latter see Entry No. 4.*

**MS. Arab. e. 110 (item 2)**

22 leaves (folios 3a–24b)

**Beginning** (folio 3a–3c):

> هذه المختصر من بقراط الدكتور في الطب قد جمع الفاضل في جميع إجابات الطب وهي متوجو باباً وallah المؤكد للصواب والحمد لله حمد وسلي الله علي محمد عبد ورسخطه وبالله الخير对他 وسلم تسلمها ... كثرة والحمد لله رب العالمين ... . ... يقترب الله الرحمن الرحيم

> الأبواب الأول في معرفة اصول الطباع العربي الباهت النابي في معرفة طباعها ...

**Ending** (folio 24b1–15):

> ... فإنه لا يكون مرض قد غرف ولا علاج ولا رجع الريض ولا الصدأ ولا الشقيقية إنشاء الله تعالى قد تم من هذه المختصر من بقراط الدكتور في الطب برسخ ([الكتاب]) والحمد لله رب العالمين.

The copy is undated and unsigned. The script, paper, and ink suggest a dating of the twelfth-eighth or thirteenth/nineteenth century.

It is nearly a complete copy, consisting of 67 bābs, while some copies are recorded as having 68 bābs.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 21.6 × 15.6 (text area 19.8 × 12.8) cm; 14–16 lines per page. The title is given at the beginning of the text, where the author is also given as Buqrāt. The text area does not appear to have been frame-rulled. It is written in medium-large to large, inelegant, personal Nashk with occasional vocalization. Black ink is used, with the headings and overlinings in either a purple-red (beginning to folio 9b) or a tomato-red ink (folio 10a to end). The inks frequenly fade to a lighter shade. There are catchwords.

The smooth, matte, cream paper has a thickness of 0.12–0.14 mm and an opaqueness factor of 4 to 5. There are vertical (occasionally horizontal), straight, laid lines, indistinct single chain lines, and watermarks (a crescent moon and the initials F P). The top edges of the leaves have been trimmed from their original size.

**Marginalia:** There are occasional marginal or interlinear pencilled English translations of phrases.

**Volume Contents:** The volume consists of 85 leaves, but folios 2, 12, 27–34, 68–9, 76–9 and 83–5 are interleaving folios or endpapers, all of which are blank except for folios 2a and 34ab, which has some pencilled English notes. Folio 82b is blank. For the other six items
in the volume (all non-medical) see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). On folio 1a there are talismanic designs in red ink with accompanying poetry and on folio 1b a chapter (bâb) giving a magical procedure is written in a different hand in black ink. Folio 25a has a geometric taskin drawn on the bottom half, while at the top a different hand has entered diagonally a legal note concerning the validity of waaf al-'aqar (the endowment of real estate) according to the Ḥanafi school.

Folio 34b has a pencilled English translation of the beginning of the fourth item; the latter is illustrated with magic squares, magical alphabets, and a 5 × 5 square with symbols for God superimposed over a small human figure (folio 43b); there is also a full-page human figure labelled with magical inscriptions on folio 67b; al-Bûnî (d. c. 622/1225) is mentioned on folio 51a as a source. Item five in the volume (folios 70a–74a) is also in part taken from al-Bûnî’s Shams al-Ma‘ârif.

Binding: The volume is bound in pasteboards covered with European marbled paper with a red leather spine. There are modern endpapers and pastedowns.

Provenance: The volume was purchased from R. Campbell Thompson, 20 November 1920. Reginald Campbell Thompson (d. 1941) was a noted Assyriologist and Fellow of Merton College who from 1907 onwards travelled frequently to Mesopotamia for excavations. His academic interests included ancient materials on omens and incantations, and it may be that the pencilled English translations and other pencilled notes in the manuscript are those of Thompson’s.

References:
Uncatalogued.

**Dioscorides**

**Materia Medica**

**Entry No. 14**

**Title:** Hayûla ‘ilâ al-tibb | Kitâb al-Hashâ’ish | Kitâb al-Adwîyâh al-munfradah

*The Essence of Medical Therapy | The Book of Herbs | The Book of Simple Drugs*

**Author:** Dioscorides of Anazarbus (d. c. AD 90)

**Contents:** Dioscorides’ Greek treatise on materia medica (*Περὶ ὀλίγης ιατρικῆς*), composed of five books, was translated several times into Arabic. The version most widely circulated was that by İṣtąfîn ibn Bâsil and slightly revised by Ḥunayn ibn İṣḥâq (d. 260/873 or 264/877). In the fourth/tenth century an interpretation of the Greek terms left unexplained in the İṣṭafîn/Ḥunayn version was undertaken in Spain, while in Iran (or possibly Samarqand) the İṣṭafîn translation was revised by al-Husayn ibn İbrâhîm ibn al-Ḥasan al-Khurshid al-Tabāri al-Nâfîlî about 374/985. In the sixth/seventh century, another translation was prepared by Mîhrân ibn Manṣûr ibn Mîhrân (fl. c. 545/1150) working in Dîyârbakr from a Syriac version made in the third/ninth century by Ḥunayn ibn İṣḥâq.

The Bodleian has two important copies of the translation prepared by İṣṭafîn ibn Bâsil with some revision by Ḥunayn ibn İṣḥâq. One is a copy produced at the Madrasah Niẓâmiyyâ, presumably in Baghdad, and completed on 25 Dhî al-Hijjah 637 (17 July 1240). It is a highly illustrated copy with an important ‘author portrait’ of Dioscorides and 289 illustrations of plants. Though it has been generally assumed that the Niẓâmiyyâ where the copyist (al-Ḥasan ibn Aḥmad ibn Muḥammad al-Nâshawî) worked was in Baghdad, there were Niẓâmiyyâ madrasas in other cities, notably Nishapur, Marw, Herat, Balkh, and Mosul. Moreover, the art historian Oleg Grabar has questioned the relationship of the illustrations to others known to have been produced in Baghdad: ‘This rather strange manuscript has few illustrations other than an interesting author’s portrait, and it bears little relation to the other manuscripts attributed to Baghdad’; see for this Oleg Grabar, *The Illustrations of the Maqamat* (Chicago/London: University of Chicago Press, 1984), 170 n. 14.

The second Bodleian copy, though undated, is in fact older and was probably executed in the preceding century. Although not illustrated, it contains some important marginalia. The unamed copyist provided the following statement regarding his textual annotations:

Thus, the marginalia prefixed by قَزَّ (‘by me’) were written by Abû ʿAbbâs Aḥmad ibn Muḥammad ibn Muḥarrîr ibn Abî al-Khâlîf al-Umrâwî al-Nâbî, known as Ibn al-Rûmîyâh, who was born in Seville in 561/1166 (or 567/1172) and travelled to Marrakesh where, in 583/1187, he became a pupil of Abû ʿAllâh ibn Sîlîr al-Kattârî, with whom he studied the works of Dioscorides and Ibn Jülij (see further, Ullmann, *Medizin, 279*).

The copy contains only the last three books (maqālahs) of the treatise

**Physical Description:** Dimensions: 24.6 × 16.6 (text area 16.8 × 10.8) cm; 15 lines per page. The title Ḥayāla ʿlāj al-ṭibb is given in the colophon (folio 210b). In the illuminated medallion preceding the beginning of the third maqālah (folio 2a) the title is given as al-Ḥashāʾ Ish. At the end of the third book (folio 90b) it is given as كتاب الطب ديسكوريدس في نصاوم الامراض في جوهرة البديع The author (Dioscorides) is named in most of the headings in the colophon. The name of the translator, however, is not supplied. Since the beginning of the translation is missing from this copy, it is not immediately evident which translation this represents, but the text to a large extent seems to follow that of the Iṣṭafl/Hunayn version published by Dubler and Terész.

Folio 2a has a carefully executed illuminated roundel giving the title of the third book (اقالة the three books written in white Thuluth outlined in black, on gold cloudbands with a copper-coloured ground; for an illustration, see Plate I. The largest of the encircling rings of the roundel is gilt with a black-ink strapping design; the outermost blue circle has been added later.

The beginning of the third book (folio 3a) has an illuminated heading reading اقلاحة the first phrase in black Thuluth outlined in black on a gold panel decorated with red and green scrolling vines, the whole framed in red; the blue outside frame appears to have been added later. Above and on either side are small decorative devices in gold, red, and black. Similar illuminated headings occur at the start of the fourth book (folio 90b) and the fifth book (folio 184b).

The third book (on roots and extracts) and the fourth book (on herbs and roots) are profusely illustrated with 289 paintings of plants. The fifth book (on vines and wines) has no illustrations.

**Illustrations:**

Folio 2b has a ‘portrait’ of Dioscorides (illustrated in Plate II), in pink, green, and purple opaque watercolours, outlined in black and red inks and heightened with gold paint, drawn on a red ground surrounded by a grey arcade and pillars. The entire portrait is framed by a gilt band with a black-inking strapping design; the blue single outside frame is a later edition. A later reader has annotated the illustration: "صورة للحکم دیسکوریدس الذي دوّن خواص المفرقات: .

An attempt has been made to identify the illustrated medicinal substances, and in this effort the following sources were primarily employed in the identifications:

DT = the Iṣṭafl/Hunayn Arabic version published by César E. Dubler and Elias Terész, La ‘Materia Médica’ de Dioscorides, Transmisión medieval y renacentista, 6 vols. (Tetuan/Barcelona: Tipografía Emporium, 1953–9), vol. 2: La version árabe de la ‘Materia Médica’ de Dioscorides (texto, variantes e índices). References are to the book (given in Roman numerals) and then the chapter in this edition of the Arabic text, except for those sections which are printed as extra chapters, in which case only a page number is given.
W = Max Wellmann (ed.), Pseudo Dioscoridis Anazarbei De Materia medica libri quinque, 3 vols. (Berlin: Weidmann, 1907–14). This edition of the Greek text is cited when the Arabic text is not in DT.


NY Publ. Lib. = Schmitz, NYPL 13–42. The identifications made by Lutz Richter-Bernburg of illustrations occurring in the New York Public Library copy also proved very useful.

In most instances the names of the plants, when transcribed from the Greek, are written in the manuscript without diacritical points. The names of the plants occasionally occur on a different folio from the illustration itself, and, when that is the case, the folio number is supplied following the Arabic title. The botanical identifications and nomenclature are taken primarily from the work of Albert Dietrich, cited above.

ILLUSTRATIONS IN BOOK THREE

fol. 3a: Larch, uncertain variety; ἀγάρικτον (Gr. ἄγαρτον); a later hand has labelled it مأربك (Mārūbk); possibly Larix decidua Mill. or Larix sibirica L. or related varieties — DT III 1; D, 343.

fol. 4b: Rhubarb, dried root; ῥαπα (Gr. ῥαπα); Rheum palmatum var. tragacanthum (Chinese Rhubarb) or Rheum rhaponticum L. or related varieties — DT III 2; D, 344.

fol. 5a: Yellow-flowered Gentian; jintiyān (Gr. γεντιανά); Gentiana lutea L. and related varieties — DT III 3; D, 344–5.

fol. 5b: Birthwort, two varieties; ἄφες ἄγαρον (Gr. ἀγαροθῆκα); a later hand has labelled the illustration διαφύλαξ (perhaps Round Birthwort, Aristolochia rotunda L.) or Long Birthwort, Aristolochia longa L. or Aristolochia clematis L. — DT III 4; D, 345–7.

fol. 6b: Liquorice Plant; Al-sūqan and ghlākkāwī (Gr. γλυκῷρμα); Glycyrrhiza glabra L. and related varieties — DT III 5; D, 347–8.

fol. 7a: Great Centaury; qanṭūrīnīn tāmāghā . . . al-kābīr (Gr. καταραξόν τὸ ἄκαμπτον); Centauraea centaurium L. and related varieties — DT III 6; D, 348–51.

fol. 8a: Thistle, a variety (White Chameleon, Spindle Wort); khmālīūnīn lūqīs . . . abud (Gr. χαμόλυκων λούκης); Atractylis gummifera L. or related species, or perhaps Carlina acalis L.; a later marginal hand has mislabelled it καταραξόν τὸ ἄκαμπτον which is the name of the black chameleon that is in fact illustrated on fol. 9a — DT III 8; D, 353–4.

fol. 8b: Feverwort or Lesser Centaury; qanṭūrīnīn tālīhānīn . . . al-dāqīq (Gr. καταραξόν τὸ μέγα); later hands have labelled it φυτοῦρο (Phyturus) or perhaps Eryhrea centaurein Pers., Gentiana centaurium L. or related varieties — DT III 9; D, 351–2.

fol. 9a: Thistle, a variety (Black Chameleon); khmālīūnīn māli . . . al-aswād (Gr. χαμόλυκων μάλης); Cardiopatrum corymbosum Pers., Carthamus corymbosum L., or perhaps Carlina vulgaris L. — DT III 9; D, 355.

Dioscorides

fol. 10a (top): Globe Thistle, uncertain variety [very abstract rendering]; qarūqūṭdhīlwān (Gr. κροκόκοτλωάς); perhaps Echinops sphaerocephalus L. or related species, or Carlina corymbosa L. — DT III 10; D, 354–6.

fol. 10a (bottom): Teazel [inaccurate rendering]; biḏyāqūq [fol. 10b] (Gr. ὑπάκουος); text clearly a variety of teazel, perhaps Dipsacus sylvestris Mill., Dipsacus fullonum L. and related varieties — DT III 11; D, 356–7.

fol. 11a: Thistle, another possibility (Possibly Wild Artichoke, Cotton Thistle, Scotch Thistle); aqānīnīn ḏāghī . . . al-shawāk al-ʿarābīyāḥ (Gr. θάκολον ἡμετρά); Onopordum acanthum L. — DT III 13; D, 359–60.

fol. 11b: Prickly Artichoke [not very accurate rendering]; qāṣīlūmān (Gr. σκόλομα); probably Cynara cardunculus L. var. Scolymus and related species — DT III 14; D, 360–1.

fol. 12a: An arāk-tree or Tooth-Brush Tree; biṭṭarīyīn (Gr. φαστρούν); probably Salvadora persica L. — DT III 15; D, 361–2.

fol. 12b: Thistle, uncertain variety [illustration not very accurate]; aqānīnīn (Gr. θάκολον); perhaps a variety of Wild Artichoke (Onopordum acanthum L.) that was also illustrated earlier on fol. 11a — DT III 16; D, 362–3.

fol. 13a: [Illustration unidentified]; qānīyās (Gr. ὑπάκουος); the plant described is usually identified as a variety of Acanthus, perhaps the Spiny Acanthus (Acanthus mollis L.), but the illustration does not correspond — DT III 17; D, 363–4.

fol. 13b: Legume, a spiny variety; annīnās [fol. 14a] (Gr. ἄννην); possibly Ononis spinosa L. or related varieties — DT III 18; D, 364–5.

fol. 14a: Tuberous Thistle [damaged illustration]; liqāqāntān [fol. 14b] (Gr. λίκωνονάν); probably Cirsiun tuberosum L. or related varieties — DT III 19; D, 365–6.

fol. 14b: Gum Tragacanth; ṭāghāqānta (Gr. τραγακανθα); a later hand added: Histiocaulis tragacantha (Gr. τραγακανθα); Astragalus tragacanthus L. or Astragalus gummifer Lab. — DT III 20; D, 366.

fol. 15a: Common Eryngo; ṭūnī or ṭūnī (Gr. ἄνθος); Eryngium campestre L. and related species — DT III 21; D, 367–8.

fol. 15b: Aloe, alaw wa-huwa al-salib (Gr. αλάω); Aloe vera L. or Aloe arborescens L., or Aloe ferox Mill. and related varieties — DT III 22; D, 368–9.

fol. 16b: Wormwood, Absinthium, two varieties; ἀφες wa-huwa al-afṣānt (Gr. ἄφες); Artemisia absinthium L. or related varieties — DT III 23 to p. 249; D, 369–70.

fol. 17a: Southernwood; no title given (Gr. βῆθηνος); Artemisia abrotanum L. or Artemisia judicaria L. and related varieties — DT III 24; D, 371.

fol. 18a: Hyssop; ἵππος wa-huwa al-zīwā (fol. 17b) (Gr. ἱπποῖος); Hyssopus officinalis L. and related varieties — DT III 25; D, 372–3.

fol. 18b: Lavender; stavūkūs wa-huwa al-ajūkkhādūnās (Gr. σταφύλιος); perhaps Lavendula stoechas L. — DT III 26; D, 375–6.

fol. 19a: Marjoram; a wild variety; ἄρταγον (Gr. ἄρταγον); possibly Origanum vulgare L. and related varieties — DT III 28; D, 375–6.

fol. 20a: Pennyroyal; ghālīthūn (Gr. γάληγος); Mentha pulegium L. var. Erecta or other variety — DT III 29; D, 376–7.
fol. 32b: Wild Carrot; stefinos agkraniás . . . wa-huwa al-jizār al-barī [fol. 32a] (Gr. στέφηλος ἀγκρανίς; a later hand has added: نبات دائم ; a variety of Daucus carota L. — DT III 49; D, 402).

fol. 33a: Another umbellifer (possibly French Hartwort); sālaли wa-huwa . . . sāla̱nūn (Gr. σαλάλη); a later hand has added: سالنح ; possibly Seseli tortuosum L. or related variety — DT III 50; D, 402–4.

fol. 34b: Small Hartwort (an umbellifer); ṣam̱li̱n (Gr. σαμήλιον); Tordylium officinale L. or related varieties — DT III 51; D, 405.

fol. 35a: Parsley (another umbellifer, possible Bastard-stone parsley); simn (Gr. σίμνον); perhaps Sismon amomum L. or related variety — DT III 52; D, 405–6.

fol. 35a: Anise (another umbellifer); ḍa’āniṣ (Gr. ἀγάμον); Pimpinella anisan L. — DT III 53; D, 406.

fol. 35b: Dill (another umbellifer); ḍhāṭi̱n (Gr. ἐκεῖνον); a later hand has added: نينسون; Anethum graveolens L. — DT III 55; D, 407–8.

fol. 36a: Cumin (another umbellifer); kūmnawayn wa-huwa al-kammān al-bustānī (Gr. κοκκύν); a later hand has added: نكمون; Cuminum cyminum L. and related varieties — DT III 56; D, 408–9.

fol. 36b: Wild Cumin; kūmnawayn asghār (Gr. κοκκύν χωρίον); Logoscia cuminoides L. or related varieties — DT III 57; D, 409.

fol. 37a: Annee, Bishop’s Weed (another umbellifer); ammīn wa-huwa al-kammān al-kirānī (Gr. ἀμμός; a later hand has added: κοκκύν; the text has been interpreted as referring to another type of Wild Cumin (Ammon visnaga Lam., Daucus visnaga L.) or related varieties or Bishop’s Weed, Annee (Ammon majus L.), and the illustration is closer to the latter — DT III 58; D, 409–11.

fol. 37b: Coriander; qurīnawayn wa-huwa al-kazbah (Gr. κορίνα); Coriandrum sativum L. — DT III 59; D, 411–2.

fol. 38a: Parsley, uncertain variety; sālaÅ̂n qalīl (wa-huwa al-karāf al-bustānī (Gr. σάλακος κρυπτος); Apium graveolens L. and related varieties, or Petroselinum sativum Hoffm. and related varieties — DT III 60; D, 412–4.

fol. 38b: Parsley, another variety; ḍhā̱nāmin (Gr. παρσόλεμον); possibly Petroselinum sativum Hoffm. or related varieties — DT III 62; D, 414–15.

fol. 39a: Parsley, another variety (possibly Horse Parsley, Wild Celery); ḍāqāmin (Gr. παρσόλεμον); possibly Smyrnium olusatrum L. or related varieties — DT III 63; NY Publ. Lib. 30.

fol. 40a: Another umbellifer (possibly Cretan Alexander or Wild Celery); smṉn (Gr. σμύρνη); possibly Smyrnium perfoliatum L. or Smyrnium olusatrum L. or related varieties — DT III 64; D, 415–16.

fol. 41a: Wild Parsnip; aḻaÅ̂bůgbūs (Gr. αλκαμῖάπε); Peucedanum sativum Benth. & Hook., or Pastinaca sativa L. or related varieties — DT III 65; D, 416–18.

fol. 41b: Fennel; mūṟāji̱nawayn wa-huwa al-rūzi̱fūnāyi (Gr. μούρκινον); a later hand has added: ویره الپیسی ور به اشعر ; Foeniculum vulgare Mill. or related varieties — DT III 66; D, 418–19.
fol. 57b: Goosegrass or Yellow Bedstraw; *afārīḥi* (Gr. ἄφαρτος); *Galium versum* L. or *Galium aparine* L. and related varieties — DT III 85; D, 440–1.

58a: Alyssum (illustration of seed pod ?); *Ɱλύσιον* (Gr. ἄλυσος); possibly *Alyssum alpestre* L. or *Alyssum spinosum* L. and related varieties — DT III 86; D, 441–3.

58b: Tame-Poison, Common Vincetoxicum [identification uncertain]; *Ɱλύγιδας αγρία* (Gr. ἄγρια); possibly *Vincetoxicum officinale* Moench. (= *Asclepias vincetoxicum* L.) or related varieties — DT III 87; D, 443–4.

59a: Woolly Safflower, Distaff Thistle; *εὐτάρτη* (Gr. ἐυταρτή); *Carthamus lanatus* L. and related varieties — DT III 88; D, 444–5.

59b (upper): Field Mint; *βαλανίτης* (Gr. βαλανίτης); possibly * Mentha arvensis* L. and related varieties — DT III 89; D, 445 n. e.

59b (lower): Field Basil, Horse Thyme; *γυμνή* (Gr. γυμνή); *Calamintha clinopodium* Benth. and related varieties — DT III 90; D, 445–6.

60a: The plant illustrated may be a variety of Yellow Germander, which is described and illustrated by another variety on the following folio. The section is labelled *λαύνωσις* (Gr. λαύνωσις); *Lamium galeobdolon* L., *Lion’s-Leaf* or *Lion’s-Turnip*, *Leontice leontopetalum* L., which may have been unknown to Arabic writers. — DT III 91; D, 446.

60b: Yellow Germander; *παρηνίες* (Gr. παρηνίες); *Teucrium flavum* L. and related varieties — DT III 92; D, 447–8.

61a: Common Germander; *κημάδρον* (Gr. κημάδρον); *Teucrium chamaedrys* L. or related varieties — DT III 93; D, 448–50.

61b: Spotted Dead-nettle [questionable illustration]; *βασιλικός* (Gr. βασίλικος), possibly *Lamium maculatum* L. or similar variety — DT III 94; D, 450–1.

62a (upper): Rose Campion; *λιχνίς* (Gr. λιχνίς); *Lychnis coronaria* Desr. or *Agrostemma coronaria* L. — DT III 95; see D, 451–3 for different interpretation of the text.

62a (lower): Campion, Maltese Cross; *λιχνίς* (Gr. λιχνίς); a variety of *Lychnis* L. — DT III 96; D, 453.

62b: Lily, uncertain variety; *γινόν* *wa-hawa* zahr al-sansun (Gr. κρίπον); a variety of lily, possibly *Lilium candidum* L. — DT III 97; D, 453–4.

63b: Black Horehound; *βάλλους* (Gr. βάλλους); *Ballota nigra* L. and related varieties — DT III 98; D, 455–6.

64a: Lemon-Balm or Bastard-Balm; *.setColumns* [as written] (Gr. κολλεντάλλος); *Melissa officinalis* L. or *Melittis melissophyllum* L. and related varieties — DT III 99; D, 456–7.

64b: Horehound [illustration questionable]; *βρασίνιον* (Gr. βράσινιον); *Maruhium vulgare* L. — DT III 100; D, 457–8.

65b: Woundwort; *στάσα* (Gr. στάσα); *Stachys recta* L. or *Stachys germanica* L. or related varieties — DT III 101; D, 459–60.

66a (upper): Hart’s-Tongue Fern; *fullīs* [fol. 65b] (Gr. φολίτις); *Phyllitis scolopendrium* L. (= *Scolopendrium vulgare* Sm.) and related varieties — DT III 102; D, 460–1.
null
fol. 86b: Hypericum, St. John's Wort (two varieties); ἀβάρτιον (Gr. ἱππειρόν); varieties of Hypericum, possibly Hypericum bicarinum L. and related varieties — DT III 147; D, 508-9.
fol. 87a: Hypericum, another variety; ἀσύριον (Gr. ἱππειρόν); possibly Hypericum perforatum L. or related variety — DT III 148; D, 509.
fol. 87b: Hypericum, another variety; ἀνδρέασιον (Gr. ἱππειρόν); possibly Hypericum androsaemum L. or related variety — DT III 149; D, 509-10.
fol. 88a: Hypericum, another variety [illustration questionable]; qūris (Gr. κόρις); possibly Hypericum coris L. or related variety — DT III 150; D, 510.
fol. 88b: Ground Pine, Yellow Bugle [illustration questionable]; khamāža (Gr. καμάζα); possibly Ajuga chamaepitys Schreb./Teucrium chamaepitys L. or related variety — DT III 151; D, 511-12.
fol. 89b: Ground Pine, a second variety [questionable illustration].

ILLUSTRATIONS IN BOOK FOUR

fol. 90b: Woundwort, Betony; κάστριν (Gr. κάστριν); Betonica officinalis L. or Stachys betonica Benth., or possibly Urtica hedges Nettl, Stachys recta L. — DT IV 1; D, 513.
fol. 92b (upper): illustration unidentified; ὑπεράσπισθα [fol. 92a] (Gr. ὑπεράσπισθα); usually identified as Stachys betonica Benth. or Betonica officinalis L., but illustration is not of that plant; perhaps Rumex palcher L. or related variety — DT IV 2; D, 513-4.
fol. 92b (lower): Loosestrife; ἱσιμήσις (Gr. ἱσιμήσις); Lyssimachia vulgaris L. — DT IV 3; D, 514-5.
fol. 93a: Knotgrass; ἡλίην ῥυθμίσις 'αγα τοῦ ῆ' (Gr. θύλωννη θυείς); a later hand has added: θύλωννη θυείς ζ' θύλωννη (Polyglossum aviculare L. or related varieties — DT IV 4; D, 515-17.
fol. 94a: Horsetail [illusion poor, highly stylized and possibly unrelated]; ἡλίην ῥυθμίσις 'αγα τοῦ ῆ' ἀνείδη (Gr. θύλωννη θυείς); a later hand has labelled it θύλωννη θυείς ζ' θύλωννη (Equisetum arvense L. or related variety — DT IV 5; D, 517-18.
fol. 94b: Solomon's Seal; ὀλυμποκράτισσα (Gr. ολυμποκράτισσα); Polygonatum officinale All. or Convallaria polygonatum L. — DT IV 6; D, 518-19.
fol. 95a: Biting clematis, Hedge-Vine [identification uncertain]; ὀλυμποκράτισσα [fol. 94b] (Gr. ολυμποκράτισσα); variously identified as Biting Clematis (Clematis vitalba L.), Perwinkle (Vinca minor L.), or Lesser Dodder (Cuscuta epiphotum Marx.), with illustration closest to the first — DT IV 7; D, 519-20.
fol. 95b: Polemonium, Greek Valerian [identification questionable]; ὀλυμποκράτισσα [fol. 95a] (Gr. ολυμποκράτισσα); Polemonium caeruleum L. or related variety — DT IV 8; D, 520-1.
fol. 96a: Comfrey; the title is ἄσματιον which corresponds to DT IV 10, but the text is that of DT IV 9 (Gr. άσματιον άποτελεί) which is Comfrey, Symphytum officinale L. or related variety; the text of DT IV 10 is missing — DT IV 9; D, 521-2.
fol. 96b: Tuberosum Comfrey; Symphytum tuberosum L. or related variety; the illustration should accompany DT IV 10, which is missing; the text nearby the illustration describes a variety of Chickweed, ὀλυμποκράτισσα (Gr. ολυμποκράτισσα); Holosteum umbellatum L. or related variety, which is not here illustrated — DT IV 11; D, 522-3.
fol. 97a: (unidentified plant); ἀμφίπολος (Gr. ἀμφίπολος); unidentifiable — DT IV 13; D, 524-6.
fol. 106a: Cinquefoil; διόνυσιος (Gr. νέστερον); a later hand has labelled it Potentilla reptans L. or related variety — DT IV 36; D, 550–1.

fol. 107a: Wild Barley or a type of Rye Grass [identification uncertain]; (Gr. φοινύς); Hordeum marinum L. or related variety, or a variety of Lolium — DT IV 37; D, 551–2.

fol. 107b: Alexandrian Laurel [identification uncertain]; ἄρτακτα (Gr. λύτρις Πίτα); possibly Ruscus hypophyllum L. or related variety — DT IV 38; D, 552–3.

fol. 108a (upper): Rose-Roost [very abstract illustration]; rowdállyástír (Gr. ροδοκείον Πίτα); possibly Scou'm reosem Scop. or Rhodiola rosea L. — DT IV 39; D, 553–4.

fol. 108a (lower): Horsetail; ἀνάρης, δίδαχον εις κήτην (Gr. ιτωκόταξι); a later hand has labelled it a variety of Equisetum, possibly Equisetum maximum Lam. — DT IV 40; D, 554–5.

fol. 109a (upper): Horsetail, another variety of Equisetum; πώλίκα (Gr. ροδοκείον) — DT IV 43; D, 557–8.

fol. 109b (upper): Lichen, uncertain species; ἱλική (Gr. ἱλική) — DT IV 45; D, 559.

fol. 110a (lower): [identification uncertain]; ὑπολίκια (Gr. ὑπολίκια); the plant described is usually identified with the yellow-flowered Aster luteus L. or Cysocome linearis L., but the illustrated plant has a deep-red flower and root — DT IV 47; D, 561.

fol. 110b: Leonotis, Lion’s-Leafe, Lion’s-Turnip [identification uncertain]; ἰδρίσκειμαν (Gr. ἰδρίσκειμαν); possibly Leontice leontopetalum L. or Leontice chrysumon L. and related varieties — DT IV 48; D, 561–2.

fol. 111a: Crown Daisy; ἄλλης ἀλουσάνα (Gr. ἄλλης ἀλουσάνα) — DT IV 49; D, 562–3.

fol. 111b: Sweet Marjoram or Malto; ἀνάρης (Gr. ἀνάρης); the described plant has been identified as Origanum majorana L. or Achillea aegeratum L. and the illustration could represent either — DT IV 50; D, 563–4.

fol. 112a: [illustration unidentified]; διόνυσιος (Gr. νέστερον); the text clearly describes Verbena, a variety of Verbena (probably Verbena officinalis L. or related variety) but the illustration is very different — DT IV 51; D, 564–5.

fol. 112b: [illustration unidentified]; ἱλική (Gr. ἱλική); the text describes another variety of Verbena — DT IV 52; D, 565.

fol. 113a: [identification unidentified]; ἱλική (Gr. ἱλική); the text describes a plant of the legume family, either a variety of Astragalus or a type of Lathyrus; the illustration may be intended with the following section concerned with hyacinths — DT IV 53; D, 566.

fol. 113b: Hyacinth, uncertain variety; ἱλική (Gr. ἱλική); Hyacinthus L. or Scilla autumnalis L. or related varieties — DT IV 54; D, 567.

fol. 114a: Corn Poppy, Field Poppy; ἱλική (Gr. ἱλική); Papaver rhoeas L. and related varieties — DT IV 55; D, 567–8.
fol. 125b: Crocus, another variety, or possibly a type of Iris; affirmārēn wa-hawa nāwā mīn al-tāṣānūn (Gr. ἄραντος); possibly Colchicum luteum L., or Iris germanica L. or related varieties — DT IV 69; D, 590–2.

fol. 126b (upper): Duck Weed; fāqūs wa-hawa al-tulūb (Gr. φύσα); a later hand has written it ṣalāḥan nāwā min al-tāṣānūn; Lemma minor L. or related variety — DT IV 72; D, 594–5.

fol. 126b (lower): Sedum, uncertain variety [illustration questionable]; ẓūn mihrān wa-hawa ḫaṣṣ al-ṣāliḥ al-yāḥ (Gr. βασιλεὺς τῷ θαυμῷ); a later hand has labelled it ẓūn mihrān wa-hawa ḫaṣṣ al-ṣāliḥ al-yāḥ ibn abī salām; possibly a type of Sedum L. or related variety — DT IV 74; D, 596–7.

fol. 127a: Sedum, another variety [illustration questionable].

fol. 127b: Navelwort; fāṭūrīn [as written] (Gr. κοιλικηταὶ); Coptisodon umbilicis L. or related varieties — DT IV 75; D, 597–8.

fol. 128a: Nettle; ɰaḍāfī wa-hiya al-anjūrān (Gr. ἀνάρης); a later hand has labelled it ṣalāḥan nāwā min al-tāṣānūn; Urtica pilulifera L. or related varieties — DT IV 76; D, 598–9.

fol. 128b: Nettle, another variety; ǧāhīl yāḥīḥs (Gr. γάρνξ); probably a variety of Galium; the plant described has also been identified as Scrophularia peregrina L. and related varieties — DT IV 77; D, 599–600.

fol. 129a (upper): Meadow-Rue, a small variety; bādīyaṭrān (Gr. ωὐλίκτρον); Thalictrum minus L. or related variety — DT IV 80; D, 602–3.

fol. 129a (lower): Sea Lettuce; būbūn hālāyys wa-hawa al-tūlūb al-baḥīrī (Gr. βρόον μολύσαιρον); Ulva lactuca L. or related variety — DT IV 81; D, 603.

fol. 129b: Seaweed; fāqūs al-baḥīrī (Gr. φύσας μολύσαιρον); three varieties are shown in one illustration — DT IV 82; D, 603–4.

fol. 130a: Water Alce or Water Lettuce [illustration questionable]; ẓārīyāṭīs (Gr. σπερμωτής); shown growing on water; possibly Stratiotes aloides L. or Pistia stratiotes L. — DT IV 84; D, 605.

fol. 130b: Mullein, two varieties; fūmās wa-hawa al-buṭān [fol. 130a] (Gr. φύλως); two varieties of Verbascum — DT IV 86; D, 608–10.

fol. 131a: Sage, Woolly or Ethiopian; artisanīs (Gr. ἄρηστος); Salvia aethiopis L. or related variety — DT IV 87; D, 610.

fol. 131b: Burdock; arqīn (Gr. ἄρκον); a variety of Arctium — DT IV 88; D, 610–11.

fol. 132a: Burdock, another variety; arqīn ḫuwar; a second variety of Arctium — DT IV 89; D, 612.

fol. 132b: [illustration unidentified]; ʃūrāṣīfīs (Gr. σπραντές); the Greek text is generally interpreted as describing Cotsmeat (Tussilago farfara L.), but the Arabic commentators appear to describe a form of Arum (perhaps Arum italicum Mill.).; the illustration, however, corresponds with neither — DT IV 90; D, 612–13.

fol. 133a (upper): [illustration unidentified]; ʃiḥiṣāfīs (Gr. λαυσεοίς); the plant described is usually identified as Rupture Wort (Herniaria glabra L. or related variety) or a variety of Orchid such as Epipactis L., but the illustration corresponds to neither — DT IV 91; D, 613.

fol. 133a (lower): Fumitory; qāʾnīs (Gr. χαμψός); Fumaria officinalis L. — DT IV 92; D, 613–14.
fol. 141a: Sea Lavender, Wild Marsh Beet; ἀχίλλεια (Gr. τριπόλιον); probably Statica limonium L., but plant described has also been interpreted as Sea Aster (Aster tripolium L.) and Toothwort (Plumbago europaea L.) — DT IV 102; D, 635–7.

fol. 141b: [illustration unidentified]; ἁρμός (Gr. κύκος); the plant described is usually identified as White Maidenhair or Wall-Rue (Asplenium ruta-muraria L.), but the illustration is very different — DT, p. 535; D, 638.

fol. 142a: Wall-Rue (White Maidenhair) or Maidenhair Fern; ἀδηπητόντα (Gr. τούντουνος); the plant illustrated could be either Asplenium ruta-muraria L. or Adiantum capillus veneris L.; the latter (Maidenhair Fern) is the topic of the text — DT IV 103; D, 639.

fol. 142b: [illustration unidentified]; κουνάκιν (Gr. κουνάκιν); the text concerns Burrweed (Xanthium strumarium L.), though Arabic writers occasionally thought it was a wild form of aubergine (Solanum melongena L.) — DT, p. 554; D, 640–1.

fol. 143a: Goat Grass; ἀχίλλειας ἀνεμοίδας (Gr. ἀνεμοίδας); probably Aegilops ovata L. or Triticum ovatum L. — DT, p. 554; D, 641–2.

fol. 143b: [illustration unidentified]; γλάσκα (Gr. γλάσκα); the plant described in the text has been identified with Wart-Cress or Buck’s-Horn (Senebiera coronopus Poir.) and Sea Milkweed (Glaux maritima L.); Arabic writers were unfamiliar with the plant — DT, p. 555; D, 642.

fol. 144a (upper): [illustration unidentified]; ἄρες (Gr. ἄρες); the Greek text describes Poet’s Cress or Gardrobe (Oxyris alba L.), which Arabic writers generally interpreted as Butter-and-Eggs (Linaria vulgaris Mill.); the simple illustration corresponds to neither — DT, p. 555; D, 643–4.

fol. 144a (lower): Rough Bindweed; μικάκια ἄργυρα (Gr. μικάκια; or μικάκια; μικάκια); Smilax aspera L. and related varieties — DT, p. 556; D, 645–6.

fol. 145a: Smooth Bindweed; μικάκια αἰματα (fol. 144b) (Gr. μικάκια λεία); Calystegia sepium R.Br. or Convolvulus arvensis L. or related varieties — DT, p. 556; D, 646–7.

fol. 145b: B.B-Holly, Butcher’s-Broom; μετανια ὀργηνή (Gr. ὀργηνή ὀργηνής); a later hand has labelled it as: Ruscus aculeatus L. and related varieties — DT, pp. 556–7; D, 647–8.

fol. 146a: Alexandrian Laurel (another variety of Ruscus); ἄστατος ἀφόρος (fol. 146b) (Gr. ἄστατος ἀφόρος ἀφόρος); a later hand has labelled it as: Ruscus hypophyllum L. and related varieties — DT IV 104; D, 648–9.

fol. 146b: Spurge Laurel or Spurge Flax [illustration questionable]; ἄστατος ἀφόρος; probably Daphne laureola L. or Daphne goidium L. or related varieties — DT, p. 557; D, 649–51.

fol. 147b (upper): Large Butcher’s-Broom, Horse-Tongue (another variety of Ruscus); ῥυθμῳδός (fol. 147a) (Gr. ῥυθμῳδός; probably Ruscus hypoglossum L. or related variety — DT IV 105; D, 651–2.

fol. 147b (lower): Black Hellebore; ἀλλάπερρα ἀλλάπερρα ἀλλάπερρα ἀλλάπερρα (Gr. ἀλλάπερρα ἀλλάπερρα); although this section is titled ‘white hellebore’, it discusses both the black and white hellebores, and it is the black that is apparently intended by the illustration; Helleborus niger L. — DT IV 106; D, 652–4.

fol. 149a: White Hellebore [identification uncertain]; ἄστατος ἀφόρος (Gr. ἄστατος ἀφόρος); the plant described is usually identified either as a variety of Hellebore (possibly the White Hellebore, Veratrum album L.) or a variety of Reseda; the illustration appears to be a version of the illustration on folio 147b but with lighter-coloured flowers — DT IV 107; D, 655.

fol. 149b: Squirting Cucumber; ἄστατος ἀφόρος (Gr. ἄστατος ἀφόρος); a later hand has labelled it as: Echium bertolusum A.Rich. or Monardica bertolusum L. or related varieties — DT IV 108; D, 655–6.

fol. 151b: [illustration unidentified]; ἄστατος ἀφόρος (Gr. ἄστατος ἀφόρος); a later hand has labelled it as: Echium bertolusum A.Rich. or Monardica bertolusum L. or related varieties — DT IV 109; D, 656–7.

fol. 152a: Deadly Carrot, Smooth Thapsia (an umbellifer); Thapsia rufa (fol. 152b) (Gr. θάψια); Thapsia gorganica L. or related varieties — DT, pp. 559–60; D, 657–9.

fol. 153a: [illustration unidentified]; ἄστατος ἀφόρος (Gr. ἄστατος ἀφόρος); the text describes a variety of legume, usually identified as either Spanish Broom (Spartium junceum L.) or White Broom (Cytisus albus Link.) — DT, pp. 560–1; D, 659–60.

fol. 153b: Thistle, uncertain variety; ἄστατος ἀφόρος (fol. 154a) (Gr. ἄστατος ἀφόρος); a variety of Silphium, possibly Silphium marianum Gaertn., or a variety of Scolymus, possibly Scolymus hispanic L. — DT, p. 561; D, 660–1.

fol. 154a: [plant unidentified]; ἄστατος μυκητια (as written) (Gr. ἄστατος μυκητια) — DT IV 110; D, 661–2.

fol. 154b: Seeds of Ben-Oil Tree (four seeds are illustrated); ἄστατος μυκητια (as written) — DT IV 111; D, 662–3.

fol. 156a: Euphorbia, uncertain variety; ἄστατος μυκητια (as written) (Gr. ἄστατος μυκητια); probably Euphorbia spinosa L. or related variety — DT, pp. 561–2; D, 664–5.

fol. 156b: [plant unidentified]; ἄστατος μυκητια (as written) (Gr. ἄστατος μυκητια); probably Euphorbia spinosa L. or related variety — DT IV 113; D, 665–6.

fol. 157a: Caster-oil Plant; ἄστατος μυκητια (as written) (Gr. ἄστατος μυκητια); probably Euphorbia spinosa L. or related variety — DT IV 114; D, 666–7.

fol. 158b: Black Hellebore (but illustration differs greatly from that on folio 147b);κῆπος ἀλλάπερρα (fol. 157b) (Gr. κῆπος); a later hand has labelled it as: Ruscus hypophyllum L. and related varieties — DT IV 113; D, 665–6.

fol. 159: [illustration unidentified]; ἄστατος μυκητια (as written) (Gr. ἄστατος μυκητια); the plant described is usually identified as a form of Reseda, but the plant with trefoil leaves does not correspond — DT, p. 562–3; D, 668.

fol. 160a: Euphorbia, the first of twelve varieties; ἄστατος μυκητια (as written) (Gr. ἄστατος μυκητια); the first variety is called al-dhakur (the male of the species) — DT IV 115; D, 669–70.

fol. 161a: The second variety of Euphorbia, called al-anthī (the female of the species), said to resemble myrtle; Euphorbia myrsinites L. or Euphorbia kathrysis L. or related variety — DT IV 115; D, 669–70.
fol. 162a: The fourth variety of Euphorbia, called ἱλίστος ὀξύβυς, whose meaning is said to be αὐτοτισίρ ἑλπίς, 'looking toward the sun'; (Gr. ἱλιόπτερον); sun spurge, Euphorbia helioscopia L. — DT IV 115.

fol. 162b: The fifth variety of Euphorbia, called ἱκρασίας (Gr. κύκρασις); possibly Euphorbia aleppica L. or related variety — DT IV 115.

fol. 163a: The sixth variety of Euphorbia, called ἱστίες (Gr. ἰστίες); possibly Great Tree Spurge, Euphorbia dendroides L. — DT IV 115.

fol. 163b: The seventh variety of Euphorbia, called ἱλίστος ὀξύβυς (Gr. πλατνόκλας); the name implies a broad-leaved spurge, but the illustration is not in keeping with that name — DT IV 115.

fol. 164a: The eighth variety of Euphorbia, γάτα (fol. 163b) (Gr. γατα; quack salver's spurge, Euphorbia pithyus L. — DT IV 116; D, 670–1.

fol. 164b: Caper Spurge or Myrtle Spurge (another variety of Euphorbia); λαύρας (as written), wa-huwa al-máhuwíyáma (Gr. λαύρας); (later hand has labelled it ḥub al-mák); Euphorbia lathyris L. and related varieties — DT IV 117, D, 671–2.

fol. 165a: Purple Spurge or Wild Parslane (a tenth variety of Euphorbia); ḥábalus (Gr. κέξλος); (in margin in later hand) ḥábalus (Gr. κέξλος); perhaps spurge thyme or crenated annual spurge; Euphorbia chamaeysce L. — DT, p. 563–4; D, 672.

fol. 165b: An eleventh variety of Euphorbia, máhábalu (fol. 166a) (Gr. πέταλος); possibly Euphorbia peplus L. or related variety — DT, p. 564; D, 672–3.

fol. 166a: A twelfth variety of Euphorbia, ḥuníšáq (as written), wa-huwa tān ḥabbal (Gr. χορωμονοῦ; perhaps spurge thyme or crenated annual spurge; Euphorbia chamaeysce L. — DT, p. 564–5; D, 673–4.

fol. 167a: Scammony Plant; saqmáníyá (fol. 166b) (Gr. σακμάνια); a later hand has labelled it سحراء شمسية (al-mámá); Convulvus scammonia L. and related varieties — DT IV 118; D, 674–5.

fol. 168a: Garland Flower (variety of Daphne); ḥamílā (Gr. χαμηλία); possibly Daphne cneorum L. or related variety — DT IV 119; D, 675–8.

fol. 168b: Mediterranean Mexereon or Spurge Flax (another variety of Daphne); ṣamílā (Gr. σαμηλία); Daphne gnidium L. or related variety — DT, p. 565–6; D, 678–9.

fol. 169b: Elder Tree, the first of two varieties; ḥmq (Gr. λεύκη); Sambucus nigra L. or related variety — DT, p. 566; D, 679–81.

fol. 170a: Elder Tree, second variety; possibly Sambucus ebulus L. or related variety — DT, p. 566–7; D, 681.

fol. 171a: False Motherwort; ṣâbâmaqām (Gr. σαβαμακόμοιον); Leonurus marihiblustrum L. or related variety — DT IV 120; D, 681–2.

fol. 171b: Pear-Rooted Spurge; abiyáṣ wa-huwa ḥq ṣal bi (Gr. ὑπόκες); Euphorbia apios L. — DT, p. 567; D, 670 n. 4.

fol. 172a: Colocynth, Bitter Apple, or Bitter Gourd; ḥilqahatá ḥaqiṣṣá (fol. 172b) (Gr. κολοκοκθέα βρυος); a later hand has labelled it ḥilqahatá ḥaqiṣṣá (Gr. κολοκοκθέα βρυος)); Cucumis colocynthis L./Citrullus colocynthis Schrad. — DT IV 121; D, 683–4.
Binding: The volume is bound in a European restored binding incorporating older pasteboard covers. The older covers are covered with dark-red leather, having a blind, oval medallion (floral arabesques and scalloped edges), with pendants; the design on each cover is framed by two gilt fillets enclosing a gild braid. Part of the original fore-edge flap remains on one of the covers; the envelope flap is now missing. The edges and spine are of recent dark-brown leather. The doublures are of plain brown leather with two gilt frames, and the endpapers are modern.

Provenance: On folio 1a there are one obliterated owner’s stamp and two owners’ notes, now illegible or obliterated except for the date on one of Rabi’s 1867 (Nov.–Dec. 1462).

The volume entered the collections of the Bodleian Library on 26 August 1926 as a bequest of Sir William Osler (d. 1919). Sir William Osler, whose ex libris occurs on folio 1, purchased the manuscript in 1912 through the agency of J. H. Bill, British Consul in Shiraz.

References:


B. MS. Hyde 34 (item 1)

179 leaves (folios 4a–182b)

Beginning (folio 4b. 4):

بسم الله ... كتاب ديمتريديوس ، الذي هو من أهل عين زربة في هبيل علال الغلب ، ترجمة أصفخين ... إصلاح حيين بن اسحاق البغدادي . أبيه الحبيب أربوس أن قوما كثرا من الفقهاء ومن بعدهم وضعوا كتب في هيئة الدوام ...
Ending (folio 182b-11):

... وقد رأيت أنها الحبوب أربوین هذا المقدار من الطول في كتابنا هذا وما جمعنا فيه من مادة العلاج مقدار [مقدار] كافٍ إن شاء الله. كتب من النهال الخالص بمادة الله هو وعونه.

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a date of the late sixth/seventh century.

This is a complete copy of all five books in the translation prepared by Iṣṭaflin ibn Bāṣil and revised by Ḥunayn ibn Iṣḥāq. The first maqālah (on saps and fruits of trees) occupies folios 5b–40a, the second (on animal products including honey and milk) folios 40b–76a, the third (on roots and juices of herbs) folios 76b–108a, the fourth (on leaves and roots of shrubs and herbs and their juices) folios 108b–147a, the fifth (on medicinal drinks including wines) folios 147b–182b.

Physical Description: Dimensions 25.7 × 17.5 (text area 20.5 × 12.2) cm; 25 lines per page. On folio 4a a later hand has written the title كاتب ديسفوردوس الذي هو من أهل عين زرية (taken from the first line of the text), and the Greek title has been written upside down above it (Διοσφυρδος ος και των εν αυτω χαριτολογες). Another hand has written on folio 4a the title كاتب ديسفوردوس في خلاص العلاج الطبي, which is the title given in the introduction (folio 4b2), at the end of the first, third, and fourth maqālahs, and at the beginning of the second and fifth maqālahs.

The text is written in a medium-small fairly consistent Nashī with minimal use of diacritical dots. There are some ligatures, and the letter ḥāʾ frequently has a minuscule letter underneath, while the letter kāf sometimes has a miniature letter over it. It is written in brown to light-brown ink with headings in red; there is occasional oxidation of the ink used in the headings. The last letters of words occurring at the end of a line are sometimes written in the margin. There are some places where the ink is much darker, such as folios 6b–7a, and at these points the text may have been rewritten by a later owner. A later hand, in red ink, has labelled the start of one quire (the sixteenth) on folio 153a. There appears to be a change of hands at folio 178b, where a smaller and more compact script takes over, although the ink and paper remain the same.

The smooth, semi-glossy, beige-brown paper has a thickness of 0.18–0.22 mm and an opacity factor of 6; it is quite fibrous with some inclusions and thin patches. The large, vertical laid lines are wavy and there are only traces visible of chain lines in groups of 2s. The paper is water-stained at the edges and slightly worm-eaten and soiled with grime. The edges have been trimmed from their original size, and the edges of folios 205–208 are repaired.

Marginalia: The copy has been collated; there are collation notes on folios 40a, 68a, 76a, 88a, and 108a. A different hand placed collation notes on the lower right-hand corners of folios 22b, 32b, 42b, 52b, 62b, 72b, 82b, 92b, 102b, and 112b, suggesting that this collation was done by quires before the volume was bound. There are extensive marginalia in at least four hands, some citing Iṣḥāq (possibly Iṣḥāq ibn ʿImrān, fl. 290/903), Ibn al-Haytham (d. 430/1039) and Ibn Juljul (d. c. 384/994). Those prefixed by م or م are corrections, those marked ط are annotations found in the exemplar. The copyist has written the following note vertically alongside the end of fifth item in the volume (folio 207b): كلما في هذا الكتاب من الطور والنبهات والأبعاد إزاء ما في الكتاب نفسه إلا حسب ما وردناه في الأصل من غير إخلال النص أو اختلاف ابن أحمد (وأيامه) كان قد كتبناه نفسه إلا ما كان من الطور والنبهات في الأصل، فإنه لم تكن في الكتاب نسخة ابن أحمد. في مَنْفَر البَيْانِ قَرْنُوبُ الله كَانَ الأَصْلُ لَمْ يُشْهَدْ أَبِي هَذَا كَتَبَ عِلْمًا في مَنْفَر الجَهْدِ.

All the marginalia, annotations, and additional comments in this volume were what was in the volume, so I copied them as I found them in the exemplar, except for the mistakes in them. In the exemplar they were written in the hand of ʿAll ibn Ahmad Wasṣāf al-Azhī, who had copied them for himself, except for those marginalia and annotations prefixed by م, and these were by Abū al-ʿAbbās Ahmad ibn Muhammad ibn Mufarrig al-Nabāṭī, may God honour him. The text of the exemplar from which I copied this book of mine was in the hand of Ibn Almad [al-Azhī].

Thus, the marginalia prefixed by م ("by me") were written by Abū ʿAbbās Ahmad ibn Muhammad ibn Mufarrig ibn Abī al-Khaṭṭār, known as Ibn al-Raʾūfīyya, who was born in Seville in 561/1166 (or 567/1172) and travelled to Marrakesh where, in 583/1187, he became a pupil of ʿAbd Allāh ibn ʿAbīl al-Kattānī, with whom he studied the works of Dioscorides and Ibn Julljul (see Ullmann, Medicin, 279).

On folio 182b12–15, the unnamed copyist has carefully copied a comment prefixed by the word م in which the reader is warned that the next work in the volume is not a continuation of Dioscorides’ treatise and is not in fact by Dioscorides (see Entry No. 16):

لا وجوداً كلام كتب ديسفوردوس وما زاد على ما يأتي من نسخة في كتابه لا إشكال مبدع في هذا وقد تأثر على هذا في أول الكتاب في صلة ديسفوردوس ومجلة أبي كتابه هذا والحمد لله.

There are light-red marginal headings by Thomas Hyde (d. 1703) indicating the corresponding chapters in the Greek text. Overlinings were added later, apparently by Hyde.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 209 leaves. Folio 183a is blank. See the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) for the other four items in the volume, all of them medical. Folio 201b12–21 contains annotations prefixed by the word م, transcribed by the copyist from his exemplar, while folios 207b1–208a have recipes transcribed by the copyist from his exemplar. Folio 208b is blank except for two lines of Persian, and folio 209 is blank. Folios 1 and 2 are modern front endpapers, blank except for the catalogue entry number in UAM. Folio 3 is a small (15.5 × 9.5 cm) piece of paper with Latin notes regarding the contents of the volume, including a note that the Greek marginal notations were written by T.H. [Thomas Hyde] in 1685. Each item in the volume has been made easier to find by pieces of paper attached to the edges of the folios at the beginning of each item; these finding aids were presumably placed by Thomas Hyde. Folio 4a has a Latin note, written in red ink, stating that he [Dioscorides] lived before Galen during the time of
MATERIAL MEDICA — ADDENDUM

Entry No. 15

TITLE: Maqālah fi dhikr mā qasara `an dhikrīhi Dīyāsqrādīs fi kitābīhi fi al-adwiyyah wa-al-asghādīyyah wa-al-ḥashā`īsh

A Treatise Discussing what Dioscorides failed to discuss in his Book on Drugs, Foodstuffs, and Herbs

مقالة في ذكر ما قصر عن ذكر ديوسقريدا في كتابه في الأدوية وال أغذية والخطاش

AUTHOR: Ibn Juljul, Abū Dāwūd Sulaymān ibn Ḥassān al-Andalusi (d. c. 384/994)

CONTENTS: An addendum to Dioscorides’ treatise on materia medica, in which Ibn Juljul discusses sixty-two medicinal substances not included in Dioscorides’ manual. The title is given by Ibn Abī Usaybā’ah as Maqālah fi Dhikr al-adwiyyah alallāh ilā tam yadhkurhā Dīyāsqrādīs fi kitābīhi (IAU, ii. 482). This is the only recorded copy, though there is also preserved a fragment of a commentary on this addendum in a manuscript now in Istanbul (Nuruosmaniye MS. 3589, folios 128a–129b, copied in 668/1270). The commentary on Ibn Juljul’s addendum was made in Marrakesh by one al-Nabāṭī, possibly the same as ‘Abū al-‘Abbās ibn Muhammad ibn Mufarrīj ibn Abī Khaṭīb ibn al-Mawwāḥ al-Nabāṭī, known as Ibn al-Rūmīyah, who was born in Seville in 561/1166 (or 567/1172) and travelled to Marrakesh where, in 583/1187, he became a pupil of ‘Abd Allāh ibn Ṣalāḥ al-Kattānī with whom he studied the works of Dioscorides and Ibn Juljul (see Ullmann, Medizin, 279). If this conjecture is correct, then the brief commentary preserved in the Istanbul manuscript was composed by the same person who wrote the marginalia labelled z in the exemplar from which the Bodleian manuscript was copied.

For other copies: The unique Bodleian copy was edited and studied by Penelope C. Johnstone, ‘Arabic Botany and Pharmacology with particular reference to the work of al-Zahrāwī and Ibn Juljul’, D.Phil. thesis (Oxford, 1972). It was also employed in the edition and translation prepared by Ildefonso Garigio Galán, Ibn Yūṣuf, Tratado Octavo, translated into Spanish.

MS. Hyde 34 (item 5)

5 leaves (folios 197b–201a)

Beginning (folio 197b, 4):

بسم الله ... وهذه مقالة تامة تذكر فيها ما قصر بني [م. ديوسقريدا] عن ذكره في كتابه مما يستعمل في صناعة الطب ويتبعه وما لا يستعمل ولا لا تقتصر ذكره أنذار الله تعالى، فمن ذلك المخلوق البصير: وهو من الأدوية الهندية.

Ending (folio 201a, 12):

كانت مقالة ابن جلجل في ذكر ما قاصر عن ذكر ديوسقريدا في كتابه في الأدوية والاغذية والخطاش وغير ذلك والله أعلم وهو حسبا ونعم الوكيل و صلى الله على محمد وعلى آله وسلم نسبا كثيرا.

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the late sixteenth century. It was made by the same copyist and on the same type of paper as the other items in the volume.

It is a complete copy.

Entry 14B–15

Translations of Earlier Sources

Antony and Cleopatra; this is an obvious error, since Dioscorides lived in the first century AD, while Antony and Cleopatra lived in the first century BC.

Binding: The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century European library binding. The covers are now loose. There are modern paper pastedowns and endpapers.

Provenance: Folio 4a has an ovate undated Turkish owner’s stamp (repeated on folio 207b) and two defaced owners’ notes. The volume is from the collection of Thomas Hyde (d. 1703).

References:

UAM, 136 entry DLXXIII (573), item 1
NPAE, 587

Dioscorides

Mencionamos en el lo que Dioscórides no cita en su libro: lo que se utiliza y aprovecha en el arte de la medicina y lo que no, aunque no por ello descuidaremos citarlo, si quiere Dios, ensalzado sea (Córdoba: Cátedra de Lengua y Literatura Árabes de la Universidad de Córdoba, 1992).

The manuscript containing the fragment of a commentary on Ibn Juljul’s addendum (Istanbul, Nuruosmaniye MS. 3589) also contains (on folios 80b–129a) a different treatise by Ibn Juljul (Kitāb Tafsīr tawārat al-adwiyyah al-mufradat min kitāb Dīyāṣqrādīs) that has been edited and translated by Albert Dietrich, Die Ergänzung Ibn Juljul’s zur Materia medica des Dioskurides. Arabischer Text nebst kommentierter deutscher Übersetzung, Abhandlungen der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Göttingen, phil.-hist. Klasse, dritte Folge, nr. 202 (Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1993). It was also edited independently, with a Spanish translation, by Ildefonso Garigio Galán, Libro de la explicación de los nombres de los medicamentos simples tomados del libro de Dioscórides de Abū Dāwūd Sulaymān b. Ḥassān ibn Yūṣuf (Córdoba: Cátedra de Lengua y Literatura Árabes, Universidad de Córdoba, 1992). There has been some confusion regarding the relationship between the contents of Nuruosmaniye MS. 3589 and the Bodleian manuscript.


Entry 15

Dioscorides

MS. Hyde 34 (item 3)

5 leaves (folios 197b–201a)

Beginning (folio 197b, 4):

بسم الله ... وهذه مقالة تامة تذكر فيها ما قصر بني [م. ديوسقريدا] عن ذكره في كتابه مما يستعمل في صناعة الطب ويتبعه وما لا يستعمل ولا لا تقتصر ذكره أنذار الله تعالى، فمن ذلك المخلوق البصير: وهو من الأدوية الهندية.

Ending (folio 201a, 12):

كانت مقالة ابن جلجل في ذكر ما قاصر عن ذكر ديوسقريدا في كتابه في الأدوية والاغذية والخطاش وغير ذلك والله أعلم وهو حسبا ونعم الوكيل و صلى الله على محمد وعلى آله وسلم نسبا كثيرا.

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the late sixteenth century. It was made by the same copyist and on the same type of paper as the other items in the volume.

It is a complete copy.
Spurious Treatises

Entry No. 16

Title: Kitāb al-Sanām | Fi al-adviyāh al-qattāláh | Fi al-ḥayānānā dhawāt al-sanām wa-
al-adviyāh al-qattāláh bi-sanāmīhā

On Poisons | On Lethal Drugs | On Poisonous Animals and Lethal Drugs Made of Their
Poisons

Author: Dioscorides of Anazarbus (d. c. AD 90)

Contents: Two chapters on poisons and on poisonous animals that were falsely ascribed to
Dioscorides. Though known by medieval Arabic writers to be not genuine works of
Dioscorides, the chapters were usually appended to Arabic copies of Dioscorides' treatise
on materia medica as the sixth and seventh maqālah.

For other copies: See Ullmann, Medizin, 322; Sezgin, GAS III, 60 nos. 2 and 3; and M. M.
Sadek, The Arabic Materia Medica of Dioscorides (St-Jean-Chrysostome, Québec:

Editions du Sphinx, 1983), 13–19. The Bodleian copy is not included in the list compiled
by Sadek.

MS. Hyde 34 (item 2)

15 leaves (folios 183b–197a)

Beginning (folio 183b):

بسم الله ... القالة السادسة من كتاب ديسبورديوس في الأدوية القالة إذما أتبتا في المقالات الخمس المقدمة
على القول في الأدوية والادهمان وأصناف الطب والمحر والزى وطربيا تستخرج من...

Ending (folio 197a):

فهذا علاج الدواد دوات السموم من القالة السابعة من كتاب ديسبورديوس وحصمهما ثم جميع [....]
والحمد لله كثيرا كما هو أهله وصلى الله على محمد [....] الرحم.

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a
dating of the late sixth/twelfth century. It was made by the same copyist and on the same

type of paper as the other items in the volume.

The 'sixth' chapter, on poisons, occupies folio 183b–191a, and the 'seventh', on poisonous
animals, folios 191b–197a.

Physical Description: Dimensions 25.7 × 17.5 (text area 20.5 × 12.2) cm; 25 lines per page.

Dioscorides is given as the author at the beginning of the text and on folio 193a.

For the script, ink, and paper, see Entry No. 14B.

Marginalia: There are fewer marginalia in this section than in the other items.

Volume Contents: See the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) for the other three items
in the volume (all medical).

Binding: See Entry No. 14B.

Provenance: The volume is from the collection of Thomas Hyde (d. 1703).

References:

UAM, 136 entry DLXXIII (573), item 4
NPAE, 587

The Bodleian Library has two copies, one of which (MS. Marsh 448) is an eleventh/seventeenth-century partial transcription of the other (MS. Marsh 158), as well as a list of key words compiled in the nineteenth century (MS. Arab. d. 112).

For other copies: See Sezgin, GAS III, 98–100; Ullmann, Medicin, 54; Fichtner, Corpus Galenicum, 15–17 no. 11; Iskandar, Welcome, 133–47; Iskandar, UCLA, 36; al-Khānī, Damascus, 163–4; and Yale University, Whitney Medical Library, Cushing Arabic MS. 8 (Krek, Whitney Medical Library). Ullmann (Medizin, 54) gives ‘Army Med, Libr. A56 (p. 316)’ as another copy, while Sezgin (GAS III, 100) cites it a copy as: ‘Cleveland, Army Med, Libr. (eine Hs. udf. at-Tashrīḥ al-badani, 11. H. Hs. s. Cl. F. Mayer in: Bull. of the Hist. of Med. 11/1942/211)’. The National Library of Medicine, in Bethesda, Maryland, (formerly the Army Medical Library) does not, however, have a copy of this treatise. NLM MS. A 56 consists of the anatomical sections of the Kitāb al-Qānūn by Ibn Sīnā (copy completed 27 Ramaḍān 1116/1 Jan. 1705), with passages from the commentary by Ibn al-Nafis written in the margins. It is not a copy of Hunayn ibn Iṣḥāq’s translation of Galen’s treatise on anatomical procedures; see Savage-Smith, NLM, MS. A 56.

Paris, BnF, MS. arab. supplément 1002 bis, is a transcription of Bodleian MS. Marsh 448 made by (or for) the historian of Greek medicine Charles Victor Daremberg (d. 1872); see de Slane, BnF, 514 no. 2851.


Books I through IX (to chapter 5) of the Arabic have been edited, along with the corresponding Greek text, by Ivan Garofalo, Galenus: Anatomicarum Administrationum, Libri qui supersunt novem, Earundem interpretatio arabica, Hunaino Isacci filio ascrispta 2 vols. (Naples: Istituto Universitario Orientale/Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1986 and 2000). MS. Marsh 158 was employed in the edition, along with British Library MS. Add. 23406 and UCLA MS. Ar. 90. The editor lists additional copies: Tehran, Dānīshgāh MS. 4914 (books 1–X and XIV, XV), and Istanbul, MS. Laleli 1624 and MS. Veliyeddin 2473.

In 1854 and 1855 Gustave Dugat translated books IX to XV from the Arabic into French using the Bodleian MS. Marsh 158 and MS. Marsh 448. The translation was never published, but a manuscript copy is now in the Royal College of Physicians in London.

Galen

ANATOMICAL PROCEDURES

Entry No. 17

Title: Kitāb fi ‘amal al-tashrīḥ | Kitāb Jāhānīa fi ‘amal al-tashrīḥ | Kitāb ‘Iṣāj al-tashrīḥ | Kitāb al-Tashrīḥ al-kabīr

On Anatomical Procedures | The Book of Galen on Anatomical Procedures | On the Treatment of Anatomy | The Large Anatomy


The entire treatise was translated into Syriac by Ayūb al-Ruhāwī (fl. c. 195/810) for Jibrīl ibn Bukhtīshū. (d. 212/827). A revised Syriac version was made by Hunayn ibn Iṣḥāq (d. 260/873 or 264/877) for Yūḥannā ibn Māsawawī (d. 243/857). The name of the translator of the treatise into Arabic is not known with certainty. Hunayn himself does not mention an Arabic translation, and it has been argued that the Arabic translation preserved today is the work of Ḥabūyān (d. c. 285/899, the nephew of Hunayn); see Iskandar, Welcome, 133–47. In the preserved Arabic copies only Hunayn ibn Iṣḥāq is specified as the translator, though this may simply be scribal attributions to the better known translator. See also A. Z. Iskandar, ‘Bibliographical Studies in Medical and Scientific Arabic Works: Galen’s Fi
(MSS. 269/1–7). A note by the medical historian Charles Singer on Dugat’s translation was published in Journal of the History of Medicine 7 (1952), 85.

It is evident that William Alexander Greenhill (d. 1894), a physician in Oxford whose translation of al-Razi’s treatise on smallpox and measles was published in 1848, intended to translate from the Arabic the last nine books of Galen’s treatise—those books lost in the Greek original. To this end, he compiled an alphabetic glossary of words occurring in the text, using the transcription made in the eleventh/seventeenth century of Books X–XVII preserved in Bodleian MS. Marsh 448, keying his page and line numbers to that manuscript. The project remained unfinished at his death. The glossary of terms passed first to his friend J. Tweedy, a professor at University College London, and member of the library committee for the Royal College of Surgeons of England. The volume, and other Greenhill papers, then passed to Dr. John Green Curtis of Chatham, Massachusetts, whose widow sent it in 1913 to the Bodleian Library, where it is now shelved as MS Arab. d. 112.

The Royal College of Physicians has a number of letters dating from 1845 to 1894 related to Greenhill’s unfinished project, including correspondence with Gustave Dugat (Roy. Coll. Phys. MS. 265/29–53), correspondence with the Delegates of the Oxford University Press regarding publication and acquisition of fonts, and correspondence with the Sydenham Society regarding support for the project (MSS. 263/229–279). From these documents it is evident that the Bodleian Library agreed to loan the two Arabic manuscript copies to Gustave Dugat, if security was assured by the French Ambassador (MS. 263/271 dated 6 Dec. 1874). Whether this was actually carried out is unclear. A similar request was made in the following year to the British Museum for the loan of Add. MS. 23406, but the Museum declined (Roy. Coll. Phys. MS. 263/274 dated 1 July 1875). The Royal College of Physicians also has a number of letters written in 1894 from Dr. John G. Curtis of Columbia College, New York, to Greenhill, offering to raise money for printing a translation and offering to do whatever might be necessary to see it through the press (Roy. Coll. Phys. MSS. 265/5–11), as well as letters written in 1896–8 to Greenhill’s daughter about the project following Greenhill’s death in 1894 (Roy. Coll. Phys. MSS. 266/368–71).

For whatever reason, neither the French translation of Dugat (probably in collaboration with Charles Darenberg) nor the translation by Greenhill were ever published. Despite the fact that Max Simon stated in his edition of the Arabic text (1906, i. p. x) that Greenhill’s Latin translation (in manuscript) was at the Royal College of Physicians—information supplied to him by A. E. Cowley, Bodley’s Librarian—the Royal College of Physicians does not in fact have a translation made by Greenhill (MSS. 266/382–3 contain correspondence in 1905 between the College and Max Simon). The College does, however, have in its collections a notebook with a handwritten English translation of Book I, chapters 1–11 made from the Greek, but it is not in Greenhill’s handwriting (MS. 264/3).


A. MS. Marsh 158 (item 2)

243 leaves (folios 406b–633a, 636b–650a)

Beginning (folio 406b, a):

"Bismillah... كتاب حانينوس في عمل المشريح الفقاهة الأئل من كتاب جالينوس في عمل المشريح برهج حين... من النص فكان ذلك من الفقاهة الأئل من مجمّعة الربيعية ووضع كتاباً في عمل المشريح..."

Ending (folio 650a, a):

"... ين عورك في التدريس العناء لكل واحد منها كم مقارع عظم ذلك العصبة وكم مبلغها في أي الموضع من تلك الاقتباس على [اقتباس]. وقد كتب القالة الخمسة عشر ولم يشاعها هذا الكتاب المشريخ وتصريف التويف الذي هو من صناعات فائل العبادات مهشر العرب وأبا الذعب الخواجري وغيرهم...<المؤرخن> البعدي الإسحاق الصالح بالإكراه...>"<المؤرخن> يعبد حانينوس رحمه الله (*)

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the mid-ninth/fifteenth century. It must have been copied before 1504, for there is a note on the title page stating that it was purchased in Constantinople on 1 Jamadi i 1090 (10 Oct. 1054). The treatise with which it is bound (see Entry No. 48 B) was copied in Tabriz in 883/1478, but by a different copyist. The paper and general condition of the two items is the same, though at one time this item suffered greater water damage along the outside edge than the first item in the volume.

It is a complete copy. The second maqâlah begins on folio 424b, the third on 440b, the fourth on 461b, the fifth on 477b, the sixth on 493b, the seventh on 509b, the eighth on 526b, the ninth on 541b, the tenth on 557b, the eleventh on 572b, the twelfth on 587b, the thirteenth on 596b, the fourteenth on 616b, and the fifteenth on 636b.

Physical Description: Dimensions 25.3 × 17.5 (text area 18.7 × 11.7) cm; 23 lines per page.

The author and translator are named at the beginning of the treatise. The title is given there as Kāthib fī ‘amal al-tahrīb. The same title, along with the names of the author and the translator, occurs in two neatly written lines on the title page (fol. 406a). A later hand has repeated the title at the top of folio 406a, while a third hand has written tahrīb-i pībbiq diagonally on the folio. The title is usually repeated at the end of each chapter and again at the beginning of the next.

The text area is frame-ruled. The text is written in a medium-small, careful, and consistent Nashk with some Nasta‘īq features. The letter sūn occasionally has three dots beneath the tā‘ marbūtah is sometimes ligatured with a preceding dâl. In the first nine maqâlahs, the text is written in dense-black ink with headings in red; beginning with the tenth maqâlah the headings are in green ink. In the thirteenth maqâlah there are some red overlines and red text-stops (teardrops) as well as some marginal corrections in an apparently later hand. There are catchwords.

The smooth, glossy, beige paper varies in thickness from 0.09 to 0.14 mm. It has an opaqueness factor of 5 and vertical slightly curved laid lines with no visible chain lines.
B. MS. Marsh 448

73 leaves (pages 1–146)

Beginning (page 1, f.):  

This is an unsigned copy made probably in the eleventh/seventeenth century, sometime before the death of Golius in 1667. It consists of the last six chapters, transcribed directly from MS. Marsh 158 before it came into the collections of the Bodleian Library. The volume was earlier catalogued as a transcription made by Jacob Golius; however, it does not appear to be in the handwriting of Golius, but rather it is in the hand of Nicolaus Petraeus, whom Golius sometimes hired to transcribe manuscripts for him; see W. M. C. Juynboll, Seventeenth-Century Brookmans van het Arabisch in Nederland, (Utrecht: Kemink en Zoon N.V., 1931), 160–1; and E. Savage-Smith and C. Wakefield, ‘Jacob Golius and Celestial Cartography’, in W. D. Hackmann and A. J. Turner (eds.), Learning, Language, and Invention: Essays presented to Francis Maddison (Aldershot: Variorum, 1994), 238–40, esp. 251. In the Bodleian collections there is a copy of the Arabic translation of Apollonius’s Conics transcribed by Nicolaus Petraeus (MS. Marsh 720), and the Petraeus transcription is written in an identical script and has the same deep crease extending the length of the page at the outside edge of text area as is found in MS. Marsh 448.

The copy contains only books ten through fifteen. The copy begins with the tenth maqālah corresponding to folio 557b (old p. 303) in MS. Marsh 158. In the margins of this later copy the page numbers are given that correspond to the old pagination in MS. Marsh 158. The eleventh maqālah begins on p. 26, the twelfth on p. 51, the thirteenth on p. 66, the fourteenth on p. 95, and the fifteenth on p. 120.

References:

Golius Sale Cat., Lib. Med. fol. no. 7
UAM, 135 entry DLXVII (567), item 2
Physical Description: Dimensions 37.3 x 23.3 (text area 27.5 x 17.2) cm; 26 lines per page. The text area is frame-ruled. The text is written in a medium-small, careful, and consistent Nash. It is written in dark-brown ink with headings in red-brown. There are catchwords.

The smooth, matt, ivory paper has a thickness varying from 0.13 to 0.23 mm and an opaqueness factor of 4. It has horizontal straight laid lines, single chain lines, and watermarks (shield with fleur-de-lys and crown on top). The paper is slightly water-stained and there is slight foxing. All of the leaves have a distinctive fold the length of the sheet, along the outside ruled edge of text area.

Marginalia: There are marginal corrections by the copyist. There are also numerous pencilled notes, both marginal and interlinear, in Latin and Arabic [written by W. A. Greenhill]. It is evident that the annotator, William A. Greenhill (d. 1894), also had access to MS. Marsh 158, for (beginning at p. 36) citations to the pages in MS. Marsh 158 are given in pencil in the margin and not in ink by the copyist.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 146 pages and two preliminary leaves. The second preliminary leaf is blank, as is also the verso of the first one. On the front of the first preliminary leaf there is a Latin title indicating that it contains the last books of Galen’s De administratione anatomica, beneath which the copyist has placed the first line of the tenth maqalad which also gives the title and author in Arabic. At the top of the folio, the catalogue notation for the Gulian collection, N.3, is written in the upper left corner, and there is also N. 448 for the Marsh collection, and the UAM catalogue entry number.

Binding: The volume is bound in a seventeenth-century (?) European binding of tan leather over boards with blind-tooled frames of curling leaves and flower-heads. The leather along the spine is broken. The endpapers and pastedowns are modern.

Provenance: There are two papers attached to the recto of the first preliminary leaf. The first attachment is a handwritten note (18.3 x 9.6 cm) reading: This MS. (Marsh 448) appears to have been copied from that marked Marsh 158, as the pages of the latter MS. correspond with the numbers written in the margin of the former. It is probably the MS. alluded to by Tho. Bartholomus, and said to have been in his possession in 1672, when the first edition of his Dissertation De Libris Legendis was written (p. 58, ed. 1711).

The note is signed W. A. G. [William Alexander Greenhill] and dated 23 Nov. 1844.

The second attachment is a leaf (22.3 x 14 cm) from the London Medical Gazette of 6 Dec. 1844, pp. 329–30. It is an unsigned article [written in fact by William Alexander Greenhill] titled DISCOVERY OF THE NINE MISSING BOOKS OF GALEN’S PRINCIPAL ANATOMICAL WORK, based on information from ‘a learned and much esteemed correspondent’. It draws attention to a statement in Ackermann’s Historia Literaria prefixed to the Kühn edition of Galen (Galen, Opera Omnia, Ixxxiv) reading: E Goltii Arabico codice libros xi usque ad xv editurum se promiserat Thomas Bartholomus, De Libris Legendis, Dissert.iii,p. 75 [p. 58, ed. 1711]. Erant Galeni De Administr. anatom. libri sex postremi cun adnotationibus Jacobi Goltii in Bibliotheca Narcissi, Archiepiscopi
entry of his in the issue of December 1844 (see Entry No. 17B) by drawing attention to a recently discovered additional copy of the Arabic text of Galen’s treatise which had come into the collections of the British Museum (British Library, MS. Add. 23406).

Preliminary pages xx and xxi are a scrap of paper (9.6 × 11.4 cm) pasted onto an otherwise blank page xix; on one side of it (p. xxi) Greenhill made notes for his glossary and on the other (p. xx) he transcribed the title and opening of the first maqālah and the ending of the first maqālah, to which is added a date of 21 Ramadān in [887] [1605]. These are apparently his notes made when seeing the copy that came into the British Library, or the as yet unpublished catalogue entry prepared by Rieu, for that copy (MS. Add. 23406) does give that date at the end of the first maqālah. Greenhill’s error in transcribing the word al-muḥārah as al-munāraḥ is repeated in the proof sheet for the article that appeared in the London Medical Gazette and which forms preliminary page i of the present volume.

Pages 344, 354, 366, 378, 381, and 390 are blank. Page 345 (which is otherwise blank) has four attached smaller pieces of paper which have been given page numbers 346–53. Page 355 (which is otherwise blank) has five attached smaller papers given page numbers 356–65. Page 367 (otherwise blank) has five small attached sheets given page numbers 368–77. Page 379 (otherwise blank) has five smaller attached sheets given page numbers 380–9. Pages 391–4 are blank endpapers. Between pages 338 and 339 there is a small piece of inserted paper (numbered page 338b; 13.6 × 9 cm); it is receipt headed Hastings Cottage-Improvement Society dated 20 Nov. 1862 for one blanket to be delivered by Arwood and Jacobs to Robert Moon of 10 John Street and to be returned by 1 June 1863, signed by Mary Ann Moon; on the reverse of this receipt Greenhill jotted down some notes regarding the occurrence of Greek terms in MS. Marsh 448.

On the backs of the nineteen small pieces of paper (consisting of letters, some cut into smaller pieces) attached to pages 345, 355, 367, and 379, Greenhill made notes regarding page and line occurrences of various Arabic words found on the first ten pages of some (as yet unidentified) Arabic medical text. The pages and line numbers do not correspond to MS. Marsh 448, nor to MS. Marsh 158, and since his edition and translation of al-Rāzī’s treatise on smallpox and measles was published in 1848 while some of the letters used as scrap paper are dated in the 1860s, these are not notes on terms found in the tract by Rāzī. At the bottom of the nineteenth page of notes (p. 385) there is the annotation ‘Galen, printed’ written in Greenhill’s hand.

The letters on which the notes were written are as follows: p. 346 from John Service (fragment); p. 349 dated 4 Jan. from Glasgow, 45 & 47 Howard Street (fragment, signature cut off); p. 351 dated 6 May 1864 from W. Thompson of 38 Mincing Lane, E.C.; p. 353 dated 10 May 1863 from Charles Iasonb [?]; p. 357 dated 6 Dec. 1847 from J. Baron of Cheltenham; p. 359 a black-bordered fragment of a letter by the same correspondent as p. 371; p. 361 dated 1 May 1848 from J. Baron of Cheltenham; p. 363 from George Moore (undated fragment); p. 365 dated 25 May 1861 from a correspondent at 70 Lincoln’s Inn.
Entries 17C

Translations of Earlier Sources

Fields (fragment); p. 369 from Jon. Osborne, M.D., Kings Prof. of Med[ica] (undated fragment); p. 371 a black-bordered letter dated 3 Dec. from W. W. Woolloombie; p. 373 dated 8 Nov. 1863 from Duncan R. du Nat of Epping; page 375 undated from H. W. Burney (?); (fragment); p. 377 from J. T. Halmack (fragment); [page 381 is blank]; p. 383 dated 17 Dec. 1863 from William Scrivens of Hastings; p. 385 from James H. Blake of Sandhurst; p. 387 dated 7 Apr. 1860 from Thomas Hunt from St Leonards on Sea.

Binding: The volume is bound with pliable cardboard covers having European watermarked paper on the outside, and maroon-purple buckram corners and spine. There are plain beige paper pastedowns and endpapers.

Provenance: On preliminary page xi, a later hand has pencilled the annotation: 'the pages and lines refer to the MS. called Marsh 448 in the Bodleian Library. Dr. Greenhill wished this to go to the Bodleian Library'; the pencilled annotation is signed J.T. [J. Tweedy].'

Preliminary page iii is a typed letter (20.9 x 13.4 cm) written on 1 Dec. 1913 by Charles E. Straton of Boston to the Librarian of the Bodleian Library stating that he is sending (at the request of the widow of Dr. John G. Curtis of Chatham, Massachusetts) twenty-one 'half sheets of manuscript' that were intended to accompany the main part of the volume which he had sent earlier. Preliminary page v (21.2 x 16.5 cm ruled note paper) is a handwritten note from John G. Curtis stating that it was W. A. Greenhill who desires that this volume be 'returned' to the Bodleian Library and also identifying the initials J.T. at the bottom of the pencilled note on the title page (preliminary page xi) as being those on J. Tweedy, 'Professor in University College, London, and member of the Library Committee of the Royal College of Surgeons of England.' Preliminary pages viii-xi (26.8 x 20.3) is a typed letter dated 25 Nov. 1913 from the widow of John G. Curtis to the Librarian of the Bodleian Library stating that she is sending the volume to the Bodleian following the wishes of her husband. Page xi is the title page for the volume, annotated in pencil by 'J.T. [J. Tweedy].'

Preliminary pages xv-xvi are a letter (18 x 11.3 cm) pasted onto the otherwise blank page xvii; the undated letter was written to Greenhill by an unidentified correspondent; on the reverse of the note, Greenhill made notes, either side of a red-wax stamp, regarding the pages of MS. Marsh 448 as he worked his way through the volume.

The annotation 'D. 16 Dec., 1913' (or in one instance D. 16 Nov., 1913) has been pencilled at the bottom of many of the preliminary and final smaller (attached) pages, being apparently the date on which they arrived at the Bodleian.

References: Uncatalogued
See Entry No. 124B for a description of the paper, ink, and script. The copy appears to have been made by the same抄写者, and on the same type of paper, as the other items in the volume. The text on folios 147b and 154a is fully vocalized.

There has been some disturbance to the quires at this point in the volume. Folios 146–7 form the outside pair of conjugate leaves from a defective quire; folio 146a is labelled ‘I’, indicating the start of a quire (it is the second quire in a row to be labelled with a ‘I’). Folios 148–53 are six leaves (three pairs of conjugate leaves) from another quire labelled ‘V’ at the bottom of 148a. The lower corner of folio 154a has a label ‘X’ indicating the start of another quire; however, some disturbance must have occurred to this quire since the text on folios 157 and 158 (the centre of the quire) is clearly taken from the conclusion of a different treatise.

Marginalia: There are some marginal corrections. On folio 147a there are two recipes written near the title of the treatise, in the lower left and lower right corners, possibly added by the抄写者 or by a slightly later reader. There is also another recipe added later in the margin of folio 147a.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 227 folios and 5 preliminary leaves. For the other nine items in the volume, all medical, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 124B.

Binding: See Entry No. 124B.

Provenance: The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
Golius Sale Cat., Med. Qv. no. 2
UAM, 143 entry DCXI (611), item 2; this treatise is not mentioned, but rather included in the folios catalogued as a treatise on urine by اسک机体 ibn سلیمان al-Isra’ili
Servin, GAS III N.° 307–8

Entry No. 19

Title: Maqālāt Jālīnīs al-ḥakīm
The Sayings of the Learned Galen

مطالب جالوس الحكيم

Author: [attributed to] Galen (d. c. AD 216)

Contents: A collection of recipes and therapeutic procedures said at both the opening and closing of the treatise to be the recommendations of Galen. Authors as late as the sixth/twelfth century, however, are also cited. The supposed sayings of Galen are introduced by qāla and sometimes by qāla Jālīnī, but many other authors are also quoted, including Hippocrates (fl. c. 450 BC), Paul of Aegina (fl. c. AD 648), حنان ibn اسک机体 (d. 260/875 or 264/77); Muhammad ibn Zakarīyā al-Rāzi (d. c. 313/925), ‘Ali ibn سلیمان al-Tabarī (d. shortly after 240/855), Abū Sahl ‘Īsā al-Masʿūdī (fl. 401/1010), and Maimonides (d. 601/1240). The authority al-raʿa Abī al-Bayānah al-Dāwūdī has not been identified with certainty, though he might be Dāwūd ibn Abī al-Bayānah (fl. c. 638/1240). More general attributions to unnamed authorities also occur, such as بعض الفضلا or نوع من نوعا, which is understood as 'the author' or 'the compiler'.

The volume in which the item occurs (MS. Bruce 50) is a collection of medical items transcribed in the town of Gondar in Ethiopia, and it is closely related to another medical collection (shelved as MS. Bruce 45) transcribed at the same place. Both volumes are written on parchment rather than paper, parchment being typically used in Amharic manuscripts. There are numerous grammatical, spelling, and orthographical irregularities in all the items comprising the two volumes, indicating that the抄写者s were not fully versed in Arabic.

For other copies: No other copies are known to be recorded.

MS. Bruce 50 (item 1)
17 leaves (folios 3a–19b)

Beginning (folio 3a, 1):

سُم الله الوروز الحليم يخلي في نور الله تعالى وحسن نوره في نعمة جالوس الحكيم أول ذلك

قُفْتَ وَأَصْلَ الحكيم انع في جيده لجميع...

Ending (folio 19b, 15):

وقول فالأعد من الزعتران نصف درهم... وروها درهين وشرب أげる اللون واللله... أعمل بالخصائص فإنه الرجوع والكلام بالله التوفيق...

فول الحكيم جالوس بلسول من الرب...

End of the item is unsigned and undated, but the nature of the script and the parchment on which it is written is consistent with it being made in Ethiopia in the mid-twelfth/eighteenth
century. The item appears to have been transcribed by the same copyist who completed the eighth item in the volume on 27 Shubāt 1183 (27 Feb. 1770) in the town of Gondar in Ethiopia (see Entry No. 133).

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 24.7 × 18.8 (text area 17.4 × 12.3) cm; 14 lines per page. The author is given as Galen at the beginning and at the end of the treatise. The volume in which the item occurs is a collection of medical items given, on folio 2a (by a later hand ?), the title Kūdh Majmū‘ fi al-tibb.

Besides Galen (d. c. AD 216), other citations are: Muhammad ibn Zakartiyy al-Rāzī on folios 4a, 11b; Ahmad ibn Zakartiyy presumably an error for the preceding name, on folio 3b; on folio 3b there is ‘Ali ibn Raṣāyn [= ‘Ali ibn Rabban al-‘Tabarī]. Raṣāyn being an error for Raḍayn, which is a variant of the name Rabban found in other manuscripts; Bugrī (=? Hippocrates), on folios 4b, 7a; Bīlūs (? = Paulus of Aegina), folio 9a; Ḥūsain ibn Ḡurrah, [on folio 8a, Hūsain ibn Ḡurrah], [on folio 9a, al-rā ṣī Mīnā al-tibbīb [=? Ma‘īmonides]?, on folios 4b, 5a, 6a; and al-rā ṣī Abū al-Bayān al-Dawādī on folio 6b.

The manuscript is written on parchment which has been frame-ruled, with prickings at the outside edge of each line as well (see Plate XXXIX). For the distinctive method of ruling and prickings of Ethiopic manuscripts, see Uhlig, 'Grundfragen', 35–8. The text is written in a medium-large to large awkward Nashi with occasional vocalization. The letter dīnā nearly always lacks the dot, and other dots are also frequently missing; the letter sīn often has two marks written vertically over the letter. There are numerous grammatical, spelling, and orthographical irregularities. It is written in black ink with red-orange headings, and there are red-dot end-of-line fillers and breaks between words. There are catchwords. The edges of the parchment are painted red.

**Marginalia:** There are no marginalia.

**Volume Contents:** The volume comprises 107 folios. Folios 1ab, 2b, and 107b are blank. The title page occupies folio 2a. For the other eight items in the volume, all of them medical, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I).

**Binding:** The volume is bound in a European binding of mottled tan leather; the spine has gilt-tooled panels of decorations (flowers and leaves) between and around five raised bands. The pastedowns and endpapers are of European (?) marbled paper, with additional endpapers of ivory European watermarked paper (watermarked V.L.). There is a blue silk place-marketer.

**Provenance:** The volume belongs together with MS. Bruce 45, which is another medical collection transcribed by the same copyist in the same workshop. On the pastedown of the back cover there is the book plate and ex libris of Bruce of Kinnaid, where the volume is assigned the designation 'No. 58'. At the time this manuscript was produced, James Bruce was in Ethiopia, where he acquired a number of Ethiopiam (Amharic) manuscripts purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1843.

---

**Entry No. 20**

**Title:** Fasl fi al-tibb

*A Chapter on Medicine*

**Author:** [attributed to] Galen (d. c. AD 216)

**Contents:** A collection of recipes for compound remedies, attributed (in the colophon) to Galen. The first two recipes, however, are ascribed to Ibn Bayān, presumably a reference to Ibn Abī al-Bayān al-Iṣḥāqī (d. c. 638/1240). The third recipe is attributed to Ibn al-Mudawwar (fl. before 658/1260) who, according to the text, said that it was used in Baghdad. The recipes include beverages or syrups (sharāb) and oils (dohn) of general use, as well as a number of items for itching (jarah) and cracking (shiqāq) of the skin, for sleeping, for headache, for strengthening vision, and for blackening the hair. At the very end of the treatise it is stated that the tract represents the teaching (iqlīm) of Galen.

**For other copies:** No other copies have been identified.

The volume in which the item occurs (MS. Bruce 50) is a collection of medical items transcribed in the town of Gondar in Ethiopia, and it is closely related to another medical collection (shelved as MS. Bruce 45) transcribed at the same place. Both volumes are written on parchment rather than paper, parchment being typically used in Amharic manuscripts. There are numerous grammatical, spelling, and orthographical irregularities in all the items comprising the two volumes, indicating that the copyists were not fully versed in Arabic.

**MS. Bruce 50 (item 5)**

7 leaves (folios 28a3–34b).

**Beginning (folio 28a3):**

فُضِلَ في الطب صفة شرف معدن لطفة ابن بني نافع من ضعف القلب الكاين عن افرجه سوداه

**Ending (folio 34b12):**

صفة خصابة بصع الشعر مودع ... ثم يفصل ويدهن بعده يفتح قفاه

باني مليحا ومفعه ظهروا فيه دوهم ثم وكمل

أم وكمله

فول الحكيم جاليبه بسلام من الرؤب مام.
The item is unsigned and undated, but the nature of the script and the parchment on which it is written is consistent with it being made in Ethiopia in the mid-twelfth/eighteenth century. The item appears to have been transcribed by the same copyist who made other items in the volume; item 8 was completed on 27 Shu`ab 1183 (27 Feb. 1770) in the town of Gondar in Ethiopia (see Entry No. 133).

*Physical Description:* Dimensions 24.7 × 18.8 (text area 17.4 × 12.3) cm; 14 lines per page. The author is given as Galen at the beginning and at the end of the treatise. The volume in which the item occurs is a collection of medical items given, on folio 2a (by a later hand?), the title *Kitāb Majmaʾ al-tibb.*

At the very end of the treatise it is stated that the tract represents the teaching (qawāl) of Galen. Ibn Bayān is named specifically on folios 28a and 28b, and on folio 29a a recipe is given that is said, according to Ibn al-Mudawwar, to be used in Baghdad.

The manuscript is written on parchment which has been frame-ruled, with prickings at the outside edge of each line as well (see Plate XXXIX). For the distinctive method of ruling and prickings of Ethiopic manuscripts, see Uhlíř, 'Grundfragen', 35–8. The text is written in a medium-large to large awkward Naskh with occasional vocalization. The letter ḍhāl nearly always lacks the dot, and other dots are also frequently missing; the letter šīn often has two marks written vertically over the letter. There are numerous grammatical, spelling, and orthographical irregularities. It is written in black ink with red-orange headings. There are red-dot end-of-line fillers and breaks between words. There are catchwords. The edges of the parchment are painted red.

*Marginalia:* There are no marginia.

*Volume Contents:* The volume comprises 107 folios. For the other eight items in the volume, all of them medical, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I).

*Binding:* See Entry No. 19.

*Provenance:* See Entry No. 19.

*References:* Uncatalogued

---

**Entry No. 22**

**Title:** [not given]

**Author:** [attributed to] Galen (d. c. AD 216)

**Contents:** A short essay, attributed to Galen, on twelve things which a person should not avoid: urination, spitting, breaking wind, sneezing, belching, eating, sleeping, coughing, vomiting, sexual intercourse, perspiration, and what drips from the head (mucus). No alignment has been found with any other recorded Galenic treatise (genuine or spurious).
person more attractive sexually. The collection is said to be transcribed from Ḥaly ibn al-Bukhārī or Jālīnūs, presumably misspellings of Ḥalīnūs, or Galen.

The volume in which the item occurs (MS. Bruce 45) is a collection of medical items transcribed in the town of Gondar in Ethiopia, and it is closely related to another medical collection (shelved as MS. Bruce 50) transcribed at the same place. Both volumes are written on parchment rather than paper, parchment being typically used in Amharic manuscripts. There are numerous grammatical, spelling, and orthographical irregularities in all the items comprising the two volumes, indicating that the copyists were not fully versed in Arabic.

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

MS. Bruce 45 (item 7)

23 leaves (folios 97a–119aIII)

Beginning (folio 97a, i–k):

... وَأَيضاً دِوْرَةً لِلنَّخصِيَّةِ يِوْحَذَ النَّدَيبَةِ ... وَخَصِيَّةٌ فِي الْقُرْآنِ الْمُقْرِنَّ مَقَدَّرَ ثَلَاثٍ مَعَ مَعْتَجَمَّةٍ صَاحِبَةٍ وَخَصِيَّةٌ

Ending (folio 119a, i, ii):

... وتَحَيَّنَتْ وَدَرْبَرَتْ مَعَاذَةُ صَاحِبَةٍ وَخَصِيَّةٌ فِي هَاذِهِ سَحِبَ ... وَخَصِيَّةٌ

The item is unsigned and undated, but the nature of the script and the parchment on which it is written is consistent with it being made in Ethiopia in the mid-twelfth/eighteenth century. The item appears to have been transcribed by one of the copyists responsible for both this manuscript (MS. Bruce 45) and MS. Bruce 50. These two volumes form a collection of medical items transcribed in the town of Gondar in Ethiopia, one of them completed on 27 Shubhat 1183 (27 Feb. 1770); see Entry No. 133. Both manuscripts are from the same workshop and were probably produced about the same time.

Physical Description: Dimensions 24.7 × 18.8 (text area 17.4 × 12.3) cm; 14 lines per page. The author is given twice at the beginning as Ḥaly ibn al-Bukhārī. Within the text itself (e.g., folio 104aII) the name is written as Jālīnūs. The volume in which the item occurs is a collection of medical items given, on folio 2a (by a later hand?), the title Kitāb Majmū‘ al-tibb.

The parchment has been frame-ruled and there is prickling at the outside edge of each line as well (see Plate XXXIX). The text is written in a medium-large awkward Naskh. The letter dhāl nearly always lacks the dot, and other dots are also frequently missing; the letter sīn has a hákkāt over it. It is written in black ink with red-orange headings; text breaks are occasionally indicated by two parallel lines with alternating curves. There are catchwords. The copyist appears to be the same as copied item 3 in this same manuscript and item 6 in MS. Bruce 50 (see Entry No. 121). There are more ligatures in the hand of this copyist than in those of other copyists in the volumes; the lām–alif ligature is rotated so that the lām lies on the line, and the alif is frequently ligatured with the following letter. Little attention is paid to the ruling lines on the leaves.

The pages have been numbered at the centre-top in Arabic numerals, pages 1–45.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia.

Volume Contents: The volume comprises 154 folios. Folios 1ab, 2b, 26ab, 39b, 40ab, 72b, 122ab, and 154b are blank. The title page occupies folio 2a. See the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) for the other eight items in the volume, all medical.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European binding of mottled tan leather; the spine has gilt-tooling with both words and leaves (flowers and leaves) between and around five raised bands. The pastedowns and endpapers are of European (?) marbled paper, with additional endpapers of ivory European watermarked paper (watermarked V.L.). There is a blue silk place-marker.

Provenance: The volume belongs together with MS. Bruce 50, which is another medical collection transcribed by the same copyists in the same workshop. On the pastedown of the back cover there is the book plate of Abu Sahl of Kinnaird, where the volume is assigned the designation ‘No. 59’. At the time this manuscript was produced, James Bruce was in Ethiopia where he acquired a number of Ethiopian (Amharic) manuscripts purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1843.

References:

Uncatalogued

Entry No. 23

Title: [not given]

Author: [attributed to] Galen (d. c. AD 216)

Contents: This item consists of a single paragraph of aphorisms attributed to Galen. It is given in its entirety below.

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.
The volume in which the item occurs (MS. Bruce 50) is a collection of medical items transcribed in the town of Gondar in Ethiopia, and it is closely related to another medical collection (shelved as MS. Bruce 45) transcribed at the same place. Both volumes are written on parchment rather than paper, parchment being typically used in Amharic manuscripts. There are numerous grammatical, spelling, and orthographical irregularities in all the items comprising the two volumes, indicating that the copyists were not fully versed in Arabic.

**MS. Bruce 50 (item 4)**

2 leaves (folios 27b–28a).

*Entire text:*

قبل ما مات جالينوس وجد في جيب رفعت فيها مكوب حمى الحلقية من مال يبطنه وما أثر على جسمه. إذا أن كان قضى وحش أثناء يد الطاعم تدعوا إلى كرمل الذيل بالصبغة. بل دخلت بالصبغة [ما أنهك أعلنت] تغلب الماء، وما تركته فقر خلاغ. وعندما خان قلق الارض في دار النبات، بلغت من قبل في دار الدنيا، وفقاته [غير مجمع]. أما الأماكن التي يُغلب بها الطاعم فلن نذكرها، بل نذكر الأسماء والقائع. وإذا ما نقل الألف من المؤرخين إلى دار النبات، فلا تنفع له من الفوائد على الله تعالى ورحمة وبركاته.

It was said that, when Galen died, there was found in his pocket a slip of paper (μανός) on which it was written that the greatest of fools was he who filled up his belly with whatever he found. But an abundance of food causes the majority of illnesses, and moderation is the basic principle of medicine. What you eat must be controlled so that it enlarges [benefits?] you. As for what you give as alms, it will revive your spirits and what you abstain from will benefit you. The charitable person lives even though he passes to the abode of tribulation [7], and the slanderer dies even though he remains in this world. Moderation protects the way, and with perseverance you attain things, and with economy a little becomes a lot. I have never seen anything more beneficial to mankind than trusting in Almighty God and glorifying God continuously.

The item is unsigned and undated, but the nature of the script and the parchment on which it is written is consistent with it being made in Ethiopia in the mid-twelfth/eighteenth century. The item appears to have been transcribed by the same copyist who made other items in the volume, of which the eighth item was completed on 27 Shabāb 1183 (27 Feb. 1779) in the town of Gondar in Ethiopia (see Entry No. 133).

*Physical Description: Dimensions 24.7 × 18.8 (text area 17.4 × 12.3) cm; 14 lines per page.*

The author is given as Galen at the beginning and at the end of the treatise. The volume in which the item occurs is a collection of medical items given, on folio 2a (by a later hand?), the title Kitāb Majnūn fi al-tibb.

The manuscript is written on parchment which has been frame-ruled, with prickings at the outside edge of each line as well (see Plate XXXIX). The text is written in a medium-large to large awkward Nashk with occasional vocalization. The letter ḍāl nearly always lacks the dot, and other dots are also frequently missing; the letter sin often has two marks written vertically over the letter. There are numerous grammatical, spelling, and orthographical irregularities. It is written in black ink with red-orange headings, and there are red-dot end-of-line fillers and breaks between words. There are catchwords. The edges of the parchment are painted red.

*Marginalia*: There are no marginalia.

*Volume Contents*: The volume comprises 107 folios. For the other eight items in the volume, all of them medical, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I).

*Binding*: See Entry No. 19.

*Provenance*: The volume belongs together with MS. Bruce 45, which is another medical collection transcribed by the same copyist in the same workshop. On the pastedown of the back cover there is the book plate and ex libris of Bruce of Kinnaur, where the volume is assigned the designation 'No. 58'. At the time this manuscript was produced, James Bruce was in Ethiopia, where he acquired a number of Ethiopian (Amharic) manuscripts purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1843.

*References*: Uncatalogued

---

**SUMMARIA ALEXANDRINORUM**

**Entry No. 24**

**Title**: Jawāmi’ Thābit ibn Qurrah min kitāb Jāzīmī al-dhābīd

*Summary by Thābit ibn Qurrah of Galen’s treatise On Withering*

**Content**: This is a summary by Thābit ibn Qurrah al-Harrānī (d. 288/901) of Galen’s treatise on withering. The Greek treatise, Περὶ μαρτυρίων (known in Latin as De maruco or De marcore), was translated into Arabic in its entirety by Iṣṭāfān ibn Bāṣāl (3rd/9th century); see Sezgin, Gassen III, 116 no. 58, and Ullmann, Medicin, 43 no. 27.

Iṣāʿ ibn Yakhbī (f. c. 236/850) translated into Arabic (Hunayn ibn Iṣāʿ, Risālī, no. 72). This particular summary, which is not in tabular or tashīfīr format, is attributed to Thābit ibn Qurrah, to whom at least six other jawāmi’ of Galen’s treatises are assigned in extant manuscripts. In the bio-bibliographical literature an additional four jawāmi’ of Galen’s
writings are assigned to Thabit ibn Qurra. See Sezgin, GAS III, 261-2 nos. 8-9 and 11-14; and Şese et al., Medical Manuscripts, 176.

For other copies: Only one other copy appears to be recorded: Istanbul, Silüymaniye Library, Ayasofia 3631, folios 38b-45a, undated (possibly 6/12th century). See Şese et al., Medical Manuscripts, 176; Ritter & Walzer, Istanbul, 832; and Sezgin, GAS III, 261 no. 10 and GAS III N°, 377. Manfred Ullmann (Medizin, 124 n. 2) incorrectly lists ‘Arni Med. Libr. A 84,3’ as another copy of this treatise, but it is a copy of the jawāni’ of Galen’s treatise on urine contained also in Entry No. 30 below; see Savage-Smith, NLM, where this manuscript is now shelved in the National Library of Medicine as MS. A 84, item 3. A related, but slightly different, treatise is preserved in Oxford, Corpus Christi College, MS. 125, folios 13b-15a.

MS. Marsh 215 (item 5)

7 leaves (folios 78b and 80a-85b)

Beginning (folio 78b, with minimal diacritical dots):

الدروى هو فخاد جسم من الأضاحي أثنا民居 وهب بالبيس وهو بقال على ضربين ...

Endings (folio 85b, with almost no dots):

The copy is undated and unsigned. The general appearance of the paper (which has been severely water-damaged), ink, and script suggests a date of the eighteenth century. It is a complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 22.9 x 18.7 (text area 17.7 x 13.7) cm; 19 lines per page. The title is given at the start of the treatise and repeated at the end, with the person responsible for the summary given in both places as Thabit ibn Qurra. On folio 2a, a later hand has written a table of contents in which two titles are given together as Jawāni’ Kitāb al-dukkāl wa-al-adwiyāh al-mushīlah li-Jilīnīs, combining both this item and the title of another abbreviated Galenic text (see Entry No. 25).

There is occasional evidence of ruling (hard points?), with a pair of ruled diagonal lines in the margins of some leaves. The text is written in a medium-large, consistent Magribī script, with very few diacritical dots. There are text-stops of a dot enclosed in a circle and line-fillers of two short diagonal strokes. It is written in dark-brown to black ink with headings in the same ink. The hand is very similar to that transcribing the other items in the volume, but the ink is blacker and it appears to have been written slightly later.
Entry No. 25

**Title:** Maqālat Jālīnās fī al-adwiyah al-munfiyāh

*Treatise on Galen on Cleansing Drugs*

**Author:** Galen (d. c. AD 216) and Thābit ibn Qurrah (d. 288/901)

**Contents:** This is a fragment of the beginning of either a translation or a summary of Galen’s treatise on cleansing drugs, said to have been made by Thābit ibn Qurrah al-Harrānī (d. 288/901). The Galenic treatise is not preserved in the original Greek.

Hanayn ibn Ishāq (d. 260/873 or 264/877) does not mention translating such a treatise by Galen, but it is mentioned by Ibn Abi Uṣaybi’ah (d. 668/1270) amongst the works of Galen, where the title is given as Kitāb fī al-adwiyah al-munfiyāh (IAU, l. 103; Sezgin, GAST III, 129 no. 103).

The one-page fragment was placed within a copy of the jawāmi’ of Galen’s Kitāb al-Dhuhāl by Thābit ibn Qurrah (Entry No. 24), probably because the final word of the fragment corresponded to the word beginning the subsequent folio.

A later owner of the Bodleian manuscript, in preparing a table of contents for the volume, has given an alternative title: Jawāmi’ Kitāb al-adwiyah al-mushilah, ‘Summary of the Book on Purgative Drugs’.

**For other copies:** No other Arabic summary of this title is recorded as being extant. It is possible that the annotator of the Bodleian manuscript intended to write the title as Jawāmi’ Kitāb fī al-adwiyah al-mushilah (Summary of the Book on the Potency of Purgative Drugs), the latter being the title in a manuscript preserved in Istanbul of a summary by Thābit ibn Qurrah of Galen’s *Περὶ τῆς τῶν καθαρωτάτων φαρμακευτικῶν διάταξις* (Istanbul, Süleymaniye Library, Ayasofya MS. 3631, folios 27a–33b); see Şejīn et al., *Medical Manuscripts*, 176 and Sezgin, GAST III, 261 no. 8. It is possible that the Istanbul manuscript is another copy. Direct comparison has not been possible, but given the fact that the Istanbul manuscript also contains a copy of the summary by Thābit ibn Qurrah of Galen’s treatise ‘On Withering’, which also is found in this Bodleian manuscript, and given the similarity of meanings in the titles, it is not unlikely that a copy is also preserved in Istanbul. See Savage-Smith, *Galen’s Lost Ophthalmology*, 130–1; Sezgin, GAST III N°, 377.

**MS. Marsh 215 (item 6)**

1 leaf (folio 79a–b)

**Beginning** (folio 79a; 1), with very few diacritical dots:}

ما كانت الأدوية التي تسمى المفيضة تسهل إخلائها بعدة طلبات تحت عناء وما يسهل الأمر الأضرار وما يسهل النفل...
Entry No. 26

A Summary of the Fourteen Books of the Treatise by Galen On the Therapeutic Method

Contents: This is an anonymous, brief, diagrammatic abstract of the major treatise on therapeutics by Galen, the *Θεραπευτικής μέθοδος*, known in Latin as *De methodo medendi* or *Megasthen* or *Ars magna* and in Arabic as *Fi hilal at-bur*'. Galen’s original treatise was one of the so-called ‘Canon’ of sixteen books by Galen that were said to be read by the Alexandrians. Arabic summaries of those texts forming the ‘Canon’ (jawāmi’ il-ḥikamārānūnīn) are also preserved and are currently being edited by Ivan Garofalo. The summary presented in this manuscript, however, differs substantially from the jawāmi’ preserved in copies of the abbreviated ‘Canon of Sixteen Books’. The text is presented in ‘branch-diagram’ (tashjīr) format, followed by ten leaves of synoptic tables, each with six columns, headed [1] al-amrād (diseases), such as headache, [2] tāf' (temperament), with indications such as cold and dry, [3] al-naḥd (pulse), with indications such as regular and rapid, [4] al-baww (urine), with indications such as white, [5] al-adwiyah (drugs), including simple medicaments and compound remedies such as ḫiyār Jāmīn and ḫiyār Līḥādāhīy, and [6] al-fayd (phlebotomy), that is, whether or not to perform bloodletting, occasionally specifying a location.

Immediately before the start of the synoptic tables (folio 3b–12a), there is a note (apparently occurring in the exemplar used by the present unnamed copyist) in which the compiler of the epistome states:

I found all the chapters of the book grouped into six parts, and so for that reason I arranged them in tables and branch-diagrams (tashjīr) so that the book would be a better abridgement and a more suitable reference source.

According to the colophon, the unnamed epistemizer employed the text of *Fi hilal at-bur* as translated by Hunayn ibn Ishaq. When the diagrammatic abstract was made is unknown.

For other copies: Three other copies of this jawāmi’ of Galen’s *On the Therapeutic Method* may be preserved: Dublin Chester Beatty Library, Arabic MS. 4001, folios 9b–14b copied in 730/1329 (Arberry, Chester Beatty, v. 1); Tehran, Dānishgāh MS. 5217, folios 95b–102b; and Tehran, Majlis, MS. 6037, item 2; see Savage-Smith, ‘Galen’s Lost Ophthalmology’, 128. Another jawāmi’ of this same treatise, but different in content, is apparently associated with copies of the abbreviated ‘Canon of Sixteen Books’ and is preserved in two copies: Istanbul, Topkapı Sarayi, Ahmed III, MS. 2043 (Karayat, Topkapı, 801 no. 7192), and Florence, Biblioteca Laurenziana, cod. arab. 235, item 15 (S. E. Assemanus, *Bibliotheca Medicinae Laurentinae et Palatinae Codicum Mss. Orientalium Catalogue* (Florence, 1742), 361 no. cxxxv). See also Şexen et al., *Medical Manuscripts*, 175, and Sezgin, GAS III, 150 no. 15.


MS. Huntington 600 (item 1)

14 leaves (folios 1b–14b)

Beginning (folio 1b, 4):

 весьма... و هو إنا...
Ending (folio 14b, 10n; many diacritical dots missing):

Allah xelqet qayrawa yahata nisal al-falq wa al-falqat an wa al-falqat in to shi qadim.

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a date of the early seventh/thirteenth century, or possibly earlier.

It is apparently a complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 24.0 x 15.8 (text area 19.3 x 13.4) cm; 5 to 24 lines per page with great variation and much diagonal writing. The title appears at both the beginning and the end of the treatise. The first leaf is a replacement, with the beginning of the text rewritten by a different hand.

The ruling of the text area has been pricked at approximately every 1.6 cm along outer margins and along the bottom of tables. The text is written in a medium-small (occasionally slightly larger), careful Nashk, with many diacritical dots missing and a ligatured tā‘ marbūtah. The letters hā‘ and ‘ayn have minuscule letters beneath and the letters sīn and rā‘ have hāčeks above, while the letter kāf is sometimes missing the top stroke. It is written in very dark-brown to black ink, uneven and sometimes faded, with headings in the same ink. On some of the folios containing the branch diagrams, the text area is framed by a single brown line (added later?), though in some instances the branch-diagrams extend well beyond the defined text area (e.g. folios 2a and 3a).

The smooth, lightly glossed biscuit paper has a thickness of 0.15–0.19 mm and has an opaqueness factor of 4. The paper has horizontal, slightly curving, laid lines with no chain lines and is quite fibrous. There is occasional creasing; a square area in the centre of the folio 17a was scraped and erased before the present text was written. Folios 1 and 35 are later replacements of similar biscuit paper, with laid lines running vertically. The paper is slightly worm-eaten and there is some foxing and soiling through thumbing. The edges have been trimmed from their original size; folio 2 has an extended margin at the bottom with text on it that has been left intact and folded upward. Folios 1 and 35 are guarded; the edges or corners of folios 1–13 and 35 have been repaired.

Morgardar: On folio 1a a later reader has left a red pen trial, with splashes of red ink on folios 26b–27a. On folio 1a (a replacement leaf) there is a collection of eight small poems casually written in a hand later than that which copied the first page of item 1; three other hands, possibly earlier, have added miscellaneous notations including a transfer of ownership by purchase to someone whose name is now obliterated. On folio 35a (also a replacement leaf) there is an undated study note of al-bayrāj Muḥammad ibn Ismā‘īl ‘All al-Ṭalabh al-Shāfī‘ī; a later hand has added ‘by the hand of (bi-yadh) ‘Abd al-Thamar’ [?].
كانت هذه الكتب
إليها الأحاديث. البعض يعتقد أن الكتب لا تمتلك معنىًا، أو
الكتب التي تمتلك معنىًا، وتعتبر إنجازًا علميًا من العصور القديمة.
وقد انتشرت في الشرق الأوسط.

I found seven chapters of the book, and so I decided to arrange them in branch-diagrams (tablari) and tables (jadalul) so that the book would be a better abridgement, more worthy of being taken seriously [or, lighter to carry], more attractive to see, easier to read, and not so boring.

Following five folios of branch-diagrams there are fourteen leaves of synoptic tables, each with seven columns, whose headings are: [1] asrā' al-adwiyyah (the names of the drugs), such as camomile (al-żaywān); [2] tabā'ī al-adwiyyah (the natures of the drugs), cold, dry, etc.; [3] manāfi' al-adwiyyah (the uses of the drugs), for example for easing phlegm; [4] darūr al-adwiyyah (the dangers of the drug), such as causing inflammation of the spleen (al-farā'a); [5] ilāh al-adwiyyah (an antidote for the drug), usually another medicinal; [6] al-muḥtār min al-adwiyyah (the prefered form of the drug), such as fresh or green; and [7] awwāz al-adwiyyah (the dosage of the drug), given in dirhams.


MS. Huntington 600 (item 2)

21 leaves (folios 15a–35a)

Beginning (folio 15b, with almost all diacritical dots missing):

لا يوجد نص باللغة العربية.

The copy is undated and unsigned. It was copied by the same copyst as copied the first item in the volume. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a date of the early seventh/tenth century, or possibly earlier.

It is apparently a complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 24.0 × 15.8 (text area 19.3 × 13.4) cm; 5 to 24 lines per page with great variation and much diagonal writing. The title is given at the beginning of the text. At the end of the treatise it is said to be the book by Galen on simple remedies translated by Hunayn ibn Iṣḥāq, while on the title page it is implied that the epitome itself was made by Hunayn. The title page (folio 15a) reads:

For the script and paper, see Entry No. 26.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia.


Provenance: The volume was in the collection of R. Huntington. It was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:
- Sergüzi, G. S. III N. 2, 380 with translation attributed to Hunayn
- Folio 15b reproduced in Peter E. Pormann and Emilie Savage-Smith, Medieval Islamic Medicine (Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press, 2007), fig. 1.2
For other copies: The manuscript tradition appears to vary greatly. The text in MS. Huntington 602 is closely related to, but not identical with, the jāwāmi‘ preserved in London, British Library, Add. MS. 23407, folios 48b–72b. For other possible copies of the jāwāmi‘, see Ritter & Walz, Istanbul, 1824 no. 11; Şeyh on al., Medical Manuscripts, 174; and Sezgin, GASE III, 149 no. 11. Note that Sezgin (GASE III, 93) lists MS. Huntington 602 under full copies of Galen’s Kitāb al-Nahd al-kabīr rather than as a jāwāmi‘. Richter (Corpus Galenicum, 55–5 nos. 60–3) incorrectly lists MS. Huntington 602 as being the only Arabic copy of Galen’s four treatises on the pulse that were collectively known as Kitāb al-Nahd al-kabīr. The relationship between the Arabic jāwāmi‘ and a Latin Compendium pulsuum that is extant is undetermined; see V. Angrisani, ‘Il trattato spurio galenicico: Compendium pulsuum’, Medicina nei Secoli, 5 (1968), 17–35.

MS. Huntington 602 (item 2)

14 leaves (folios 34b–47a)

Beginning (folio 34b, 4):

نفحات الأولى (من القرن الأول) مكتوبة باللغة العربية، ويعود إلى أنجح كتاب النّبضات والطبيب الطب العربي أسرائه، حيث أن النّبضات هي عشرة، أحد الصنف الذي من كُتبه للحكمة والدائر الذي من كُتبه للإنسان والإنسانية ...

Ending (folio 46b, 11):

... والحمض والأدمي مثل الاستدامة واله لغة العربية، والدوري يقطع في مصطلح النّبضات ويهزمه بعد أن يد صمّم جميع أجزاء الكتب، هذه الأشكال النّبضات وهي دليل على ما في كتاب النّبض.

[The rest of the page has groups of letters and words, some in small cells.]

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, script, and ink suggests a dating of the early thirteenth century. It must have been completed before 924/1518, when a waqf note was added.

A complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 21.2 × 13.4 (text area 14.8 × 9.2) cm; 19–26 lines per page. This version appears to be extracts from all four treatises comprising the collection. The title is given at the beginning as Kitāb Jāmī‘ī fi al-nahd wa-‘unfūthi, where the first maqālīd of the first jāz‘ is to be said to begin. The first maqālīd of the second jāz‘ begins on folio 42b, and it is said to concern ta arrūf (= ta arrūf) al-nahd. The third jāz‘ begins at folio 44b, and it is on ‘unfūthi al-nahd. The fourth jāz‘ begins on folio 46b, and concerns prior knowledge of that which is indicated by the pulse (سَبَب العَلَم يُعْلَم بِهِ الْغَيْنَ). The text is written in an inextricable, casual, medium-small Naskh, with ligatures and only minimal use of diacritical dots. The letter sin very occasionally has a ḍā’ēkh, while the top stroke of the initial kāf is often missing. It is written in black ink, fading to a lighter shade,
with headings in red; the black overlinings were possibly added later. There are
catchwords. Folio 45a is labelled as the start of the second quire.
The smooth, glossy, cream paper has a thickness of 0.16–0.19 mm and an opaqueness
factor of 6. It is very slightly fibrous, with vertical straight laid lines, single chain lines, and
a watermark formed of two concentric circles. The watermarked paper used in this item is
different from that of the first item in the volume, but the same that as used for subsequent
items. The paper is water-stained near the edges.

Marginalia: Folio 47a contains a completion of a gloss (ما حذام الخاصة) started in
the margins of folio 46b. Beneath the gloss the copyst has written: وتنوه بحاجة لا مانه ولا يمم
الكتاب. There are also marginal corrections, with collation notes on 44b, 45a, and 47a.
A pencilled Western numeral 17 is written next to the start of the treatise. The top of 42b has
a number of pen practices. At the front of the volume, folio 1a, a later owner has written,
near the title for item one, that the volume contains a treatise by Ḥunayn ibn ḤĀyāq, the tract
by Galen, and another unnamed essay. وقتي راسخ نحراً من اسحاق على شيء ينقلهم
وتنوه بحاجة خاصة في السهير ولواويد أسرته. There is also (in addition to the ex libris
of Huntington) an Arabic note that the volume (at one time) contained 94 leaves.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 75 leaves. There are four other medical items in
the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). Folios 4b-5a, 32b-34a, and
47b are blank. Folio 71b has a recipe for a remedy for haemorrhoids (حَمْسَرَ) written by
a later owner (listed item 4 in NPAM).

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of tan leather over boards, with
two blind frames on the covers. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Provenance: In the centre of folio 1a there is a waqf note of Bālī ibn (hit? Sayyid dated
924 (1518–19) for his 'sons and sons of sons, and sons of sons of sons' and 'should they
die out, the book should be placed with the rest of the books he left to his sons and sons of
sons, correctly and legally'.

The volume was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington,
together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:
NPAM, 333-4, entry CCCXXXIII (333), item 2

Entry No. 29

Title: Maqāla al-iskandarīyīn fī dhīr 'ulūm al-bohl wa-sīfāthi | Kitāb Jālīnīs fī
dalālīl al-bohl wa-tāfāl al-amrād
A Treatise of the Alexandrians on the Diagnostic Signs of Urine and its Properties
The Book of Galen on Indications of Urine as They Relate to Diseases

قالة الإسكندرائيين في ذكر علامات البول وصفاته | كتاب جليليس في دليل البول وصفات الأمراض

Author: Galen (d. c. AD 216); summariam not named.
and discussing evidence for the name and life in Damascus al-Sufyāni, who was the leader of an abortive anti-'Abbāsīd uprising in Syria in 1337/51 and also figures in apocalyptic prophecies as the opponent of the Mahdi (see W. Makhūn, “‘al-Sufyānī’ in Eṣṭ, xii. 754). In the upper left corner of page 1 there is a talismanic design consisting of four cells, each with a numeral (1, 6, 3, 3) enclosed by a pious phrase and the name of the four archangels written as a frame for the square.

Binding: The volume is presently bound in boards with envelope flap, covered in dark-red leather. The covers have a large block-stamped, blind, scalloped medallion with two blind frames near the edges of the covers; the fore-edge flap and the envelope flap have two thin blind frames near the edges (possibly a European rather than Islamic binding). The pastedowns and linings of the fore-edge flap and envelope flap are multicoloured European marbled paper. The endpapers are relatively recent and watermarked. The preliminary leaf and the first page have water-stained traces of the envelope flap from an earlier and larger binding. There are silk markers on the edges of the leaves beginning many of the sections.

Provenance: The recto of the preliminary leaf is blank except for a now illegible owner’s note at the top; the verso contains a table of contents to the maqṣūra’ah written in black ink by a later owner, who counted twenty-one items in the volume. The title page to the first item (p. 1), has a number of owners’ notes, several of which are now obliterated: One of the apparently oldest notes, written carefully in red ink, states that this volume (maqṣūra’ah) contained thirty treatises. One note is dated 695 (1295–6), another 724 (1323–4), and another notes a legal transfer of the volume on 25 Dhu’q’da’h 841 (20 May 1438) to ‘Ali ibn Sūdān al-Irāblī. Yet another note records a subsequent transfer in Rapī’ī 855 (Apr.–May 1451) when it was purchased from ‘Ali ibn Sūdān al-Irāblī, while a later owner’s note of Muhammad Fath is dated 1041 (1631–2).

The first front endpaper also has the notation N. 154 in addition to the UAM catalogue entry. Pasted to the front pastedown is a paper label reading 663 Introductio in Astronomiam Aurea by Assaker Abdo’l Aziz Ibn Kobeisi Arab, which is a reference to the first item in the volume.

The manuscript is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria); purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archdeacon of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:

Golius Sale Cat., Libri Mathematici, In Folio, no. 2 (item not indicated).

UAM, 204–3, entry CMXLI (941), where, in connection with item 6, it is said that there are ‘Excerpta...Alexander de Urino’

NFAE, 602, emends Alexandro to read abūs Alexander

Kindliana’s Journal of the American Oriental Society, 69, 149–52, where the concern is primarily with the items ascribed to al-Kindī
Entry No. 30

A Summary of What Galen Said Concerning Urine | A Summary of the Book of Galen on Urine | A Summary of the Book of Galen on Urine and its diagnostic signs

| Author | Galen (c. AD 216); summarist not named.

| Contents | This summary of Galen’s teachings on urine differs substantially in both content and format from the summary represented by Entry No. 29 above, though the subject matter is the same. The jawāmi’ here catalogued is preserved in several copies, most of which employs a diagrammatic format, usually referred to as the method of taṣhīfir, or branch-diagrams. Such a format is frequently associated with other Alexandrian...
sumaries. This particular javāmī’ is illustrated also with drawings of urine flasks. Both of these features contrast with the plain text, divided into seventeen short halfs, that characterize the quite different summary represented by Entry No. 29.

There is preserved today a fairly lengthy Greek treatise on urine (that also circulated in Latin) as well as a short Greek compendium on the subject, both falsely attributed to Galen. What the relationship is, if any, between these spurious Galenic writings and the Arabic summaries on the topic represented by the text here catalogued, and that in the previous entry, has not been determined. For Galen’s writings on the topic, see Galen, Opera Omnia, xix. 574–601 and, for the spurious Greek compendium, xix. 602–8; Hermann Leisinger, Die lateinischen Handschriften Pseudo-Galens, Beiträge zur Geschichte der Medizin, 2 (Leipzig: Institut für Geschichte der Medizin in Leipzig, 1925); and Ulmann, Medizin, 44–5 no. 36.


**MS Turk. e. 33 (item 5)**

10 leaves (folios 195b–204a)

**Beginning** (folio 195b1, 1a):

"The date of the original manuscript, the attribution of the text to Galen, and the presence of illustrations of urine flasks are consistent with the details provided in the summaries. This particular javāmī’ is illustrated also with drawings of urine flasks. Both of these features contrast with the plain text, divided into seventeen short halfs, that characterize the quite different summary represented by Entry No. 29."

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 20.8 x 14.9 (text area 15.3 x 12.5) cm; 12–18 lines per page. There is no ruling. The text is written in a medium-small, widely-spaced, and elegant Nashk, in black ink with headings in black and with black overlinings. There are catchwords.

**Most pages have branch diagrams and illustrations of urine flasks**

**Marginalia:** There are no marginalia.

**Volume Contents:** See Entry No. 29B and the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I).

**Binding:** See Entry No. 29B.

**Provenance:** The manuscript was purchased from Tiflis through the British Museum, May 1923.

**References:** KSEB, entries 263, 283, 262, and 261 describe the Turkish items in the volume; the present item is briefly noted.

**Entry No. 31**

**Title:** Javāmī’ Kitāb Jālānūs fī al-tadhīr al-mulūṣīf

**Summary of Galen’s book On the Thinning Diet**

"Galen’s book On the Thinning Diet"

**Author:** Galen (d. c. AD 196), summarist not named.

**Contents:** A summary of Galen’s treatise on dietetics, with a focus on those foods useful for thinning the humours. It was titled in Greek Περὶ τῆς λεπτομοίης διαίτης and known in Latin as De victu attenue. Only a single manuscript of the Greek is preserved, and it has been edited by Karl Kalbfleisch, Galeni de victu attenue, Corpus Medicorum Graecorum, v. 4, 2 (Leipzig/Berlin: G. G. Teubner, 1923), 431–51. Hôtel du II Siq"
Rufus of Ephesos

Entry No. 32

Title: Fi al-jumalah wa-al-mu'alajah al-juz 'iyah li-Rufus wa-ghayrihi lil-qudamā' wa-al-munatta'ah

On Examples and Individual Treatments belonging to Rufus and other ancient and modern authorities

Author: Rufus of Ephesos (fl. c. AD 100)

Contents: A record of twenty-one clinical cases (qisas), the first four concerned with melancholia, the fifth on quartan fever with melancholic symptoms, the sixth through eighth on phrenitis, the ninth through thirteenth on lethargy, the fourteenth through
sixteenth on epilepsy, the seventeenth on paralysis, the eighteenth on pains of the joints, and the nineteenth through twenty-first on angina.

This lengthy fragment of the Arabic translation of Rufus’ treatise occupies the entire ninth chapter (fual) of a medical encyclopedia by an otherwise unknown Sarabiyan ibn Brithlm (see Entry No. 122). According to the title, the case histories were recorded by Rufus’ ‘and other ancient and modern physicians’. It is possible, however, that colleagues of Rufus were invented, or it may be that the compiler, Sarabiyan ibn Brithlm, transcribed only the first part of a treatise.

The editor of the modern edition, Manfred Ullmann, argues that the cases presented here were taken from the clinical record of a single physician, that the Arabic text is clearly a translation from the Greek, and that no other physician than Rufus can be considered as the author; see Manfred Ullmann, Rufus von Ephesos Krankenjournal, herausgegeben übersetzt und erläutert (Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1978), 16–25. A different interpretation is offered by F. Kudlien in Clio Medica, 14 (1979), 148–9 and 15 (1981), 137–42. The attribution to Rufus of only the first five case histories (on melancholy) is argued by Amal Mohammed Abdullah Abou-Aly, ‘The Medical Writings of Rufus of Ephesos’, Ph.D. thesis (London: University College, 1992), 211–17. The argument of Ullmann is further supported by P. E. Pormann (ed.), Rufus of Ephesos: On Melancholy (Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 2008), 18–20.

For other copies: No other copies are recorded. The text has been edited and translated into German by Manfred Ullmann, Rufus von Ephesos Krankenjournal, herausgegeben übersetzt und erläutert (Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1978). Folios 39a–40b, containing four clinical cases concerned with melancholia, were translated into English by Muhammad Zubayr Siddiqui, Studies in Arabic and Persian Medical Literature (Calcutta: Calcutta University, 1959), 117–20, and three of these cases were again rendered into English by Michael W. Dols, Majnun: The Madman in Medieval Islamic Society (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1992), 479–80, Appendix I. Six of the case histories (on melancholy and on epilepsy) were re-edited and translated into English by P. E. Pormann (ed.), Rufus of Ephesos: On Melancholy (Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 2008), 64–73 (F66–F71).

MS. Huntington 461 (item ix)
13 leaves (folios 38b–50a)

Beginning (folio 38b13–15):

حکایه لروفوس فی علاج رجل من المانخولیا قال وقد رأيت هنالکی عرض لسان ان بسبب ورید كان في...

Ending (folio 50a16–17):

..وازداد في الخلق وفدوه اولا بما العمل لم بما الشعر لم بالبيض ظهر في الربع عشر ورم في ركينه فتحته..
The copy is unsigned and undated, but appears to be possibly a seventh/thirteenth-century manuscript.

The copy is incomplete and the leaves are not in correct order.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 22.1 × 15.2 (text area 18.6 × 11.3) cm; 23 lines per page. The author is given as Magnus at the beginning of the treatise and as Magnini al-Himēṣ at the end. The title is given in the first line of the treatise. The translator’s name occurs at both the opening and at the end.

Folio 146a has the letter ‘T’ in the lower corner, indicating that it is the start of a quire. The remaining folios of that quire are missing. The text continues with folio 148a, which has the letter ‘V’ in the lower corner, indicating it is the start of another quire, which appears intact through to 153b. The text concludes on folio 147a, ending with line 8 of that folio; folio 147 appears to be the last leaf in the quire labelled ‘V’.

The copy appears to have been made by the same抄ist, and on the same type of paper, as the other items in the volume. For a description of the paper, ink, and script, see Entry No. 124B.

**Marginalia:** There are no marginalia nor catchwords.

**Volume Contents:** The volume consists of 227 folios and 5 preliminary leaves. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). A recipe in Persian has been carefully written by the抄ist on folio 147b. For miscellaneous material in the volume, see Entry No. 124B.

**Binding:** See Entry No. 124B.

**Provenance:** The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golias (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

**References:**
- UAM, 143 entry DCXI (611); this treatise is not mentioned
PAUL OF AEGINA

Entry No. 34

TITLE: al-Bāb al-khūnās fī al-humayyīn | al-Bāb al-sūdīs fī arlyh al-maqūl wa-ikhraṣjīhī wā- 
taḥīṣ l-qawālin

The Fifth Chapter on Fevers | The Sixth Chapter on the Winds of Colic and their Explosion 
and the Quieting of Indigestion

AUTHOR: [attributed to] Paul of Aegina (fl. c. AD 640s)

CONTENTS: Two short chapters (bābās) taken from an unnamed treatise attributed to ‘Paul the 
physician’, presumably a reference to Paul of Aegina. Various simple remedies are given 
for the two conditions; fevers and indigestion. The two chapters are labelled the fifth and 
and the sixth.

The volume in which the item occurs (MS. Bruce 45) is a collection of medical items 
transcribed in the town of Gondar in Ethiopia, and it is closely related to another medical 
collection (shelved as MS. Bruce 50) transcribed at the same place. Both volumes are 
written on parchment rather than paper, parchment being typically used in Amharic 
manuscripts. There are numerous grammatical, spelling, and orthographical irregularities 
in all the items comprising the two volumes, indicating that the copyists were not fully versed 
in Arabic.

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

MS. Bruce 45 (item 8)

3 leaves (folios 119a–121b)

Beginning (folio 119a12–13):

back cover there is the book plate and ex libris of Bruce of Kinnaird, where the volume is assigned the designation No. 59. At the time this manuscript was produced, James Bruce was in Ethiopia, where he acquired a number of Ethiopian (Amharic) manuscripts purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1843.

References:
Uncatalogued

NICOLAUS OF SALERNO

Entry No. 34*

Title: Kitâb Antidâtiyyû Ñiqîlûw wa-huwa Agrababûn Ñiqîlûw al-mashhûr 'inda al-naṣârå
The Antidotarium Nicolai, that is, the Formulary of Niclaus, famous amongst the Christians.

Author: [attributed to] Nicolaus of Salerno (Nicolaus Salernitanus) (fl. c. AD 1150s)

Contents: The influential Latin treatise on compound remedies known as the Antidotarium Nicolai is associated with the twelfth-century Salernitan corpus of medical writings. The Latin treatise probably originated as a shorter, anonymous, text in the second quarter of the twelfth century.

Whether this Arabic translation (in Hebrew characters) was made directly from the Latin or from a vernacular intermediate version has not been determined. The Latin text has been shown to have circulated in at least three different versions, with the number of recipes varying and sometimes with the prologue omitted. The identity of the Arabic translator is unknown.

The Judeo-Arabic version in the Bodleian omits the prologue. Immediately after the title, 152 recipes are presented in alphabetical order according to the Latin alphabet, with the recipe for each translated into Arabic but with the Latin titles simply transliterated (presumably initially into Arabic script, then written in Hebrew script). The recipe titles as preserved in the Bodleian copy and their Latin equivalents (when known or conjectured) will be given in detail below.

This manuscript was given a short entry in the catalogue of Hebrew manuscripts in the Bodleian Library prepared by A. D. Neubauer in 1886, and it was overlooked when preparing the initial version of this catalogue of Arabic medical manuscripts. While the present catalogue was in production with the press, however, the manuscript was brought to the cataloguer’s attention. Because it represents a rare instance of a Latin treatise being translated into Arabic, the manuscript was considered of sufficient historical importance to merit the preparation of an extra entry. It has consequently been placed as Entry No. 34*. The cataloguer thanks Monica Green for bringing it to her attention, Sabine Arndt for assisting with the transliteration of the Hebrew, both Monica Green and Florence Eliza Glaze for generously offering suggestions as to the identification of recipe titles and people cited in them, and Nigel Wilson for improving the Latin.

For other copies: There is an incomplete Judeo-Arabic copy preserved in a Genizah fragment from the Ben Ezra synagogue in Cairo; it is now in the John Rylands University Library, The University of Manchester, ref. no. L. 136, and images are available on-line. The Bodleian manuscript is cited in Ullmann, Medizin, 311 n. 4, and in Moritz Stein Schneider, Die hebräischen Übersetzungen des Mittelalters und die Juden als Dollmensch: eine Beiträge zur Literaturgeschichte des Mittelalters, meist nach handschriftlichen Quellen (Berlin: Kommissionsverlag des Bibliographischen Bureaus, 1893), 812, where additional Judeo-Arabic versions of the Arabic translation are said to be in Munich and Strassburg. No Arabic-script copies are recorded.

A number of Hebrew manuscripts are preserved today that contain Hebrew translations (in at least two different versions) made directly from a Latin text (or a European vernacular such as Italian), with the recipes arranged alphabetically according to the Hebrew alphabet; see Stein Schneider, Die hebräischen Übersetzungen, 812–16 §508. The Bodleian Library also has the following Hebrew translations in its collections:

1. MS, Opp. 180, folio 116v–136a, stated to be translated from the Latin by the compiler’s brother Jacob; Germany, 14th century (N, cols. 734–5 no. 2134; NBM, col. 396)
2. MS, Canon Or. 26, folio 29v–62b, anonym. translation; Italy or Provence, early 15th century (N, cols. 742–3 no. 2143; NBM, col. 400)


MS. Huntington 505

45 leaves (folios 1a–45b)

Beginning (folio 1a–45b, written in Hebrew script):

The copy was completed on the fifth day (Thursday), 27 Shevat 5107 (8 Feb. 1347). It was produced probably in Sicily, for a twelve-line paragraph was written by the copyist at the end of the treatise proper (which finishes at folio 45b) comparing weights given in the treatise with those currently in use in Sicily. The colophon follows this added paragraph.

In the list that follows, the headings for the 152 numbered recipes (written in Hebrew script) have been reconstructed in Arabic script, on the basis of the Hebrew letters. Since no Arabic-script versions of this treatise are recorded, these renderings are somewhat hypothetical, but are thought to be more familiar with the Arabic alphabet. Following the transcription into Arabic script and a transliteration set within parentheses, the recipe headings are given also (within square brackets) in terms of the Hebrew letters transliterated using the Arial Unicode font. The interpretation of the final Hebrew letter in many of the titles transliterating the Latin is often uncertain. This is particularly the case

with final 's' (samekh) and 'm' (mem) whose representation is frequently very similar if not identical. In the list below, the recipe titles are, when possible, aligned with the Latin titles for the recipes as found in the 1471 incunabular printing of the text as well as the Latin versions found in the studies by Roberg, van den Berg, and Dorveaux cited above. If the title has not been aligned with a recipe in the available versions of the Antidotarium Nicolaui, it is marked as 'unidentified', though a conjectured Latin title is usually proposed.

Some of the 'unidentified' recipes may be later insertions. Two of them (nos. 80 and 92) cite al-Rāzī (presumably Muhammad ibn Zakarīyā, d. c.313/925). Amongst the 'unidentified' recipes is at least one in which the mātro mentioned can be associated with the Salernitan school, namely no. 97, which attributes the recipe to Petrus Musandinus, a Salernitan physician of the third quarter of the twelfth century, famous for a Practica. The 'abbaṣīs' mentioned in two recipes (nos. 21 and 151) is the Abbate of S. Pietro a Corte in Salerno, a Lombard prince and physician featured in one version of the biography of Constantine the African (d. before 1099); this same abbe was responsible for the recipe made for Roger, son of Robert Guiscard (Duke of Apulia and Calabria, d. AD 1085) and given as no. 34 (Electuarium ducis).
Margins identifying each recipe. The first line of the title as well as the headings for the recipes are written in a Septadic square script.

The beige-brown, matt, stiff paper has a thickness of 0.21–0.22 mm and an opaqueness factor of 4, with some thin patches and a few inclusions. It has very broad, vertical lined spaces, evident even on the surface of the paper; there are no chain lines. The paper is foxed and damp-stained, especially near both edges; folios 24–45 are severely worm-eaten near the inner edges, and there are oil stains on folios 35 and 36. Repairs have been made to the inner edge of folio 24a. The edges have been trimmed, with the loss of some marginalia (e.g. folio 31b).

**Marginalia:** There are scattered Judeo-Arabic interlinear as well as marginal annotations, in several later hands; an extensive note has been added at the bottom of folio 45b. There are also a few Latin interlinear or marginal annotations in at least two different hands (e.g. folios 2a, 7a).

**Volume Contents:** The volume contains 45 leaves, with one back endpaper and two front endpapers, blank except for the UHC and N catalogue references.

**Binding:** The volume is bound in pasteboard covers with an envelope flap, covered in tan leather. The covers and flap have a frame near the edges formed of flowerheads. The endpapers and pastedowns are modern.

**Provenance:** The volume was at one time owned by the physician Aaron ben Samuel Cohen, for an impression of his undated Judeo-Persian oval seal is seen beneath the title on folio 1a. The seal consists of three lines of text, the top and bottom reading in Persian:

**Bandshe Khudai (the slave of God), Harin ibn Shim‘ al-‘ubud (the physician)**

The middle line in Hebrew reads 'Aharon mi-pirhe ykehanah (Aaron, one of the flowers of priesthood [= Aaron Cohen]).

This same owner then wrote an ex libris in two lines at the top of folio 1a: Mignat kasp 'Aharon b'mhrr Shumi’el mi-pirhe Kehunah (Purchased from my money), Aaron, son of the honourable Samuel, one of the flowers of priesthood [Aaron ben Samuel Cohen]. A similar owner’s signature and the identical stamp are also to be found in MS. Poccob 131; see Entry No. 549 and Plate XXIII.

The volume was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

**References:**

UHC, 83 entry CCCXXIX (429)

N, col. 726 no. 2122

NBM, col. 393 no. 2122
2. GENERAL MEDICAL MANUALS

OF KNOWN AUTHORSHIP

MASĪṢ AL-DIMASHQĪ

Entry No. 35

TITLE: al-Risālah al-Hārı̄nīyāh | al-Kāfiyyah
The Essay for Hārı̄n | The Sufficient

AUTHOR: Masīṣ al-Dimashqī, Abū al-Ḥasan ʿĪsā ibn Ḥakam (d. c. 225/841)

CONTENTS: A fragment of a treatise supposedly written for the ʿAbbāsid caliph Hārı̄n al-
Rasflīd (reg. 170/786 to 193/809) and hence called al-Risālah al-Hārı̄nīyāh. It was also
known as al-Kāfiyyah (‘The Sufficient’). A number of manuscript copies of the entire work
are extant, but no study has been undertaken of the treatise, and its authenticity has not
been established.

For other copies: See Brockelmann, G. L. S., i. 416 no. 3a; Ullmann, Medizin, 112; and
Sezgin, G.A.S. III, 227–8. Comparison was made with Cambridge, University Library, MS.
Or. 1021(12) item 6, folios 71a–116b, a complete copy written in Ḥārānī script in
1121/1709–10 and titled al-Kāfiyyah fī al-taʾrīf bi-al-Hārı̄nīyāh; see A. J. Arberry, A
Second Supplementary Hand-list of the Mamlukan Manuscripts in the University and
Colleges of Cambridge (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1922), 6 no. 29.

MS. Marsh 173 (item 3)
1 leaf (folio 136b–10b)

Beginning (folio 136b–10b):

صفة المغام الهنري الذي صنعه أسعد الهندي لابن التميمي هارون الرشيد قال سهيب ابن حكيم
ابن المغام هارون الرشيد فبعث إلى الوالي الإسلامي والهود واليهود واليهود وكان في
العامة من حضرته وكان عدلا من سماحة حضرته كان في هذه عملية طيب فلم تزال
لا يسمى إلا حضرته ولم يسمى إلا حضرته في هذا السياق بيسمى عن أبيه ابن الخديبة
عليه طيباً أحمد أسعد التميمي لابن التميمي أن كان مرض لا يسمى وهكذا يسمى
هذا الطيب الذي يسمى ابن الخديبة
obstructions of the liver and mesenteries, and lessening colic, stated to be taken from the 'tested recipes' (majzarahāt) of 'Alam al-Din al-Tabīwallī. The recipe may have been written by the same person who transcribed this item and the previous one (Entry No. 206). Folio 1a has the Marsh motto maraθxu tajlabou and a Latin note giving the title and author of item 1 and designating the volume N.14.

Binding: See Entry No. 176B.

Provenance: From the collection of Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References: UAM, 134 entry DLXIV (564); this treatise is not mentioned in NPAE, 586; this treatise is not mentioned.

HUNAYN IBN ISHĀQ

Entry No. 36

Title: Kitāb al-Masāʾil fi al-tibb lil-mutaʿallimīn

The Questions on Medicine for Beginners

Authors: Hunayn ibn Ishāq al-Ibāḍī (d. 260/873 or 264/877)

Contents: An influential introduction to medicine written in a question and answer format. In most copies an addendum (ziyādat) written by Hunayn’s nephew, Hubaysh ibn al-Hasan (d. 285/899), forms the second half of the tract. The Bodleian Library has three copies, including one that appears to be the oldest recorded copy.

For other copies: Broedelmann, GAL, i. 204 (224) no. 2; GAL S. i. 367 no. 2; Ullmann, Medicine, 118 n. 5, and 346; Szegén, GaS III, 249–50 no. 1; Şeşen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 208; Dietrich, Medicinalia Arabica, 39–42; Naqshbandi, Baghdad, 356; Kataya, Aleppo, 355–61; Hamarneh, RL, 37–40; Serikoff, Wellcome, 17–30; R. Y. E. B. Price and M. J. L. Young, ‘A Manuscript of Hunain’s Masāʾil fi ‘ilm al-tibb in the Leeds University Collection’, Arabica, 21 (1974), 264–9.

An edition of the treatise has been published: Hunayn ibn Ishāq, Masāʾil fi al-tibb lil-mutaʿallimīn, edited by Muḥammad ‘Alī Abū Rayyān, Muṣṭaṣf Muḥammad ‘Arāb, and Jalāl Muḥammad Mūsā (Cairo: Dār al-Jāmi‘a’l-Miṣrīyyah and Dār al-Kitāb al-Lubnāni, 1978 [reprint, n.d.]): see pp. 482–3 for a list of copies employed in the edition, which included Bodleian MS. Grcevas 25 and MS. Marsh 403. For an English translation see Hunayn ibn Ishāq, Questions on Medicine for Students, trans. into English with a preface and historical note by Paul Chahlonjou (Cairo: Al-Ahram Center for Scientific Translations, 1980); a Bodleian copy was used in preparing the translation, but it is not stated which copy it was.
A. MS. Greaves 25 (item 1)

78 leaves (folios 8b–85b)

Beginning (folio 8b, 1):

بسم الله ... هذا كتاب الله حي بن أسحاق المسمى مهتاء إلى كل جزء يبقى عليه كل ما هو نظير ...

Ending (folio 85b, 4):

... وأما دلالة على أن العلم في مدارا يقول ما يدل على نسبته تكون في الكلمات أو في الآثارات أو في برلمان

الله أو في الأقحام من الزمان أو في الفرق من الأثر.

Colophon (folio 85b, 16, illustrated in Plate V):

ثم مسألة حين بن أسحاق في العلم للطلبة مع زيادات

الترجمة التي نقدمها والموضوع في أكثر من نسخة له من الأثر في عصر الفارغ

وهي نسخة له من الأثر في عصر الفارغ

والله على عملي الصعب والأعمال والجراحات في حبره عليه الملك

محمد بن عبد يكابر البوني

عذابه في الروح ووجوده

الله وحده.

The copy was made in the city of Ankara and completed Sunday evening at the end of Muharram in 694 (18 Dec. 1294) by Muhammad ibn Ahmad ibn Mikâ’il al-Qûnawi (from Konya).

The copy is complete and contains the addendum by Hubaysh.

Physical Description: Dimensions 15.5 × 11.2 (text area 11.0 × 8.5) cm; 15 lines per page. Both Hunayn ibn Ishâq and Hubaysh are named in the colophon. The title is given in the colophon as Masâ’il fi al-tibb illa-muta’allimin, and at the beginning of the treatise simply as Masâ’il. On folio 8a a later hand has written مسألة حين من الطب. Hunayn’s part ends on folio 50a, after which there is the title من هذاء آية آخر الآيات زيادات حي بن الأسحاق وهو ابن... حيث ابن أسحاق.

The text area has been ruled, and the text written in a medium-small, careful, and consistent Naskh with considerable vocalization on the first six folios, which may have been added later. The letters ħâ and ṭı̀yy sometimes have minuscule letters and there are occasional ligatures; very occasionally the letter kif is a minuscule letter over it. It is written in black ink fading to a lighter shade; the area around the text on folios 55b–85b is brown. The first word of many of the questions is written in red. Folios 8–92 (items 1 and 2) are made up of twelve quires of eight leaves each, with catchwords at the end of each quire; the first and last quires have seven folios each.

The smooth, slightly glossy, beige paper comprising folios 8–93 has a thickness of 0.15–0.20 mm and an opacity factor of 5. It is slightly fibrous, with vertical laid lines and indistinct traces of chain lines. The paper is water-stained, especially at the upper edge, lightly worm-eaten, with slight foxing and heavy soiling through thumbing. There is a moderate-sized hole in folios 87–92, and folio 93 is damaged and has been pasted onto a seventeenth-century European paper. Folios 1–7 and 94–95 are European watermarked paper of the seventeenth century.

Marginalia: There are marginal corrections (indicated by صح) and a few variant readings (indicated by خ).

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 95 leaves with two preliminary leaves. For the other item in the volume, also medical, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) and Entry No. 39A. Folios 1–7 are European papers and contain a Latin text, apparently transcribed by Thomas Greaves, beginning e cod. MS. Abrahami judaei N. 40 in Bibliothec B. Rationibus demonstravit Prolongamus motuum maximos duas eius; this is a copy of folios 200r–207r of MS. Arch. Seld. B. 8, which is a Latin translation of an astronomical treatise by Ibn Ezra (d. 563/1667). It is likely that Greaves copied the Latin text from the manuscript before 1659, when it came into the library and was bound with other Latin items and given the shelfmark MS. Arch. Seld. B. 8.

Most of folio 8a is filled with many lines of Latin concern with the computation of dates, beginning with a reference to Magister Rogerius Infans (alatt Yonga) in Computo over which there is the pencilled note e MS. Rogeri Yongi. These notes were apparently written by Thomas Greaves, whose name appears at the top of the folio, and based upon a text concerning calendric computations a copy of which is preserved in MS. Digby 40, item 4, folios 25r–50v (Prefatio magistri Rogeri Infantis alatt Yonge de computo).

A note recording a saying of the Prophet from the hadith has been pasted onto the centre of folio 7b. The first preliminary leaf was taken from another volume and is of a larger size, now folded and guarded; it contains notes written in a European hand regarding the mathematical treatise Kitâb fi ‘ilâl al-žīdâr by ‘Ali ibn Sulaymân al-Hâshimî (fl. c. 286/900), preserved in a unique copy in Bodleian Library (MS. Arch. Seld. A.11, folios 93–137); for the latter, see ‘Ali ibn Sulaymân al-Hâshimî, The Book of Reasons behind Astronomical Tables (Kitâb fi ‘ilâl al-žîdâr). A facsimile reproduction of the unique Arabic text contained in the Bodleian MS Arch. Seld. A.11 with a translation F. I. Haddad and E. S. Kennedy, and a commentary by David Pingree and E. S. Kennedy (Delmar, NY: Scholars’ Facsimiles & Reprints, 1981). On the recto of the second preliminary leaf there is the Arabic title Masâ’il Hunayn min al-tibb surrounded by Latin text transcribed from the same manuscript that formed the source of folios 1–7; the verso of the second preliminary
The copy was completed on 11th of Jamādī II 1926 hiliyyah [the Alexandria/Seleucid era] (19 July 1614) by ʿAbd al-ʿAzīz ibn Shamʿīn ibn al-qaṣṣ ʿAbd al-ʿAzīz al-maṣṭāḥibh from a copy by Dāwūd ibn Yūḥannān ibn Māṭā ibn Ḥusayn al-maṣṭāḥibh.

The copy is complete and contains the addendum by Ḥubaysh.

Physical Description: Dimensions 13.4 × 9.6 (text area 11.0 × 7.8) cm; 13–17 lines per page. The copy was transcribed by the same抄写ist as produced the first item in the volume (see Entry 73 A) and on subsequent quires of the same paper. Both Ḥusayn ibn Ṣaḡāq and Ḥubaysh are named in the opening, where the title is also given. The text is written in a medium-small, careful but unsophisticated Nashk with occasional vocalization. The letters rāʾ and sīn usually have ḫāʾīs over them. The ink is dark-brown to brown, with headings in red; there are heart-shaped text-stops filled with red paint. Folios 1–176 are made up of fifteen numbered quires of ten leaves each and two quires of twelve leaves (labelled the sixteenth and seventeenth kafrūrā on folios 151a and 163a), with only two leaves in the eighteenth quire (beginning folio 175). The end of each quire is indicated and the first leaf of the following quire is labelled at the bottom; the handwriting of the quire numeral changes after folio 140b. Only four lines of text (the end of the colophon) are written on folio 56a; the rest of the page is blank.

The smooth, matt, biscuit paper has a thickness of 0.12–0.25 mm and an opacity factor of 4. It is only slightly fibrous, with small inclusions, vertical laid lines, and traces only of what appear to be single chain lines. The paper is water-stained and soiled through thumbing. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. On folio 8 there are a number of holes, and the edges of folio 1 have been repaired. The paper of the nine preliminary leaves and folios 177–88 is a watermarked paper, different from that of the rest of the volume.

Marginalia: There are marginal corrections by the copyist.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 187 leaves numbered 1 through 188 (there is no folio assigned the number 125) and nine preliminary folios. See the Concerdance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) for the other two items in the volume, both medical. Folio 1a has two lines of poetry, a pious phrase, and miscellaneous (now illegible) notes, all written by various readers/owners; at the top is the Marsh motto ʿawruxy ʿārī ʿalīfīs. Folio 176b has eight lines of poetry written at about the same time as item 3 (Entry No. 39b), followed by some later miscellaneous notes. Folio 177a (of different paper) has some casually written recipes. Folios 177b, 178–88 are blank; preliminary folio i–viii are blank except for the NPAE catalogue entry number on folio ia; preliminary folio ix has a note that the volume was number three in the catalogue of manuscripts belonging to Marsh and, on the verso, four couplets of Arabic poetry written in a more recent hand than the main part of the volume.

Binding: The volume is bound in boards covered with European marbled paper, with corners and spine in dark brown leather; the spine has three raised bands and the gold-stamped
is labelled as the fifth quire (قرن الخامس), but there are no other indications of quire designations; the edges have not been trimmed. The smooth, semi-glossy, ivory paper has a thickness of 0.14–0.20 mm and an opaqueness factor of 7. There are vertical, nearly straight, laid lines and single chain lines with what may be a watermark formed of a rather vague curl. The paper is soiled slightly with a little grime.

Marginia: There are marginal corrections in possibly two different hands, indicated by a small dash with a dot either side or by a small "v"; there are also a few glosses labelled حالية. On folios 1a–3b the questions are numbered in the margins in European numerals that appear to be contemporary with the transcription. Folios 17b, 19a, and 36a have Italian marginal notes.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 62 leaves. Folio 62b is blank. There are six blank back endpapers; the front endpapers are also blank except for the UAM entry numbers and a small square of paper from an earlier binding (with a Latin title) pasted on to one of them. The endpapers are of different (watermarked with a crown) paper than used for the text itself. On folio 1a there is the Western numeral 19 and the Marsh motto مَنْفُوْذُ ِبِرَاءة. The text on the lower half of folio 40a and the upper half of folio 40b is written vertically.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of tan leather over pasteboards, with two blind-tooled frames on the covers. There are modern endpapers and pastedowns.

Provenance: From the collection of Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
UAM, 140 entry DXXV (595)
PNAE, 588

Ibn Ishaq
Entry No. 37
Title: fi al-tibb al-ta'qim wa-al-tashif | مgement on Medicine, Arranged in a Diagrammatic Format | Questions, in Diagrammatic Format

The copy was completed in the month of Ṭammūṭ (July) 1675 (†Anšīyeh, Christian era) by an unnamed copyist.

The complete copy contains the addendum by Ḥubaysh.

Physical Description: Dimensions 22.1 × 15.7 (text area 15.6 × 11.9) cm; 19 lines per page. The title Kitāb Masā'I fi al-tibb occurs at the beginning, where Ḥunayn ibn Ishaq is given as the author; both Ḥunayn ibn Ishaq and Ḥubaysh are named in the colophon. Ḥunayn’s part of the treatise ends at folio 39a, followed immediately by the addendum by Ḥubaysh. Nearly in the margin the copyist has written: من هذا إلى آخر الكتاب زبان اللغةCAPE يوليو 1675 afterward. The folio is not evident. The text is written in medium-large and careful Naskh with occasional vocalization (possibly a European hand?). The letter r is a small ḫāʾ or teardrop over it. The text is written in black ink fading to a lighter shade with headings in red; many of the questions are written in red ink. Some questions are distinguished from the answers by small dots rather than rubricated headings. There are catchwords. Folio 47a
Entry 37

the Arabic versions of Alexandrian synopses of Galenic treatises (see, for example, Entry No. 26 above).

For other copies: Brockelmann, GAL, i, 204 (225) no. 2 and GAL S, i, 367 no. 2; Ullmann, Medizin, 118.

MS. Huntington 602 (item 3)

24 leaves (folios 48b–71a)

Beginning (folio 48b–1, with few diacritical dots):

مسالِبُ حَبَّ السَّنى أَمَّا عَلَى طَرِيقِ النُّفَقَةِ وَالشَّرِيح

الْقُطْبُ يُقْسِمُ إِلَىٰ

عَلَمٍ وَصِلَ.

Ending (folio 71a, 16–10):

الْوَانُ الْوَلٍّ الْأَقْرَبُ لَا يَكُنُّ مَعَ رُوْبٍ

هذِه.

الأَيْضَ وَالْأَصْرَبُ وَالْمَرُّ الدَّامِع

Colophon (folio 71a, 23, with ligatures and few diacriticals):

أَمَّا الْكُتَابُ هُوَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ وَحْسَ تَوَفِيقُ كَانَهُ الْمَعْمَّدُ لِلَّهِ الْمَهْيَـِّجُ الْعَلِيمُ بِلَاءَ وَالْعُمَـِّدَاءِ

غُرْفَةَ الْفَيْنَاءِ وَرَحْمَةَ الَّذِينَ عَمِّضُوا مَعَهُ الْالْمَيْمَاتِ وَالْأَلْبَةِ وَالْآمِرِ وَالْمَلَّاِكَةِ وَالْأَزْوَاجِ وَالْأَمَّةِ

مَنْ شَهِرَ رَحْمَةَ الْأَوَّلِ مَسْتَعْرِضَ وَفَلَاهَا وَرَحْمَةَ الْكَانِهِ وَفَلَاهَا وَرَحْمَةَ الْأَلْيَامِ وَرَحْمَةَ الْكُتَابِ.

The colophon states that the copy was completed on the 4th Rabi' I 804 (12 Oct. 1401) by 'Abd al-Samad ibn Muhammad ibn 'Abd ibn 'Umar al-Baghda'di. This colophon must have been copied from the exemplar, for neither script, nor inks, nor the watermarked paper is consistent with such a date. The general appearance of the script, inks, and papers suggests an early tenth/sixteenth-century date for this copy. Item one of the volume is stated to have been copied by the same copyist three years earlier, but it also appears to be a tenth/sixteenth-century copy, written on similar paper and with similar inks (see Entry No. 89c).

This appears to be a complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 21.2 × 13.4 cm (text area irregular and varying), c.27 lines per page, some written vertically and diagonally. The title is given on the title page (folio 48a) as Fi al-tibb 'alā tarqī al-tasqīm wa-al-tashīf and at the beginning of the text as Marā'il 'alā tarqī al-tasqīm wa-al-tashīf. The author is named on both the title page and the beginning of the text. The copyist has also written on the title page a diagram giving the numbers of bones, nerves, muscles, and blood-vessels in the body.

The smooth, glossy, cream paper has a thickness of 0.12–0.14 mm and an opaqueness factor of 5 of 6. It is very fibrous, with vertical straight laid lines, single chain lines, and a watermark formed of two concentric circles. It is slightly damp-stained at the top edge and is soiled with grime and thumbing. The folios have been ruled. The text is written in a medium-small, casual, illegible Naskh with some ligatures and minimal use of diacritical dots; the letter šīn occasionally has a hājīk. It is written in black ink, fading to a lighter shade, with tomato-red headings. Folio 68a is labelled as the beginning of the second quire.

Marginalia: There are considerable marginalia in the hand of the copyist, some of it possibly part of the text itself; there are also a few later overlinings and marginal corrections. A later owner has written a recipe for a compound remedy for haemorrhoids (bawā'isr) on folio 71b.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 75 leaves. There are four other medical items in the volume; see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). Folios 4b–5a, 32b–34a, and 47b are blank. The recipe for a remedy for haemorrhoids (bawā'isr), written by a later owner on folio 71b, was listed as item 4 in NPAM.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of tan leather over boards, with two blind frames on the covers. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Provenance: In the centre of folio 1a there is a waqfi note of Bālli ibn Sāfī (? Sayyid) dated 925 (1518–19) for his 'sons and sons of sons', and sons of sons of sons'; and 'should they die out, the book should be placed with the rest of the books he left to his sons and sons of sons, correctly and legally'. The volume was in the collection of R. Huntington (or Huntington). It was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:

NPAM, 333–4 entry CCCXXXIII (333), item 3

Entry No. 38

Title: Sharh Kitāb Masā'īl Hunayn ibn Ishaq

Commentary on the Book of Questions by Hunayn ibn Ishaq

شرح كتاب مسائل حنون ابن إسحاق

Author: Ibn Abī Sādiq al-Nisabūrī, Abī al-Qāsim 'Abd al-Rahmān ibn 'Abī d. after 460/1068

Contents: A lengthy, comprehensive, and popular commentary on Hunayn’s Questions on Medicine for Beginners. The commentary is divided into ten fasās. Hunayn’s text is indicated by the word al-fass and the commentary by al-tafsīr. The ten sections are as follows:

؟الفصل الأول منها في تقسم الطب واستيفاء القول في آخره الطبيعة وهو الكلام في

الأمور الطبيعة لا كانت حارة جراها الطبيعية.

(fols. 3r–45a)
الفصل الثاني

في هذه الأمور إذا زالت عن جراحه الطبي، وهو الكلام في حكم الأسر المكان.

الفصل الأول

في الكلام في السياق والصراع بين الفقهاء في توجهات الفقهاء في علم الفقه.

القسم الأول

في الكلام في الفقه الأول والآخرين في توجهات الفقهاء في علم الفقه.

القسم الثاني

في الكلام في الفقه الأول والآخرين في توجهات الفقهاء في علم الفقه.

القسم الثالث

في الكلام في الفقه الأول والآخرين في توجهات الفقهاء في علم الفقه.

القسم الرابع

في الكلام في الفقه الأول والآخرين في توجهات الفقهاء في علم الفقه.

القسم الخامس

في الكلام في الفقه الأول والآخرين في توجهات الفقهاء في علم الفقه.

القسم السادس

في الفقه الأول والآخرين في توجهات الفقهاء في علم الفقه.

القسم السابع

في الكلام في الفقه الأول والآخرين في توجهات الفقهاء في علم الفقه.

القسم الثامن

في الكلام في الفقه الأول والآخرين في توجهات الفقهاء في علم الفقه.

القسم التاسع

في الكلام في الفقه الأول والآخرين في توجهات الفقهاء في علم الفقه.

القسم العاشر

في الكلام في الفقه الأول والآخرين في توجهات الفقهاء في علم الفقه.

For other copies: Brockelmann, GAL, i. 484 (638) and 206 (225) and GAL S. i. 367 no. 2; Ullmann, Medizin, 160; Szeglin, GKS III, 250–1 no. 1c; Dietrich, Medicinae Arabicae, 43 no. 15; Şenturk et al., Medical Manuscripts, 209; Iskandar, Welcomme, 179; Nermoy, Yale, no. 1506.

MS. Marsh 98

415 leaves (folios 1a–65b, 67a–208a, 209b–416b)

Beginning (folio 1a–a):

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

ورضي عنه أنه اذابة الشبه من الصداق الشهيرة برسالة الله

فهكان مكوناً فيها أن عبارة الفقهاء من الصداق الشهيرة برسالة الله

فعلت في كتاب المواعيد في حرفيها للكلمة مدخلات للملعمين بها وذلك لمشاهد

القسام...

Ending (folio 416b–1):

ثم وصف بعض الأشياء في الكلام ووصف بعض الأشياء في الكلام، وذلك بوصف الأشياء في الكلمة، ووصف الأشياء في الكلام، وذلك بوصف الأشياء في الكلمة.

وقام الولد بل ذلك من الاستمر في الكلام غير القابلية، أي من ثم استمرت كما يوزر في الولد أيضاً في الكلام.

Colophon (folio 416b–16, illustrated in Plate VII):

: ثم أمر الأديان إلى نجاة المسائل لأي صديق.

: ورحمة الله عليه.

: وألف القائلون إلى فصل جزاء الأديان الذين لم يشهدوا وهماء، ورحمة الله وحدهما الذي من هذا النهاية إلى النهاية من هذا النهاية، ورحمة الله وحدهما الذي من هذا النهاية إلى النهاية.

: كتب الأوزار عليها وغرضه الفرقة إلى الله.


The copy was made in two juz, written in slightly different scripts, the first larger than the second. The second juz was completed at the end of Jumada I 632 (Feb. 1235) by Muhammad ibn Uthman ibn Muhammad ibn al-Hasan ibn Ali al-Mawshil. The same copyist appears to have copied MS. Arch. Seld. A. 64 in 612/1215 (Entry No. 56) and, in Damascus, MS. Marsh 226 in 656/1258 (Entry No. 127a).

The copy appears to be complete.

Physical Description: Dimensions 23.8 x 15.7 (text area 18.2 x 11.1) cm; 19 lines per page. The commentator’s full name is given at the start of the treatise, along with the Sharh Mas‘al al-‘Iṣḥaq ibn Ishāq. These are repeated in a note written by Muwafiq al-Din Ya‘qīb ibn Ghanīm al-Sanṣīrī (d. 861/1262) at the end of the first juz of this copy (folio 208a); see Plate VII.

The folios have been frame-ruled. Throughout, the text is written in a dark-brown ink with headings in red; there is some bleed-through, and the red overlines may possibly have been added later. Folios 405 and 406 belong with the first juz (folios 2–208) and are misplaced here; they are written in the same hand as produced the first juz, and, moreover, they are guarded and lack the very large water stain at the bottom that has marred every other leaf of the second juz but which is not found in the first juz. Folio 1 is a replacement page, with nine and thirteen lines of text in which the final hā is distinguished from tā’ marbūtah by a small tā beneath or by the latter being written as an everlasting knot; there is also a hā’ over sīn and the occasional ligature of alif with a following lām. There is some re-inking on folio 2a. Folio 66 is a small piece of paper (14.2 x 11.5 cm), with two horizontal fold lines) on which the copyist wrote out a portion of text that he had inadvertently omitted between folios 65 and 67.

The first hand (copying the first juz and folios 405–6) is a medium-large, professional, elegant, and consistent Nasht, with occasional vocalization. There are hā’ās on rā’ and sīn and occasional ligatures of alif and the following lām. Occasionally in headings a distinction between the attached pronoun hā’ and a tā’ marbūtah is made by placing a over the letter (e.g., folio 2b, a). The letter šin sometimes has a minuscule letter beneath in headings only; text-stops are indicated by a. Occasionally letters at the end of lines have been written in the margins outside the ruled area. On folio 154b, lines 13 through 19 have been crossed out, for they repeat the commentary given on folio 154a–154b.

The second hand (copying the second juz) is a medium-small, less elegant, more compact Nasht, with considerable vocalization. There are hā’ās on rā’ and sīn, and the letter hā’ has a small hook beneath. The tā’ marbūtah is often ligatured to a preceding consonant not normally connected with it. Text-stops are a black dot in a red circle. Occasionally letters at the ends of lines have been written in margins outside the ruled area.

The volume is formed of ten-leaf quires, labelled with numbers written in words in the upper left corner of the first folio. The quires are also labelled at the end in Roman
numerals (at the top of the last folio of each quire); some of the Roman numerals have been cut off when the edges were trimmed. The tenth quire (starting at folio 88) has only nine leaves. Catchwords are occasionally written at the ends of quires.

The smooth, semi-glossy, beige-brown paper has an opaqueness factor of 5 to 6 and a thickness of 0.14–0.18 mm. It is slightly fibrous with occasional creasing and has a thickening up of the water stain at the bottom that increases in severity toward the back of the volume. The same paper has been used throughout the volume, with the exception of folio 1 whose beige paper is slightly different, with horizontal laid lines and no visible chain lines.

**Marginalia**: The text has been collated (collation notes on 100a, 212b, 367b, etc.). There are marginalia in several hands, denoted by various abbreviations: ج, ج م, and occasionally ج. There are also two marginalia labelled کتیبه (folios 145a, 326b). On folio 205a there is a marginal note citing Galen (abbreviated ج) in Jawāmī’ al-Iskandarīyānīyyān.

**Volume Contents**: The volume consists of 416 leaves. Folio 66 is a smaller piece of similar paper (15.0 × 12 cm) on which the copyist has written, on one side only, a passage that he omitted from the original transcription. Folio 208b is blank. Folio 209a has geometric generating lines for four geometric figures and a geometric tableau (partially lost in the gutter); there is also an Arabic note partially lost in the gutter.

**Binding**: The volume is bound in a European binding of pasteboards covered with red paper, edges in dark-brown leather, with envelope flap. There is a multicoloured marbled paper doublure on the envelope flap, the pastedowns and endpapers are modern. The front pastedown has pasted onto it part of a paper label giving the title and author (in Latin) and the Marsh catalogue number (98).

**Provenance**: Folio 209a has several Latin notes and two Arabic owners’ notes (written in different script) giving the same owner’s name: Hibat Allah ibn Naqr ibn Yuhannān, known as (al-mā‘yīfiḥ bi)-Malīḥ.

Alongside the last three lines of the colophon, on the right-hand side, and continued in four lines at the bottom of folio 416b (Illustrated in Plate VI), there is an owner’s note, dated 863 (1458–9) apparently recording a transfer of the volume between two Christian owners, one named al-Shannūsī . . . al-Bayrūtī and the other al-qaṣ Yā’qūb ibn al-qaṣ Ḥāṣā. This same hand may have been responsible for the re-inking of some previous words. The note reads (Plate VI):

> هل الكتاب الحكيمة
> من بي ما تلك الحقيقة
> السالمين في منها العلم
> ان اللهم يطوف ابن الهلال على السما
> <<...>>

At the bottom of folio 208a there is a statement written and signed by Muwayif al-Dīn Ya’qūb ibn Ghanīm al-Sāmirī (d. 681/1282) that a student by the name of Amin al-Dawlah Tidrus ibn (wala‘ah al-shaykh) Naqr ibn Mallīḥ read this text in his presence. For al-Sāmirī, see IAU, ii, 272–3 and Brockelmann, G. E. S., i, 899; see also DSBR, suppl. 239. The certification (Illustrated in Plate VII) reads:

> المختار [3] ابن الدولة نادر ولد الشيخ حبر من ماله قراءة وفهم وفهمه وفهمه وفهمه وفهمه
> وكتب يتبكع الطقوب السامراء

The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

**References**:

Golius Sale Cat., Med. ed. fol. 13
UAM, 141 entry DC (690), where date is read as 639 (sic)/1234

---

**Entry No. 39**

**Title:** Ta’līq ‘alā tariq al-khwāshī ‘alā ma‘wīd ‘in [kātib] al-ma‘ūd li wa-ghayrihā


**Author**: Ibn al-Tibrīzī, A‘mīn al-Dawlah Abī al-Jasān Ša‘līd ibn Ḥibat Allāh ibn Ibrāhīm (d. 549/1154 or 560/1165)

**Contents**: This commentary by Ibn al-Tibrīzī on Kitāb al-Masā‘ ālīf il-fīb ib-tif, il-mu‘ālāmīn (The Questions on Medicine for Beginners) by Ḥūmayn ibn Iṣḥāq and on the addendum by Ḥūmayn appears to consist of dictated comments by Ibn al-Tibrīzī. There are frequent citations of the Summārā Aḥādīr al-ʿalām (Jawāmī’ al-Iskandarīyānīyyān) and occasional discussions of Syrian terms.

For other copies: The two Bodleian manuscripts are the only recorded copies of this treatise by Ibn al-Tibrīzī.

**A. MS. Greaves 25 (item 2)**

8 leaves (folios 86a–93a)

**Beginning** (folio 86a):

> وعذبه دعاء الفضيلة إلى من الحكمة الكبيرة الذي كان يعرف بابن العلم، وطلبته مدينة الدوحة
> رحم الله تعالى على طريق الجراح على مشاهد من السماوات وغيرها قال رحم الله رحم الله ونعمמצרים السماوات أن
The colophon states that it was copied from a copy that was copied from a copy which Amīn al-Dawlah ( Ibn al-Tīmīdī) examined and corrected. The copyist is given as Mūhammad ibn Ahmad ibn Mīkan al-altattāibīb known as (al-ma’sāf bī) Ibn Sibawayh (8?) al-Qurānī, who states that he wrote it in haste (bi-ala’ī’ilī). The colophon is badly damaged, and of the date only 27 Rabi’ I can be read. The year, however, must be 694 since it was copied by the same copyist (Mūhammad ibn Ahmad ibn Mīkan al-Qurānī), and on the continuation of the same quire, as the first item in the volume, which was made in the city of Ankara and completed the last Sunday of Muharram in 694 (see Entry No. 36A). The date 27 Rabi’ I 694 is equivalent to 14 Feb. 1295.

The copy is apparently complete.

Physical Description: Dimensions 15.5 × 11.2 (text area 11.0 × 8.5) cm; 15 lines per page. The full title is given at the start of the treatise with the short title Ta‘īla in the colophon. The author is given at the opening as Abī al-Hassan Hībat Allāh ibn Sā’īd who was known as Ibn al-Tīmīdī and had the laqab Amīn al-Dawlah, and a version of the name is repeated in the colophon. The fact that the commentary is intended to be on passages not only in the Musār al thibb lil-muta’allīm but by Hunayn ibn Iṣḥāq but also in the addendum by his nephew Ḥūbaysh is evident by Ḥūbaysh ‘the completer of the Questions (Waṣba al-ma‘ṣāla)’ being quoted in the first gloss.

The text area has been frame-rules, with the text written in a medium-small, careful, and consistent Nashī with considerable vocalization on the first six folios, which may have been added later. The letters ḫā and ‘ayn sometimes have minuscule letters and there are occasional ligatures; very occasionally the letter kāf has a minuscule letter over it. Follows 8–92 of the volume (items 1 and 2) are made up of twelve quires of eight leaves each, with catchwords at the end of each quire; the first and last quires have seven folios each. See Entry No. 36A for a description of the paper.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 95 leaves with two preliminary leaves. For the other item in the volume, and for miscellaneous material in the volume, see entry No. 36A, which is the full text of Musār al thibb lil-muta’allīm being here commented upon by Ibn al-Tīmīdī.

Binding: See Entry No. 36A.

Provenance: See Entry No. 36A. The manuscript of Thomas Gearees, of which this volume was a part, was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1678.

References:
UAM, 146-7 entry DCXXXVI (636), item 2

B. MS. Marsh 16 (item 3)
2 leaves (folios 175a–176a)
Physical Description: Dimensions 17.4 × 13.3 (text area 13.8 × 9.8) cm; 16 lines per page. Ruling is not obvious. It is written in a medium-small careful and consistent Naskh, with the top stroke of the kaf missing, in a dense, dark-brown ink with brown headings. The scattered vocalization and haféz over the letter sin were apparently added later. The sections of commentary are indicated by the word written in larger script, with the text of Hunayn indicated by the same word, also written in bold letters.

Folios 36 and 42 are conjugate leaves. Folios 38 and 39 form the inside pair of conjugate leaves of a quire, which ought (if placed in the proper sequence) to be placed inside and immediately adjacent to the pair of conjugate leaves formed of folios 36 and 42. Folios 37, 40, and 41 were loose folios now placed in the wrong sequence; folios 37 and 40 have been encased in thin paper as part of a restoration; folio 41 is guarded. The correct sequence of folios should be: 41, 36, 38, 39, 42, 40, 37.

The smooth, nearly matt, brown paper has a thickness of 0.18-0.20 mm; because of the reinforcement of leaves, the opaqueness cannot be determined. It is slightly fibrous, with vertical sagging laid lines and no visible chain lines. The paper is very water-stained and has some wormholes. Some repairs have been made to all the leaves, with folios 37 and 40 encased in thin paper.

Marginalia: There are marginal corrections, apparently made by the抄ist.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 76 leaves of fragments and scraps that have been removed from various volumes and bound together in a modern library binding. See the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) for the other items in the volume.

Binding: It is bound in a modern library binding.

Provenance: The contents of the volume were bought from S. Wertheimer, Jerusalem, in about 1898.

References:

Uncatalogued

AL-ṬABARI, ʿALĪ IBN SAHL RABBAN

Entry No. 41

Title: Kitāb Firdaws al-ḥikmah

The Paradise of Wisdom

كتاب فردوس الحكمة

Author: Abū al-Hasan ʿAlī ibn Sahl Rabban (d. shortly after 240/855)
Entry 41  General Medical Manuals

Contents: This is a fragment of a general medical compendium in seven nāmes, completed in 235/850 for the caliph al-Mutawakkil. It is of great importance for the early sources employed and for a description of Indian medicine.

For other copies: Brockelmann, GAL, i. 231 (265), GAL S, i. 414–15; Ullmann, Medicin, 120–1; Sezgin, GES III, 239 no. 1; Dietrich, Medicina d'Arabica, 233–5 no. 118; Schoeler, YOH, no. 207; Muhammad Zubayr Ṣiddiqī, Studies in Arabic and Persian Medical Literature (Calcutta: Calcutta University 1959), xlvi and 85–6. For an anonymous epigraph (makhtatār), see Şefen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 300.


The volume in which the item occurs (MS. Bruce 50) is a collection of medical items transcribed in the town of Gondar in Ethiopia, and is closely related to a further medical collection (shelved as MS. Bruce 45) transcribed at the same place. Both volumes are written on parchment rather than paper, parchment being typically used in Amharic manuscripts. There are numerous grammatical, spelling, and orthographical irregularities in the two volumes, indicating that the copyists were not fully versed in Arabic.

MS. Bruce 50 (item 2)
3 leaves (folios 20a–22a)

Beginning (folio 20a):-

بسم الله ... نبض خاطئ يعادي جراحة الصحبة من كتاب فردوس الحكمة تعلى ابن زين ...

'the eye, in case of infection is cureable' [Kāna] in the form of the same root in 'alsam [the eye, the organ of sight] in the case of blindness...'

Ending (folio 22a):-

... وهو مفرق [Kāna] ولا ينبغي أن يمد رجل من الجراحات والعلاجات مالها ومالها نقل الحكمة تعلى ابن زين بسما .

The item is unsigned and undated, but the nature of the script and the parchment on which it is written is consistent with it being made in Ethiopia in the mid-twelfth/eighteenth century. The item appears to have been transcribed by the same copyist who made other items in the volume; item 8 was completed on 27 Shbāt 1183 (27 Feb. 1770) in the town of Gondar in Ethiopia.

The copy is a short fragment only, consisting of the eighth bāb of the fourth muqālāt of the seventh nām, corresponding to pp. 565–567 of the printed edition edited by Muhammad Zubayr al-Ṣiddiqī (Berlin: Sonne Press, 1928).

Physical Description: Dimensions 24.7 x 18.8 (text area 17.4 x 12.3) cm; 14 lines per page.

The title is given at the beginning of the treatise, where the author is given as 'All ibn Razayn al-Tabari'. At the end of the treatise the name is given as 'All ibn Razayn. Razayn is probably an error for Rayyan, which is a variant of the name Rabban found in other manuscripts (see, e.g. Entry No. 158). The volume in which it occurs is a collection of medical items given, on folio 2a (by a later hand?), the title Kitāb Majmū‘ fi al-tibb.

The manuscript is written on parchment. The parchment has been framed and there is prickling at the outside edge of each line as well (see Plate XXXIX). For the distinctive method of ruling and prickling of Ethiopic manuscripts, see Uhlig, "Grundfragen", 35–8. The text is written in a medium-large to large awkward Nashk with occasional vocalization. The letter dhu‘l nearly always lacks the dot, and other dots are also frequently missing; the letter sīn often has two marks written vertically over the letter. There are numerous grammatical, spelling, and orthographical irregularities. It is written in black ink with red-orange headings. There are red-dot end-of-line fillers and breaks between words. There are catchwords. The edges of the parchment are painted red.

Marginia: There are no marginia.

Volume Contents: The volume comprises 107 folios. For other items, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) and Entry No. 19.

Binding: See Entry No. 19.

Provenance: The volume belongs together with MS. Bruce 45, which is another medical collection transcribed by the same copyist in the same workshop. On the pastedown of the back cover there is the book plate and epibris of Bruce of Kinnaird, where the volume is assigned the designation 'No. 58'. At the time this manuscript was produced, James Bruce
Entry 41–42

was in Ethiopia, where he acquired a number of Ethiopian (Amharic) manuscripts purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1843.

References:
Uncatalogued

AL-RÂZÎ, ABÛ BAKR MUJJAM MAD IBN ZAKARÎYÂ

Entry No. 42

Title: al-Kitâb al-Mansûrî fî al-tîbb
The Book on Medicine for the Mansûr

Author: al-Râzî, Abû Bakr Muhammad ibn Zakariyâ (d. 313/925)

Contents: This is a general medical compendium in ten books or maqâlahs, dedicated to the governor of Rayy, the Sâmilî prince Abû Sâlih al-Mansûr ibn Ishâq.

For other copies: Brockelmann, GAL, i. 234 (269), GAL S, i. 419; Ullmann, Medizin, 132; Sergin, GAS III, 281–2 no. 2; Şeyit et al., Medical Manuscripts, 118; Savage-Smith, NLM, MS. A 17; Iskandar, UCLA, 53; Savage-Smith, Khwâtîl Coll., 31; and Daiber, 'Indian Libraries', 29 no. 18. A copy that was previously in the private possession of M. Rodolphe Poche in Aleppo (listed in Shub, Filwis, 390, no. 843) is now in the Institute for the History of Arabic Science, Aleppo. MS. Anikîl 1 (Kamâl, Alêppû, 137); see also Ghûda Karmîn, 'Notice of Another Manuscript of al-Râzî's Kitâb al-Mansûrî', Journal for the History of Arabic Science, 3 (1979), 89–90. For Judeo-Arabic copies, see Langermann, Judeo-Arabic, 155.

The full text has been edited by Hâzem al-Hakî al-Sîdîqî (Kuwait: Ma'had al-Mahîthtî al-‘Arabîyâh, al-Munaqshamah al-‘Arabîyâh lil-Tarbiyâh wa-al-Thaqâfîah wa-al-Ullâm, 1987), employing four copies (one in Baghdad, two in Mosul, and one in Cairo). The anatomical portion was published and translated into French by Peter de Koning, Trois traités d'anatomie arabe (Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1903), 1–89, employing four different manuscripts (two in Paris, one in Leiden, and one in Berlin). None of the copies in the Bodleian collection was used in these editions.

The Bodleian Library has four Arabic copies, one of which may be the earliest recorded copy. Of MS. Marsh 376, folios 116b–177a were translated and commented upon by Martin Levey, 'A Note on Embalming Procedures of al-Râzî', Pharmacy in History, 12 (1970), 169.

The Bodleian Library also has the following Hebrew translations in its collections:

1. MS. Opp. 179, folios 1–106 (N, cols. 714–5 no. 2090; NBM, col. 387)

A. MS. Marsh 248
21 leaves (folios 1b–21b)

Beginning (folio 1b, 4):

لاقِتةُ الدَّّابِضَةُ وَهِيْ السَّبَعُ وَعَضْوُنَ فَصَلَّ ذَكَرَ جَوَابَ الصَّنَاةِ فِي الْجِهَرِ وَغَنِيْهَا أَنْ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ يَعْمَلُ هَذِهِ

الصَّنَاةِ مِنْ مَنْ يَسَمُّوهُمُ النَّاسُ كَهُنَّ ...

Ending (folio 215a–215b):

... وَدُرِّهِمْ فَرَنَقُ وَدُرِّهِمْ سَنَنُ فِي فَرَنَقٍ فِي بَعْضِهَا [أَنَّهُ مَجَمُوعٍ] فِي عَنْدِ الطَّبَّ وَالسَّلَامِ. فَأَلْفُ مَدَّ حَنِينَ مَرْكَبٍ لَّغَدَ مَنْ أَقْتَلَى عَلَى جَمِيعِ الْمَلَاحِثِ وَالْفَصُولِ فِي مِسْرُ هَذَا الْكِتَابِ فَلِذَّالِكَ [أَنَّهُ مَجَمُوعٍ] كَأَنَّهُ كَتَابٌ فِى هَذَا الْمَضْرَعِ وَذَلِكُ كَثِيرُ مَنْ أَقْتَلَى وَمِسْلِمُ وَسَلِيمُ وَالسَّلَامُ أَلْفُ وَاحِدُ مَدَّ مُسَلِمٍ وَأَلْفُ وَاحِدُ مَدَّ مُسْلِمًا كَثِيرًا.

Colophon (folio 215b, 5, illustrated in Plate VIII):

مَلَكُ المَصْوَرَى فِي الْثَّانِي مِنْ جَمِيعِ الْأَيْنَانِ مَنْ وَقَعَ وَعَضْوُنَ وَمَنْتَهَى عَلَى يَدِ الْقَفَّرِ الْالّهِ سَيَسَبَهُ... عَلَى يَدِ مَدَّ حَنِينَ عَلَى الْحَمِسِ الْمَوْسِي الْبِسَارِيَّ وَذَلِكَ بَالْفَاطِرِ الْأَفْرَوَرِ... The copy was completed in Cairo by ‘Ali ibn Muhammad ibn ‘Ali al-Husaynî al-Musawi al-Nisabûrî on 13 Jamâdî I 628 (19 Mar. 1221).

This manuscript is a complete copy of the final four books: maqâlah 7 (folios 1b–39a) on the art of surgery and treatment of wounds, maqâlah 8 (folios 39b–47a) on poisons and poisonous bites, maqâlah 9 (folios 47b–51a) on diseases occurring occurring in particular parts of the body, arranged head to foot, and maqâlah 10 (folios 51b–215b) on fevers and diseases not specific to any particular bodily part.

Physical Description: Dimensions 24.5 × 16.0 (text area 17 × 11.3) cm; 11 lines per page. On the title page (folio 1a) it is stated that this is the second part (al-jâ‘r al-thâbî) of al-Mansûrî fî al-tîbb. The author is given on the title page and again at the end of the treatise (folio 215a). The text area is ruled, with the text written in a large, careful, but inelegant Naskh with ligatures and some vocalization. It is written in brown ink with headings in red and a few red overlining. There are 22 numbered quires, the first of 9 leaves, the last of 6 leaves, and the others of 10 leaves each.

The smooth, glossy, ivory paper has a thickness of 0.13–0.18 mm and an opaqueness factor of 6. It is slightly ivory, with indistinct, horizontal, slightly sagging laid lines. On most folios there are no visible chain lines, but on a few there are traces of widely and irregularly spaced, possibly single, chain lines. Preliminary folio i is of different paper, with chain lines in groups of 3s. The paper is water-stained near the edge.

Marginalia: The text was apparently collated, for the word غل (lacking diacritical dots) has been casually written in a large and later script in the margins of a number of folios near
the end of the volume. There are some marginal corrections by the copyist. There are also occasional marginal notes and interlinear corrections in later hands; folio 103b has a recipe in the margin added by a later reader. The preliminary folio i (of different paper) has on one side a brief table of contents in Arabic added in a later hand.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 215 leaves plus one preliminary leaf.

Binding: The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century European library binding of light red leather, blind tooled. There are modern paper pastedowns and endpapers, and in the front of the volume there is a single older additional endpaper (watermarked with a shield and crown).

Provenance: On one side of the preliminary folio i there is an owner’s note written in Constantinople by Muhammad ibn Abi Bakr al-Hasib al-Ukhrimi al-Hanafi in 1003/1594–5. On the title page (folio 1a) there are six owners’ notes in different hands, one dated 724/1323–4, and also one owner’s stamp. There are two front endpapers, one of which (the older one) has a square piece of paper cut from an earlier Latin catalogue (or possibly endpaper) from the Marsh Library, where it is given the number 248. Elsewhere on this endpaper there has been recorded another number, N.229, as well as a reference to the entry in UAM.

From the collection of Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References: UAM, 137 entry DLXXVII (577)

B. MS. Huntington donat. 31 (item 11)
38 leaves (folios 208a–245b)

Beginning (folio 208a, 1):

بسم الله ... المقالة الأولى من المصمي جمل وجواهر اهتجج إلقدهم في صدر هذه المقالة أعلى ان الحالف...

Ending (folio 245b, 1):

... صلاة جبريل السوفا بدلاً من الفساد عزراً في فضيحة جمعة عشر العشيرة ملهم مثلاً... ولهما لو كتب الله عليه رسوله وين تضمن وحض يا الله ونعم... وحسب يا الله ونعم... ونعم الله ونعم...

The copy was completed, for his own use, by the copyist Ahmad ibn al-Hajj Ahmad ibn Fallah ibn Sulayman ibn Nizar ibn 'Abd Allah al-Yamani thunn mu al-Nabulusi, apparently in the year 792 (1390). The year may have been added by a later hand. The copyist’s name is written a second time inside the decorative triangular area on folio 245b in a short form, يوكله أحمد بن فلاح الخراكي, where the last word in the name is unclear. The copyist is the same as the one copying the fourth and fifth items in the volume.

It is an incomplete copy of maqalāt 1 and 7. Folios 208a–228b contain an incomplete copy of the first maqalāh, on anatomy. The usual short introduction and detailed table of contents are missing; the text begins immediately with the first fasād of the first maqalāh. At the bottom of folio 228 the text breaks off before the end of the twenty-sixth and final fasād of maqalāt 1. The twenty-six fasās comprising the book are not numbered, although they are clearly labelled. Folios 229a–245b contain an incomplete copy of the seventh maqalāh, in twenty-seven fasās concerned with surgery; the subdivisions, or fasās, are not numbered nor always clearly indicated, but it is evident that only the first 21 fasās of the seventh maqalāh are included in this copy. The twenty-first fasā, on bloodletting, ends at folio 245a, 16. After that there is a recipe for poor hearing and a short paragraph on water eyes, concluding with a recipe, taken from the ninth book of the treatise, for a pastille (habb) that removes melancholia (swaddā). At the close of the copy it is stated that it is the end of the seventh maqalāh.

Physical Description: Dimensions 27 × 17.5 (text area 19 × 13) cm; 21 lines per page. The title of the treatise is given at the start of each book, but the author is not named.

The text area has been ruled, and the text is written in a medium-large, careful but inelegant, Nashi with occasional ligatures. The letter sīr has a small hā'ek over it, and on a few occasions the letter 'yān has a minuscule letter under it. It is written in dark to light-brown ink, with headings and break-markers in red, changing to blue on folios 220–5 and to magenta on folios 227–8. The colophon on folio 245b is surrounded on three sides by a frame formed of black and red alternating Vs. The triangular extension of the frame in the middle of the folio is outlined by red dashes and black dots, terminating in red and black Vs. Catchwords written in the hand of the copyist occur at the end of each quire (of 8 folios); on other folios the catchwords have been added in a later hand. In the margin of
Marginalia: A later hand has noted subject headings in the margin, and there are some marginal corrections in a later hand. A later hand has also added a benediction (وَسَلِّمْنَآ إِلَيْهِ ) at the top of folio 208a. Folio 246a has two recipes in a hand different from that of the copyist and one miscellaneous note; folio 246b has two recipes for ointments (marhumas) in one hand, and in another large script in dark ink there are additional recipes. The same hand that wrote the latter two recipes also wrote on folio 247a a recipe for a marhum for ulcers and skin conditions and also recipes for other marhumas in the margins of folios 234b, 235a, 235b, 236a, 237b, 238a, 238b, and 239a. On folio 247a there are two additional recipes in different hands, one of which is said to be taken from al-Kātib al-Manṣūrī and is recorded by a relative of the copyist, Muhammad ibn [ . . . ] al-Hājī Ahmad ibn Fallāḥ, "practitioner of the art of surgery (mushaqalī fi ṣanʿat al-jarrāḥ)." On folio 247b there are three recipes, one of them for pterygium (zafrah) and other eye conditions, as well as a picus note and a 3 x 3 magic bidhīb square. Beneath the colophon on folio 245b there is a reader’s note dated 794 (1391-2), and, in different hands, there are two recipes in the margins and a marginal note giving the opinions of the Imams al-Shāfiʿī and Malik regarding a woman who asked advice in the middle of the night as to whether the womb of her daughter, who had died in labour, could be opened and the child removed.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 247 leaves. See the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) for the other items in the volume. Following the end of the first item here catalogued, which is the final item in the volume, there are two additional folios. Folio 246a has two recipes in a hand similar to that of the copyist as well as two recipes in a different hand. On folio 207a there are informal notes in four different hands that include one recipe, some recommended prayers, and magical/calimantic writing; folio 207b has five recipes, all written in brown ink by the same hand, and the folio is badly ink-stained with two burnt areas.

Binding: The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century European library binding of tan leather with blind-tooled frames on the covers. The edges and spine have been repaired. There are modern pastedowns and endpapers.

Provenance: The ‘Huntington donat.’ manuscripts were given to the library by Robert Huntington in 1678, 1680, and 1683. In which specific donation this particular manuscript was given is not known.
beginning of the next quire is marked in ḥijād letter-numerals at the bottom of the facing folio. Folios 121 and 122 are of different paper and written by a different, later, hand in order to supply the remaining text for the fifth book. The volume has been foliated in Arabic numerals that are now out of sequence by two with the recent foliation.

The slightly coarse biscuit (dyed ?) paper has a thickness of 0.15–0.19 mm and opacity factor of 3 to 4; it has a matt finish, but extensive damage from damp may have affected the surface texture. It is rather fibrous, with inclusions, and has indistinct (at times scarcely visible) horizontal and sagging laid lines; there are no visible chain lines. Folio 1, which may be slightly later paper, has thinner vertical laid lines and greater translucency, but no visible chain lines. Folios 121 and 122 are a much later cream paper, with horizontal laid lines, single chain lines, and a circular watermark. The paper forming the main part of the volume has been extensively damaged by water and dampness. The inside edges of a number of folios (such as folios 32, 50, 51, and 89) have been repaired with paper having Syriac written on it. The outer edge of folio 80 is repaired. The edges have been trimmed from their original size.

Marginalia: There are some marginal corrections, possibly by the copyst. There are later subject headings written at the top of the folios, some of them in red ink. The occasional marginalia include a recipe on folio 106a and a Syriac annotation on folio 73a. On folio 122b the later hand that has completed the text has written two recipes vertically on the lower half of the folio.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 122. Folio 1 is blank but for the UAM entry number and a label in Latin.

Binding: The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century European library binding of tan leather with blind-tooled frames. The paper pastedowns as well as endpapers are modern.

Provenance: On the title page, folio 2a, there are seven owners’ and reader’s notes, one of which is in Syriac, in addition to short notes of accounts. One of the owners’ notes gives the name Umm Sulayman dated 12 Jumada 1 813 (13 Sept. 1410), and one of the reader’s notes says that ‘Ali ibn al-Baṣīr [?] al-Māridnī studied the book during the month of Ramadan 883 (1478), though the reading of the word for 883 is uncertain. There are also two owners’ stamps on folio 2a. At the top of folio 2b there is the Marsh motto πολύς ἱστός πνεύμα ἐγείρεταν.

From the collection of Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References: UAM, 139 entry DXCII (592)
D. MS. Arab. e. 34
2 leaves (folios 1a–2a)
Entry No. 43

Title: al-Kitāb al-Hawī fi al-tibb | al-Jamī’ al-kabīr | al-Hawī al-kabīr

The Comprehensive Book on Medicine | The Large Compilation | The Large Comprehensive Book

الكتاب الأكبر في الطب | الجامع الكبير | الأحوت الكبير

Author: Abū Bakr Muhammad ibn Zakariyyā (d. c. 313/925)

Contents: This is a large private notebook or commonplace book into which al-Râzî placed extracts from earlier authors regarding diseases and therapies and also recorded interpretations and clinical cases from his own experience. Following al-Râzî’s death, Ibn al-‘A’îm, a statesman and scholar appointed vizier to the Buyyid ruler Rukn al-Dawlah in 327/939, purchased from al-Râzî’s sister the notes comprising the Hawī. He then arranged for the pupils of al-Râzî to put the notes in order and make them available. The material comprising the Hawī is arranged under headings of different diseases, with separate sections on pharmacological topics, corresponding to twenty-three volumes in the modern printing published in Hyderabad.

Few complete copies are recorded, and there is considerable confusion regarding the contents of the work called al-Hawī and that designated by the title Jamī’ It is possible that the name al-Jamī’ was applied to more than one treatise in which extensive quotations from earlier authors were assembled, while the largest of them (assembled posthumously) became known as The Large Jamī’ (al-Jamī’ al-kabīr) as well as al-Hawī (The Comprehensive Book). Most of the arguments regarding the relationship between al-Jamī’ and al-Hawī are based on A. Z. Iskandar’s doctoral dissertation, which was completed when only eight of the twenty-three volumes of the Hawī had been published in Hyderabad. All of the extant material designated by Iskandar as belonging to al-Jamī’ Is in fact to be found in subsequently published volumes of the al-Kitāb al-Hawī. See Ullmann, Medicina, 131; Sezgin, GAS III, 280–1; A. Z. Iskandar, “al-Rāzī wa-mīynath al-tahlīb”, al-Mashriq, 54 (1960), 471–522; A. Z. Iskandar, “A Study of al-Rāzī’s Medical Writings with Selected Texts and English Translations”, DPhil. thesis (Oxford, 1959), 42–3, 77–82, 171–260; and Iskandar, Welcome, 1–27. For a detailed discussion of the relationship between al-Jamī’ and al-Hawī, see E. Savage-Smith, “The Working Files of Razes: Are the Jamī’ and the Hawī Identical?” in Charles Burnett, Rontrau Hambarger, and Muhammad Afdal Al-Mukti (eds.), Medieval Arabic Thought: A Collection of Essays in Honour of Fritz Zimmermann (London: Warburg Institute, in press).

For other copies: Brockelmann, GAL i, 234 (268) no. 1, GAL S, i, 418–19; Şese aş et al., Medical Manuscripts, 113–14; Ullmann, Medicina, 130, cities MS. Marsh 156 and MS. Laud B. 92 [now MS. Laud Or. 289] although the latter is in fact a copy of Kitāb al-Fāhilir and not the Hawī; Sezgin, GAS III, 278–80 no. 1 (gives date of MS. Marsh 156 as 895/1490); Dietrich, Medicina Arabica, 46–55; Savage-Smith, NLM, MS. A 17, partial copy

completed 19 Dhū al-Qa’dah 487 (30 Nov. 1094) probably in Baghdad; Haddad & Biesemester, Haddad Collection, 41–2; and New Haven, Conn., Yale University, Wiitney Medical Library, Cushing Arabic MS. 10, copied in 1085/1674 (uncatalogued; section on wounds only).

The text has been printed as Abū Bakr Muhammad ibn Zakariyyā al-Rāzī, Kitāb al-Hawī fi al-tibb, 23 in 25 volumes (Hyderabad: Osmania Medical Publications, 1955–71). Some volumes were issued in a second edition in 1985 which does not reproduce the same pagination as the first edition, leading to confusion when citing specific references. The edition was based on manuscripts now in Spain (El Escorial), India, and Turkey.

A. MS. Marsh 156

511 leaves (folios 2a–512a)

Beginning (folio 2b, 1):

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

جلب لقمة اللطيف خصم

وحل الدليل الخاطر سحابة

المريض مهدبة في الجحيم

والمرض مضاعف الأدوية

وأما من الشرف فينعي مقدور

جميل الأدباء في هاوة

وكتب في الأسماء ال終わه

واطئ ونحوم والته...

Ending (folio 512a, 15):

... ويكون طعنه استفيذ الجزء قرود ملء ينير بقدر علم ملء قلوب فارء وثواب الفرد، فل والخ، في أثر الحزاء

جديد الله...

Colophon (folio 512a, 25):

وتم أخبار السباح وبينت الأفراح النافع لنا شاء الله تعالى وصل الله علي سيدنا محمد ابنه الامه وسلام

وال كذلك في الربيع من تعلم الله بعد آداب وفجائع...

The copy was completed by an unnamed copyist on 14 Shaw‘ al-d–945 (28 Dec. 1441).

The manuscript, beginning with folio 66a, contains a virtually complete copy of the text corresponding to volumes xiv through xix of the Hyderabad printed edition, covering the topics of fevers, smallpox, measles, plague, delirium, prognostics, urology, poisons, and poisonous bites. The first 65 folios (concerned to a large extent with prognosis) have not been alligned with a known copy of the Hawī though the format is similar to the Hawī in general. The start of vol. xiv in the printed edition (issued 1963) corresponds to folio 66a, xiv (issued 1963) aligns with folio 142a, xvi (1963, 2nd ed. 1985) with folio 186b, and
**Entry 43A**

*General Medical Manuals*

xvii (164, end ad. 1985) begins on folio 282a9, and ends on 352b. Folio 353a corresponds to the start of xvii (165), and folio 416b, to the beginning of xix (1966), with the copy ending with text equivalent to xix. 448. A text break occurs between folios 429 and 430.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 26.7 × 18.7 (text area 18.6 × 11.4) cm; 21 and 24 lines per page. The author is given on the title page (folio 2a) along with the title **al-Razzî al-Hawî**. The text is said to occupy the sixth and seventh **juz** of the entire treatise. In the colophon for the sixth **juz** (folio 238b14–16, where the text stops at the point equivalent to vol. xvi. 189), the title is given as **al-Kifâ ah al-Razzi fi al-jibb**. The seventh **juz** begins on folio 239b (illustrated in Plate IX).

The text area is frame-ruled, with the text written in black ink with headings in black and red. Three distinct hands were employed in the volume, though the paper does not change. The opening hand (folios 1–142b) is a medium-large Naskh, 24 lines per page, using a dense-black ink, with some ligatures and without rubrications; the headings are in larger black script. The letter ha’ as an attached personal pronoun is occasionally distinguished from a ta’ marbuta by a a over it; a medial kaf occasionally has a minuscule letter over it. The same copyist also apparently copied folios 239b–512a, but used rubrications on folios 357a to 510a. A second copyist, using a more compact, medium-small script, 21 lines per page, wrote folios 143a–182b and used rubrications throughout. Folios 183a to 238b appear to have been copied by a third copyist who did not use rubrications and whose script is midway in size and compactness between the other two (21 lines per page). There are catchwords throughout. The text is continuous throughout the changes of hands. The opening (folio 2b) has 22 lines of text written in a narrow column centred on the paper with space left blank on either side of the column; the first 9 lines of the text begin on folio 239b are similarly indented, as are other shorter passages (e.g., folios 286b, 287a, 289b), and there are smaller spaces left blank, apparently intended for decorative text breaks and end-line decorations.

The very smooth, mostly glossy, ivory paper has an average thickness of 0.09–0.13 mm and an opaqueness level of 5 to 6 for most leaves, with one group 6 to 7. It has vertical, slightly curved, laid lines and no visible chain lines. There is considerable waterstaining of the first ten folios and at the top and bottom of the other leaves, with a number of folios turned a very dark brown.

**Marginalia:** Magical letters occur on folio 149b. On folio 2a there are two Latin notes as to contents, and a pasted small square paper from an earlier binding giving a Latin title for the volume. The colophon has been defaced, and a child appears to have drawn scribbles over folios 511b and 512a; a reader has written near the colophon that it is the end of the eighth **juz** and then crossed that out and written that it is the end of the seventh **juz** of **al-Kifâ ah al-Razzi al-Kabîr**.

**Volume Contents:** The volume contains 513 leaves. Folios 1 (a modern endpaper), 512b, and 513a are blank. Folio 239b is blank except for the Latin phrase: *sequens pars constat 275 paginas*. On folio 142b (at the end of a portion transcribed by the first copyist), there are only four lines of text followed by a Latin note: *nihil hic desit. contextus coheret et voces. Christoum Ravius Berlingensis comitii Constantinopolis 14 Decembris 1640, written by Christian Ravius (or Rauz, d. 1677) an oriental and biblical scholar, suggesting that the volume was at one time in his possession. The text on folio 143a continues on from the previous folio (=Hydraean edition, xv, 2.).* **Binding:** The volume is bound in a European library binding of red leather over boards, with two blind frames on the covers. There are modern pastedowns and endpapers.

**Provenance:** On folio 2a there is an unadorned ex libris of Husayn ibn Muhammad ibn Nîr Allâh known as (al-madâs ‘a-hî) Akhî Zîdâh, as well as one oval stamp, several defaced owners’ notes. There is a circular Persian owner’s stamp on folios 2b and 512b. From the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1717.

**References:**

Golius Sale Cat., Med. fol. 3

UAM, 135 entry DLKX (365)

Wakefield, *Doctrina Arabum*, 11 no. 22


B. MS. Bodl. Or. 561

272 leaves (folios 1b–272b)

**Beginning (folio 1b):**

الله... كاب صيغة الطب نال أبو محمد عبد عبد بن زكريا للعربية باللهوم وببربهم ووديعهم وحلفيهم ومعصمها...
Ending (folio 272b10-11):

... إما تصرح [ إن تصرح ] القصد الباطن الحديث بعد أن يفسر ويبدد الباء حي تصرف شبه غير غيظ مثل

The copy is undated and unsigned. The general appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the seventh/thirteenth century.

This is essentially a complete copy of what in the Hyderabad printed edition is contained in volumes xxi (issued in 1971) and xxii (pts. 1 and 2, 1969 and 1970) — that is, the text concerns pharmacology, lists of the names of drugs, weights and measures, principles of dietetics and regimen, transmissible diseases, diseases of the skin, and cosmetic dyes. The opening of the manuscript is equivalent to the first page of volume xxii of the printed edition. On folio 19a, the note on materia medica (called Kitāb al-Sayyadah) ends and a section on the identification of foreign medical and pharmaceutical terms begins, with a repetition of the author’s name and the title Kitāb fi istinbāh al-asma’ wa-al-awzān wa-al-makāyil al-majhūlah al-wāqi’ah flī kutub al-tibb (The Book on Disclosure of Unfamiliar Terms, Weights, and Measures Occurring in Medical Books), which is equivalent to xxii. 61. On folio 22b, the alphabetically lists begins (= xxii. 68), with the title for the section given on folio 22a as Kitāb al-`i`ad wa-al-`a`d al-`ād (The Book of Illnesses and the Parts of the Body). The lists of drugs is presented in two columns; in the printed edition one column is titled majhūlah (unfamiliar) and the other ma`lūm (known), but those headings are not in the Bodleian copy. The lists include medical and anatomical terms as well as pharmaceutical ones. Prior to the lists, al-Rāzī states that the languages of the unfamiliar terms will be in indicated in the list by the letters γα for Greek, σίν for Syriac, ज for Hindi, though these indicators are only occasionally employed in the lists themselves. On folio 125a, the list of terms ends with the statement that the section on principles of dietetics and regimen will follow; it terminates, however, before the section ends in the printed version (= xxii. 404). On folio 125b, the text corresponding to the opening of volume xxiii, pt. 1, begins. The conclusion of the manuscript corresponds to xxiii. pt. 2, 234.

Physical Description: Dimensions 24.8 x 18.8 (text area 18.8 x 11.6) cm; 19 lines per page. On the title page (folio 1a) the title is given as Kitāb Hall al-rumūz wa-sayyadat al-tibb, where it is said to be by al-Rāzī (lit-Rāzī rāḥimuhu Allāh), with the inscription shadowed in red-brown ink with line decorations formed of Vs with inverted commas over them. At the bottom of the folio, the title Kitāb Hall al-rumūz is written, probably in a later hand, in gold-sprinkled ink. At the start of the treatise the title is given as Kitāb Sayyadat al-tibb and on folio 19a as Kitāb Sayyadah. Except for the title page, the word sayyadah is written throughout as sayyadah. The identification of the treatise as part of the Ḥawī was made by comparison with the printed edition issued in Hyderabad.

The text area is ruled, with the text written in a medium-large, fairly casual, but consistent, Naskh, with many diacritical dots missing, some ligatures, and the upper stroke missing from the medial ֱ. It is written in black to very dark-brown ink, fading to a lighter shade; there is some shadowing. The headings are in red with red-dot text-stops, and there is red overlining of letter-headings. On folio 136a the red headings stop. From folio 138b to 151a the ink changes to a silver-grey (possibly oxidized) with silver-grey overlines; the ink of the first folios is used again from 160b to the end. There are twenty-eight quires of ten leaves each, with the last quire and the thirteenth incomplete; folio 31 is labelled the fourth, folio 41 the fifth, etc. A later hand has added some vocalization, dots, overlineings, the upper strokes of the ֶֶ, ַַ, ֲֲ, overscribes over sin, minuscule letters underneath ֲֲ, and occasional interlinear words. A few catchwords were added later at the end of quires (e.g. folio 9b).

The smooth, semi-glossy, brown paper has a thickness of 0.17–0.22 mm and an opacity factor of 4 to 5. It is slightly fibrous with some inclusions and some creasing. There are broad, vertical, slightly curved, laid lines and traces on some folios of chain lines in groups of 2s (e.g. folio 136). The paper is water-stained, soiled, and a little worm-eaten. This text area is disclosed, especially near either end of the volume, and damage due to corrosion of the ink is evident on many folios. Folio 1 is nearly detached from the volume; edges and wormholes have been repaired on folios 1, 3, 182–203, 210–21, 232–52, and 266–72; folio 272 is guarded.

Marginalia: There are marginal emendations, some indicated by a ֱ, and there are notes in at least two hands. There are recent pencilled European annotations in the margins (anatomical identifications, proper names, and comparisons with Latin versions).

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 272 leaves. On folio 1a there are four lines of pious statements invoking blessings on the Prophet, written by another owner.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of tan leather over boards, with two blind frames on the covers and a ribbon spine. There are modern pastedowns and endpapers.

Provenance: On folio 1a there is an owner’s note of Sulaymân ibn Yūsuf al-Hāfīzīn [or al-Hāṣiyah] dated 1077 (1666–7). It was acquired by the Bodleian Library sometime after 1695 and before 1822.

References:
- NPM, 161–2 entry CLXXIX (179)
- A. Z. Iskandar, ‘A Study of al-Rāzī’s Medical Writings with Selected Texts and English Translations’, D.Phil. thesis (Oxford, 1959), 42–3 nos. 8 and 9, states that folios 1a–125a are two sections (on materia medica and on weights and measures) of the twelve sections comprising Rāzī’s Kitāb al-Jami‘, while folios 125b–272b are the Ḥawī. On p. 54 (no. 45) Iskandar suggests that folios 125b–159b constitute a yet different treatise by Rāzī on foodstuffs, though he allows the possibility that they are part of the Ḥawī. With the subsequent publications at Hyderabad of the remaining volumes of the Ḥawī (based on manuscripts at the Escorial, India, and Turkey), it can be seen that all the folios in this manuscript are indeed part of the Ḥawī.

Folios 210b–215a, concerned with examining physicians, has been edited (along with a copy in Cambridge, MS. Add. 3516 folios 224a–225b) by A. Z. Iskandar in ‘al-Rāzī wa-milīvat al-
The copy is undated and unsigned. An owner’s note dated 1669/1658–9 occurs on the first folio; the appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests that it was made not long before that date, possibly in India.

The two volumes comprising this manuscript contain fragments of al-Kitāb al-Hāwī (here also called Kitāb al-Jami’ al-kabīr and al-Hāwī al-kabīr) presented in a scrambled order, along with fragments of the Kunnosh or Kitab al-Fākhīr attributed to al-Rāzī. At least three different copysists using very similar scripts were involved in its production, and it is likely that the leaves containing parts of the Hāwī came from two separate copies prepared in the same workshop, for the text in some sections overlaps with that in others and has different numbering of the subsections. British Library, MS. Or. 9700 and MS. Or. 9799, though of slightly smaller format, appear to be closely related in terms of script and paper to Bodleian Library, MS. Arab. b. 10, and might well be from the same workshop.

In terms of the modern printing (Hyderabad, 1955–85), this copy contains all or portions of volumes ii, iii, v–xii, and xiv. The alignment of the folios (which are out of sequence) with the printed text is as follows:

1b (start of 11th juz’): x. 189v–191v.
2a–18b (end of 11th juz’): x. 297v–xii. 97v.
19b–56b (start of 12th juz’): end of 12th juz’ and end of 6th jālīd = x. 97v–xii. 151v.
57a–127b is a section by a different copyst that overlaps with the part of the Hāwī that is transcribed by another copyst on folios 128b–194b (the text on folio 101a, for example, equals the text on 128b; this section is equivalent to the text on v. 68 to vi. 133. The text varies somewhat from the printed text.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 46.3 x 29.1 cm (text area 26.5 x 19.6 cm); 26 or 27 lines per page. All three titles for al-Kitāb al-Hāwī are given in various places in the volume (folios 1b, 56v, 142v, 289b, 341b, 552a, and 711a). The author is given at the beginning and repeated on folio 18b (interlinear), 19b, and 771a. The text area is ruled, and for the most part it is written in a medium-small and professional Nashī, though in some sections the script is inconsistent and rather casual (as, for example, on folios 324–5). There appear to be at least three copyists involved; folios 491–2 and 527–8 illustrate the change in script within one section. The text is written in black ink with larger black headings or with red headings; there are also red text-stops and red and black overlinings. Gaps for headings have been left unfilled on a number of folios. There are catchwords, but on folios 675–83, 692, 694, 696–9, and 707–10 they are missing. On folio 23b a large space has been left blank and labelled by the copyist: شمس في الأصل هذا المقدار من الأدب. Space has been left blank for illuminated headings on folios 128b, 308b, and 494a.

The smooth, glossy brown paper has a thickness of 0.10–0.13 mm and an opaqueness factor of 7 to 8. It is slightly fibrous with the presence of leaves sometimes having the curved laid lines running vertically and sometimes horizontally; on some leaves there are traces of single chain lines. The paper in the second volume is slightly water-stained at the lower corner and is worn-out. Folios 516 to the end have been pierced leaving two unpaired holes through them, while folios 584 to the end have three holes. The lower corner of folio 368 has been torn off, and the edges of many of the folios have been repaired. Folios 1–4, 381, 405, 422, 604, and 623–717 are guarded.

---

**Reference:**

The text is undated and unsigned. An owner’s note dated 1669/1658–9 occurs on the first folio; the appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests that it was made not long before that date, possibly in India.

The two volumes comprising this manuscript contain fragments of al-Kitāb al-Hāwī (here also called Kitāb al-Jami’ al-kabīr and al-Hāwī al-kabīr) presented in a scrambled order, along with fragments of the Kunnosh or Kitab al-Fākhīr attributed to al-Rāzī. At least three different copysists using very similar scripts were involved in its production, and it is likely that the leaves containing parts of the Hāwī came from two separate copies prepared in the same workshop, for the text in some sections overlaps with that in others and has different numbering of the subsections. British Library, MS. Or. 9700 and MS. Or. 9799, though of slightly smaller format, appear to be closely related in terms of script and paper to Bodleian Library, MS. Arab. b. 10, and might well be from the same workshop.

In terms of the modern printing (Hyderabad, 1955–85), this copy contains all or portions of volumes ii, iii, v–xii, and xiv. The alignment of the folios (which are out of sequence) with the printed text is as follows:

1b (start of 11th juz’): x. 189v–191v.
2a–18b (end of 11th juz’): x. 297v–xii. 97v.
19b–56b (start of 12th juz’): end of 12th juz’ and end of 6th jālīd = x. 97v–xii. 151v.
57a–127b is a section by a different copyst that overlaps with the part of the Hāwī that is transcribed by another copyst on folios 128b–194b (the text on folio 101a, for example, equals the text on 128b; this section is equivalent to the text on v. 68 to vi. 133. The text varies somewhat from the printed text.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 46.3 x 29.1 cm (text area 26.5 x 19.6 cm); 26 or 27 lines per page. All three titles for al-Kitāb al-Hāwī are given in various places in the volume (folios 1b, 56v, 142v, 289b, 341b, 552a, and 711a). The author is given at the beginning and repeated on folio 18b (interlinear), 19b, and 771a. The text area is ruled, and for the most part it is written in a medium-small and professional Nashī, though in some sections the script is inconsistent and rather casual (as, for example, on folios 324–5). There appear to be at least three copyists involved; folios 491–2 and 527–8 illustrate the change in script within one section. The text is written in black ink with larger black headings or with red headings; there are also red text-stops and red and black overlinings. Gaps for headings have been left unfilled on a number of folios. There are catchwords, but on folios 675–83, 692, 694, 696–9, and 707–10 they are missing. On folio 23b a large space has been left blank and labelled by the copyist: شمس في الأصل هذا المقدار من الأدب. Space has been left blank for illuminated headings on folios 128b, 308b, and 494a.

The smooth, glossy brown paper has a thickness of 0.10–0.13 mm and an opaqueness factor of 7 to 8. It is slightly fibrous with the presence of leaves sometimes having the curved laid lines running vertically and sometimes horizontally; on some leaves there are traces of single chain lines. The paper in the second volume is slightly water-stained at the lower corner and is worn-out. Folios 516 to the end have been pierced leaving two unpaired holes through them, while folios 584 to the end have three holes. The lower corner of folio 368 has been torn off, and the edges of many of the folios have been repaired. Folios 1–4, 381, 405, 422, 604, and 623–717 are guarded.

---
الرَّاحِلُ ـ المُحْمَدُ ـ ﷺ

الرَّاحِلُ ـ المُحْمَدُ ـ ﷺ

لا يوجد نص يمكن قراءته بشكل طبيعي من الصورة المقدمة.
Entry No. 44

Title: al-Kutub al-Kufi fi al-jibb
The Sufficient Book on Medicine

Author: al-Razi, Abū Bakr Muḥammad ibn Zakariyā (d. c. 313/925)

Contents: This is a general medical treatise in two parts: The first maqālah comprises sixty-six chapters (bāhs) on diseases of the head. The second encompasses fifty-five chapters concerned with diseases of the stomach and other parts of the body, presented in descending order, and concluding with some chapters on fevers. Each chapter is devoted to one disease or affliction, and its causes, symptoms, and therapy.


For other copies: Only one other copy (also Judaeo-Arabic) has been identified, and it is incomplete, consisting only of extracts: New York, The Jewish Theological Seminary, Misc. 2655, folios 52a–95b (see Langermann, Judaeo-Arabic, 155). The two copies listed by Sezgin, GâS III, 289 no. 39, are different treatises (see GâS III N, 383 for correction); see also Ullmann, Medizin, 132 n. 8, and Şesen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 116, where the same manuscripts are erroneously identified as containing this treatise. Consult A. Z. Iskandar in the article Orient, cited above, for further manuscripts that have been erroneously stated to be copies of this treatise.

A. MS. Bodl. Or. 514
114 leaves (folios 2r–51a)

Beginning (folio 1a, written in Hebrew script):

فال عميد بن زكريا أن هذه العلل نصيب الأعضاء من أصل: بده أبو سهل بلال، أبو إسماعيل، أبو جعفر، وآخرين. وعلاقتها...
3 leaves (folios 1a–3b)

Beginning (folio 1a–2):

Alopecia
Calvitia

Ending (folio 1b, 11):

Moria Gallica
Patapia [7]

These three folios were found in 1916 in MS. Bodl. Or. 514. They were subsequently removed and placed in this volume of fragments. The first leaf has a preliminary list, written in a European hand, of 51 Arabic medical terms with Latin equivalents (and two Hebrew equivalents). On folio 1a there are two columns with 37 Arabic terms in the right-hand column and the Latin (and Hebrew) to the left. On folio 1b there is a list of 14 Arabic terms, written in a column, but Latin equivalents are given for only two. Presumably these are terms that occur in al-Razi’s al-Kitab al-Kafi as preserved in the Judeo-Arabic MS Bodl. Or. 514 in which these fragments were located. The other two leaves constituting item one of MS Arab. d. 102 are much small pieces of very different paper having casually written Arabic recipes written in several different hands.

The fragment is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, script, and ink suggests that they were notes made in the thirteenth/eighteenth or fourteenth/fifteenth century.

Physical Description: Dimensions for the first leaf: 16.5 × 9.2 (text area 16 × 5) cm, 37 and 15 lines per page. Folios 2–3 are 11.5 × 8.9 cm, forming a pair of conjugate leaves, with irregular text areas and irregular lines. The first leaf is of European paper, written in a European hand. The joined leaves 2 and 3 are of very different paper, densely packed with very casually written recipes in a very small black with no diacritics.

The first leaf is a stiff ivory, matt paper, with fine, straight, horizontal laid lines and single chain lines, of thickness 0.17 mm; it has been folded lengthwise down the middle. The pair of conjugate leaves are of very glossy, beige paper with a thickness of about 0.10 mm; it is so covered with writing that its structure cannot be observed.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 16 leaves and is a collection of fragments removed from a number of manuscripts now in the Bodleian Library. See the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) for the other items in the volume.
Entry No. 46

Title: al-Mudkhal al-saghrār

The Small Introduction

الدخل الصغر

Author: [attributed to] al-Rāzī, Abū Bakr Muhammad ibn Zakariyyā (d. 313/925)

Contents: This short essay attributed to Rāzī concerns the four humours, general physiological principles, and anatomy. It is likely that the short treatise here catalogued is not a genuine composition of al-Rāzī. It epitomizes, with slightly more emphasis upon general anatomy, the first five sections of a much longer 'introduction to medicine' by al-Rāzī titled Kitāb Mudkhal iltā sinta'at al-jibb, preserved in a number of copies (see SG, GAS III, 1177 no. 3). The longer treatise has recently been edited and translated into Spanish by María de la Concepción Vázquez de Benito,

of gilt outlined in black ink. There are seven numbered quires of 10 leaves each, plus two leaves; catchwords occur at the end of a quire.

The smooth, semi-glossy beige paper has a thickness of 0.15–0.21 and an opacity factor of 4. It is fibrous, with no laid or chain lines visible. The paper is water-stained and worm-eaten, and the edges of folios 1 and 2 are repaired.

Marginalia: There are some magenta overlinings added later. The text has been collated (folio 15a has a collation note) and there are scribal corrections. There are some later interlinear notes and marginal subject headings, as well as scattered marginalia, one of which (on folio 60b) cites Ibn al-Bayḍār (d. 646/1248). The volume was foliated in Arabic numerals that are now off by one from the recent foliation.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 73 leaves. On folio 73a the copyist has carefully written an eye recipe, with a second ocular remedy written on folio 73b. A later hand has added another recipe at the bottom of folio 73a, useful for eliminating phlegm.

Binding: The volume is bound in pasteboards covered with black leather. The covers have a blind scalloped medallion with a floral design enclosed by a blind frame composed of rectangular lines either side of a band of S-shaped stamps. The corners of the frame are decorated by circular stamps. The spine has been repaired. The pastedowns and endpapers are a bright pink paper.

Provenance: On the title page (folio 1a) there are four owners’ notes, including one of Mustaṭfa Mansūr ‘al-ajjibah (Chief of Physicians). The owners’ notes or stamps on folio 2a have been obliterated.

The volume was purchased by the Bodleian Library from J. J. Nauman, 20 July 1903.

References:

Uncataloged

For other copies: One other copy is recorded: Paris, BnF, arabe 2865, ancien fonds 1554, folios 1–5; see Brockelmann, GML, i. 234 (269), no. 6, and de Slane, BnF, 516 no. 2865. For the longer version, see Sezgin, GIAS III, 284 no. 6.

MS. Marsh 42 (item 5)

6 leaves (folios 77b–82b)

Beginning (folio 77b–c):

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم وَبِثْنَى الدُّمَّالِ الصَّعِيرَ لِلْرَّازِيْ... وَالْخَمْسَةُ الْأُمَانِيِّ الْأَبَارَى حَلِّ ذَكَرِه... أُخْرِجَ الْإِلَّهَ بِنِمَّ أَدِمَ وَمِنْهُ أَنْفُسُهُ وَمِنْهُ أَنْفُسُهُ... 

Ending (folio 82a–b):

وَكَتَّرَةُ الكَلَاشِ وَالخَرَّةُ وَالْخَرَّةُ بَيْنَ الْعَصَمِ... وَقَبْعَةُ الْعَصَمِ وَالْبِلَّةُ حَتَّى يَفْلِسُ الْخَرَّةُ وَقَبْعَةُ الْعَصَمِ وَالْبِلَّةُ حَتَّى يَفْلِسُ الْخَرَّةُ...

The copy is undated and unsigned; it was completed before 1696, when the Golius collection was first catalogued. It appears to be a complete copy.

Physical Dimension: Dimensions 21.8 × 15.4 (text area 16.0 × 10.4) cm; 19 lines per page. The title al-Muddhal al-saghtir is given at the top of the beginning and the end of the treatise, where the author is referred to simply as al-Rāzī. Folio 77a is blank except for the Latin title Compendium Medicinæ auth. Rhæzï and a catalogue number from the Golius catalogue.

The text area has been frame-rulled. It is written in a large, awkward Naskh, possibly a European hand, with occasional vocalization added later. The text is written in dense-black ink with slight shadowing; the headings are in light-red ink. There are catchwords.

The smooth, semi-glossy, ivory paper has a thickness of 0.10–0.17 mm and an opaqueness factor of 7. It is slightly fibrous with occasional ‘cloudy’ areas; there are vertical straight laid lines, single chain lines, and watermarks (crown, star, balance). The edges have apparently not been trimmed.

Marginalia: There are some marginal corrections and occasional pencilled interlinear notes in Latin.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 166 folios with four preliminary leaves. It is a composite volume containing twelve distinct items, each copied by a different copyist using different paper (except for items 3 and 5 which are on similar paper). See the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) for the other items in the volume.

Folios 90–2, 121, 133b–139b, 146, 147 (except a note on 147b), 148 (except a note on 148a), 160, and 161a are blank. Folio 145b has rows of numerals and pen practices, along with the name Jost Raphelengius, the latter suggesting the manuscript was at one time in the possession of Iostus Raphelengius (Joost van Ravelingen, fl. 1580s). On the front pastedown there is a pasted label taken from an earlier binding, giving in Latin a short table of contents similar to the titles given in UP, 288–9 entry XCII, and corresponding to the titles given also in the Golius Sale Catalogue.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of boards covered with European maroon cloth, with spine and corners of dark-brown leather; the spine has four raised bands and the gold-stamped label CLAVIS LING. ARAB & PERs. There are modern pastedowns and endpapers.

Provenance: The volume was in the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). Several manuscripts formerly in the collection of Jacob Golius were bound together in this volume: Golius Sale Cat., Misc. Incorp. Quo. 10, 11, 15, 19–20, 22, and 29 and Misc. Quo. 11. The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, who bequeathed his collection to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References: Golius Sale Cat., Misc. Misc. Incorp. Quo. 29 UP, 288–9 entry XCII (92), item 5

Entry No. 47

Title: Kitab al-Kunnash | Kitāb al-Fākhir | al-Kunnash al-fākhīr

The Notebook | The Perfect Book | The Perfect Notebook

Kitāb al-Kunnash | كِتَابُ الْكُنْنَاحِ | كتاب الكنانش

Author: [attributed to] al-Rāzī, Abū Bakr Muḥammad ibn Zakariya (d. c. 313/925)

Contents: This treatise has been falsely attributed to al-Rāzī. It is likely that the Kitab al-Kunnash, known also as Kitāb al-Fākhīr, was compiled after al-Rāzī’s death, drawing upon various writings, including the Ḥawī. It was not considered to be genuine by Ibn Abī Usaybi’ah (IAU, i. 318, no. 28). For a discussion of the treatise’s authenticity and sources, see Lutz Richter-Bernburg, “Pseudo-Ṭābit, Pseudo-Rāzī, Yūḥannā b. Sarabijīyān”, Der Islam, 60 (1983), 48–77.
fibres with some thinner areas, and creasing; there are vertical, straight laid lines and chain lines in groups of 3s. The first two folios are water-stained and the paper has been soiled through thumbing. Folios 1, 2, 79, 324, and 331 are guarded.

Marginalia: There are marginal and interlinear corrections, possibly by the copyist, and some later interlinear notes.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 331 leaves. On folio 1a there is a Latin entry recording the volume as belonging to Archbishop Laud in 1638; there is also the name (presumably a misspelling of Hippocrates), a shelfmark B.9.2, a penciled 62-443, and the shelfmark Laud Or. 289.

Binding: The binding of the volume has incorporated Ottoman (?) covers and an envelope flap. The pastesheets are covered with brown leather, and the covers and flap have an oval, scalloped blind-stamped medallion. There are modern pastedowns and endpapers. Pasted onto the inside front cover is a Latin title page from an earlier binding.

Provenance: From the collection of Archbishop William Laud (d. 1645).

Former shelfmark: Laud B.92

References:
UAM, 142 entry DCVII (607), where it is said to be a work entitled Continens (Algerian).

B. MS. Arab. b. 10 (item 2)
178 leaves (folios 342b–426b, 589b–637b, 639, 650a–664b, 672a–680b, 684a–695b, and 700a–706b)

Beginning (folio 589b, 1):

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the eighth/nineteenth century.

The manuscript contains only the first half of the treatise, here called the first jāz. The contents correspond to folios 1a–228b in a copy now at Cambridge University (Browne Collection, MS. P.2), with the first jāz in the latter copy also ending at the same point. A. Z. Iskandar provides a table of correspondences for the chapters in MS. Laud Or. 289 and in the first 228 folios of the Cambridge manuscript; A. Z. Iskandar, 'A Study of al-Rāzī's Medical Writings with Selected Texts and English Translations', D.Phil. thesis (Oxford, 1959), 263–9.

Physical Description: Dimensions 20.2 × 15.1 (text area 15.3 × 11.4) cm; 15–16 lines per page. The title Kūbh al-Fakhir is given at the end, with the author named at both the beginning and the end of the copy. Ruling is not evident in the text area. The text is written in a medium-small, inelegant, and often awkward Nashī with occasional vocalization. It is written in dark-brown to grey ink, fading to a lighter shade, with headings in an orange-red. There are catchwords, though some are missing (folios 55, 59, 63, 64). The text on folio 1a and also on folio 330a–331b (replacement leaves) has been written by a later hand in different ink with more lines per page (17–19). There are occasional and erratic uses of the word bāb to distinguish unnumbered sections within the work.

The semi-glossy, somewhat coarse, ivory paper has a thickness of 0.20–0.26 mm, though there is considerable variation even within a folio, and an opaqueness factor of 6. It is quite...
Copy is undated and unsigned. An owner's note dated 1069/1658–9 occurs on the first folio; the appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests that it was made not long before that date, possibly in India.

The volumes contain fragments of Kitāb al-Kunnāsh by al-Rūzī, presented in a scrambled order, along with fragments of al-Kitāb al-Ijārī. To confirm the identification, this manuscript was compared with Cambridge, Browne Coll. MS. P.2 (transcribed in 1005/1597–8 by Muhammad ibn 'Abd al-Razzāq al-Kāshānī) as well as with MS. Laud Or. 289 (Entry No. 47A above). Of the Kunnāsh, this copy includes bābās 1–7, 9, 112–122, 126–144 and the concluding portion of the treatise. It represents a tradition in which the first half of the treatise was clearly divided into 144 numbered bābās. A detailed analysis of the fragments is as follows:

342–426a contain the concluding portion of the treatise (= Cambridge, Browne MS. P.2 folios 229b–465a). Folios 424–5 are out of sequence and should be reversed.

589b–624b and 623a–437b contain the beginning of the treatise and the first 7 bābās, on diseases of the head, eyes, and ears. Folio 624 should follow folio 637, and the text on 623 continues on 632.

625a–631b contain the 13th and 14th bābās, on skin.

632a is the end of the 114th, all of the 115th, and beginning of the 116th bābā, on scorpion bites.

650a–466b cover the 9th bābā, on toothache (= MS. Laud Or. 289, folio 194a)

672a–673b include the 129th to 130th bābā.

674a–675b cover the 112th bābā.

676a–680b contain the end of the 130th to 135th bābā.

684a–687b cover the 135th to 143th bābā.

688a–692b contain the 126th to 128th bābā.

693a–696b contain the end of the 135th to the 138th bābā.

700a–702b cover the 121st and 122nd bābā.

703a–706b contain the 117th to 120th bābā.

Physical Description: Dimensions 46.3 × 29.2 (text area 36.5 × 19.6) cm; 26 or 27 lines per page. The title is not supplied in this copy, but the author is given at the beginning of the opening of the treatise which forms part of these fragments. The text area has been frame-rulled. For the most part the text is written in a medium-small and professional Nashk, though in some sections the script is inconsistent and rather casual (as, for example, on folios 524–5). There appear to be at least three copyists involved. It is written in black ink with larger black headings or with red headings; there are red text-stops and red and black overlinings. Gaps for headings have been left unfilled on a number of folios. There are catchwords, but on folios 675–83, 692, 694, 696–99, 707–10 they are missing.

For the paper, see Entry No. 43C.

Marginalia: There are very occasional marginal corrections of the copyists.

---

**Entry No. 48**

**Title:** Kitāb al-Mu‘āllaṣ al-Baqrāṭiyyah | al-Mu‘āllaṣ al-Baqrāṭiyyah  
**The Book of Hippocratic Treatises | Hippocratic Treatment**

**Author:** al-Tabari, Abū al-Hasan ibn Muhammad al-Turānī (fl. c. 359/970)

**Contents:** This is comprehensive textbook of medicine in ten chapters. The opening section on principles of medicine includes a fragment of Galen’s treatise on ethics, Ḥikmat al-dhāli‘, which is lost in the Greek original. Al-Tabari was a pupil (at the same time as ‘Ali ibn al-Rabbī) of Abū Māhir Mīnā ibn Sāfārī (fl. c. 339/950) and became court physician to the Bāyād ruler in Jīrāl, Rukn al-Dawrāh (reg. 320/932 to 366/976).

Following a short introduction, the first maqālah (50 bābās) concerns topics (fiṣṭāl) that are indispensable to a physician who is not also a philosopher; the second maqālah is on disorders occurring superficially on the head and face (al-aqlam al-afrūd) in 35 bābās; the third maqālah is on disorders occurring in the internal parts of the head (43 bābās); the fourth maqālah on ocular disorders (54 bābās); the fifth maqālah on disorders in the nose and ears, in 34 bābās; the sixth maqālah on disorders in the mouth, teeth, tongue, uvula, larynx, and neck, in 58 bābās; the seventh maqālah on skin disorders, in 60 bābās; the eighth maqālah on disorders of the chest, lung, diaphragm, and the rest of the organs of the soul and heart, in 38 bābās; the ninth maqālah on disorders occurring in the stomach and oesophagus, in 52 bābās, and the tenth maqālah is on diseases of the liver, spleen, and intestines, in 49 bābās.

For other copies: See Brockelmann, G. and A. 237 (272) no. 13 and G. 422 no. 15; Szigeti G. A. S. 307–8 (see also p. 312, where Abū al-Hasan al-Turānī is probably the same figure); Ullmann, Medizin, 140; Şeyh et al., Medical Manuscripts, 282–3; al-Khallī, Damascus, 256–9; Gacek, Mc Gill, entry 141.
A facsimile edition of Teheran, Malik Mil' Library, MS. 4474, was published in 1990 by the Institute for the History of Arabic-Islamic Science at the Johann Wolfgang Goethe University, Frankfurt am Main, in the Series C (Facsimile Editions), vol. 47, Part I and Part 2. The fourth maqālah, on eye diseases, was edited by Muhammad Rawwās Qal'ābījī and Muhammad Žafīr al-Wāfīlī, Anwar al-'alayn wa-ma 'alātanīna min kiśbay al-Mu‘alajat al-buqṭiyat wa 'alīf Abī al-Ḥasan ibn Muhammad al-Tibrārī wa-Firkaws al-ḥimāmah wa 'alīf Allī ibn Sahīh Rabbūn al-Tibrārī (London: al-Furqān Islamic Heritage Foundation, 1998), 1–288; all three Bodleian copies were employed in the edition, using microfilms now on deposit in Riyadh, Saudi Arabia, and a fourth and earlier copy (dated 674/1275) was employed as well, using a film now deposited in Riyadh, but the location of the manuscript itself is not specified in the edition.

A. MS. Marsh 690

94 leaves (folios 1b–94a)

Beginning (folio 1b–1a):

بسم الله ... كتاب الشفا عن العادات البقراطية في عائلة العين وذكر طيفها ومختصرها ومقاومتها وليستاً ... وهى ارعتة وحماة ... نبأ البلاط الأول في عائلة العين وذكر طيفها ومفتاحها ...

Ending (folio 94a–94b):

... ويبنون جميع عائلة العين كليًة وجزءًا وجزءًا ويكون غزمه في كل مراة وجعلها في ذلك كتب مضمور (?) ... أسماها كتاب العين في المقابل.

Colophon (folio 94b–94c, written with many ligatures):

وهذا آخر كتاب الشفا عن العادات البقراطية في عائلة العين أحمد بن محمد الرازي الطبري على بدر الغافلقرر إلى الزهر الحبيبة على بن الحاج بن عبد العزيز مرأى ثلث الظفر من إنجاز القرآن ... سلماً وفيجاءة بخصوص القرآن ...

The copy was completed at Shiraz in the first part of Sha'bān 708 (14–23 Jan. 1310) by 'Alī ibn al-Ḥajjāt Ḥaydār ibn 'Alī al-talibī. The copy contains the fourth maqālah only, with two lacunae. The first lacuna occurs on folio 6, where the middle of bāb 1 to the middle of bāb 2 is missing. The second lacuna occurs after folio 63, where the text at the end of bāb 31 to the middle of bāb 38 is missing. Text corresponds (with lacunae) to folios 139b–182a of MS. Marsh 158 (Entry No. 48B below).

Physical Description: Dimensions 16.7 × 12.7 (text area 12.0 × 9.0 and 11.5 × 8.5) cm. Several hands were employed in producing the copy; the hands vary in size, and the number of lines per page vary between 16 and 21, sometimes varying within the work of one copyist. The title occurs at the beginning of the text, and both the title and the author are named in the colophon. A later hand has written on folio 1a a title which attributed it to Hippocrates (Kitāb al-Shifa‘ fī-buqṭiyat al-ḥimāmah fi al-talibī). The text is continuous (except for the two breaks noted above) throughout the changes of hand, and the paper is similar.

The following changes of hand can be discerned: folios 1–6, medium-small Nashk with red overlinings, possibly added later; folio 7, small Nashk with many ligatures; folios 8–17 careful, vertical Nashk with no rubrications and catchwords added later; folios 18–21 fluid Nashk with ligatures and no rubrications; folios 22–31, small Nashk with some ligatures and rubrications; folios 32–41, small, fairly precise, script with fewer ligatures and no rubrications, but shading of some headings; folios 42–51 similar script to preceding; folios 52–61 careful Nashk with rubrications, red overlinings, and catchwords; folios 62–3 no rubrications, dark vertical script; folios 63–73 light-brown ink, fewer discritical points and some ligatures, with no rubrications (the sizing of the paper is not as evident and there is a soft velvet feel to it; perhaps water-damaged); folios 74–83 compact and shaded script with pale rubrications; folios 84–93 careful Nashk with catchwords, closely related to folios 52–61, but without rubrications; folio 94 written in a hand with many ligatures (similar to that which copied folio 7) with a space left for a rubricated heading. Even though the hand producing the final folio and the colophon differs from that which copied the previous section, and the catchword from the previous folio is not repeated at the top, the text is continuous from the preceding folio. The ink is brown to black.

The paper composing the volume is of two types of closely related paper. All of it is of a smooth to slightly coarse texture (some much affected by wear), semi-glossy, with a level of opaqueness of 5 and vertical, slightly curved, laid lines. The paper of folios 1–6, 22–31, 33–4, 37–8, and 40–93 is biscuit-coloured with a thickness of 0.12–0.20 mm, a few lightly scattered fibres, and traces of chain lines in groups of 2s detectable on many leaves. The paper of folios 7–21, 32, 35–6, 39, and 94 is brown, with a thickness of 0.12–0.19 mm, densely fibrous, with small inclusions, and almost no traces of chain lines. The paper is water-damaged and water-stained, with a slight evidence of worm-damage. The edges have not been recently trimmed. Folios 7 and 64 are guarded; repairs have been made to the lower inside corner of folio 68 and the edges of folios 1, 53, 60, and 75. Holes (repaired) occur in the middle of folios 79–84.

Marginalia: There are marginal corrections throughout, and a variant reading (v) is given on folio 16a. Folios 12a and 32a have the numeral 5 written in the upper outside corners.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 94 leaves plus one preliminary leaf of more recent paper. Folio 94 has a carefully written note on the nature of a catarract and its effect upon vision, written by the same copyist as wrote the final page and colophon. The preliminary leaf is blank on one side while on the verso there are three eye recipes said to be taken from Minhaj al-bay'ah [by Ibn Ja'alah, d. 493/1100], written in a fairly recent hand.

A later hand has written on folio 1a that, in addition to the fourth maqālah from Kitāb al-Mu‘alajat al-buqṭiyat, the volume (Kitāb al-Shifa‘) of Dādur (Amid al-ṣam'ī) at one time contained Tazkīt Masāb li Ijmiyyan fī al-talibī by al-Nillī (probably Abī Sahīh Sa‘īd ibn Abī al-‘Aṭīr al-Nillī, 184
d. 420/1029, who wrote a compendium of Hunayn ibn Ishaq’s Kitāb al-‘Asb maqālāt fi al-siyās, as well as a commentary on the Tūkahī by an unnamed commentator. The latter two items are missing from the volume. In the margin of folio 73b is a notation cap. 42.

Binding: The volume is bound in a modern European binding of brown cloth over boards. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Provenance: Folio 1a has a note that it cost two piasters (ghurāsh), and also three owners’ notes, one dated 1076 (1665-6) and two oval owners’ stamps.

From the collection of Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, who bequeathed his collection to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713. The Marsh motto σωρούσα τον ἄθλος ἑλεύθερος is written at the top of folio 2a.

Folios 64–73 were formerly MS. Arab. f. 9.

References:
UAM, 147 entry DCXLI (641); the volume here catalogued did not at that time include folios 64–73 (formerly MS. Arab. f. 9), which have now been restored to the volume

B. MS. Marsh 158 (item 1)

404 leaves (folios 1–138b, 139a–343b, 344b–404a)

Beginning (folio 1b, a):

بسم الله ... الحمد لله المقدر باللهجة والفرد والرهم وال口头ة الجود ... وحمد الله جعمنا. ثم إن رايت الأوراق من الأ全长 الأاطع صفو الكتاب ... إلقاء....

Ending (folio 404a10–23):

... وعن الله يا مبهد و مدى وقع تقبوض في النقل شى من ذلك ... وقع مصنفة في النقلة. فتلمחלת المسألة: المسيح عليه السلام، ورسول الله عليه السلام، ورسول الله عليه السلام، وإلى ما يملأ غمد الله عليه، إلقاء ... خبر مولود عدا الله عبر موعود.

Colophon (folio 404a16–20, with almost no diacritical dots):

فرغ من كتابه في أواخر شهر رمضان سنة 883 في بريطانيا صاحب [؟] الله من الكتابات

The copy was completed in Tabriz by an unnamed copyist in the last part of Ramadaan 883 (15–25 Dec. 1478).

Physical Description: Dimensions 25.3 × 17.5 (text area 17.0 × 10.0 and 18.0 × 11.0) cm; 21 and 29 lines per page. The title is given in text (folio 2a) where the author states that he named the work al-Mu‘lalā‘ah al-Buqrāriyyah; at end of the treatise it is stated that the volume is the kūfīkhān known as al-Mu‘lalā‘ah al-Buqrāriyyah, and this information is also given at the start of each maqālah (except the first). The author is given as Abū al-Ḥasan Almahd ibn Muharram al-Ṭabarī at the beginning of the second maqālah (folio 42b), the beginning of the seventh (folio 219a), and the ninth (folio 344b). Folio 1a has the title al-Mu‘lalā‘ah al-Buqrāriyyah written, possibly by the copyist, at the very top of the folio; a later hand has rewritten it lower down the folio.

The text area has been frame-ruled; the ruling changes at the quire beginning with folio 139; at this point also the lines per page change from 21 to 29. Several hands were involved in the production of the copy. Folios 1b–29a and 129a–138b are written in a medium-small hand verging on Nastaliq (21 lines, red headings); folios 29b–56b a larger Nashk hand, using some ligatures (21 lines, black and red headings); folios 57a–128b a small, delicate Nashk without ligatures (21 lines, red headings); 133b138b a small Nashk with some characteristics of Nastaliq (21 lines, black headings); folios 139b–151b possibly by the same hand as copied folios 133b–138b, but with 29 lines per page; black headings and small red overflings; folios 152a–297a, a small Nastaliq hand, 29 lines, headings in black and red, with some red overflings; 297b–303a, a different hand, Nashk verging on Nastaliq, not as well formed and with a wider pen; folios 303b–342b a delicate Nastaliq hand (29 lines, black headings; folios 343a–350a an ill-formed Nashk with some Nastaliq characteristics (29 lines, large black headings); folios 350b–356b a small Nastaliq; folios 357a–404a a small Nastaliq by a different copyist, with many catchwords missing (29 lines, black headings). A dense-black ink was used throughout. There are catchwords.

The smooth, semi-glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.10–0.13 mm and a level 6 opaqueness. The fibrousness varies from slightly scattered to densely fibrous with inclusions. There are vertical, slightly curved, laid lines and no chain lines (some leaves following folio 357 have almost no visible laid lines). The paper is slightly water-stained (and near the bottom edge) worm-eaten. The edges have been trimmed from their original size; folio 258 has part of the original margin left intact with a short Turkish note. Folios 357–404 have marginalia that have been cut through when the edges were trimmed; the previous folios also contain somewhat different marginalia. The extensive note filling the margins of 368–369 was written within the present margins. Edges of folio 404 have been repaired.

Marginalia: There are marginal corrections by copyists, and scattered corrections and notes in other hands. A few marginal notes are in Persian. The margins of folios 368b–369a are
filled with densely packed writing supplying missing text. There is one collation note on folio 61b. There are small xs in the outside margins of some leaves (e.g. folio 69a, 70a, 190a, 247a, 299a, 301a, 395a). Folio 159 is numbered 12 in the upper corner; on folio 75a a more recent hand has written waraq 64, while on folio 139a the same hand has written in the corner waraq 56. Earlier pagination in Western numerals began with folio 1b.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 651 leaves with two preliminary leaves. See the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) and Entry No. 17A for the other item and miscellaneous material in the volume.

Binding: See Entry No. 17A.

Provenance: For owners' notes in the volume, see Entry No. 17A. The manuscript is from the private collection of Jacob Golias (d. 1667), who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria); purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
Golias Sale Cat., Lib. Med. fol. no. 7
UAM, 135 entry DLXVII (567), item 1

C. MS. Marsh 547

106 leaves (folios 1b–106a).

Beginning (folio 1b–1)

بسم الله ... المقالة الرابعة من كتاب الكتب العربي بألف من الاعمال والقرطان والوفاء به والوفاء بها ومضاعفاتها ومشتقاتها وهي الاربع مادة لم تذكر بالابن الأول وذكرها حفيده الابن وذكرها الطبقات والواكلاه ...

Ending (folio 106a–1)

وإذن جميع على الكنية تابعة ومحترف، وكل علماء في كل مراجع وعملنا في ذلك كتبنا مفرداً، عمدها كتاب العين في المقالة.

Colophon (folio 106a–11)

كتم المقالة الرابعة من الكتب العربي بألف من الاعمال والقرطان والوفاء به والوفاء بها ومضاعفاتها ومشتقاتها وهي الاربع مادة لم تذكر بالابن الأول وذكرها حفيده الابن وذكرها الطبقات.

It contains the fourth maqālah only, on ocular disorders.

Physical Description: Dimensions 20.0 × 13.6 (text area 14.1 × 7.9) cm; 23 lines per page. The title of the treatise is given at the opening and again at the end, where the author is named as well. On the title page (folio 1a), the title is given as 'אָן ייֵשׁ בְּאָנָן בַּאֶזֶר אֵלֶּה' alayn (Ocular [treatments] of Hippocrates for pains of the eye), incorrectly suggesting that it is a Hippocratic treatise.

The text is written in a medium-small, careful, professional Naskh with occasional vocalization. The ink is black with red overlinings and headings in red, with slight oxidation. There are catchwords.

The smooth, glossy cream paper has a thickness of 0.08–0.12 mm. It has a level of opaqueness of 6, with scattered small fibres and creasing. There are vertical, slightly sagging, laid lines, single chain lines, and watermarks (anchor in circle); the paper of folios 61–68 and 70 to the end is slightly different and not fibrous. The paper is slightly soiled through thumbing and there are occasional ink smudges in the margins. The edges have been trimmed from their original size and the preliminary leaf is guarded.

Marginalia: Numerals were placed in the margins alongside some chapter headings, though many of the numerals have been cut off when the edges were trimmed.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 107 leaves plus one preliminary leaf. Folio 1a is blank except for the title, the Marsh motto παντοπάθητος τοις ανθρώποις, and a Latin paper label from an earlier binding on which the treatise is said (following the erroneous Arabic title) to be a treatise on eye diseases by Hippocrates. Folios 106a–11, 107b consist of carefully written ocular recipes transcribed by the copyist of the main text. One side of the preliminary leaf and also a contemporary leaf pasted on top of the front pastedown have lists of opening lines from various sûras of the Qurʾān, beginning (on the front pastedown) with sûra al-Fatihah (Lal.).

Binding: The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century European library binding of tan leather, blind tooled. The endpaper and pastedowns are modern.

Provenance: From the collection of Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, who bequeathed his collection to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713. The Greek motto of Archbishop Marsh, παντοπάθητος τοις ανθρώποις, is written at the top of folio 1a.

References:
UAM, 148 entry DCXLIV (644)
The Bodleian Library also has the following Hebrew translations:

1. MS. Focroece 353, 79 folios (N, coll. 721 no. 2111; NBM, coll. 391)
2. MS. Canon. Or. 26, folios 216–305 (N, coll. 743 no. 2143; NBM, coll. 400)

For Judeo-Arabic versions, see Langermann, Judeo-Arabic, 148.

The Oxford manuscript appears to be the oldest surviving copy; it was employed extensively in the following editions made by Gerrit Bos and occasionally in the edition prepared by Suwaysi al-Raddi. Modern editions and translations are:


MS. Huntington 302

202 leaves (folios 2a–203a)

Beginning (folio 2a, 1:)

وقد كان بعض الآخرين يسمى الأرض الجعل، ودَجَّل الأصل على ساحة السُّمَّر على ثلاثة مرات كليًا

Ending (folio 203a, 1:)

ولقد جُلِبَ على السُّمَّر ذكر أبو زكريا محمد الزند عن الله أن هبَّهًا إخلاصًا، وقَلَّتْ بين

Colophon (folio 203a, 10:)

وفي النهاية من سبب هذا الكتاب النادر في مُستَهِل شهر ربيع الآخر

غُلِبَ على الله تعال ورحمة ربه وتعالى

وقَدَّر على الله تعال هذه المرة بِنَجْهَة الرحمانيности عليه

وعز صاحبًا وغَلِبَ على الله تعال ورحمة ربه وتعالى

والله تعالى مولى نعمة

平面與立體之分界
Marginalia: There are marginal corrections by the copyist. There are a few scattered marginal notes in later hands.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 204 leaves (numbered 2-205). There is no foilo 1, but only a modern front endpaper (blank except for UAM entry number). Foliols 203b, 204a, and 205a are blank. Foliol 205b has has three miscellaneous later notes on it and the numeral 302; the edges of the folio have been crudely repaired with broad tape. On the front pastedown (repaired around the edges) there is a reader’s note dated 1088 (1677-8), a Latin note giving the title, the numeral 302 and the UAM entry number.

Binding: The volume is bound in boards with an envelope flap, covered with European marbled paper. The spine and fore-edge flap are of dark-brown leather. The doublure of the flap is multicoloured marbled paper, and the fore-edge lining is grey cloth. The endpapers and pastedowns are relatively recent.

Provenance: On folio 204b there is a dedication dated the middle of Rabî’ II 978 (September 1570); there is also an obliterated entry on the same folio.

The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:
UAM, 133-4 entry DLIX (559)
NPAE, 586

"ALI IBN AL-‘ABBĀS AL-MAJĪSĪ
Entry No. 50

Title: Kitāb Kāmil al-sīnā‘ah al-tībiyyah | al-Kitāb al-Malakī (or al-Maliki)
The Complete Book of the Medical Art | The Royal Book

Author: ‘Ali ibn al-‘Abbās al-Majīsī (d. c. 384/994)

Contents: This comprehensive medical encyclopedia was also known as al-Kitāb al-Malakī (The Royal Book). It was dedicated to the Bāb’s ruler ‘Aḍud al-Dawlaḥ Fānāh-Khusraw (reg. 338–72/949–83) and comprises two books: the first (juz’ ) is on medical theory in ten sections (maqāliḥa) and the second on therapeutics, also in ten sections (maqāliḥa). ‘Ali ibn al-‘Abbās al-Majīsī was of Persian extraction, and it is possible that his activities were restricted to Shiraz, never actually leaving Iran. His forewords were Zorastrian (hence the name al-Majīsī), though he himself seems to have been a Muslim. For a recent bibliographical study, see L. Richter-Bernburg. "‘Ali b. ‘Abbās Majīsī", Encr., i. 837–.
al-Majūsī

The copy was completed on the last Thursday of 955/27 April 1161 for his own use by Yusuf ibn Ḥiyyādatu ibn al-Ḥasan al-Mutāšibbiḥ. The date is also given in the Alexandrian (or Seleucid) era as 27 April 1472.

This is a ten-folio quire from a copy completed in 556/1161 of the last nine chapters (ḥāṣib) from the tenth and final section (maqālih), on compound remedies, of the second section of the medical encyclopedia. The text begins with the end of the twenty-first chapter and continues through to the thirteenth chapter (here called the twenty-ninth ḥāṣib) and corresponds to the text in the Bulaq printing of Kāmil al-ṣinā‘ah al-tibbiyyah issued in 1294/1877, ii. 595-607.

Physical Description: Dimensions 26.5 × 17.0 (text area 19.5 × 12.5) cm; 23 lines per page.

The title and author, and patron for whom it was composed, are given at the end of the treatise. It is written in a small, careful, Naskh, not always fully dotted, in brown ink with headings in black. A minuscule letter is written under the letter ḥā‘.

The slightly coarse, lightly glossed, biscuit paper has a thickness of 0.13–0.15 mm and an opaque ness factor of 4 to 5. There are no indistinct, horizontal, sagging laid lines and no visible chain lines. The paper is slightly water-stained.

Marginalia: At the bottom of folio 118a (illustrated in Plate XI) there are five lines written by the copyist attesting that the manuscript was purchased by his respected father, and that the volume was collated in its entirety against a copy made from the original copy:

\[
\text{انتقل تحكم الإجابة إلى حضرت الوالد الله يأله وكتب بيسف ولده وقلمه متابله مجمعها}
\]

The leaves have the earlier pencilled foliation of 107 to 116, and, in the upper left corner of 109a [old 107], there is the inked large numeral 31 enclosed in a square. At the top centre of folio 109a there is a small Arabic ahjad numeral 31 indicating that it was quire 22 in the original volume.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 247 leaves. This quire is part of a volume of mixed contents. See the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) for the other items in the volume, which include a second, later, copy of a portion of al-Majūsī’s medical compendium (Entry No. 50G below). For miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 42B. Folios 246 and 247 contain recipes recorded by later readers.

Binding: See Entry No. 42B.
Provenance: The ‘Huntington donat.’ manuscripts were given to the library by Robert Huntington in 1678, 1680, and 1683. In which specific donation this particular manuscript was given is not known.

Former shelfmark: Hunt. 3768,31

References: UAM, 128 entry DXXIX (529); the two unrelated copies of this medical compendium are not distinguished.

B. MS. Huntington 436

250 leaves (folios 1a–250a)

Beginning (folio 1b–7, folio 2b–20):

... بسم الله ... كتاب كامل الصناعة الطبية المعروف يبكي صديق علي بن العباس المتلقي المروي الإمام أحمد بن ماهر موسى ابن سيرابي نجل الدولى رضي الله عنهما المقال الأول والثاني وعشرون بابا [table of contents] غاليل بن الدولى باي على بن العساس المتلقي أن أحدث ما أديده في جميع الأموار والأحوال ...

Ending (folio 250a–10):

... ونافذ فيما بلغه وهو ذكر الدلالات والعلامات التي تدل على سئر العقل والاعراض ليكون كالناظم في الأموار المجاره عن الأمام الطبيبة [غير مجمدة] ثامنًا وانتهيا الله السؤول معنا على كل ما نقصده أن نeterangan ما نذكر ...

Colophon (folio 250b–16 with many words undotted):

... نفاذ هذا الجزء في العمر الأواخر من ربع الآخر سنة ثلاث وستماثل كتب ارثهم من كتاب السانياة الطبيبة حامد الله تعالى

The copy was completed during the last ten days of Rabi‘ II 603 (24 Nov.–3 Dec. 1206) by the抄写员 Brithim ibn Khalaf al-Samarrī al-Mustatabbih.

This is an incomplete copy of the first part (إذ١) on the theoretical principles of medicine, ending with the thirty-sixth section (باب) of the sixth chapter (ماجليل) on the causes and cures of diseases.

Physical Description: Dimensions 24.4 × 17.0 (text area 19.3 × 12.3) cm; 23 lines per page. The author and title are given at the beginning of the text, and the title is repeated at the start of each chapter. The text is not obviously ruled and has erratic justification. It is written in a medium-large, professional, fairly consistent Naskh in dark-brown ink with headings in red and red text breaks; it is nearly fully punctuated with diacritical dots. Undotted letters such as ١٧ occasionally have a minuscule letter under them, and the letters ١١ and ١٢ have a small háčé over them. The first two lines of the colophon have been obliterated. There are twenty-five numbered quires of ten leaves each, except for the first two quires which are eight leaves each, the twenty-first quire which has nine leaves, and the last which has fourteen leaves.

The smooth, glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.14–0.18 mm and an opacity factor of 5 to 6. It is very slightly fibrous, with horizontal, sagging laid lines and only indistinct and occasional chain lines. The paper is water-stained, worm-eaten and has some foiling and soiling through thumbing. The edges have been trimmed from their original size, and folio 249 is guarded. Folios 1b and 250a were cut and pasted onto later paper; the edges and corners have been repaired on folios 2–6 and 246–249. Folio 57 is a smaller, extra, leaf of thinner watermarked paper, on which there is written the text of الباب 5, all of الباب 6, and the heading for الباب 7 of the second ماجليل. This extra folio was inserted because on folio 56b the text jumped from the heading for the fifth الباب to the text of the seventh الباب.

Marginia: The text has been carefully collated twice, one of the collations by a quite early hand using a brown ink (see folio 250a for collocation notes). Several marginal corrections in other hands also occur. A much later casual hand has added magical notes and recipes on folios 46a, 82a, 146b–147a, 213a, and 250b.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 250 leaves. Folio 1a is blank except for the title and entry number as in UAM, and a note of ownership. The front endpaper (designated folio 0) is blank except for the entry number as in UAM and a brief, nearly illegible, Arabic note.

Binding: The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century library binding of tan leather with blind-tooled frames on the covers and an envelope flap. The doubletubes are multicoloured marbled paper, and the lining of the fore-edge flap and envelope flap is a tan cloth. The endpapers are modern.

Provenance: The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References: UAM, 141 entry DCII (602)

C. MS. Marsh 105

144 leaves (folios 1a–56a, 57a–114a, 115a–144b)

Beginning (folio 1b–9):

بسم الله ... القائمة السابقة من العلم من كتاب كامل الصناعة الطبية المعروف بالذكر في معرفة الدلالات العامية على الأمراض والعلل وهي ثمانية عشر بابا ...
the front pastedown, there has been pasted the remnant of a well-worn page, possibly once part of the volume. There is a trace of a horizontal fold across the middle of the sheet, and at least seven different informal notes and one recipe are written on it, some of them in Persian.

Provenance: From the collection of Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death on 2 Nov. 1713.

References: UAM, 141 entry DCIII (603), where it is said to contain the last four parts of the second, rather than the first, book.

D. MS. Huntington 195

190 leaves (folios 3b–192a)

Beginning (folio 3b.):

This is an incomplete copy of the first book on the theoretical principles of medicine, beginning with the seventh chapter (maqālah) and finishing with end of the tenth and final chapter. The beginning of the tenth chapter (folio 115a) incorrectly states that it is the tenth maqālah of the second book (al-juz’ al-thānī) rather than from the first book.

Physical Description: Dimensions 25.0 × 17.0 (text area 19.2 × 11.5) cm; 21 lines per page. The title page (folio 1a) gives the title al-Kunnāsh al-‘Adīḍ (The ‘Adīḍ Notebook) along with the more usual title and the author’s name [in margin]. The text area is ruled. It is written in a medium-small, careful, and consistent Naskh with occasional vocalization but minimal dotting. It is written in light brown ink with headings in red and some red overlines and text breaks.

The smooth, semi-glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.14–0.18 mm and an opaqueness factor of 5. It is slightly fibrous, with small patches of thinner paper scattered throughout. There are horizontal, and slightly sagging, laid lines, but no visible chain lines. The paper is slightly soiled, water-stained (occasional words have been rewritten), and worm-eaten, with the damage from worms having been repaired on the folios in the latter third of the volume. The corners and edges of the first three folios have been repaired, as well as repairs made on folios 29–38 and 44 to end of volume.

Marginalia: The copyist has added a paragraph on the title page regarding the size of weights to be used with drugs. There are some scribal corrections in the margins of the text and a later collation in black ink, with interlinear as well as marginal corrections (collation temporarily stopped at folios 62a and 138a). The catchwords were apparently added by the person doing the collation. There are also other marginalia and annotations in different hands.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 144 leaves, of which folios 56b and 114b are blank. Folio 1a is inscribed with the Marsh motto ḥamāyat al-Dāhib al-Malik.

Binding: The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century European library binding of tan leather with blind-tooled frames on the covers. There are modern pastedowns and endpapers. Over
The very slightly coarse, semi-glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.16–0.20 mm and an opacity factor of 4. It is evenly fibrous with some inclusions; there are horizontal, slightly sagging, laid lines and only an occasional trace of an indistinct single chain line or a group of two chain lines. The paper is water-stained with some foxing and is slightly thumbed. Some but not all the edges have been trimmed from their original size. Folios 3 and 4 are guarded, and corners have been repaired on folios 11 through 21, 114, 169, 172–3, 178, 181, 183, 186–7, 189, and 191–2. Folio 192, which has part of the colophon and nine or more miscellaneous notes in later hands, is of a different paper from the rest of the volume, for it has no visible laid or chain lines; it is ruled and has traces of burnishing. Folios 193–196 are of a later and quite different paper, slightly coarse and glossy, with indistinct laid lines, faint single chain lines, and watermarks.

Marginalia: The text has been collated twice. One collation made in black ink was completed on 23 Rabû II, 717 (5 July 1317); folio 191b, lower left margin (see Plate XIII), reads:

"مَعَ الْقُرْآنِ فِي بُيُوتِ الْأَشْرَافِ ثَلَاثُ شَفَرُينَ رَبِّيٓ النَّشَبَ بِنْ مُحَمَّدٍ "

The collator is not named. A second collation was made in a very small, precise brown script; for some of the points at which the collator paused, see folios 22a, 29b, and 77a. One of the notes (folio 3a), dated Rabû I 688 (23 Mar.–23 Apr. 1289), records that someone read the text under the supervision of another, possibly the copyist.

Volume Contents: The volume has 198 numbered folios, Folios 1 and 2 and folios 197 and 198 are blank modern endpapers. Folios 193a–194a, 195b, and 196a are blank. Folio 192 has nine or more miscellaneous notes in later hands. Folio 194b has two recipes written upside down in a later hand, and folio 195b has a couplet and a drug recipe, also written upside down in a later hand. Folio 196b is blank except for the title of the treatise in Arabic and the manuscript number. Folio 3a has several owners' notes and recipes in different hands, some of which are illegible or obliterated.

Binding: The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century library binding of tan leather with blind-tooled frames on the covers and an envelope flap. There are modern pastedowns and endpapers.

Provenance: A very small, precise brown-ink script on folio 3a records the ownership of Mîsîh ibn Hârîân al-Irshîfî al-Muṭalîbîh, who may be the person who prepared one of the collations. Another note records the ownership of 'Abd al-Qâdir ibn Muhammad al-Qâsimî, though the reading of the last part of the name is uncertain; his name occurs again on another note at the bottom of folio 191b (see Plate XIII).

The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1963 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:

UAM, 138–9 entry DLXXXVII (587), where it is said to have been copied in anno Hegirae 717. Christi 1313
The text area has been ruled. It is written in a small, inelegant Naskh, with a substantial amount of vocalization, in black ink with headings in red, orange, yellow, and grey-green inks. There are catchwords. The handwriting appears to change at folio 63a, and it changes again at folio 103b and at folio 163a; the paper and the various hands appear to be of the same approximate age.

The smooth, very glossy, biscuit paper has a thickness of 0.06–0.08 mm and an opaqueness factor of 6. It is fibrous, with indistinct, slightly sagging, laid lines that are usually horizontal, but on some folios (such as folios 426–9, 432–7, 446–57, and 466–9) are vertical. On most folios there are no chain lines, but on a few (such as folios 240, 255, 263, 414–16, 428, and 469) there are traces of single chain lines about 3.2 cm apart; there are no watermarks. The paper is worn-eaten and there are some ink smudges; the top and bottom edges of folio 2 have been repaired.

**Marginalia:** There are corrections by the copyist(s) and a collation in a slightly later hand. On folio 445a a later reader was transcribed a recipe for an ‘external’ paste or confectionery (mu‘ājūn jāvīkūnī) good for strengthening the heart, brain and liver, said to be taken from al-Shāhibī, possibly a reference to Kitāb al-Shāhibī by Ibn al-Naffis (d. 687/1288; for the treatise, see Entry no. 77). On folio 454a there is a marginal note in Turkish citing one Shaykh al-Salām Efendi hadrat tabih providing another recipe.

**Volume Contents:** The volume contains 478 leaves, of which the first and last are endpapers, blank except for the title and entry number as in UAM. The second folio is also blank except for the author’s name and title given in Latin with a repetition of the entry number as in UAM. Folios 1 and 478 are much more recent white paper with matt surface, having straight laid lines, single chain lines, and a fleur-de-lys watermark. Folio 2 is also more recent laid paper, with single chain lines and a watermark different from the other two folios. Folios 98b, 99–103a, 201a–203a, 305b–309a, 406a, and 476b–477a are blank. Folio 477b contains an excerpt, written in a slightly later hand, from the Formula of al-Kutubi (d. 754/1353; for the treatise, see Entry No. 172).

**Binding:** The binding with envelope flap (tenth/sixteenth-century Turkish?) consists of pasteboards covered with black leather. The covers have a gold block-stamped scalloped central medallions (with fields of interwoven calices and leaves) with pendants, outlined in gilt paint and with traces of gilt on the field. One-half of a related medallion, similarly outlined and showing traces of gilt, is on the envelope flap. Both covers and the envelope flap are framed with a gold-stamped quilloche roll encased on either side by two gold and two blind fillets; the small corner-pieces of the frames are gold-stamped leaves. The spine and edges are of a more recent black leather. The doublures and envelope flap lining are maroon leather. The binding is worn-eaten and has been restored.

**Provenance:** On folio 3a there is a marginal note stating that this volume (الخادم) was transferred by purchase to Abd al-Qādir ibn NāİR AILH in the middle of the month of Dhu al-Qa‘dah 1039 (26 Sept.–6 Oct. 1621); his seal also occurs on folio 476a. On folio 476a there are four additional owners’ stamps, one repeating on folio 3a and another repeating on folio 4a.

From the collection of Kenelm Digby (d. 1665). Former shelfmarks: Laud 256 and Laud A.115

References:
UAM, 127 entry DXXIII (523)

F. MS. Bruce 38
80 leaves (folio 1b–80b)

**Beginning** (folio 1b, 1):

**Ending** (folio 80b, 1):

The copy is undated and signed. The appearance of the paper, ink and script suggests a dating of the seventeenth or eighteenth century.

The volume contains an incomplete copy of the first five sections (maqālah) of the first part (juz‘) of the compendium. The order and sequence of the folios is badly scrambled in the present bound volume, and many leaves are now missing. The text should be read in the following sequence: folio 58 [from the third chapter of maqālah I]; folios 75–80 [the twenty-third chapter through to the final chapter of the maqālah II]; folios 1–17 [the first fourteen chapters of maqālah II]; folios 53–5 [chapters 13 and 14 of maqālah III]; folios 59–60 [chapters 15–18 of maqālah III]; folios 55–56 [chapters 19–21 of maqālah III]; folio 52 [chapter 22 of maqālah III], folios 50–1 [chapters 23–5 of maqālah III], folios 47–8 [chapters 6–8 of maqālah III], folio 49 [part of chapter 36 and all of the final chapter 37 of maqālah IV], folios 69–74 [chapters 1–4 of maqālah IV], folio 57 [chapters 5–6 of maqālah IV], folios 40–4 [chapter 11 through to the final chapter 20 of maqālah IV]; folios 44–6 [chapters 1–3 of maqālah V], folios 25–39 [chapters 4–15 of maqālah V], folios 61–8 [chapters 14–19 of maqālah V], folios 18–19 [chapter 28 of maqālah V], folio 21 [chapter 32–3 of maqālah V], folio 20 [chapter 34–5 of maqālah V], and folios 22–4 [chapters 36–8 (incomplete) of maqālah V].

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 22.2 × 17.5 (text area 19.5 × 13.5) cm; 27 lines per page. The title occurs at the beginning of the first folio and is repeated at the beginning and end of some of the sections. The text area has been ruled. It is written in a medium-small, careful Maghribi script, with letters ḫ̣ and ʾyn sometimes having minuscule letters under them. There is minimal vocalization with most of the diacritical dots. It is written in dark-
brown ink with larger headings in the same ink; there is considerable bleedthrough and shadowing of the ink. There are groups of three dots between phrases. Catchwords were added after some of the leaves were missing and were scrambled in order. Small diagrams of cranial sutures occur on folio 4a, and in the margin of folio 10b there is a diagram of the optic nerves and optic chiasma, possibly drawn by the copyst.

The smooth, brown paper, with matt surface, has a thickness of 0.20–0.27 mm and an opacity factor of 3 to 4. It is slightly fibrous, with horizontal laid lines and usually no visible chain lines (though on a few folios there are indistinct traces of chain lines). The paper is water-stained and worm-eaten, with some foxing. Folios 1, 9, 22, 23, and 80 are guarded, and the edges of folios 1, 16–19, 22–4, 23–6, 58, 75, and 80 have been repared. The edges have been trimmed from their original size; the top and bottom edges of the volume, and the fore-edge, are dyed red.

**Marginalia:** The text (while in its original format) was collated; collation notes occur frequently on leaves where a section ends (such as on folios 39b, 44a, 49b, 61a, and 80b in the present numbering). There are marginal text corrections in at least two hands; a lengthy marginal note on folio 16a has been erased. At the bottom of folio 80b there is a four-line carefully written note, possibly in the hand of the same copyst, discussing the four types of food and drink that cool and soothe the body. Under the note, in a different hand, there is a small schematic diagram that reproduces the diagram in the margin of folio 10b drawn alongside the chapter on cranial nerves, illustrating the optic nerves and optic chiasma.

**Volume Contents:** The volume contains 80 leaves. Folio 1a is blank except for later, very casually written, brief Arabic notes.

**Binding:** The volume is bound in a seventeenth-century European library binding of mottled tan leather. There is a gilt floral design stamped on the spine between the five raised bands. The desolvers are multicoloured marbled papers, as are also the endpapers which have been pasted onto glossy cream watermarked paper. There are three additional endpapers (two at the front and one at the back) of the same glossy cream watermarked paper (three crescent moons and letters `F C`), with straight laid lines and single chain lines. There is a blue silk place-marker.

**Provenance:** The volume was from the collection of James Bruce of Kinnaird.

**References:**

Uncatalogued

**G. MS. Huntington donat. 31 (item 1)**

107 leaves (folios 3b–45a, 46a–108a)

**Beginning (folio 3b,):**

بسم الله ... المفتوحة من كتاب كمال الصناعة الطبية المعروف بالمكنى في علاج الأعصاب التي تعمل باليد ...

... وليما واحدة عشر بابآ في تقسيم العمل باليد ب في العلم بالقصبة والشرافط التي تشرط على الفاص ...
Entry No. 51

**Title:** Kitāb al-Ghīnah wa-al-mundū | al-Shamsīyah al-Manṣūrīyah

The Book of Wealth and Desires | The Mānṣūrīan Sunshade

**Author:** al-Qumrī, Abū Mansūr al-Hasan ibn Nīḥāb (d. shortly after 390/999)

**Content:** A general medical manual reflecting everyday practice, with great interest shown in drug therapy. It consists of three sections (maqālahs): The first is concerned with diseases occurring in specific organs, discussed head to foot in 120 ḥabbās, and the third on fevers (27 ḥabbās).


*For other copies: See Broedelmann, GAL, i. 239 (275) and GAL S, i. 424; Sezgin GAS III, 319; Sezgin, GAS IV N, 414; Ullmann, Medizin, 147 and 347; Savage-Smith, NLM (MS. A 11); Şehat et al., Medical Manuscripts, 316–17; Serkoiff, Welcomme, 59–64; New Haven, Conn., Yale University, Whitney Medical Library, Or. Arabic MS. S–3, copied in 1034/1625 (see Krik, Whitney Medical Library); and Ghadā Karmī, "The Arabic medical kunnākh in the 10th century: its status, significance and tradition. A study based mainly on the book Ghīnah wa Mundū by Abū Mansūr al-Qumrī (al-Qumrī)", Ph.D. thesis, (University College London, 1978).*

**References:**

UAM, 128 entry DXIX (529); the two unrelated copies of this medical compendium are not distinguished.

**MS. Marsh 80**

60 leaves

**Beginning (folio 1b, r.):**

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

أوصي بالكثير من القلوب، والنعمة والطاعة للجنة... كأن أبو بدر الحسن بن نوح القمر يرحمه الله أن يزد في بميا ومتكلم على الخصوصية وسطحية فيها وحضورها علم الفطر...

**Ending (folio 60b, r.):**

فانه كثير ما يتقطع بذلك والأحكام على غاية الشرايط التي فيه حجة جماعة فلا يتقطع في حب الله من قبل...

At the bottom of the page, a different more cursive hand has written:

والله الحمد إلى الطريق إلى الكتاب.

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, script, and ink suggests a product of the tenth/sixteenth century.

It is an incomplete copy. The text breaks off at the bottom of folio 60b in the fifty-first ḥabb of the first maqālah. A complete table of contents for the full treatise is given on folios 2a–3a. Maqālah 1 starts on folio 3a2.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 18.2 × 13.0 (text area 13.2 × 7.8) cm; 19 lines per page.

The author is given as Abū Mansūr al-Hasan ibn Nīḥāb al-Qumrī at the opening of the text. The title is not given. The text area has been frame-rulled. The text is written in a medium-small Naskh tending toward Nasta‘ ‘Iqiq, in dense-black ink with headings in red ink; some headings are now slightly tarnished, and may have been either blue or silver at one time. There are catchwords.

The glossy, beige, paper has a thickness of 0.12–0.14 mm and an opaqueness factor of 4 to 5. It has indistinct horizontal laid lines and traces of chain lines, possibly in groups of 3s. The paper is worm-eaten and slightly foxed. Folio 60 is slightly water-damaged and has an unrepairs hole near the centre.

**Marginalia:** There are occasional marginalia in several hands, sometimes extensive (e.g. folios 9b, 16a, 33b, 54a), as well as some interlinear annotations (e.g. 1b).

**Volume Contents:** The volume consists of 60 leaves. Folio 1a is blank except for a defaced owner’s note and an annotation of the author’s name, Qumrī (قمرى).
Entry No. 52

**Title:** Kitāb al-Tasarif li-man 'ajiza 'an al-ta'rīf | Kitāb al-Tasarif li-man 'ajiza 'an al-ta'rīf

*The Arrangement of Medical Knowledge for One Who is not able to Compile a Book for Himself*

**Author:** Al-Zahrāwī, Abū al-Qāsim Khalaf ibn 'Abbās (fl. c. 900-1000)

**Contents:** A large medical encyclopedia composed of thirty books (maqālahs). The first is concerned with general principles, while the second (and largest) covers symptoms and treatments for 325 diseases, discussed in sequence from head to foot. Except for the last book, the remainder are rather short and concerned with some aspect of pharmacology and diet. The thirtieth and final book is devoted to surgery and is divided into three parts (on cautery, incisions and bleeding, and bonestitting), with copious illustrations of the instruments. This book often circulated by itself, apart from the rest of the medical manual. Few complete copies of the entire encyclopedia are preserved.


There has been no printed text or translation of the entire *Tasarif*. A facsimile edition of Istanbul, Süleymaniye, Haci Beşir Ağâ MS. 502, containing the entire treatise, was published in 1986 by the Institute for the History of Arabic-Islamic Science at the Johann Wolfgang Goethe University, Frankfurt am Main, in the Series C (Facsimile Editions), 31, pts. 1–2.


There are several copies of Hebrew translations in the Bodleian Library:

- MS. Huntington donat. 1 and MS. Huntington donat. 2 are a two-volume Hebrew manuscript copy of the entire medical encyclopaedia, translated by Shem-Tob ben R. Yehoshu a of Marseilles and finished in 1269 (N, cols. 723–5 nos. 2118, 2119; NBM, cols. 392–3)
- MS. Laud Or. 157 is a Hebrew manuscript containing the translation by Mahlih in ben Yoḥan of the surgical chapter; there are some Latin annotations in this manuscript, possibly by John Channing (d. 1775); the copy is unillustrated (N, cols. 752–6 nos. 2120; NBM, col. 393)

**A. MS. Marsh 54 (item 1)**

131 leaves (folios 2b–132a)

**Beginning** (folio 2b–4a, with many dots missing):

... كتب الله ... الاقتراح العلماء [كتب] من كتاب الزهرائي تخصص فيلم الباليد والصمام، وطباعة في الكتب والنداء، والطب والاقتراح على كتب أبوكم ذكرنا بعدنا، بعد روعة من كل الكتب غالب الأول من ذلك الذي ...

**Ending** (folio 132a–13b, with many dots missing and some ligatures):

... مما تقدم في مواضيعها وأعمالها، وردت نفسك عن الدوام في طرف العين [طريق العين] على ما تقدم وذكرت لك ذلك من ملاحظات وملاحظات أن شاء الله تعالى. كتب الله القلم في مسيرة الأشياء مع كل加强 العبير واللقاء [و] وكان محمد الله وعند عليه وسلامه إلى يوم الدين.
The copy was completed on 13 Dhū al-Hijjah 670 (11 July 1272) by Muhammad ibn Abī al-Majīd ibn Muhammad ibn al-'Aṭṭār.

Despite the opening of the copy stating that it is the tenth book (muqāliḥ) of the encyclopedia, it is in fact a copy of the thirteenth book, on surgery. The copy is missing the introductory essay. A detailed table of contents occupies folios 2b–4b, and a break in the text occurs between folios 4 and 5. The text on folio 5a takes up near the beginning of the second fascicle of the first section (bāb), on anatomy (equivalent to the text given in Spink and Lewis, Al-Bacūsī on Surgery and Instruments, 21 line 2).

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 20.6 × 13.9 (text area 18.6 × 12.2) cm; 19–21 lines per page. The author is given merely as al-Zahrāwī at the opening of the copy; no title is given. The text is written in a medium-large, casual, and inelegant Naskh with minimal dotting and occasional vocalization. The letters bā’ and yān sometimes have minuscule letters under them, and the letter sīn often has a háček over it. It is written in black ink fading to a lighter shade, with black headings. There are numerous illustrations of instruments drawn in black ink (for an example, see Plate XV); many of these have been reproduced through drawings in Spink and Lewis, Al-Bacūsī on Surgery and Instruments.

The smooth, semi-glossy, brown paper has a thickness of 0.14–0.20 mm and an opacity factor of 4. It is slightly fibrous, with vertical, sagging laid lines and no visible chain lines. The paper is soiled through thumbing and with grime. The edges have been trimmed from their original size, except for areas containing marginalia or part of an illustration which has been left to extend beyond the trimming and are now folded over. Folios 8, 19, 39, 49, 59, and 88 are partially guarded. Corners and/or edges of folios 1, 2, 18, 19, 28–3, 68–9, 75–9, 81–9, 118–19, and 128–34 have been repaired.

**Marginalia:** There are some marginal corrections in at least two hands.

**Volume Contents:** The volume contains 135 folios. Folio 1 (heavily soiled and torn) has on the recto scrawled Arabic words and pen testings, amongst which are the words كتب [الزهري] ينظم العمل باليد [الزهري] written in large script; the verso (partially painted over with a brown wash) has very cursive notes written by at least five different hands, one of them named Abū Bakr Muhammad ibn Sulaymān. Folio 2a, also badly soiled with torn edges and a hole in the middle, has مكتوبات البريديت [البريديت] written neatly near the centre, in addition to five owners’ annotations (most now obliterated) and a record of a birth occurring on 25 Rabi‘ I 845 (13 Aug. 1441). Folios 132b–133b contain a short Arabic treatise written in a different script but on the same paper as the main item; it concerns a conversation between Zayd ibn Hārithah (d. 8/629) and the Prophet Muhammad.
Colophon (folio 167b, in lower margin; illustrated in Plate XVI):

The copy was completed 1 Safar 870 (23 Sept. 1465) by an unnamed copyist. The copyist mentions in his marginal comments that the copyist of his exemplar was named Ibn Faḍl Allāh al-tabiḥ.

This volume contains only the thirtieth maqālah, on surgery. There is a break in the text between folios 1 and 2; the end of the introduction to the book is missing as well as the beginning of the first chapter (ḥab) on cauterization. The text on folio 2a takes up at a point equivalent to the text given in Spink and Lewis, *Abūsina On Surgery and Instruments*, 13 line 2.

Physical Description: Dimensions 27.1 × 17.4 (text area 18.5 × 10.7) cm; 16 lines per page. The title and the author are given at the end of the treatise. On the title page (folio 1a) it is stated that it is the eleventh jām of Kitāb al-Ṭayēr li-man *ajīza 'un al-ta'rif* by Abī Qasīm Khalaf ibn al-ʿAbbās al-Zahrāwī, implying that this particular volume was the eleventh in a copy of the entire encyclopaedia that was completed in 870/1465. The text area was frame-rulled, but text not consistently justified on left. It is written in a medium-large, careful but rather cursive, Nashī with ligatures, minimal punctuation with dots, and occasional vocalization. A minuscule ʿaff is written over medial ʾāyn. The text is written in black ink with headings in black and magenta. There are frequent catchwords.

There are numerous illustrations of instruments, in black ink outlined in magenta (for an example, see Plate XVII); they are reproduced by drawings in the edition by Spink and Lewis.

The smooth, semi-glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.16–0.18 mm and an opaqueness factor of 7. It is fibrous with inclusions and thin patches; there are indistinct, sagging, laid lines and chain lines in groups of 3s. The paper is lightly water-stained, thumbed, and soiled with grime.

Marginalia: The copy has been collated, including the drawings of the instruments. For example, on folio 4a (illustrated in Plate XVII) there is a redrawing of an instrument with the note “Thus in the original manuscript from which this one was copied (Connell: *Kitāb al-Ṭayēr*).” On folio 38a an illustration has been erased. Corrections are indicated by red ink (also by 3s). Occasionally the copyist makes marginal comments in which he provides the name (presumably) of the copyist of his exemplar. For example, on folio 72a he says ‘the copyist Ibn Faḍl Allāh al-tabiḥ, may God forgive him his lapses, said...’ (al-ṭabāʾiḥ, may God forgive him his lapses, said...)

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 172 numbered folios and four numbered preliminary leaves. The first preliminary folio is now missing. Folio 168a is blank; folio 168b is blank except for a recipe and a pasted-on Latin label taken from an earlier binding.

Folio 169 is a very worn and torn piece of paper, blank on the recto, but on the verso having a chart giving the sixteen geometric figures and their relationship to the sixteen houses in *ilm al-rāmāl*, as well as a small note stating in Arabic that the total number of leaves in the volume is 172. A similar Arabic note giving the total folios as 172 is also written in the lower margin of folio 167b. Folios 170, 171, and 172 are blank endpapers. Preliminary folios ii and iii are blank except for the UAM catalogue entry number; preliminary folio iv is a much smaller piece of watermarked (Pro Patria and a human figure) paper which had been found loose opposite folio 3b (earlier numbering p. 6), bearing a Latin note, possibly in the handwriting of John Channing (d. 1775), noting that the text of MS. Huntington 156, beginning at folio 3b, corresponds to that of MS. Marsh 54 folio 5a, (earlier numbering p. 7). The title page (folio 1a) has a number of casually written notes consisting of pious phrases and prayers; they are probably calligraphic practices, most of them written vertically in very large script.

Binding: The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century European library binding of tan leather over boards with blind frames on the covers. There are modern pastedowns and endpapers.

Provenance: The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:

UAM, 134 entry DLXI (561)

C. MS. Bodl. Or. 491 (item 4)

5 leaves (folios 102a–103b, 107ab, 109a, 111ab)

Beginning (folio 102ab1):

الفصل الرابع والثلاثون في قفع الرباط الذي يغرس تحت اللسان... أما طبيبي بولده بالياسمن... [بنجلج] الأعلاف خادم...

Ending (folio 111b5–17), with many dots missing:

الفصل الرابع عشر في كتب الادن ادعاه: [ان] ذكرنا في الفصول ولم نبح [بنجلج] الأعلاف خادم...

The copy is undated and unsigned. It was probably written in the mid-tenth/sixteenth century. Other items in the volume (some in Kharšī with Arabic) were copied in 975/1567 and 975/1567.

The five leaves contain various chapters from the thirteenth book on surgery, Folio 102ab has the text of the following chapters (fiṣḥ): 34 (excision of the ligament beneath the tongue that impedes speech, 35 (removal of rana beneath the tongue, 38 (the extraction of a fish-bone stuck in the throat), and 39 (removal of a leech stuck in the throat), all extracted from the second hab on incisions and bloodletting. Folio 103ab has four chapters from the first hab on cauterization: fasl 34 on cauterization for haemorrhoids, fasl 24 on cauterization...
for disease of the lungs and cough, faṣl 26 on cauterization of the stomach, and faṣl 27 on cauterization for a cold liver. At the bottom of folio 103b a very small hand (apparently using the same ink) has written the 56th faṣl from the second bāḥ, on pustules occurring on the prepuce and the glans. The chapters on folio 107a all come from the first bāḥ, on cautery; at the top of folio 107a the text begins near the end of faṣl 14 (cauterization of the nose), and then continues with faṣl 15 (cauterization for relaxation of the eye), faṣl 18 (cauterization for hare lip), and faṣl 44 (cauterization for gout and pain in the joints). Folio 109a has faṣl 49 (cauterization for leprosy) and faṣl 52 (cauterization of gangrene). On folio 111b, there are five chapters (faṣls) from the first bāḥ, all dealing with cauterization: 38 (of the urinary bladder), 39 (of the womb), 40 (of a dislocated hip), 42 (for pain in the back), and the beginning of 14 (of the nose). Folio 111 was apparently intended to be placed immediately before folio 107 since the text is continuous with that at the top of folio 107a.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 22.0 × 15.3 (text area 17.0 × 13.3) cm. Neither author nor title is given in the copy. The script of folio 102 is a small, awkward Nashi, similar to that of item 2 in the volume (see Entry No. 194), but more compact, with 26 lines per page. The script of folio 103 is a medium-large, inelegant Nashi, apparently written by one of the copyists of item 2, with 18–21 lines per page. The text is written in black ink (occasionally fading to brown) with headings in red. The script of folios 107, 109, and 111 is similar to that of folio 103, but with 16 to 18 lines per page and the headings in yellow. There is no evidence of ruling. There are no catchwords.

There are small illustrations of instruments on folios 107ab and 111b.

The paper is the same as that used for other items in the volume. The ivory paper has an almost matt surface, and a thickness of 0.18–0.21 mm, with an opacity factor of 4 to 5.

It has vertical straight laid lines, single chain lines, and watermarks (anchor in circle), and is slightly soiled through thumbing. The edges have been trimmed from their original size, though they are now slightly browned and crinkled.

**Marginalia:** There are no marginalia.

**Volume Contents:** The volume consists of 115 leaves. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). Folio 1b to 2a contain recipes written in the same hand as the second item in the volume. Folio 13a is blank; 13b is blank except for four lines of poetry and one line of Karshīnī. Folios 37b–39b are blank except for one Arabic and some Karshīnī notes on 38b and 39a. Folio 45b is blank; folio 50b is blank except for a recipe in a later hand and a note by the copyist on biyāḍ al-ṣawā. Folios 55b, 106, 108, 109b, 110, and 112 are blank. Folios 100a–101b and 104a–105b concern divinatory procedures, particularly geomancy (ʾilm al-rumāl), and include a geometric tableau and a talismanic design incorporating a 12 × 12 magic square yielding the common sum of 870; it is written in a hand similar to the rest of the volume, with some Karshīnī text, including a statement in Karshīnī that it was completed at the first of Rajab 967, equivalent to the year 709 in the calendrical system based on the Year of the Creation (kawn al-ṭalam, calculated from the year 5509 BC and also known as the Year of the World), which is 1560 of the Christian era and 1871 of the Alexandrian (or Sclaeid) era (folio 104b2:1):

Pasted to folio 1a is a small piece (15.5 × 13.6 cm) of watermarked paper with a table of contents (written in Latin by Thomas Hyde, d. 1703) for the second item in the volume, the treatise by Ibn al-Khazzān (see Entry No. 194).

**Binding:** The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century European library binding of maroon leather over boards, with blind frames. There are modern pastedowns and endpapers.

**Provenance:** The volume was given to the Bodleian Library by Paul Pindar in 1611.

Former shelfmarks: Arch. A. 143; Arch. A. 134; Arch. C. 95; Arch. C. 48; Bodl. 491

**References:**

NPAM, 165–6 entry CLXXII (182), items 4 and 6

D. MS. Marsh 42 (item 8)

5 leaves (folios 116a–120b)

**Beginning** (folio 116a1–a):

بسم الله ... قال الشيخ أبو القاسم الزهراوي رحمه الله في كتاب المصفوف له، تفسير الأذكار، والزوران الموجود في الكتب الطبية باختلاف الأعماق، على حوجة المعرفة، علم ان الأشiae السياحة الإستعفاف أوزارها وكبيرة حسب وترها ... ورسوين فيه دلائى ووصف أطلق ووصف ... حروف البحر، بطينا في فنيه اباع الأوقاف ونقال

The copy is undated and unsigned. It is a transcription by a European scholar, and was apparently completed after 1696 when the Gellius collection was first catalogued.

The five leaves contain the fifth bāḥ of the twenty-ninth book (maqālaḥ), on weights and measures. The text corresponds to pp. 456b9–460a10 in the second volume of the facsimile edition of al-Zahrāwīʼs Kitāb al-Ṭarīqīf published by the Institut für Geschichte der Arabisch-Islamischen Wissenschaften an der Johann Wolfgang Goethe Universität Frankfurt (Series C–31,1–2). The fifth bāḥ of the twenty-ninth book was translated into French by H. Sauvare, ‘Traité sur les poids et mesures par Ez-Zahrāwī’, Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, 16 (1884), 495–524; a copy in Madrid (Biblioteca Nacional, Gayangos Coll.) was employed by the translator.
Physical Description: Dimensions 21.4 × 16.0 (text area 19.3 × 8.0) cm; 31 lines per page. The author is given as Abū al-Qāsim al-Zahrawī in the first line of text, along with the title Khitāb al-Tasriḥ. The text area has not been frame-rulled; there is a vertical fold down the centre of each folio, with the text written to the right of that fold on the recto side and to the left of the fold on the verso. It is written in a small, careful, and consistent Nakši (a European hand) with occasional vocalization, in brown ink with brown-black overlinings. There are no catchwords.

The smooth, matt ivory paper has a thickness of 0.13-0.14 mm; there are insufficient leaves to determine the opaqueness of the paper. It has vertical straight, fine, laid lines, single chain lines, and watermarks (shields). It is water-stained. Folios 114 and 121 (blank) appear to be of slightly different paper.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 166 folios with four preliminary leaves. It is a composite volume containing twelve distinct items, each copied by a different copyist using different paper (except for items 5 and 6 which are on similar paper). For the other material and items in this volume, see Entry No. 46 and the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). Folios 114 and 115 are blank except for the Latin title Zahrabas de ponderibus et mensuris on folio 114a along with Golius catalogue numbers.

Binding: See Entry No. 46.

Provenance: From the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). Several manuscripts formerly in the collection of Jacob Golius were bound together in this volume: Golius Sale Cat., Misc. Incogn. Quo. 10, 11, 15, 19–20, 22, and 29 and Misc. Qu. 11. The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, who bequeathed his collection to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
Golius Sale Cat., MS. Misc. Incogn. Quo. 19
UP, 288–9 entry XXII (92), item 8

ABŪ SAHL AL-MAŠĪḤĪ

Entry No. 53

TITLE: al-Kutub al-mi`āh fī al-ṣīna`ā`ah al-tibbīyāh
The Hundred Books on the Medical Art

الكتب المائة في الطب الطبية

AUTHOR: Abū Sahl Is`ā ibn Yahyā al-Maṣīḥī al-Jurjānī (d. 401/1010)

CONTENTS: The 'Hundred Books' on medicine by Abū Sahl Is`ā ibn Yahyā al-Maṣīḥī, probably a teacher of Ibn Sinā, was apparently very popular, judging by the large number of preserved copies. It is a comprehensive, complete medical manual, though it lacks any discussion of surgery; the hundrcold and last ‘book’ concerns poisons. The Bodleian manuscript appears to be the earliest recorded copy and is also of interest because of a number of medieval Latin annotations recorded in the Crusader States sometime between 1196 and 1443. For a discussion of the Bodleian manuscript and the significance of its Latin marginalia, see E. Savage-Smith, 'New Evidence for the Frankish Study of Arabic Medical Texts in the Crusader Period', Crusades, 5 (2006), 99–112.

For other copies: See Brockelman, GAL, i 238 (273) no. 1 and GAL S, i 423–4 no. 20.1; Szegi G, III, 326–7 no. 1; Ullmann, Medizin, 151; Schoeler, PZH.D, no. 209; Dietrich, Medievalia Arabica, 69–71; Şeşen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 359–60; al-Khānīl, Damascus, 216–7.


MS. Huntington 202

255 leaves (folios 2a–256b)

Beginning (folio 2b–):

Rūmī: Allah... قل ان تُهَّل عِيْسِي بن يَسَار المِسْيِحُ هَذِهِ الكِتَابُ الْأَوْلَى مِن كِتَابِهِ كَنَّا وَهَيْوَانَاتُهَا وَأَنْتُمْ مِنْهَا... إنَّا نُخْلُصُكُمْ فِي غَيْرِ مَبْتَغِيٍّ إِلَّا ذَلِكَ الْقُرْآنَ.

Ending (folio 256b–1), illustrated in Plate XIX:

ولَكِنَّ الْأَخْيَرَ بِفُرُقِ مَنْ اتَّقَنَّ وَفُرُقَتْ وَهَذَا الْبَيْسُ بَيْسُ الْمَعْلُوْمَاتِ وَهَذَا الْقَلْبُ قَلْبُ الْأَمْرِ وَاللَّهُ أَنْفُضُ الْأَحْزَابِ وَاللَّهُ حَكِيمُ الْحَكِيمِ وَإِنَّى لَلَّهِ وَبَشَّارٌ

Colophon (folio 256b–2, in left margin, illustrated in Plate XIX):

... فَرَغَ مِنْهُ بِشَعْامِ سَنَةٍ

The copy was completed in the month of Sha`bān 592 (July 1196) by an unnamed copyist.

This is a complete copy, although folios 112–21 are later replacement leaves.
both folios the talismanic expression yā kahījāq (‘O buttercup’) has been written in each of the four corners; see Plates XVII and XIX. A note (on a small torn piece of paper) that was found between folios 24 and 25 is pasted to the front pastedown; it is a fragment (written probably in the tenth/sixteenth or eleventh/seventeenth century) of a Latin and Arabic note regarding the life of Abū Sahl al-Maṣḥī."
Entry No. 54

Title: Kitāb al-Qānūn fi al-tibb
The Canon of Medicine

Author: Ibn Sīnā [Avicenna], Abū ʿAlī al-Ḥusayn ibn ʿAbd Allāh (d. 428/1037)

Contents: This massive general medical compendium comprises five books. The first book (būṭāb), also called al-taibūṭāb, concerns general medical principles. The second book is on simple drugs and materia medica, in alphabetical order. The third is on therapy, arranged in order of the site of the ailment from head to toe, in 22 .fadeen. The fourth book is on those diseases not restricted to a single part of the body, such as fevers. The final book presents recipes for compound remedies.

The Bodleian Library has thirteen Arabic copies (all incomplete) as well as two Judeo-Arabic copies. While numerous copies are preserved throughout the world’s libraries, complete copies are rare.

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL, i. 457 (597) no. 82 and GAL S, i. 823–4 no. 82; Ullmann, Medizin, 152–3; Schoeler, VQHD, 234; Şesen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 62–5; Senkoff, Wellcome, 110–12, 456–60; Dietrich, Medicinalia Arabica, 74–6 no. 26; Arberry, Chester Beatty, nos. 3981, 3982, 4290, 5038, 5201; Iskandar, UCL, 65–7 (including MS. 108, copied by the physician Ibn al-Timīmī, d. 560/1165); Savage-Smith, NLM, MSS. A 53, A 27, and A 56; al-Khāīmī, Damascus, 199–201, 398–402; Hamarneh & al-Hīnī, Damascus, 262–80; Gacek, Israelite Institute, ii. 122; Cambridge, University Library, Eton Coll. MS. 13.22 Pote, first book only [D. S. Margoliouth, Catalogue of the Oriental Manuscripts in the Library of Eton College (Oxford, 1904), no. 66]; Krek, Whitney Medical Library (four copies, with references to thirty-four other copies in North American libraries); Doha, Qatar, Museum of Islamic Art, MS. 568.0L (undated), MS. 509.0L (copied 617/1220), and MS. 548.CH (copied 992/1584); Ann Arbor, Michigan, Univ. of Michigan, MS. 7957; Bloomington, Indiana, Indiana University, Lilly Library, Miscellaneous MSS 1652 Mar. 8 Avicenna (copied 1062/1651).

A fragment dated 466/1073 was sold at Sotheby's, London, on 17 October 1983 (present location unknown). A partial copy finished on 8 Rajab 1094 (27 Aug. 1683) by Ibn Abī [Abī] al-Fath Abī al-Fath was offered for sale at Christie's, South Kensington, on 15 Oct. 1998, lot 277 (present location unknown). A copy of the fifth book, stated to have been made in 444 (1052), was sold at Sotheby's, London, 22 Apr. 1989, lot 22; on palaeographic evidence it appears to be a later copy (present location unknown). A complete copy of all five books, said in the colophon to have been completed on 26 Dhu

al-Fīrād (16 Nov. 1229) by Muhammad ibn Manṣūr ibn Khalīlīfī Minhālī in Cairo (bi-
al-Qāhirah al-malāhīsah), was sold at Sotheby's, London, on 12 Oct. 2000, lot 50 (present location unknown). A partial copy dated 899–904 (1494–8) was offered for sale at Sotheby's, London, on 3 May 2001, lot 32 (present location unknown).

There have been several printed editions. References below will be made to the Būāīq edition (Ibn Sīnā, al-Qānūn fi al-tibb, 3 vols., Cairo/Būāīq, 1294/1877), which was recently reprinted photographically (Baghdad: Maṭbāt al-Muthammān, n.d.).

In addition to the thirteen Arabic-script copies catalogued below, the Bodleian Library also has two Judeo-Arabic copies:

MS. Huntington 541, 250 leaves comprising the first book only, with marginal notes and corrections, some of them drawn from the Hebrew commentary by Baruh b. Isaac b. Ya'qūb (UHC, 82a entry CCCXXXIV (424); N. cols. 715–16 entry 2094; NBM, cols. 388).

MS. Huntington donat. 7, item 1 (folios 1–54), containing the fourth book (UHC, 80a entry.

CCCCXVIII (418); N. col. 716 entry 2095, item 1; NBM, cols. 388).

The Bodleian also houses the following copies of Hebrew translations of the Qānūn:


MS. Digby Or. 26 (UHC, 78–9 entry CCCXIV (411); N, cols. 716–17 entry 2096; NBM, cols. 388–9).

MS. Canon. Or. 40 (N, col. 718 entry 2097; NBM, cols. 389).

MS. Canon. Or. 41 (N, col. 717 entry 2098; NBM, cols. 389).


MS. Mich. 482 (N, col. 718 entry 2100; NBM, cols. 389).

MS. Canon. Or. 88 (N, col. 718 entry 2101; NBM, cols. 389).

MS. Canon. Or. 57 (N, col. 718 entry 2102; NBM, cols. 389–90).


A. MS. Pacocke 47

177 leaves (folios 1a–177a)

Beginning (folio 1b1–2):

ъмр۔ٗ رابع يسائ رضي ربه بعد خالد بن عبد او والده على رضوه يوم، أي صحيح

وقد فقدنا هذة الكتب إلى مقرأنا في الطب الآخرين، فإليكم ما خرجنا منه

والذي منها هو هذا الكتاب المجمع في الأدبية وقد ظنى المكتبة أن تأتي...

Ending (folio 177a15, illustrated in Plate XXII):

مختصر الطب: مع الرخصة لبعض الطب، ويوجر

مختصر الطب: مع الرخصة لبعض الطب، ويوجر

Colophon (folio 177b13–14, illustrated in Plate XXII):

تم كتاب الادوية المجمعة وهو الكتب الثانى
لا يمكنني قراءة النص العربي في الصورة المقدمة.
Colophon (folio 190a in lower margin; illustrated in Plate XXII):

The copy was completed on 13 Rabī‘ I 675 (25 Aug. 1276) by Muhammad ibn Maṣūm al-Akramī.

This is an incomplete copy of the third book, ending with the thirteenth fası of the ninth fons (= Büllö ed., ii. 2r–208v).

Physical Description: Dimensions 25.3 × 17.2 (text area 17.6 × 12.1) cm; 21 lines per page.

The title and the author are given at the beginning of the text. The text area has been frame-

ruled. The text is written in a medium-small, professional, and consistent Nashī, with

nearly full vocalization. The letter bā has a minuscule letter underneath; there are a few
ligatures used consistently. It is written in light-brown ink with headings in brown or red;

there are scattered red overlinings, possibly added later. The volume consists of nineteen
quires of ten leaves each, each numbered in standard Arabic numerals (folio 11 is number
2, folio 181 number 19).

The smooth, semi-glossy paper is for the most part a cream-beige colour, although folios 2,
4, 7, 9, 12–13, 15–16, 18–19, 21–2, 24–7, and 29–30 have a noticeably pink tinge with a
light tinge on some of the other leaves; folios 152–64 and 181 have a slight grey cast. The
paper has a thickness of about 0.14–0.18 mm and an opaqueness factor of 4 to 5. It is
slightly fibrous, with horizontal sagging laid lines and occasional traces of chain lines.

The paper is water-stained, especially at the bottom and near the end of the manuscript;

there is a large ink smear on folio 106a. The edges have been trimmed from their original
size, with some edges containing marginalia folded in. Several repairs have been made to

folio 2.

Marginalia: The copy was apparently corrected and annotated on the basis of the reading of

the text by a prominent (unnamed) scholar. The phrase al-baṣīrah (البصيرة) occurs at frequent

intervals in the margins. The same careful hand has written many corrections (ṣiḥā, šiḥā), variant

readings (ح), glosses (ش)، and comments beginning with nāṣib (نسيب). In one of the latter,

access to a copy in the handwriting of Ibn Sinā is mentioned (folio 41b: قال سيدنا زرقة فقد

مضى عائلة). There are also scattered annotations in a different hand and ink, indicating that the copy was collated at a later date (e.g. folio 176a: اقتبل الغالية). The annotations in this early manuscript make it an important copy reflecting

seventh/thirteenth-century interpretations of the text.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 190 leaves. Folio 190b is blank; folio 1 is a modern

endpaper, blank except for the Huntington collection number. Folio 2a has the UAM entry

number, the Western numeral 24 in the upper left corner, a statement as to contents (قانون

لا يوجد مدارك،) and two owners’ notes.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of purple/maroon leather over

boards. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern. Traces and impressions of an envelope

flap that formed part of an earlier binding are visible on folios 88b–89a, with lighter traces on

other folios as well.

Provenance: On folio 2a there are two owners’ notes: one records the ownership of Ibn Saft

al-Fanārī, and the other (partially defaced) is dated Rabī‘ I 1011 (Aug.–Sept. 1602) and

records the transfer of ownership to Abū al-Yūnus al-maṭruf fi-al-Bayrātī ("). The

volume was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together

with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:

UAM, 138 entry DLXXIV (584)

C. MS. Bodl. Or. 263

78 leaves (folios 1–42a, 43–78)

Beginning (folio 1a1):

Colophon (folio 78b2–3), continuing in right-hand margin without and with damage areas re-inked:

Colophon (folio 78b, two vertical lines in right-hand margin):

The copy was completed on 10 Muḥarram ("المحرر") 685 (8 Mar. 1286) in the town of al-

Mansūrah by a copyist named Abū ibn Ahmad (? al-Bāji’ al-Murūtī al-muṣāqūb bi-al-
Shams al-Ayyī. The place, al-Mansūrah, in which the copy was made is probably the town

of that name in Lower Egypt, near Damietta, founded in 616/1219. There are other places
called al-Mansūrah, but the one to the west of Tlemcen was not constructed until 698/1299
and the one in the province of Sind, northeast of Hyderabad, is unlikely given the

culture of the manuscript.
This is an incomplete copy of the first book. The text begins at the start of the seventeenth fol of the first jumālah of the third ta'lim of the first kitāb and continues to the end of the first kitāb (= Būlāq ed., i. 134–222).

Physical Description: Dimensions 25.2 × 15.7 (text area 19.2 × 11.5) cm; 23 lines per page. The text area has been frame-ruled. The text is written in a medium-small, careful, and consistent script with occasional vocalization. A minuscule letter is often under the letter ‘ayn and always under hāʾ, while the letter rāʾ has a šaṭṭık over it. It is written in dark-brown ink with brown headings. Some overlinings and vocalization were added later. Re-inking has been carried out on some folios because of water damage. Quire signatures are numbered (e.g. folio 1a 1b 2b 3b 4b 5b 6b 7b 8b, folio 2a 1b 2b 3b 4b 5b 6b 7b 8b), with internal numbering of the first 5 leaves of each quire. The volume contains quires 13–20 of a copy of the first book, with the first leaf of quire 13 missing, and with replacements for some of the other leaves.

Folios 39–42a, 69–70, and 77–8 are written by a different, more compact hand, using a light-brown ink and on different, unruled, paper. In this group of folios the number of lines per page varies between 25 and 32, with one (folio 42a) having only six lines and another (folio 70b) only 15 lines, with the rest of the space on these two folios left blank; folio 42b is blank. The text, however, is completely continuous between these groups of folios and those written in the larger script. Folios 39–42 are replacements for the first four leaves of the seventeenth quire; folios 69–70 are replacements for the first two leaves of the twentieth quire, and folios 77–8 are replacements for the last two leaves of the twentieth quire. The colophon occurs on folio 78b and is probably copied from the colophon that occurred in the original copy which constitutes the bulk of the volume. Thus the date 685/1286 applies to the copying of folios 1–38, 43–68, and 71–6 of the present volume.

The smooth, semi-glossy, biscuit paper of the main (older) portion has a thickness of 0.14–0.17 mm and an opaqueness factor of 3 to 4. It is slightly fibrous, with horizontal laid lines and a few traces of irregular chain lines. The paper of folios 39–42, 69–70 and 77–8 is different: it is a quite fibrous, matt, paper, with horizontal laid lines, a trace of a double chain line, and a thickness of 0.18–0.24 mm. The paper throughout is extensively water-stained, prompting later readers to re-ink some lines of text. The edges have been trimmed from their original size, and repairs have been made to the edges or margins of folios 14, 76, and 78.

Marginalia: Throughout the presumably older portion of the volume (folios 1–38, 43–68, and 71–76) there are corrections, comments (some prefaced by أَهْلَةَ and glosses اسماء, some possibly contemporary with the copying. The first part of the volume is also heavily annotated in the margins and interlinearly with a very small and precise hand using a black ink. The replacement leaves (folios 39–42, 69–70, and 77–8) have fewer marginal corrections. The replacement leaves also have some vocalization added later. There are Latin notes and headings throughout the volume in at least two different hands.
The smooth, semi-glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.17-0.23 mm and an opacity level of 3 to 4. It is slightly fibrous with inclusions and has vertical laid lines with traces only of chain lines, possibly in groups of 2s. Edges have been trimmed from the original size. The paper is worn-eaten near top and bottom inner edges, damp-stained and soiled through thumbing. Folio 89 is guarded.

Marginalia: There are scribal corrections and marginal annotations. A second, smaller and more precise, hand, using a brown ink, has also made occasional marginal annotations. There are also later interlinear notes written in black ink.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 176 leaves. Folios 175b and 176 are blank. Folio 174a has some pious statements and poetry, written in a larger hand different from that employed in the text, but using similar ink; there is also a blessing on whoever studies the volume:

May God forgive whoever studies this volume and bless its copyst with forgiveness (on the part of the reader).

Binding: The volume is bound in boards with an envelope flap, covered with brown leather. The binding is a relatively recent restoration incorporating two older Syro-Egyptian covers of the eighth/ninth or ninth/ tenth century (see Plate XXIV). Each cover has a gold-tooled circular medallion with pendents formed of finials (three-sepaled calices with bud); the central field of the medallion is filled with a reticulated pattern, enclosed by a ring with a guilloche pattern similar to that in the side frames. The covers are framed with simple fillets enclosing a gilt guilloche pattern of interlocking S-shaped stamps on the two vertical sides and, in the upper and lower frames, a wider gilt knotwork pattern. The very small triangular corners contain a gilt knotwork design.

Provenance: The title page (folio 1a) has six owners’ notes, an oval stamp, and a Latin note as to contents. Within the rectangular design, the following owner’s name is written above and below the illuminated medallion stating the author:

This ex libris for Shihâb al-Dîn ibn al-Qâfî ‘Alih ‘Alî al-Dîn appears to have been added by a different hand than that which wrote the title page. In the margins are five owners’ notes:

At the top is a Hebrew note of purchase in Sephardic script by Aaron ben Samuel ‘one of the flowers of priesthood’ [Aaron ben Samuel Cohen]. An impression of his undated Judeo-Persian oval seal is seen within the decorative frame. The seal consists of three lines of text, the top and bottom reading in Persian:

The author and title are also at the beginning and end of the text itself.

The text area has been frame-ruled. The text is written in a medium-small, professional and consistent Naskh, with occasional vocalization. The top stroke is occasionally missing from the kâf and sometimes (but not always) the letter lâʾ is a minuscule letter underneath. It is written in black ink with black headings, many of which have been overpainted in a pink-red, some of which has oxidized; there are red overlinings with some later pencilled ones. The text on folios 1b–2a is written within frames formed of two black-ink lines filled with gold. Catchwords occur on the backs of the first five folios of every ten–verse quire and also on the back of the final folio of each quire.
The middle line in Hebrew reads ‘Aharon mi pinhey kehunah (Aaron, one of the flowers of priesthood [= Aaron Cohen]). A similar inscription and the identical stamp of this same owner are also found in MS. Huntington 505 (see Entry No. 34*).

In the upper left corner a nearly illegible Arabic note is dated 888 (1483–4). In the left margin there is an ex libris (fi nawhad) for Muhammad ibn ’Uthmān known as (al-shahib bi-) Ibn Jalalah, another dated Jumādā I 928 (Mar.–Apr. 1522), and a small undated one at the bottom for Kamāl ... al-musta'abbīb.

The volume is from the collection of Edward Pococke, which was mostly assembled in Aleppo in the 1630s and came into the Bodleian Library in 1692.

References:
UAM, 139 entry DXCI (591)
Wakefield, Doctrina Aratum, 12 no. 26

E. MS. Marsh 138 (item 1)
89 leaves (folios 1a–89b)

Beginning (folio 1a, 17):

بسم الله ... إجخر الحماس من القانون وهو ختم للحالة الأولى أحد عشر مكانة في الطابع وهو الفارقيون...

Table of contents

Ending (folio 89b, 1):

... السطح في واقع ذلك الأثوبيء بلوة أو نول أو نول تتم قراءة كل قرآن أربع عشرة نون أو نولات نسج قراءة النونات أو نولات نسج لونohon نول أو نول تتم قراءة كل نون.

Colophon (folio 89b, 11, undotted with ligatures):

لا تتغاير النص في واقع ذلك الأثوبيء بلوة أو نول أو نول تتم قراءة كل قرآن أربع عشرة نون أو نولات نسج لونohon نول أو نول تتم قراءة كل نون.

The copy was completed by an unnamed copyist on 23 Jumādā II 902 (26 Feb. 1497).

This copy contains the fifth book (here called juz‘) of the Qānūn (= Bulāq ed., ii 309–441). The second jumālah of the fifth book (erroneously stated in the opening table of contents to consist of seven muqālih) begins on folio 69a; the heading for the eighth muqālih is given on folio 88b, but the headings for the ninth and tenth muqālih are missing, though the text is virtually complete.

Physical Description: Dimensions 26.7 × 17.9 (text area 20.5 × 12.4) cm; 21 lines per page. The title and the author are given at the beginning of the text and also on the title page (folio 1a), which is nearly identical to the opening of the text itself. The text area has been frame-rulled. It is written in a medium-small, professional and elegant Naskh with vocalization in the headings. In the headings, but not in the text, the letter ی发音 over ی, while very occasionally the letter ی in the text has a minuscule letter beneath. Text breaks are indicated by a، and a ligature is consistently used for ِ. The text is written in black ink with headings in black and red; red overlinings are there. Catchwords are smooth, glossy, ivory paper has a thickness of 0.16–0.17 mm and opaqueness level of 7. It has scattered fibres, and there are horizontal sagging laid lines and chain lines in groups of 3s. The paper is water-stained and worm-eaten at the upper corner and lower margin, with foxing on folios 89–92.

Marginalia: There are a few marginal corrections or additions added by the copyist.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 92 leaves. For the other item in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). Folio 92b is blank. On folio 1a there is a four-line Arabic poem doubting the medical art and pointing out God’s divine decrees, carefully written beneath the title of item 1 in the volume. On the same folio there is also a two-line Persian couplet in red-brown ink, with an undated note, written in the same hand, naming the owner.

Binding: The volume is bound in pasteboards with an envelope flap, covered with European marbled paper with light-brown leather edges, spine, and fore-edge. There are no endpapers. The paper pastedowns are blank at the back; the front pastedown has notations of the Gallus sale catalogue number, as well as the numeral 9133 and a Latin notation as to contents.

Provenance: On Folio 1a an undated note provides an owner’s name as Muhammad ‘Ali ibn Muhammad Hāfiz ibn Dād-ī Khūdā ibn Ḥasan ibn Muhammad ‘Ali ibn Nūr Allāh. There is also a further undated owner’s note for Muhammad ‘Ali ibn Muhammad ibn Ilīsūn, with an illegible owner’s stamp nearby.

The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Gallus (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
Golius Sale Cat., med. fol. no. 4
UAM, 136 entry DLXV (575)

F. MS. Marsh 647 (item 2)
251 leaves (folios 3b–253b)

Beginning (folio 3b, 1):

بسم الله ... وعهد الله تعالى ونتها عليه والصلة عليه ابنا محمد وعليه الله فإن هذا الكتاب هو تأليف الكتب التي صنفتها في الطابع الأول منها هو في الأحكام الكاملة من الطابع الثاني منها هو هذا الكتاب المجمع في الإداوره المفردة ...
Entry 54F

General Medical Manuals

Ending (folio 253b1-253b3):

اعتقا نقش العاملي نافعه من اوجاع الرحم البرد وعيبها المحيط وويله ثوب العظم والعالم الموت
بيانا عالم الواسع ونام راجع كليم بكرودة وهميغها متعتسر عظم مالى بزقانو قلة هو حراب معتتد من غرة
رود مع العمل، واستلم الله علي بيدا محمد وعلي الله المطليين الطاهرين وسم رجل اسمهم كثروا.

Colophon (folio 253b4-25):

ناثر الآت

من زوجه سنة 494
علي بن عبد علب الله علي موسي
كم نيرك ابن عبد الطهór
ناثر بهوع وكل
السلمين
أمين
الم

The copy was completed during the month of Safer 943 (July-Aug. 1536) by Musa ibn Barbakir (or Bubakir?) ibn Muhammed al-Khaif al-Qaniif. The numeral for '40' is not clearly written, and two lines of the colophon have been purposefully defaced. The date is given in UAM as 954 (Apr. 1547).

The copy contains the second book, on materia medica (= Buliq ed., i 222, 470), plus the addenda on 470b13.

Physical Description: Dimensions 21.0 × 15.4 (text area 16.5 × 11.6) cm; 17 lines per page.

The text has been frame-tuled. It is written in a medium-small to medium-large, professional, and consistent Nashi, with the headings written in dense-black ink in a very large script; there is only one red heading (on folio 3b). The letter šin occasionally has a tail below it. There are catchwords.

The cream-beige, fairly smooth, semi-glossy paper has a thickness of 0.15–0.23 mm. It has an opacity level of 6 and is slightly fibrous. There are vertical straight laid lines and chain lines in groups of 3s. There is waterstaining near the bottom, especially towards the back of the volume, and the first folio of the volume is soiled by thumbing. The edges have probably been trimmed from their original size, and the edges of folio 4 have been repaired. Folio 3 consists of two folios pasted together, resulting in a very thick leaf that disguises what may have been a title page and also disguises the text continuing from the formulary on folio 3a.

Marginalia: There are very sparsely scattered marginalia and corrections.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 254 leaves. Folio 254 is blank; it bears clear traces of a ruling board. Folios 1–3a contain an anonymous formulary, written at a later date on different paper (see Entry No. 202) At the front of the volume there is an unnumbered folio (of similar age and appearance to folios 1–3a) that is blank except for pen practices and the UAM catalogue entry number.

Binding: The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century European library binding of tan leather, blind-tooled. There is a residual trace on the first endpaper of an envelope flap from an early binding. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Provenance: From the collection of Narcissus Marah, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:

UAM, 144 entry DCXXI (621)

G. MS. Ind. Inst. Arab. 3

634 leaves (folios 1–97b, 98a–197a, 198b–625a, with two leaves given the numbers 14, 52, 79, 353, 378, 403, 480, 535, 592, and 596 and with folio 322 omitted)

Beginning (folio 1b1-2):

بسم الله ... وبعد فقد النمس من خلق أبوطوم ومن برمدق اسمعه فيما يسمح به وسني أن صنم في الطب
كاتاب مشتملا على قوله الكتبة ...

Ending (folio 625b1-2):

البطول الواحد أسنان الدحي ستة أبوات (كما) كل تلك قارط كل قارط لسنته
أبوات مقترح القارط الطويل تقبع وضح القارط السين كله، ومثل قارطة، عصر أو بعد أربعة وعشرين قارطاً بعد
معتقد من الكيلين والابن الأفقي المستعملة في دممس ان التكرات الذي نب من ذلك غني وفوقنا بما
وعينا وحنا قراراتنا هناك.

Colophon (folio 625b15-19):

هو آخر الكتب الكتب المشتعرة ثم كتاب القرارات
من قارط الفائقة وذو الكتب الخمسة والخمدة
بمس النمس وصلة الله علي حتحلة محمد وسلام
ثم هذه الكتابة بعون ذلك الليل أواه

مطب طارح 9 ماه وسنة اسلام

Second Colophon (folio 626b20):

لئن هذه النسخة الفائقة المبارك سنه 144

The copy was completed by an unnamed copyist in either 1204 (1790) or 1240 (1824–5).

The year could be read as 1204 or 1240, but the large space between the numerals 2 and 4 suggest that the symbol for zero was to be placed there. The second colophon occurs at
the end of an addendum on the types of temperaments, placed by the copyist on folios 625b–626a. On folio 97b, at the end of the first book, is a further date mentioning the month Jumādā II but not the year:

The script, paper, and illumination suggest that it was copied in Persia.

This volume contains a complete copy of all five books. The first book ends on folio 97b; the second occupies folios 98b–197a, the third 198b–455a, the fourth 455b–597b, and the fifth 578a–625a.

Physical Description: Dimensions 37.8 × 22.2 (text area 24.1 × 13.0) cm; 26 lines per page. The text area has been frame-rulled. The text is written in a small, professional, and consistent Tāʾīnq script, in black in with headings in red; spaces for headings have been left unfilled on folios 278–85, 289–364, and 445b–447a. There are catchwords. The text is written within frames composed of two black rules filled with gold; there are red and blue outer rules. There is also a single blue ruled frame near the margin which, towards the end of the volume, becomes a black rule.

There are illuminated openings of gilt and opaque watercolours for four of the five books (folios 1b, 98b, 198b, 578a).

The smooth, glossy, biscuit paper has a thickness of 0.10–0.12 mm and an opacity level of 5 to 6. It is slightly fibrous, with vertical curved laid lines and light traces of chain lines in a rather irregular pattern, with groups of 2s dominating. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. Folio 1 is gauged, and corrosion of the pigments has caused the edges of the illuminated headpiece to perforate the paper; the damage is unrepaired. Small repairs have been made to faults in the paper on a number of folios.

Marginalia: There are scattered marginalia and interlinear notes, some apparently in the hand of the copyist.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 635 folios, numbered 1 to 626 (with folio 322 omitted and two leaves given the numbers 14, 52, 79, 353, 378, 403, 480, 535, 592, and 596). Folios 1a, 98a, 197b–198a, and 626b are blank. Folios 625b–626a contain a lengthy addendum written by the copyist on the types of temperaments, beginning: 

Binding: The volume is bound in pasteboards covered in maroon leather, incorporating a set of older covers of maroon leather with gilt-paper, oval medallions and gilt-paper pendants; an edging design around and connecting the medallions and pendants has been painted in silver-grey paint, which was also used to draw the frames (of four rules). The front cover has the title Ibn Sinā: Qānūn written on paper and pasted on to it. The front cover has a maroon leather doublure. The back pastedown and the endpapers are of the same paper as the manuscript itself. The spine is a replacement; the earlier spine (maroon leather with two raised bands and a paper label reading ‘arabic work on Medicine by Ibn e Shīnā’), has been removed and is kept loose inside the front cover.

Provenance: The volume was presented to the Indian Institute by the Marquess of Tweeddale in 1879.

References: Uncatalogued

H. MS. Arab. d. 23 (item 3)

1 leaf (folio 15a)

Beginning (folio 15a, with no diacritics):

Ending (folio 15a, with no diacritics):

This apparently quite old (seventh/thirteenth-century?) fragment consists of a narrow strip of paper on which an unknown writer has written a note ‘for myself’ (ذَلِكَ) that is a short excerpt from the Qānūn of Ibn Sīnā. The text quoted is equivalent to the that given in the Būlāq ed., I, 9625–37.

Physical Description: Dimensions 21.4 × 10.3 (text area 19.3 × 8.3) cm; 17 lines on folio 15a, 2 lines on folio 15b. The text is written with virtually no diacritical dots in black ink in a medium-large, careful Naskh. The vertical margins appear to have been determined by creasing. Because the strip of paper has been mounted on recent thick, the paper structure cannot be determined.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia.

Volume Contents: The volume at one time consisted of 21 folios, all unrelated fragments of Arabic manuscripts on various topics. The first thirteen folios were removed from the volume and placed in MS. Arab. d. 251. See the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) for other items in the volume.
Binding: The volume is bound in a modern library binding of dark-grey buckram over pastedboards; the binding appears to have been reused, for a strip of cloth has been glued onto the spine, covering an earlier label, and over stamped ‘FRAGMENTS’. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Provenance: The volume was bought from the Rev. G. J. Chester in 1890.

References: Uncatalogued

1. MS. Arab. c. 56 (item 24)
2 leaves (folios 31a–32b)

*Beginning (folio 32a, 1):*

... "مَتَنَّوَلَ هَلَكَ " ْمَلَكَ يَمِّيَّزُهُ... "جَنِّبَهُ عَلَى الْقَنَاوِ " أَنْ أَنْقُلَ عَلَى " يَبْقِي مَلِّهُ " يَسْتَهْلِكَ غَلَبَ الْأَرْضَ..."

*Ending (folio 31b, 2):*

... وقد قد أن كل حَجَوَانُ أَكْثَرُ أَكْثَرَ وَبَلْ أَنْقُلَ فَلَأْيُهُ فَهُمْ أَعْظَمُ كِانَا..."

The copy is undated. The appearance of the paper and ink suggests that it is an early copy of the seventh/thirteenth century or eighth/fourteenth century.

This is a badly damaged fragment from an undated but quite early copy of the third book of the Qānūn of Ibn Sīnā. Folio 32 should be placed before folio 31, for text on folio 31 follows immediately upon that on the verso of folio 32. The fragment is from Book III, the last few sentences of the penultimate fast (فَتَلَلََّ وَتَلَلََّ وَتَلَلََّ وَتَلَلََّ، 32-33) and all of the final fast (فَتَلََّ وَتَلََّ، 33). The text begins with the beginning of the first fast (فَتَلََّ وَتَلََّ، 32-33) and the beginning of first māqālāt of the fourteenth fann. The text preserved is equivalent to that printed in the Būlāq ed., ii, 3485–350.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 24.1 × 15 (text area 19.2 × 11.2) cm; 20 lines per page. There is no evidence of frame-ruling of the text area, but the area is well defined. The text is written in a medium-large, careful, professional Nasīḥ in dark-brown ink with headings in a tomato-red. Nearly all diacritical dots are indicated, but there is no vocalization.

Neither the thickness nor opacity of the soft biscuit paper could be determined because of the repairs made to the leaves and an inadequate number of them. The paper, which is water-stained and worm-eaten, has horizontal, curving, laid lines with no visible chain lines. The folios are badly damaged, with only about two-thirds of each folio preserved, with the tear running from corner to opposite corner; the edges of the folios have been repaired and the leaves set into modern paper.

---

Marginalia: There is an interesting marginal annotation on folio 31a citing Bottrihshīḫ al-Nakhlī in a chapter on pains of the liver (تَاهُجَة الْكَلْبِ) and a statement made to him by ِبَطْرِس (؟).

Volume Contents: The volume contains 76 leaves of fragments and scraps that have been removed from various volumes and bound together in a modern library binding. See the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) for other items in the volume.

Binding: It is bound in a modern library binding.

Provenance: The contents of the volume were chiefly bought from S. Wertheimer, Jerusalem, in about 1898.

References: Uncatalogued

2. MS. Arab. c. 56 (item 25)
2 leaves (folios 33a–34b)

*Beginning (folio 33a, 1):*

... كَالِرُدَوْتْ وَالْجِلْدِ مِسْتَنِبِرْهُ وَبَنْقَتْ مَنْقُوْحَهُ مِنْ فَنَاحِهَا وَأَسْتَادْرَاهُ وَفَفْرَحْتْ لِيّكُنْ الفَنَانُ مَسْتَكَرُو..."

*Ending (folio 33b, 1):*

... يَوْلَى مِنْ مَصْفَاقٍ مَّعِيَّنٍ تَبَغَّضَتْ مَعْ حَيَاطِهِ مِنْ أَلْجَرِي الْشَّيْمِ الْذِّي... "سِتَّرَكُو...""

The copy is undated. The appearance of the paper and ink suggests that it is a copy of possibly the eighth/fourteenth century.

This is a small fragment from an undated but quite early copy of the third book of the Qānūn of Ibn Sīnā. It is not from the same copy as the previous fragment (Entry No. 541) was taken. This fragment is a portion of the first fast (فَتَالََّ وَتَالََّ، 33) of the first māqālāt of the third fann of Book III. It is equivalent to that in the Būlāq ed., ii, 1085–1091.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 18.3 × 13.1 (text area 15.5 × 9.6) cm; 15 lines per page. There is no evidence of frame-ruling of the text area, although the text area is well defined. The text is written in a medium-small, careful Nasīḥ in dark-brown ink; the letter bāʾ sometimes has a minuscule letter beneath. Folios 33 and 34 form a pair of conjugate leaves, and half (all of folio 34) is blank.

The semi-glossy, soft, brown paper has a thickness of 0.28–0.30 mm; there are an insufficient number of leaves to determine its opacity. The paper is creased from folding, water-damaged, worm-eaten, and torn at the bottom; repairs have been made to its edges.

Marginalia: There is one marginal correction.
The smooth, semi-glossy, beige-brown paper of the older portion has a thickness of 0.13–0.15 mm and an opaqueness level of 4 to 5. It is uniformly fibrous, with curved, horizontal, laid lines and only slight traces of chain lines. The edges have been trimmed from their original size and the paper is lightly damp-stained near the edges, with severe water-damage evident on folios 196–200 (where some text is re-inked). Repairs have been made to the edges of folios 144, 196–200, 215, and 224. The paper of the replacement folios (folios 3–32) is watermarked paper (anchor in circle, with star at top).

Marginalia: In the older portion, a careful hand, possibly that of the copyist, has written corrections (حاصب) and variant readings (حاصب), a few glosses (حاصب) and comments beginning (حاصب) (e.g. folio 130b). There is also a note (folio 39b) referring to a reading in the handwriting of the author (حاصب). This occurs at exactly the same point in the text that a similar comment was made in the margin of MS. Huntington 196 (see Entry No. 54B above). It is possible that the text and marginalia of this copy are closely related to those in MS. Huntington 196, though the marginalia in the present copy are not as copious as in the former.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 224 folios. Folios 1 and 2 are modern front endpapers, blank except for the UAM entry number. Folio 3a is blank except for Latin notes as to contents, the UAM entry number, an older Bodleian shelfmark, and the Western numerals (2) and 5 written at the top of the folio.

Binding: The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century European library binding of tan leather over boards, with two blind frames on the covers. On folios 103b–104a there are visible traces (staining of paper) from an envelope flap of an earlier binding.

Provenance: The precise provenance is unknown. Though now shelved as part of the collection of William Thurston (a merchant of London, of whom little is known), the collection which bears his name consists of forty manuscripts of which only five, acquired in 1661, were actually given by Thurston.

Former shelfmarks: Bodl. Arch. A. 62; Arch. A. 71.

References:
- UAM, 129 entry DXXXII (532)
- L. MS. Bodl. Or. 702

195 leaves (folios 1a–195a)

Beginning (folio 1b, 1):)

Bismillah... وعده قد مسمى من بعض خفض أخواري ومن يزمي اسماعها كما يسمح به وسعت أن أصف في أطع كتب مفسدة على توابينه الكتبية...

Ending (folio 195b, 1):

وتركه من فن الأشياء لها والقه العريف وأن فن من جهة النقدية فيه ضراً بالسعادة...

Physical Description: Dimensions 25.7 x 16.6 (text area 18.4 x 11.7) cm; 20 lines per page.

The text area has been ruled. The older portion of the volume (folios 33–224) is written in a medium-large, professional, consistent Nashkh, with occasional vocalization. The letters ḥāʾ and ʾayn have minuscule letters underneath, the letters ʾām and ṣād have háčeks over them, and the medial and final forms of the letter kāʾ have a minuscule letter over them. The text is written in brown ink with dark-brown headings. Quires of ten leaves are numbered, with internal numbering of the first five leaves; the volume contains quires 5 through 24 of the original copy (the fifth quire is defective, consisting of only one pair of conjugate leaves). Folios 3–32 are replacement folios, with the text on folio 32b crowded at the bottom so as to contain all the text up to the point where it begins on folio 33a in the older section. The replacement leaves (folios 3–32) are written in black ink with headings in red; there are catchwords but no marginalia and no numbering of quires. Folios 33 and 34 are conjugate leaves forming the outside pair of conjugate leaves of the fifth quire; consequently there is a break in the text between folio 33 and 34 (folios 33b ends at the point equivalent to the Būlāq ed., ii. 351 and folio 34 begins at ii. 42).
The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggest a dating of the eighth/ninth to tenth/twelfth century.

The volume contains the first three books of the Ḍiyāʾ of the thirteenth year of the temple of the third ḳiṭḥ. The leaves, however, are in a scrambled sequence. The correct sequence of leaves should be: 1–9, 131, 10–37, 57, 38–46, 85–98, 58–87, 119–28, 47–56, 148, 140–7, 129–30, 99–118, 132–39, 149–95. If read in this sequence, the text follows that of the Būlāq ed., i.e., 2–30746.

Physical Description: Dimensions 36.3 × 24.7 (text area 30.5 × 18.7) cm; 39 lines per page.

The title and author are given on the title page (folio 1a):

کتاب الفاظ

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

The text area has been frame-rulled. It is written in a medium-small, inelegant but consistent, Naskh with occasional vocalization. The letters ʾayn and ḥāʾ often have minuscule letters under them, and the letter sin sometimes has a háʾeṣ; a tāʾ marbūṭah is distinguished from an attached pronoun by a small ʾa over it. The text is written in black ink with headings in red; there are red as well as black overlinings. Folio 7b has small diagrams of cranial sutures in the margins.

The smooth, semi-glossy, beige paper has in many places a felt-like appearance due to extensive water-damage. The paper has a thickness of 0.19–0.23 mm and an opacity level of 3 to 4. It is slightly fibrous, with vertical, curved, laid lines and chain lines in groups of 3s (not visible on many folios). The paper is extensively water-stained, and there is some foxing and soiling with grime and occasional traces of mould. Folios 1, 191, and 194–5 are guarded, and there are extensive repairs to the edges of folios 1, 56, 118–19, 160, and 189–95.

Marginalia: There are marginal corrections and annotations in at least two hands.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 195 folios. Folio 195 has been pasted on a backing to strengthen it, and as a result the back of the original foil is not visible. Between folios 26 and 27 there is a small sheet of different paper (thin, with clear chain lines in groups of 3s, 18.4 × 17.9 cm) on which a later, more careful, hand has written text that was omitted from folio 27a. Between folios 89 and 90 there is a small leaf (19.4 × 15 cm) of recent watermarked paper having the Lord’s Prayer in Syriac, with the title given above it in Latin as Domina Precatio, and some Arabic pen practices written by a Western hand; it is unrelated to the rest of the volume.

Binding: The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century European library binding of tan leather over pasteboards, with blind frames, quadrant divisions, and stamped rosette-corner-pieces. Traces of an envelope flap from an earlier binding are evident on folio 19b.

Provenance: There are several completely defaced owners’ notes on the title page (folio 1a). The volume was acquired by the Bodleian Library sometime between 1695 and 1883.

References:

Uncatalogued

M. MS. Huntington 23

210 leaves (folios 4a–213b)

Beginning (folio 4a, v.):

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

The copy preserves the first and second books (= Būlāq ed., i.e., 2–4740). The first book ends on folio 121a and the second begins on folio 121b.

Physical Description: Dimensions 31.7 × 23.2 (text area 26.0 × 17.1) cm; 29 lines per page.

The title is given on the title page (folio 4a, v.) as the first parts of the title. At the end of the first book, the title is given as the title of the full work. The title in a short form is provided at the beginning and end of the second book. The author is not named in this copy. The text area has been frame-rulled. The text is written in a medium-small, careful, but not elegant, Naskh with considerable vocalization, but often missing diacritical dots. The letter ḥāʾ has a minuscule letter underneath it; the letter kāf is sometimes missing the top stroke. It is written in dark-brown to black ink with headings in red (at times an orange-red); there are text-stops of three red
it in his library, he used the margins to write prescriptions for patients. Ibn Junay' then counters this story with a criticism of Abū al-'Alā' Zuhār's attitudes and has traced the Diwan as the best of the large compendia (al-kamāndtah al-khātā), though allowing that it contains ambiguities, incomplete ideas, misused terms, and confused terminology. In the course of the introductory sections, Ibn Junay' provides additional information regarding knowledge of the Diwan and reactions to it, including the fact that Ibn al-Tūlimī (d. 549/1154 or 560/165) owned a copy which he had collated against the author's copy. For selected passages, with translations, based on the Bodleian copy, see Iskandar, Welcombe, 1951–58, and A. Z. Iskandar, "An autograph of Ibn al-Tūlimī's marginal commentary on Ibn Sīnā's 'Canon of Medicine'", Le Museo, 90 (1977), 177–23, esp. 180.

A large number of authorities are cited, including Hippocrates (fl. 450 BC); Dioscorides (fl. c. AD 90); Galen (fl. c. AD 216); the Rāzī (fl. c. 313/925) and his al-Hūfi; Thibīh ibn ʿUmar (unidentified) on folio 28a; Abū ʿAbd Allāh Mūsā al-Sijistānī (d. 250/864) and his Kitāb al-ṣānūn (folios 27b, 28a); Ibn al-Ḥujayl (d. 260/873 or 264/887) on folio 57b; Abū ʿAbd Allāh ʿAbd Allāh bin al-Habīb (d. 285/899) on folio 106a; Ibn al-ʿArabī (fl. 400/1010) on folio 114a, 186b; Abū Bakr ibn al-Dalāl al-Iskandarī (unidentified) and his Risālah al-taʾlīm (folio 114b); and, on folio 116b, ʿAbd al-Rahmān ibn al-Ḥabīb (fl. 320/932 or 344/955).

For other copies: See Brockelmann, G. A., i. 458 (598); Hamann & al-Ḥamdū, Damascus, 303–5; al-Khānāqī, Damascus, 355; Şen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 34. See also, Princeton University, Garrett Coll., MS 556H1, folios 1a–120a, titled Taʿlīm bi-al-makānān fī taqniḥ al-Qānūn, copied in Cairo in the month of Shāba' 600/1204, stated to have been collated with a copy in the author's hand (see Hitti, Princeton, 342 entry 1092). The Princeton manuscript was inadvertently catalogued a second time and given the second shelfmark MS. 2017 (see Mach & Ormsby, Princeton, 344 entry 1526). There is, in fact, only one copy at Princeton University. Note also that Paris, BnF, arabe 2941 is not a copy of this treatise, but rather is the al-Tahāwī ʿibār al-taqqiṣ or Taqqiṣ al-makānān by Fakhr al-Dīn al-Khujandī (fl. c. 703/1303); see De Slane, BNF, 525.

MS. Marsh 390

192 leaves (folios 1a–192b)

Beginning (folio 1a, 1):

ربب سر لا تصر
قال فية الله كنت بي من أقام الده بفكان حين فوافض إلى الرب لتغفر من حسي الكهف تطغت الذي ملأت من الحكيم في بحب الخديم الأطلال الإذلال وهو أن زاده من الأحق برها من الطريق نطلب من هذا الكتب بل يبلغ في جملي فالفلكه دميا الهي اله...

Ending (folio 192b, 1):

ووالدا واحد هذا اعر ما قيل من الحواشي على الكتب الجنس من الكتب وبدعه تجميع الكتب...
Colophon (folio 192b.17):  

The copy was completed on 18 Shawwāl 759 (26 July 1358) by Sulaymān ibn Bihārī ibn al-Harībī. The name Sulaymān (or Salīm?) has been partially defaced and consequently the reading is somewhat uncertain.

It is apparently a complete copy. The introduction extends to folio 8a, with the glosses on the first fasc of the first qasīma of the first fanām of the first book (kitāb) beginning at folio 8a.2. There may be a break in the text between folio 7b and 8a. The glosses on Book II begin on folio 73a., those on Book III on 123a., Book IV on 176a. The glosses on Book IV break off at the bottom of folio 190b, in a comment on the first muqābala of the seventh fanām of the book; there is no catchword on folio 190b. At folio 191a the hand changes (but only for that one folio), and the glosses take up just before the fourth muqābala of Book V; the glosses then continue through to the sixth muqābala of the second jumāla of Book V.

Physical Description: Dimensions 22.3 × 14.5 (text area 16.3 × 11.0) cm; 18 lines per page (some with 17 or 19). On folio 2b.11, Ḫamjī specified that he gave the book the title al-Ṭairīb bi-al-muṣnām fī ṣamālī al-Qānūn. The title is given as al-Hamshūṭi ʿalā al-kāthīr al-awwal min al-Qānūn at the end of the first book (folio 72b), with corresponding titles given at the start and end of each subsequent book. The author is given as Ḥibāt Allāh at the start of the text. The text is written in a medium-large, careful Naskh with sweeping strokes extending under the following words. The hand is rather inconsistent, and in some places (e.g., folios 7a–8a, 21b–44b, and 191a) another hand may take over; a later hand has added the hamshūṭ of the start of the text. There is occasional vocalization. The kāf ṣurūţ is ligatured with a preceding rā, and there are ʿalif-lam and alif-lam-ʿalif ligatures; the top stroke of the kāf is greatly extended, especially in the medial and final positions. The text is written in a dark-brown ink fading to lighter shades, with occasional bleedthrough. There are catchwords on both recto and verso of each leaf. The headings and quire numerations are in orange-red. The ten-folio quires are numbered with standard numerals placed at the centre top of the first folio, just above the text area. Only the first leaf of the twentieth quire (folio 190) is preserved, with an undetermined number of missing leaves before the final two folios of the volume.

The passages from the Qānūn being commented upon are indicated by rubricated headings: قوانين الفرض. The commentator’s glosses are usually introduced by  ❰الوافي. On folio 31a there is a very crude diagram in the text illustrating the brain and its connection with the eyes. On folio 38b there are two diagrams, more carefully executed, one in the form of a square and the other triangular, with the apexes labelled in ʾabjad letter-numerals, illustrating a section on the principles of perception and light rays.

The stiff, slightly coarse, matt, cream paper has a opaqueness level of 4 and a thickness of 0.15–0.23 mm. It has very visible, broad, laid lines without well-defined edges (visible on the surface of the paper without back-lighting), faint single chain lines, and traces of watermarks (possibly crescent moons); it appears an unusual paper. The paper is soiled with grime and thumbing, and it is water-stained and slightly worm-eaten.

Marginalia: There are a few marginal corrections (محرر), apparently written by the copyist, with a symbol  written in red ink at the place of insertion.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 192 leaves. The front and back endpapers are blank except for the UAM catalogue numbers on preliminary folio 1a and a paper label pasted onto preliminary folio iib bearing the inscription Ḥabatallah ʾin mīy ʿalā in Canonos Ebo Sinu — 2 1/2. At the top of folio 1a there is the Marsh motto μανωτ βολον ρεις αληθιον and Marsh 390 written at the bottom.

Binding: The volume is bound in a seventeenth- to eighteenth-century European library binding of tan leather over boards. The covers have small elaborate frames of stamped curvilinear designs within a larger frame of two blind fillets. The spine, with five raised bands, is stamped in gilt IBN JAMI. There are modern pastedowns and endpapers.

Provenance: The manuscript is from the collection of Nacimus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References: UAM, 140 entry DXCVI (596)
Fakhr al-Din Muhammad ibn 'Umar ibn al-Ḫusayn al-Rāzi. At the start of the text, folio 4b, the name of the commentator is repeated. Passages from the Ḍa'īn are indicated by ḍālāl al-shaykh.

The text area has been frame-rulled. It is written in a medium-small, careful, and consistent Nashī, with occasional vocalization and minimal diacritical dots. The letter raʾ always carries a hájek, and ẓā also has one much of the time; the letters ḍh and ẓām often have miniscule letters beneath. The tāʾ marbūṭah occasionally ligatures with a preceding consonant not normally connected with it. It is written in brown ink with headings in red; there is some oxidation of the red pigments (e.g. folios 58a and 109b). Occasionally, the final letters of a word at the end of a line are written outside the ruled area. There are catchwords only at the end of quires. Q-transparent leaves are numbered in (words) on the first leaf, with the second quire beginning at folio 13 and the nineteenth at folio 185. The quire signatures are numbered internally (in standard numerals) on leaves 2–5.

On folio 116b there is a diagram in the text, repeated in the margin, which demonstrates an aspect of the theory of vision and light rays (šahāʾ). Folio 178a has a table displaying combinations of characteristics useful in diagnosis from pulse.

The lightly-glossed, beige-biscuit paper appears to have been dyed with a light-pink stain. It has an opaque quality of 4 and a thickness of 0.12 – 0.15 mm. The paper has horizontal, straight laid lines and rather indistinct chain lines, probably in groups of 2s, but it is not possible to be certain. The paper is worm-eaten, damp-stained and greatly soiled through thumbing. Folio 3 is of different paper from the rest of the volume, though of considerable age (no laid or chain lines visible). Folios 1 and 2 are more recent front endpapers. Folio 196 is guarded and has been pasted onto another piece of paper so that the verso cannot be read.

Marginalia: The copy has been carefully collated (collation notes, folios 10b, 12b, 14b, 27a, 28b, etc.). There are marginalia in several hands, usually annotated with ح-mainly followed by the word that follows in the text itself; the symbols (and (less often) الم) also occur. There are two glosses (labelled ḍāhshiyāt) on folios 9b and 10a. Lines are occasionally crossed out in the text. On folio 100b a considerable space has been left blank following the heading al-tashfīr; and there is the marginal notation muḥannal. Similar blank spaces with the same marginal notation (muḥannal) occur on folios 113a, 136b, and 137b. The blank area on folio 138a has a longer marginal note: مهمل لم يذكر في الأصل ح واللائحة العلمية مهمل لم يذكر في الأصل ح واللائحة العلمية مهمل لم يذكر في الأصل ح respectively.

Volume Contents: The volume has 196 folios. Two blank folios (138b and 139a) occur between the second and third section (taʾīm), and there may have been some disturbance of the folio sequences towards the end of the volume.

Physical Description: Dimensions 25.9 × 16.7 (text area 18.7 × 11.8) cm; 19 lines per page. Folio 4a is a title page, giving the title as Sharḥ al-Kulliyāt, the author of the treatise being commented upon as Abū al-Ḫasan ʿAlī ibn Ṣīnā, and the author of the commentary as
circular diagram illustrating the zones of the earth, with the pole (qubah) at the top, and then (from top to bottom) a cold (hārīd) zone, a temperate (ma‘āzad) zone, a hot (jāhār), a temperate, a cold, and the lower pole; the text on the facing folio concerns this topic. Folio 79 (12.4 × 10 cm) is of somewhat similar paper to the main text and contains a textual correction in a later hand, with the label "وفي نسخ كثيرة من هذا الكتاب; the same hand has written an extensive correction in the margin of folio 80a.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of brown leather over boards. The covers have frames of blind-stamped meandering plants forms. The spine has five raised bands and the gold lettering: A: 64. On folio 3 there are traces of an envelope flap from an earlier binding.

Provenance: On folio 4a there is a carefully written owner’s note for ‘Abd al-Qādir ibn Abī Bakr ibn Sa‘īd at-Shāfī‘ī (?), another for al-Muzaffar ibn Yūnus ibn Ismā‘īl in the year 631 (1233–4), and one for ‘Abd al-Wahhāb ibn Ma‘āthī Ismā‘īl ibn Ma‘āthī Yūsuf ibn ‘Abd al-Karīm in the month of Rajab 969 (Mar.–Apr. 1562). The first owner listed appears to be the person whose name is recorded in MS. Marsh 464 with the date 91 (= 910/1504 ?); see Entry No. 59.

The manuscript was acquired by the Bodleian Library in 1659 from the estate of John Selden (d. 1654).

Former shelfmarks: Seld. 3197.64 and Seld. Arch.A.64

References:
UAM, 127 entry DXXV (525)

Entry No. 57

TITLE: Sharḥ Kulliyyāt al-Qānūn | Kitāb al-Mabāḥith al-Qānūniyyah
A Commentary on the Generalities of the Qānūn | Canonical Examinations

AUTHOR: Ibn al-Nafīs, ‘Alī ibn Abī al-Ḥajjām (d. 687/1288)

CONTENTS: This is a commentary on the first book of the Qānūn, generally known as al-Kullīyyāt (the Generalities). In the Bodleian copy, it is given the unusual title of Kitāb al-Mabāḥith al-Qānūniyyah, which is not listed in the bibliographical literature. However, a statement given by Hājī Khaṭīb (Kāṭīb Čelebi) in which he says that Ibn al-Nafīs placed his commentary on the anatomical portions of the Qānūn in a volume which came after the examinations (al-mabāḥith) of the remaining portions of the first book of the Qānūn (HKh, iv. 497 no. 9354).

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL, i. 457 (597) and GAL S, i. 824; Ullmann, Medizin, 173; Şehan et al., Medical Manuscripts, 68–9; Naqqabandi, Baghdad, 195–6;
line below; the letter  służ carries a háček in the red headings, but not usually within the text itself. The top line of the کیف is occasionally missing and the 414 marbūšah or attached pronoun is often ligatured to a preceding letter with which it is not normally linked. It is written in dense, dark-brown, almost black, ink with headings in warm red. Each quotation from the قینار is headed قینار, the subsequent commentary headed simply بالاحال.

Folio 115b (see Plate XXVI) has a map of the River Nile, drawn on the lower half of the page; it was drawn by the copyist and is an integral part of the text. This illustration occurs in the course of the commentary on the sixteenth جسی (J), which is equivalent to the Bábāq ed. of the قینار, i. 98.

There are catchwords on the first five leaves of each quire and on the final leaf. The ten-leaf quires are numbered (written in words), with the numbering particularly clear beginning with folio 100; it is evident that the earlier quires were also numbered, but the numbers have for the most part been lost in trimming. The first quire has only seven leaves, with the second quire beginning at folio 10. There would have been a total of 24 leaves (the final quire having only nine leaves); however, the fourth quire is missing (between folios 298 and 305) and the ninth quire is missing (between folios 598 and 602); there is also one pair of conjugate leaves missing in the twenty-third quire (between folios 1982 and 2087), and one leaf is missing in the nineteenth quire.

The lightly-glossed, brown paper has an opaqueness level of 4 and a thickness of 0.20–0.24 mm. It has lightly and unevenly scattered fibers and small inclusions, with some thinner or thicker patches. There are vertical curved line marks with very slight traces of irregular chain lines. The paper is lightly water-stained and considerably worn-eaten, and is soiled with grime and thumbing. Folios 6, 7, and 215 are guarded, and there are many repairs made to parts of the edges of folios. The edges have been trimmed from their original size.

Marginia. The text has been collated (collation notes on 25b, 31b, 53a, 61a, 79b). There are considerable marginalia and marginal corrections (annotated with red  and  حاشية), in several hands, many apparently written by the copyist. On folio 10a there is a gloss حاشية, and there are a number of annotations marked by  بالاحال.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 215 numbered folios; folio 1 is the front endpaper (blank except for UAM catalogue number). Folio 2 is much more recent paper than the actual manuscript and is blank except for the signature of Robertus Huntington at the top, with the numeral 102, the UAM catalogue number, and an Arabic title and author statement: جزء الأوائل من المباحث القانونية للعلاقة على بن جوز القRIPTION قدس الله رحمة ونقض إمكان.

References:
UAM, 131 entry DVLVIII (548)

Entry No. 58

Title: Sharh tasnīḥ al-Qānūn | Fi al-tasnīh min jumlat kitāb al-Qānūn
A Commentary on the Anatomy of the Qānūn | On the Anatomy in the Entire 'Canon'

Author: Ibn Al-Nafs, 'Alī al-Dīn 'Alī Ibn Abī al-Hāzm (d. 687/1288)

Contents: In his commentary on the Qānūn fi al-tibb of Ibn Sīnā, Ibn Al-Nafs criticized Ibn Sīnā for spreading his discussion of anatomy over several different sections. For this reason, Ibn Al-Nafs prepared a separate commentary on just the anatomical portions. In this commentary, Ibn Al-Nafs presented a description of the movement of the blood through the pulmonary transit, sometimes called the 'lesser circulation', explicitly stating that the blood in the right ventricle of the heart must reach the left ventricle by way of the lungs and not through a passage connecting the ventricles, as Galen had maintained. The commentary is preserved in several copies, one of which was completed in 640/1242 some
red or in a large black script; there are occasional text-stops of four red teardrops. There are catchwords.

On folio 22b there is a diagram of the bones of the upper jaw, and on folio 56a there are small diagrams of muscles controlling the neck and head.

The smooth, matt (damaged by damp), beige paper has an opaqueness factor of 3 and a thickness of 0.14–0.20 mm. It is slightly fibrous with scattered patches of thinner or thicker paper; the horizontal, curved laid lines are not always visible, and there are only faint traces of chain lines, possibly in groups of 2s. The paper is severely damp- and water-stained as well as foxed. The edges have not been obviously trimmed from their original size; folio 114 is guarded. The edges or corners of folios 1, 10–13, 18, 30–47 and 113 have been repaired, and there is general wear to the edges, especially the lower corners.

Marginalia: The copy has been (partially?) collated (collation notes 1b and 61a). There are marginalia in at least three different hands, designated by ح and حض or حض, but after folio 68 there are few annotations. On folio 7b there are pencilled notes aligning the text with a printed Latin version of Avicenna’s Canon.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 114 leaves and one preliminary leaf. Folio 1a was originally blank, with later recipes, an Arabic annotation as to the contents, and a Latin catalogue notation No. 10 Med. fol. 372a. Folio 114b is blank. The preliminary leaf is blank except for the Golius catalogue notation No. 10 Med. fol. 372a and the NPAM catalogue number.

Binding: The volume is bound in a Syro-Egyptian binding of the eighteenth/nineteenth or nineteenth/fifteenth century, restored. The covers and envelope flap are light-brown leather over boards. In the centre of the covers and the envelope flap there is a circular medallion filled by a six-pointed star whose defining fillets extend to the periphery; interior spaces are filled either with dots or with central knots. On both the covers and the flap there are blind-toolled borders of interlinking knots. On the envelope flap, the space between the centre medallion and border is filled with a blind-toolled X-design ground. Gold-tooled dots decorate the medallions and corners of the frames and the hatched ground of the flap. The edges, spine, and fore-edge flap have been repaired with lighter brown leather. On the preliminary folio there are impressions of an earlier doubure of block-pressed leather (now no longer part of the volume). The doubure of the envelope flap is a more recent (eighteenth-century?) marbled paper; the pastedowns and endpapers are of recent paper, placed when the binding was repaired.

Provenance: The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713. On the front endpaper there is an old shelfmark: N.226.

References:  
Guisan Sale Cat., Med. fol. 10  
NPAM, 161 entry CLXXVIII (178)
Marginalia: There are marginalia in several hands making corrections to the text. Some of the corrections appear to be in the hand of the抄写者, who apparently read the copy against his exemplar (or another copy) and inserted in the margins passages that he had omitted (e.g. folios 96a, 163b, 176b). On folio 128a, the end of fasl 22 is inserted in the margin by a different person, who signs himself Muhammad Mahdi bi-l-qaub Mirzâ Aghâ al-mustatabebîh in the month of Muḥarram 1294 (Jan.–Feb. 1877); the same hand appears to have written the passage in the margin of folio 176b. There are also a number of Persian marginal annotations.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 291 folios with two preliminary leaves and one end leaf. Folios 1a and 2a are blank; folio 1b is blank except for an owner’s note. The lower half of 169a and the upper half of 169b are blank, though the text contains uninterrupted with no omissions. The bottom quarter of 185a, all of 185b and the top half of 186a are blank; the anatomy of the simple parts ends on folio 185a and the qism on compound organs begins on folio 186a; it is likely that space was left for an illuminated heading. A smaller space was left at the top of folio 2b which appears to have been intended for a sarakh. The preliminary and end leaves are blank except for a penciled annotation of the shelfmark and the date when it entered the collection, 15/2/41.

Binding: The volume is bound in boards covered with brown leather. The covers have block-stamped floral, scolloped medallions with pendants, decorated with pink paper and gilt; there is an inner frame of a single blind fillet and an outer frame of two fillets enclosing scrollying leaves, blind-stamped. The binding is not original. There are modern paper pastedowns and endpapers.

Provenance: On folio 1b there is the inscription ‘Dr. Neilan, With many wishes for a Happy New Year from His sincere friend M. Sâeed Kurdistani, Tehran 1926’. It was given to the Bodleian Library by Dr. A. R. Neilan on 15 Feb. 1941.

References: Uncatalogued

Entry No. 59

Title: Sharh Kulliyât al-Qânûn
A Commentary on the Generalities of the Qânûn

Author: al-Sâmîrî, Muwaffaq al-Dîn ibn Ya'qûb ibn Abî Ishâq (d. 681/1282)

Contents: In his commentary on the Qânûn f al-šâb of Ibn Sinâ, Muwaffaq al-Dîn ibn Ya'qûb ibn Ishâq al-Sâmîrî, a physician active in Damascus, defended the Qânûn against its critics. At least two manuscripts have survived: the copy now at the Bodleian and a slightly earlier one now in Istanbul, Topkapâ Sarayı Müzesi, Ahmed III MS, 1946, which was copied in 713/1313.
For other copies: See Iskandar, Wellcome, 34; Shabbath, Arab League Films, ii. 113 no. 143; and Şeyh et al., Medical Manuscripts, 67, where the author is incorrectly identified as Ya'qūb ibn ʿIsḥāq al-Juʾaṭī al-Malzahī, who died in 600/1204. The manuscript, entitled Kitāb ʿIṣṭikāf al-Qāmin min tāhī al-shaykh al-ruʿīs, is cited in GAL S, i. 899 no. 35b as being in Rampur and composed by Ya'qūb ibn Ghānaʾīn al-Sāliṣīrī (d. 681/1282) is likely not the same treatise.

**MS. Marsh 464**

526 pages

**Beginning (p. 1r):**

بسم الله ... أما بعد ... من مکی الحمد لدته و هو بعون الله وزعم أن النور رفع إلى الازدهار وكان له الأثر في تعلم التفسير和服务 على نصارئ بإبناه يقبل وقزام الأمم القرى بغضيب ان استخف بالغزلة من خلاله على أن علم الكلام في الأمثلة، وأكمل للكماليات، وإعلان الأدرجات، واستحقاق إذا كان من هذا نجوا وولال، بما يعلم ويعلم بعلم الله ...

**Ending (p. 526v):**

... فالمشیط هذا وقد برغم حالات نظيره في القرن المعاصر في الاستماع مع على هذا مبته هذا سلوك في الولن والرئ، وله الله أجمعه وسعالي، وسيدنا محمد، واله وسلما نسمع كيف...

**Colophon (p. 625v):**

وافق فيله يوم الدهاء سامع عشيرة أصره من... واحد ونهبان وصنع الله له اللوات، وهم أعيان الوافدين من الموختار، وكلهم من نصارئ إبناه avec تلبس الأكمل، بينه وما بعده عليه، وهو يقول: 

[In left margin]

تُمِّثُ الكُتْبُ، كُتْبُنا، كُتْبُنا، كُتْبُنا.

The copy was completed on 16 Muharram 721 (15 Feb. 1321) by 'Ali ibn Junʾah (7?) on Abī al-Ḥasan, in the Syrian city of Hamāl.

The commentary ends in the thirtieth jāṣah of the second jāṣah of the first part of the Qāmin.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 25.0 × 18.0 (text area 18.1 × 12.5) cm; 25 lines per page. The author is given at the beginning of the text as Yaʾqūb ibn Abī ʿIṣḥāq al-malzahī; he is specified as Yaʾqūb ibn Abī ʿIṣḥāq al-Sāliṣīrī on the title page (p. iii). The text being commented upon is identified on p. 1a, as Kitāb ʿIṣṭikāf al-Qāmin min taḥā al-shaykh al-ruʿīs. The sources cited by the commentator are given at the beginning of the text. The text area has been frame-rulled; occasionally part of a word at the end of a line has been written outside the ruled text area. The text is written in a medium-small, consistent, and professional Nashīd with occasional vocalization. The ink is brown with headings in red; there are red overlinings, some oxidized. The text being commented upon is indicated by a rubricated tawqif (زمان), while the commentary is indicated by tawqif (زمن). The letters ʿārāt and ḥāʾ occasionally have minuscule letters beneath, while the letter ʾārin often but not always has a šeikh over it. On p. 73 a space was left for an illustration that was not supplied. There are no catchwords. The volume has been paginated rather than foliated, in Western numerals.

The slightly coarse, lightly glossed, beige paper has a thickness of 0.16–0.25 mm. It has a translucency factor of 5 and is slightly fibrous with visible rib shadows. There are horizontal laid lines, slightly curved, and chain lines in groups of 2s (though on some leaves they may be alternating with groups of 3s). The paper is water-stained and is soiled with foxing and a little grime. The edges have been trimmed from their original size and the edges of pp. 1–2 have been repaired, while small holes have been repaired on p. 159.

**Marginalia:** There are occasional marginalia in at least three hands; in some, the red ink has oxidized (e.g. p. 407). Occasionally the marginalia have been partially cut off when the work was re-bound. Between pp. 91 and 92 there is a small piece of modern paper on which a later reader has recorded a three-line Arabic note. A narrow strip of paper cut out from another Arabic manuscript (possibly by the same copyist) has been pasted onto the bottom margin of p. 273.

**Volume Contents:** The volume consists of 527 pages and one front endpaper. Page 527 is blank; at the upper top there is a large erasure, with only part of one letter now visible. On the verso (or front) of p. 1 another sheet of paper has been pasted (now designated p. iii), and on it is a title page written in a later hand, along with nine lines of poetry attributed to al-Shārī ʾi (d. 205/820). The front endpaper is blank except for some pen practices and the Nicoll catalogue number.

**Binding:** The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century European library binding of tan leather, blind-tooled. There are modern pastedowns and endpapers.

**Provenance:** On the (latter) title page there is an owner’s note and stamp for Muhammad al-Taqwī al-Ḥusayni and a note for an owner named ʿAbd al-Qādir ibn Abī Bakr ibn Saʿūd al-Sāliṣī, dated the year 91 (= 1901/1904). The latter is apparently the person whose name is recorded (undated) as an owner in MS. Arch. Seld. A. 64 (Entry No. 56), while the former (al-Taqwī al-Ḥusayni) was at one time the owner of MS. Huntington 35 and MS. Huntington 176 (Entry Nos. 658 and 65C).

The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713. On the front endpaper there is an old shelfmark: N.226.
A. MS. Huntington 263

[167 leaves (folios 1a–167b)]

Beginning (folio 1b, r–l):

ابن سير: قصيدة من العمر فإن فلا حظ...

Ending (folio 167b, l–r):

اً ما تقنعه على تقدمه أينك بل لأسعد...

The copy was completed by an unknown copyist in Tabriz in the middle of Rajab 1170 (9–19 Oct. 1307). On the title page, folio 1a, there is the following statement (see illustration in Plate XXVII):

[1] Its author commissioned it as a gift for the custodian of the library of our noble sovereign, the revered qadi of great qadi.

[2] The glory of the religious community and the faith, the pride of Islam and the Muslims, the model of the mujtahid leaders, refuge of senior scholars, may God prolong.

[3] His days and execute with safety his judgements. Written by the author.

[4] That is, he who among mankind is most in need of God [God’s mercy].

[5] If 1173, may God grant him a happy end.

[6] And that is in the city of Tabriz during the middle of the month.


This inscription, in the handwriting of Qub al-Din al-Shirazi, provides a specific date by which the commentary was completed. The owner of the library, for whose custodian this copy was prepared, is not specified. The colophon at the end of the copy is now missing and the name of the professional copyist preparing the fine copy is unknown. For other examples of Qub al-Din al-Shirazi’s handwriting, see al-Zirid, al-Iqam, vii, 187–8. For the date on which the commentary was begun (682/1283), see folio 3a of the manuscript.
The copy is incomplete, breaking off on folio 167b in the midst of the commentary on the introductory fīsīl concerned with the nature and variety of the parts (here called the eight, mabath, folio 166a1, of the fifth ta’līm of the first kāth of the Qānin, equivalent to the Būlāq ed. of the Qānin, i, 22a). Between folios 118 and 119 nine folios are now missing.

Physical Description: Dimensions 24.5 × 16.1 (text area 18.7 × 11.4) cm; 33 lines per page. The author is specified at the beginning of the treatise as well as in the note in his own handwriting on the title page. Both forms of the title are given on folio 4a1-r. On the title page (folio 1a) a rectangular piece of paper has been pasted to the top of the folio on which a later hand has written in a large script: 

The ruling of the text area is not very evident. It is written in a small, careful, professional Nashīh with occasional vocalization in black ink; there is some bleed-through. The Basmallah and major headings are in gilt outlined with black ink (or silver/grey outlined in black, as on folio 4a); other headings are in blue or gold or silver. The text being commented upon is in red. There are red overlining and red text-stops (three-dot) and line fillers. There is occasional red shading of black headings, and there are catchwords. The ten-leaf quires are numbered, beginning with the fourth on folio 29; the seventeenth quire beginning on folio 150 is the last numbered. The individual folios are also numbered in Arabic abjad numerals, beginning with folio 21. The nine leaves missing between folios 118 and 119 disturb the sequence of signature and foliation.

On folio 55b there is a red-ink schematic drawing of the world, illustrating the seven climaxes.

The smooth, matt, brown paper has a thickness of 0.14–0.17 mm and an opacity factor of 4. It is slightly fibrous with irregular inclusions or thin areas. The horizontal, curved, laid lines are scarcely visible and there are no visible chain lines. The paper is slightly water-stained on the upper edge. Folio 1 has considerable water-staining and the lower edge and corner have been repaired; the edges of folios 5–9 are repaired.

Marginalia: There are scattered textual corrections in at least two hands, one of them apparently by the抄写手. A later hand on folio 1b has supplied words lost through damage. There are marginal scribbles on folio 29a.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 167 folios. The front endpaper is blank except for a old label pasted onto it that has the shelfmark, the UAM entry number, and Latin notes identifying the author. On the front endpaper there is a pasted-down piece of paper reading at the top: <...> Coment. Mahmodi ebn Ma’ozo’ Abhiruzy in Canonis Ebn Sina (possibly in the writing of Huntington), with two lines of Latin beneath (possibly in the hand of Nicoll) reading: Haec charta scripta fuit in Aleppy | red tamen faili videtur in autore (“This piece of paper was written in Aleppo; however it seems to be mistaken in its author”). On folio 1a there is the signature of Robertus Huntington and the NAM entry number.

Binding: The volume is bound in pasteboards covered with brown leather, with an envelope flap. The covers have a blind, block-stamped oval medallion with scalloped edges surrounded by a frame of three blind lines. A similar medallion and a blind frame occur on the envelope flap. The doublure on the envelope flap is multicoloured marbled paper. There are modern pastedowns and endpapers.

Provenance: The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts. Folios 1 and 5–9 was formerly part of MS. Bodl. Or. 522, x and as such were catalogued by Nicoll; see NAPAE, 160 entry CLXXVI (177) with corrections in NPAE, 523. These leaves were restored in Oct. of 1975 to their correct position in MS. Huntington 263.

Former shelfmark: Bodl. 522,10 [folios 1, 5–9]

References: UAM, 141–2 entry DCV (605), no author given NPAE, 588 (corr. to DCV) NAM, 160–1 entry CLXXVII (177) NPAE, 523 (corr. to CLXXVII)

B. MS. Ind. Inst. Arab. 6 (item 2)

285 leaves (folios 57b–341b)

Beginning (folio 57b, 4):

الخليفة: قلق كتاب السنان نافذ حروف علمها في النص الأصلي.

Ending (folio 341b, 4):

(...)

Colophon (folio 341b, 4):

[9899, 11112] هجري ام بارب العائلة

The copy was completed on 12 Rajab 1112 (23 Dec. 1700) by an unnamed copyist.

The copy begins with the commentary on the second jūmali (on the causes of each bodily ailment) of the second ta’līm of the second fāsīr of the first kāth (equivalent to the Būlāq ed. of the Qānin, i, 104). It ends with the commentary on the seventh mabath of the third fāsīr (on the nature of urine) of the second ta’līm of the first kāth (equivalent to the Būlāq ed. of the Qānin, i, 141).

Physical Description: Dimensions 31.2 × 18.8 (text area 21.5 × 11.9) cm; 20 lines per page. The author is named at the beginning of the manuscript. The text area has been frame-
ruled. It is written in a medium-small, careful, and consistent Ta’lliq in black ink with headings in red and red overlinings. The passages being commented upon are in red. The text is written within frames composed of two red lines and an outer blue line, set within a larger frame formed of a single blue line. There are catchwords. Small Arabic numerals have been placed on the corner of the inner frame on the recto of each folio. The volume was refoliated later in Western numerals. Space on folio 57b has been left blank for an illuminated heading that was never added.

The smooth, semi-glossy, grey or light-grey paper has a thickness of 0.05–0.12 mm and an opaqueness factor of 8. It has vertical, wavy, laid lines but no chain lines. The paper is water-stained and worm-eaten with some soiling. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. Many folios are now loose.

Marginalia: There are a few marginalia, some of which have been cut off when the edges were trimmed.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 341 leaves. Folios 1a and 57a are blank. Folios 1b–6b contain an unidentified commentary on part of the third book of the Qānūn (see Entry No. 63).

Binding: The very damaged binding consists of pasteboards covered with black leather, each with a block-stamped blind oval medallion with diamond-shaped pendants. The covers are now loose. There are two floral borders on each cover.

Provenance: The manuscript was presented to the Indian Institute by Colonel Ranking in July, 1920.

References:
Uncatalogued

C. MS. Ind. Inst. Arab. 5
315 folios (folio 1b–315a)

Beginning (folio 1b, 1a):

ان أول ما اخْتَجَبَ به، واحلي مِن ما لَبِّدَت به كتاب ... أما بعد فان اجْرِح خلق الله ليه عمود بين سعود الشرياني عينه الله بالحسين يقول، لما كان فلذاب أغلبًا مشارب المعلم ...

Ending (folio 315a1–315b):

فاهد إذا لا يحير بالآلسن الخلقي إلا بعده في قليل من الأحوال، وهو حال عارفة عن الإجْرِح . . . خلقت التعز瓷ت القوة القائمة لذلك ولا كون العام الخير الذهني الطويل أو البطل وآثار ...

The copy appears to have been made by the same unannamed copyist as the previous copy, MS. Ind. Inst. Arab. 6 (Entry 60 B), which was completed on 12 Rajab 1112 (23 Dec. 1700).

Entry No. 61

Title: [Sharh Kulliyât al-Qanûn]
[A Commentary on the Generality of the Qanûn]

Author: Muğamriad ibn Maḥmûd al-Âmûlî (d. 753/1352)
The author states in the preface that this commentary on the first book of the Qīnān was to a large extent extracted and condensed from the commentary by Qudh al-Dīn al-Shirazi, with additions; for the latter commentary, see Entry No. 60. Muḥammad ibn Ṭabaḥ al-ʾAnṣārī is also known for a Persian encyclopaedic work on the divisions of knowledge titled Nāfīʿ al-muḥādīb faʿl ad-dīn al-ʿalāmī that was composed between 736/1335 and 742/1342, nine copies of which are in the Bodleian collections (SEB I, cols. 909–13, entries 1483–91). For the author and this treatise, see HKh, iv. 500 and vi. 364.

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL, i. 457 (597) and GAL S, i. 824; Şeşen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 71; Iskandar, Wellescome, 47 note 11; Kataya, Aleppo, 87–93; Dietrich, Medecinul Arabico, 83–5; Humeirah & al-Ḥimṣī, Damascus, 282–5 nos. 34–5; Naqšbandī, Baghdad, 193.

MS. Ṭabārī d. 193

440 leaves (folios 1b–133b, 135a–441b)

Beginning (folio 1b):

بيِّس الله يحميه في حلقه الدنيا وعليه تعالى من فرط الإحسان الشهيد يكشف فضته طابع الإركان ويعيد فتح حلقه الله عليه من محيط الأمل حق حلقه أي قبل أن يفاقُه الأمل في نجاة نبينا ... أطليت كتاب القانون لشيخ أئمة العلم الحكيم، إني علي بن سيما ... 

Ending (folio 441b):

قال رحمه الله 클래스 الشمس فيما يكون فذ ويشير كل ما يكون فذ ويشير يب صاحب هذا الكتاب الشريء ملك من مقدمة وصورة وكتابات بعضها (( لازم))

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests an Eastern product of the tenth/sixteenth or eleventh/seventeenth century.

The copy is incomplete, breaking off at the bottom of 441b, with a catchword on the lower corner. The text stops in the fifteenth jumla of the first taʿlim of the second faʿʿam of the first kitāb of the Qīnān (equivalent to the Būlāq ed. of the Qīnān, i. 95a).

Physical Description: Dimensions 25.8 × 17.0 (text area 19.0 × 10.0) cm; 18–19 lines per page. The author is specified at the beginning of the treatise as Muḥammad ibn Ṭabaḥ al-ʾAnṣārī, with Ibn ʾIṣrāʾīl and the Qīnān named as the subject of the commentary; there is no title given. Only ruling of the vertical margins is evident. The text is written a medium-small, precise, and professional Nashk with considerable space between each line; it is written in black ink with headings in a tomato-red. Overline and catchwords may have been added later.

The hand and paper change several times. Several spaces are left for illustrations (folios 177a and 227b), and on folio 250b spaces in lines have been left blank. Paper and hand changes occur at folios 285/6, 334/5, and 340/1. The second hand, on folios 286–334 and 341 (on different paper), is quite similar to the first hand, and some of the marginals are similar.

The glossy, biscuit paper of folios 1–285 and 335–340, 342–441 has a thickness of 0.09–0.13 mm and an opacity factor of 7 to 8. It is highly fibrous, with inclusions and some thin patches and creasing; it has large vertical sagging laid lines and no chain lines; repairs were made to some thin patches before some of the marginals were entered. The semi-glossy, ivory-cream paper comprising folios 286–334 and 341 is fibrous, with very fine laid lines (sometimes vertical, sometimes horizontal) as well as single and fearly evenly-spaced, often quite faint, chain lines, but no visible watermarks; it has a thickness of 0.07–0.10 mm and an opacity factor of 9.

The front edges have been trimmed, with the loss of some marginalia. Toward the front of the volume, the paper is severely water-stained at the top. Folio 1 has been guarded. There is some foxing toward the front of volume, with staining of the first folio from the red-leather doublures of the front cover.

Marginalia: Up to folio 88b, the copy is heavily annotated in several hands, and there are occasional extensive marginalia thereafter. There are marginal corrections suggesting that the first part of the volume was collated.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 440 folios (there is no folio 134) and one back endpaper. The latter is blank except for an owner’s note on the verso. Folio 1a is blank except for owners’ stamps and two undated notes, in addition to the title كتاب شرح أمالي من النحو القانون.

Binding: The volume is bound in a possibly tenth/sixteenth-century Persian binding of dark-brown leather over pasteboard covers. The covers have blind-stamped scalloped medallions with pendants, filled with a floral motif; there are gold ruled borders of two fillets. The edges of the covers have been repaired. The doublures are maroon leather, with ruled borders of two blind fillets. The binding has a Persian paper label pasted onto it, reading شرح أمالي من النحو القانون.

Provenance: On folio 1a there is an impression of an undated square owner’s stamp bearing the name Muḥammad Ḥasan Waḥīl (I.), and multiple impressions of an oval stamp dated 1264/1657. There is also a defaced, undated and unsigned, Persian note of ownership on folio 1a.

The volume was given to the Bodleian Library by Dr. A. R. Neilan on 15 Feb. 1941. According to an English inscription written on the endpaper, the volume was given to Dr. Neilan by M. Sa’eed in 1917 as a gift for the New Year.

References: Uncatalogued
Entry No. 62

[Sharh al-Qānūn]
[Commentary on the Canon]

Ibn Sinā: Qānūn, comm.,
Entry 62-63

The copy is undated and signed. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the eleventh/seventeenth century.

The copy is incomplete. The commentary ends at the point equivalent to the Bīlaq ed. of the Qānūn, i. 222.

Physical Description: Dimensions 28.7 × 15.2 (text area 23.3 × 9.7) cm; 33–38 lines per page. The ruling of the text area is not very evident, but the text is carefully written within frames formed of two red and one blue line. It is written in a very careful and precise Nashī. The text being commented upon has red overlinings. There are catchwords.

On folio 58a there is a diagram of the orbit of the eyes and sutures of upper jaw with teeth, and on folio 58b a diagram of cranial sutures. On folio 82a there is a tiny diagram in the text.

The semi-glossy, delicate, brown paper has a thickness of 0.06–0.08 mm and an opaqueness factor of 9 to 10. The paper has some thin spots, with almost indistinct, curving vertical laid lines and no visible chain lines. It is slightly worm-eaten; near the back of the volume there are large holes in the leaves. The edges have been trimmed with the loss of some marginalia.

Marginalia: There are marginalia throughout in several hands. The text corrected (ص) by the person who also placed the extensive glosses in the margin. It is also evident that readings from other copies have been compared, especially a copy belonging to an unnamed Indian.

In the margin of folio 58a there is a square diagram of the orbits of the eyes, teeth, and sutures of upper jaw and on folio 58b a marginal diagram of the eye.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 397 folios with two preliminary folios (both blank). Folios 1a and 397b are blank.

Binding: The volume is bound in pasteboards covered with marbled papers, with maroon leather corners and spine. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Provenance: The manuscript was presented to the Indian Institute by the Marquess of Tweeddale in 1879.

References: Uncatalogued

Entry No. 63

[Sharh al-Qānūn]
[Commentary on the Canon]
For other copies: None has been identified.

MS. Ind. Inst. Arab. 6 (item 1)
56 leaves (folios 1b-56b)

Beginning (folio 1b, 1st line)

بسم الله... أتى وراهم عشر من الكتاب الذين في الكتب واحواها هو أربع مقالات الكتاب الأول في كلمة الإشارات التي هي مكتوبة على الشريعة فصلاً. في أول مؤلف الكتاب، أن الكتاب هو العالم الذي يسمى تكوين الماء فأن الناس تكوين من الفضائل المحددة...

Ending (folio 56b, 2nd line)

النظام السادس في الفصول في الكتب يذكر عليه علامات الرواية الحاصل عليها أي نسبة تلك العادات بواسطة...

The copy is undated and unsigned. It appears to have been made by the same unnamed抄写者 who completed the second item in the volume on 12 Rajab 1112 (23 Dec. 1700) (see Entry 60 B).

The copy contains an incomplete commentary on the fourteenth fana of the third kitab (on the kidneys), beginning at a point equivalent to the Bâliaq ed. of the Qānūn, ii. 349i, and breaking off at the start of the fifth faisal (here called the sixth) on pleuritic swellings (ق⁵lamp; فاصلة) of the tree maqālah of the fourteenth fana (= Bâliaq ed. of the Qānūn, ii. 371j).

Physical Description: Dimensions 31.2 x 18.8 (text area 21.5 x 11.9) cm., 20 lines per page. For the script and the paper, see Entry 60 B. There is a rather crudely executed illuminated opening on folio 1b.

Marginalls: There are two marginal corrections (folios 21a and 56b).

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 341 leaves. Folios 1a and 57a are blank. Folios 57a–341b contain another commentary on Qānūn (see Entry No. 60B).

Binding: See entry 60 B.

Provenance: The manuscript was presented to the Indian Institute by Colonel Ranking in July 1920.

References: Uncatalogued

---

**Entry No. 64**

**Title:** Kitâb Mâjiz fi al-tibb | Kitâb Mâjiz al-Qânūn

The Concise Book on Medicine | The Epitome of the Canon


**Contents:** This greatly abbreviated epitome of the Canon of Ibn Sinâ consists of extracts from all parts except those concerned with anatomy and physiology. It is not a shortened version of Ibn al-Nafis’ commentary on the first book only (the Kulliyāt) of the Qānūn, as Hâjî Khalîfî (Kâûtî Çelebi) stated (HKh, iv. 497 no. 9354), nor is it the same as Ibn al-Nafis’ commentary on the entire Qānūn, as some scholars have suggested, though it appears to have been abstracted from that longer work (see Iskandar, Welcome, 52–3).

The Mâjiz is a well-written and concise general medical manual, and it became one of the most widely read Arabic medical treatises. It is divided into four parts (fana), following the structure of the Qānūn itself: the first fana is on the general principles of the two aspects of medicine, the theoretical (’ilmîyyah) and practical (’amâliyyah), the second on materia medica, both simple and compound; the third on diseases specific to a particular part; and the fourth on diseases which are not specific to one part of the body.

Numerous copies are preserved today, and it was lithographed in India at least six times between 1828 and 1906. It was also the subject of commentaries and super-commentaries (see Entries Nos. 65–7 below), and it was translated into Hebrew and twice into Turkish (see Iskandar, Welcome, 53–5; Şêşen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 105–6). The text has also been printed recently, using five manuscripts (one in Florence and four in Cairo): Ibn al-Nafis al-Qarâshî, al-Majmû ’ fi al-tibb, ed. by Abû al-Karîm Ibrahim al-Ahâshî (Caro: Jumhûriyat Mi‘r al-’Arâbîyyah Wilâyat al-’Awqâf, al-Majlis al-’Ali lil-Sha‘în al-’Islamiyyah, Lajnat Ihîy al-Turjîm al-Islâmi, 1406/1986).

**For other copies:** See Bessekelman, GAL, i. 457 (598) no. 82b and GAL S, i. 825, entry x; Ullmann, Medicin, 173, note 3; Şêşen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 95–102; Iskandar, Welcome, 143–9; Serkoff, Welcome, 37–45 and 217–21; Dietrich, Medicinalia Arabica, 86–9; Savage-Smith, NLM, MSS, A 43, A 44, and A 441; Naqshbandi, Baghdad, 373–6; al-Khâji, Rûbat, 158–9; Hamameh al-’Himîjî, Damascus, 334–9; al-Khâji, Damascus, 293–6; Kataya, Aleppo, 332–5; Leeds University Library, Special Collections, Arabic MSS. 29 and 49; Cambridge, University Library, Eton Coll. MS. 13,19 Pote (D. S. Margoliouth, Catalogue of the Oriental Manuscripts in the Library of Eton College, Oxford, 1904, no. 67); Nernow, Yale, no. 1512; Iskandar, UCLA, 58–60; Gacek, McGill, 137–8; Palo Alto (California), Stanford University, Lane Medical Library, MS. Z 285,
copied in 1322/1817; Birmingham (Alabama), University of Alabama, Reynolds Historical Library, MS. Medical 5066, undated.

A. MS. Pococke 34

170 leaves (folios 1b–70b)

Beginning (folio 1b, 4): "... فَلَوْلَا أَنَّ لِيْنَّ أَنْ مَلَأْتُ أَيْضًا وَأَنَا أَقْبَلُ أَنَا مَلَأْتُ..."

Ending (folio 170b, 9, with many dots missing): "... رَكَّزَ الكَلَّبَ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِمْ..." and "... كَانَ نَحْبُهُ وَهَذَا وَهُوَ جَلَّ الْخَلْقِ مِنْ النَّفْقِ المَذْكُورِ..."

Colophon (folio 170b, 15, with many dots missing): "... ثمَّ الَّذِي يُقاَمُ بِهِ مِنْ غُرْبَةِ الْجَلَّ سُلْطَانُ..." and "... بِنَسَبٍ مِنْ مَعْرُوفٍ بِلِبانِهِ..."

The copy was completed in Baghdad on 7 Dhul-Qa'dah 717 (11 Jan. 1318) by Muhammad ibn Muhammad al-Safarnajadī (?). In the rubāt of Ahmad Baghārjī (or Bughārjī ?). There is no dot on the left letter of the name of the founder of the rubāt, and the name of the copyist is also uncertain. For the distinctive institution of the rubāt in Baghdad, see Jacqueline Chabbi, "La fonction du rubaï à Bagdad du vième siècle au début du viième siècle", Revue des Étudiants Islamiques, 42 (1974), 101–21. This particular founder of a rubāt, however, has not been identified.

The copy is complete.

Physical Description: Dimensions 16.1 × 11.6 (text area 11.7 × 7.9) cm; 17 lines per page (except folios 1–27 which have 21 lines, with folio 7b having 22 and replacement folio 9b having 23). The author is named at the beginning of the text. The text is written in a small (folios 1–27) to medium-small (folios 28–end), inelegant, somewhat inconsistent, Naskh; several copyists may have been involved, though (with the exception of replacement folio 9) there is a general consistency of ink and palaeographical features. It is written in black ink with headings in red. There are catchwords.

The copyist has appended, beneath the colophon, a four-line note regarding drugs. Folio 9 is a later replacement. A break in the text occurred between folios 27 and 28, and a later reader has written the missing section in the margins of folio 27b. A break occurs between folios 47 and 48.

The smooth, semi-glossy to matt, brown paper has a thickness of 0.15–0.19 mm and an opaqueness factor of 4. There are faint vertical laid lines with no visible chain lines. The paper is severely water-stained toward the back of the volume, with considerable foxing. It is a heavily used volume, soiled through thumbing and with grime. Repairs have been made to the corners of folios 96, 127–8, 163, and 165 and to tears in folios 1 and 170.

Marginalia: The volume has been collated (collation note folio 48a); marginal corrections (denoted by co[ ] or qah [ ], co[ ] or qah [ ], one of which is signed al-Yahādī (folio 115b). There are additional marginalia (sometimes extensive) in several hands, some partially cut off when the edges were trimmed. Vertical subject headings have also been partially cut off.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 174 leaves plus three preliminary leaves of different paper. Folios 173b and 174 are blank. Folio 1a is blank except for the title Kitāb Majīz written by a later hand. On preliminary folio ia the title Kitāb Majīz fī al-ḥibb is written three times (in different hands), and there are several copyists (in various hands); additional Persian copyists are written on preliminary folios ia and iia by different hands. Similar copyists are to be found at the bottom of folio 170b. Folios 171–4 are of different paper from the main part of the volume; various Persian copyists and notes are written in different hands on folio 171; folio 172a has a two-line therapeutic recommendation, in Persian; folio 172b, in a different hand, has a recipe and then a five-line pious reflection carefully written by Anūs Muṣṭafā ibn Anūs Ḥasan al-Qādir in the city of Ibrāhīm al-Khāli (later Hebron); folio 173a has a therapeutic procedure written in yet another hand. Two Persian recipes are written vertically in the margins of folio 170b (apparently by a nearly contemporary hand), one for the excessive delay of menstruation; at the bottom of the folio there is a Persian couplet, in a different hand.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of tan leather over pasteboards, with two blind frames on the covers. There are modern pastedowns and endpapers.

Provenance: On preliminary folio ia there is an undated owner’s note for Muhammad Janāl al-Dīn ibn Yūsuf ibn Ma‘rūf.

The volume is from the collection of Edward Pococke, which was mostly assembled in Aleppo in the 1630s and came into the Bodleian Library in 1692.

References:
UAM, 147 entry DCXXXVII (637)

B. MS. Huntington donat. 9

195 leaves (folios 1a–195a)
**Entry 64B**

**General Medical Manuals**

**Beginning (folio 1b, r):**

"بسم الله ... قال الشيخ الامام العامر شرف الدين علاء الدين علي بن أبي أحمد الفراشي قديس الله رحمه وسعده. ... رواه. وقد رست هذا الكتاب على أربعة اقوال. ... قال: الاقول الأول في قواعد حزني الطيب عنيه وعمله. يقبل كني ..."

**Ending (folio 19s, r):**

"... وكان تسيرهم واحده واستعملهم دواء جالبيس وغيره من العلاجات. ... هذه فنحجم الكتاب.

**Colophon (folio 19r, i-c):**

- وكان الفراغ من نسج غلاب الحين في الناس على مصرفٍ
- ظفار سنة 709 هـ. دفعتها وذهبها
- على يد عبد الله بن علي بن أبي عبد الله الصدر
- النص: هو الذي بدأ تغريب القرآن للثامن
- له وآرائه ودفعتها اللمان
-rough text which is not legible

The copy was completed on 10 Safar 969 (20 Oct. 1561) by Nidhi ibn 'Ishā, resident at the time (al-sā`in ya`umna `al`ihi) at the grotto (makhkabat) of Abū al-Layth.


**Physical Description:** Dimensions 20.8 × 15.7 (text area 13.8 × 9.4) cm; 17 lines per page. The author is given at the beginning of the treatise as Abū al-Hasan 'Abbās ibn Aḥmad ibn Abī al-Hajjām al-Qurashi, and this is repeated on the title page (folio 1r), where the title is given as Kitāb al-Majīz fī al-sīrah. The text area has been frame-rulled. It is written in a medium-small, professional, elegant Nashʿ in very dark-brown ink with bleddenthus, headings in red. There are catchwords (some added later). The copyist has occasionally completed a word occurring at the end of a line by writing the remaining letters at a distance from the line's end in the frame-rulled text space.

In the margin of folio 63a, where the text continues (possibly written by the copyist), there is a small rectangular diagram of the ventricles of the brain.

The smooth, ivory-cream paper is semi-glossy on one side and matt on the other. It has a thickness of 0.13–0.15 mm and an opaqueness factor of 6 to 7. There are horizontal straight laid lines, single chain lines, and watermarks (anchor in circle; flowerhead with initials P.F.). The edges have been trimmed from their original size. The paper is severely water-stained along the top and bottom edges, particularly at the front and back of the volume, and there is some soiling with grime.

**Volume Contents:** The volume consists of 195 leaves. Folio 19b is blank, except for a notation of the Huntington donation. Folio 1a is the title page; a later hand has re-written in a large script the title of the book and started re-writing the author's name but stopped, though continuing with a vertically written pious phrase; the same hand has produced pen practices in the margins of folios 19a and 35a.

On the upper corner of folio 23a there has been pasted a fragment of a talismanic design with instructions for producing a quick delivery of a child. Between folios 37/38 there is bound into the volume a small scrap of paper with a few miscellaneous terms written on it by a later reader.

**Binding:** The volume is bound in pasteboards covered with maroon leather, with an envelope flap, spine and edges have been replaced. The covers have a very small blind-stamped rosette at the centre and at each corner, with a frame of three blind fillets and similar fillets diagonally near each corner. The envelope flap has a similar frame, enclosing seven of the small stamped rosettes; four similar rosettes are stamped on the fore-edge flap, which is divided into quadrants by similar fillets. The doublure of the envelope flap is multicoloured marbled paper, with brown cloth lining of the fore-edge flap. There are modern paper pastedowns and back endpapers; there is no front endpaper.

**Provenance:** The 'Huntington donat.' manuscripts were given to the library by Robert Huntington in 1678, 1680, and 1683. In which specific donation this particular manuscript was given is not known.

Former shelfmark: Hunt. 3746,91

**References:**

- UAM, 144-5 entry DCXXV (625)
- NPAE, 589

**C. MS. Marsh 482**

152 leaves (folios 1a–152b)

**Beginning (folio 1b, r):**

"قال الإمام الحكيم الفاضل علاء الدين علي بن أبي أحمد الفراشي بعد حمد الله لغز ونافذة على

كانت عين الكتاب على أربعة اقوال: الأولى في ترجمة أقوال الطبيب علي عليه السلام وعمله اثنا عشر

..."
Ending (folio 152b4): …

Colophon (folio 152b15, with some dots missing):

The copy was completed in the city of Constantinople on 6 Ramadān 1048 (11 Jan. 1639) by Ayyūb ibn ʿIsāfī al-İstanbulī.

The copy is complete.

Physical Description: Dimensions 20.3 × 13.7 (text area 12.3 × 6.8) cm; 21 lines per page. The author is given at the start of the treatise. On the title page, folio 1a, the title is given as Kitāb Muğīs fi ʿilm al-tibb, with the shorter form Kitāb al-Muğīs written at the top of the page and again in the colophon. The text area has been frame-rulled. It is written in a small, careful, consistent Nash with occasional vocalization in black ink with headings in orange-red. There are red overlineations and catchwords. The ten leaves comprising the quire, now numbered folios 111–20, are bound upside down and in reverse order. There is an earlier foliation in Arabic numerals.

The volume is made up of two types of paper assembled in no particular order. One type is a very glossy, ivory paper with a thickness of 0.10–0.12 mm, and the other a slightly thinner, glossy beige paper (thickness 0.09–0.10 mm). Both have an opaqueness factor of 7 to 8. There are vertical, slightly wavy laid lines, single chain lines, and watermarks (flowerhead; initials A-C). The paper is very slightly water-stained at the lower edge near the back of the volume. There is slight soiling through thumbing and some foxing on the first folio.

Marginalia: The copyist has entered a number of corrections in the margins (often marked with a black ink). There is a lengthy collocation note on the title page (folio 1a) stating that the copy was corrected and collated by Muṣṭafā ibn Rūḍān, and on the final page (folio 152b) the same hand has stated that it was collated with a copy in the handwriting of the author (مَعَ لُزْجَتِهِ). There are numerous collocation notes (مَعَ لُزْجَتِهِ) in the margins throughout the volume.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 152 leaves and one final leaf; the latter is blank except for a note by the person collating the volume that there are 21 lines (per page). On the title page (folio 1a), there is the collocation note, and a pious inscription written in red ink, as well as an earlier catalogue number N92 and QO. Misc. A square piece of paper pasted to the lower corner reads Liber Medicus de Pulsu Autth Aṣṣa lēṣṭa chrisṭiāno Arab. 452; this is a reference to the entry in the sale catalogue of Jacob Golius, where the volume was described (incorrectly) as Liber Medicus de Pulsus, Arabicus, auctore Aṣṣa chrisṭiāno.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of pasteboards covered with tan leather, with blind frames on the covers. The spine is (incorrectly) gold-block stamped DE PULSIU. There are modern pastedowns and endpapers.

Provenance: The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:

D. MS. Greaves 18

79 leaves (folios 1b–79b)

Beginning (folio 1b, 1):

Endings (folios 79b22–38):

The copy is unsigned and undated. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests Ottoman work of the late eighteenth/nineteenth century.

274
The copy is incomplete, breaking off in the third fano (on diseases specific to a given part), with the section on diarrhoeal diseases (‘umrād al-am’ū al-‘ishād) and the first part of the section on colic (‘umr/layn).

Physical Description: Dimensions 17.5 × 12.4 (text area 14.3 × 8.7) cm, 22–24 lines, with the final line occasionally composed of only a half-line centred at the bottom of a page. The author is given at the beginning of the treatise. The text area has been frame-rulled. It is written in a medium-small, consistent, careful, though somewhat awkward, Nashk, with some few ligatures. Considerable vocalization and dotting has been added later. It is written in black ink with headings in red and red overlining and some red shading of black headings; there is some bleedthrough. The catchwords may have been added later. Quires of ten leaves were numbered, though many labels have since been cut off; folio 1la is labelled the second quire; folio 21a the third, folio 31 the fourth, etc., with folio 71 the start of the eighth quire. There has been a later pagination using standard Arabic numerals.

The smooth, once semi-glossy (now matt through age and damp), brown paper has a thickness of 0.18–0.24 mm and an opaqueness factor of 3. There are vertical saggings laid lines but no visible chain lines. The paper is quite fibrous with uneven patches and thin areas, with some creasing. Folios 1 and 2 are replacement pages on somewhat similar coloured paper but with indistinct traces of chain lines; the script is more cursive and the red ink of a browner hue. These replacement pages were in place prior to much of the marginalia being written. Preliminary folios 1 and 2 are on yet different paper with chain lines in alternating groups of 2s and 3s. The paper has been soiled with grime and is slightly water-stained near the edges of some folios; the bottom of folio 79 has a number of holes in it; folio 5 is torn. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. Preliminary folio 1 is guarded. Folio 10 is a much more recent replacement page of European laid paper (unsoiled).

Marginalia: There are numerous marginalia and interlinear corrections and added dotting, in several hands. The corrections are marked حاء. Variant readings are indicated by جزء or جزء حاء. There are glosses indicated at the beginning by جزء or جزء حاء and, at the end, by جزء حاء. Al-Rāzī (d. 313/925) as well as the Qānūn of Ibn Sīnā (d. 428/1037, called al-shaykh) are occasionally cited in the glosses (for examples, folios 25a and 55a); Galen (d. c. AD 216) is cited on folios 34b, 47a, 48a.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 79 leaves with two preliminary leaves. Folio 1a is blank except for the title Kitāb al-Majīz 5t al-ṣiba, written in a later hand, and three owners’ notes. Preliminary folio 1a has five couplets written in a later hand, and a 3 × 3 Latin square made with the numerals 1, 3, and 7; the verso is blank. Preliminary folio 1ia has a magical procedure, illustrated by a chart of letters, for making ants go away (rāḥīl al-nāmil); in the margins, apparently in another hand, are two notes (both sprinkled with gilt), one stating that the copy (al-umshāb), or possibly the procedure given immediately above it on the page, has been certified correct by one shaykh Darvās al-ḥakīm; the verso is blank.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of pasteboards covered with tan leather with blind frames on the cover. There are modern pastedowns and endpapers.

Provenance: There are three owners’ notes on folio 1a, one for Ahmad Mūsā (undated) and two defaced. The manuscript was in the collection of an Oxford scholar of oriental languages, Thomas Greaaves (d. 1676), whose manuscripts were purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1678.

Former shelfmark: Grav. 3790, 18

References: UAM, 147–8 entry DCXLIII (643)

E. MS. Marsh 339

186 leaves (folios 5b–190b)

Beginning (folio 5b’t):

 قال الإمام الحكيم الفاضل العملاق في كتابه لإلي الورى الزيتي ... فقد رتب هذا الكتب 55 الألف 55 الف 55 الأول 55 في فرآئد جزء تكلفة عدد عدد عدد عدد عدد عدد عدد عدد عدد عدد عدد عدد عدد عدد عدد عدد عدد عدد عدد...

Ending (folio 190b’t):

 وكان ندرهم واحد، واستخداموا دواء خاليوس، وغيره من الأدوية المذكورة، وقد فرآوا آثار الأكتام...

The copy is unsigned. The appearance of the ink, paper, and script suggests that it is a copy of the eleventh/seventeenth century; it must have been produced sometime before the death of Jacob Golius in 1667, since it was in his collection.

The copy is complete.

Physical Description: Dimensions 22.5 × 16.6 (text area 17.6 × 11.6) cm, 15 lines per page.

The author is given at the beginning of the treatise. The text area has been frame-rulled. It is written in brown ink in a widely spaced, medium-small, professional Nashk with large descending loops; the headings are in red ink and there are red overlines. There are also red teardrop text-stops and catchwords.

The slightly textured, matt, ivory paper has a thickness of 0.17–0.23 mm and an opaqueness factor of 5 to 6. There are vertical straight laid lines, single chain lines, and watermarks (initials VR with crown [7] and with shield bearing fleur-de-lys).

Marginalia: There are occasional marginal corrections (marked حاء) by the copyist.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 193 leaves. Folios 1–5a and 191–3 are blank, except for the UAM number, an earlier catalogue number N.203, and the Golius sale
catalogue number, all of which are written on folio 2a. Folio 1 is of different paper and is in fact a front endpaper; folio 192 is formed of two leaves pasted together.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of pasteboards covered with tan leather; the covers have two blind frames. There are modern pastedowns and endpapers.

Provenance: The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
Golius Sale Cat., Med. qu. 1
UAM, 139 entry DYC (590)
NPAE, 588

IBN SINĀ – EPITOME (MŪJIZ) – COMMENTARIES

Entry No. 65

Title: al-Kāthīr al-Mughfīl fī sharh al-Mūjiz | Sharḥ Mūjiz Iḥn al-Nafs | Sādīdī
The Ultimate in Commentary on the Epitome (Mūjiz) | Commentary on the Epitome of Iḥn al-Nafs | Sādīdī’s Book

Author: al-Kāẓaržarīnī, Sādīd al-Dīn Mūḥammad ibn Mās’ūd (d. 758/1357)

Contents: This is a widely read commentary on the epitome (al-Mūjiz) by Iḥn al-Nafs of the Qānūn fī al-tibb by Ibn Sīnā. It consists of four parts (junūn) corresponding to the structure of the Mūjiz. At the beginning of the Mughfīl, al-Kāẓaržarīnī lists the various medical writings that he consulted in the preparation of his commentary (see Iskandar, Welcome, 56).

Numerous copies are preserved today. Though the earliest of the six Bodleian copies was made in 793/1391, there are at least two earlier copies: Dohi, Qatar, Museum of Islamic Art, MS. 567.OL, dated 16 Jamādā I 764 (3 Mar. 1363), and Los Angeles, UCLA Biomedical Library, Coll. 1062, MS. Ar. 33, transcribed in Isfahān in 776/1374 by Malmūd ibn Ahmad Mūḥammad al-Qāfī al-Kāhīn al-Badrān (Iskandar, UCLA, 56). There have been several nineteenth-century printings of the treatise, including Hakeem Moultave Abdool Mujeed, Moultave Gholah Mukhidoom, and Moultave Abdoolah (eds.), Ashshūrī-al-oļ Muqg缴纳, Commentatio absoluta. A commentary on the Mōjizal-ool Kānān, known by the name of T. Sadiqee, compiled by the celebrated physician Maḥmūd Kāntaḳārooom (Calcutta: Printed at the Education Press, Circular Road, 1832). At least three lithographed versions were issued in Lucknow between 1878 and 1894 (see Iskandar, Welcome, 54 n. 2).

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL, i. 457 (598) entry aa and GAL S, i. 825, entry za; Dietrich, Medicinae Arabicae, 89–91; Naqshbandi, Baghdad, 344–8; Humārneh & al-Himāl, Damascus, 339–42; al-Khāhtīnī, Damascus, 263–7; Iskandar, Welcome, 135–40; Gacek, Iskandar Institute, i. 81; Gacek, McGill, 137; Iskandar, UCLA, 56–7; Ḥaddād & Bisterfeld, Ishāqīd Collection, 103–4 no. 69; Savage-Smith, NLM, MSS. A 42.1 and A 66, Birmingham (Alabama), University of Alabama, Reynolds Medical Library, MS. Medical 5094, copied in 1261/1845.

A. MS. Marshall Or. 10

210 leaves (folios 1b–20b, 83a–210b)

Beginning (folio 1b, r.):

بسم الله ... الحمد لله الذي أبدع نوره عقولنا وانخرطت منها أفكارا فذكة مضخمة ... أما بعد نقنأ

كان احتجاج عدد الناس أن الأحكام الطبية والقواعد العلاجية بين الواضح لا يكدح باق واختفاءهم إليها ظاهر ...

Ending (folios 201a, 201b, with a number of dots missing):

... هذا أقول وإنما سأذكرك روؤي هذا أشرح الموخر وقد جمع فيه خلاصة كلام الأحكام الأولين والآخرين من الإمام المقدم أقراس وجاليس وحين الرأي ومن شرح القوانين وخصوصا القواعد الذين أجدها الإسائة الأولى في حكمة الفقه والدين الشرعي والداء بالإمام المقدم الفقري وصل إلى،ائق القوانين الذي يمشي الأرسطي فأنه قد جمع فيه كلام الأحكام وانا حاول على احسن ترتيب

وأوصي تركب واحتراد تكلف على مفهوم المكمل عليه فانه قد تشبه فيه أشكالmediate 713promo

فإن فه كلام المكمل عليه من حالي فانه قد تشبه فيه أشكالmediate 713promo

لكتابة كل عين في بها في هذا الميداني

ولذا أقدم قصيدة

على في أكر الموضع

كل الأحكام إذا ذكرت

خادم صدقها فين ...

فإن القول ما قاله حامد: " دين الله هو و

شكر سعي السناشي المصالح...

الذين في الغالب ...

وأعلم الله ...

Colophon (folio 210b, r., with many dots missing):

وافت القدر من تسونهما راجع شرول جمع باللادائه [9]
soiled with grime near the edges. The edges have been trimmed from their original size, and repairs have been made to the edges and corners of many folios. Folio 1 is guarded and has been backed by more recent paper, so that folio 1a is no longer visible.

Marginalia: There are numerous marginal and interlinear annotations and corrections in several hands; some are in Persian. The corrections are often marked by یا or یا or both together; variant readings sometimes indicated by یا or یا; some of the annotations are marked یا or یا. A number of authorities are cited in the marginalia: al-Shaykh (= Ibn Sinā, d. 428/1037), al-Rāzī (d. c. 313/925; e.g. folio 77a), the Qāhirī (of Iṣḥāqī, d. 745/1344; folio 3a); Ibn Tirmidh (d. 549/1154 or 560/1165; folio 78b); and in one instance (folio 77a) a recipe said to be given by Ibn Tirmidh to Ibn ʿAbbās (unidentified). On folios 76r–81b, there are a number of recipes written in the margins in several hands, and other recipes are scattered throughout.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 210 leaves. The folios were earlier paginated with European numerals beginning with 1 on folio 1a and ending with 420 on folio 210b. On the back of folio 1 there are written various older catalogue numbers (Mareschal 10, Bodl. 342, and 28) and the UAM entry number. On the paper used to repair the lower edge of the folio, someone has written in an awkward hand: Mahmēd filius Niazj jrippīs anno 400 mensij 10 — est mensij Aprilis. At the top of folio 82b, a later hand has written in Arabic that the copy was made in the year 793, to which the reader adds 285 and concludes that this is equivalent to 1078.

On either side of the colophon for the second یا, on folio 82b, an anonymous hand has written diagonally in Persian several recipes for decoctions (ṣafākhās). On the lower one-third of folio 83a, the same hand has written a Persian discourse on powdered medicaments, titled Fasl fi al-saffīf, which continues to fill all of folio 83a.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of tan leather over boards with blind frames on the covers. There are modern pastedowns and endpapers.

Provenance: On folio 2b there is a circular owner’s stamp, and on folio 210 there are two smaller stamps: an undated circular one, and a square one for […] al-Dīn ʿAbbās Muhammad possibly dated 983 (1478–9). The volume was bequeathed to the Bodleian Library by Thomas Marshall (d. 18 Apr. 1685) and received 1689–90.

Former shelfmarks: Bodl. 32,342 and Maresc. 10

References:
UAM, 129 entry DXXI (531)
B. MS. Huntingdon 35
172 leaves (folios 1a–172b)
بسم الله ... الحمد لله الذي أبدع بفBenchmark 20,000 quires of ten leaves (the first quire has only nine leaves and the final two leaves); folio 20 is the start of the fourth quire, folio 50 the sixth, etc.

The smooth, glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.13-0.15 mm and an opaqueness factor of 5 to 6. It is slightly fibrous and has horizontal sagging laid lines and chain lines in alternating groups and 2s and 3s. The paper is worn-eaten in places and stained with damp, foxing, and grime. Numerous repairs have been made to the inside and outside edges of many of the leaves.

Marginals: The copy has been collated (collation notes on folios 4b, 6a, etc.). There are marginal corrections (صح/صح) and subject headings added in a later magenta ink.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 172 leaves and two preliminary leaves of slightly later paper (with chain lines in groups of 3s). The preliminary leaves are heavily stained by the envelope flap. On the title page (folio 1a) there is a six-line recipe for a remedy written in Hebrew or Judeo-Arabic as well as two small defaced Hebrew notes, an owner’s note, and a four-line illegible Arabic note at the top. Preliminary folios iib and iiia are blank. On preliminary folio iia someone has noted that this is the first juz’ of the commentary on the Mājīz, beneath which there is a seven-line biographical note on Ibn al-Nafis. On folio 172b a later hand has written ١٠٠٠.

Binding: The volume is bound in pasteboards covers with an envelope flap, covered with red leather; the spine and fore-edge flap have been replaced. The covers have blind-stamped scrolled mandorla medallions (floral design) with pendants, with frames of multiple fillets enclosing a rope-patterned band; in the corners are small blind-stamped six-petalled rosettes; the envelope flap has a similar, but smaller, blind medallion, frames, and corner pieces. The doublel of the envelope flap is multicoloured marbled paper. The endpapers and endpapertown date from the last repairs to the binding.

Provenance: On folio 1a there is an undated owner’s note for Muhammad al-Taqwī Abī Mā‘rūf al-Husaynī. On preliminary folio 1a there is another note by Muhammad al-Taqwī al-Husaynī with his undated circular stamp beneath; there is also an undated note (written in gold-sprinkled ink) of transfer of ownership by sale to ‘Ali al-Hanafi, ‘copyist at the hospital in the city of Aleppo’ (کتاب الدار السماطية بمعجم إطلاق al-shabah), with a partially visible oval stamp beneath.

The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.
Entry 65C

General Medical Manuals

Beginning (folio 4b, 1):

بسم الله ... قال الإمام الفاضل فدوه الحكما وزيد الامة الشيخ علاء الدين على ابن أبي الازهار الفراهي جمع الله عليه الفين الثانى في الإمارت المقصود بعض واحد وساحر وهمامية وعتاد أوهاء ودعارف والأمارت القائمة على الثلاثي فريد ... انكارها...

Ending (folio 185a, 1):

... فقد حق ما قيل كتابه. كل العلماء [أو الصيدلي] في حروف النمر وذلك قد اعتمد عليه في أكثر المواقع كل واحد إذ قلدن جدد [أو خذوا] فالفَلُّما قلدن جدد غفر الله عم وفي وشتر منهم شكر

Colophon (folio 185a, 1-2):

والله تعالى وحده وحدي الصمد...

The copy was completed on 24 Dhū al-Hijjah 874 (24 June 1470); the copyist is not named.

This copy contains the third and fourth fanns only; the fourth fann begins on folio 146a.

Physical Description: Dimensions 25.8 x 18.3 (text area 20.0 x 13.9) cm; 24 lines per page. The commentator and the author of the treatise commented upon are given at the beginning. The title Sharḥ al-Mūjiz is given in the colophon. The text area has been frame-ruled. It is written in medium-small, careful, consistent Nasikh with occasional vocalization in dense-black ink fading to lighter shades, with slight bleed through; headings are in red with a few red and black overlinings, possibly added later. Occasionally (e.g. folios 8a, 11a, 26a) the copyist has completed a word in a line by writing the last letter at a distance in the margin. There are catchwords, usually only on the first five leaves of a quire and on the final folio of a quire. The quires of ten leaves are numbered, beginning with the second quire on folio 15 and the eighteenth on folio 165, with the final two quires unnumbered.

The semi-glossy, beige paper has a thickness of varying between 0.15 and 0.27 mm. Folios 57 and 62 (conjugate folios) are of different paper, dyed orange-brown, and have a thickness between 0.13 and 0.16 mm. The paper has an opaqueness factor of 6 to 7 and is very slightly fibrous. Very slight traces of horizontal laid lines and chain lines (which appear to be in groups of 3s) are visible on only a few folios. The pair of conjugate leaves comprising folios 57 and 62 have very visible laid lines and chain lines in 3s. The paper is water-stained, with a very dark circular stain in the centre of folios 4–12; there is foxing at the start of the volume and grime on the edges. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. Folio 3 is guarded, and repairs have been made of the edges/ corners of folios 109, 13, 156–42, 144, and 176–85. Folio 4, which was extensively damaged, has been backed.

Entry 65C–65D

Ibn Sīnā: Mūjiz, comm.,

Marginalia: There are marginal corrections, most apparently by the copyist (some marked أت). There are also some other marginalia and marginal subject headings, including some headings marked mutlab by a later owner (e.g. folios 52a, 83a).

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 184 leaves (numbered 3–186). Folios 1 and 2 are missing (possibly never existed), and folio 186 is blank. There is an earlier foliation in Arabic numerals beginning with 2 on folio 4a. Folio 3a has a defined owner’s note, a later title at the top of the page noting that it contains the third juz’; and the UAM entry number, as well as the numeral 26 from some earlier catalogue. Folio 185b has twelve lines of recipes written in a much more recent hand.

At the centre of folio 4a, there is a carefully written eight-line inscription that is now covered over with a square piece of paper that has been pasted onto the folio; only traces of it can now be read by means of light transmitted through the paper. It appears to provide a date of 22 Ramadan 872 (15 Apr. 1468) and a name of which only ‘Abd Allah is visible (ذا...)

... كان [مär] فارق الحسن نافذ وضمان ،.. عبد الله... [هذا...]. غد فمك... [هذا...].

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of tan leather over boards; the covers have frames of two blind fillets. There are modern pastedowns and endpapers. On folio 3a there are dark traces of an earlier envelope flap.

Provenance: On folio 4a there is an owner’s stamp with a note above stating that it came into the possession of Muhammad al-Taqawî al-Husaynî; beneath that entry is a note (written in gold-sprinkled ink) of transfer of ownership by sale to ‘Alī al-Hanafî, ‘copyist at the hospital in the city of Aleppo’ (kātab ḍar al-shīfa‘ bi-madīnā Ḥalāb al-shahhād), with a partially visible oval stamp beneath. These are the same two owners as found in the previous copy (MS. Huntington 35, Entry No. 65B), while al-Taqawî al-Husaynî at one time owned MS. Marsh 464 (Entry No. 59).

The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References: UAM, 134 entry DLXII (562)

D. MS. Bruce 3

153 leaves (folios 1a–153a)

Beginning (folio 1b, 1):

بسم الله ... قال أبو الازهار الفراهي جمع الله عليه الفين الثانى في الإمارت المقصود بعض واحد وساحر وهمامية وعتاد أوهاء ودعارف والأمارت القائمة على الثلاثي فريد...
Entry 65D

General Medical Manuals

Ending (folio 152b–c):

[written diagonally alongside]

Colophon (folio 152b0–12):

[written diagonally alongside]

The colophon gives the date of transcription (sahīr) as 11 Ramadan 1040 (13 Apr. 1631). The copist is not named. The paper of folio 152, on which the colophon appears, is noticeably different from the rest of the paper comprising the item, and the hand changes as well. In a note written diagonally alongside the colophon (in the same hand as the colophon) the beginning of the first word has been scraped off, leaving only a slight trace of ink in front of the remaining legible letters, but it appears to read taghayyar, ‘alteration, change’, with the entire note reading taghayyar al-wasirah min axl qadim; this could mean that the date of the page (i.e. folio 152) has been changed from that on the exemplar, in which case the date applies only to the last folio, the rest of the volume having been copied earlier (but from the appearance, probably not much earlier). If the word were read taghayyr, ‘replacement’ (though the orthography does not easily permit this interpretation), then the implication would be that folio 152 is a replacement for the final leaf of the original manuscript and would reproduce the date on the colophon that went with the rest of the copy.

This copy contains the second fann only, on materia medica and compound remedies.

Physical Description: Dimensions 19.8 × 14.5 (text area 14.6 × 11.2) cm; 19 lines per page. The title page (folio 1a) states that it is the second fann of al-Mughni fi sharh al-Majiz and gives the author as Sâdîd al-Dîn al-Kâzârînî. This information is repeated at the end of the text, where the name is written as Shâdîd al-Dîn. There is no evidence of ruling except on folios 152–3, which were added later. It is written in a medium-small, consistent but awkward Nashî, with dark-brown (folios 1–3½) or black ink with red overlinings. The letter ḥâr as an attached pronoun is occasionally distinguished from a ḍâr marbūtah by a

Ibn Sina: Ḥujjat, corundum.

Entry 65D–65E

minuscule * written over it. There are also some marginal headings with red overlinings. There are catchwords. The glossy, biscuit paper has a thickness of 0.11–0.15 mm and an opaqueness factor 4 to 5. The paper is creased and has vertical straight laid lines, slightly sagging chain lines, and watermarks (anchor in circle and other designs). Folios 152 and 153 are slightly different laid paper with watermarks of three moons and also a cross. The paper is worm-eaten, foxed, and soiled with grime and thumbing. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. On folio 96a, a piece of paper has been pasted over a hole possibly resulting from an erasure.

Marginalia: There are later marginal corrections (ṣaḥīr). On the title page (folio 1a) a reader has recorded a treatment for incontinence of urine (ṣalus al-bawl) taken from the Tadhkira of al-Naskhî, d. 1008/1599; while another reader has noted a treatment for measles and smallpox (al-ṣirr wa-al-baqab) taken from an unidentified commentary on the Qanûn.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 153 leaves, two preliminary leaves, and two back leaves. The preliminary and end leaves are of similar but different paper and are blank except for the title and author written by a later hand on preliminary folios ia and ia.

Binding: The volume is bound in a binding used for all Bruce manuscripts. It consists of pasteboards covered with mottled tan leather. There are multicoloured marbled-paper doublures and modern endpapers. The edges of the leaves have been dyed red at the time of the last binding. There is a blue silk place-marker.

Provenance: The volume is from the collection of James Bruce of Kinnaird, which was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1843. The bookplate of Bruce of Kinnaird is on the back pastedown, where it is given the number 22; another hand has written III. Arab. Cat. 44 at the top of the bookplate.

References: Uncataloged

E. MS. Ind. Inst. Arab. 13

278 leaves (folios 1a–278a)

Beginning (folio 1b.1–a):

[written diagonally alongside]

[written diagonally alongside]

[written diagonally alongside]

[written diagonally alongside]

[written diagonally alongside]

[written diagonally alongside]

[written diagonally alongside]

[written diagonally alongside]

[written diagonally alongside]

[written diagonally alongside]

[written diagonally alongside]

[written diagonally alongside]

[written diagonally alongside]

[written diagonally alongside]
The copy (tahrir) was completed by shaykh Shams al-Dīn, for his own use (tawāfiq) on Wednesday (shahrūr-shanbih) the fifth of Sha‘bān in 1060 (3 Aug. 1650). The year is obtained from interpreting the following words as a chronogram: 'mawjūd bi gharb al-ardt.' This date obtained is in keeping with the general appearance of the paper, ink, and script.

This copy contains the third and fourth fanns only; the fourth fann begins on folio 225b.

Physical Description: Dimensions 5 × 17.0 (text area 18.1 × 10.0) cm; 13–15 lines per page. The author of the commentary is not named in this copy; identification was made by comparison with other copies. The author of the Mixtj is identified at the beginning of the text as ‘Alī al-Dīn ‘Alī ibn ʿAbd al-Hamām al-Qurashī. The text is written in a medium-small, consistent Nasta’līq in black ink with headings in red. The text being commented upon is overlaid in red. There are red marginal headings and catchwords. The volume has been foliated with Arabic numerals; the numeral seven is written horizontally, typical of India. The numeral 210 is written as 0102, 211 as 1102, and so forth to 219 written as 9102; thereafter the numerals are of standard form.

The glossy, streaked, brown paper has a thickness of 0.08–0.09 mm and an opaqueness factor of 5. There are evenly dispersed small fibres, scattered inclusions, and thin patches. There are horizontal wavy laid lines and indistinct chain lines in groups of 2s or possibly groups of 2s alternating with single ones. It appears to be a rather unusual paper. The paper is slightly water-stained and has considerable damage from worms; many of the leaves have edges or corners that have been repaired.

Marginalia: There are a considerable number of marginalia and marginal corrections (tagged ‘K’ or ‘K’s or ‘K’sh’ or ‘K’sh f’ or ‘K’sh w’ or ‘K’sh m’). Folio 2a has in the margin a triangular diagram of the ventricles of the brain.
of al-mu‘allim (teacher/master) Mansūr ibn al-shaykh Mūsā al-Yamānī. The general appearance of the paper, ink and script suggests a copy of the eleventh/seventeenth century, possibly made in the Yemen.

This copy contains the first fons only.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 20.1 × 14.5 (text area 15.8 × 9.9) cm; 21–23 lines per page. The title page (folio 1a) gives the title as Kūth al-Maghnī fī al-dhib sharh al-Mījiz and the author as Sa’dī al-Dīn al-Sa’īdī al-Kāzarānī. A much later hand has written the same title on preliminary folio ia, with a shortened form on preliminary folio ia, and given the author’s name as Sa’dī al-Dīn al-Qādirānī [sic]. There is no evidence of frame ruling. The text is written in a medium-small, compact, consistent Naskh in brown to light-brown ink with red-brown overfining. The ink used on folios 54b–55a is black and produced bleedthrough. There are catchwords. Quires of ten leaves are numbered in standard numerals, beginning with the second quire on folio 3, the third on folio 13 up to the quire 14 on folio 123.

The semi-glossy, biscuit paper has an opaqueness factor of 4 and a thickness of 0.134–0.155 mm. There are small inclusions, small spots of darker paper, and creasing. It has verticals, slanting, laid lines and single chain lines; on nearly all leaves there is no visible watermark, but on a few there is a wheel with six spokes. The paper is soiled through yellowing and grime, and is slightly worm-eaten. The edges have been trimmed from their original size.

**Marginalia:** Variant readings are indicated in the margins (ح), there are also corrections (ص) and a number of glosses (ح و ن and ح and ن and ح), as well as occasional marginal subject headings; these may all be in the hand of the抄写者. There are pencilled Western numerals in the margin of folio 3b.

**Volume Contents:** The volume consists of 139 leaves with two preliminary leaves. See the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix 1) and Entry No. 196 for the other item in the volume. The two preliminary leaves, of different watermarked paper, are blank except for titles for the first item, written in a later hand. On one of the back endpapers someone has written in pencil: No. 46 [and then crossed it out] No. 44 Vol. 1, A medical commentary by Shēdī addin.

**Binding:** The volume is bound in a binding used by Bruce for all his manuscripts. It consists of pasteboards covered with mottled tan leather. It is multicoloured marbled-paper doublures and modern endpapers. The edges of the leaves have been dyed red at the time of the last binding. There is a blue silk place-marker.

**Provenance:** The volume is from the collection of James Bruce of Kinnaird, which was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1843. The bookplate of Bruce of Kinnaird is on the back pastedown, where it is given the number 46; another hand has written H. Arab. Cat. #4 at the top of the bookplate.

**References:**
Uncatalogued

---

**Entry No. 66**

**Title:** Hall al-Mījiz | Sharh Mījiz al-Qānūn

**The Resolution of the Mījiz** | A Commentary on the Epitome of the Canon

**Author:** al-Qānūnī, Jāmī al-Dīn Muhammad ibn Muhammad (d. 779/1379)

**Contents:** This is an extensive and popular commentary on the Mījiz which was given the title Hall al-Mījiz because, according to the author, it resolves (jāmaliyya) the problems and obscurities that occur in the Mījiz (الجاهلية). In the introduction the author states that in order to resolve many of these problems he consulted the fundamental books (الجاهلية) such as the Qānūn itself, al-Kūth (of al-Mājūs), d. c. 384/994; see Entry No. 50), and al-Hāwī (of al-Rāzī, d. c. 313/925; see Entry No. 43), and the writings of Najīb al-Dīn al-Sanqārūnī (d. 619/1222; see Entry No. 127).

Numerous copies are preserved today. No modern printing of the Arabic has appeared, but a lithograph printing was produced in Lucknow in 1877, and there has been a published Urdu translation (Lucknow: Munshi Naval Kishor, 1908).

**For other copies:** See Brockelmann, GIL, i. 457 (598) entry 9d and GIL, S, i. 825, entry 9d. Iskandar, Wellcome, 100–3; Dietrich, Medicina Arabica, 91–2; Nasqhabandi, Baghdad, 97–5; Hamanah & al-Hāmī, Damascus, 342–3 and 462–3; Savage-Smith, NLM, MS. A 67; Haddād & Biesterfeld, Haddād Collection, 103–4 no. 75; Iskandar, UCLA, 44.

**A. MS. Huntington 596**

280 leaves (folios 1b–280b)

**Beginning:** (folio 1b–16, with some dots missing):

**Ending:** (folios 280b–4, illus. in Plate XXVIII):

This work has been published by the Oxford University Press in 1953. The bookplate of Bruce of Kinnaird is on the back pastedown, where it is given the number 46; another hand has written H. Arab. Cat. #4 at the top of the bookplate.

290
Colophon (folio 280b,1-21, with many dots missing; illustrated in Plate XXVIII): The copy was completed on 9 Jumâdâ I 883 (7 Aug. 1478) by 'Abd al-Razzâq ibn Hasan al-Kâtîb. Diagonally alongside the colophon, in red ink, is a statement providing the information that it was made in the Gâwhar Shâd Madrasah (مدرسة الكحرة المدرسة), followed by two lines of Persian, underlined, and with a seal, which reads: The Gâwhar Shâd Madrasah was built in Herat in 1417-38.

It is a complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 18.4 × 12.5 (text area 12.8 × 7.8) cm; 21 lines per page. The title is given on folio 1b. The text is written in small, neat, and careful Nashî in dense-black ink with slight bleeds. There are some ligatures, including alif-lam- alif. The headings are in red-brown, with red-brown overlines. There are catchwords. Quires of eight leaves are numbered in red standard numerals beginning on 2 on folio 9 and ending with 53 on folio 273.

On folio 157a there is a carefully drawn diagram of the visual system, and on folio 46a there are small tables with cells.

The beige (slightly browned), semi-glossy paper has a thickness of 0.09–0.11 mm and an opaqueness factor of 4 to 5. The paper has lightly scattered, small fibres with small inclusions. There are horizontal, slightly curved, laid lines and traces only of irregular chain lines. The paper is water-stained and soiled with grime. The edges have been trimmed from their original size.

Marginalia: On folio 280b, written diagonally on the right-hand side of the colophon, there is a statement that the volume was collated at the beginning of Jumâdâ II in 883:

There are also occasional collation notes within the text (e.g. folio 23a).

There are numerous marginalia, interlinear notes, and textual corrections in several hands (various symbols; some later annotations are labelled majlûd). A recipe is written on the top of folio 150b. Some of the marginalia are now lost in the gutter. Ibn al-Nafs (d. 697/1298) is occasionally quoted in the marginalia, as well as an unspecified Şâhî Kulliyât and citations of the Qur'an itself. Less frequently, the Qur'ânâh is cited (of Jâmi'î, d. 745/1344; see Entry No. 68). The al-Asbâb wa- al-tâlâmât of Nâjîh al-Dîn al-Samarrâqî is also cited (see Entry No. 127). One of the most frequent citations in the marginalia is min manâhî Natîf; this cannot refer to Natîf ibn 'l-Wad al-Karmânî, however, for he died in 853/1449, before this manuscript was transcribed, or at least the annotations cannot have been written by students of his while he was still living.

On folio 280b (illustrated in Plate XXVIII), there is a marginal note stating that on 12 Ramadân 998 (21 Oct. 1580) there arrived an order from Constantineople to the effect that Jews and Christians were not to wear turbans but rather to wear high conical hats (turaârî), red for Jews and black for Christians, and many turbans were removed throughout the Ottoman territories; however, it resulted in many becoming ill because their heads were uncovered, since it was in the middle of the autumn.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 280 leaves. Folio 1a has carefully written pious inscriptions and a supplication related by Ka'b al-Asbâb (d. 32/652) from the Prophet to ward off Satan for an entire year, as well as a short note on weights, some brief recipes, two quotations from an unspecified Şâhî Kulliyât, a passage quoting Ali ibn Abî Tâlib (d. 60/660), and an annotator as to the number of leaves in the volume; these are written in several different hands. Folio 280b has two Persian pious reflections in different hands.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of tan leather over boards with blind tooling on the covers. There are modern endpapers and pastedowns.

Provenance: At the top of folio 280b, written upside down, someone has noted that their grandmother, named Aâsma bint al-shaykh Muhammad ibn al-shaykh 'Abd al-Asbâb, died on 22 Rabi' I 997 (8 Feb. 1589); there is also a defaced circular owner’s stamp. There are several impressions of a large circular owner’s stamp or wasf stamp (folios 1b, 23a, 43a, 60a, 73a, 89a, 106a, 128a, 137a, 154a, 162a, 173a, 189a, 200a, 213a, 222a, 237a, 256a, 274a, and 280b), all of them purposely defaced; the most legible impression is that on folio 23a where it appears to read in part: وقّف هذا... على الطبيعة السليمة لوقّف هذا... (and he left this... On the nature of this...)

The volume was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References: 1UM, 146 entry DCXXV (635)
B. MS. Marsh 233 (item 1)

142 leaves (folios 5b–146a, with folio 96 double and folio 28 omitted)

Beginning (folio 5b):-

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

... السورة التي تدل على فصل النبي محمد صلى الله عليه وسلم، وهو قانون يحدد المراحل في دار الحياة، وهو القانون الذي يحكم الناس في كل الأحوال...

Ending (folio 146a):-

... ونودر أن نأخذ بالملاحظة عند الإشارة إلى الفصل في الموضوع، وهو بحث في اللغة العربية...

Colophon (folio 146a):

The copy was completed in 906 (1500) in al-Madrassah al-Ikhâṣâfiah in Hârât (Herat) by Abû Abd Allah Abû Abd al-Rahmân al-Shirwânî.

It is a complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 24.4 x 16.5 cm (text area 19.4 x 10.7 cm), 33 lines per page. The title and author, Janâl al-Dîn al-Âṣârâ}, are written (apparently by the copyist) in the upper left corner of folio 5a. The text area has been frame-rulled. The text is written in a small, careful, consistent Naskh tending towards Nasta'î with minimal diacritical dots (at times completely lacking). It is written in black ink with headings in red and red overlinings; the black overlinings were possibly added later. There are catchwords, many lost in trimming. The folios have been numbered in arabic-numerals using red ink in the upper right-hand corner of the verso of each folio; it does not coincide with the recent foliation, being off by a factor of 5 or 6.

On folio 16a there is a diagram of the ventricles of the brain; on folio 30a there are small celled tables; on folio 87b there is an unfinished diagram of the tunics of the eye.

The semi-glossy, beige paper has an opaqueness factor of 6 and a thickness of 0.08–0.10 mm. There are very small, even scattered, fibres with inclusions. There are vertical curved lines but only indistinct traces of chain lines. The paper is water-stained in places and soiled with grime and thumbing; there are occasional ink smudges and grease splotterings. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. Folio 5 is guarded and the edges of folios 5, 6, and 9 have been repaired.
The preliminary leaf (of similar paper) has, on the verso, the Arabic title:Hali al-Mujtaz fi al-jibb and arithmetical calculations, along with the earlier Latin catalogue number, and, on the verso, two Latin annotations as to the contents, along with the UAM entry number.

 Binding: The volume is bound in pastedboard covers and envelope flap covered with brown leather; the covers have blind block-stamped scalloped ovoid medallions with pendants decorated with floral sprays, with a small but similar stamp on the envelope flap. There are blind frames and block-stamped blind curvilinear corner pieces also filled with floral sprays. The binding has been repaired, and the spine and fore-edge flap are replacements. There are modern pastedowns and endpapers and a multi-coloured marbled paper doublure on the envelope flap.

 Provenance: In the margin of folio 1a there is an owner’s note dated 981/1573-4 signed ’Uthman Shih ibn Muhammad known as (al-shahir bi-) Ibn Dawd Kayyim (?). The copy was completed on 14 Safar 972 (21 Sept. 1564) by Badr ibn Umayr (? in the village of Ma’ar Ballit in Syria. It is a complete copy.

 Physical Description: Dimensions 20.9 x 15.0 (text area 14.2 x 8.2) cm; 21 lines per page. The title is given on the title page (folio 1a) along with the explanation that it is a continuation of the previous volume. The text area has been frame-ruled. The text is written in a medium-small, careful, consistent Naskh in black ink with headings in red. Text on folios 1a-20a is written within frames of two red lines; there is no frame on 20b, while most of the reminder of the text is written within frames formed of a single red line (though some folios lack any frames). The words occurring at the end of a line are often completed in the margins, outside the frame.

 On folios 37b-58a there are tables with small cells, and on folio 167b a diagram of the parts of the eye with connections to the brain.

 The glossy, cream paper has a thickness of 0.11-0.18 mm and an opaqueness factor of 6. There are five folios (198, 201, 204, 207, and 210) that appear to be of the same paper, but are coloured a dark brown with a wash. There are vertical straight (some slightly sagging) laid lines, single chain lines, and watermarks (initials PB with flowerhead; anchor in circle with star). The paper is slightly worm-eaten, and there is some foxing and much soiling through thumbing, with many thumbmarks visible.

 Marginalia: There are only a few scattered marginalia, one labelled matba‘.

 Volume Contents: The volume consists of 243 leaves and one preliminary leaf. Folio 243 is blank except for a recipe written on the verso in a casual hand. There was an earlier foliation in European numerals that, from folio 160 onwards, is off by one from the recent foliation.
It is a complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 21.9 × 15.4 (text area 14.3 × 10.8) cm; 15 lines per page. The title is given on folio 2a. On the title page, folio 1a, the抄写手 has carefully written the following fully vocalized inscription, using alternating rows of orange, red-brown and black ink:

The text area has been framed. The text is written in a medium-small, widely spaced, fairly careful, consistent Naskh with occasional vocalization; there are places when the script suddenly becomes very casual and poorly formed for short sections. There are line-fillers of three inverted commas; the tâ ‘marhâlah is ligatured with preceding consonants not normally connected with it; occasionally the hamzah precedes the alif. It is written in black ink fading to a lighter shade with headings in brown-red and in orange-red. There are catchwords. The copyist occasionally writes the final letters of a word occurring at the end of a line out in the margin. Folio 80b has celled tables.

The glossy, ivory paper has a thickness of 0.12–0.13 mm and an openness factor of 6. There are vertical straight laid lines, single chain lines, and watermarks (anchors in circle with star; initials with flower head). The paper is slightly water-stained and soiled with grime; there are also ink smudges. It appears to be quite similar to that of the previous copy of this same treatise, MS. Laud Or. 49 (Entry No. 66C).

Marginia: There are no marginia and only two textual corrections by the copyist (folio 77b and 292a) which he then crossed out; a few passages in the text have also been deleted by the copyist (e.g. folio 161a).

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 356 leaves. Folio 356b is blank. Folio 1a has the Marsh motto σωστοχρήστως ἀνδρείας, and, at the top, a pasted small piece of paper with a note in Latin suggesting that it contains a commentary on Hippocrates (cf. c. 450 BC) and al-Razi (d. c. 313/925).

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of tan leather over pasteboards with blind-tooled frames. There are modern pastedowns and end papers.
medallion, blind-tooled with an arabesque interlace design, with pendants; the broad blind-tooled borders are filled with a calligraphic band having on either side multiple fillets enclosing a rope-patterned band; there are large corner pieces of blind-tooled arabesque. The envelope flap has a similar border with a calligraphic design now badly worn; the centre is filled with dense flowers and leafy sprays, blind-tooled. The doublures of the covers and envelope flap appear to have been taken from the covers and flap of another binding; they are of red leather with a central round medallion of shamsa design, blind-stamped, with small, closely-set pendants, and with frames of multiple fillets enclosing a rope-patterned band. The endpapers are probably contemporary with the reconstruction of binding.

Provenance: The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Goliies (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References: Goliies Sale Cat., Med. fol. 5 UAM, 136 entry DLXXI (571), where al-Kirmâî is not mentioned

B. MS. Ind. Inst. Arab. 11

236 leaves (folios 1b–236a)

Beginning (folio 1b–1):

...بسم الله ﷺ اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ الْإِنْسَانَ لِيَعْبُدَهُ كَمَا خَلَقَهُ فِي مَوْتِهِ... إِنَّكَ لَمْ تَحْصُلَ عِندَ رَبِّكَ شَيْءًا مِّنِّ الْعَامَّةِ

Ending (folio 236a–1):

...وَفَلَّ حَالِيَةٌ رَأَبَتْ فَوْمَا أَكْثَرَتْ مِنْ هَذَا كَانُوا أَكْثَرُهُمْ مَنْ يَقْتُصُّ عَلَيْهَا وَهَذَا يُقِرَّرُ عَلَيْهَا وَهَذَا فَنَافَتُوهُمْ فِي أَخِرِ الْأَمْرِ فَمَثَلُ النَّافَاتِ

Colophon (folio 236a–1):

The copy was completed by an unnamed copyist in 1205 (1790–1). It was probably made in India.

The copy contains only the final two sections, farns III and IV.
Physical Description: Dimensions 27.0 × 16.1 cm. Folios 1–3 are quite recent replacement leaves on quite different paper and by a different hand. Two different抄ists and slightly different paper were involved in the production of the remaining leaves. Folios 4–82 have text areas of 21.0 × 10.6 cm and are written in a medium-small, inelegant Naskh with 20–21 lines per page. Folios 83–236 have text areas of 18.2 × 10.0 cm and are written in a small, compact, more careful Naskh tending toward Nasta’liq with 21 lines per page. In both sections there are headings in red and the text being commented upon is overlined in red. Neither the author nor the title are given in the copy, but identification is evident from comparison with other copies. There are catchwords and pencilled mid-quire markings (dashes on the top right and lower left corner of the centre pair of conjugate leaves).

The paper used in both sections of the volume (excluding the three replacement leaves) is similar, but that used in folios 4–82 has a stronger pink hue than the later leaves, though both have been dyed with a pink wash. The lightly glossed, pink-biscuit paper has a thickness of 0.09–0.12 mm and an opacity factor of 5 to 6 in the first group (folios 4–82). The second group (folios 83 to end) has a thickness of 0.10–0.17 mm and an opacity factor of 4 to 5. There are large numbers of unevenly distributed fibres, inclusions of small red or blue threads, scattered areas of thinner paper, and considerable creasing. There are vertical curved laid lines (except folios 26–7, 32–3, 48–51, 58, 134–6, 199, and 206–7 which are horizontal) and only slight traces of irregular chain lines; folio 24 seems to have a set of single straight chain lines. The paper is severely worm-eaten; repairs have been made to the edges (both outside and inside) and corners of many folios.

The edges have been trimmed from their original size.

Marginalia: There are scattered marginal corrections, apparently by the copyist.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 237 leaves with two blank preliminary leaves and two blank end leaves. Folios 1a, 236b and 237ab are blank.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of brown buckram over boards. There are modern pastedowns and endpapers.

Provenance: The volume is from the collection of Colonel Ranking, who presented it to the Indian Institute in Oxford in July 1920.

References:
Uncatalogued

C. MS. Pococke 175
370 leaves (folios 1b–370a)

Beginning (folio 1b, 1):
It is undated. It was copied by its owner, Muhammad ibn Hasan al-Shāmil al-Qurra. It seems that the appearance of the paper, ink, and script in the second half of the manuscript suggests a dating of the twelfth/thirteenth or thirteenth/nineteenth centuries. In the lower right corner of folio 725b, someone has written 4821, and it is not impossible that it refers to the year 1284 (≈ 1867–8) as a date of the second part. The first half of the manuscript, though signed, is also undated, but appears to be older.

It is a complete copy in two volumes, the first juz’ comprising the first two fānas of the treatise, the first fāna ending at folio 73b, the second on 105b. The second juz’ contains the last two fānas. Each juz’ is indicated by leaves of different paper and labelled in a later hand (preliminary folios i and ii and folios 106 and 107).

Physical Description: Dimensions 26.1 × 16.8 cm. The author is given at the beginning of the text as Naṣīf ibn 'Iwād. On folio 108a the author is given as Naṣīf ibn 'Iwād ibn al-Ḥakim al-mustatāthb and it is said to be the second juz’ of Shurh al-Mafīz. The second volume (juz’2), folios 108b–275b, was copied by a different抄写者 and on different paper from that of the first volume. The text area of the first juz’ is 19.1 × 12.2 cm with 35 lines per page. The text area has been frame-rulled. The text is written in a small, compact, inegalitäten but consistent Naskh (possibly Turkish hand) in black ink with headings in red, with some red shading of black headings. There are red and brown overlinings possibly added later (though difference in colour could be due to oxidation). There are catchwords. Folios 1–11 are replacement leaves with 33 lines per page written in a larger, more precise, Naskh with brighter red headings and overlinings.

The text area of the second juz’ is 20.1 × 12.5 cm with 34–35 lines per page. The text area has been frame-rulled. The text is written in a medium-small, careful Naskh; several similar hands were involved. Occasionally the final letters of a line are written outside the ruled area. It is written in dark-brown to black ink with headings in red; there are black and red overlinings, some added later. There are catchwords.

The paper of folios 11–105 (the first juz’2) is a light-brown, beige-brown paper with a thickness of 0.18–0.23 mm. It has an opaqueness factor of 4 to 5, is quite fibrous, and has horizontal laid lines and chain lines in groups of 3s. Folios 1–11 are replacement leaves of cream paper having horizontal laid lines, single chain lines and watermarks (anchor in a circle). The paper is coated with gum and thumbling and the edges have been trimmed from their original size; the edges and corners of folios 1 and 80 have been repaired. The two preliminary leaves and folios 106–7 are more recent watermarked papers (three crescent moons; coronet with initial AF).

The paper of the second juz’2 is a glossy beige paper with a thickness of 0.14–0.18 mm. It has an opaqueness factor of 5–6, is only slightly fibrous, with horizontal laid lines and single chain lines, but no visible watermarks. The paper is spotted with grease and damp; there is some foxing; the edges have been trimmed from their original size. Folios 108, 117, and 275 are guarded, with repairs made to folios 108 and 275.

It is not possible to say if the handwriting of the second juz’ is the same as in the first juz’ or if it is by a different copyist. The calligraphy is more elegant and the writing space is larger.

Colophon (folio 73b, upper right):

علي محمد الله تعالى راض به وحفيدهم والده محمد، فلما ذكرت به..
Marginalia: In the first *juz*’, at the bottom of folio 108b, there is a collation note saying that it was collated at the reading of al-shaykh ‘Abd al-Wahhāb b. al-Nasir ‘Abd al-Malik al-Islāmī (d. 920/1514) on the seventh day of the month of Safar, 1327 (1066/1655). There are later marginal annotations in several hands, some labelled ‘الله يغفر’ and ‘الله يغفر’, and corrections; some marginal subject headings are included in inked rectangles. Al-Kāzarmī (d. 758/1357) is occasionally cited in the marginia (e.g. folio 64a). There are also occasional pencilled numerals in the margins. The marginalia of the second *juz* are in different hands from that of the first volume. There are marginal corrections (tagged ‘ضيء’ and ‘محقق’) and numerous annotations labelled *makkab* as well as a number of recipes.

**Volume Contents:** The volume consists of 275 leaves with two preliminary leaves of different paper; folios 106–7, of the same paper as the preliminary leaves, are blank except for labels giving the author and stating that the second *juz*’ begins at that point. Folio 1a in blank; folio 108a is blank except for the title, author statement, and that it is the second *juz*’, possibly in the hand of the copyist of the second volume.

**Binding:** The volume is bound in a type of binding used by Bruce for all his manuscripts. It consists of pasteboards covered with mottled tan leather; the spine has gilt-tooled panels of decorations (flowers and leaves) between and around the five raised bands. There are multicoloured marbled-paper doublures and modern endpapers, with additional endpapers of ivory European watermarked paper. The edges of the leaves have been dyed red at the time of the last binding. There is a blue silk place-marker.

**Provenance:** The volume is from the collection of James Bruce of Kinmaird, which was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1843. The bookplate of Bruce of Kinmaird is on the back pastedown, where it is given the number 57, additional handwritten annotations on the bookplate read Arab. XI VII and Cat. 39.

**References:** Uncataloged

---

**IBN SINĀ – EPITOME (QĀNŪNICH)**

**Entry No. 68**

**Title:** Kitāb Qānūnich fi al-tibb | Khulāṣat al-Qānūn fi al-tibb

The Little Canon on Medicine | The Epitome of the Canon on Medicine

**Author:** Jāḥiṣītārī, Muḥammad ibn ‘Umār (d. 745/1344)

**Contents:** This is a popular and extremely short abbreviation in ten chapters of the *Qānūn* of Ibn Sinā, which the epitomizer, Jāḥiṣītārī, distinguishes claims to have taken directly from the writings of ancient writers such as Hēπpēsōtenēs (fl. c. 450 BC), Galēn (d. c. AD 216), and Ḫūnyān ibn Išāq (d. 626/873 or 624/877) rather than from Ibn Sinā. For the nature and importance of this small epitome, which became the subject of a number of commentaries, see Iskandar, Wellcome, 56–64.

The Arabic text (based on an unknown manuscript) was published with a Persian commentary and brief English notes: Qumawān: or, A Treatise On the Theory and Practice of Physic by Ahmad-Rāzī Mahmood Chaghchunī. With a Commentary in Persian, and Notes in English, by Ubil-Out-Mahej, Late Professor and Physician in the Arabic Madrasah of the Honorable East India Company in Calcutta, to Which is Appended a Copious Glossary (Calcutta: Baptist Mission Press, 1827). An early anonymous English translation was published as Terrima Canoocāl Mahmood Chaghchuny der Elm Tubb. Short Canons of the Art of Physic. Being a Compendium, both of Theory and Practice. Written originally in Arabic by Mahmood Chaghchuny: And now done into English from a Persian translation (Calcutta: B. Messenius, 1782). For various Persian translations of this treatise, see Storey, PI. 112, 219. A recent printing, based upon a single manuscript in a private collection, was published as Muṭṭābā Hāṭif (ed.), Khulāṣat al-Qānūn fi al-tibb, Qānūnich (Beirut: Mu‘assasat al-Balāgh, 2002).

For a detailed table of contents for the treatise, see, Serikoff, Wellcome, 183–9.

*For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL, i. 457 (598) and GAL S. i. 826; Şeyn et al., Medical Manuscripts, 184–6; Naqshabandī, Baghdad, 252–7; Hamanēh & al-Hībīlī, Damascus, 285–7; Iskandar, Wellcome, 166–70; Serikoff, Wellcome, 183–8 and 465–6; Gacek, Ismailī Institute, ii. 123–4; Gacek, SOAS, 149; Iskandar, UCL 47; Ann Arbor (Michigan), University of Michigan, Yahuda Coll., 613, copied in 1475 by Kāfī ibn Muṭṭābā al-Hāghīlī. For a Judeo-Arabic copy, see Langemann, Jāḥiṣītārī-Arabic, 149.

**A. MS. A. Walker 24**

68 leaves (folios 1b–68a)

**Beginning** (folio 1b, 2):

بسم الله ... وبعد هذه المختصر مساعد على الجدة ما يجب استдавать من شروط الطيب اتحتجت من كتب المتقدمين وربما على بعض مقالات الفاؤث الأولى ...

**Ending** (folios 68a, 3):

فصل الثالث عشر في أحوال الطيب بخصائصه ... والفرح غيظ مولى السعد ... والطيب غيظ مولى السعد ...

**Calophon** (folio 68a, 4):

قد كتب هذا السارية على يد عبد الكاظم محمد مظفيم الزارداياني في سادس شهر رجب الحرام سنة 827

*After菲尔 1309.

The copy was completed on 6 Rajab 1086 (6 June 1685) by the copyist Muḥammad Muṣīm al-Mazandarānī.

It is a complete copy.
Physical Description: Dimensions 15.0 x 8.5 (text area 8.0 x 4.3) cm; 12 lines per page. The title is given on the title page in a later hand and bears the name of the scribe or author. The manuscript comprises portions from two separate copies. The bulk of the copy (folios 1–9 and 29–68) was made by the copyist al-Māzandarānī in a small, compact, professional and elegant script in black ink with headings in red and red overlignings. There are catchwords. Folios 9–28 were written by a second copyist in a larger and more shaded script.

The smooth, semi-glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.07–0.09 mm. The paper is very translucent, having an opacity factor of 8 with (mostly) horizontal laid lines and no visible chain lines. The paper of folios 9–28, though similar, differs slightly, with an opacity factor of 11. The paper is worn-eaten and slightly water-stained. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. Folios 1–32, 6–8, 65 and 68 are guarded. The edges of folios 1–8 and 29–68 have been repaired.

Marginalia: In the sections copied by the main copyist there are extensive interlinear and marginal corrections, annotations, and commentary, written by several hands; much of the marginalia is upside down. There are also some red marginal headings added later. The part written by the second copyist, folios 9–28, is not annotated.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 68 leaves. Folio 1a is blank except for the title written in a later hand and owners’ notes and stamps. The top half of folio 1b was left blank for an illuminated heading.

Binding: The volume is bound in pasteboards covered with maroon leather, decorated with four frames of white and black; the spine is a nineteenth-century library restoration. There are modern pastedowns and endpapers.

Provenance: On folio 1a there are two owners’ notes (one of which is dated 1124/1712), as well as one defaced oval owner’s stamp. The volume was in the collection of Brigadier General Alexander Walker (d. 1832) and presented to the Bodleian Library in 1845 by his son, Sir William Walker.

References: Uncatalogued

B. MS. Huntington 502 (item 5)

24 leaves (folios 240a–263a)

Beginning (folio 240b, 1a):

بسم الله ... وعهد بهذا عظيم مشتمل على زيادة كبير استحساره من صناعة أكبر نجده من كتب الأقدردين ... ورتبته على عمار مقاتاة القلم الأولي ...

Ending (folios 263a1–3b):

القلم الثالث عشر في حوالي الطبخ ما الاصباد ... والعجمي غالي مولد للسيدة ... فتى بارع الله تعالى ... وحسن التوفيق...

The copy is unsigned and undated; the appearance of the paper, script, and ink suggests a dating of the eleventh/seventeenth century. It was transcribed by a different copyist than those copying the other items in the volume.

It is a complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 24.8 x 18.8 (text area 16.8 x 10.4) cm; 20–22 lines per page. The title is given on the title page (folio 240a) simply as Qānūnshaḥ; neither the title nor author are named in the text itself. The text area has been frame-rulled. The text is written in a medium-small, careful, consistent, and compact Nashk with considerable vocalization in black ink with headings in red. There are a few red as well as black overlignings.

The smooth, lightly glossed, beige paper has a thickness of 0.16–0.19 mm and an opaqueness level of 4 to 5. It is slightly fibrous with small inclusions and has horizontal laid lines, single chain lines, and small traces of watermarks.

Marginalia: There are scattered marginal corrections, apparently by the copyist.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 265 leaves, with two leaves given the number 8. Folios 44a, 45b, 263b, and 264a are blank. For the other four items in this volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts in Appendix I. Folio 46a is blank except for five brief therapeutic notes, each labelled fa‘idah, recorded possibly by the same owner as transcribed item two; on the title page of the fourth item (folio 224a) the same hand has recorded three verses. The same person wrote a recipe on folio 125a (otherwise blank) and a paragraph occupying two-thirds of folio 125b giving examples of the miracles of God; this same hand may have written the miscellaneous notes and poems on folio 264b, the numerous notes on the front pastedown, and the note and medical fa‘idah on the back pastedown. On the title page of the first item (folio 1a) there are four short medical poems carefully transcribed, with some marginal corrections; a different hand has added that the volume contains Maqālah fi al-furūkh wa-l-farrāj by Abū al-Ḥasan [al-Muḥtār ibn ‘Abdūn Ibn Butlān, d. 458/1066], which refers to item 4 in the volume. At the top of folio 1a there is the European numeral J and Cod. Hunt. 502 along with the UAM entry number. In the margin of folio 1b there is a Latin note to the effect that the subject of the volume is the poem (Carmen) of Ibn Sīnā and the commentary by Ebn Rasid (Ibn Rushd, d. 595/1198), referring to items 1 and 3 in the volume. On folio 264b, written in red ink, is a note stating that in the year 985 (1577–8) this book was studied by ‘Uthmān
Entry 68B–69

General Medical Manuals

ibn 'Ali of Ma’arrat al-Nu’mān (in Syria), a Qur’īn teacher to children (نَظَرُ فِي هَذَا الْكِتَابِ).

Binding: The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century European library binding with envelope flap, of tan leather, blind-tooled. The fore-edge lining is tan buckram and the doubleback of the envelope flap is multi-coloured marbled paper. There are no endpapers. The pastedowns are formed of pieces of manuscript covered with miscellaneous notes.

Provenance: The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:

UAM, 261 entry MCCLXIV (1264), item 4; author not identified

IHN SĪNA – EPITOME (QĀNĪNCHAH) – COMMENTARIES

Entry No. 69

TITLE: Sharh Qānīnchah | Sharh al-Mukhtasar al-mawsūm bi-Qānīnchah

A Commentary on the Qānīnchah | A Commentary on the Abridgement known as 'Qānīnchah'

Sh rash al-mawsūm bi-Qānīnchah | شرح الموسوم بقانون قانون

AUTHOR: al-Astarābādī, Ḥusayn ibn Muhammad ibn ‘Ali (fl. 831/1427)

CONTENT: al-Astarābādī composed his commentary on al-Jahānimīn’s brief epitome (the Qānīnchah) of Ibn Sīna’s Qānīn fi al-līthāb in the year 831 (1427). He stated in the introduction that a motivation for writing the commentary was the lack of sufficient information in the Qānīnchah regarding anatomy (see Iskandar, Wellcome, 56–7).

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL, i, 457 (598) and GAL, S i, 826 (item bb under commentaries on the Qānīnchah); Şeçen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 186; Naqshbandi, Baghād, 193–4; al-Khīlīnī, Damascus, 147–9; Iskandar, Wellcome, 184; Iskandar, UCL, 73; Savage-Smith, MAM, Mz. A 68, item 1.

For a detailed listing of the ten maqāllāhs constituting the treatise, see al-Khīlīnī, Damascus, 148.

MS. Arab. e. 178

182 leaves (folios 1a–182b)

Beginning (folio 1a, 1–2):

ووصوله وإيضاح سائلة وفصيلة فسبرت عن سائل الجلد إلى قتال، دميرة كمور حبيبة واحترام مؤز كليه، وصرف شروط من زمن تحصيل غير تقسيم مقدمة، ولوضع أسابيع وعواصف مراجعة إلى قتال علمه هذا...

Ending (folio 182b, 1–2):

... وأصبح عقل المسلمون، ونظام حساب الغد، من حلب، بز اقتصاد وبر الشرف، جمع الأعداء...

Colophon (folio 182b, 15–17):

الحمد لله على الاية والمعنا على سيد النعمة ورغم الكرم، وسلام تسبيرا كي لا يكاد كتب، في علمه يكون الله عقيد، الأربعة وما أرناها على بيدي الأقدام، يصوبون المية إلى رحمة الله أن يعهد، من سام مثان، في حنونهم، تسبيحة، ونسجوا [۲۸] من عودة...

The copy appears to have been completed at the end of Shībān 999 (June 1591) by Ahmad ibn 'Abd Allāh. The numeral for 'nine hundred' however, is not clearly written, and the year could be read as 1099.

It is a complete copy, except for the first folio, which is now missing.

Physical Description: Dimensions 17.8 × 12.3 cm; 18 lines per page. The title is given on folio 1a, 17 as Sharh al-Mukhtasar al-mawsūm bi-Qānīnchah, and on folio 1a, 4 the author states his intention to write a commentary on the Qānīnchah of Mahmūd ibn Muhammad al-Jahānimīn. Astarābādī himself is not named. There is little evidence of frame-ruining, but the text is written in a well-defined area. The text is written in dense-black ink in a medium-sized, crowded, informal Nashī. Subject headings are in red ink at the top of each folio, with division headings in the margin; the beginning of each new paragraph is provided with a red line above, and toward the back of the volume there are two sets of red overlines. There are catchwords.

On folio 35a there is a marginal illustration of cranial sutures, on folio 36a in the margin a square diagram of eyes, sutures, and teeth; an unidentified diagram on folio 41a, and on folio 50a a triangular diagram of the ventricles of the brain. On folio 71a there is a modified branch-diagram of diseases, labelled agānīn al-anwād.

The semi-glossy, beige-brown paper has a thickness of 0.13–0.17 mm and an opaqueness factor of 5. It has horizontal, slightly curved, laid lines with no chain lines; the sizing has streaked the paper. The paper has been damaged by damp, and there are many ink smears. The edges have been trimmed from their original size, with the loss of some marginalia.
Entry No. 70

**TITLE:** Sharh li-Qānimchah

**A Commentary on the Qānimchah**

**AUTHOR:** 'Abd al-Fattāḥ ibn Ismā‘īl al-Ḫusaynī (dates unknown)

**CONTENT:** This commentary on al-Jahānīn’s brief epitome (the Qānimchah) of Ibn Sinā’s Qānim is highly dependent upon the commentary by al-Astarābādī (see Entry No. 69), though new material is added, particularly toward the end of the commentary. Where or when the author of this commentary worked is unknown.

At the end of the thirteenth and final fasl of the tenth maqālah the commentator has a long section on compound remedies that has no parallel in al-Astarābādī’s commentary. The sub-sections are titled:

- فصل في المباحات
- فصل في الفروجات
- فصل في الجواهرات
- فصل في العقاقير
- فصل في الارجادات
- فصل في القتال
- فصل في الخبيث
- فصل في السلوكات
- فصل في الجوانب
- فصل في الأذان

**For other copies:** See Brockelmann, GAL S, i. 826 (item pp. under commentaries on the Qānimchah). Two copies, in addition to the one in the Bodleian, are recorded. The opening of the Bodleian copy is identical to the copy now in Patan, where the author is given as ‘Abd al-Fattāḥ ibn Syyyid Ismā‘īl al-Ḫusaynī; see Mauclier A’zīzān d-dīn Ahmad, Catalogue of the Arabic and Persian Manuscripts in the Oriental Public Library at Bombay, Vol. IV: Arabic Medical Works (Calcutta: Bengal Secretariat Book Depot, 1910), 74 no. 52.

**MS Ind. Inst. Arab. 10**

273 leaves (folios 1b-270b + 3 preliminary folios)

**Beginning (folio 1b-2b):**

And he said: And you shall speak the word and call the name of the Lord (chap. 10:28)...

**Ending (folio 270b-271a):**

And he said: And you shall speak the word and call the name of the Lord (chap. 10:28)...

**The copy is unsigned and undated. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the twelfth/eighteenth century.**

It is a complete copy. A carefully prepared table of contents occupies preliminary folios F-{ii}. The section on compound remedies occupies folios 254b-270b.
CONTENTS: This is the second half (maqālaḥas 5–10) of an unidentified commentary on the Ḍāiḥ (textarea 19.6 × 10.8 cm; 19 lines per page. The author is given as 'Abd al-Fattāḥ ibn Ismā‘īl al-Husaynī on folio 1b. On preliminary folio ia, the title is given as Shārḥ li-Qānūnchāh and the author as ‘Abd al-Fattāḥ. On folio 2b, Mahānād ibn Muhammad al-Jaghnibī is named as his major source; others are cited as well: Galen (d. c. AD 216; folio 238b), Fakhr al-Dīn al-Rāzī (d. 606/1210), and Muhammad al-Ghazzālī (d. 505/1111), the latter two on folio 3a. The text area does not appear to have been framed-ruled. It is written in a medium-large Nastaliq script in dense-black ink; there are red and black overlinings, headings in red (toward the back of the volume), and catchwords. The text is written throughout within frames formed of one blue and two red lines; marginalia are also sometimes framed in a similar border. The opening, folio 1b, has an additional gold-filled band in the text frame; occupying the top third of the page is an illuminated heading in blue, red, and white opaque watercolours and gilt paint. It is evident that the text areas were originally enclosed by a 25.3 × 14.5 frame of a single blue line; because of damage and repairs, this second frame is not visible on many of the leaves.

The thin, glossy, brown paper has a thickness of 0.06–0.08 mm and an opaqueness factor of 6 to 7. It has very fine, slightly curving laid lines (sometimes horizontal, sometimes vertical) with only occasional traces of chain lines (e.g. 198). The paper is severely worn and there is some damp-staining towards the bottom of the volume; it is slightly foxed and soiled through thumbling. Folios 1–48 have had the text areas re-set within new margins, and repairs have been made to most of the other folios.

Marginalia: There are scattered marginalia.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 270 leaves and 3 preliminary leaves. A table of contents occupies preliminary folios ia–iia; folio iib is blank. Folio ia is blank except for an indecipherable owner’s note.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of brown buckram over pasteboards. There are modern pastedowns and endpapers.

Provenance: The manuscript was presented to the Indian Institute by Colonel Ranking in July 1920.

References: Uncatalogued

Entry No. 71

TITLE: [Shārḥ al-Muhāṣṣar al-mawṣūm bi-Qānūnchāh]

[An Abridgement known as ‘Qānūnchāh’]

Authors: unidentifiable.

314

Ibn Sinā: Qānūnchāh, comm., Entry 71

315
الفصل 2: في الزان إذهلوا وهو روم في الأمة برد من اشتراكهم [مجالهم] على الدم.
الفصل 3: في الرسول المنبعث.
الفصل 4: في الخلق وال жизن.
[Note that on folio 30b the text seems to jump from folio 31a to 11, with no folios missing]
الفصل 12: في الزمان وهو حالة يظهرها الإنسان في أيام الاحقة.
الفصل 13: في التوبة.
الفصل 14: في الدوام السماوي وحوله.
الفصل 15: في الوقت.
الفصل 16: في الأدبيات.
الفصل 17: في الصلاة.
الفصل 18: في الهجرة.
الفصل 19: في الإبادة.
الفصل 20: في الوضع.
الفصل 21: في الصلاة.
الفصل 22: في إعداد المساجد.
الفصل 23: في الجاهزية.
الفصل 24: في الخطاب.
الفصل 25: في الفقه.
الفصل 26: في الإثبات والتثبت.
الفصل 27: في الفنون والعلوم.
الفصل 28: في الفنون والعلوم.
الفصل 29: في الفنون والعلوم.
الفصل 30: في الفنون والعلوم.

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

MS. Bodl. Or. 421.2

85 leaves (folios 1b-55b, 57a-86b)

Beginning (folio 1b-11):

لاقتته الخمسة في تدريج الجهاد، أي في بيان من حملة دين الإسلام، فإن بشرية من رأس فلور، ثم نحن إلى عادة
الممارسة، والملوك، وال dru صل إلى لهذا إذا زادت التحقيق إليه، إنه لا يوجد إلا أن يكون عليه
وجه إليه أي عليه يصلي في الصلاة. ليس في كل ما عرف ذلك في أول الكتاب، ويعتبر على عادة
وقت الفصل الأول في تدريج الأكايد والشروح، لأن تدريجها عادة في هذا الصلاة.
والمراد بالمكايل هو غاية مهدرة، فاسطاء...

Ending (folio 86b-31):

فالفصلي من عيين على المسافر خصوصاً في العذبة البصرة، ومسحها لها، والعصيل، عظة النذير، ويعتبر
ضره بالسفسطائي، وقد ضع عليه الندوة بالسابعين.

Colophon (folio 86b-5):

وقفز نسخة هذا الكتاب عيون الملك، وفاصه على الباقري المفيد، المنصورة
Henry Wild copied the colophon of his exemplar, which was made at an unspecified time
by one Sālim Amadi. The present copy was transcribed by Henry Wild in the eighteenth

Only the final five maqālahs of the commentary are preserved in this copy. Space was left
on folio 56 for the fifth fās of the ninth maqālah, which Wild indicated at the bottom of
folio 55b should follow, but the fifth fās was never transcribed.

Physical Description: Dimensions 21.1 × 15.8 (text area 15.7 × 6.5) cm; 22 lines per page.
On folio 60a, there is a reference to the present treatise as ḥadīth al-mukhtar (هذا
ከละเอ
the title Sharb al-Muktasar al-nawzūm bi-Qānūn al-Muṣūm) does not appear in
the manuscript itself but was artificially contrived by the cataloguer. There appears to be no
ruling of the text area. It is written in brown ink in a very large, awkward eighteenth-
century European Nashk.
The matt, ivory-cream paper is a European watermarked paper (crown, circle). It has a thickness of 0.08–0.15 mm and an opacity factor of 6. It is slightly foxed. Folios 12–19 have been bound in upside down.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 86 folios plus four unnumbered preliminary leaves and fourteen unnumbered end leaves. The preliminary leaves are blank except for the NAM catalogue number and, on the verso of the second folio, the title al-Maqlah al-átâ min Kitâb Fasâl i‘tibâr (The first maqlah of the Aphorisms of Hippocrates) followed by four lines giving the first half of the first aphorism, all written in the handwriting of Henry Wild. Folio 1a is blank. Folio 56 was left blank (for the fifth fasâl of the ninth maqlâh). A small piece of paper has been pasted onto folio 87a on which a hand other than that of Wild has written ‘end of the Medical part’.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of dark-grey buckram over pasteboards. There are modern pastedowns and endpapers.

Provenance: The provenance is uncertain. It was acquired sometime between 1695 and 1822 and was possibly part of the bequest of Thomas Hunt, Regius Professor of Hebrew, in 1774.

References: NAM, 166 entry CXC (190), item 2; item 1 is bound separately as MS. Bodl. Or. 421

AL-‘AYNZARlĪ

Entry No. 72

Title: Kitâb al-Kâfî fî sînâ‘ât al-tibb

What is Sufficient for the Medical Art

Author: al-‘Aynzarî, Abû Naṣr ʿAdânum ibn Naṣr (d. 548/1153)

Contents: This general medical manual in three chapters was composed by ʿAdânum al-ʿAynzarî, court physician to the Fāṭimid ruler of Egypt, al-Zâhir bi-amr Allah, who ruled 544–9/1149–54. The first chapter (maqlâh) is on general drug therapy and regimen. The second chapter, which is displayed in synopsis table format, concerns the causes, symptoms and treatment of diseases. The final section is on astrological medicine.

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL, I. 487 (641–2) and GAL S, I. 890; Şesen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 293; Naqshbandî, Baghdad, 270–1; Hamameh, BL, 130–1; Hamameh & al-Huni, Damascus, 297–8; Katany, Aleppo, 388–42; Savage-Smith, LNM, MS. A 25.

MS. Marsh 475

182 leaves (folios 4a–17b)

Beginning (folio 4b, v.)

And on its face was written in large, careful Naskh in dense-black ink. The letters hâ and ’ayn have minuscule letters beneath, while the letter sîn carries a hákk. There are prominent text-stops of three dots with a curved hook below. There are no catchwords. The first five leaves of the ten-leaf quires were numbered in the format ‘1 of x, 2 of x’; for example, folios 123–7 are labelled ‘1 1 1 2 1 2 2 1 2 1’. Many of the quire numerations have been cut off.

The matt, brown paper has a thickness of 0.15–0.20 mm and an opacity factor of 3 to 4. The paper has evenly distributed fibres with some inclusions. The volume was constructed of two types of very similar paper; one type has no laid or chain lines visible, while the other has visible horizontal laid lines but no chain lines. The edges have been trimmed, with the loss of some marginalia. Folios 3 and 4 have had the edges repaired, so much so that much of the text on folio 3a is now covered over; these repairs were made before Narscius Marsh wrote his motto, mawqûf yîd al-dâkhâliyya, on top of the repairs to folio 3a. The volume is foxed, damp-stained, and slightly soiled through thumbing.

Marginalia: There are a number of marginal annotations and corrections, in at least two hands.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 198 leaves. There is no folio 3. Folios 1 and 2 are front endpapers, blank but for the UAM entry number. Folio 198 has miscellaneous notes and recipes in later hands.
Entry 72–73

General Medical Manuals

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of light-tan leather over pasteboards; the spine is stamped in gold ARS MEDICA. There are modern pastedowns and endpapers.

Provenance: The manuscript is from the collection of Narcissus Marsh, Archibishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
UAM, 138 entry DLXXXVI (586)

SA‘ID IBN ABĪ AL-KHAYR AL-MASĪḤI

Entry No. 73

Title: Kitāb al-Nakibhah | Kitāb Intikhāb al-istiqādāt al-majmū‘ ‘alā ʿarāq al-mas‘ul ‘alā wa- al-jawābi fī al-ṭibb

The Choice Selection | A Selection from the Epitome on Medicine Arranged in the Format of Questions and Answers

Kitāb al-Nakibhah

Kitāb Intikhāb al-istiqādāt al-majmū‘ ‘alā ʿarāq al-mas‘ul ‘alā wa-al-jawābi fī al-ṭibb

This is a shortened version of an introductory guide to medicine composed in the form of questions and answers by Sa‘īd ibn Abī al-Khayr al-Masīḥī, court physician to the caliph al-Nāṣir li-Dīn Allāh, who ruled from 575/1180 to 622/1225 (see Ed., vii. 996). Ibn Abī Uṣaybi‘ah gives two treatises by Sa‘īd ibn Abī al-Khayr al-Masīḥī: Kitāb al-istiqādāt ‘alā ʿarāq al-mas‘ul ‘alā wa-al-jawābi fī al-ṭibb and Kitāb Intikhāb al-istiqādāt (IAU, i. 302-10). Only one of the two copies in the Bodleian Library has a title, and it is Kitāb al-Nakibhah. The text of both, however, is identical to that of Cambridge University, MS. Or. 9955 (9), folios 1b–51a, and (with the exception of the openings, which differ) to the texts found in three manuscripts now in the Wellcome Library (Serikoff, Wellesce, 158–73). The Cambridge manuscript and the three Wellcome copies give the title as Kitāb Intikhāb al-istiqādāt al-majmū‘ ‘alā ʿarāq al-mas‘ul ‘alā wa-al-jawābi fī al-ṭibb.

It is uncertain whether al-Masīḥī himself or someone else prepared the shortened version (Intikhāb al-istiqādāt), but in some copies it has been attributed to Muhaddith al-Dīn Ibn ‘Abd al-Raḥīm Ibn ‘Abd al-Dalīl wāhī, who died in 628/1225; see Şese et al., Medical Manuscripts, 361. A third treatise by Sa‘īd ibn Abī al-Khayr is perhaps a commentary on the first book (Kulla‘yā) of the Qumrīn of Ibn Sinā (Şese et al., Medical Manuscripts, 66).

The treatise here catalogued opens with questions on general anatomy, followed by some on the anatomy of the individual parts. Thereafter is a section (untitled and unnumbered) on physiology and the faculties of the body, followed by questions on types of diseases and their causes and symptoms. The final two sections concern therapy and the administration of medicaments (turkīṯ al-adhwi‘āb).

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL S. i. 892–3 no. 22a; Şese et al., Medical Manuscripts, 360–9; Nasabahandi, Baghdad, 37–8; Ullmann, Medizin, 166; al-Khūţī, Damascus 37–8 and 42–4; Serikoff, Wellesce, 158–73; Birmingham (Alabama), University of Alabama, Reynolds Historical Library, MS. Medical 50/50, folios 78b–155b, copied in 1185/1772, Sezgin, GAL S. 327 cites Cairo, Dār al-Kunūs, MS. ābū 7–5 as titled al-istiqādāt `alā ʿarāq al-mas‘ul ‘alā wa-al-jawābi and gives the author as Abī`u Abī Saul al-Masīḥī, with the added statement that the name is not clear in the manuscript.

A. MS. Marsh 16 (item 1)

56 leaves (folios 1b–56a)

Beginning (folio 1b, 1):

وَهَٰذَا اَمْرُ اَرْضٍ النَّاسِ يَتَّخِذُونَهُ عَلَى جُرْجَةَ اِلْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالْحَجَابِ فِي الْطَّيْبَ... وَفِي كُلِّ كِتَابِ وَخَلْقِ اللَّهِ عَلَى الرَّحْمَةِ...
For the paper, see Entry No. 36B.

Marginalia: There are marginal corrections by the copyist and a gloss (kushtiyah) on folio 2a. There are also some later marginal and interlinear corrections.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 187 leaves numbered 1 through 188 (folio 125 was missed in the foliation) and nine preliminary folios. See Entry No. 36B and the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) for the other two items in the volume, both medical.

Binding: See Entry No. 36B.

Provenance: The manuscript is from the collection of Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
NPAE, 170–1 entry CXXV (195), item 1

B. MS. Marsh 595 (item 1)

64 leaves (folios 2b-65b)

Beginning (folio 2b):

وَسَبِينُ اللَّهِ ... حَدِيثًا مَّعْمَّرًا الْأَمْرِ يَأخُذُهُ مَمْطَلَبًا مِّنْهَا جَزِيعُ التَّوَسُّعِ وَتَسْمِيَرُ نَفْسَهُ يَنْبِعُ فَمَا يَصْنَعُ وَيَؤْلُ عَن

The copy was completed by an unnamed copyist on a Thursday (pjani-shanbih). The final word appears to read لَدَى الصَّرْحَلَةِ; but because ligatures are employed elsewhere, it could be read لَدَى الشَّرْحَلَةِ and interpreted as the year 1040 (1630–1) written as one word in abjad-numerals.

Physical Description: Dimensions 21.7 x 14.6 (text area 16.4 x 9.4) cm; 17 lines per page. Neither the author nor the title are given in this copy. The text is identical to that in MS. Marsh 16 item 1 (Entry No. 73A). The text area has been frame-rulled. It is written in a medium-small to medium-large, inconsistent, casual Nashī employing a number of ligatures using black ink with occasional shadowing. There are no headings until folio 8,

thereafter each question is written as a centred heading. Text-stops are indicated by circles or circles enclosing a dot; some red overlines were added later. Folio 2a has nine lines of the beginning of the treatise repeated by the copyist, but written upside down. There are catchwords.

The smooth, glossy, ivory paper has a thickness of 0.09–0.12 mm and a level 7 opaqueness. It has occasional large fibres and imperfections, with vertical laid lines, single chains lines, and a variety of watermarks. The paper is water-stained, especially at the edges, and is slightly soiled. Most edges have been trimmed from their original size. Folios 1 and 2 are guarded, and the outer edge of folio 2 has been repaired with a strip from an older manuscript.

Marginalia: There are a few later marginal annotations (e.g. folio 16b).

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 140 leaves. Folios 82a and 91a are blank. For the other twelve items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). Folio 1a is blank except for an owner’s note, a Western annotation (40 pag), and the UAM entry number, folio 1b has an Arabic recipe labelled san‘ah shamsiyah, two Turkish recipes, a second Arabic recipe (in a different hand) for a purgative (masilah), and the Golius catalogue entry number. Folio 87b has quotations from the Qur’an (Q. 24:40, Q. 2:7, Q. 24:40, Q. 36:9), and a recipe for a secret electuary or pastel (tisli‘ mu‘în al-sârî‘), written in an inelegant and personal hand different from the rest of the volume but of the same general time period. A Turkish poem is written vertically at the bottom of folio 9a. Folio 2a has a Turkish note at the top regarding the contents, and also a European owner’s notation No. 235.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of tan leather over boards with two blind frames on the covers. There are modern blue paper pastedowns and endpapers.

Provenance: There is an undated Turkish owner’s note on folio 1a. The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
Golius Sale Cat., Med. Qu. 6
UAM, 144 entry DCXXXII (622), item 1 (incorrectly catalogued as Husayn ibn Ishāq’s Majā‘īl)
NPAE, 588, where author is correctly identified

Ibn Jumay‘ al-Isrā‘īlī

Entry No. 74

Title: al-Irshād li-maṣāliḥ al-anfūs wa-al-qiṣāq
guidance for the Welfare of Souls and Bodies

322

323
General Medical Manuals

Ibn Jumay' al-Isrā'īlī, author of the medical compendium known as "Ibn Jumay" al-Isrā'īlī, was a court physician. He was a significant figure in the history of medicine in the Islamic world.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 33.3 x 22.4 cm (text area 23.1 x 14.3 cm). The author is given only on folio 3b, as Ibn Jumay' al-Isrā'īlī. The title is given as al-Irshād li-maṣāḥīth al-anfas was-ṣawā'id on folio 3b, and in the short form Kitāb al-Irshād at the end; on the title page (folio 3a) it is al-Irshād fi al-tibb. On folio 2a the author is given (in a later hand) as Ibn Umrn Jumay' al-Musīlī. The text area has been frame-ruled. It is written in a medium-small Naskh in black ink with headings in red ink.

The glossy, stiff, ivory-beige paper has a thickness of 0.15–0.17 mm and an opaqueness factor of 7. It has some circular thin patches, very fine (at times indistinct) horizontal laid lines, and single chain lines; no watermarks are visible. The catchwords appear on some folios to have been added later. A blue silk thread has been inserted as a place-marker near the edge of folio 26. The edges have been trimmed from their original size, with some marginalia cut off (e.g. folio 38b). The paper is damp-stained, soiled through thumbing, and slightly foxed; there are some ink smudges and fingerprints (e.g. folios 22b, 94b–95a).

**Marginalia:** There are frequent collation notes and marginal corrections by the copyist and by later hands. Marginal drawings of cranial sutures occur on folio 9a. On folio 133b there is a later note giving a procedure titled "كيبة رقية فضلة الزهر...", and on folio 3a there is a recipe in a different hand. The twenty annotations on folio 2a include two recipes employing honey; some bits of poetry; four records of births dated 29 Rabī’ I 1557 (17 Apr. 1550), 23 Ramadān 1023 (27 Oct. 1614), 4 Shawābī 1027 (27 July 1618), and 29 Jamā‘ 1029 (21 May 1621); a death record dated 17 Shawābī 1022 (16 June 1622); and a record of receipt of the legacy of this volume in 1044 (1634). On folio 133b there is also a record of the birth of Muhammad ibn Shams al-Din ibn Muhammad Sadaqa on 14 Shawwāl 924 (19 Oct. 1518); a record of another birth on 20 Ramadān 952 (25 Nov. 1545); a note dated Rabī’ II 955 (Apr. 1548) saying that an unnamed person studied the book and left in it his testimony to the oneness of God; and a Persian recipe for a hair treatment attributed to Muḥammad b. Jibrīl (7). Although the paper of folios 3 and 133 is essentially the same as that used in the main text, there is a possibility that these two leaves originally accompanied another treatise.

**Volume Contents:** The volume contains 135 leaves. Folio 134 is blank; folio 135 is a blank endpaper of modern paper. Folio 133b was blank, but now has five owners’ notes on it. Folio 1 is a blank front endpaper; folio 2 is paper similar to that of the manuscript itself, with twenty different owners’ annotations on one side and a single recipe on the other. Folio 76 is a small (15.8 x 13 cm) piece of modern paper with casually written recipes and lists of medicaments; folio 113 is a small piece of loose paper (9.5 x 7 cm), with a recipe on one side, with fold lines evident; folio 128 is a thin sheet of paper (21.5 x 15.8 cm), with casually written notes on an unidentified topic, connected by lines and curves. Folio 77a is blank, and was apparently so in the exemplar, because the copyist has written in the middle of the folio: بِيْاَسِح صم.
Binding: Older covers and an envelope flap have been incorporated into a relatively modern restored binding, with maroon-leather edging and spine; the spine is gold-stamped Ibn OMM GIAMI; the fore-edge flap lining is dark-red buckram, and the envelope flap lining a European marbled paper. The older covers (Turkish, eleventh-seventeenth century?) of dark-brown leather have a central block-stamped scalloped medallion with a tightly interlaced floral design, and two attached pendants. The block-stamped elongated corner pieces are decorated with a similar floral design. These are enclosed by a border of four fillets. The envelope flap has similar corner pieces and border, with only a portion of a medallion. The modern endpapers and pastedowns are worn-eaten at the inner corners (upper and lower), which are also stained and show signs of dampness.

Provenance: On folio 3a there is the annotation that the copy was made for (ستكبيه) one Muhammad ibn Sadaqa al-Hanafi.

The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References: UAM, 131 entry DXLVII (547)

B. MS. Huntington 242

82 leaves (folio 2a-83a)

Beginning (folio 2b, 1): يسمن الله... بين ما كان الجلبي الجامع النبوي العظيم، الفاضلي حرير الله تعالى مسح وسح وسح وسح وسح وسح وسح وسح...

Ending (folio 83a, 17): ينكر الطيور التي، في الجملة الفاخرة... في الصراح، وعمر זוها.

Colophon (folio 83a, 17):

The copy is undated. The appearance of the paper, script, and ink suggests a dating of the seventh/thirteenth century. On the final folio (which is a replacement leaf), it is stated that the copy was made for al-Sayyid Zayn al-Din ibn al-Sayyid Muhammad al-Husayni al-Husayni al-mutatabibh bi-Dar al-Shifāʾ bi-Misr (the physician with the hospital in Cairo).

There are two replacement leaves.

The copy contains maqālahs 1 and 2 only; the second maqālah begins at folio 43b. It was transcribed by the same copyist as produced MS. Huntington 177, which contains the final two maqālahs.

Physical Description: Dimensions 25.2 x 16.0 (text area 19.5 x 13.5) cm; 22 lines per page.

The title and author are given on the title page, folio 2a (a later replacement page):

The text area has been frame-rulled. The text is written in a large Naʿāṣ in dense-black ink with headings in a tomato-red and text-stops formed of groups of 4 to 6 red dots. Some of the red-ink headings have tarnished. The initial or medial kāf occasionally lacks the top stroke. In the headings, the letters ʿayn and ḥāʾ occasionally have minuscule letters beneath. There are catchwords. The edges have been trimmed from their original size, with loss of some marginalia. The copy is formed of ten-leaf numbered quires, with the first defective (eight leaves and one replacement leaf); folio 11 is numbered 2 (f. 2), folio 21 is numbered 3, and so on until folio 81 is numbered 9; the ninth quire has only two folios and one replacement leaf. Folios 2 (the title page and beginning of text) and 83 are recent replacement pages.

There is an illustration of cranial sutures on folio 12a.

The semi-glossy, brown, stiff paper has a thickness of 0.23-0.26 mm and an opaqueness factor of 3 to 4. It is fibrous with inclusions and occasional thin patches; it has curved vertical laid lines with only a few traces of chain lines (see folio 27). The paper is soiled through yellowing, foxed, and worn-eaten. A strip at the top of folio 44 has been cut off. Repairs have been made to some inside corners and to the top of folio 6. The shiny, ivory paper of the replacement leaves (folios 2 and 83) has a thickness of 0.10-0.12 mm, straight horizontal laid lines, and single chain lines; no watermarks are visible.

Marginalia: There are marginal corrections (م) and annotations in several hands.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 84 leaves. Folio 1 is a front endpaper, of the same age and type as the replacement folios; it is blank except for the UAM reference number. Folio 84 is a blank back endpaper of the same age and type as the replacement leaves.
Entry 74B–74C  General Medical Manuals

Binding: The volume is bound in a modern European library binding of tan leather over boards. There is staining on folios 1 and 2 from a now missing envelope flap. The spine is gold-stamped IBM GIAMI ISRAELITA ABDALLATHIF. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Provenance: The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References: UAM, 141 entry DCIV (604)

C. MS. Huntington 177

131 leaves (folios 2b–131b, with two leaves given the number 49)

Beginning (folios 2b–3a):

بِسْمِ اللهِ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ... (The opening verse, followed by the name of the author)

Ending (folio 131b verso):

... فَلكنَّهُ رَبّ أَمْلِكَ سَهْنَتَا وَالْقَلْبِ وَعَلَى أَمْلِكَ فَتَتَّبِعُوا الرَّأْسَ... (The closing verses)

With the catchword, the text ends. However, someone has crossed out the catchword and added in a different hand in the bottom margin:

لا نَقْصُ وَهَذَا اسْتَخْلَصَ أَمْلِكَ سَهْنَتَا وَالْقَلْبِ وَعَلَى أَمْلِكَ فَتَتَّبِعُوا الرَّأْسَ... (A note added in Arabic)

The copy contains the third and fourth muqaddams of the treatise; the fourth muqaddam begins on folio 85b.

Physical Description: Dimensions 25.6 x 16.5 (text area 19.5 x 13.5) cm; 22 lines per page. At the beginning of the text (folio 2a, which is a replacement folio) the title is given as Kitihi al-Ishāri fī muqaddam al-anfus wa-al-ajwāb. The author is not named. The text area has been frame-rulled. The text is written in a large Naskh in dense-black ink with headings in a tomato-red and text-stops formed of groups of 4 to 6 red dots. Some of the red-ink headings have tarnished. The initial or medial kāf occasionally lacks the top stroke. There are catchwords. Occasional overlinings have been added later. The edges have been trimmed from their original size, with considerable loss of marginalia (e.g. folios 66b–67a). The copy is formed of ten-leaf numbered quires, with the first defective; folio 18 is numbered 10 (مَايِدَ), folio 20 is numbered 11, and so on; because the number 49 was given to two different folios, the second leaf numbered 49 is labelled quire number 14. Folio 50 is the start of quire 15, folio 69 of quire 16; the nineteenth quire, beginning on folio 99, is defective and has two replacement leaves; folio 107 is the start of quire 20, folio 117 the start of quire 21, with the final quire, number 22, having only five leaves. Folios 2 (the title page and beginning of text), 39, 100 and 101 are recent replacement pages.

The semi-glossy, brown stiff paper has a thickness of 0.23–0.26 mm and an opaqueness factor of 3 to 4. It is fibrous with incisions and occasional thin patches; it has curved vertical laid lines with only a few traces of chain lines (see folio 52). The paper is soiled through thumbing and is foxed; wormholes have been patched on some folios. The ahiny, ivory paper of the replacements leaves (folios 1, 2, 39, 100, 101) has a thickness of 0.10–0.12 mm, straight horizontal laid lines, and single chain lines; no watermarks are visible. It is tightly bound in the present binding, so that some text is lost in the gutter.

Marginalia: There are marginal corrections (صح) in several hands, with some quite extensive marginalia.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 132 leaves. Folio 1 is a front endpaper, of the same age as the replacement folios; it is blank except for UAM reference number. Folio 2 is a replacement folio. Folio 132 is a blank back endpaper of the same age.

Binding: The volume is bound in a modern European library binding of maroon leather. The spine is gold block-stamped ZAINEDDIN IBN MOHAMMED, a reference to the owner’s name given on folio 2a (a replacement folio).

Provenance: Folio 2a (a replacement folio) is a title page providing also the name of the owner (manúlik) as Zayn al-Din Ibn al-Sayyid Muhammad al-Himsi al-Husayn, al-mutallab bi-Dar al-Shifa bi-Misr (the physician with the hospital in Cairo):

أَنَّ نَفْسَ ذَٰلِكَ الْآرَىشٍ فِي مَصَابِحِ الْآفَقِ وَالْجَمَاسَ مِلْكُ الفَضْرَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ لِذَٰلِكَ نَفْسِ ذَٰلِكَ الْآرَىشٍ... (The text continues)

This is the same owner/patron as named in MS. Huntington 242 (Entry No. 74B).

The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References: UAM, 139 entry DI.XXXIX (589)

D. MS. Marsh 106

167 leaves (folios 1b–166a, with two leaves given the number 75)
Ibn Junayd

Entry 74D-75

foxing and soiling through thumbing; there are occasional ink smears and thumbprints (e.g. folios 62b, 72b, 144b). Repairs have been made to a number of folios using scraps of modern paper with bits of writing on them (e.g. folios 10, 78b, 84a, 159b, 160b). The tops of folios 24–6 and 159–74 have been repaired with plain paper, and on folio 26b some text has been overwritten on the repaired area, using ink sprinkled with gold flakes. Folio 10 is guarded.

Marginalia: There are some marginal corrections by the copist. There is an interlinear annotation (folio 59a) and a number of extensive marginal notes in a much later hand. On the titled page (folio 1a), there is an annotation regarding the price of an object, possibly the volume.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 167 leaves, with two leaves assigned the number 75. Folio 1 is a front endpaper, of the same age as the replacement folios; it is blank except for UAM reference number. Folio 132 is a blank back endpaper of the same age.

Binding: The volume is bound in a modern European library binding of light tan leather over boards. The covers have a border of three narrow fillets with circular flowers at the corners. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Provenance: On the first two leaves of the older portion (folios 7a and 8a) there is an undated ovide owner’s stamp, presumably indicating the owner at the time that the replacement leaves were made. The manuscript is from the collection of Narcissus Marsh, Archdeacon of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713. The Marsh motto, ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩ΢ ΧΩΝ ΑΛΣΙΔΕΟΥΝ, is written on the title page (folio 1a).

References:
UAM 141 entry DC1 (601)
NPAE, 588, where it is noted that this constitutes the third part of the treatise by Ibn Junayd

---

Ibn Hubal

Entry No. 75

Title: Kitāb al-Mukhtārāt fi al-tibb | Kitāb al-Mukhārī fi al-tibb

The Book of Selections in Medicine| The Book of Choice in Medicine

Author: Ibn Hubal, Muhadhdhab al-Dīn ʿAli ibn Ahmad, al-Baghḏādī al-Khlāṭ (d. 610/1213)

Contents: The medical compendium was written in 560/1165 in Mosul, where Ibn Hubal spent most of his life. It is highly dependent upon the Qānūn of Ibn Sīnā (d. 428/1037), with occasional passages transcribed verbatim and the source acknowledged by the expression qāla al-Raʾis. Other sources are also cited, including Hippocrates (fl. c.450 BC),

---

330

331
Dioscorides (d. c. AD 90), Galen (d. c. AD 216), Māsjarjāwiyh (al-Baṣrī, 2nd–3rd/8th–9th century), al-Kindī (d. 256/870), and ‘All ibn al-‘Abbās al-Majātī (d. c. 354/964).

The fragmentary copy preserved in the Bodleian is important because it contains numerous annotations and collation notes stating that it was read and collated in the presence of the author.

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL, i, 490 (646) no. 26(1) and GAL S, i, 895 no. 26; Ullmann, Medizin, 161–2; Şefen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 107–8; Dietrich, Medicina Arábiga, 112–13; Iskandar, Wel全明星, 149–50.

The entire text was published as Ibn Hubeal, Kitāb al-Mukhārat fī al-tibb li-ibn Hubeal al-Baqhdādī, 4 parts (Hyderabad: Da’līyat al-Ma‘ārif al-‘Uthmāniyyah, 1362/3–1943–4); see pt. 4, 318 for the three copies employed in the edition. The chapters on kidney and bladder stones (i.e. 416 f. in Hyderabad edition) have been edited and translated into French by P. de Koning, Traité sur le calcul dans les reins et dans la vessie par abū Bakr Muhammad ibn Zakarīyā al-Rāzī (Leiden, 1896), 86–227. Other chapters have been translated by Dorothee Töges, Die Lehren der arabischen Mediziner Tabari und Ibn Hubeal über Herz, Lunge, Galleblase und Milz, Beiträge zur Sprache und Kulturgeschichte des Orients, 20 (Bonn: Verlag für Orientkunde Dr. H. Vordran, 1968), 73–133. A facsimile was published as Kitāb al-Mukhārat fī al-tibb (Frankfurt am Main: Institute for the History of Arabic-Islamic Science at the Johann Wolfgang Goethe Universität, 1996).

MS. Marsh 379 (item 2)

86 leaves (folios 2a–87b)

Beginning (folio 2a, written without any dots):

Endings (folios 87b, 143a, written without dots):

The copy is undated and unsigned. It must have been made between 560/1165 and 610/1213, when the author died, since there are notes indicating that it was read in the presence of the author. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script is consistent with a dating of late sixteenth/seventeenth century.

It is a fragmentary copy, with the text beginning shortly after the start of the section on migraines (fasl ‘Iṣā al-sudūr al-ma‘ra‘f bi-al-shajā‘a); the abrupt opening of this copy is equivalent to the text in the Hyderabad edition, iii. 20v. The fasl titled fasl ‘Iṣā al-sudūr al-ma‘ra‘f bi-al-shajā‘a begins on folio 2b. There are many breaks in the text as preserved in this copy. The folios in the manuscript are aligned with the text printed in Hyderabad, iii. (juz’ 3), as follows: folios 2a–3b = 20r1–33c2; folios 4a–5b = 26v–29r1; folios 6a–20b = 34v–55v; folios 21–57 = 60v–68r; folios 22–7 = 69r–72v; folios 28–9 = 69r–72v; folio 30 = 74r–75v; folio 31 = 77v–78r; folios 32–5 = 81v–87c; folio 36 = 89v–91c; folios 37–42 = 92v–102c; folios 43–51 = 103r–117r; folio 52 = 118v–119r; folios 53–43 = 121v–124c; folios 55–8 = 125r–131v; folios 59 = 132r–134r; folios 60–1 = 135r–138r; folios 62–6 = 140v–148v; folios 67–66 = 149r–164c; folio 77 = 177v–179r; folio 78 = 181r–182r; folio 79 = 319r–320v; folios 80–7 = 331r–344l.

Physical Description: Dimensions 23.4 × 14.9 (text area 18.2 × 11.1) cm; 16 lines per page. Neither the author nor the title are given in this copy. The text area has been frame-rulled. It is written in a medium-large, careful, consistent Naskh with some ligatures and almost no discrictio dots in black ink with headings in black. The letters dā‘ and ẓā‘ occasionally have minuscule letters underneath, and the letters jīn and rā‘ sometimes have a small hā‘īkō over them. The catchwords were added later. Blank unnumbered pages have been inserted after the following folios: 1, 5, 6, 20, 21, 27, 29, 30, 31, 35, 36, 40, 45, 51, 52, 61, 66, 75, 76, 77, and 78.

The smooth, glossy, biscuit paper has a thickness of 0.13–0.16 mm. It has an opaqueness factor of 4 and is very slightly fibrous, with horizontal sagging laid lines and chain lines in groups of 2s. The paper is water-stained, especially at the bottom, and soiled with grime and thumbing. The edges have been trimmed from their original size, and the edges or corners of folios 7, 8, 22, 23, 29, 59, 61, 76, and 78 have been repaired. The inner edges of many leaves have also been repaired. Folio 12 has a burn hole, and folio 22 has a repair hole. The text on folios 69b–70a has been damaged. There are small pencilled foliation numbers in the lower left corners of all the folios; these are now out of sequence, indicating that at one time the leaves were bound in a different sequence. There is also an older pagination in Arabic numerals.

Marginalia: On many of the leaves there are marginalia and interlinear annotations as well as collation notes, written in a light-brown ink in a small, undotted script, stating that it was read and collated in the presence of the author (e.g. folios 26a and 46a). يفتح الغراء على مؤلفة (بفتح غرام عصرة الشافعية إما أن يكون بإسم الله الحمد، وإما أنه تعالى) On folio 84a there is a marginal gloss dictated by the author. There are also later marginalia (consisting of recipes) on folios 4a, 10a, 12b, 17a, 45a, 52b, 53a, and 59b. On folio 65a there is a pious calligraphic design in the upper margin. A note in Hebrew occurs on folio 30a.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 116 folios. For the other two items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). All three items are written on different paper and by different copyists. Some unnumbered recent interleaving sheets have been placed after folios 3, 5, 6, 20, 21, 27, 29, 30, 31, 35, 36, 40, 45, 51, 52, 61, 66, 75, 76, 77, and 78. Folio 11b is blank except for a small rectilinear design incorporating Hebrew letters. A Latin label from an earlier binding is pasted to the centre of folio 1a.

Binding: The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century European library binding of tan leather, blind-tooled. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern. A brief table of contents as analysed by R. Levy, dated 27/4/1916, is attached to the front cover, while there is
الفئة المأخوذة في ذكر افراد النوع على جميع الأدوات المربكة المستعملة في علاج الأمراض.

The contents of the section on simple remedies at the end of the tenth folio of the fourth maqālātah are very different from comparable sections in the Kitiḥ al-Muḥamāt fi ḥ-ṣafārīyah al-μuṭārīfārah written by the Rasulid ruler al-Malik al-Ashraf 'Umar ibn Yūsuf ibn 'Umar ibn 'Alī ibn Rāsīl (reg. 694-722/1295-7), for which see Entry No. 181.

In the title given in the Bodleian copy, al-Bayān (as ar-Rīūd ill-ilīyīn, a number of variants occur, including al-Bayān fī al-ṭīb and al-Bayān fī al-ṭīb ar-rīūd ill-ilīyīn, and al-Bayān fī hāsh fī ar-Rīūd ill-ilīyīn.

For other copies: See Brockelmann, G.L. S. ii. 1030 no. 29; Karatay, Topkapı, 866 no. 7386; Šese et al., Medical Manuscripts, 205; Alhwardi, Berlin, v. nos. 6335 and 6336; Gacek, McGee, 11, 35.

MS. Marsh 655

183 leaves (folios 3a–185b)

Beginning (folios 3b, 4a):

الله ... وَاللهُ يُبْلِيُّهَا...
5. Cambridge, University Library, MS. Or. 15466(10) has an undated copy of 178 folios in which the author is also not named. It is stated on folio 82b to have been made from the original in the hand of the author. See A. J. Arberry, A Second Supplementary Hand-list of the Muhammadan Manuscripts in the University and Colleges of Cambridge (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1922), no. 334a.

6. Cairo, Dār al-Kutub, MS. 681 jībīb, undated, 138 folios. These five fragmentary manuscripts, together with MSS. Pococke 248, Pococke 290, Pococke 291, and Pococke 292, are related to each other, and to what is known of the structure of the encyclopaedia, in the following way:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fann</th>
<th>Juz'</th>
<th>Kitāb</th>
<th>Other Subdivisions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Manuscripts:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Manuscripts:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Manuscripts:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Manuscripts:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Manuscripts:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Manuscripts:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The fragments containing the twenty-eight books of the second juz' of the third fann (on medications and foodstuffs in alphabetical order) have been published as Ibn al-Naṣṣ al-Qurashi, al-Shūra' fi al-sīra' ah al-habbūḥ, ed. Yūsuf Zaydīn (Abū Dhabī: al-Majma' al-Thaqāfī, 2001) in 30 parts (juz''), employing three of the four Bodleian manuscripts as well as the other manuscripts containing this portion of the treatise.

A. MS. Pococke 248

145 leaves (folios 7a-151a)
Beginning (folio 7a; 1): diseases such as dropy (شمع) and epilepsy (سع), ending with a quotation from Hippocrates (c. 450 BC). The colophon on folio 151a states that it is the end of hadd 5, to be followed by hadd 6 of the second ta’lim of the first kitāb of the fourth jām of the first fann. The final leaf is apparently misplaced from an earlier section, now lost, and is therefore out of sequence. The handwriting and paper, however, are consistent with the rest of the volume. No other copies of these sections of the treatise are recorded.

Physical Description: Dimensions 26.5 x 18.5 (text area 20 x 13) cm; 23 lines per page. The title is given at the end of each section in blue ink, while the colophon mentions the Kitāb al-‘ibādāt (folios 28b and 92b). A later hand has written on the bottom edge of the volume in blue ink. The author is not named in this copy, but the attribution seems certain after comparison with other fragmentary copies.

The text area has been frame-ruled. It is written in a medium-small, inegalat, but fairly careful, Nashi with occasional vocalization, but not fully punctuated with diacritical dots, in dense-black ink. Overlinings were added later, and there are occasional catchwords. Quires of ten are numbered, beginning with folio 11, which is stated to be the sixth quire; the fourteenth numbered quire ends with folio 90, at which point there is a break in the text and the remaining quires are no longer numbered. Because the sixth quire begins on folio 11, and the first six folios in the blank, it is evident that folios 46 and 50 are now missing from the front of the volume.

The slightly coarse, semi-glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.08–0.21 mm and an opaqueness factor of 6. It has indistinct, vertical, sagging laid lines and chain lines in groups of 2s. The paper shows considerable damp-damage, with water-staining at the upper edge. It is worn, eaten, and repairs have been made to the inside edges of some folios, and the outer edge of folio 29 has been repaired.

Marginalia: There are occasional marginalia added in a different hand, correcting the text or adding omitted text, as on folio 10b. In the upper left corner of folio 7a, a later hand has added a note stating the section and subsection with which the manuscript begins.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 151 leaves, of which folio 151b and the first six folios are blank except for recent notes in Latin (folios 1a and 2a) assigning it a number in the Pococke collection and the UAM catalogue and the title Pars iberi Shami. Folios 3–6 are watermarked paper, while folios 1–2 are later endpapers. On folio 2a there is the additional recent Arabic note stating it is the fifth volume (الابن) of the al-‘ibādāt (شامي) in the alphabet (الابن). Binding: The binding consists of marbled paper over pasteboard covers. The European brown-leather spine extends 30 mm over each cover, with blind tooling. The fore-edge flap and envelope flap are of brown leather; the doublure of the envelope flap is a different marbled paper; the fore-edge flap lining and hinges are of red cloth. There are modern paper pastedowns and endpapers.

Provenance: An owner’s note dated 984/1576–7 is written in the margin of folio 151a (see Plate XXX).
The volume is from the collection of Edward Pococke, which was mostly assembled in Aleppo in the 1630s and came into the Bodleian Library in 1692.

References:
UAM, 130 entry DXXXIX (539), where author is not identified. NPAE, 586, where it is attributed to Abū Sa‘īd ibn Abī Ghiyāth al-Dīn al-Shirbīzī (fl. 736/1335), who wrote a treatise of a similar title but with different contents.

B. MS. Pococke 290

483 leaves (folios 6a–488a)

Beginning (folio 6a):

This text begins in the same way as the main text of the original work, indicating that the copy is complete and unamended.

Ending (folio 488a):

This section includes a note on the differences between the copy and the original work.

The copy is undated and unsigned. It appears to have been prepared by the same unnamed抄ist, and probably in the same year of 983/1576, as MS. Pococke 292, described below in Entry No. 77D.

It is first of three volumes containing the section on medicaments and foodstuffs from the encyclopedia. See subentries 77C and 77D for the other two volumes. This one contains the second and third books of the treatment, and consists of ninety maqāla and a kāhitmah. The second kāhitmah (folios 115a–251a) is on the letter ج, in forty-five maqāla and a kāhitmah. A break occurs after the start of the second, with the bottom half of folio 188a and all of folio 118b blank. The third through fifth maqāla are omitted, with the sixth maqāla beginning on folio 199a. The third kāhitmah (folios 251a–287b) is on the letter و, in five maqāla and a kāhitmah. The fifth kāhitmah (folios 204b–341b) on the letter ج is in sixteen maqāla, but incomplete, since a break occurs in the sixth fast of the fifteenth maqāla, with the lower half of folio 341a and all of folio 341b blank except for an eighteenth-century note reading "Here are wanting many leaves."

The sixth kāhitmah (folios 342a–413a) on the letter ج, in eighteen maqāla and a kāhitmah, the beginning is missing, for folio 342a begins in fast 3 of the first maqāla. The seventh kāhitmah (folios 414a–488a) is on the letter ع, in seven maqāla and a kāhitmah.

Physical Description: Dimensions 25 × 15.5 (text area 18 × 11) cm; 23 lines per page. The title is given at the opening of the manuscript, folio 6a, as Kong 49 in the Pococke collection and repeated on folios 115a, 257a, 287b, and 414a. A later hand has written on the bottom edge of the volume the title (The First Part of the Simples from the Complete Book on Medicine). The author is not named, but the attribution is certain after comparison with Stanford MS. Z 276, parts 2 and 3, which contain an autograph copy of these chapters written in 641/1243–4 by the author himself.

The text area has been frame-ruled. It is written in a medium-small, careful Nashī black ink with headings in red. The handwriting and ink change slightly after folio 265, but appear to be the same approximate age, with some red overlinings. There are catchwords.

The smooth, glossy, ivory paper has a thickness of 0.08–0.09 mm and an opaqueness factor of 11. It has visible, horizontal, straight laid lines and single chain lines, along with a watermark of a circle with pendant triangles inside. The paper is water-stained.

Margins: The copy was collated against another copy by the same hand as collated MS. Pococke 292 in 998/1589 (see Entry No. 77D below). There are occasional marginal notes and corrections in a later, quite small, hand. A much later hand has indicated topics in the margins in a large informal script. Occasional spaces were left blank by the copyist, often with the note that they were blank in the exemplar. Folio 81b has a pencilled marginal note in Latin, and other pencilled notations occur on folio 413b.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 489 leaves. Folios 118b, 341b, 413b, 488b, and 498ab are blank. Folios 1–3 are endpapers placed where the volume was last bound (probably seventeenth century) and are blank except for the UAM entry number. Folios 4 and 5 are blank except for a note on folio 4a in Latin (Liber Al Shamel pars ex quae de simplicibus medicamentij, Vol. 1), the UAM number, and an Arabic owner’s note.

Binding: The binding consists of a European library binding of pasteboards covered with tan leather, with blind-tooled frames on both covers and horizontal bars on the spine; there are blind-tooled edges and turn-ins. The spine is labelled in gold LIB AL SHAMIL POC 290.

Provenance: On folio 4a there is an Arabic note of ownership by Muḥammad ibn al-Ḥajār (؟) al-ṭabīb.

The volume is from the collection of Edward Pococke, which was mostly assembled in Aleppo in the 1630s and came into the Bodleian Library in 1692.

References:
UAM, 130 entry DXXXV (536), where author is not identified. NPAE, 586, where it is attributed to Abū Sa‘īd ibn Abī Ghiyāth al-Dīn al-Shirbīzī (fl. 736/1335).

C. MS. Pococke 291

360 leaves (folios 4a–134a, 136a–364a)
The script and ink are as described in above in Entry No. 77B.

For the nature of the paper, see the preceding Entry No. 77B (MS. Pococke 290). This volume (MS. Pococke 291) is more heavily water-stained than MS. Pococke 290.

Marginalia: The copy was collated against another copy by the same hand as collated MS. Pococke 292 in 998/1389 (see Entry No. 77D below). There are occasional marginal notes and corrections in a later, quite small, hand. A much later hand has indicated topics in the margins in a large, informal script. Occasional spaces were left blank by the copyist, often with the note that they were blank in the exemplar. Folios 27b and 255b have pencilled Arabic annotations, and folio 41a has an Arabic note written in a possibly eighteenth-century European hand.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 366 leaves. Folios 1a–3b, 134b–135b, 364b–366b are blank. Folio 72 is out of sequence and should be placed between folios 13 and 14.

Binding: For the binding, see the preceding Entry No. 77B for the identical binding of MS. Pococke 290.

Provenance: The volume is from the collection of Edward Pococke, which was mostly assembled in Aleppo in the 1630s and came into the Bodleian Library in 1692.

References: UAM, 130 entry DXXXVII (537), where author is not identified
NPAE, 586, where it is attributed to Abū Sa‘īd ‘Īsā Aḥmad al-Shāfi‘ī (d. 736/1335)

D. MS. Pococke 292

402 leaves (folios 6a–407b)

Beginning (folio 6a–s):

The author is not named, but the attribution is certain because the text is a continuation of the part of the encyclopedia of which a few chapters are preserved in an autograph copy by the author himself.

Physical Description: Dimensions 25 × 15.5 (text area 18 × 11) cm; 23 lines per page. The title is given in its full form (Kitāb al-shāma‘ in the smaller type) on folio 32a1, and on folio 40b1. The short form (Kitāb al-shāma‘) is found on folio 4a1. A later hand has written on the bottom edge of the volume.

End (folio 407b3–27):

وكان فراغ فحص م زي خاص

قاهر الفلاها كان عن شهير محمد سنة 993

الحمد لله على ما تفضل الله تعالى على البلد وصل الله

أنصح وسلم

344
The copy was completed on 18 Shawwāl 983 (22 Nov. 1575). The copyist is not named. The section comprising the twenty-fourth kātib was finished on 10 Rajab 983 (15 Oct. 1575); see folio 341a.

This manuscript contains the portion on medicaments and foodstuffs from the encyclopedia. See Entry Nos. 77B and 77C for the other two volumes. This one contains the twelfth through twenty-eighth kātib of the second juz' of the third farrā'a. The twenty-fourth kātib (folios 6a–54b), on the letter ς, is in eighteen maqālahs and a kātīmah, each of several fasīls. The twenty-first kātib (folios 54b–121b), on the letter GetString(121b, 121b), is in twenty-five maqālahs and a kātīmah, and the twenty-second (folios 121b–208a), on the letter GetString(208a, 208a), is in thirty maqālahs and a kātīmah. The twenty-third kātib (folios 208a–271b), on the letter GetString(271b, 271b), is in eleven maqālahs and a kātīmah, but at the end of the seventh fasil of the second maqālah there is a break, with the lower half of folio 236a and the top half of 236b; the third maqālah begins on folio 236b. The twenty-fourth kātib (folios 271b–341a), on the letter GetString(341a, 341a), is in twenty-two maqālahs and a kātīmah; a blank space was left at the end of the first maqālah, on folios 278b–279a. The twenty-fifth kātib (folios 342a–270b), on the letter GetString(270b, 270b), is stated to be in eleven maqālahs and a kātīmah, but in fact contains only ten maqālahs and a kātīmah; a space left blank on folios 349a–350a at the end of the first fasil of the fourth maqālah is said by the copyist to have been blank in the exemplar. The twenty-sixth kātib (folios 270b–287b), on the letter GetString(287b, 287b), is in three maqālahs and a kātīmah. The twenty-seventh kātib (folios 287b–403a), on the letter GetString(403a, 403a), is in five maqālahs and a kātīmah, while the twenty-eighth (folios 403a–407b), on the letter GetString(407b, 407b), is in two maqālahs and a kātīmah.

**Physical Description**: Dimensions 25 × 15.5 (text area 18 × 11) cm; 23 lines per page. The full title is given on folio 121b, 20–20, folio 208a, and folio 403a. The short form of the title, al-Kātāb al-Šāmi, occurs on folio 6a, and folio 54b, 1-2. A later hand has written at the bottom edge of the volume, GetString(135), The Third Part of the Simples of al-Šāmi). The author is not named, but the attribution is certain because the text is a continuation copy of the encyclopedia of which a few chapters are preserved in an autograph copy by the author himself.

The script and ink are as described in Entry No. 77B above.

For the nature of the paper, see the preceding Entry No. 77B for MS. Pococke 290. From folio 274 to the end there is water-staining of the upper third of the leaves, with less conspicuous staining in the earlier part of the volume.

**Marginalia**: The copy was collated against another copy in 998/1589–90 by Muhammad al-tabīb (folio 407b, lower margin), possibly the Muhammad ibn al-Ḥajār ['?] al-tabīb whose owner’s note occurred on folio 41 of MS. Pococke 290 (Entry No. 77B above). A later, large, informal hand has added marginal headings. A number of passages, especially where a quotation was to be given, were left blank by the copyist, often with the note that they were blank in the exemplar. Pencilled Arabic annotations occur on folios 56b and 352a, and on folio 242b there is an Arabic and Latin note in a possibly eighteenth-century
An extract from this treatise, circulating under the title Kitāb al-Salāḥ wa-al-ʿIṣbāl, is preserved in a Bodleian manuscript written in Kharšūn (see below, Entry 78 C). This extract has often been falsely attributed to Ibn Sinā (d. 428/1037).


A. MS. Laud Or. 231

293 leaves (preliminary folio vb–1b and 3b–292a).

Beginning (folio 3b, 4):

```
{bism il-llah ...} 
{al-hamdu lillah al-lāmin} 
{fi khālid al-umma} 
{waliyy bin abi thālib} ...
```

Ending (folio 292a, 4):

```
{wa li-knna ahmar ma aradina in naa waah dinna al-uma al karima wa shikh ALLAH tayybh} 
{al-umma wa khayr al-allam wa ikhlaa} 
{aamir} 
```

The copy is unsigned and undated, but must have been made prior to 1592, for on folio 292b there is an owner’s note of Ahmad ibn al-Hajj ʿAli dated in the year 1001 (1592–3).

It is a complete copy. The second maqālah begins on folio 62a, the third begins on folio 182b, and the fourth on folio 261b. Preliminary folio vb and folio 1ab present a detailed table of contents transcribed by the copyst.

Physical Description: Dimensions 30.5 × 20.4 (text area 21.2 × 15.6) cm; 33 lines per page.

The author is given as Khidr ibn ʿAli ibn al-Khāṭīb at the beginning of the treatise. The text area has been frame-rulled, and the text is written in a small, compact, careful, consistent Naskh. Two hands were involved in the copy; the second (beginning at folio 206b, and extending to folio 286b) being slightly larger and less compact, employs red shading over many words for emphasis and no green ink; some intervening leaves were possibly copied by the first copyist, who copied in black ink with headings in tomato-red or green. The entire text is written within frames composed of a single thin red line, and section headings are set off from the text by horizontal red lines; the red frames were added after the text was written (e.g. folios 4a, 6a, 41a). There are catchwords. There is an earlier foliation in Western numerals beginning with the first preliminary folio; this foliation is superseded by a more recently pencilled one.

Cranial sutures are illustrated on folios 9a and 9b. The smooth, semi-glossy, stiff, ivory paper has a thickness of 0.13–0.17 mm and an opacity factor of 6. There are horizontal straight lined, single chain lines, and watermarks (anchors, circles, three leaves; the letter M or W). The paper is water-stained at the top of the volume, with slight foxing and soiling through thumbing. There are thumbprints on folio 151b and 231b. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. Folio 2 (which is blank) is of different paper. The corners of folios 45 and 273 are damaged.

Marginalia: There are scribal corrections in the margins. There are also a few scattered marginalia in later hands, with some labelled maṭlab.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 292 leaves plus 5 preliminary leaves. Folios 2 and 3a are blank. Preliminary folios ia–va are blank, except for the UAM catalogue entry number on folio ia, a Latin title stating that the author is anonymous, an old shelfmark B.140, and (upside down) small notes of calculations and a brief Latin note attempting to read the author’s name. On folio 292b a later reader has written a recipe for an elixir titled muṣūm al-sulṭān gāyūṭ and stated that it was found useful (muṣarrab) in the middle of the month of Muharram 1012 (June–July 1603). At the lower corner of folio 292a, someone has noted in Arabic that the number of leaves in the volume is 290.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding (repaired, with spine replaced) of tan leather with blind-tooled frames on the covers. There are modern pastedowns and endpapers as well as silk fore-edge markers in alternating colours (yellow, green, red) at the various subdivisions of the four books.

Provenance: On preliminary folio ib (upside down) there is a note regarding the purchase of a house dated 13 Shābān 1009 (17 Feb. 1600); on folio ia there is an owner’s note (bi-nawwab) of Ahmad ibn al-Hajj ʿAli al-Ajamī, which a later hand has (incorrectly) annotated in the year (fī Ṭurkīb) 1011 (1603). This same owner’s name, without the nisbah, is written again on folio 292b, where it is dated 1001 (1592–3) and has an oval stamp beneath, possibly belonging to his son; in the lower left corner a note has been erased and over it someone has written in Arabic that the date (wa-dhālik fi tāʾrīkh) was 1001 H.

The volume is from the collection of Archbishop William Laud (d. 1645) whose cx libris dated 1638 occurs on preliminary folio vb, at the lower margin.

Former shelfmark: Laud B.140

References:

UAM, 127 entry DXXIV (524); the owner’s date (1001/1592) is taken for the date of the copy

B. MS. Digby Or. 17

390 leaves (folios 1b–390a).
is written within frames formed of four blue lines, two filled with gilt. There are catchwords.

Cranial sutures are illustrated on folio 12b.

The bulk of the volume is made of a smooth, semi-glossy, dark-ivory paper whose thickness is 0.17–0.20 mm and which has an opaqueness factor of 4. It is slightly fibrous with horizontal laid lines and rather indistinct chain lines in groups of 3s. There are eight leaves of quite different paper (folios 230, 231, 232, 285, 287, 290, 292, 295, and 297), thinner, with single chain lines and very small and infrequent watermark. The paper is water-stained, especially at the bottom, and there is slight foxing and damp-staining; there are inked thumbprints on folios 1b–2a. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. Repairs have been made to holes in folios 1 and 2, with the text rewritten at those points; edges/corners of folios 1–12 have been repaired.

Marginia: There are marginal corrections and marginal headings in red (some oxidation), with other marginalia in several hands, some labelled matlāb. A very tiny hand has written section-headings vertically in the margins (possibly as instructions to the copist who inserted the rubricated headings), most of which were cut off when the edges were trimmed. On folio 277b there are marginal glosses citing sharḥ al-istābī as a source, probably referring to one of the commentaries on K. al-Asbāb wa-al-’Ilāmāt by Najīb al-Dīn al-Samarqandī; for such commentaries, see Entry Nos. 128 and 129 below.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 390 leaves. Folio 390b is blank except for a tiny, nearly illegible, Latin note at the top, and folio 1a is blank except for owners’ notes.

Two loose sheets were found in the volume, both of more recent paper and unrelated to the text itself. Loose sheet A (21.0 × 14.5 cm), found after folio 200, is blank on one side with poetry, casually written, on the other. Loose sheet B (15.2 × 11 cm), found after folio 235, has a recipe on one side and a calligraphic (magical?) array of letters on the other, casually written.

Binding: The volume is bound in an Egyptian/Syrian (nineteenth-century?) binding, repaired with spine and edges replaced. The boards are covered with dark red-brown leather, with envelope flap. The covers have back-stamped, scalloped, mandorla medallions filled with floral arabesques, with gold-painted outlines and with the leaves and flowers painted with gilt; the pendents are back-stamped with a related floral design and also outlined and highlighted with gold paint. The frame on the covers is formed of a single gilt filet and a gilt rope-design, with three gilt dots at each corner. The envelope flap has similar frames and a circular medallion, also outlined and decorated in gold paint. The fore-edge flap has three rectangles delineated by similar gilt frames with gilt-stamped calyces in the corners and clusters of four in the middle of each rectangle. There are black-brown leather doublures. There are no endpapers.

Provenance: On the frontispiece (folio 4a, illustrated in Plate XXIII), there is a carefully written owner’s note stating that the volume was in the possession of Muḥammad al-Ṭāṭīf
al-Miṣř, one of the physicians in dār al-muṭlaqah al-sharifah (Cairo? Constantinople?), and that it was given to him by the learned mawlašinī Taqlī al-Dīn Efendi ibn shaykh al-ṭīlām mawlašinī wa-sayyidinā 'Umar at the beginning of the month of Rajab 1037 (Mar. 1626). Muhammad ibn Ahmad ibn Muhammad al-Ĥaṭātī was a qādī in Cairo who died in 1051/1641 (see al-Zirkī, Al'āmī, vi. 9–10).

Folio 1a is blank except for a signed ex libris of Digby (at the top of the page), later marked out by a band of inked circles, beneath which there is a Latin version of the author’s name, the former shelfmark A.100 and Laud.6 and the UAM entry number; a later hand in red ink has written stei alongside the obliterated ex libris of Digby and olm alongside the Laud.6 shelfmark and then written MS. Digby Or. 17 near the bottom. In the lower margin of 1b, there is a Latin inscription (crossed through in red ink) giving the name and title of Archbishop [William] Laud, dated 1639.

From the collection of Kenelm Digby (d. 1665).

Former shelfmarks: Laud 6 and Laud A.100.

References: UAM, 128 entry DXXVIII (528).

C. MS. Bodl. Or. 68 (item 1)

54 leaves (folios 1b–54b)

Beginning (folio 1b–1a, written in mixed Arabic and Syriac script):

بسم الله ... هذه كتاب كتاب [كذا] ومعادلة وإالاق ترجمة على أربعة أوان الأولى في كتاب علم الطب ... وفيه تعلمان ، التعلم الأول في علم الطب ، الطب علم خفيف جهد الإنسان وآلة صنعه ...

Ending (folio 54b–12, written in Syriac script):

وشراب الرجال الامريكي كما يناسر الورث يağlıم وينسب من الراش الحمادي و抒وي ورغب دروسهم من الولد...

[written in lower left margin in a later hand, with the bottom of last words cut off:]

والفسنون ولم يستعمل ثم بمون الله تعالى.

The Karshiní copy is undated, but the nature of the paper, ink, and script, as well as dates elsewhere in the volume, suggests it was produced around AD 1570 to 1577. The paper and script of the present item, however, differ from the dated items in the volume.

The extract, or epitome, preserved here in a Karshiní version, was often titled Kitāb al-Sa’īdah wa-al-îqâbāl and is extant in a number of Arabic-script manuscripts, sometimes falsely attributed to Ibn Sinâ (d. 428/1037) by modern bibliographers (see Şen en et al., Medical Manuscripts, 190–1). The incorrect attribution to Ibn Sinâ was probably due to the description of the book by Hājī Khalīfah (Kātib Celebi), who gives the title as Kitāb al-Sa’īdah wa-al-îqâbâl but provides no author, adding only that the treatise consists of four discourses (qawā'il) and was said to be derived from al-muṣūdī (JKh, v. no. 10164).

In the most recent catalogue of Syriac and Karshiní manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Payne Smith followed Pusey (NPAE), who, in correcting the original description of the manuscript by URI (UAM), ascribed the work to Zayn al-Din Muhammad ibn Ahmad al-Jalālī (d. 537/1143), describing it as an abridgement of the Minhâj al-dakkînî of al-Kühîn al-Aṭlârî (f. 658/1260), despite the apparent anachronism; see References below. The passage from Hājī Khalīfah (Kātib Celebi) relied upon by Pusey for this identification occurs in Bodleian MS. Caps. Or. C. 26, folio 524, but does not appear in the printed editions. Brockelmann, G. L., i. 492 (1st ed.) followed Payne Smith, but the attribution was deleted in the 2nd edition and in the Supplement.

Physical Description: Dimensions 21.2 × 15.3 (text area 17.4 × 12.2) cm; 17 lines per page. The title is given as Kitāb al-Sa’īdah wa-al-îqâbâl at the opening of the text. The author is not given. There is no trace of page-ruling. The text is written in a large Arabic and Karshiní script using dark-brown ink with prominent words formed with a broader pen-stroke; text-breaks or headings are indicated by four small dots. On folio 12a there is a tâ‘ marbûṭah formed of an everlastong knot. On folios 13a–14a there are red overlining and red dots added to the text-breaks. There are catchwords. On folio 9b some words have been inked out; on folio 12a there is a decorative rectangular text-break. The item is composed of five quires, the first having twelve folios and the other four having ten folios each. The end and beginning of the quires are marked by decorative devices at the bottom of folios 12b, 13a, 24b, 34a, 35a, 34b, 45a, and 54b.

The stiff, biscuit paper has little evidence of sizing and has turned darker near the edges of the volume. It has a thickness of 0.17–0.19 mm and an opaqueness factor of 4, with thin, straight, vertical laid lines, single chain lines, and watermarks (an anchor in a circle (?) and a star over a crescent moon). There is some foxing and damp-staining. Folio 1a has been painted over with a brown wash, and the upper corner has been repaired. Edges have been trimmed, so that some writing has been lost. Folio 12 is damaged at the top, missing a line of text.

Marginia: There are occasional small marginal annotations.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 186 leaves and 5 preliminary leaves. For the other eight items in the volume, one of which is also medical, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). The fourth item in the volume (Entry No. 232C) was copied by al-faṣḥar Mansûr in the month of Rajab 978 (Dec. 1570). The sixth item was transcribed by al-faṣḥar Mansûr b.i-ism Shammâm (the ordained Deacon) in the month of Tishrin II (Nov.) 1882. The seventh item was copied by the same al-faṣḥar Mansûr b.-rasm [sic] Shammâm (the Deacon) in an unspecified month of 1882, while the eighth was completed by an unnamed抄ist in the month of Êb (Aug.) of 1882. All of these dates are given in the Alexandrian (or Seleucid) calendar, which began 1 Oct. 312 BC, and therefore are equivalent respectively to Nov. 1571 AD, (unspecified month) 1571, and Aug. 1571. At the end of the volume, on folio 186b, it is stated in an astrological context that a date in
Jumáda I 985 is equivalent to 15 Tammuţ 1888 (i.e. 15 July 1577), providing further evidence that the Alexandrian/Seleucid calendar was being used.

On folio 1a, a later hand has drawn a decorative medallion with the words written within it; there are also two eight-pointed stars and some casual notes and pen practices, including: [ ... ] etc. in black. Folio 73a is blank; folio 145a is blank except for pen practices. The top of folio 145b has an eleven-line note in Arabic, presenting a carefully written lineupage:

This line is partially illegible, but it appears to be a reference to a scriptural passage. The note is written in neat, legible script with some ligatures.

Folio 146a is blank, while 146b has been laid out in twelve columns with red ink, but no text has been entered. Folio 147a is blank but for five lines of Kräheh recording the birth of Ibn Nâṣîr on 6 Khâfî 1 1189 (6 Dec. 1580). Folios 177b, 178a, 179a, 180a, and 181a are blank. Preliminary folios ia, iv and v are blank except for pen practices. Preliminary folios ib and iia have some casually written invitations and recipes in Kräheh, with one in Arabic. Preliminary folios ib, iia and iib have casually written Arabic invocations and instructions.

**Binding:** The volume is bound in a European library binding of tan leather with blind-tooled frames on the covers. There are modern pastedowns and endpapers.

**Provenance:** On preliminary folio ia there is a notation of a sale of al-khalīlāt, and two Latin notes:

- Liber quadrupartiis de re Medica H r: de reealeatione | secretorij Legis, et prophetae falso editori detecto.
- Tris haece folia ad Boll. 687viri cxi pertinent, cuius titulus cum hoc libro confusas est.

The volume was given to the Bodleian Library in 1611 by Paul Findar (no. 11 of his bequest).

**Former shelfmarks:** 2908,125; Arch.A.135; Laud A.125

**References:**

- US, 23 entry CXXI (111), item 1, described as *Anonymi de morborum cognoscendorum curarii ratione tractatus*, Liber *Felicitatis et Prosperitatis, inscriptus*.
- NPAE, 536 [cor. to Uri Syr.111(i)]
- Payne Smith, cols. 593–6, no. 179 item 1

---

**Entry 79C**

**General Medical Manuals**

---

** Ibn al-Amshāfi**

**Entry No. 79**

**Title:** Ta’si‘at al-ṣīḥah

**The Foundation of Health**

***Nasibat al-ṣīḥah***

**Author:** Ibn al-Amshāfi, Muṣafar al-Dīn Abū al-Thurā‘ Mahmūd ibn Ṭahir al-Aynatūbī (d. 902/1496)

**Contents:** This is a commentary on a treatise titled *al-Lamḥah al-ṣaffah* (the *healing pulse*), or simply *al-Lamḥah fi al-ṣibb*, by one Abū Sa‘īd ibn Abī Surūr al-Sāwī al-Ashārī; Ibn Anfūr al-Dawlāh, whose dates are uncertain. Ḥājjī Khālidī (Kātib Ǧečbī) states that Muṣafar al-Dīn Mahmūd al-Aynatūbī, known as Ibn al-Amshāfi, wrote a commentary titled *Ta’si‘at al-ṣīḥah* on *al-Lamḥah fi al-ṣibb*, the latter a treatise by the chief physicians in Cairo named Abū Sa‘īd ibn Abī Surūr al-Sāwī al-Ashārī, and the incipit that Ḥājjī Khālidī provides is identical to that of the Bodleian copy (Jkh, v. 329 no. 11168). Elsewhere Ḥājjī Khālidī gives the name as Abū Sa‘īd ibn Abī Surūr al-Sāwī al-Aṣmālī and states that his treatise, *al-Lamḥah*, is a commentary on the *Qānin* of Ibn Sinā (Jkh, iv. 501 no. 9354).

Ibn al-Amshāfi was an Egyptian physician, also well versed in *fiqh* and in the military arts. He was a gunnancer in several campaigns and died in Cairo in the month of Rabi‘ II 902 (Dec. 1496); see Brockelmann, *GAL* S. ii, no. 22, and al-Zirākī, *A‘lam*, viii, 39. In addition to the medical treatise here catalogued, he is known to have composed a commentary on the *Majẓūţ* of Ibn al-Nafis, usually titled *al-Majẓūţ fi sharhir al-Majẓūţ*; for an illustrated copy of the latter, see F. S. Haddad, ‘An illustrated Arabic medical manuscript of the fifteenth century (Amshāti’s *Mundijz*), *Clio Medica*, 18 (1983), 243–52, and Haddad & Biesterfeld, *Haddad Collection*, no. 79.

The present treatise begins with the diseases of the head, then discusses the intestines, and ends with a discourse on venesection and antitoxins for poisons. Various authorities are cited, including Ibn Sinā (d. 428/1037); Ibn al-Nafis (d. 687/1288); Burhān al-Dīn Nafis al-Kirmānī (d. 853/1449) and his commentary on Naḫīj al-Dīn al-Samarqandi’s *K al-Askhab*; the *Kāmil al-sinā‘ ā‘ib* of ‘Alī ibn al-‘Abbās (d. c. 384/994); Ibn Hubal (d. 610/1213); al-Kūhnī (fl. 658/1260); Abū Naṣr al-Aynatūbī (d. 548/1153); and the *Ḫawwā‘* by al-Rāzī (d. c. 313/925).

*For other copies:* See Brockelmann, *GAL*, ii. 82 (100) no. 22 and *GAL* S. ii. 93 no. 22; Seşen et al., *Medical Manuscripts*, 17; Kataya, *Aleppo*, 130–3.
MS. Huntington 169

220 leaves (folios 4b-22b, with two leaves assigned the number 67)

Beginning (folio 4b, 4):

بسّم الله وصلى الله على سيدنا محمد وسلّم وعمّد الله نيا شرخ في دنيا من مصطلحات الآثار والأسقام، وبعد فما كان العلماء، الذين كتبوا هذا الآداب.

Ending (folio 22b, 26):

من دخان الزعزا Python 실행기 오류 없이 출력 결과를 가져와주세요. 2... وجلد محليس وحليب في البيت هيروت النبوي في ذلك،รายงาน،ومن نسج في البيت قلق النباتات من الفائر وله الفهم إنك عبرن،ومن الحكي،وهو ولي الخصماني والدكاب نيح الله خاصه،وعن الله وحشي في البيت

Colophon (folio 114ra, 13):

ركن علي النجاة ثلاث، لازم فضل في تشريذ الكتب والملازم والاحتكام، من كتاب الفضل الكبير إلى الله تعالى المعرف بالمحترف والفقه والمتفصّل الأزاهي خوفة خوفه يذهب فهمه،والمخبر عشرين الذين به الأزهر يبن الفقرر إلى الله تعالى،ويعتبر ذلك الفقرر إلى الله تعالى،والنمير على الكتاب ينفقه إلى الفقرر إلى الله تعالى،والنمير على الفقرر إلى الله تعالى،والنمير على الكتاب ينفقه إلى الفقرر إلى الله تعالى،والنمير على الكتاب.

The copy was completed on 1 Rabi’ II, 964 (1 Feb. 1557) by Sharaf al-Din Yahya al-Azhar Ibn Nour al-Din ‘Ali al-Kutubi Ibn Badr al-Din Muhammad Ibn Nour al-Din ‘Ali Ibn Sulayman Ibn Hisham Ibn Shams al-Din Muhammad, the former Imam at the Old Mosque in Giza (in Egypt). This colophon occurs at the end of the first juz’.

At the end of the second juz’ (folio 22b) there is a second undated colophon, written with almost no decorative marks, giving the name of the copyist as Muhammad Abdi al-Nasir al-Manfili al-Hanafi.

It is a complete copy. The first juz’, occupies folios 4b–114a, and the second juz’, folios 115a–22b; they appear to have been copied by different hands in somewhat similar hands.

Ibn al-Amshāfi

physical description: Dimensions 26.8 x 17.3 (text area 21.0 x 12.0) cm; 33 lines per page.

The title is given on folio 115a, where the author is given as al-shafi‘i, Mufid al-Din al-Amshāfi al-Hanafi and the title as T’a‘īs al-‘ilāmiyyah. The title of the work being commented upon is given folio 4b, as al-Lamhah al-‘affah, where the author also lists a number of authorities and works on which he relied for this composition. The text area has been frame-ruled. It is written in a small to medium-small, compact, careful, Naskh in dense-black ink, with headings in larger script in either red or black ink; there are also red teardrop-shaped text-stops as well as occasional red shadowing of the word تَجَالَد and some red overlines. Occasionally the final letter(s) of the last word in a line are written outside the text area. There are catchwords. The volume is constructed of ten-leaf quires; the start of each quire was numbered in the upper corner of the first folio, with the number written out in words, as, for example, al-shafi‘i al-kurris, though many of the numerations have been cut off when the edges of the paper were trimmed. Folio 24 is labeled the third, folio 34 the fourth, 44 the fifth, 54 the sixth, 64 the seventh, 73 the eighth, 83 the ninth, 93 the tenth, 103 the eleventh, 125 the thirteenth, 135 the fourteenth, 145 the fifteenth, and 155 the sixteenth.

The glossy, ivory, or light-beige, paper has a thickness of 0.13–0.15 mm and an opaqueness factor of 7 to 8. The paper has evenly distributed fibres with wavy horizontal laid lines and chain lines in groups of 2s alternating with 3s. The edges have been trimmed from their original size, with some loss of marginalia and quire notations.

Marginalia: There are a number of textual corrections written in the margin in several hands, and there are occasional pencilled annotations of chapter numbers in a European hand.

On folio 114b, at the end of the first juz’, there is a note, constituting an ijtihad, written by Ahmad called (madā‘ bi)-Sarī al-Dīn ibn Muhammad ibn al-Sāygh al-Hanāfī stating that he authorizes one ‘Allā al-Dīn al-Sharābī al-Hamawi, grandson (sīb) of Mawlawī ‘Allān to transmit this text and ‘all I have read or heard or versified or prosified or compiled (ṣiyāmatu ... wa-fawjātun mu‘āminatun wa-masā‘atun ... wa-ma‘ṣṣatun ‘alayhi wa-nafsī), it is dated 19 Rabi’ II 964 (19 Feb. 1557).

In the margins of folio 22b, and beneath the colophon, the same hand has recorded a second statement, saying that a reading of the treatise, from beginning to end and in numerous sessions, was completed by ‘Alī al-Dīn al-Hamawi al-Sharabī on 14 Jamā‘ 1164 (15 Mar. 1557) in the presence of Kuṭbuddīn ‘Imām al-Adabīn wa-al-‘alāmīn wa-kaḥīm al-dhāja al-‘a‘la wa-al-‘afqāt’ bi-al-bi‘ādatīn al-‘alāb ‘Allād madā‘ bi- (called) Sarī al-Dīn ibn Muhammad ibn ‘Allām al-Bidā‘ī al-Hamawi, dated 24 Jamā‘ 1164 (Mar. 1557). According to this document, Ibn al-Sāygh’s authority to
transmit this work is based on his having read it once and listened to it many times in the presence of his grandfather Shiāb al-Dīn Abū ʿAbbās Ahmad ibn al-Sayyid al-Jaṣrī, who in turn read it carefully with Muṣṭafā al-Dīn al-ʿAynī al-Ḥasanī, the author of the treatise.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 224 leaves, with two leaves assigned the number 67. Folios 1–3 are front endpapers. Folio 4a is blank except for an owner’s note. Folio 224 is blank. After folio 224, two small slips of modern paper have been bound into the volume and assigned the numbers 225 and 226; one, with strings of letters, has the annotation that it was found between folios 15 and 16, while the other, found between folios 183 and 184, has similar strings of letters, arithmetical calculations, and other miscellaneous notes.

Binding: The volume is bound in a modern European library binding of light-tan leather over pasteboards. There are frames of blind-tooled fillets on the covers, and the spine is gilt-stamped MODHAFFER EDIN. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Provenance: There is an undecipherable owner’s note on folio 4a. The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:
UAM, 134 entry DLX (560)
NPAE, 586

AL-TŪNĪSĪ

Entry No. 80

Title: Kitāb al-Isāʾid wa-al-imādī bi-maṣāḥīḥ al-anfūs wa-al-qāsiād
Aid and Assistance for the Welfare of Souls and Bodies

Author: al-Tūnīsī, Muḥammad ibn Maṣūr ibn Muḥarrak (fl. c. 906/1500)

Contents: The medical compendium was dedicated to the Ottoman sultan Bayezid II, who reigned from 886/1481 to 918/1512. It is divided into two parts, on theory (al-faqīh) and practice (al-aḥsan).

The author is also known to have written an abridgement (mukhtāṣar) of this treatise that circulated under the title Qānun al-ṭabībī wa-l-maṣāḥīḥ al-anfūs wa-l-qāsiād as well as a treatise on anatomy titled Sharḥ al-anfūs. See Şeyv et al., Medical Manuscripts, 353.

For other copies: See Şeyv et al., Medical Manuscripts, 353.

MS. Pococke 245 (item 1)

241 leaves (folios 3b–7b and 7b–244a)
The treatise was printed in Cairo a number of times in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, including Cairo (Bibliothèque nationale, 1281/1864, 1282/1866, 1294/1877, and 1329/1911). Often there are additional texts printed in the margins, such as the "Nuzhat al-mubtihih fi asāsi al-ḥadīth wa-ta’līl al-anqalāb, also by Dāwūd al-Anṭākī.

An extract describing coffee, from the third section of the third khāṣṣah (on medications beginning with the letter hā’ay) was edited with English translation by Edward Pococke in a four-page pamphlet titled The Nature of the Drink Kauhi, or Coffee, and the Berry of which it is made. Described by an Arabian Phisitian (Oxford: Printed by Henry Hall, 1659). Pococke apparently used MS. Hyde 37 (see Entry No. 81A, below), where the passage in question occurs on folio 55a, under the heading hā’ay: It is now known by the name of kofa: It is now known by the name of kofa: When it is dried and thoroughly boiled, it alls the esquillation of the blood, is good against the small pox and measles, and bloody pimples; yet causest vertiginous head-aache, and maketh lean, rauch, occasioneth waking, and the Emottos, and asswageth lust, and sometimes breeds melancholy. He that would drink it for liveliness take, and to discourse slothfulness, and the other properties that we have mentioned, let him use much sweet meates with it, and yole of pistaces, and butter. Some drink it with milk, but it is an error, and such as may bring in danger of leprosy.

A. MS. Hyde 37

343 leaves (folios 1a–343a)

Beginning (folio 1b, 1):

"Bismi’llah... Sāliḥa: Mīdū muwādātikā illa ‘lam ‘ayn... Wādi ‘umra‘ al-‘ayn..." (The first entry is on medical principles (fā’sī ‘allah al-tuhbīh), the second on the basic rules of the preparation of drugs (fā’sī ‘awā’il wa-al-tarāqīh)), the third on simple and compound remedies (fā’sī ‘al-mafrūdāt wa-al-marakkahāt), and the fourth on diseases and their treatments (fā’sī ‘al-mufrūd wa-ma yakhusṣara mīn ‘al-lābīh). The latter includes an alphabetical listing (ayyad) of orders of diseases, with causes, symptoms, therapies, and other pertinent topics, such as akhāams, medical-astrological interpretations. Dāwūd completed the list through the letter jayawī. The entries for the remainder of the alphabet were completed by an unnamed contributor who included additional entries on musical, magical, and astrological topics. The conclusion concerns anecdotes, marvels, and witticisms related to medicine (fā’sī ‘al-mufrūd wa-lajāl ‘if mā’ta‘alāqah bi-l-tubba).

Ending (folio 342b1):

"Wan ista’sulān ilā nā‘an ‘alā al-‘awā’il al-ta’līl... Karīma..." (The final entry was completed with a list of anecdotes, marvels, and witticisms related to medicine (fā’sī ‘al-mufrūd wa-lajāl ‘if mā’ta‘alāqah bi-l-tubba).)

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL, ii. 364 (178), GAL, i. 491; Ullman, Medizin, 181; Şeşen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 226–8; Naqshbandi, Baghdad, 56–60; Iskander, Welcome, 195–8; al-Ta‘mī, Copenhagen, 27; Kattray, Aleppo, 229–40; al-Ra‘ī, Damascus, 67–71; Hamarneh & al-Hamid, Damascus, 399–405; Iskander, UCL, 77; Baltimore (Maryland), Walters Art Gallery, MS. 587; Birmingham (Alabama), University of Alabama, MS. Medical Arabic (unnumbered).
The author refers to the time of his experiences as being in the month of Rabii‘ II in 976 (Sept.–Oct. 1568). On folio 2a there is a Latin note, possibly written by Pococke, and another on folio 73a referring to an unspecified Huntington manuscript (probably MS. Huntington 455, Entry No. 81B below); there are also a number of smaller pencilled notations by a European reader (folios 12a, 15b, 17a, 18a, etc.)

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 345 leaves and 4 preliminary leaves. Folios 344–5 are blank. Folio 343b is blank except for three lines of Persian notes on astrological matters. Preliminary folio ivb (slightly different paper) has a table of contents to the volume, in table format, prepared by a later hand. Preliminary folios 1–iii are blank except for the UAM entry number, the Hyde shelfmark, and Latin notes referring to the notation on folio 73a referencing a Huntington manuscript and stating that the same treatise is contained in cod. Hunt. 455 (Entry No. 81B below).

Following folio 89, there is a small piece of paper (folio 89a, 15.8 × 10.0 cm) covered with pious statements written by a much later hand. Three additional small pieces of paper were found loose in the volume, all of different and later paper and unrelated to the contents of the volume. Loose sheet A (found after folio 76) is a casual Arabic note on divinatory techniques, possibly written by three different hands. Loose sheet B (found following folio 91) is an Arabic note on the relationships of the letters with the elements and medical-astrological procedures; see Entry No. 237. Loose sheet C (found following folio 106) is a pair of conjugate leaves with carefully written Arabic notes on methods of divination by letters (‘ilm al-hurf), ending with a magic square whose common sum is 13,088.

Binding: The volume is bound in a restored binding consisting of pasteboard covers and envelope flap covered with brown leather. The covers have blind-block-stamped ogival scolloped medallions and frames of four fillets, three simple and one wavy. The (later) envelope flap has a blind frame of floral design. There is a multicoloured European marbled paper lining of the envelope flap and modern endpapers and pastedowns. On the front endpaper and the first preliminary leaf there are traces of an earlier and larger envelope flap.

Provenance: The volume is from the collection of Thomas Hyde (d. 1703).

References:
NPAM, 157–8 entry CLXXXIII (175)

B. MS. Huntington 455
461 leaves (folios 2a–311a, 313a–463a)

Beginning (folio 2b–19):

الله ... بسم الله ... سبحان الله ... سببهاب .. مثلي ... دليل وارتقاها بالفاضل ...
Ending (folio 463a3–30):

... وإن استطعت أن تكون عنها الحوب فافعل فيها أضامة ما تدعوه الحاجة من هذه الصياغة وما عاده فقيل على ذلك

ثنآ ذكرنا الحكم دار
الأحكام الإلهي إلى
الله تقوله
ومحمد عليه:
بلا يعلم
الله

The copy is unsigned and undated. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests an eleventh/seventeenth-century copy.

This is a complete copy of the text, equivalent to the first three volumes of the Cairo/Būlāq printing of 1282/1866—that is, up to the fourth bāb through the letter ṣā‘ī including sections (fasāla) on talismans and divinatory methods associated with al-Rāzi (probably Fakhr al-Dīn al-Rāzī, d. 606/1210) and others, as well as on stars and planets. The section on bāb 42 is followed by a khitāmah titled ʿalī ذكر ما يجري يجري الحرثات من طب الأسانس is placed at the end of the copy rather than following fasāla on ocular remedies, as it is positioned in the printed edition. Thus this copy ends at a point equivalent to iii. 102a, while the text at the end of volume in the printed version (i. 236) is found here on folio 454a16.

Physical Description: Dimensions 29.4 × 20.4 (text area 22.3 × 11.6) cm, 30 lines per page. The full title is given on the title page (folio 2a), where the author is identified as al-Iṣbāb Dīwādī. The full title is given in the text at folio 3b. On the title page for the second jāz in this copy, the title is given as Kūdab Taḍḥīrah and the author identified as Dīwādī al-Anṭākī al-ṣafīr (the blind). The short title Taḍḥīrah is given again at the end, along with the author’s name Dīwādī al-ṣamrah (blind) al-Anṭākī. Between the third and fourth bāb, a short break occurs, with the end of the third bāb forming the end of the first jāz (folio 311a). Folio 313a is a title page for the second jāz ′, with the text of the fourth bāb beginning on folio 313b.

The text area has been frame-ruled. The text is written in a medium-small, consistent but awkward, Naskhi with only occasional vocalization, in black ink with headings in red or black. There are red teardrop or circular text-stops and catchwords. The ten-leaf quires were numbered with standard numerals, but most of the numerals were cut off when the edges of the leaves were trimmed at the last binding; the numerals for the eighteenth quire can be seen on folio 380a and for the twenty-second on folio 420.

Two types of European paper were intermixed in the production of the volume. Both are an ivory colour, one thicker, less glossy, and slightly more coarse than the other. One has an opaqueness factor of 6 and the other 7, with scattered fibres visible in the thinner and smoother of the two papers. Both types have horizontal laid lines, single chain lines, and watermarks (four versions of crowns as well as the initial N on the thicker paper; a long-stemmed flower with initials F B on the thinner). The paper is occasionally water-stained and spotted, and there is a little grime. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. The edges or corners of folios 16, 170, 275 have been repaired; a hole has been repaired in the margin of folio 27, and on folio 441b two small rectangular pieces of paper have been pasted over some inked marginal symbols or doodles. On folio 27a a rectangular piece of paper has been pasted over six lines of text, with the text rewritten by the copyist on top of the pastedown.

Marginalia: There are scattered marginalia, mostly textual corrections by copyist. A recent pencilled note occurs on folio 266a.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 465 leaves. Folio 1 is blank except for the shelfmark and UAM catalogue number. Folios 311b, 312ab, 463b and 464–5 are blank.

Binding: The volume is bound in a restored binding consisting of pasteboard covers and envelope flap covered with brown leather. The covers have blind block-stamped ogival scopped medallions and pendants, within frames of four blind fillets enclosing a rope pattern; on the flap is a similar, but round, medallion and frame. There are doublures and lining of the envelope flap are of multicoloured marbled paper; there are no endpapers.

Provenance: The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:
UAM, 133 entry DL VIII (508)
NPAM, 57 note a and 158 note b

C. MS. Marsh 280 (item 2)

2 leaves (folios 334b–355b)

Beginning (folio 334b.1–3):

فأيده جليلة الفقراء عظيم الشان وهي ذكرنا شيخ الصلاة والسلام الفاتح مولانا الشيخ دار الحكيم الصم رحمه الله عليه... الذكرى في حروف الأفـ""ف هـ الذيُّ يُغدوُ راحَاءُ الْبَلَدِ وَحَرْجُ الْخَالِخِ... وَقَوْاَكَ الْبَلَدَ فَلْيَقُلُ فِي امْرُهُ... وَيَلْبِسُ... وإِنَّ... 

Ending (folio 335b22–24):

... فَأَنَا أَنْدَأِنِّي لَا يَشْكُرُ عَلَيْهِ وَفَيْنَاءُ بُعْرُهُ كَانَ امْرُهُ أَصْلًا وَمَا يَفْرُحُ أَخْفَرُ الْدَّمَّ... 

Colophon (folio 335b.13–14):

وَقَوْيَتْ رَأْسُ الْبَيْنِ بِمَعْنَى الْجِبَاحِيَّةِ [الطَّبَاطِسَةِ] الرَّفْعِ الأَخْفَسِيَّ غَرِيْنَ سَعْى مِنَ السُّلَكِ كُرْبَاءُ سَعْى مَنَ.

The brief extracts were transcribed by Muṣṭafā al-Ṭābiḥi al-Rifā‘ī al-Husaynī in the year 1038 (1629–30).
Entry No. 82

Title:
Kitab al-Hikmah min qawd ba'd al-hukama
The Book of Wisdom based on the Sayings of Some Scholars (or, Sayings of a Certain Scholar)

Author:
[not given]

Contents:
This is a short essay presenting a count of the bones and blood-vessels (al-šuruq) in various parts of the body.

For other copies:
None has been identified.

MS. Bruce 45 (item 4)

3 leaves (folios 41a–43a)

Beginning (folio 41a):

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

...translate: 'In the name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful'

Ending (folio 43a):

...translate: 'And may His mercy and blessing be upon you...

The item is unsigned and undated, but the nature of the script and the parchment on which it is written is consistent with it being made in Ethiopia in the mid-twelfth/eighteenth century.

The volume in which the item occurs is a collection of medical items given the title Kitab Majma' fi al-tibb (folio 2a, by a later hand?). The volume belongs together with MS. Bruce 50, which is also a medical collection transcribed by the same copyists in the same workshop; MS. Bruce 50 has one item (item 8) completed on 27 Shawwal 1183 (27 Feb. 1770) in the town of Gondar in Ethiopia. Both manuscripts are written on parchment rather than paper, parchment being typically used in Amharic manuscripts. There are numerous grammatical, spelling, and orthographical irregularities in all the items comprising the two volumes, indicating that the copyists were not fully versed in Arabic.

Physical Description:
Dimensions 24.7 × 18.8 (text area 17.4 × 12.3) cm; 14 lines per page.

The parchment has been frame-ruled and there is prickning at the outside edge of each line.
as well (see Plate XXXIX). It is written in a large, awkward Nashk with occasional vocalization. The copyist of this item and the following one (see Entry No. 83) are the same; the hand is more careful than the others in the volume, though it was produced in the same place and time, and in the same style. The letter daal always lacks the dot, and other dots are also frequently missing; thaa is written as taa; the sin has two short strokes over it. It is written in black ink with red-orange headings; there are red-dot end-of-line fillers and breaks between words; there are also catchwords.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia.

Volume Contents: The volume comprises 154 folios. See the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) for the other eight items in the volume, all medical. Folios 1ab, 2b, 26ab, 39b, 40ab, 72b, 122ab, and 154b are blank.

Binding: See Entry No. 22.

Provenance: The volume belongs together with MS. Bruce 50, another medical collection transcribed by the same copyists in the same workshop. On the pastedown of the back cover there is the book plate and ex libris of Bruce of Kinnaird, where the volume is assigned the designation No. 59. At the time this manuscript was produced, James Bruce was in Ethiopia, where he acquired a number of Ethiopian (Amharic) manuscripts now in the Bodleian Library.

References: Uncatalogued

**Entry No. 83**

**Title:** Kitāb al-Tibb wa-al-ḥikmah min qawl al-ḥukamāʿ kullihim jāmīʿ an yussammā Kitāb al-Durr al-manṣūm fī kashf al-ʿilmi

The Book of Medicine and Wisdom from the Teachings of Learned Men, all of which together are called ‘The Book of the String of Pearls for the Disclosure of Knowledge’

**Author:** [not given]

**Contents:** This brief medical handbook begins with general principles and then moves to materia medica and some useful recipes and therapeutic procedures (folios 47b–52b); the authority of Ibn Māsawiyh (d. 243/857) and al-Rāzī (d. c. 313/925) is cited. There then follows a fasāl on the regulation of sleep (muʾāththith al-āwan) (folios 52b–53b), followed by short discourses on cupping (al-ḥijāmah) in various climates and other therapeutic procedures to maintain good vision, preserve hair, and maintain the health of the body, as well as various beauty tricks and a discourse on clothes (al-qawālī fī al-albānā) (folio 61a); the latter is followed by a discussion of drugs for headaches and other useful remedies. On folio 64a the compiler states that after this presentation (baʿd ḥādiyya al-taṣdiq), he will now discuss simple medicaments (al-mufradāt), where Ibn Sinā (d. 428/1037) and Galen

(d. c. AD 216) are cited as authorities. The treatise ends with a dicussion of tīrāy and treatments for stinging bites. In the portion of the treatise on simple medicaments, and then again at the very end of the treatise, al-shaykh Ibn Shirwān ībn Zuhār is given as an authority; this must surely be an error for al-shaykh Abū Marwān ībn Zuhār (d. 577/1182), whose name is correctly given as an authority in the section on tīrāy.

For other copies: None has been identified.

**MS. Bruce 45 (item 5)**

30 leaves (folios 43a–72a)

**Beginning** (folio 43a–13):

بَعْدَ كَتَابِ الْطَّبِّ وَالْحِكْمَةِ مِنْ قَوْلِ اَلْحَكَّامِ كَلَّمَهُمَا جَامِعًا بِسِيْماً كَتَابُ الْأَمْرِ الْمُنْظَرِ فِي كَفَفِ الْعَلَومِ فَقُولُهُما

الجَمِيعُ رَبُّ الْأَرْيَاءَ وَعَمَلَ الْفِتْنَاتِ... أَعْلَمُ هَذَا الْرَّبِّ عَلَى أَنَّ آخِرَ الْمَوْعِدَةِ... فَأَعْلَمُ عَلَى الْأَلْطَابِ النِّفْسِ الْعَلَمِيِّ... [Translation: And after the book of medicine and wisdom from the teachings of learned men, all of which together are called ‘The Book of the String of Pearls for the Disclosure of Knowledge’ and its two parts, when it is complete, it is said:

The Lord of the .=ities and trials... I know this Lord on the day of judgment... I know on the face of the world...]

**Ending** (folio 72b–1):

لاَ بَدُّ إِنَّ النَّومَ وَالْحَوْزَ لَنْ تَنْقَلَّ لَمْ نَفَذَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ تَعَصَّبَ شَرَحَةُ أَخْرَى هِيَذَا الْمَسْرَاعُ... كَمَا كَدَّى.

قُولُ الشَّيْخِ إِبْنَ شُرَوْانَ إِبْنُ زَهْرَ

بِسْلَامٍ مِّنْ الْرَّبِّ عَلَيْهِ

بِأَيْنَ أَذَاهُ الْعَلَمِيِّ

وَالْأَبَدُ الْإِلَهِ

فَقَرَ وَسَامِحُ مِنْ كِتَابٍ...[Translation: There is no need that sleep and the solitude do not move, because it is not possible to fill the gap here with any other... as the Sage. Ibn Shurwan ibn Zehr

By the peace of the Lord, upon him

Here is the end of the face of the world...

And forgive from a book...]

The item is unsigned and undated, but the nature of the script and the parchment on which it is written is consistent with it being made in Ethiopia in the mid-twelfth/eighteenth century.

The volume in which the item occurs is a collection of medical items given the title Kitāb Majmūʿ fī al-tibb (folio 2a, by a later hand?). The volume belongs together with MS. Bruce 50, another medical collection transcribed by the same copyists in the same workshop; MS. Bruce 50 has one item (item 8) compiled on 27 Shu'ab 1183 (27 Feb. 1770) in the town of Gondar in Ethiopia. Both manuscripts are written on parchment rather than paper, parchment being typically used in Amharic manuscripts. There are numerous grammatical, spelling, and orthographical irregularities in all the items comprising the two volumes, indicating that the copyists were not fully versed in Arabic.

**Physical Description**: Dimensions 24.7 × 18.8 (text area 17.4 × 12.3) cm; 14 lines per page.

The title is given at the beginning of the text. Ibn Māsawiyh is cited as a source on folio 51a; al-Rāzī on folio 51b; Ibn Sinā on 64a and 68a; Galen on folio 68b. Al-shaykh ībn
Shirwân ibn Zuhr is cited on folios 64a and 72a; al-shaykh Abû Marwân ibn Zuhr on folio 68b.

The parchment has been frame-rulled and there is prickling at the outside edge of each line as well (see Plate XXXIX). It is written in a large awkward Naskh with occasional vocalization. The copyist of this item and the previous one (see Entry No. 82) are the same; the hand is more careful than the other hands in the volume, though it was produced in the same place and time, and in the same style. The letter ḍhāl always lacks the dot, and other dots are also frequently missing; ṭhā’ is written as tā’, the sīn has two short strokes over it. It is written in black ink with red-orange headings; there are red-dot end-of-line fillers and breaks between words; there are catchwords.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia.

Volume Contents: The volume comprises 154 folios. See the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) for the other eight items in the volume, all medical. Folios 1ab, 2b, 26ab, 39b, 40ab, 72b, 122ab, and 154ab are blank.

Binding: See Entry No. 22.

Provenance: The volume belongs together with MS. Bruce 50, which is another medical collection transcribed by the same copyists in the same workshop. On the pastedown of the back cover there is the book plate and ex libris of Bruce of Kinnaid, where the volume is assigned the designation No. 59. At the time this manuscript was produced, James Bruce was in Ethiopia, where he acquired a number of Ethiopian (Amharic) manuscripts purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1843.

References: Uncatalogued

Entry No. 84

Title: [not given]

Author: [not given]

Contents: This is a fragment of an unidentified treatise, written on a pair of conjugate leaves. It includes the beginning of a nineteenth fars, on the anatomy of the eye.

For other copies: None has been identified.

MS. Arab. c. 56 (item 29)

2 leaves (folios 49a–50b)

Anonymous

Beginning (folio 49a1–49b3):

This folio [49b]...

Ending (folio 50b12–13):

...and this envelope is written in the same hand and joins the second folio of this...
The fragment from an unidentified medical manual opens in the midst of a discussion of indigestion, and continues with diseases of the stomach, intestines, kidneys, and bladder. It then takes up the topics of leprosy (yudhám) cancer (saraṭān), and scrofula (khānḍār). The copy ends with the section on fissures (sal'), pestilential buboes (ghudhār), and abscesses (dhabāl). The causes, symptoms, and therapy of each condition are given, with the therapy consisting mostly of recipes. The name of a given condition is often explained, and there is a reference on folio 89b to "people of our time and especially the Egyptians (jumāla mālihah al-mūslihīn)." Galen (d. c. AD 216) and Abū Bakr Muhammad ibn Zakariyyā al-Rāzī (d. c. 313/925) are frequently cited.

For other copies: None has been identified.

MS. Marsh 379 (item 3)
28 leaves (folios 88a–115b)

Beginning (folio 88a, j):
للسربض لذع حادث بالامعة , السربض لما رياح منفعة أو ضل حاد لنا أو يلعي ما لح أو غليط لنج أو قرحه أو جيات ودود وكل مسفع أبدا اشتدت مع اعتساب فهو فولح ...

Ending (folio 115b, j):
في السل والغد واليلاء السربض سيبها الأول ... السربض يستدل على السربض بالمرجان غت اليد وأشبهه ببعض الصور، السربض، ويتولى ظهدها هذا خلافة مثل الشعر والجحد والحمض والحمض المجراد والغادة ...

The item is unsigned and undated, but the nature of the script, ink, and paper suggests a dating of the seventh/eighth century.

Physical Description: Dimensions 23.4 × 14.9 (text area 18.5 × 11.9) cm; 19 lines per page. The text area has been frame-ruled. Al-Rāzī is mentioned on folio 91b as a source for a recipe, and Galen is also mentioned. The text is written in a medium-to-large, consistent Naskh. There are unnumbered headings in a larger script throughout the text. The letters ḥā' and 'ayn have minuscule letters under them, and the letter sīn often has a hā'ek over it. There are text-stops and end-line fillers formed of three dots and a teardrop or the letter ḥā' with a long tail [tāʾ]. It is written in dense-black ink with headings in black, often written in elongated script. The ten-leaf quires were numbered, and leaves within the quires as well, but most of the numerals have been cut off when the edges were trimmed. Folios 85–86 are the last nine leaves of the fifteenth quire, folios 97–106 constitute the sixteenth quire, and folios 107–15 are presumably the first eight leaves of the seventeenth quire. In the last eight folios, however, there may be breaks in the text with leaves missing between folios; a break may occur between 107/108 and between 113/114.

The first and last folio of each quire has been numbered by a later hand at the bottom of the leaf. Scattered catchwords were added later.

The smooth, matt (possibly once glossy), beige-biscuit paper has a thickness of 0.15–0.21 mm and an opacity factor of 4. It is only slightly fibrous, with indistinct horizontal laid lines and no visible chain lines. The paper is worm-eaten and soiled with grime. The edges have been trimmed from their original size, and the edges or corners of folios 96 and 107 have been repaired. Folio 113 is guarded.

Marginalia: There are scattered marginalia in at least two hands; a recipe is written vertically by a later hand on folio 110b.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 116 folios. For the other two items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). All three items are written on different paper and by different抄ists. Some unnumbered recent interleaving sheets have been placed after folios 1, 5, 6, 20, 21, 27, 29, 30, 31, 35, 36, 40, 45, 51, 52, 61, 66, 75, 76, 77, and 78. Folio 116b is blank except for a small rectilinear design incorporating Hebrew letters.

Binding: See Entry No. 75.

Provenance: See Entry No. 75. The manuscript is from the collection of Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
UAM, 140 entry DXCIV (594), item not described

Entry No. 86

Title: [not given]
Author: [not given]

Contents: The miscellany of medical notes was transcribed by a single person. It begins with a discussion of anatomy, then continues with notes on astrological medicine and the causes of diseases such as elephantiasis, a short discourse on weights used by physicians, a discussion of the differences between various types of paste and gums, ending with brief discussions of a few additional conditions, such as diminishing of the womb, vomiting (tahwāna'), and stiffness (jumād).

For other copies: None has been identified.

MS. Marsh 395 (item 2)
17 leaves (65b, 81b)

Beginning (folio 65b, j):
بسم الله ... قولا العظم الوثدي هو العظم الذي هو قاعة الأراس ...
Entry No. 87

Author: [not given]

Contents: This is an extract from an unidentified larger work. The fragment opens abruptly with a discussion of the causes and treatment of leprosy (ṣuṣdānim). This is followed by the beginning of a fourth chapter (ḥab) on various skin conditions including swelling (kath), bruising (waṭh'), peeling (khāl'), and cracking (shīq). For other copies: None has been identified.
3. MEDICAL POETRY

OF KNOWN AUTHORSHIP

IBN SINĀ

Entry No. 89

title: Urduzãf fi-al-tibb | Manzûmah fi-al-tibb
Poem on Medicine | A Didactic Poem on Medicine

Arjûzat al-filb | Mutâlûna fî al-filb

AUTHOR: Ibn Sinā [Avicenna], Abu 'Ali al-Husayn ibn 'Abd Allāh (d. 428/1037)

CONTENTS: This popular didactic poem of 1337 lines consists of a preface and two parts
(gimis), one on general medical principles and the other on regimes and therapeutics.
In many copies the preface (lines 1–24) is missing.

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL., i. 457 (596), no. 81, GAL S, i. 823 no. 81;
Urînî, Medizin, 154–5; Şeȳen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 55; Naqshbandi, Baghdad,
18–19; al-Khazini, Damascus, 201, 340, 343; Hamarneh & al-Himst, Damascus,
339–58 and 487–8; Serikoff, Welcom, 113–23; Iskandar, Welcom, 211–12; Haddad &
Bieterfeld, Haddad Collection, no. 26; Iskandar, UCLA, 67; Isaac, Genizah, entry 1204;
Janssens, Ibn Sinà, 37–8; G. C. Anawati, Mu! al-šâfîf Ibn Sinā. Essai de bibliographie
Avicennienne (Cairo: Dâr al-หมاف, 1950), 172–4 no. 114.

The poem has been printed and translated several times:
Hulâk Mâaligne Abd-ool (ed.), Oojoor, or A treatise on medicine originally written by
Ubû-ûl-ebn Sinâ, ed. (Calecutta, 1829)
H. Jahier and A. Noureddin (eds., and trans.), Avicenne, Poème de la médecine, Urgûzû fi-
šîbîb, Cantica Avicennae, texte arabe, traduction française, traduction latine du xiiiî siècle avec
Haven C. Krueger (ed.), Avicenna’s Poem on medicine (Springfield, Illinois: Thomas, c.1963)
M. M. J. Reuten (trans.), Leedicht der geneeskunst Avicenna (Amsterdam: Boom, c.1991)
is also damp-staining. The edges have been trimmed from their original size; folio 61 is guarded and repairs have been made to the edges of folios 1–2, 43–58, 50, and 54–7.

Marginalia: The volume has been collated (collation notes on folios 19a, 22a, 50b, etc). Marginal corrections are indicated by ص and variant readings by خ. A reader has written on folio 1a, beneath the title, twenty-one lines of compact writing discussing the types of IInd woods and their medical uses, including the treatment of incontinence, followed by a discourse on infertility in which various authorities on حداث are cited. In the upper and left margins of the same folio, another hand has written recipes and procedures for toothache and other complaints. In the bottom margin of folio 50b, there is a recipe (اللذ البالغة لعلاج الإمساك) possibly written by the copyist. Filling the other two margins of the folio are carefully written magical procedures, including how to increase the catch of fish and the names of the Seven Sleepers، written in a hand similar to that of the copyist but slightly smaller and more elegant.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 61 leaves. For the other item in the volume, see Entry No. 92a. Folio 51a is covered with a very casually written narrative or talk on a non-medical topic, possibly continuing in the four lines written on the top margin of folio 51b (the top line was cut off when the edges were trimmed). Folios 60b–61a have notes, probably written by the copyist, on the treatment of urinary problems, particularly incontinence; they begin with the heading في قسم الأول والثاني من الأذار. Folio 66a has several therapeutic notes and recipes, casually written by later owners, including one for pain in the bladder (الذ البالغة لعلاج الإمساك ) taken from the k al-Ashb wa-al- almuān’ of Nafi al-Din al-Samarrqandi (d. 619/1222). The front endpapers are blank except for a small piece of paper attached to one of the endpapers on which there is a French note by H. P. J. Renaud describing the contents of the second item in the volume.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of dark-maroon leather over boards. There are modern pastedowns and endpapers.

Provenance: On folio 1a there is a small owner’s note for one Sulaymān al-Hsuyan dated 1077 (1666–7). Folio 1a also has a small piece of paper pasted on it that has the UAM entry number. Folio 1b has the ex libris of Robert Huntington with the numeral 99.

The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:
UAM, 148 entry DCXLV (645), item 1, where the date is read as 857

B. MS. Laud Or. 5 (item 2)

34 leaves (folios 86a–119b)

Beginning (folio 86b1):

قال الشيخ الرئيس...
Medical Poetry

Ibn Sinā

officinalis L.), citing one Muḥammd ibn 'Abl al-mutṭaqabīb. Folio 126a is blank, and folio 127a is nearly blank, with only four lines of pious phrases.

On the front doublure there is the carefully written statement Aphonisi Physicorum Commentariis, Iacore Aba Waldl Muhamed Ben Ackmed; this does not reflect the present contents of the volume. There are also the Laud collection number, the UAM entry number, and two earlier shelfmarks, A.99 and S.C. 398. On the back doublure there are traces of several lines of Arabic script, now mostly illegible.

Binding: The volume is bound in an extensively restored binding of brown leather over boards with envelope flap. Each cover has a blind-stamped round medallion with lattice design; the flaps are formed of four plain lines and one of a rope design, with corner pieces of a lattice design with dots. The envelope flap has a blind-stamped lattice design similar to the corner pieces of the covers. There is a maroon leather doublure at the back and a maroon paper front doublure and lining. There are no endpapers.

Provenance: Folio 1a has at least five notes written by various owners (one dated 986/1578–9), many defaced; there is also a Latin note Hic folio tractat de Rebus Physicis et Astronomicis.

The volume is from the collection of Archbishop William Laud (d. 1645) whose ex libris occurs on folio 1b: Liber Gis. Landz Archiæ Cont. et Cancell. universit. Oxon. 1638.

 Former shelfmark: Laud A.99

References:
UAM, 128 entry CXXIV (527) item 2, where the manuscript is said to be dated 964/1556, though this date cannot be located in the volume

C. MS. Huntington 602 (item 1)

32 leaves (folios 1b–4a, 5b–32a)

Beginning (folio 1b, a):

| احترضه ابن سينا | في الطيب نفع الله له | كابنها وإفراغها وناظر | وصلى الله على مسنين
| فيها أن فحصها على السمستين |

On folio 3a, the text takes up the poem at line 25 of the printed edition by Muḥammd Zuhayr al-Ḳabīb, at the beginning of the first qism:

| قال الرسول إبن ابن سينا |
| الطيب حفر صحة دوم عرض |
| في سنغ في يوم عظد عرض |
| في الامس الذي نامها وعلم |

Ending (32a, b):

| احترضه ابن سينا |
| ووعدها وعلم |

This copy includes the preface. On folio 88b the text stops abruptly after nine lines, corresponding to the middle of line 121 in the printed edition by Muḥammd Zuhayr al-Ḳabīb, the remainder of the page is blank. On folio 89a, lines 21 through 26 of the poem are followed by a repetition of line 103, with the subsequent stanzas of the poem then following in sequence.

Physical Description: Dimensions 29.5 × 20.2 (text area 21.7 × 12.4) cm; 23 lines per page.

The text area has been frame-rulled. The text is written in a medium-large, rather clumsy, inelegant Maghrībi script with occasional vocalization, in dense dark-brown ink with shading; the headings are in dark-brown ink. There are catchwords.

The smooth, semi-glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.9–0.13 mm and an opaqueness level of 5 to 6. There are scattered small fibres, horizontal straight laid lines, single chain lines, and watermarks (hand with flower). The paper is soiled with grime. The edges have been trimmed from their original size.

Marginalia: There are some marginalia in later hands

Volume Contents: The volume contains 128 leaves. See the Concorde of Manuscripts (Appendix I) for the other items in the volume. On folios 83a and 84a there are three schematic drawings of the structure of the eye. Folio 85b is blank, and 84b is blank except for three lines of vocalized text giving instructions on how to prevent a woman from becoming pregnant. Folio 85a has several short poems written in at least two different hands; folio 85b is covered with short poems written in a number of hands. Folios 125a–126a have a recipe for theriac composed of fifty ingredients (al-ṭarār al-khamsarin) and a poem on the uses of woundwort or betony (al-qāstrin, Gr. κόστρων, Betonica

380

381
Colophon (folio 32a, 1): The colophon states that the copy was completed on 26 Ramaḍān 800 (12 June 1398) by ʿAbd al-Ṣamad ibn Muḥammad ibn ʿAlī ibn Umar al-Baghdādi. This colophon must have been copied from the exemplar, for neither script, nor inks, nor paper (watermarked) is consistent with such a date. The general appearance of the script, inks, and papers suggests an early tenth/sixteenth century date for this copy. There is a waqf note dated 924/1518–19 on folio 1a, and it is likely that this copy was made shortly before that date.

Folios 1b–3a contain a preface of forty-eight lines that includes a eulogy of God (taḥmīdāh) said to have been composed by one Ahmad ibn al-Ḥasan ibn ʿAbd al-Salām; it is totally different from the usual preface that occurs in some copies. Folios 4b and 5a are blank, but the text is continuous from 4a to 5b.

Physical Description: Dimensions 21.2 × 13.4 (text area 15.6 × 9.7) cm; 21–30 lines per page, in two columns. The author is named at the beginning and again on folio 3a. On the title page (folio 1a), both title and author are given: في ارخرة ابن علي بن سيما في افْطَرْتِي ومَنْ فَضْلَهُ وَلَمْ يَزْهَبْ عَنْهُ

Ruling is not evident. The text is written in a medium-small, casual, inelegant Nastḥ with some ligatures, in dense-black ink with tomato-red headings. The letter šin occasionally has a haček. Quires of twelve leaves are labelled (folio 11 is the second quire, folio 23 the third). Catchwords occur on the last folio of a quire and occasionally elsewhere.

The smooth, semi-glossy, ivory paper has a thickness of 0.15–0.16 mm and an equaeness factor of 5. It is watermarked paper, with straight vertical laid lines and single chain lines. It is slightly damp-stained at the edges, which have been trimmed from their original size; some edges with marginalia have been folded in. The paper is soiled with grime and thumbing.
Entry 89D–89E

Medical Poetry

The copy was completed in 969 (1561–2) Jamāl al-Dīn (…?) in the Sacred Precinct at Mecca.

The copy is complete except for the twenty-four introductory lines.

Physical Description: Dimensions 18.2 × 14.0 (text area 13.0 × 8.5) cm; 15–18 lines per page. The author is given as Abū 'Ali al-Hasan ibn 'Abd Allāh ibn Sīnā at the beginning of the poem and also on the title page (folio 1a).

There is no clear evidence of ruling. The text is written in a medium-small, inelegant, inconsistent Naskh with occasional vocalization, in black ink with headings in red. There are catchwords.

For most of the item (folios 19–43) the smooth, semi-glossy, cream-beige paper has a thickness of 0.09–0.12 mm and an opaqueness level of 5, with vertical laid lines, single chain lines, and watermarks. Folios 1–18 are of different paper of similar colour but having a thickness of about 0.14 mm, with vertical laid lines, chain lines in groups of 3s, and no watermarks. The paper is water-stained and soiled through thumbing, and the edges have been trimmed from their original size.

Marginalia: The copy has been collated (collation notes on folios 1b, 9b and throughout). There are also marginal corrections. Alongside the colophon, the collator has noted that the poem has 1314 verses (عدد أبيات النظمه 1314).

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 265 leaves, with two leaves given the number 8. For other items in volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix 1) and for miscellaneous leaves see Entry No. 68B.

Binding: See Entry No. 68B.

Provenance: The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:
UAM, 261 entry MCLXI (1264), item 1

E. MS. Arab. f. 49 (item 3)

55 leaves (folios 6b–27b, 29a–30a, 31b–38b, 50a–60b, and 63a–74b)

Beginning (folio 6b1–3):

Bismillah ... هذه منظومة الرؤس او على ابن مسايح رحمه الله امين،
الطب في صحة بره مرض
من بسب في يد حكم عرض
الطب
قاسمه الأول العلم وعمل
والعلم في ثلاثة قد اكمل

Ibn Sīnā

Entry 89E

Ending (folio 60b1–1):

قول ما يبره في هذة
وقد فرغت من جميع العمل
لقد قص فك

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the twelfth/thirteenth century.

It is an incomplete copy of the poem, with fragments of another poem interspersed on some folios. The preface of twenty-four lines is missing from this copy. Folio 2b breaks off at line 556 of the printed edition by Muhammad Zuhayr al-Babā. Lines 557 to 590 of the poem are on folios 63a–74b. Folio 29a picks up at line 861, and folio 30b breaks off at line 897. Folio 31b begins with line 898, and folio 38b ends with line 1074. Folio 50a begins with line 1093, and the poem ends at the bottom of folio 60b.

Physical Description: Dimensions 16.6 × 10.9 (text area 12.5 × 8.3) cm; 12–14 lines per page. Folios 21–74 are ruled, but 6–19 are not. The text is written in a medium-small Naskh in black ink, fading to a lighter shade. Two copyists were involved in its production, with folios 6–21a written in a casual script and folios 21b–74 in a careful and more consistent script. Headings are in black until folio 21a, when they are written in red. Catchwords occur on folios 6–20.

The slightly coarse, matt, beige paper has a thickness of 0.12–0.15 mm and an opaqueness factor of 4. It has straight horizontal laid lines, single chain lines, and watermarks of three crescent moons. The paper is water-stained; the inner edges of folios 12–14, 20, 44, 48, 61, 63, and 64 have been reinforced.

Marginalia: There are scattered pencilled notations in the margins, mostly numerical notations of the corresponding foliation in another copy. Folio 6a has a talismanic 5 × 5 ‘Latin’ square enclosed by names of angels as well as a note, written in red ink, on certain medications including myroxylon (hilallī), both written by later readers.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 83 leaves encompassing nine items, all but three copied by different people and on slightly different paper. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix 1). Folios 39–49, and 61–62 belong to another poem by Ibn Sīnā, while folio 28 is a fragment of an anonymous poem (see Entry No. 95). Folio 1 is a small piece of modern paper, blank except for a pencilled English note to the effect that the manuscript is an incomplete treatise on medicine by ‘Avicenna on Arab (?from S. Spain)’. Folio 5b has casually written pious invocations. Folio 75 is a small piece of modern paper with the pencilled English note: Fragment of MSS ‘Memoria Technical’ for studying Botany. Folio 77 is a small piece of modern paper with a pencilled note regarding the item that immediately follows.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of pasteboards covered with red cloth. There are modern pastedowns and endpapers.
Provenance: The volume was given to the Bodleian by E. M. Paul Stewart in April 1933.

References: Uncatalogued

**Entry No. 90**

**Title:** Sharḥ Urjażat Ibn Sinā fi al-tibb | Sharḥ Mansūmah fi al-tibb

**Commentary on the Poem on Medicine by Ibn Sinā | Commentary on a Didactic Poem on Medicine**

**Author:** Ibn Rushd [Averroës], Abū al-Walīd Muḥammad ibn Ahmad ibn Muḥammad (d. 595/1198)

**Contents:** This commentary on Ibn Sinā’s didactic poem is preserved in a number of manuscript copies.

For other copies: See Brockelman, GAL, i. 461 (604), GAL S, i. 833; Dietrich, Medicina Arabica, 99–100; Şenş et al., Medical Manuscripts, 55–6; Seirafian, Welcomme, 153–8; Nemoy, Yale, no. 1513; Savage-Smith, NLM, MS. A 59; New Haven, Connecticut, Yale University, Whitney Medical Library, Cushing Arabic MS. 1 pt. 2 (Krek, Whitney Medical Library, no. 2); CMAH, 93.

The commentary has been published in a modern edition: ʻAmūr al-Tālib (ed.), Sharḥ Ibn Rushd li-Urjażat Ibn Sinā fi al-tibb (Doha: Jāni‘ at Qatar, 1996); four copies were employed in this edition, none of them from the Bodleian collections.

**A. MS. Huntington 502 (item 3)**

176 leaves (folios 47a–124b, 126a–223b)

**Beginning:** (folio 47b, 1–2):

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم: قال الشيخ الط崖ب الإلخان العيسائي الإمام ابن أحمد ابن رشد إمام الله علما وفضل عاما، أما بعد ابن أحمد إمام عيسائي الفقيه وبحسب إذا الإلخان الشافع من الإلخان العيسائي والفقيه إمام الله علما وفضل عاما، لم نستطيع أن نجد لمحمد إمام الله علما وفضل عاما…

**Ending:** (folio 223b, 1–2):

... وقول بعد ما يرجع الفضول إلى مفصليه تركه زمانا عدما وذلما حين يحل من الدور… هذا الفضل قول في شرح هذه الإرث إلى حسب ما نقدم له الإلخان بالله تعالى وإلهي … وهو فضول معروف إمامة الله علما وفضل عاما، وهو مرسوم بمهم وساعدهم في الإلخان الشافع من الإلخان العيسائي إمام الله علما وفضل عاما، ابن أحمد إمام الله علما وفضل عاما…

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 18.2 × 14.0 (text area 15.2 × c.10) cm; 15 lines per page.

The author is named at the first of the treatise, with title and author given also on the title page (folio 47a) as ما بعد إمام الله علما وفضل عاما، إمام الرسول في الفضول إمام الله علما وفضل عاما.

The text area has been frame-ruled. The text is written in a medium-small, careful, consistent Nashī with occasional vocalization added later. It is in black ink, with the object of the commentary (the poem of Ibn Sinā), written in red; the black overlinings are later. On folio 114a, the lines of original poem are not filled in. There are catchwords, many partially cut off when the edges were trimmed.

The smooth, semi-glossy, cream paper has a thickness of 0.15–0.16 mm with an opacity factor of 5 to 6. There are vertical laid lines, single chain lines, and watermarks (anchor in circle with six-pointed star and the initials AP). Folios 77–8 are water-stained at the top.

**Marginalia:** The copy has been collated (collation notes 63a, 66b, 70a, 83a etc.) There are marginal corrections and other marginalia in a later hand.

**Volume Contents:** The volume consists of 264 leaves. For other items in volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) and for miscellaneous leaves see Entry No. 68B.

**Binding:** See Entry No. 68B.

**Provenance:** The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

**References:**

UAM, 261 entry MCCCXLV (1264), item 2

**B. MS. Laud Or. 5 (item 1)**

82 leaves (folios 1b–82b)
Beginning (folio 1b-2):

Bismillah ... فَالَّذِينَ يَتَّخِذُونَ أنْفُسَهُمْ مِنَ الْأَمْثَلِ وَلَاتُنَالُهُمْ شَأْناً مَا طَلَّبَهُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِهِمْ وَلَا يُؤْتِيَهُمْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِبَادَتِي إِلَّا مَا كَانَ كَانَ لِي وَلَا مَا كَانَ لِي أَنْ يُؤْتِيَهُمْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِبَادَتِي إِلَّا مَا كَانَ كَانَ لِي وَلَا مَا كَانَ لِي أَنْ يُؤْتِيَهُمْ مِّنْ شَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِبَادَتِي إِلَّا مَا كَانَ كَانَ لِي وَلَا مَا كَانَ لِي أَنْ يُؤْتِيَهُمْ مِّنْ شَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِبَادَتِي إِلَّا مَا كَانَ كَانَ لِي وَلَا مَا كَانَ لِي أَنْ يُؤْتِيَهُمْ مِّنْ شَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِبَادَتِي إِلَّا مَا كَانَ كَانَ لِي وَلَا مَا كَانَ لِي أَنْ يُؤْتِيَهُمْ مِّنْ شَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِبَادَتِي إِلَّا مَا كَانَ كَانَ لِي وَلَا مَا كَانَ لِي أَنْ يُؤْتِيَهُمْ مِّنْ شَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِبَادَتِي إِلَّا مَا كَانَ كَانَ لِي وَلَا مَا كَانَ لِي أَنْ يُؤْتِيَهُمْ مِّنْ شَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِبَادَتِي إِلَّا مَا كَانَ كَانَ لِي وَلَا مَا كَانَ لِي أَنْ يُؤْتِيَهُمْ مِّنْ شَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِبَادَاتِي إِلَّا مَا كَانَ كَانَ لِي وَلَا مَا كَانَ لِي أَنْ يُؤْتِيَهُمْ مِّنْ شَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِبَادَاتِي إِلَّا مَا كَانَ كَانَ لِي وَلَا مَا كَانَ لِي أَنْ يُؤْتِيَهُمْ مِّنْ شَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِبَادَاتِي إِلَّا مَا كَانَ كَانَ لِي وَلَا مَا كَانَ لِي أَنْ يُؤْتِيَهُمْ مِّنْ شَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِبَادَاتِي إِلَّا مَا كَانَ كَانَ لِي وَلَا مَا كَانَ لِي أَنْ يُؤْتِيَهُمْ مِّنْ شَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِبَادَاتِي إِلَّا مَا كَانَ كَانَ لِي وَلَا مَا كَانَ لِي أَنْ يُؤْتِيَهُمْ مِّنْ شَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِبَادَاتِي إِلَّا مَا كَانَ كَانَ لِي وَلَا مَا كَانَ لِي أَنْ يُؤْتِيَهُمْ مِّنْ شَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِبَادَاتِي إِلَّا مَا كَانَ كَانَ لِي وَلَا مَا كَانَ L

Ending (folio 82b-1):

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the script, paper, and ink suggests a date of the late tenth/eleventh or early eleventh/eleventh century.

This copy is missing the commentary on the last six verses (preserved in the previous copy, MS. Huntington 502), and so ends with the last lines of Ibn Sinā’s urūjāh.

Physical Description: Dimensions 27.5 × 20.2 (text area 20.2 × 14.4) cm; 24–25 lines per page The commentator is named at the beginning. The text area has been frame-rulled. Two hands were involved in the copy, one medium-large Maghrībi script and the other a small Maghrībi script, with considerable vocalization. It is written in dense dark-brown ink with shadowing; headings are in black, with some outlining or overpainting with red. There are catchwords.

The smooth, glossy, cream-beige paper has a thickness of 0.13 to 0.17 mm, with an opaqueness level of 4 to 5. It has vertical straight laid lines and irregular single chain lines. The paper is fixed and water-stained at the top of volume. Folio 86 has burn holes.

Marginalia: There are marginalia and corrections, some apparently by the copyst.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 128 leaves. For other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) and for miscellaneous leaves see Entry No. 89b.

Binding: See Entry No. 89b.

Provenance: The volume is from the collection of Archbishop William Laud (d. 1645) whose ex libris, dated 1638, occurs at the bottom of folio 1b.

Former shelfmark: Laud A.99

References:
UAM, 126 entry CXXVII (527) item 1, where the date for the manuscript is read as 964/1556

Entry No. 91

Title: Urfūzh fi al-mujarrabāt | Urfūzh muḥtaṣarah fi al-mujarribāt al-tibbiyya | Risālat Mujarrabāt

A Poem on Tested Procedures | A Concise Poem on Medical Tested Procedures | An Essay on Tested Procedures

Author: [attributed to] Ibn Sinā [Avicenna], Abū ‘Ali al-Husayn ibn ‘Abd Allāh (d. 428/1037)

Contents: The poem, attributed to Ibn Sinā, concerns medical procedures, some of which involve astrological and magical elements (khwāsīḥ).

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL, i. 457 (596), GAL S, i. 823; Şeşen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 57; London, British Library, Ms. Add. 7556, folios 89a–92b; G. C. Anawati, Mu‘allafāt Ibn Sinā. Essai de bibliographie Avicennienne (Cairo: Dār al-Ma‘ārif, 1950), 171–2 no. 113.

MS. Arab. f. 49 (item 5)

15 leaves (folios 61–2 and 39–49)

Beginning (folio 61a-2):

Bismillah ... فَالَّذِينَ يَتَّخِذُونَ أنْفُسَهُمْ مِنَ الْأَمْثَلِ وَلَاتُنَالُهُمْ شَأْناً مَا طَلَّبَهُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِهِمْ وَلَا يُؤْتِيَهُمْ مِّنْ شَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِبَادَاتِي إِلَّا مَا كَانَ كَانَ لِي وَلَا مَا كَانَ لِي أَنْ يُؤْتِيَهُمْ مِّنْ شَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِبَادَاتِي إِلَّا مَا كَانَ كَانَ L

Ending 49b11–14:

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the twelfth/thirteenth century. The copy was made by the first of the two copyists who produced the third item in the volume (Entry No. 89e).

It is an incomplete copy, with the text breaking off after a section title. The copy is bound out of sequence and interspersed amongst the third item in the volume.

Physical Description: Dimensions 16.6 × 10.9 (text area 12.5 × 8.3) cm; 12–14 lines per page. See Entry No. 89e for a description of the script, ink, and paper. The author and title are given at the start of the poem, with the title given as Risālat Mujarrabāt.
A. MS. Huntington 375 (item 2)

10 leaves (folios 51b-60a)

Beginning (folio 51b. 1–6):

磐城尊之回歸

Ending (folio 60a. 16–18):

磐城尊之回歸

Colophon (folio 60a, left margin):

磐城尊之回歸

The copy was completed on 14 Dhil-al-Qa‘dah 853 (29 Dec. 1449) by the same unnamed抄写者 as copied the first item in the volume. The colophon reads:

I completed the corrected نسخة [of Ibn Sīnā] and then completed the corrected نسخة on fevers and tumours by Abū ‘Ali Ibn Sīnā, may God have mercy on him. The composition (ود) of Abū ‘Ali Abū l-Abd al-Mu‘tasim Muhammad ibn ‘Abd al-Salām al-Ghādibārī [= al-Abdārī?] al-Mūsīrī, may God bless [them], the 14th of Dhil al-Qa‘dah 853 (29 Dec. 1449).

In the copy now in the Escorial, copied in 1224 (1809), the name of the person preparing the corrected text is given as Muhammad ibn ‘Abd al-Salām al-Abdī illumma al-Mūsīrī.

The copy is complete. The text begins on the final leaf of the fifth quire in the volume and fills most of the sixth quire.

Physical Description: Dimensions 17.6 × 13.2 (text area 11.5 × 9.2) cm; 15 lines per page.

The title is taken from the colophon, where the author is also named. The copy was produced by the same copyist, using the same type of paper, as the first item in the volume. For the paper, ink, and script, see Entry No. 89A.

Marginalia: The volume has been collated (collation notes on folios 19a, 22a, 50b, etc). See Entry No. 89A for details.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 61 leaves. See Entry No. 89A for the first item in the 1/4 volume and for details regarding miscellaneous notes and leaves.
Ibn Azrûn | Ibn al-Zaqqâq al-Balansi

Entry No. 93

TITLE: [untitled]

AUTHOR: Ibn al-Zaqqâq al-Balansi, Abî al-Hasan 'Afi ibn 'Asy'at Allâh ibn Mutarrif ibn Salamah (d. 528/1133 or 530/1135)

CONTENTS: A collection of four medical poems, of which the last two are assigned to Ibn al-Zaqqâq al-Andalusî, also called al-Balansi. For this Andalusian poet, see F. de la Granja, art. ‘Ibn al-Zaqqâk’ in EI², iii. 971. The collection has been carefully copied by the person transcribing Galen’s commentary on the Hippocratic treatise On Prognostics (see Entry No. 8).

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL S, i. 481 entry 9.a.

MS. Laud Or. 139 (item 2)

2 leaves (folios 170b-171a)

Beginning (folio 170b, r.):

..ا

The copy was completed by an unnamed copyist on 21 Rabî’ II 926 (10 Apr. 1520), with the year expressed in ghubâr numerals used in North Africa; for the latter, see G. S. Colin, ‘De l’origine preque des “chiffres de Fès” et de nos “chiffres arabes”’, Journal Asiatique, 222 (1933), 211.

It is a complete copy, with a brief introduction apparently missing from the other recorded copies.

Physical Description: Dimensions 27.5 × 20.2 (text area 20.2 × 14.4) cm; 24–25 lines per page. It was written by the same copyist and on the same paper as the previous item in the
Medical Poetry

Ending (folio 171a15–17):

وَلَهُ أَيضاً:

...>

الدَّمِي ضُحِي:

The copy is unsigned and undated. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of before the end of the seventh/thirteenth century, possibly in Syria or Egypt.

It appears to be a complete copy of four short poems.

Physical Description: Dimensions 25.3 × 17.2 (text area 18.6 × 11.8) cm; 16–17 lines per page. The author of two of the poems is named as Ibn al-Zaqqakh-Andalus in folio 171a10.

The text area is frame-ruled. The text is written in a large Nashk with occasional vocalization in dense-black ink with headings and text-stops (groups of 3 dots) in red ink. The letters sin and râ' have ákâls, and the letter dâl has a dot beneath. There are frequent ligatures of alif with following letters. For the paper, see Entry No. 89B.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia in this section of the volume.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 171 leaves plus two preliminary leaves and two end leaves. For the other item in this volume, see Entry No. 89B. Folio 171b has twenty-four lines of casually written recipes useful, amongst other things, for the pain of gnashing teeth, for producing a peaceful sleep, for increasing sexual enjoyment, for toothache, and for throbbing pain.

Binding: See Entry No. 89B.

Provenance: See Entry No. 89B. The volume is from the collection of Archbishop William Laud (d. 1645) whose ex libris dated 1635 occurs on the preliminary folio ib. Former shelfmark: Laud A.140

References:

UAM, 128 entry DXXX (530); this item is not mentioned
NPAE, 585; this item is not mentioned
The manuscript was exhibited in Oxford in 1981; see Wakefield, Doctrina Arahum, 9 no. 18

FARAJ IBN SALÂMAH

ENTRY NO. 94

Title: [untitled]

Author: Faraj ibn Salâmah (fl. before 942/1535)

Faraj ibn Salâmah

Contents: These twenty short medical poems are stated to be from a book by an otherwise unknown author named Faraj ibn Salâmah. The poems form the fifth item in a medical compilation put together by Aḥmad ibn ‘Ali ibn ‘Iraqih ibn Aḥmad ibn Aḥmad al-Hashâ’i (fl. c. 880/1475), brother of the important lâmi scholar from al-Ashârâ, Muḥarram ibn ‘Ali ibn ‘Iraqih ibn Aḥmad ibn Aḥmad al-Hashâ’i, who died after 906/1501 (see Entry No. 182).

For other copies: None have been identified.

MS. Huntington 421 (item 5)

3 leaves (folios 215a1–217b8)

Beginning (folio 215a3):

من كتب فرح بن سلام

ان المسواك استحب لسعه

ولاهما يطيب به الفم

فتم فش من حفر اذا ادعت

ويه بسل من الدهاء البغل

وقد أيضا

Endings (folios 217b3–4):

والضا

شعر الدراغيت الكريش مشمع

وربي ياذ الله من ذا الحي

The copy was completed 27 Rabî’ 1 942 (25 Sept. 1535) by Ḥasan ibn ‘Ali ibn Yahya ibn ‘Ali al-Nuṣayr (7), according to the colophon given at the end of the sixth item in the compilation (see Entry No. 116).

It appears to be a complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 20.4 × 14.1 (text area 14.7 × 9.1) cm; 15 lines per page. The author is given in the first line of text. For the script, inks, and paper, see Entry No. 182.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia in this section of the volume.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 222 leaves. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) and for the miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 182.

Binding: See Entry No. 182.

Provenance: See Entry No. 182. The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:

1 UAM, 146 entry DCXXXII (632), item 4, where it is simply stated that a poem on medicine follows an essay on bloodletting by Ibn al-Tilihîd
ANONYMOUS

Entry No. 95

TITLE: *Urjizah fi hifz al-sihhah*

Poem on the Preservation of Health

AUTHOR: [not given]

CONTENTS: A poem on the maintenance of health through compound remedies. A poem of a similar title is attributed to Ibn Sinā (d. 428/1037).

For other copies: None has been identified.

**MS. Arab. f. 49 (item 4)**

1 leaf (folio 28)

*Beginning* (folio 28a.1.):

ءارجوزه في حفظ الصحة

| يأ طالب الصحة في المراة | قام بال]<br>العده بيت الساء | والاحتام أصل من الدواء |

*Ending* (folio 28b.1.):

فهذه وسيلة الطبب | نظمها للخلاق الطبيب | فعال لها ناس كل أمر |

| بصم بلقاح طول العمر |

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the twelfth/eighteenth century. The copy was made by the first of the two copyists who produced the third item in the volume (Entry No. 89E).

Only the beginning is preserved in this copy.

**Physical Description**: Dimensions 16.6 × 10.9 (text area 12.5 × 8.3) cm; 12–14 lines per page. See Entry No. 89E for a description of the script, ink, and paper. The author is not named. The title is provided in the first line; on folio 28b there is a subtitle: صفح معمون.

**Marginalia**: There are no marginalia.

**Volume Contents**: The volume consists of 83 leaves encompassing eight items, all but three copied by different people and on slightly different paper. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) and for miscellaneous leaves see Entry No. 89E.

**Binding**: See Entry No. 89E.

**Provenance**: The volume was given to the Bodleian by E. M. Paul Stewart in April, 1933.

**References**: Uncatalogued

---

Anonymous

Entry No. 96

**TITLE**: [untitled]

**AUTHOR**: [not given]

**CONTENTS**: This is a damaged fragment of a poem on medicine citing Ibn Sinā (d. 428/1037) and Galen (d. c. AD 216). It mentions in particular the human anatomy of Galen (تشريح جالينوس في ابتدام).

*For other copies*: None has been identified.

**MS. Arab. f. 49 (item 6)**

1 leaf (folio 76b)

The fragment lacks the beginning and the ending. The folio is badly damaged with many lacunae. Consequently it is difficult to read a complete line of the poem.

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the twelfth/eighteenth century. The copy appears to have been made by the second of the two copyists who produced the third item in the volume (Entry No. 89E).

**Physical Description**: Dimensions c.14.7 × 9.9 (edges damaged and restored) (text area 11.9 × 8.4) cm; 12 lines per page. The author is not named and there is no title. The folio has been conserved with a net covering and the edges repaired. The slightly coarse, matt, brown paper is severely damaged and stained. See Entry No. 89E for a description of the script, ink, and paper.

**Marginalia**: There are no marginalia.

**Volume Contents**: The volume consists of 83 leaves encompassing eight items, all but three copied by different people and on slightly different paper. Preceding the folio forming this item, there is a small piece of modern paper (numbered folio 75j) on which there is a pencilled English note: 'Fragment of MSS "Memoria technica" for studying Botany'. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for miscellaneous leaves, see Entry No. 89E.

**Binding**: See Entry No. 89E.
Entry No. 97

**Title:** [untitled]

**Author:** [not given]

**Contents:** This is a fragment of an unidentified poem or poems concerned with sexual hygiene.

For other copies: None has been identified.

**MS. Arab. f. 49 (item 7)**

2 leaves (folios 76a and 78a–78b)

**Beginning (folio 76a):**

> <...> ويصف <...>

**Ending (folio 78b):**

> هو... نظره في غمامة

The conclusion of a poem on sexual hygiene is preserved on folios 78a–78b, written in 13 lines per page. The poem on folio 76a, written in 15 lines, concerns sexual hygiene and medicines useful for aiding sexual intercourse and may be part of the same poem or a fragment of another. Folio 76 is badly damaged with many lacunae, and consequently it is difficult to read a complete line of the fragment.

The copy is unsigned and undated. The fragments appear to have been written by the same unnamed copyist who transcribed the next item in the volume (Entry No. 185), which was completed on 16 Rab′i 11718 (13 Sept. 1764).

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 16.7 × 10.5 (text area 12.1 × 8.5) cm; 15 and 13 lines per page. The text area has been frame-rulled, and it is written in a medium-small Naskh in black ink. For the script, inks, and paper, see Entry No. 185.

**Marginalia:** There are no marginalia.

**Volume Contents:** The volume consists of 83 leaves encompassing eight items, all but three copied by different people and on slightly different paper. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) and for miscellaneous leaves see Entry No. 89E.

---

Entry No. 98

**Title:** [not given]

**Author:** [not given]

**Contents:** A poem on medicine, mentioning an 'Indian physician'.

For other copies: None has been identified.

**MS. Marsh 595 (item 13)**

3 leaves (folios 138b-140b)

**Beginning (folio 138b, 1):**

> يقل در علم، لى أن لا ن허ا

**Ending (folio 140b, 10):**

> ... للطبيب، إن كان في الدواء

The item is unsigned and undated. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a date of the early eleventh/seventeenth century, possibly produced in Turkey.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 21.7 × 14.6 (text area 16.4 × 9.4) cm; 17 lines in two columns per page. The Indian physician is mentioned on folio 139b, 1. It was transcribed by the same person who copied the preceding item in the volume (see Entry No. 87) in a compact Naskh without rubrications. There are catchwords. It was written on the same paper as the rest of the volume; see Entry No. 73B for a description of the paper.

**Marginalia:** There are no marginalia.

**Volume Contents:** The volume consists of 140 leaves. Folios 82a and 91a are blank. For the other twelve items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). For miscellaneous material in the volume, see Entry No. 73B.

**Binding:** See Entry No. 73B.
Provenance: There is an undated Turkish owner’s note on folio 1a. The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
Golius Sale Cat., Med. Qu. 6
UAM, 144 entry DCXXII (622), item 5

4. MEDICAL MONOGRAPHS

APHORISMS

IBN MAYMÛN

Entry No. 99

TITLE: Kitâb al-Faṣūl fī al-tibb | Kitâb al-Faṣūl
The Book of Aphorisms on Medicine | The Book of Aphorisms

AUTHOR: Ibn Maymûn [Maimonides], Abû ‘Imâr Mûsâ ibn ‘Ubayd Allâh, al-Istâlí’î al-Qurtubi (d. 601/1204)

CONTENT: The Book of Aphorisms, comprising twenty-five chapters (maqṣâlah), was written between AD 1187 and 1190 and is possibly the most well-known medical composition by Maimonides. In the final chapter (titled Shukûk ḥadhathat li fi movâdî’ min kālām Jâlinâs) Ibn Maymûn discussed doubts he had regarding some of the ideas of Galen. The treatise is preserved in the original Arabic version as well as Judeo-Arabic and Hebrew versions. The Bodleian Library has one Arabic copy (only a small fragment), three Judeo-Arabic copies, and three manuscripts representing two Hebrew translations.

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL, i. 489 (645) no. 2, GAL S, i. 894 no. 2; Ullmann, Medizin, 167 n. 4; Şegen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 94; CMAH, 96–7 no. 1.

The entire Arabic version of the treatise is being edited and translated in six volumes, two of which have appeared to date: Gerrit Bos (ed., trans.), Maimonides, Medical Aphorisms, Treatises 1–5. A Parallel Arabic–English Edition, Brigham Young University Middle Eastern Medical Texts Initiative, Medical Works of Moses Maimonides (Provo, Utah: Brigham Young University Press, 2004), and Gerrit Bos (ed., trans.), Maimonides, Medical Aphorisms, Treatises 6–9 (Provo, Utah: Brigham Young University Press, 2007). Other copies are discussed in both volumes. The three Judeo-Arabic manuscripts in the Bodleian were employed in the edition, but not the fragment in Arabic script (MS. Marsh 379) here catalogued.
This is the book of Mīrūn ibn Maymūn which he put together as a compilation for general use, Al-Tamīmī, al-shahāb Sulaymān al-Habashī (the Abyssinian), known as Ibn Habash, transcribed it in the noble city of Jerusalem.

This title, like the colophon, is fictitious.

It is a two-folio fragment only. The two leaves are placed either side of two treatises (whose authors’ names are missing) written on quite different paper and by different copyists. The first folio opens with the ninety-fourth aphorism of the sixth maqālah of Ibn Maymūn’s treatise, equivalent to the text in Gerrit Bos (ed.), *Medical Aphorisms, Treatises 6–9* (Provo, Utah: Brigham Young University Press, 2007), 20. The precise portion of the text preserved in the second folio (folio 116a) has not yet been identified.

The manuscript was previously catalogued as a copy of a treatise by Maimonides titled *Kitāb al-arbāb wa-al-ʿulāmāt* (On causes and symptoms). The basis for the latter assertion was a large note, written in red by a later hand, in the top margin of folio 73a (part of a treatise by Ibn Hubal, d. 610/1213, unrelated to that by Maimonides), reading:

"And this book the foundations and the principles are hereto according to Ibn al-Munim, the Arabic of the Chrisné."

A catchword reading *wa-hād* was placed on folio 1b as if the title in the top margin of folio 73a was to follow. It has been convincingly argued by R. Levy that Maimonides never wrote a treatise of such a title, and that neither MS. Marsh 379 nor the only other alleged copy (a Judeo-Arabic manuscript, Paris, Bib. MS. ancien fonds 411) contain such a treatise. Levy demonstrated, by a comparison with the Judeo-Arabic version in MS. Pococke 319, that the first folio of MS. Marsh 379 contains an Arabic fragment from the sixth chapter of Maimonides’ treatise on aphorisms, while the main part of the volume consists of a medical treatise by Ibn Hubal (for the latter, see Entry No. 75). See R. Levy, “The Tractatus de Causis et Indiciis Morborum, *Kitāb al-arbāb wa-l-ʿulāmāt*, attributed to Maimonides”, in Charles Singer (ed.), *Studies in the History and Method of Science* (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1917), i. 225–34.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 23.4 × 14.9 (text area 17.3 × 11.2) cm; 15–17 lines per page. The text area has been frame-rulled. The text is written in a medium-large, consistent Nashī in black ink.

The smooth, matt, purple paper (used for these two leaves only) has a thickness of 0.16–0.19 mm; there are an insufficient leaves to determine its opacity. The paper has horizontal laid lines, single chain lines, and a watermark formed of a crown, star, and crescent moon. It is water-stained.

**Marginalia:** A marginal note written vertically near the colophon (possibly by a later hand) reads:

---

**MEDICAL PHILOSOPHY**

**SA’ID IBN HIBAT ALLĀH**

**Entry No. 100**

**Title:** *Kitāb Khulāq al-insān* | *Maqālah fi khulāq al-insān*

**The Nature of Man | A Treatise on the Nature of Man**

**Mcqalat fi Khulq al-insan | Kitab Khulq al-Insan**

**Author:** Sa’id ibn Hibat Allah, Abū Sulaymān al-Husayn (d. 495/1101)

**Contents:** A treatise in fifty chapters on the generation and development of human beings from conception to death. The author was a Nestorian Christian court physician in Baghdad to the ‘Abbāsid caliph al-Muqtadī (reg. 467–87/1075–94) and al-Mustazhir (reg. 985–993).
847–512/1094–1118) and was also physician at the 'Adud hospital in Baghdad. He is also known by his treatise in tabular format titled al-Kitāb al-Muğniṭ fi al-tibb (see Entry No. 124).

The title of this treatise is given by Ibn Abī Usayyīḥah as Maqālaḥ fī khulq al-insān (IAU, i. 254–5). The authorities cited in the treatise include Aristotle (d. 322 BC), Hippocrates (fl. c. 450 BC), Democritus (uncertain identification, possibly Democritus of Abdera, fl. late 5th cent. BC), Galen (d. c. AD 216), Plato (d. 347 BC), and 'the anatomists' (al-musharrīḥūn).

For other copies: See Ullmann, Medicīn, 161 n. 1; Graf, GAL, ii. 197–9, entry 58; and Brockelmann, GAL, i. 485 (639–40). The Arabic in Hebrew script manuscript listed by Brockelmann (GAL, i. 485 (639–40) as being at Parma is not a version of this treatise by Sa‘īd ibn Hibat Allāh, but rather a copy of his manual on therapeutics (Kitāb al-Muğniṭ); see Langermann, Judaeo-Arabic, 149. Three copies, in addition to the one at the Bodleian, are recorded: now in Cambridge, Tübingen, and Meshed.

The Bodleian, Tübingen, and Cambridge copies were employed in the critical edition and English translation of the first twenty-nine chapters made by Colin Francis Baker, 'Abī al-Ḥasan Sa‘īd’s Maqālaḥ fī khulq al-insān, Ph.D. thesis (Cambridge, 1990). The Cambridge copy was transcribed before Safar 989 (Mar.–Apr. 1581) when, according to a note on the title page, a copy was made from it by a certain physician ibn al-Ḥusayn [...] al-Shaybānī for his own use. The date was read as 849 (1095) by both Baker (Ph.D. thesis, 24) and the published catalogue ( Browne, Collection, 165–7), but neither the script nor the paper are consistent with a date of the fifth/eighth century. The Tübingen copy was completed by Māḥmūd ibn Māḥmūd al-Halabi on 1 Muharram 1079 (11 June 1665); see M. Weinsheimer, Universitätsbibliothek Tübingen: Verzeichnis der Arabischen Hdb. II (Leipzig, 1930), 22–3 no. 72. The Oxford copy appears to be more closely related to the Tübingen manuscript than to the Cambridge copy.

The Meshed copy is said to be dated 599 (1115), but, according to Baker (Ph.D. thesis, 23), ‘private information suggests the manuscript may no longer be in Iran’; see K. M. Shāhāni, Fīrīṣt-i makh-haḥyā dā kitābkhānā-i Mashad, Majmā‘āh-i fīrīṣt-i nushkhā-haḥyā Irān, 2 (Tehran, 1352/1974), 1031.

The text was recently published by Yahyā Murūd (ed.), Abī al-Ḥasan Sa‘īd ibn Hibat Allāh ibn al-Ḥusayn, Ḥakīq al-insān, (Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-I’lmiyyah, 2003). It is not stated what manuscripts were employed, and no variant readings have been provided for the text.

MS. Pacocke 66

89 leaves (folios 2a–90b)

Beginning (folio 2b, i):

...وَكَبِنِ نُوحٍ مِنْ نَصِيرِ بَنِي أمْرِهِنَّ فِي مَدِينَةِ الْبَلَدِ. . . .

Ending (folio 90b, illustrated in Plate XXXI): . . . وَمَا كَانَ مِنْ يَدْ لِهِمْ عَلَى غَرْضِ هَذِهِ الْمَلَالَةِ مِنْ بَعْدِ الْكَلَامِ. . . .

Colophon (folio 90b, illustrated in Plate XXXI):

وَكَبِنِ نُوحٍ مِنْ نَصِيرِ بَنِي أمْرِهِنَّ فِي مَدِينَةِ الْبَلَدِ. . . .

The copy was made in Baghdad in 562 (1166–7) by Tūnī ibn Manṣūr ibn Hibat Allāh, for his own use. It is possible that the copyist was a nephew of the author.

It is a complete copy of the treatise. Folio 23 is misplaced and should follow folio 31, so that the correct order is folios 2–22, 23–31, 23, 32–90. The headings for the fifty chapters (ṣūratāt) are as follows, taken from the text, with variants from the table of contents occupying folios 2b–7a given in brackets:

1. [folio 6a] Concerning the cause on account of which humankind is divided into male and female: al-ḥikmah fī ḥalq al-ma‘ṣūm wa al-mansur wa al-murtūṣ wa al-mantsir.

2. [folio 4b] On the characteristic of the reproductive organs, beginning with the form of the penis: al-waṣīm fī al-ḥijār al-dawwāf wa al-mu‘āṣir bi al-waṣīm.


4. [folio 6b] Discourse on the disposition of the womb and a discussion of the cavities existing in it, and how many wombs there are: al-ḥikmah fī ḥalq al-ma‘ṣūm wa al-mansur wa al-murtūṣ wa al-mantsir.

5. [folio 7b] On the differences in the opinions of the ancients concerning the reason for the coming-to-be of male and female (that is, what causes a child to be male or female): al-ḥikmah fī ḥalq al-ma‘ṣūm wa al-mansur wa al-murtūṣ wa al-mantsir.


10. [folio 12b] On the symptoms indicating each one of these things hindering sexual potency: al-ḥikmah fī ḥalq al-ma‘ṣūm wa al-mansur wa al-murtūṣ wa al-mantsir.

11. [folio 13a] On therapy for each of these: al-ḥikmah fī ḥalq al-ma‘ṣūm wa al-mansur wa al-murtūṣ wa al-mantsir.


31. (folio 54a) On why children are similar or dissimilar to their parents, and a discussion of deformities and excesses or deficiencies of limbs, of the cause of an [overly] large or small infant, and the difference in colours of the body, and cleanliness or lankness of the hair: في علاج المشائم لإنموذلاء، وهو شهم وذكورة السواد في ذكر الشوبيات في زراعة الأعشاب ويعتبر في ذلك المولد وصهره وعباد الرضوان الوفاء، ومعروف الناب ووجهه.

32. (folio 55a) On the treatment of diseases occurring to infants . . . (folio 59b), and a discussion of the cause responsible for the occurrence of smallpox and measles that befell children and the symptoms indicating their emergence: في علاج الأمراض للأطفال . . . في ذكر السبب الموجب لهذين الأمراضين في الطفل، وذو الأمراض الولادة الطبيعة على طريقة .

33. (folio 62b) On the selection of a wet nurse, the consideration [to be given] to milk, and a discussion of things which will cause the milk to flow and increase, and what diminishes and terminates it: في اختيار الطعنه واعتبار الوضع والأحوال الأسباب التي تمنع من حليب الأطفال.

34. (folio 65a) On the upbringing of children: في تربية الأطفال.

35. (folio 68b) On the cause of youthfulness and old age in humans: في علاج أمري التقدم في الإنسان.

36. (folio 70b) Why men, unlike other animals, stand upright, and a discussion of the cause for the natural life span being 120 years: في علاج أم البين في الإنسان من دون سائر الحيوانات وذكر النية من سن الإنسان، وذكر النية من سن الإنسان.

37. (folio 71a) On the number of faculties governing humans, and those benefits associated with each one of them . . . (folio 73a) and a discourse on the third soul: في عدد المخلوق للإنسان وذكر الأنسج من عناصر النوى وذكر الأنسج من عناصر النوى.

38. (folio 73b) On the place from which each one of these souls emanates: في علاج أم البين في الإنسان من دون سائر الحيوان.

39. (folio 75b) A discussion of the differences among the ancients regarding the character traits of the soul: في علاج أم البين في الإنسان من دون سائر الحيوان.

40. (folio 78a) On the verification of the argument concerning the material intellect occurring in humans: في طباعة الكف في حال المبعد الموجود في الأسنان.

41. (folio 79a) A discussion of the disagreement occurring among the ancients regarding the location of the cognitive faculty: في علاج أم البين في الإنسان من دون سائر الحيوان.

42. (folio 80a) On the substance of the material intellect and whether it is created or is eternal: في علاج أم البين في الإنسان من دون سائر الحيوان.

43. (folio 81b) A discussion of the grades found to belong to human intellect: في علاج أم البين في الإنسان من دون سائر الحيوان.

44. (folio 81b) On the doctoring of philosophers regarding reason's knowledge of intelligibles: في علاج أم البين في الإنسان من دون سائر الحيوان.

45. (folio 82b) On the question whether it is better for an individual to exist or to pass away: في علاج أم البين في الإنسان من دون سائر الحيوان.

46. (folio 83b) On the difference between spirit and soul: في علاج أم البين في الإنسان من دون سائر الحيوان.

47. (folio 85b) On evidence indicating the survival of the intellect after departing from the dense matter [to which it is attached] in this world . . . (folio 86a) and a discussion of doubts arising
against the assumption of the survival of the intellect after its departure: 

48. [Folio 87v] A discussion of the forms arising in the human intellect and whether they disappear from it when it departs from this corporeal matter or remain [with it], and, if they disappear, whether all of them cease or only some of them: 

49. [Folio 88r] On the pleasure attained by the material intellect after departure: 

50. [Folio 88v] A discussion of the opinions of ancients regarding the transmigration of the soul (metempsychosis, *tanzikah*) – that is, the reversion of the soul which was in one individual to another, and on setting out the doubt arising against this belief so as to prove it wrong: 

Physical Description: Dimensions 24.7 × 16.0 (text area 19.5 × 12.2) cm; 21–22 lines per page. The author is given as *al-faylussif* Abū al-Hasan Sa'id ibn Hibat Allāh ibn al-Hasan al-talib at the beginning of the text, where the title is also given as *Kitāb Khaly al-insān*. The title page, folio 2a, gives both again: كتاب حقائق الإنسان تأليف مسيف بن حسين الله تعالى على الخليل 

The text area has been frame-rulled. The text is written in a careful and consistent medium-large Naskh, with occasional vocalization. The letters *ḥā* and *ʿayn* often have minuscule letters under them. It is written in brown ink fading to a lighter shade, with chapter headings and authorities’ names in light red. The catchwords were apparently added later. 

Beginning with folio 3, there are nine numbered queries of ten leaves each, except for the final quire of eight leaves; each folio within a quire is also labelled, for examples: ٣٤, ٤٣, ٤٤. 

The felt-like, nearly matt, brown paper has a thickness of 0.14–0.18 mm and an opacity factor of 4. It is slightly fibrous, with occasional small patches of thinner paper; there are indistinct, slightly sagging, horizontal laid lines and no visible chain lines. The paper is water-stained, especially at the centre of the volume. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. The edges of folios 83–9 have been repaired, and many of the lower corners have been reinforced. The final folio is damaged and has been set into a recent paper border, with some of the writing on folio 90b retraced. 

Marginalia: There are some marginal corrections, some of which appear to have been made by the scribe. On folio 2, the title page, there is a recipe as well as five owners’ annotations, including one giving a passage found in some volume of the teachings of one Abū al-Faraj *ʿAbd Allāh ibn al-Tayyib al-faylussif* (unidentified). There is also on folio 2 a small Latin hand saying to look under Hibat Allāh in the ‘History of Physicians’, presumably a reference to Ibn Aṭṭ Uṣayyib’s work. 

Volume Contents: The volume contains 90 leaves. Folio 1 is a front endpaper, blank except for the entry number as in UAM. 

Binding: The volume is bound in pasteboards covered with brown leather and has an envelope flap. The back cover has a large blind-tooled five-lobed medallion filled with small rectangular stamps with catching, while the front cover has a large, blind, shamsa medallion filled with similar stamps. Around both medallions there is a broad frame of double lines enclosing a tightly scrolled leaf and vine design. The envelope flap has a similar border with a centre square filled with the hatched stamps. The spine, edges, and fore-edge flap have been repaired with light tan leather. There are European marbled paper pastedowns, a cloth fore-edge flap lining, and a grey paper lining of the envelope flap. 

Provenance: At the bottom of folio 90b (illustrated in Plate XXXIII), a very cursive hand, without dots and using many ligatures, has recorded a transfer by sale to Iṣḥāq ibn Muhammad (or, Mulīḥ?) ibn Suwayd in the city of Mosul in the month of Muharram in either 603 or 807 (1206 or 1400); Baker (Ph.D. thesis, 24), reads the date as 712 (1312); two other owners’ annotations have been obliterated. 

The volume is from the collection of Edward Pococke, which was mostly assembled in Aleppo in the 1630s and came into the Bodleian Library in 1692. 

References: UAM, 142 entry DCIX (609), where the date was incorrectly read as 462 (1069) and it is said to concern the causes, symptoms, and treatment of various diseases. 

MEDICAL GEOGRAPHY 

IBN RIDWĀN 

Entry No. 101 

Title: *Kitāb fi hilāl daf* mdīr al-abdān bi-Misr wa-mā yālīhā On the Prevention of Bodily Ills in Egypt and Its Environs 

كتاب في خلق الداء في البلاد المصرية وما يصاحبه 

Author: Ibn Ridwān, Abū al-Hasan ‘Alī, ibn ‘Alī ibn Ja’far al-Miṣrī (d. 453/1061 or 460/1068) 

Contents: This tract on medical geography, in fifteen chapters (fāṣīḥs), provides a graphic account of medical conditions in Egypt in the fifth/eleventh century. It was written in response to claims by the Tunisian physician Ibn al-Jazzār that Egypt was a particularly unhealthy place. The work by Ibn al-Jazzār is now lost, except for quotations presented by
Ibn Rûdînî in his response. The two physicians disagreed about causes of disease in Egypt, and Ibn Rûdînî argued that knowledge of the unique temperament of Egyptians and their people was required for proper treatment.

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL, i. 484 (637) and GAL S, i. 886; Ullmann, Medizin, 158–9; Tritton, Roy. Coll. Phys., 182 no. 1; Naqshbandi, Baghdad, 120–1; Arberry, Chester Beatty, no. 5059. The reference in Shabbûb, Arab League Films, 93–4, is not correct, for it attributes Cairo, Dâr al-Kutub, MS. pîb 21 to the wrong author. Cairo, Dâr al-Kutub, MS. pîb 36, was published in facsimile in ZGAJW 6 (1990), 1–55.


MS. Bodl. Or. 577 (item 1)
60 leaves (folios 1a–60a).

Beginning (folio 1b,1–):

بسم الله ... اما بعد هذا كتاب بي نوصوان في حيلة دفع مضار الأبدان تخسر قال علي بي نوصوان قد قلنا أن

الخاصة الورقة في دفع مضار الأبدان حاول مصر ... 

Ending (folio 60a,2–3):

فاحل مصر انا افضل احالة واحده طريقة ورسخت هذا ها هنا لبيح ما نتم ان الله ف_sol ... 

Colophon (folio 60a,4–5):

أتم الكتب يعذ الملك الرهبان والده الامين بالصواب وصلى الله على سيدنا محمد وعلى ورحمة وسلام في منه

1172 

The copy was made in 1172 (1758–9) by an unnamed copyist, possibly working in Istanbul.

It is a complete copy. The first feu begins on folio 3b, the second on 8b, the third on 10b, the fourth on 14a, the fifth on 19a, the sixth on 23b, the seventh on 28b, the eighth on 32a, the ninth on 35b, the tenth on 41b, the eleventh on 43a, the twelfth on 44a, the thirteenth on 50a, the fourteenth on 54b, and the fifteenth on folio 58b.
An apparently different hand has written diagonally, near the title, a note to the effect that the treatise on Ibn Riddān is followed by a fragment (subdahah) from the ‘Uṣūl al-anwār’ of tābaqāt al-āthārī by Ibn Abī Usaybi‘ah, which is in turn followed by a fragment from the Tafsīr al-Qur‘ān by Ibn Barrajān (d. 536/1141). The latter is no longer part of the volume. The volume was bought by the Bodleian Library at the sale of the library of Baron Silvestre de Sacy (d. 1838); De Sacy sale catalogue, April–May 1843, iii. lot 76.

References:
Uncatalogued.

OPHTHALMOLOGY

ʿALĪ IBN ʿĪṢĀ AL-KĀḤĪL

Entry No. 102

Title: Kitāb Tadhkirat al-kāhīlān
Memorandum Book for Oculists

Author: ʿAlī ibn ʿĪṣā al-Kāhīl, Sharaf al-Dīn (d. 400/1010)

Contents: The widely read ophthalmological manual was composed in Baghdad. It consists of three books: the first maqālāh, in twenty-one bāḥs, concerns the anatomy and physiology of the eye, while the second maqālāh, in seventy-three or seventy-four bāḥs, is on external diseases, encompassing disorders of the eyelids, canthi, conjunctiva, cornea, iris, and pupil. The third maqālāh, in twenty-seven bāḥs, is devoted to internal diseases, beginning with disorders of the aqueous humour, crystalline lens, visual spirit (presbyopia, myopia, nightheadness), vitreous humour, retina, optic nerve, the entire eyeball, and muscles of the eye, ending with chapters on maintaining the general health of the eye, treatment of headache, external agents affecting the eye, and the therapeutic action of ocular materia medica.

For other copies: See Brockeimann, GAL, i. 483 (635), GAL S, i. 884–5; Ullmann, Medizīn, 208; Serio, GES III, 339–40; Seifen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 302–4; Hamarneh & al-Himṣī, Damascus, 259–31; al-Khīmī, Damascus, 72–4; Serioff, Wellcome, 96–102 (with a detailed list of the chapter headings); Browne, Collection, 164; Iskanndar, Wellcome, 194; Gacek, McGill, 203–4 and 227; Iskannder, UCLA, 76–7. There is an undated copy of the eleventh/seventeenth century at Chicago, Northwestern University, The Archibald Church Medical Library, MS. M167.7/A141/1630/74320, which was a gift of Casey Wood. The earliest preserved copy may be Cambridge, University Library, g30n Coll., MS. P.309, where the date is given, but only 400 can be read and only part of the copyist’s name is visible (ʿAbd al-labābīn ibn Abī Sa`d ibn ʿAlī al-Hanfī ...). For Judaeo-Arabic versions, see Lengermann, Judaeo-Arabic, 145, and Isaac, German, index.

Employing a copy where the author was given as ʿĪṣā ibn ʿAlī ibn Jazāzh, portions of the text were edited by Father Antony Chbibl (لا بَحْسَةُ سَيْلِ اللَّهِ, ‘Āṣīb Tadhkirat al-kāhīlān li-l-imām li-l-ālāmān ʿĪṣā ibn ʿAlī ibn Jazāzh`, al-Masḥūrī, 45 (1951), 365–80 and 46 (1952), 147–60 and 257–74. The text presented consists of maqālāh I bāḥ 1–21, maqālāh II bāḥ 1 and bāḥ 39–41, and maqālāh III bāḥ 21, to which are added recipes for compound ocular remedies which are not found in other copies of ʿAlī ibn ʿĪṣā al-Kāhīl’s treatise.

A German translation was published by Julius Hirschberg and Julius Lippert, an Isra, Erörterungsbuch für Augenärzte, aus arabischen Handschriften übersetzt und erläutert, Die arabischen Augenärzte, 1 (Leipzig: Verlag von Viet & Comp., 1904), reprinted in Frat Serio, ed., Augenheilkunde im Islam: Texte, Studien und Übersetzungen, (Frankfurt am Main: Institut für Geschichte der Arabisch-Islamischen Wissenschaften an der Johann Wolfgang Goethe-Universität, 1986), i. 196–556. The translation was based on five Arabic copies; the Bodleian copies were not employed.

An English translation was published by Casey A. Wood, Memorandum Book of a Tenth-Century Oculist for the Use of Modern Ophthalmologists: A translation of the Tadhkirat of Alī ibn Isā of Baghdad (cir. 940–1010 A.D.), the most complete, practical and original of all the early textbooks on the Eye and its Diseases (Chicago: Northwestern University, 1936); reprinted privately by Classics of Ophthalmology Library, Birmingham, Alabama, in 1985. The translation was based upon an undated Arabic manuscript of the eleventh/seventeenth century (called ‘the Cairo copy’) owned by the translator and later given to the medical school of Northwestern University in Chicago.

An edition of the Arabic text was published by Gahwā Muhṭī al-Dīn al-Qādīrī al-Sharaffī (ed.), ʿAlī ibn ʿĪṣā al-Kāhīl, Tadhkirat al-kahjhal (Hyderabad: Osmanli Medical College, 1964). The Bodleian copies were not employed in this edition.

A. MS. Bodl. Or. 584

96 leaves (folios 1b–96a)

Beginning (folio 1b, 1):

بسم الله ... کتاب تذکرات الكحالي رأس ضم النقل في رسالة علي بن عيسى الكحالي حوالي مئة سال... بعض الآراء في عرض أمراض العين وعلاجها والكلياء فيها وصَلَّى الله ﷺ على النبي ﷺ وأرشادك في الصواب برثأس ثعلب جونا كتب جاليس في أمراض الظين وعلاج كل مرض منها لأن ... الاسكتدلون ذاروا عند آلام الامراض المخصصة بالعين ولم يذكروا علاجات...
incorporating the initials B, M, C, and S. The paper is stained with foxing and grime; it is not evident whether the edges have been trimmed.

Marginalia: The copyist appears to have made a number of marginal corrections in the second half of the volume. There are also a few later marginal and interlinear notes in Arabic, usually written in red ink (for example, folios 10b–11a). There are also marginal notes throughout in English and Latin (ink and pencil) often identifying various diseases and referring to corresponding passages in the Galenic corpus and to the encyclopaedias of Paul of Aegina (fl. c. 610), Aetius (of Amida, fl. c. 650), and the Latin translation (Continens) of the Ikhānī by al-Rāzī (d. c. 932); in the final bâb the Latin or Greek equivalents of drug names are given in the margins. On folios 38a, 44b and 47b there are marginal Arabic notes regarding ophthalmia (rumasid), pterygium (safarāq), and pannus (sahal) said to be hāšīyah min Nūr al-alwān, presumably a reference to Kitāb Nūr al-alwān wa-l-jamiʿ al-alwān, the ophthalmological manual written about 696/1296 by a Syrian oculist usually referred to as Shālih al-Dīn ibn Yūsuf al-Kalḥāl al-Hamawī; though it has been demonstrated that the treatise was composed by one Abū Zakarīyā Yahyā ibn Abī al-Rajāʾ (see G. Schoeler, Der Verfasser der Augenheilkunde K. Nūr al-alwān und das Schema der 8 Präliminarien im I. Kapitel des Werkes, Der Islam, 64 (1987), 89–97.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 97 leaves and two preliminary leaves. Folios 1a and 97b are blank. The top half of folio 97a has two recipes for ocular compound remedies written in a fairly recent hand. Folio 96b is blank except for an owner’s note. The two preliminary leaves are of slightly different paper from that of the rest of the volume and are blank, except for an almost illegible note in Latin referring to another copy numbered 1100 and dated 892 (1486); there are also pen trials, an Arabic note assigning the volume the number twenty-three, and the Bodel. Or. shelfmark.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European binding of purple/maroon leather over boards with two blind frames on the covers. There are modern pastedown and endpapers.

Provenance: On folio 96b there is an owner’s note in Arabic dated the first of Safar 1185 (9 Nov. 1771). On folio 96a there are three owners’ notes, one dated 1145 (1732–3) in the town of Aleppo (Halāb).

The volume was bought by the Bodleian Library in 1843 from Dr. A. Sprenger.

References:
Uncatalogued.

B. MS. Ouseley Add. 83 (item 1)
95 leaves (folios 1b–95b).

Beginning (folio 1b–2a):

Bismillah... الحمد لله رب العالمين ... اللalez بالله في رسالة الشيخ العلم على بني كمال راسه تضمن...

416

417
Entry 102B

**Medical Monographs**

the copyist recorded two ocular recipes, and on folio 102a and four lines of 102b there are additional therapeutic procedures. The preliminary leaves are blank except for the Latin notation Medicca apthalmica written on folio 1a, and, on ibi, the title Risālah fi ma‘rifat umrād al-wađh and the author’s name written in Arabic by a later hand, as well as a pencilled notation No. 300 and Arabic. The signature of Gore Ouseley occurs at the top of folio 1b.

**Binding:** The volume is bound in boards covered with European green and red marbled paper, with a green leather spine (possibly a nineteenth-century Anglo-Indian binding). The front pastedown and endpaper are nineteenth-century. The back pastedown and endpaper are of the same paper as the two preliminary leaves. The front endpaper has no laid lines, but is watermarked 1819 and looks like ‘Whatman’ paper often used in India for sixth-form school books.

**Provenance:** The volume is from the collection of Sir Gore Ouseley (d. 1844).

**References:**

Uncatalogued.

**SEXUAL MATTERS**

**‘ARĪB IBN SA‘ĪD AL-QURṬUBĪ**

**Entry No. 103**

**Title:** Kitāb Khalaq al-Janīn wa-tadhīr al-habīlā wa-al-mawłād | Jarrāmī min al-thib fi tadḥīr al-hayāh wa-l-ḥift fī qawā'id wa-al-wādāh wa-tadhīr al-hayāh

The Formation of the Foetus and the Management of Pregnancies and New-Borns | A Summary of Medicine concerned with the Management of Life and the Preservation of their Faculties and the Care of their Powers

**Author:** ‘Arīb ibn Sa‘īd (or Sa‘īd) al-Kātib al-Qurṭubī (d. c. 700)

**Contents:** The treatise, covering virtually every aspect of pregnancy, childbirth, and children’s diseases, was written between 350/961 and 360/970 by ‘Arīb ibn Sa‘īd, who was secretary to two Spanish Umayyad caliphs, ‘Abd al-Rahmān III al-Nāṣir (reg. 330–50/912–61) and al-Hakam II al-Mustansir (reg. 350–66/961–76).

**Volume Contents:** The volume consists of 102 leaves plus two preliminary leaves. Folio 101 is blank. For the other items in the volume, see Entry No. 154. On the lower half of 100b,
The treatise is composed of ten chapters (bābāt):  
1. On seed (zar), and its defects and their causes, and on puberty (al-iḥtīām) and senescence (al-qānūn) which is produced during the night.
2. On the constitution of the penis (hay’a al-qādīh) and the causes producing sexual excitement (al-intīqā), with five recipes for enhancing sexual intercourse.
3. On wombs (al-arḥām) and their positions and all their ailments and diseases, with a number of recipes for both suppressing and inducing menstruation (umūr) and for inducing pregnancy and easing delivery.
4. On what is required to produce male children, and how there can be two or three infants from a single intercourse, with three recipes.
5. On miscarriage (al-taqāf), the management of pregnancy, and the easing of childbirth.
6. On the time of birth and procedures for easing it, and the symptoms of imminent delivery.
7. On the selection of a wet nurse (ikbiyār al-zī), on the cutting of the infant’s teeth, on fevers, vomiting (qaw’), cough (mū’d), sleeplessness (qahar), fright (tafarzu’), and on the swelling of the navel (warām al-sarrāh) occurring in an infant, with recipes.
8. On the management of infants after birth, including problems with teething, with recipes.
9. On the management of childhood (tadhīr al-ḥibūn) after the appearance of the molar teeth up to the time of their permanent front teeth (tiḥāqẖ), with eight recipes.
10. On the management of youth (tadhīr al-ḥibūn) after their permanent front teeth [appear] up to the time of growing hair and approaching sexual maturity (iḥtīām).

The opinions of Galen (d. c. AD 216) and Hippocrates (fl. c. 450 BC) on the various topics are frequently cited and compared. Dioscorides (Dīwān al-kūfiyāt, d. AD 90) and Ibn Māsawayh (d. 243/857) are each cited once (folio 25b1–2), as well as the Fīdāwīs (al-ḥākama) of ‘Alī ibn Rabban (al-Tabarī, d. shortly after 240/855) and an unidentified Yahyā (folio 26a).

For more copies: See Brockelmann, GAL, i. 236 (272) no. 11; Ullman, Medizin, 139; Sezgin, GAT III, 302; CMAH, 81–2 no. 5. Only one other copy is recorded, now in the Escorial; this was published with a French translation and commentary by Henri Jaquier and Abdelkader Noureddine (eds. and trans.), Le livre de la génération du foetus et le traitement des femmes enceintes et des nouveau-nés, Publications de la faculté mixte de médecine et de pharmacie d’Alger, 3 (Algiers: Ferraris, 1374/1956).

The Bodleian copy does not name the author, and it has been falsely attributed (by a later owner) to Abī Naṣr Muḥammad ibn Muḥammad ibn Tarkhān al-Fārābī (d. 339/950) and given the incorrect title Mukhtāṣar al-Qānīn (Abūriq’s translation of the Canon). It was correctly identified as a copy of ‘Arīb ibn Sa’d’s treatise by Ursula Weisser, Zeitschrift für vergleichende Entwicklung in der Medizin des arabisch-islamischen Mittelalters (Erlangen: Verlagbuchhandlung Hannelore Lüling, 1983), 26.

MS. Marsh 215 (item 1)
32 leaves (folios 2a–33b)

Beginning (folio folio 2b1–2):

The copy is undated and unsigned. The general appearance of the paper (which has been severely water-damaged), ink, and script suggests a date of the eighteenth century.

It is an incomplete copy. There appears to be a break in the text between folios 12 and 13, with the start of the fifth bāb missing, and again between folios 17 and 18, with the start of the seventh bāb missing.

Physical Description: Dimensions 22.9 × 18.7 (text area 17.7 × 13.7) cm; 18–19 lines per page. This copy lacks the author’s name and has a slightly different preface. The identification was made by comparison with the edition of the Escorial manuscript by H. Jahier and A. Noureddine, where it is evident that, beginning with the first bāb, the text is identical. The title Javāni’s min al-ṣibā‘ fi tadhīr al-ḥibūn wa-hūs nāhima wa-‘a‘ād al-ḥibūn is given in the text itself on folio 2b9–10. On folio 2a a different, later hand has written (in brown ink in a small undotted Naskh) a short table of contents to the volume, which begins by stating that the first item is of unknown authorship (fī-hi ta’lif maghāl). At the top of folio 2b, the title Mukhtāṣar al-Qānīn and the attribution to Ibn Tarkhān Muḥammad Abī Naṣr al-Fārābī have been written by what is probably an even later hand (in Naskh and black ink); the same hand appears to have also re-inked some words in the text itself. Yet another hand has written the title Tadhīr al-ḥibūn at the centre top of folio 2a.

There is occasional evidence of ruling (hand point?), with a pair of ruled diagonal lines in the margins of some leaves. The text is written in a medium-large, consistent Muhābīrī script, with very few diacritical dots, in brown to dark-brown ink and headings in a large brown script. A doubled letter is nearly always indicated, using a ūdāh to indicate the tashād. Text-stops are indicated by a dot enclosed in a circle; there are line fillers of two short diagonal strokes, while occasional blank spaces have been left in some lines. There is some bleeding-through, though this may be due to the severe water damage to the volume.

The matt, biscuit paper has a thickness of 0.23–0.29 mm; the paper is sufficiently water-damaged so that the original thickness cannot be determined. It has an opaque quality factor
of 3 to 4 and is fibrous, with vertical straight laid lines and indistinct traces of irregular sagging chain lines. The paper is severely water-stained and soiled; folio 2 has several unrepaired holes. The edges have been trimmed from their original size and the edges/corners repaired on folios 2, 10, 20, and 79; folio 2 is guarded.

Margins: There are occasional marginal and interlinear corrections in at least three hands, with some vocalization and dots added by a later hand. On folio 15a, there is a note written in a later hand near a heading that may be a collation note reading balagh, with lā' written after it and a small square formed of dots. In the margin of folio 17b, there are generating lines for three geometric figures.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 85 leaves, with folio 1 being the front modern endpaper. Folio 36a is blank. There are six distinct items in the volume, all medical; see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). For miscellaneous material in the volume, see Entry No. 24.

Binding: See Entry No. 24.

Provenance: The volume is from the collection of Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death on 2 Nov. 1713.

References:
UAM, 137 entry DLXXIX (579), item 1, where it was assigned to al-Fāridī.

AL-SHAYZARI

Entry No. 104

Title: Kitāb al-Idāh bi aurr al-nikāḥ

The Clarification of the Secrets of Marriage

Kitab al-Idah bi aurr al-nikah

Author: al-Shayzari, 'Abd al-Rahmān ibn Naṣr ibn 'Abd Allāh (d. 589/1193)

Contents: Al-Shayzari was one of the physicians to the Ayyūbid ruler al-Malik al-Nāṣir I Salah al-Dīn (Saladin), reg. 564-89/1169-93. Al-Shayzari’s treatise on sexual hygiene consists of two parts: the first on the secrets of men and the second on the secrets of women. Each juz' consists of ten chapters (bābū). The juz' on the secrets of men has many simple and compound drugs and aphrodisiacs, while the section on the secrets of women is concerned with female beauty, cosmetics, the means of attracting men, and, in the final chapter, magical and talismanic procedures. In some bibliographic sources and in some manuscript copies, the author’s name is sometimes incorrectly written as al-Shirāzī.

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL, S., 1. 832–3 no. 3; Ullmann, Medizin, 195–6; Şenç et al., Medical Manuscripts, 270–2; Savage-Smith, NLM, MS. A. 89, item 2. A recent edition was published by Muhammad Sa’īd al-Ṭurayhī (ed.), al-Shaykh ‘Abd al-Rahmān ibn Naṣr ibn ‘Abd Allāh al-‘Adawi al-Tabarī al-Shayzari, al-Idāh fi aurr al-nikāḥ (Beirut: Dār al-Qārit, 1986); the Bodleian copy was not employed.

A treatise on love, also composed by al-Shayzari and titled Kitāb Rawdat al-qulūb wa-al-mubāhb wa-al-muṭṭalib, is preserved in an undated, previously uncatalogued, copy now in the Bodleian Library, MS. Sale 34 (item 1, folio 1–102b). While primarily a literary endeavour, it does quote Gulen (d. c. AD 216) on folio 3a regarding the physical origins of passion (‘ishāq) and discusses the medical and philosophical explanation of love. The treatise is also of interest in that the author mentions (folio 28a) an event occurring to him in Aleppo in the year 560/1164–5. The Bodleian also has a transcriptions of the chapter entries of this latter treatise, with Latin versions and comments, made by Theocaris Dafis of Aleppo (d. 9 Apr. 1734) preserved in MS. Rawlinson Or. 56, pp. 8–9 (formerly MS. Bodl. Or. 496); see NPM, 387–90 entry CCCXCI (391). Both of these manuscripts will be catalogued fully in a later volume.

MS. Marsh 595 (item 11)

45 leaves (folios 92a–136a).

Beginning (folio 92b):

بسم الله ... الخلد الذي يدأ خلق الإنسان من طنث ثم جعل نسله من طنث في الزمان ...

Ending (folio 136a):

وقد أخبرنا الله تعالى بك física في كتاب الإيضاح في أسرار النكاح وجعل الله رب العالمين وصلى عليه سيدنا محمد نبأ وسمى وسطف الله العليم واسأل الله النعمة والغفرة أن ينعم كن.

It is an undated and unsigned copy, transcribed by the same copyist as transcribed the first item in the volume. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a copy of the early eleventh/seventeenth century, possibly made in Turkey.

It is a complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 21.7 × 14.6 (text area 16.4 × 9.4 cm); 17 lines per page. The title is given in three places: in the introduction (folio 92b), at the end of the first juz' (folio 109b, s), and on the title page (folio 92a). The second juz' begins on folio 109b, where the author is given as ‘Abd al-Rahmān ibn Baṣr [sic] ibn ‘Abd Allāh al-Shirāzī.

For a description of the script, ink, and paper, see Entry No. 73B. There are catchwords.

Marginalia: There are later interlinear and marginal notes, probably by the hand that wrote vertically on folio 92a some verses and a note.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 140 leaves. Folios 82a and 91a are blank. For the other twelve items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). For miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 73B.


An edition of the Hebrew was published by S. Muntner, Rabbenu Moshe ben Maimon, Ma'am'ar Al Chizak Ko'ach Hagavara (On the Increase of Sexual Vigor). Translated by Rabbi Zerachiah ben Shealtiel Chen (Jerusalem: Mossad HaRav Kook, 1965), 33–66. The edition by Muntner, as well as Kroner’s Judeo-Arabic edition, was the basis of the translation by F. Rosner, Sex Ethics in the Writings of Maimonides (New York: Bloch, 1974), reprinted in Maimonides’s Medical Writings: Treatises on Poison, Hemorrhoids, Cohabitation (Haifa: Maimonides Research Institute, 1984), 155–82.

Yet another text attributed to Maimonides dealing with the same topic and written in Hebrew has been edited by Mordochai L. Wilenski, ‘Hanabagat ha-Beir b’ha-Mishqal Liqil’ah mi-Rabbi Moshe Maymūn Zahrūnī li-Verkikkah’, Proceedings of the American Academy for Jewish Research, 56 (1990), 101–13.

MS. Huntington 427 (item 3)

one leaf (folio 61ab)

Beginning (folio 61a)):

‘... ولما كان كثير من الناس يفسرون على دوم الإنشاب، وان لم يكن أبا وحب أن أثبت من ذلك هذا ...’

Ending (folio 61b) :

‘... وهذه القدر كافأ فيما امتى [غير مرجع] أن الحامد والمحلي يحترى من ذلك ما سهل ويفعل هذا ثابتة ويفعل هذا ثابتة ولم يدم طوعه في دوم، ولكن وبوح الله أن ذلك بالدم تؤوله.’

The copy is unedited and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a copy of the eighth/fortieth century. It appears to have been written by the same copyist (Abī al-Hasan al-Ri‘ah al-kālih) who transcribed items 4 and 5 in the volume (see Entry Nos. 162 B and 126 B).

It is a fragment, presenting the conclusion of the treatise. The text equals that given on pp. 228a to 230b of the Kroner edition.

Physical Description: Dimensions 20.9 × 15.3 (text area 14.8 × 11.2 cm); 19 lines per page.

The title is given in a later table of contents at the top of folio 1a. The text area has been frame-rulled. It is written in a medium-small, careful, consistent Naskh, with some vocalization. The ink is dark-brown to black. The letters ḫ and ʿayn have minuscule
letters underneath, the letter sin has an occasional háčék, and the medial kāf is missing the top stroke.

For a description of the paper, see Entry No. 5.

Marginalia: The text has been collated by the copyist against the author’s original (folio 61b). There are some marginal corrections.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 134 leaves and 1-vii front endpapers. For the other eight items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). For miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 5. On folio 1a an Arabic table of contents for the entire volume has been added across the top of the folio by a later reader.

Binding: See Entry No. 5.

Provenance: The volume was in the collection of Robert Huntington, whose ex libris, with the numeral 10, is found on folio 1a. It was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:
UAM, 142 entry DCVIII (608); this treatise is not listed
Wakefield, Doctrina Arabum, 13 no. 29

AHMAD AL-‘ABDALLĀWĪ AL-MAḤALLĀWĪ

Entry No. 106

Title: Maqāliāt
Essays

Contents: This is a collection of recipes for compound remedies by an otherwise unknown author. These recipes are divided into two sections. The first section consists of various recipes. This section is then followed (folio 60a) by a set of recipes containing more recipes for assisting with jima‘. Thereafter (folio 7a), the section contains a list of secrets preserved among the people who have knowledge in this matter (min al-asrār al-maḥānîm ‘an ahl hadîthi al-sha‘īn), where a shaykh Shara‘ al-Dīn Muhammad ibn ‘Ali Ma‘ūn (Maimonides, see Entry No. 105). The second section (folio 7b) concerns remedies that are specifically for the wound, and consists of two subsidiary fasils. The treatise then ends with a summary chapter (folio 9a) on the basic requirements (al-būb al-jilīm, li-mā yuḥṣa ilaḥās) followed by a section (faṣṣ) on gaining weight (fi tattān al-badān), folio 9b, and a useful note (fī ‘l-da‘l), with more recipes.

For other copies: None have been identified.

MS. Bruce 45 (item 1)

8 leaves (folios 3a–10b)

Beginning (folio 3a–4a):

The item is unsigned and undated, but the nature of the script and the parchment on which it is written is consistent with it being Made in Ethiopia in the mid-twelfth/eighteenth century. The volume in which the item occurs is a collection of medical items on folio 2a (by a later hand?), the title Kitāb Majma‘ al-tibb, The volume belongs together with MS. Bruce 50, which is another medical collection transcribed by the same copyist in the same workshop. MS. Bruce 50 has one item completed on 27 Shabāb (27 Feb. 1770) in the town of Gondar in Ethiopia (see Entry No. 133). Both manuscripts are written on parchment rather than paper, parchment being typically used in Amanār manuscripts. There are numerous grammatical, spelling, and orthographical irregularities in the letter forms and in the spelling of the copyist, but the words are not fully copied in Arabic.

Physical Description: Dimensions 24.7 × 18.8 cm (text area 17.4 × 12.3 cm); 14 lines per page. The author and title are given at the beginning of the treatise. The parchment has been frame ruled and there is a quire at the outside edge of each line as well (see Plate XXXIX); for the distinctive method of ruling and quiring of Ethiopic manuscripts, see Ulhög, ‘Grundfragen’, 35–8. The text is written in a medium-large to large, awkward Naskh with occasional vocalization, in black ink with red-orange headings. There are red-dot end-of-line fillers and breaks between words. The letter dhāl usually lacks the dot, and other dots are also frequently missing; the letter sin often has two marks written vertically over the letter. There are catchwords.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia.

Volume Contents: The volume comprises 154 folios. See the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) for the other eight items in the volume, all medical. Folios 1ab, 2b, 6ab, 39b, 46ab, 72b, 122ab, and 154ab are blank. The title page occupies folio 2a.
Entry 106–107

**Medical Monographs**

**Binding:** See Entry No. 22.

**Provenance:** The volume belongs together with MS. Bruce 50 which is another medical collection transcribed by the same copyists in the same workshop. On the pastedown of the back cover there is the book plate and ex libris of Bruce of Kimmaid, where the volume is assigned the designation No. 59. At the time this manuscript was produced, James Bruce was in Ethiopia, where he acquired a number of Ethiopian (Amharic) manuscripts also purchased by in the Bodleian Library in 1843.

**References:**

Uncatalogued

---

**Entry No. 107**

**Title:** Kitâb al-Arzâq fi al-tibb

*The Book of Nourishments in Medicine*

كتاب الأرزاق في الطب

**Author:** Ahmad al-Abdallâwî al-Mahallâwî (fl. before 1163/1750)

**Contents:** The text consists of a chapter (jauh) concerned with an account of some of the disadvantages or harmful effects of foods and drinks and other necessary things (fi dhikr shay’in adhâr bi’d al-ma’lûd wa-al-mashâ”rîh), and in what way these relate to enhancing sexual pleasure and potency. The title of the treatise in this unique copy is actually written as Kitâb al-Arzâq fi al-tibb, which might be constructed as al-Kitâb al-Arzâq fi al-tibb, or ‘The Blue Book on Medicine’. Since, however, it opens with a discussion of various foodstuffs, and since the decorative dots are frequently misplaced and there are numerous orthographic irregularities throughout, it seems reasonable to read the title as Kitâb al-Arzâq fi al-tibb. Its author, Ahmad al-Abdallâwî al-Mahallâwî, is otherwise unknown, except for another treatise on sexual hygiene in the same manuscript volume (see Entry No. 106).

The jurist al-Shâhî (d. 204/820) is cited on folio 12b, regarding four things enhancing sexual intercourse (jimâ’t). Recipes begin on folio 13a, including recipes for destroying bedbugs (al-baqq) and lice (qamîlâ), for [quenching] thirst (or excessive desire, šâhî), for increasing sexual potency (bâhî), and related topics. On folio 16a, a ‘tested and true’ (ma’âjrârub asâbîh) recipe is attributed to (manâqib ‘an) Galen al-bakîm that is useful not only for increasing sexual potency but for strengthening the back and assisting with haemorrhoids, as well as being useful for throat pain, improving vision, and destroying phlegm. On folio 24a, Galen (d. c. AD 216) is again cited in a discussion of the uses of qanûnîyîn (a variety of Centaury).

*For other copies:* None has been identified.
Entry No. 107

**Title:** Kitāb al-Azarq fi al-tibb

The Book of Nourishments in Medicine

**Author:** Ahmad al-ʿAbdallāh al-Maḥallāwī (fl. before 1163/1750)

**Contents:** The text consists of a chapter (jāmīʿ) concerned with an account of some of the disadvantages or harmful effects of foods and drinks and other necessary things (fi dhikr shuyūʿ min adhār baʿd al-maʿālimaʿ wa al-mansūbāhū), and in what way these relate to enhancing sexual pleasure and potency. The title of the treatise in this unique copy is actually written as Kitāb al-Azarq fi al-tibb, which might be constructed as al-Kitāb al-Azarq fi al-tibb, or 'The Blue Book on Medicine'. Since, however, it opens with a discussion of various foodstuffs, and since the diacritical dots are frequently misplaced and there are numerous orthographic irregularities throughout, it seems reasonable to read the title as Kitāb al-Azarq fi al-tibb. Its author, Ahmad al-ʿAbdallāh al-Maḥallāwī, is otherwise unknown, except for another treatise on sexual hygiene in the same manuscript volume (see Entry No. 106).

The jurist al-Shāhī (d. 204/820) is cited on folio 12b, regarding four things enhancing sexual intercourse (jīmaʿ). Recipes begin on folio 13a, including recipes for destroying bedbugs (al-buqq), for quenching thirst (or excessive desire, ʿatash), for increasing sexual potency (bāḥ), and related topics. On folio 16a, a 'tested and true' (maʿjurrāb saḥīh) recipe is attributed to (manqālh ʿan) Galen al-ḥakīm that is useful not only for increasing sexual potency but for strengthening the back and assisting with haemorrhoids, as well as being useful for throat pain, improving vision, and destroying phlegm. On folio 24a, Galen (d. c. AD 216) is again cited in a discussion of the uses of qansūryūn (a variety of Centaury).

For other copies: None has been identified.
Plate VII. A statement written and signed by Musawwif al-Din Yaqiq ibn 'Abd al-Hamid ibn al-Sam'i (d. 681/1282) certifying that a student by the name of 'Arab al-Dawlah Tadmir ibn 'Ali al-Sayyid ibn Nafi (in Mall) read this text in his presence; from a copy of al-Shafii Khatib Mas'ud ibn Hanaya ibn Iskandar al-Miskin in Egypt in the 12th century.


Plate IX. The opening of the seventh juz' of a copy of al-Khatib al-Abbasi al-shafi'i of 'Abd al-Baqi Muhammad ibn Zakariyya al-Razi, MS. Marsh 136, folios 209a–240a (Turley, s.v., 843.1441).
Plate XI. A colophon dated 24 Tebahiti 5180 (15 Jan. 1420) and written by Rabbi Yousef ben R. Saliyahu ha-Boff, the physician, for his brother Rabbi Abraham, from a Judeo-Arabic copy of al-Kidah al-Khif Fi al-dhab al-Abi Bakr Muhammad ibn Zakaria al-Razi, MS. Bodl. Or. 514, folio 14b. The date should perhaps be interpreted as 5175, not 5180, as it was only in 5175 that 28 Tebahiti occurred on a Thursday, as stated in the colophon.

Plate X. A colophon dated the last Thursday of Rabii II 556 (27 Apr. 1161), with the date also given as 27 Apr. 1472 of the Alexandrian era, by Yusuf ibn Hayyana ibn al-Hasan al-Mansuri, for his own use, from a copy of al-Kidah al-Khif fi al-dhab al-Abi Bakr Muhammad ibn Zakaria al-Razi, MS. Huntington 195, folio 12b. At the bottom there are five lines written by the colophonist that the manuscript was transcribed by Jacobito in his respective Father, and also the colophon was collated in its entirety against a copy made from the original copy.


Plate XIII. A colophon note, in the lower left corner of the final folio, dated 23 Rabii II 577 (5 July 1317), with the collator not named, from a copy of Khitib Kidah al-Shall al-Abdub of 'Ali ibn al-'Abbâb al-Majdil, MS. Huntington 195, folio 19b (Iraq), 679/2/180.
Plate XVIII. The title page of a copy of al-Kabab al-wa‘ida (al-Qabidah) al-Muyah al-Abhi Sabl ‘al-Habib al-Makki, MS. Smithsonian 202, folio 2a (Syria, 932/1523). There are a number of owners’ notes, including one dated 911 (1505-6), one stating that the volume was sold to Ja‘far b. Dn. Ahmad b. Al-J. al-Wanibahib in the year 960 (1552-3), and a five-line ex-libris reading: ‘wsi fi al-sabab al-‘a’ala Muhammad b. Abdullah b. Muhammad b. Abl-al-Nuri’ (physician at the Nuri Hospital in Damascus), may God pardon him, in Muharram 1034 (Oct.-Nov. 1624). The transliterate expression of the title ("O buttercup") has been written in each of the four corners.
Plate XXV: A note, written vertically, by the unnamed copyist stating he collated this part against a copy that had been collated against a copy collated against a copy belonging to Ibn al-Tibrit that had been collated against the author's autograph copy, from a partial copy of Kitāb al-Qanā'ī of al-Ṭabarī of Ibn Sinā, MS. Pococke 131, folio 174b (Egypt, before 1060; 1963).

Plate XXVI: A sketch map of the River Nile, from a copy of Shihāb al-Dīn al-Qānimī of Ibn al-Nafīṣ, MS. Huntington 102, folio 115b (Syria, 735/1333).

Plate XXVII: An inscription in the handwriting of the author, Qāb al-Dīn al-Shirazi, commissioning this copy of his Niṣāḥ al-dawla wa-nisāḥ al-aqād, MS. Huntington 263, folio 1a (Iraq, 707/1307). A generic title written on a piece of paper in a different hand has been pasted above the inscription.

Plate XXVIII: A colophon dated 9 Jumādā I 583 (14 Aug., 1478) written by ʿAbd al-Razzāq ibn Ḥasan al-Kātib with a statement, written diagonally alongside, that it was made in the Gawhar Shāh Madrasah (Haret), from a copy of Husūl al-muṣafār al-qāsim, MS. Huntington 596, folio 260b. The lengthy marginal note states that on 12 Ramadān 988 (21 Oct., 1580) there arrived an order from Constantinople to the effect that Jews and Christians were not to wear turbans but rather to wear high conical hats (sarrūfī), red for Jews and black for Christians, and many turbans were removed throughout the Ottoman territories; however, it resulted in many becoming ill because their heads were uncovered, since it was in the middle of the autumn.
MS. Bruce 45 (item 2)

16 leaves (folios 10b–25b)

Beginning (folio 10b):

فضل من كتاب الأزراق [الآراء] في الطب في ذكر شغ من عناصر بعض المراكز [العقارب]

والشروط وغير ذلك لبجلب إذا علم قال الأعلم أن ذلك العباد مع السنى معصم...

Ending (folio 25b–1):

وينفع لوجع الفاضل والقرس إذا ضم بوم وكذلك الأورام المرحة حصوصا في ورم الماء وكثير الفعال

الشجرة وثود احترأ فيها والله اعلم ثم وكلم. ثم وكممل،

فول الحكيم أحمد العيداوي بسالم

من الزرب ابن أمين

The item is unsigned and undated, but the nature of the script and the parchment on which it is written is consistent with it being made in Ethiopia in the mid-twelfth/eightheenth century. The volume in which the item occurs is a collection of medical items given, on folio 2a (by a later hand?), the title Kitâb Majmâʿī ʿl-ʿibh. The volume belongs together with MS. Bruce 50, which is another medical collection transcribed by the same copyists in the same workshop. MS. Bruce 50 has one item completed on 27 Shawwâl 1183 (27 Feb. 1770) in the town of Gondar in Ethiopia (see Entry No. 133). Both manuscripts are written on parchment rather than paper, parchment being typically used in Amharic manuscripts. There are numerous grammatical, spelling, and orthographical irregularities in all the items comprising the two volumes, indicating that the copyists were not fully versed in Arabic.

It may be a complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 24.7 × 18.8 (text area 17.4 × 12.3) cm; 14 lines per page.

The author is given as al-hakīm Ahmad al-ʿAbdallāwī at the end of the treatise. The parchment has been frame-rulled and there is pricking at the outside edge of each line as well; for the distinctive method of ruling and pricking of Ethiopic manuscripts, see Plate XXXIX and Uhlig, ‘Grundfragen’, 35–8. The text is written in a medium-large to large, awkward Nasîh with occasional vocalization, in black ink with red-orange headings. There are red-dot end-of-line fillers and breaks between words. The letter ʾdhâl nearly always lacks the dot, and other dots are also frequently missing; the letter ʾtsâf often has two marks written vertically over the letter. There are catchwords. This item in the volume appears to have been copied by the same copyist as recorded the first item (see Entry No.106), also on sexual hygiene.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia.
Entry No. 108

Title: Bāb Ma'rifat awwal al-nisā' fī al-nikāh wa-ghayrīhī
A Chapter on the Knowledge of the Concerns of Women in Marriage and Related Matters

Author: [not given]

Contents: This is a short anonymous essay on sexual hygiene, including five recipes for drugs useful for increasing sexual pleasure.

For other copies: None has been identified.

MS. Arab. d. 148 (Item 2)

3 leaves (folios 68b–70a)

Beginning (folio 68b, 2):

اجتمع اهل المعرفة على أن الذين يجدون من وجه الامراء عدداً من السوادى فارعة أشياء والثراء رامية

Ending (folio 70a, 1a):

... واما صفة ما يعتمل للحب behaviors and their effects, and how to achieve them... unless you take to the way of the Lady, and that is ...}

The item is unsigned and undated. It appears to have been made by the same抄(newValue)st, and on the same type of paper, as the first item in the volume, which was completed in Hamah.

References:
Uncatalogued

Entry No. 109

Title: al-Tadhīyāh fī al-umār al-nikāhīyah
The Explanatory [Essay] on Matrimonial Matters

Author: [not given]

Contents: This is a collection of pieces concerned with sexual hygiene transcribed from various unidentified writers. The treatise for the most part consists of unnumbered chapters (bābāt), although a few are numbered but not in sequence; for example, bāb 31 and 32 appear on folio 31ab, while bāb 11 and 7 are on folio 37a.

Three authorities are cited: al-Ra‘īf (d. c. 313/925; cited folio 33a), Musa al-Isā‘ī (d. 601/1204; cited folio 33b), and Jibril ibn Bukhshī (d. 212/827; cited folio 59a).

For other copies: None has been identified.

MS. Marsh 530 (Item 1)

59 leaves (folios 1a–59a)
Provenance: The manuscript is from the collection of Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References: UAM, 144 entry DCXXIV (624), where it is incorrectly said to be a copy of the al-Kātib al-Maghrib of Ibn al-Bayārī.

Entry No. 110

Title: [not given]  
Author: [not given]

Contents: An anonymous essay on sexual hygiene, with recipes. Authorites cited are al-Bāzī (d. c. 313/925) and one Muhammad al-Damghānī (unidentified), along with Galen (Jāfīnūs, d. c. AD 216) who is cited second-hand.

For other copies: None have been identified.

MS. Marsh 530 (item 3)  
43 leaves (folios 108a–151b)

Beginning (folio 108a, r.):  
صفه طويل الذكر كالعصب الدمعان والإمام الرأي رحمهما الله عن الباطن هذا عمل الطويل قال يوجد الحنق الذي أبت أكثر من سنة يغسل نظفًا ...

Ending (folio 151b, l.):  
... وبعير خروت قنوف وكارف منصور القبض لئن خرج يدق الجميع فلا نعمة يبسل ونعتجه بانا وترقه...

The copy is undated and unsigned. It is written in a different hand from the other items in the volume. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the eleventh/seventeenth to twelfth/eighteenth century.

It is possibly a complete copy. The chapters (bāsīh) are inconsistently and irregularly numbered. The fourth bāb is on folio 116a, the fifth on 118a, the eleventh on 120a followed by the thirteenth on folio 120b and the eighteenth on folio 124b.

Physical Description: Dimensions 20.6 × 14.6 (text area 15.2 × 8.2) cm; 15 lines per page. The text is written in a medium-large, casual Nashīh with headings in red (sometimes gold-sprinkled, as on folio 131b) and yellow/orange. There are catchwords.

This item, and the subsequent one, are copied on different paper from the first two items in the volume. The quite glossy, smooth, ivory paper has a thickness of 0.11–0.12 mm and an opacity factor of 8. It has vertical laid lines, single chain lines, and watermarks (a crown). Folio 149 has been dyed a bright yellow.

Marginalia: On folio 107b there is an ocular recipe (صحة كحل) in a later hand. Folio 154a has a recipe, citing Sulaymān ibn Dāwūd, for a paste (māʿīn) for sexual intercourse (jīmāʾ) said to be taken from Galen (d. c. AD 216).

Volume Contents: The volume contains 154 leaves. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). Folio 15b and the lower halves of 52b and 53a, 55b, 152a, and 154b are blank. Betweenfolios 107 and 108 there are three unnumbered blank leaves, with one blank leaf between folios 121 and 122 and between folios 151 and 152. The three front endpapers, numbered folios i–iii, are blank, except for folio iia which, in addition to an earlier label pasted on it, has the Greco motto common in Marsh manuscripts (μορφοον την δληθεω), the UAM entry number, and the title Kātib Mughī al-tabīb with the author Ibn al-Bayārī. It is on the basis of this incorrect note that the volume was misattributed to Ibn al-Bayārī (d. 646/1248) in UAM. The bottom edge of the volume reads simply Kātib fī al-Tibb.

Binding: The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century European library binding of pasteboards covered with tan leather, with two blind frames on the covers. The spine is gold-stamped IBN BEITHAR. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.
Entry No. 111

For other copies: None have been identified.

MS. Marsh 595 (item 6)
2 leaves (folios 88b–89a)

Beginning (folio folio 88b, 1):

ياء في ذكر الأدوية التي تزيد في <<حتى المرات>> السحق إلا أسماء من يشعطر به عن جميع ما هو فيه ويدخل
ها الشيق والأشواج والجروح وهي بصل العضل ...

Ending (folio 89a2–3, with several dots missing):

ويعد قشر الجور الأخضر وسب وسبي يقبل في الماء ويعمل به في صوفه [غير معجم]

It is an undated and unsigned copy. While written on the same paper as the rest of the volume, and with similar ink, this chapter was written by a different person than the copyist who transcribed the other items in the volume, though apparently produced about the same time. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a copy of the early eleventh/seventeenth century, possibly made in Turkey.

It is possibly complete.

Physical Description: Dimensions 21.7 × 14.6 (text area 16.4 × 9.4) cm; 19 lines per page on one folio and 3 lines on the other (the remainder of folio 89a is blank). The headers are in red-brown ink. For description of the script, ink, and paper, see Entry No. 73B.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia.

---

Entry No. 112

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 140 leaves. Folios 82a and 91a are blank. For the other twelve items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). For miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 73B.

Binding: See Entry No. 73B.

Provenance: There is a dated Turkish owner’s note on folio 1a. The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
Golius Sale Cat., Med. Q. 6
UAM, 144 entry DCXXII (622), where this treatise is not mentioned.
The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggest a copy of the eleventh/seventeenth century. It is a complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 20.9 × 15.3 (text area 16.4 × 11.4) cm; 23 lines per page. The author is given at the beginning and again on folio 121a–s. Galen is cited on folios 125a–126a and 129b, Aristotle on folio 123a, and Hippocrates on folio 128b. The text has been frame-rulled. The text is written in a medium-large script having the overall appearance of a Maghribī script, but the placement of diacritical dots is that of an ordinary Nashī. It is written in black ink with headings in red. There are catchwords.

The smooth, glossy, ivory paper has a thickness of 0.11–0.13 mm and an opaqueness factor of 7. There are slightly curved, vertical, laid lines and single chain lines, with no visible watermarks. The paper is soiled through thumbing.

Marginalia: There are later marginal corrections.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 134 leaves and i–viii front endpapers. Folio 119a is blank, except for two tiny notes in the upper corner, whose significance is uncertain. For the other eight items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). For miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 5.

Binding: See Entry No. 5.

Provenance: It was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References: UAM, 142 entry DCVIII (608), item 7, where the author is given as ‘Mohammed ben Ahmed ben Alas, Hispanus’

ANONYMOUS

Entry No. 114

TITLE: [not given]
AUTHOR: [not given]

For other copies: None has been identified.

MS. Arab. d. 251

15 leaves

Beginning (folio 1a–s):

The copy is undated and unsigned. The paper and inks suggest a date of the sixth/seventh or seventh/thirteenth centuries. It appears to have been transcribed in the Yemen.

Folios 4–14 form a quire, and were originally numbered as 519–28. Folios 2 and 3 have lost their original numbers, but they immediately preceded the quire. It is a small fragment, with a break occurring between folio 13 (old 529) and folio 14 (old 535) and another break between folio 14 (old 535) and folio 15 (old notation not visible).

Physical Description: Dimensions 22.5 × 15.3 (text area 17.5 × 10.0) cm; 22–23 lines per page. The vertical margins of the frame-ruling are evident. The text is written in a fine old Nashī. The letter dād, usually has a dot underneath (e.g. folio 7a), typical of Yemeni products. There are āʾeçeks on the letter šin and sometimes on raʾ. The letters ḥaʾ and īṣn
PHLEBOTOMY

IBN AL-TILMÎDH

Entry No. 115

TITLE: Maqâla fi al-faṣaṣ | al-Maqâla al-Âmînîyay fi al-faṣaṣ | Riṣâla fi al-faṣaṣ

A Discourse on Bloodletting | Amin's Discourse on Bloodletting | An Essay on Bloodletting

ENTRY

880/1475, brother of the important Imãmil scholar from al-Ahjî, Muhammad ibn 'Ali ibn Ǧibrîl ibn Abî Jumâhîr al-Ahjî, who died after 906/1501 (see Entry No. 182).

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL, i. 642 (487) no. 1; Ullmann, Medizin, 163; Şeçen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 37; Harmane & al-Himîl, Damascus, 452–4; Iskandar, Welcomme, 130–1.

The text was lithographed in Lucknow in 1890. It was edited and translated into French by Šâhî Mahâmid Harîmâmi (ed., trans.), Âmîn al-Dawlah ibn al-Tilmîdî, Maqâla fi al-faṣaṣ (Aleppo: Jâmî’at al-Halâh, Mâshâd al-Tûrdîrîh al-Âmîn al-‘Arabî, 1997). The Bodleian manuscript was one of two used for the latter edition, the second copy now being in Damascus.

MS. Huntington 421 (item 4)

13 leaves (folios 203b–215a).

Beginning (folio 203b–204a):

Bismū allâh ... مقاتلة في الفحص جمعها في جمعها ... بن صاعد بن التلبيش ... الأول في حد الفحص، القصد هو نوقع [آذان] الفحص، في جمع الفحص ... في جمع الفحص ووضعلغها من جميع الفحص.

Ending (folio 214b–215a):

فانه ان اقتضاء ما ذكرناه واحده، نفسه رحيل [آذان] بغيرها وإزداد الناس به تفعلا، وله قول وجاه الأقرح، وهو الرائب عند الله سبحانه وتعالى هو ام من جميع ما رفعه واللهم.

The copy was completed on 27 Rabî‘ 1 942 (25 Sept. 1553) by âhsan ibn ‘Ali ibn Yahây ibn ‘Ali al-Nujayî (7), according to the colophon given at the end of the sixth item in the compilation (see Entry No. 116).

It is a complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 20.4 × 14.1 (text area 14.7 × 9.1) cm; 15 lines per page.

The author is given as Hîbat Allâh ibn Śa‘îd ibn al-Tilmîdî at the beginning of the treatise, following the title Maqâla fi al-faṣaṣ. For the script, inks, and paper, see Entry No. 182. In this item, the letters šîl and šîl often have dots underneath to distinguish them from dâl and dâl.

Marginalia: There are some marginal and interlinear corrections.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 222 leaves. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) and for the miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 182.

Binding: See Entry No. 182.
Provenance: See Entry No. 182. The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:
UAM, 146 entry DCXXXII (632), item 4

Anonymous

Entry No. 116

Title: Maqālah fī al-fajd
A Discourse on Bloodletting

X.  The copy was completed on 27 Rabi‘ I 942 (25 Sept. 1535) by Ḥasan ibn ‘All ibn Yahyā ibn ‘All al-Nuṣayfī [?]. It appears to be a complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 20.4 x 14.1 (text area 14.7 x 9.1) cm; 15 lines per page. The title is given in the decorated heading occupying folio 217a1-2. For the script, inks, and paper, see Entry No. 182.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 222 leaves. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) and for the miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 182.

Binding: See Entry No. 182.

Provenance: See Entry No. 182. The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:
UAM, 146 entry DCXXXII (932); this item is not mentioned.
MEDICAL DICTIONARIES

AL-LABĪB AL-HARAWĪ

Entry No. 117

TITLE: Bahr al-jawāhir | Jawāhir al-lughah
The Sea of Jewels | The Jewels of Language

Author: al-Labīb al-Harawī, Muhammad ibn Yūsuf (fl. 898–924/1492–1518)

Contents: The text of this medical lexicon is the same as that which usually circulates under the title Bahr al-jawāhir, although in this particular copy the author specifies (folio 2a₂) that he named it Jawāhir al-lughah (جوهر اللغه). The treatises usually represented by those two titles are, however, two distinct and separate treatises, composed by the same author. The version usually circulating under the title Jawāhir al-lughah is a medical lexicon in three chapters: the first explaining terminology for parts of the body (in alphabetical order), the second on the names of simple and compound drugs (also in alphabetical order), and the third presenting names of diseases, in order from head to toe according to their locations. An autograph copy of Jawāhir al-lughah exists in which the author states that he completed the correction of the treatise in 898/1492 (London, Wellcome Library, MS. Arab. 143; Iskandar, Wellcome, 115 and plate 11).

The Bahr al-jawāhir, represented by the manuscript here catalogued, was written later, in 924/1518. It has no subdivisions, but rather presents all the medical terminology together in alphabetical order, with Arabic (and sometimes Persian) explanations of the numerous anatomical, pathological, and medicinal terms. For a comparison of the two treatises, see A. Z. Iskandar, Jawāhir al-lughah wa-Bahr al-jawāhir: mu‘jamān muktalafān lil-ṭabi‘ī Muhammad ibn Yūsuf al-Harawī, al-Matba‘, 57 (1963), 331–4 and 7 plates.

In the introduction, the author states that, in addition to various dictionaries, such as al-Qāmūs by Fīrūzabaddī (d. 817/1414), he consulted for medical sources the Qāmūs and its commentaries and al-Shifā‘ (both by Ibn Sinā, d. 428/1037), al-Minnāḏī (either the K. Minnaḏī al-dakhkān by al-Ḵūnāḏī al-Ṯāʿīr, fl. 658/1260, or K. Minnaḏī al-bayān fl-mā yasta‘alilahu al-insān by Ibn Ṣafī, h. 493/1100), al-Janā‘ī (probably K. al-Janā‘ī li-maqrīḍat al-ḥahānāy wa-al-aghāṭiyāt by Ibn al-Bayṭār, d. 646/1248), al-Taqūmān (by Ibn Ṣa’il, d. 548/1066), al-Hānd al-kabīr (by al-Rādī, d. c. 313/925), and al-Māftūḥ (by Ibn al-Nafti, d. 687/1288) and its commentaries. Al-Labīb al-Harawī then adds that, for what he did not find in these books, he relied upon discussions with learned physicians and the experienced authorities (bi-al-sana‘ min al-ṭabi‘i‘ al-ulūm wa-al-lamā‘ al-musta‘ṣara‘rūn). In the course of the work itself, a large number of authorities are cited by name.

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL S, ii. 592 no. 1 (who gives a longer title: Bahr al-jawāhir fl-tahqīq al-mustalabāt al-tibbīyāt min al-‘arabīyāt wa-al-lātīfīyāt wa-al-yānā‘yāt); Ullmann, Medizin, 237; Şenşen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 338; Naqshbandī, Baghdād, 39–40; Iskandar, Wellcome, 85–8; Iskandar, UCLA, 39; Savage-Smith, NLM, MS. A 6; Krek, Whitney Medical Library, no. 3 (Arabic MS. 2, dated 1009/1600); Palo Alto, California, Stanford University, Lane Medical Library, MS. Z 292 (reprinted 27 Muharram 1229/19 Jan. 1814; unpublished shelflist).


MS. Ouseley 174

263 leaves (folios 1b–263b)

Beginning (folio 1b, 1):

بسم الله ... هذا علم متعلق في والناس لغات العربية، وشعرًا لهب أديم على أول الآثاب ... يندر (لا يقدر) حفظ الكتب ... فليفحل العمد القصير الخطاب أي أول الأمرعم (لا يفصح الطبيب) لأسرع ما كان علم الطب اشتهى مما يجامعه الب٨ ... اكتمه أوصه... 

Ending (folio 263a, 263b, with every other word overlined):

بقوت مروش وهو حجر شقيق [لا يتلو] إحدى وازر، ويسجع واسمه شام حروفه ... والوادجوس [لا يتلو] إحدى الآخر من كل شيء برج [لا يتلو] كمومالن أصل الشاف الغرب. 

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of late tenth/twelfth to eleventh/eleventh century.

It is a nearly complete copy, with the appearance breaking off at the fifth entry under the final letter یا‘.

Physical Description: Dimensions 22.8 × 13.2 (text area 18.1 × 9.1) cm; 16 lines per page. The title is given as Jawāhir al-lughah in the text (folio 2a₂); a later hand has written Bahr al-jawāhir in the upper right corner of folio 1b. The author is named at the beginning of the text. On folio 2a₂, the author lists his basic sources.

The text area has been frame-rulled. The text area is written in a small to medium-small, professional, consistent Naskh tending toward Nasta‘līq in dense-black ink with headings and overlines in red. There are catchwords. The mid-quire pair of conjugate leaves of each eight-leaf quire has been marked with a small inked dash in the upper corner of the
right-hand conjugate folio and the lower corner of the left conjugate folio. An earlier foliation in Arabic numerals began with folio 2.

The smooth, glossy, ivory paper has a thickness of 0.08–0.12 mm. Folios 99–128 are dyed yellow and are less glossy. The ivory leaves have level 6 opaqueness, while the yellow ones have a level 4 opaqueness. There are horizontal wavy laid lines with only traces visible of (possibly single) chain lines. The paper is soiled with grime and thawning, and there are a number of ink smudges. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. Many of the folios are guarded; the lower edge of folio 95 has been repaired.

Marginalia: There are marginal corrections by the copryist.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 263 leaves with one preliminary front leaf and one extra leaf at the back. Folio 1a is blank except for pen trials. The front preliminary leaf is blank except for three short entries: 76. خير خير. Cat. Ous. 678 and Ous. 174. The back extra leaf has two short casual notes by later owners. On the inside front pastedown there is pasted an earlier label with the title Bahr al-jawahir in both Arabic and Latin script.

Binding: The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century European library binding of red-brown leather with blind-tooled frames. There are modern pink paper pastedowns and endpapers.

Provenance: The volume is from the collection of William Ouseley, purchased by the Bodleian in 1844.

References:
Uncatalogued

HISTORY OF MEDICINE

IBN ABI UŠAYBI'AH

Entry No. 118

TITLE: Kitāb 'Uyun al-anbā' fī taḥqīq al-aṭṭibā'
Choice Accounts Regarding the Classes of Physicians

AUTHOR: Ibn Abī Usaybi'ah, Musawfiq al-Dīn Abī al-'Abbās Ahmad ibn Qasim ibn Khalifah ibn Yūnis (d. 668/1270)

Ibn Abī Usaybi'ah

Entry 118–118a

CONTENTS: The bio-bibliographical account of physicians and scholars, Greek as well as Islamic, up to Ibn Abī Usaybi'ah's own day encompasses 380 biographies in fifteen chapters (habb).

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL, i. 325–6 (397–8); GAL, S, i. 560; Ullmann, Medizin, 231–2; Şeşen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 12–13; Hamarneh & al-Himṣī, Damascus, 476–82 and Fig. 6; al-Khitni, Damascus, 388 and 92–3; Serizwi, Wellcome, 205–9.

See also Ibn Abī Usaybi'ah, 'Uyun al-anbā' fī taḥqīq al-aṭṭibā', ed. A. Müller, 2 vols. (Cairo: al-Maṭba'ah al-Walaḥiyah/Königsberg: Selbstverlag, 1882–4), xvi–xxxvii for manuscript copies and xxxv–xxxvii for translations of portions that had been published up to that time. Müller's edition was reprinted photographically at Farnborough in 1972. The same basic text has been reset several times (occasionally introducing errors) in Beirut (1965) and other printings. Several recent editions have appeared, including one edited by 'Amīr al-Najīr (Beirut: Dīr al-Maṣ'īf, 1996) and one edited by Muhammad Bāṣīl 'Uyun al-Sūd (Beirut: Dīr al-Kutub al-İlmiyyah, 1998). The Müller edition will be cited in the entries below as IAU.

The Bodleian Library has eight copies of the treatise. The life of 'Abd al-Lattif al-Baghḍadī was transcribed from two of the Bodleian manuscripts (MS. Pococke 356 and MS. Huntington 171) and published with a Latin translation by John Mousley as Abdalultüph Bagdadensis vita, auctore Ibn Abī Osaiba, e codicibus MSS. Bodleianis descriptis, et Latina vertit, Johannes Mousley (Oxford: e typographo Clarendonianio, 1808). An early Latin translation of the entire treatise made by Johann Jakob Reiske remains unpublished (the manuscript is in Copenhagen).

The biography of al-Hārīth ibn Kaladhah (fl. c. 30650) and related figures (= IAU, i. 109±119a) was translated into German by Hamed Waly, Drei Kapitel aus der Ärztegeschichte des Ibn Abī Quabī a, Inaug.-diss., Friedrich-Wilhelms-Universität zu Berlin (Berlin: G. Schade, 1910).


A very complete table of contents of the treatise by Ibn Abī Uṣaybi'ah, based primarily on MS. Huntington 171 and MS. Pococke 356, is presented by Alexander Nicoll in NPAM, 131–6.

A. MS. Pococke 356

281 leaves (folios 1a–281b)
leaves forming the quire are of a different paper; the differing paper is always placed in the same position within each quire, so that the second and third and the sixth and seventh folios of these quires are composed of obviously different paper. In nine quires (quires 3, 7, 9, 12, 15, 18, 20, 22, and 26), the two pairs of conjugate leaves are made of a smooth, shiny-surfaced, brown (dyed?) paper, while in the remaining thirteen quires the two pairs of conjugate leaves are thicker, fibrous paper of darker colour than the main body paper but not dyed brown. The paper of the main body is a smooth, glossy, beige paper with a thickness of 0.15–0.20 mm. It has an openness factor of 5 and is slightly fibrous, with horizontal laid lines and indistinct traces of chain lines in groups of 2s or 3s. Of the two papers inserted into some quires, the darker, brown, paper is smooth, glossy, and slightly fibrous, with a thickness of 0.19–0.25 mm and no visible laid lines and only traces of chain lines. The paper is water-stained and slightly soiled through thumbing. Repairs have been made to the edges of folio 1.

Marginia: There are marginal notes on folios 67a, 69b, 71a, 74b, 141a, possibly written by the copyist, indicating that at least part of the text was compared to a copy in the hand of the author. There are also a few scattered textual corrections as well as frequent pencilled marginal annotations and underlinings, some of them making comparisons with MS. Huntington 171 (see Entry No. 1188 below).

Volume Contents: The volume contains 282 leaves. Folio 282 is blank. At the bottom of 281b there is an obliterated owner’s reader’s note. On folio 1a (illustrated in Plate XXXVI) there is also a six-stanza anonymous medical poem, written by a late hand, citing various authorities including Hippocrates, Plato, Aristotle, Galen, and Abū ’Alī ( Ibn Sinā, d. 428/1037). There are five front endpapers, all blank except for one on which there is pasted a Latin note regarding the contents, with additional Latin notes referring the reader to NPM, 131–6, where the contents of the treatise are outlined in detail.

Binding: The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century European library binding of tan leather over pasteboard covers. Staining from an envelope flap of an earlier binding can be seen on the second front endpaper. The watermark paper composing the endpapers is much more recent than the main body of the manuscript, and the traces of an envelope flap indicate that the volume was bound in a binding having a flap immediately prior to being rebound in the nineteenth century.

Provenance: On the title page (folio 1a, illustrated in Plate XXXVI), there are three owners’ notes: one unreadable, one for Abūd’ al’-Aqīz ibn ‘Umar, and one for Muḥammad ibn Muḥammad al-Qawṣūnī. The latter owner is likely to have been the Egyptian physician Muḥammad ibn Muḥammad al-Qawṣūnī, who was court physician to the Ottoman sultans Süleyman I (reg. 926–74/1520–66) and Selim II (reg. 974–82/1566–74). For the physician al-Qawṣūnī, see Brockelmann, GAL, ii. 447 (594); Ullmann, MediZin, 180–1; and al-Zirīkli, ‘Ālam, vii. 56.

448
The volume is from the collection of Edward Pococke, which was mostly assembled in Aleppo in the 1630s and came into the Bodleian Library in 1692.

References:
UAM, 157 entry DCCIX (701)
NPAE, 592

B. MS. Huntington 171
297 leaves (folios 1b–297a)

Beginning (folio folio 1b–1a):

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

Endings (folios 296b–297a):

... \(\ldots\)

Colophon (folio 297a):

The copy was completed by an unnamed copyist on 6 Safar 1075 (29 Aug. 1664).
It is a nearly complete copy, ending with the life and writings of Rasād al-Dīn ʿAbī ibn Khalifāh (S. 5593). Būb I begins on folio 2b, Būb II on folio 9b, III on 15b, IV on 17, V on 50b, VI on 74a, VII on 78b, VIII on 86a, IX on 136a, X on 136b, XI on 178b, XII on 202b, XIII on 204b, XIV on 224b, and XV on 243a.

Physical Description: Dimensions 27.3 × 17.5 (text area 18.7 × 11.1) cm; 25 lines per page.
The title of the treatise is given on folio 1a, which is otherwise blank; the title is given (incorrectly) as Kitāb ‘Umwān al-ambā’ī fī taḥqīq al-aṭifḥāb. The author as well as the correct title are given in the colophon.
The text area has been frame-rulled. The text area is written in a medium-size, careful, consistent, but inelegant, Naskh in dense-black ink with headings in red and red overlinings. There are red-dot text-stops and catchwords. The leaves were foliated with Arabic numerals written in red ink beginning with folio 2a in the recent pencilled foliation. In the margins the copyist has written in red many of the subjects of the biographies.
Ibn Abi Usaybi’ah

Marginalia: There are occasional marginalia (mostly unconnected with the text) and later marginal decorative designs in brown/black ink.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 162 leaves. Folio 1a is blank except for the Greek motto often inscribed in Marsh manuscripts (σαραγγύ τιν δείκνυω), a Latin note as to its contents, the title in Arabic, and the entry number in IAM.

Binding: The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century European library binding of tan leather, blind-tooled. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Provenance: The manuscript is from the collection of Nucius Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
IAM, 170 entry DCCLXX (770)
D. MS. Marsh 153
35 leaves (folios 1a–35b)

Beginning (folio 1b–a):

soiled with grime and through thumbing. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. Folio 162 is guarded; repairs have been made to the edges or corners of folios 2–6, 9, 30, 34–5, 123, 144, 154–6 and 160–1.

The copy is complete and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the seventh/thirteenth, or possibly early eighth/fourteenth, century.

The copy is incomplete. The text begins in the middle of the tenth bāh, with the life of Awadh al-Zamān Abū al-Barakāt Hībar Allāh ibn ‘Abī ibn Makkī al-Bāṣāfī al-Baghdādī (d. 547/1152), equivalent to the text beginning IAU, i. 278. It ends in the middle of the fourteenth bāh (= IAU, ii. 109). The eleventh bāh begins on folio 28b, the twelfth on folio 79b, the thirteenth on folio 84a, and the fourteenth on folio 135a.

Physical Description: Dimensions 25.9 × 17.0 (text area 19.0 × 11.8) cm; 19 lines per page. The author is not named in the copy; the title is given at the end (folio 162b) and on folio 1a in a later hand. The text area has been fame-rulled. Folio 1 and folio 124 are recent replacement folios. The main text is written in a medium-large, professional, elegant Naskh with considerable vocalization, in brown ink with headings in red. Text-stops are three red teardrops or a black bar with red centre or a single red dot. Some headings have been outlined, possibly later, in black ink (for example, folio 8a).

The volume is constructed of seventeen numbered quires of ten leaves each, with the second beginning with folio 10; two pairs of conjugate leaves are missing from the second quire, which begins on folio 60 with the eighth beginning with folio 66, the ninth on folio 76, and so on until the thirteenth, which starts at folio 116. Two folios of the thirteenth quire have been replaced by one more recent sheet written by a later hand; the fourteenth quire starts with folio 125. There are no catchwords except on the replacement leaves; a few folios (50, 55, 101, 105, 109) have words at the bottom which are overflow. A later reader has written the subjects of the biographies vertically in the margins, and most of them have been cut off when the edges were trimmed prior to rebinding. Western numerals, beginning with number 49, have been written in pencil alongside some of the entries. The leaves were paginated in Western numerals, written in brown ink; the volume has been recently foliated.

The volume is slightly coarse, almost matt, biscuit paper of quite good quality, with a thickness of 0.18–0.23 mm and an opaqueness factor of 4 to 5. It is fibrous, with vertical, slightly curved, laid lines and no visible chain lines. The replacement leaves have European watermarks. The paper is water-stained at the top and centre, slightly worm-eaten, and

452

453
Entry 118D–118E

Medical Monographs

folios 16–17 equivalent to IAU, ii. 155v–157r. Folios 18 through 35 are equivalent (with omissions) to IAU, ii. 160b–182r, ending in the midst of the life of al-Shafi’i al-Khallal.

Physical Description: Dimensions 25.2 × 17.8 (text area 18.3 × 11.8) cm; 19 lines per page. Folio 1a bears the title: طاقة في السين النكتة للجيب لجيش الفلاي للملك الامام - كتاب الاختصاصات والاجمل والزمرات (كتاب... في الطقس). It is written in a medium-small, professional, consistent Naskh with occasional vocalization. Letters rā’ and sīn have small háčeks over them, the letter há’ occasionally has a minuscule letter underneath, and sometimes the top stroke of the letter kāf is missing. It is written in black ink with headings in black and red overlines. Catchwords were added later.

The smooth, semi-glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.15–0.19 mm and an opaqueness factor of 5. It is slightly fibrous, with vertical laid lines and only traces of chain lines (possibly in alternating groups of 2s and 3s). Folios 3 and 4 are of slightly different, but related, paper, with horizontal laid lines and no traces of chain lines. The paper is water-stained on some folios (folios 3, 4, and 35), worm-eaten, and soiled with grime. Folio 2 is guarded and repairs have been made to the edges or corners of folios 1–3, 5–8, 10, 25–33, and 35.

Marginalia: A thick paper cover from an earlier binding has been incorporated into this volume immediately before the first folio; on both the water-stained front, and on the reverse, someone has practised writing calligraphic designs using the words "الله ونعم" and, the invocation علي رضي الله عليه وسلم, along with pen practices; on the reverse there are also two Latin notes as to the contents of the manuscripts.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 35 leaves.

Binding: The volume is bound in boards covered with European marbled paper with corners and the spine covered in red leather. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Provenance: The manuscript is from the collection of Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose motto πανταχεις την ἀλήθεια is written at the top of folio 1a and whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
UAM, 174 entry DCCXII (793), where it is attributed to al-Marjānī
NPAE, 596

E. MS. Bodl. Or. 422 (item 2) and MS. Bodl. Or. 423

1021 pages in two volumes

Beginning (page 1a):

الباب السادس في طبقات الاطباء الاستدلاليَّاتُ وِمن كان في احتمالهم من الاطباء المتصارع وغيرهم...

Ibn Abī Usaybi‘ah

Entry 118E

Ending (page 1021b):

The copy was made in Oxford in the first half of the eighteenth century by Henry Wild of Norwich.

These two volumes constitute a partial transcription made by Henry Wild of MS. Huntington 171, with some comparisons with MS. Poccoby 356. The transcription begins with the sixth bāhū concerned with Alexandrian physicians (= folio 74a2 in MS. Huntington 171; equivalent to IAU, i. 103a). At the end of the copy, Wild transcribed, with many omissions, the colophon occurring in MS. Poccoby 356 (which was copied in 1896/1465) and, in parentheses, the colophon in MS. Huntington 171 (copied in 1075/1664).

Henry Wild is not actually named in the copy. Alexander Nicoll, on the basis of an identification made by John Mousley, identifies the copyist as being Henry Wild, citing Abdallatiphi Bagdadensis vita, auctore Ibn Abī Usaybi‘ah, e codicibus MSS. Bodleianis descriptis et Latine verit, Johannes Mousley (Oxford: e typographeo Clarendoniano, 1808), vii. This identification is borne out by the reference to Wild’s transcription made by John Gagnier (d. 1740 or 1741), the Lord Almoner’s Professor of Arabic, in MS. Bodl. Or. 295, which was apparently prepared by Gagnier as a supplement to Wild’s transcription (see Entry No. 118F below). The sale catalogue from which Thomas Hunt (d. 1774) purchased this manuscript also states that it is a transcription by Wild.

Physical Description: Dimensions 20.0 × 15.8 (text area 15.8 × 11.5) cm; 22 lines per page. The form of the author’s name is that given in MS. Poccoby 356. The text is written in a medium-large, careful Naskh, in a European hand in brown ink with some overlining in brown ink (which is actually drawn through the words rather than above it). Asterisks and dashes are used as text-stops. There are scattered Latin annotations throughout. At the end of the copy (p. 1021), someone converted the Hijrah dates and also computed the date at which the author died as 668/1269. European as well as Arabic numerals indicate the various biographies within a chapter. There are also a few marginal corrections written in an Arabic script different from that of Wild. At the top of p. 443 there is an English note providing symbols differentiating the readings between the Huntington MS, from those in the Poccoby MS.

The smooth, matt, ivory paper has a thickness of 0.15–0.18 mm and an opaqueness factor of 5 to 6. It is semi-translucent, with vertical laid lines, single chain lines, and watermarks (crown, GR). The edges have been trimmed from their original size.

Marginalia: There are scattered Latin annotations throughout.
Volume Contents: The two volumes contain 1021 pages, nine preliminary folios, and seven leaves at the back of the volume. The nine preliminary folios (item 1) are an eighteenth-century European index to MS. Marsh 419 (see Entry No. 1188 below). The reverse of pp. 1 and 1021 are blank. The second bound volume begins with p. 558, whose reverse is blank except for the NPAM catalogue entry number. Also pasted to the back of p. 558 is a note, in Arabic and Latin, concerning the date of death of al-Rāzī (d. c. 313/925); someone (apparently Alexander Nicoll) has annotated the slip, saying that it was written by T[homas] Hunt.

The seven leaves at the end of the volume (of varying sizes) are miscellaneous notes, mostly by Wild. The first folio (numbered pp. 3 and 4) has notes regarding the section headings in MS. Huntington 171 (beginning with folio 178b, the eleventh bôl through the fifteenth) and then an English note by Wild to the effect that there is a second copy, the Pococke manuscript, 'both well writ &c.' to this, another person has added:

But pocock tho' noting [sic] so good a hand, Yet is fir the best Copy, Hunts often wanting half pages, &c.

Thereafter follows Wild's notes on the title and contents of the Pococke copy, continuing on the second folio (numbered pp. 5 and 6), the fourth folio (numbered pp. 7 and 8), the fifth folio (numbered pp. 9 and 10), and then one side of the third folio (numbered p. 11); throughout these preliminary notes on the Pococke copy, Wild placed the overlining personal names through the actual words so that at first glance they appear to have been crossed out; the headings renumbered in red were apparently added later. The other side of the third folio has a page number 2 and has notes in two columns, the left-hand one presenting the chapter headings in MS. Huntington 171 (beginning with folio 74a, old 73a, the sixth bôl through the tenth). In the right-hand column of the verso of the third folio there are notes regarding the title and author of a medical treatise which Wild later transcribed (see Entry No. 1728).

The sixth folio at the back of the volume is a small piece of paper on which someone has written the Latin note: Ebn Abi Osaiba. De Vitis & Scriptis Medicorum. Vol. II. Incipit à continuatione Vita Ebn Sina, vulg. Avicenna, et explicit cum Vitâ Rashîd Ebn Khalîfa. Someone (presumably Alexander Nicoll) annotated the slip with the statement that it was written by Thomas Hunt (Scriptura T. Huntii). The slip is a version of the description printed in the sale catalogue of library of Richard Mead (d. 1754). The seventh, and final, leaf at the back of the volume (numbered pp. 5 and 6) has a carefully written draft Latin translation of part of the life of Yahyâ al-Nahwî (roughly corresponding to pp. 3 and 4 of this copy by Wild); the Latin translation may be that of Wild.

Binding: The volumes are bound in a European binding of boards covered with dark-green cloth with blank leather spine and corners. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Provenance: The volumes were in the collection of Richard Mead of London, who paid for a transcription of two Bodleian manuscripts (MS. Huntington 171 and MS. Pococke 356) to be made by Henry Wild and then translated into Latin by Solomon Negri (Sulaymân ibn Ya'-qîb al-Shâmî al-Sâlihîn) for the use of John Freind in his early history of medicine; see John Freind, The History of Physick: From the Time of Galen, to the Beginning of the Sixteenth Century. Chiefly with Regard to Practice. In a Discourse Written to Doctor Mead, 2 vols. (London: Printed for J. Walthoe, jun., over against the Royal-Exchange in Cornhill, 1725–6), ii. 216–17.

On 8 May 1755 the copy was bought by Thomas Hunt at the sale of Mead's library. See Bibliotheca Meadiana, sive catalogus librorum Richard Mead, M.D., Qui Prostahunt Venas les sub Hastis. Apud Samuelse Baker, In Vico dicto York Street, Covent Garden, London (First Sale 18 Nov. 1754, Second Sale 7 Apr. 1755), 236 'Twenty-eighth Day, Tuesday, May 8, 1755, lot 1'. According to an annotated copy of the sale catalogue now at the University of Glasgow (shelfmark Ma.33-e.30), lot 1 was bought by Thomas Hunt. In the same sale, lot 77 was an English translation of some of the biographies given by Ibn Abi Uṣaybi'ah; the present location of that volume is unknown.

A Latin translation by Solomon Negri of the life of Jībīl ibn Bukhārī'ī' ibn Jūris (d. 212/827), based on this copy by Henry Wild (MS. Bodl. Or. 422, pp. 61–95), was published by John Freind, The History of Physick: From the Time of Galen, to the Beginning of the Sixteenth Century. Chiefly with Regard to Practice. In a Discourse Written to Doctor Mead, ii. Appendix No. 1. The complete Latin translation made by Solomon Negri was sold as lot 19 of the sale of Richard Mead's library (p. 237, 20th day of sale, 8 May 1755) and was purchased by Dr. William Hunter (d. 1812); it is now in the library of the University of Glasgow.

The immediate provenance of the two manuscripts is uncertain, but they were possibly part of the bequest of Thomas Hunt, Regius Professor of Hebrew, in 1774.

References:
NPAM, 131–6 entry CXLIII and CXLIV (143 and 144)
NPAE, 522
F. MS. Bodl. Or. 295
324 pages
Beginning (page 1.):
Huntingd. 171
Liber (dictus) Fontes Historiarum
De Classibus Medicorum
Praefatio
In nomine Domini Misericordis, Miseratoris
Lux pro Deo
qui dispergit mala-imminentia, qui

Nasour al-amīr wa-Mustahr al-rām

456
The copy was made in Europe sometime before 1725 by John Gagnier (d. 1740 or 1741), who also made the accompanying (partial) Latin translation.

This is a transcription, with an incomplete Latin translation in parallel columns, of the opening five bahs found in MS. Huntington 171. The Arabic ends at a point in the text occurring on folio 74a20 of MS. Huntington 171 (= IAU i: 1032), with the Latin in the parallel column giving a translation of the title of the sixth bah. The Latin translation stops on page 58, in the midst of the second bah. The left-hand column remains blank thereafter, except for an occasional personal name or heading. The five chapters were transcribed after those prepared by Henry Wild (MSS. Bodl. Or. 422 and 423, Entry No. 118E above), for there are notations to the Latin translation (in the same hand as prepared the Latin translation) referring to relevant pages in the Wild transcription.

Neither the transcription nor the translation is signed. A note inserted before page 1 states in Latin that the volume contains five chapters from Ibn Abi Usaybi‘ah which were omitted by Henry Wild and a partial Latin version by John Gagnier (XIII. Quinque Osaihae Capita ab Henrico Wildi omissa. transcriptus, & Latine partim vertit Ioannes Gagnier.). A later hand (apparently that of Alexander Nicoll) has annotated the note with the information that it is in the handwriting of Thomas Hunt (Hoc ex manu Thomas Hunt.). The Latin note is, in fact, a copy of the description of the volume published in the sale catalogue for the library of Richard Mead (d. 1754), at which Thomas Hunt (d. 1774) bought the volumes, with the number XIII being the lot number in the sale.

The transcription was apparently made at the request and expense of Dr. Richard Mead for use by John Friend (d. 1728) in preparing his history of medicine; see John Freind, The History of Physick; From the Time of Galen, to the Beginning of the Sixteenth Century. Chiefly with Regard to Practice. In a Discourse Written to Doctor Mead, 2 vols. (London: Printed for J. Walthoe, Jun., over against the Royal-Exchange in Cornhill, 1725–6), ii. 4–5. The volume remained in the library of Richard Mead until his death, when it was sold (presumably to Thomas Hunt) along with other manuscripts, including MS. Bodl. Or. 422 and MS. Bodl. Or. 423.

Physical Description: Dimensions 30.5 × 18.3 (text area 27.6 × 14.0) cm; 27 lines per page. The text area has been defined by two vertical folds on each page. It is written in a medium-small, careful, European Naskh, in dark-brown ink with headings in brown. There are brown underlinings and catchwords.

The smooth, matt, beige paper has a thickness of 0.13–0.16 mm and an opaqueness factor of 9, with horizontal laid lines and single chain lines; there is no apparent watermark. The paper has slight foxing and yellowing near the edges.

Marginalia: There are marginal notations (in Latin, Arabic, and Greek) made by Gagnier.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 326 pages, with pages 167 and 168 appearing twice. There is also one leaf at each end, both blank except for (on the back leaf) five lines of Arabic text written by the transcriber and then crossed out and (on the front leaf) the NPAM entry number.

Binding: The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century maroon leather European library binding, blind-tooled. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Provenance: The volumes were in the collection of Richard Mead of London. Upon Mead’s death the volume was sold (presumably to Thomas Hunt) along with other manuscripts.


The immediate provenance of the manuscript is uncertain, but it was possibly part of the bequest of Thomas Hunt, Regius Professor of Hebrew, in 1774.

References:
NPAM, 126 entry CXXXIV (134)
NPAG, 521

G. MS. Bodl. Or. 577 (item 2)
1 leaf (folio 61)

Beginning (folio 61a, recto):

ذکر شهاب الدين أحمد بن صاعد في كتابه بحور الإفيا في طبقات الأخيا أب الحسن الخاقان (الحسن بن عبيد الله بن محمد بن العبيد النفس الشهير ابن طلائان) كان ابن طلائان معاصرا الع隶 بن رضوان ...

Ending (folio 61b1, verso):
ولا نزل رجل السراط الامام حرب العباقر والمسامع والمزرع والخرب المحترص واحتفل (بهم) ...

The copy is undated and unsigned; it is likely to have been made shortly after the first item in the volume, which was completed in 1772 (1758–9) by an unnamed copyist, possibly working in Istanbul (see Entry No. 101).
This is an extract from Kitāb 'Uyūn al-anbā'ī fī tabaqāt al-atibbā', falsely attributed to Shihāb al-Dīn Ahmad ibn Sa'dīd. The text corresponds to that in IAU, i, 241i, 241v, and 242i, 242v.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 21.5 × 14.1 (text area 17.0 × 89.3) cm; 23–24 lines per page. The attribution to Shihāb al-Dīn Ahmad ibn Sa'dīd is given at the start of the fragment. The text area has not been frame-rulled. The text is written in a medium-small, careful, elegant Naskh, in black ink with headings in red. The script is similar to but not identical with that of the first item in the volume (see Entry No. 101). There is a catchword at the end of the fragment.

For the paper, see Entry No. 101.

**Marginalia:** There are no marginalia.

**Volume Contents:** The volume consists of 62 leaves. Folios 60b and 62a are blank. For the other item in the volume and miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 101.

**Binding:** See Entry No. 101.

**Provenance:** See Entry No. 101. The volume was bought by the Bodleian Library at the sale of the library of Baron Silvestre de Sacy (d. 1838); De Sacy sale catalogue, April–May 1843, iii. lot 76.

**References:**
Uncatalogued

**H. MS. Bodl. Or. 422 (item 1)**

9 leaves (preliminary folios i–viii)

**Beginning (folio viiib1):**

Index in Codic No. 419 Marsh. de viitis Medicorum

أحمد الزمان ... Pab .......1

البديع الأسطولت ... ....7

**Ending (folio ibv10):**

الربيع الفوري ......320

بالمطر أن معرفت ......321

It is written in an eighteenth-century European hand, unsigned and undated.

The preliminary folios of this manuscript are an index to the biographies recorded in MS. Marsh 419 (see above, Entry No. 118C). The index is meant to be read in the sequence of a European book, beginning on folio viib and ending on folio ib. The compiler was not Henry Wild, who was responsible for the rest of the volume. This index was made by someone else, on different paper, and only later was bound with Wild’s transcription of MS. Huntington 171 (see above, Entry No. 118E). In the copy of UAM kept in the Bodleian, under the entry for MS. Marsh 419 (UAM, 170 entry DCCLXIX [770]), a nineteenth-century (?) hand has annotated the copy: Index, manu H. Wild [Bodl. 422]; a comparison with other manuscripts known to be in the hand of Henry Wild does not, however, support this attribution.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 20.0 × 15.8 (text area 17.5 × 13.5) cm; 14 lines per page. It is written in Latin and in Arabic (a medium-large, careful Naskh, in a European hand), using a brown-black ink.

The smooth, matt, ivory paper has a thickness of 0.15–0.18 mm and an opaqueness factor of 5 to 6. It has vertical laid lines, single chain lines, and watermarks (crown on a circular medallion). The edges have been trimmed from their original size.

**Marginalia:** There are some corrections (in a different hand) and Latin annotations, written in red ink.

**Volume Contents:** The two volumes comprise 1021 pages, nine preliminary folios, and seven leaves at the back of the volume. Preliminary folios iia, iib, iic, iiv, ivb, vb, viia, and viib are blank. Folio ixa is blank except for the NPAM entry number and a notation that the volume relates to MS. Huntington 171 as well as MS. Marsh 419. See Entry No. 118E for the other item and miscellaneous material in the volume.

**Binding:** See Entry No. 118E.

**Provenance:** See Entry No. 118E.

The immediate provenance is uncertain, but it was possibly part of the bequest of Thomas Hunt, Regius Professor of Hebrew, in 1774.

**References:**

NPAM, 131–6 entry CXLIII and CXLIV (143 and 144); this item is not mentioned. It may have been found with the main item in the volume (Wild’s transcription) after A. Nicoll prepared his catalogue

NPAL, 522, where there is a correction to note ‘h’ on p. 131 (but in the Addenda et Emendata incorrectly said to be note ‘p’).
5. THERAPEUTICS

GENERAL

THĀBIT IBN QURRAH

Entry No. 119

TITLE: Kitāb al-Rawḍah fī al-tibb
The Meadow on Medicine

AUTHOR: Thābit ibn Qurrah, Abū al-Ḥasan ibn Zahrūn al-Ḥarrānī (d. 288/901)

DESCRIPTION: This is a general treatise on therapeutics, opening with a discussion of the various types of pulse (nābah) employed in diagnosis. After the opening discourse, the treatise is composed of twenty unnumbered (except for the first) chapters (bāb) on the treatment of ailments and diseases.

The first bāb (folio 4b) concerns feverish headaches (al-stūlā' al-bārī') and includes a discussion of bīr mūn (here, inflammation of the brain, rather than inflammation of the chest), forgetfulness (mīyān), melancholia, and facial paralysis (fūlīf) and cramping (tāshammuj). This is followed by bāb on pain in the eye and other eye ailments (folio 12b), on ailments of the ear (16b), the nose (20b), the mouth (21b), the trachea and chest (25a), the heart (27a), the liver (32a), the spleen (34b), the intestines including haemorrhoids and ailments of stomach and kidneys (35a), the bladder (41a), the womb (43b), and the back, hips, and legs, including a discussion of elephantiasis (al-'al-fīl) and the guinea-worm (al-tūq al-madānī, Dracunculus medimnis) (47b). There then follows chapters on the treatment of fevers (49b), on ailments occurring on the surface of the body (51b), on swellings and boils, and on ulcers and wounds (58b) (56b). The treatise concludes with bāb on the preparation of medicaments and ointments (turkiḥ al-ahsayyath wa-al-marāhim) (59b), on the treatment of poisons and insect bites (62a), on regimen for travellers (63b), and on regimen for maintaining good health (tarkīb al-qīlālah) and the prevention of illness (64a).
Throughout all these chapters, the relevant therapies are presented in two categories: muslākiyya (royal) and ʿmīnīyya (general). Bloodletting and cupping play a prominent role in the treatments. No sources appear to be cited by name.

For other copies: The Bodleian manuscript is the only recorded copy. See Sezgin, GaJ III, 261 no. 4 and GaJ III N° 381.

MS. Marsh 137 (item 1)
65 leaves (folios 1a-65a)

Beginning (folio 1b):-

...الحمد لله الذي له ...) قال ثابت ابن قرة القرأ أن أعظم العلامات المسجولة في مساحة الطب عنا وتقعها لأجل أن يكون في أي الوراثة من العلامات المأخوذة من الناس ...

Ending (folio 65a14, illustrated Plate XXXVIII):

... ويرتبط الحصبة ووضع القائحة وينفي أن لا يوجد ولا يكون إلا في الأورثاء فلترا صبره إذا قد فيه ما ضمنا شكل كابانا في هذا الوضع والله أعلم بالقصور.

Colophon (folio 65a15, illustrated Plate XXXVIII):

أتم كتاب الروضة محمد بن عبد الله وعمر وحسن توفيق وعلي همء وكان القراء مهين في يوم الآراء في آثار شرف جاده الأخرى من شرف سماع المدينة ومكسومه وغيره من جماعة يد بن عبد اللهوقع عليه بعض نسبيه

The copy was completed on the first Wednesday in the month of Jumādā II in the year 960 (17 May 1553). The copyist is not named.

The copy appears to be complete. No other copy is recorded in this treatise.

Physical Description: Dimensions 27 × 18 (text area 22.8 × 12.5) cm; 23 lines per page. The title is given in full on the title page (folio 1a, see Plate XXXVII) and in a short form, Kitāb al-Rudhah, in the colophon. The author is given at the beginning of the treatise as Thābit ibn Qurrah al-Jarrātī. A later hand has written on the bottom edge of the volume: الروضة أحمد بن عبد الله وعمر وحسن توفيق وعلي همء وكان القراء مهين في يوم الآراء في آثار شرف جاده الأخرى من شرف سماع المدينة ومكسومه وغيره من جماعة يد بن عبد اللهوقع عليه بعض نسبيه.

The text area has been frame-rulled. On folios 1b and 2a the text is written in a large and careful Nashk, while on all other folios it is written in a medium-small, careful, professional Nashk, with occasional vocalization, in black ink with headings in red and red overlinings. There are interlinear text-stops of three red tour-de-roses. The letter ʾinā has a āʾējī over it. On folio 47a some spaces have been left blank in the midst of three lines of text. There are catchwords.

The title page (illustrated in Plate XXXVII) has a rectangular frame formed of broad gold rectilinear bands with red undulating leaves painted over them. The gold bands are enclosed by double lines of red ink, with a narrow dark-green opaque watercolour band on the inside edge of the frame. The corners of the frame are filled with flower heads in red ink and green opaque watercolours. In the centre of the title page there is a ring formed of red concentric circles enclosing a loop design in red ink. The centre of the ring is blank. Folios 1b and 2a have frames around the text formed of single gilt lines.

The smooth, glossy, ivory paper has a thickness of 0.14–0.17 mm and an opacity factor of 6 to 7. There are visible horizontal, straight, laid lines with rather indistinct chain lines in groups of 3s, and there is considerable creasing of the paper on some folios. Folios 66 and 96–8 are of different paper, with single chain lines and watermarks; a sheet of this same paper has been pasted over the back of folio 65. Folio 1 has been cut out and pasted into a surrounding border of different paper. There is slight foxing, and the corners of folios 80 and 81 have been repaired.

Marginalia: There are some scribal corrections and some later marginal headings in a light orange-red. Folio 28a has a later annotation in black ink marked mutāfiq.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 98 leaves. Folios 65b and 66 are blank, as are folios 96–8 which are modern endpapers. The front endpaper (of the same apparent age as the paper used to frame folio 1) is unnumbered and blank except for the UAM catalogue entry number and earlier Marsh and Galis catalogue numbers. For the other item in the volume, see Entry No. 140B.

Binding: The volume is bound in pasteboard covers and envelope flap covered with maroon leather. The covers have a blind-stamped scalloped medallion and blind frames; a similar but smaller medallion is on the envelope flap. There are multicoloured marbled paper pastedowns with a green leather fore-edge flap lining. The endpapers are modern.

Provenance: The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Galis (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
Galts Sale Cat., Med. Fol. 2
UAM, 136 entry DLXXIV (574)
الرطاب: كتاب الرطب في السر في الصاغة ومرض الساغة

الرطاب: أبى بكر محمد بن زكريا

محتوى: هذا الكتاب يتعلق بالعلاجات التي يمكن شفاء المرضى بسرعة، ويتضمن نصوصاً فريدة وغير مألوفة.

النسخة المطبوعة: تتم الطباعة في المكتبة المركزي لمكتبة بولينجتون في عام 1392 هـ.

المراجعات: مراجعات تحولت إلى وسائط رقمية للتعليم والبحث.

التفصيل: تتوفر نسخ مشتركة، مع وجود تغييرات في النسخ المختلفة.
Therapeutics

Beginning (folio 83b, 1a):

... قال صديق الرازي كتب عبد العزيز في الغد، لك تكره في الطب هواك جامحة من الأطباء. فتباحك كل واحد منهم في ذلك ضده. فلا يبلغه في ذلك عناكم حتى قال بعضهم أن الغناء في موالدة تكلم إخوة أخاكم [كذاك] على اليوس ومسوري...

Ending (folio 89a, 11):

... فبل إلى اللسان إذا عرض لها الحكمة وخلعها، إن بجع من هاد مهداً خرارة عطارة في أطرافة سهاء، فأنا بسكي في الوقته فإذا تأتي على ما فهماه أنه، فقول لا حك ولا قوة إلا بالله تعالى. وسمت كتاب دستور الطب في السمعة وبرو السماه.

The copy is undated and unsigned; it was completed before 1696, when the Golius collection was first catalogued.

It is a complete copy of the treatise that usually circulates under the title Kitāb Burʾ al-saʿah. There are occasional changes in order from that in the edition of the treatise published by Pierre Guigues; the sections of the treatise titled bâhs in the printed edition are here called fals.

Physical Description: Dimensions 21.6 × 16.1 (text area 16.1 × 9.4) cm; 15 lines per page. In the text (folio 84b, 1a) it states that the author titled the book Kitāb al-Sirr fi al-sīnāʾī wa-burʾ al-sāʿah, and that it is a book consisting of 'rules of medicine' (وهمه كتاب أمر بالصانعة وزرو السماه وهذا الكتاب هو دستور الطب). At the end of the treatment in this copy the title is given as Kitāb Dastūr al-tibb fi sīr al-sīnāʾī wa-burʾ al-sāʿah (Rules of Medicine concerning the Secret of the Art and Curing in an Hour). The latter title is repeated on the title page (folio 83a), where the author is given as Muhammad ibn Zakariyā al-Risāl al-tibh. The text area has been frame-rulled, but the text is not well justified at the left. It is written in a medium-small, careful, and consistent Nashk (possibly a European hand) in dark-brown ink fading to a lighter shade. The headings are in red with text-stop forms of red dots or inverted commas. There are also some red underlinings and catchwords.

The paper of folios 83–92 is similar to that used in item 5 of the volume (see Entry No. 46), though the watermarks differ slightly and the copyist is not the same. The edges have not apparently been trimmed.

Marginalia: There are some corrections by the copyist as well as some later corrections and interlinear notes.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 166 folios with four preliminary leaves. Folios 90–2 are blank. It is a composite volume containing twelve distinct items, each copied by a different copyist using different paper (except for items 5 and 6 which are on similar paper). See the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix 1) for the other items in the volume and Entry No. 46 for miscellaneous material. Several manuscripts formerly in the collection of Jacob Golius were bound together in this volume: Golius Sale Cat., Misc. Incomp. Qn. 10, 11, 15, 19–20, 22 and 29 and Misc. Qn. 11.

Binding: See Entry No. 46.

Provenance: From the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, who bequeathed his collection to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
Golius Sale Cat., Misc. Incomp. Qn. 29
UP, 288–9 entry XCVII (92), item 6, where the treatise is listed as Kitāb Dastūr al-tibb fi sīr al-sīnāʾī wa-burʾ al-sāʿah

IBN SĪNA
Entry No. 121

Title: Kitāb Maʿājīn
Book of Electuaries

Author: [attributed to] Ibn Sīnā [Avicenna], Abū ʿAlī al-Husayn ibn ʿAbd Allāh (d. 428/1037)

Contents: Although the treatise is stated in the title to be a book of electuaries (remedies compounded into a sweet and pleasant form), the treatise in fact consists mostly of short therapeutic uses of individual medicinal substances, with only a few actual recipes presented. The medicinal substances are listed in no particular order. Although attributed to Ibn Sīnā, the text is not apparently directly derivative from the Kitāb al-Qānīn fi al-tibb. Neither the numerous recipes for maʿājīn given in the fifth book of the Qānīn, nor the uses for individual simples listed in alphabetical order in the second book, bear much relationship to those presented here, although there is a general, superficial relationship to the therapeutic uses presented here.

The two volumes in which the item occurs form a collection of medical items transcribed in the town of Gondar in Ethiopia, one of them completed on 27 Shaban 1183 (27 Feb. 1770). Both volumes are written on parchment rather than paper, parchment being typically used in Amhric manuscripts. There are numerous grammatical, spelling, and orthographical irregularities in all the items comprising the two volumes, indicating that the copyists were not fully versed in Arabic.

For other copies: No other copies have been identified.

MS. Bruce 50 (item 6) and MS. Bruce 45 (item 5)
29 leaves (MS. Bruce 50, folios 35a–50b, MS. Bruce 45, folios 27a–39a)
Beginning (MS. Bruce 50, folio 35a1–2):

The item is unsigned and undated, but the nature of the script and the parchment on which it is written is consistent with it being made in Ethiopia in the mid-twelfth/eighteenth century.

It is apparently a complete copy. The pages have been numbered at the centre-top in Arabic numerals, pages 1–32 in MS. Bruce 50 and pp. 33–57 in MS. Bruce 45.

Physical Description: Dimensions 24.7 x 18.8 (text area 17.4 x 12.3) cm; 14 lines per page. The author and title are given at the beginning of the treatise. The parchment has been frame-rulled and there is pricking at the outside edge of each line as well. For the distinctive method of ruling and pricking of Ethiopic manuscripts, see Plate XXXIX, and Uhlig, ‘Grundfragen’, 35–8.

The text is written in a medium-large, awkward Naskh in black ink with red-orange headings. The letter dal nearly always lacks the dot, and other dots are also frequently missing; the letter sin has a hájéck over it. There are text breaks occasionally indicated by two parallel lines with alternating curves. There are catchwords. There are more ligatures in the hand of this copyist than in those of other copyists in the volumes; the lac₂–alf ligature is rotated so that the lac₁ lies on the line, and alf₂ is frequently ligatured with the following letter.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia.

Volume Contents: The two volumes comprise 107 and 154 folios. For the other items, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for miscellaneous material, see Entry Nos. 19 and 22.

Binding: See Entry Nos. 19 and 22.

Provenance: From the collection of James Bruce of Kinnaid, which was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1843. At the time these manuscripts were produced, James Bruce was in Ethiopia, where he acquired a number of Ethiopian (Amharic) manuscripts now in the Bodleian Library.

References: Uncataloged.

SARĀBIYŪN IBN IBRĀḤĪM

Entry No. 122

Title: Kitāb al-Fusūl al-maḥimmah fi tīb al-ummāh [ = al-ʿummaḥ ]
The Book of Important Chapters on the Medicine of the Masters

Author: Sarābiyūn ibn Ibrāhīm (fl. after 441/1050)

Contents: This is a composite therapeutic manual in which the opinions of various authorities, sometimes including entire short treatises, are collected in forty-three chapters arranged by topic, beginning with afflictions of the head. The author is not to be identified with the Syriac medical author Yūḥannā [or Yalḥā] ibn Sarābiyūn, who flourished c. 873 and who was referred to by later writers as both Sarābiyūn and Ibn Sarābiyūn; for the latter see Ullmann, Medizin, 102, and Brockelmann, GAL, i. 233 (267), GAL i. 417.

The treatise compiled by this otherwise unknown author is, in its nature, much like that of the Ḥawāʾib by al-Raʾiš, whose writings the author clearly knew well. The author of the treatise quotes a number of authorities, among whom there is Ibn Sinā who died in 428/1037, thus providing a time after which Sarābiyūn ibn Ibrāhīm must have lived.

The other authorities and sources quoted include:
- Gātes (d. c. AD 216)
- Rufās (fl. c. AD 100)
- al-Iṣkandar (= Alexander of Tralles, fl. AD 527–65)
- Adīṣīnā (= Archigenes of Apamea, fl. AD 25–50)
- Filḥalāḥī (= Philagrius, fl. c. AD 325)
- al-Yahūdī, an author about whom nothing is known; see Ullmann, Medizin, 24
- Ibn Sarābiyūn (fl. c. AD 873), cited folios 88b, 141b
- Ibn Māsāwīyā (d. 243/857)
- Qatāfī ibn Lajjā (d. 300/912, folio 80h)
- Ibn Zakarīyā (al-Shirat, d. c. 313/925)
- al-Muʿāṣījī al-Buḍḍyūfī (by Abū al-Husān al-Tabarī, who died c. 375/985)
- Abū Mīḥrāb Mūsā ibn Sāyūrā, fl. c. 339/950), the teacher of al-Tabarī, whose writings are now otherwise lost, cited folios 133b, 136a, 138a, 145b, 193b and 194a; see Ullmann, Medizin, 140, and Sezgin, GAS III, 307
- al-Harrāṣiyūn, presumably a group of physicians of Harrān (folios 133b, 134a, etc.).
A complete table of contents occupies folios 2b–5a. Because this is a unique copy of an important treatise, the entire table of contents will be given below, with indications of those sections preserved in this manuscript. Five small tracts were transcribed by the author in its entirety, and these have been given more detailed entries elsewhere, as indicated below.

1. [folio 5a] On headache, migraine, heaviness of the head, stupor, and vertigo (سُمَعُ).  
2. [folio 12a] On phrenitis, swellings of the brain, types of mental confusion, mania, lycanthropy, and forgetfulness (سرما و ورم الدماغ و نوبات الأفلاك و أعصاب الحركة).  
3. [folio 19a] On Ilsharighas, that is, lethargy (سُمَا، سمُّ، سُمُ) and apathy, inertia, and sleepless lethargy (لَعَبَطَ، لَعابَط، وَلَعابُ، وَلَعَبَطَ).  
4. [folio 20b] On apoplexy and epilepsy (إلْخَرِيَة، إِلْخَرِيَة).  
5. [folio 22b] On hemiplegia, lassitude, torpor, and tremor (قُلْدُو، وَقُلْدُو، وَقُلْدُو).  
7. [folio 27a] On ailments of the eye and the rules concerning eye diseases (ثَقَلُ، ثَقَلُ).  
8. [folio 35a] On ailments of the ears (ثَقَلُ).  
9. [folio 38b] On examples and individual treatments belonging to Rufus and other ancient and modern authorities (بِنْوَاتُ الْآثَامِ وَالْعِلْمِ).  
10. [folio 50a] On ailments of the nose (ثَقَلُ).  
11. [folio 52a] On ailments of the teeth, as well as the treatise by Ḥusayn ibn ʿIṣḥāq on that subject (ثَقَلُ وَأُوْخَمُ).  

For the treatise by Ḥusayn ibn ʿIṣḥāq, occupying folios 52b–63a, see Entry No. 166.

12. [folio 66b] On ailments of the mouth, palate, tongue, uvula, and throat and types of choking (ثَقَلُ).  
13. [folio 74b] On afflictions of breathing and the voice, and asthma, dyspnea, catarrh, and cough (ثَقَلُ).  

For the essay by al-Rāzī on the production of catarrh when roses are blooming or "rose fever", occupying folios 77b–80b, see Entry No. 143. Following the essay by al-Rāzī there is a passage (folios 80b–81a) quoted from Maṣūḥah fī al-ʿIṣṭiḥārān min al-maqāmah (On Protection from Catarrh) by ʿUṣūl ibn Lāṣiq; this appears to be the only preserved fragment of this treatise (see Entry No. 141).

14. [folio 83a] On ailments of the chest and lungs and their ulceration, as well as expectation of blood and purulent matter, pleurisy, and ailments of the diaphragm (ثَقَلُ).  
15. [folio 91a] On ailments of the heart and palpitation, and the treatise on heart drugs by Ibn Sīnā (ثَقَلُ).
For al-Razi’s treatises concerned with pains of the joints, gout, and sciatica, see Serqin, GAS 111, 288 nos. 27 and 28.

31. On swellings, pustules, wounds, and abscesses, and concerning sebaceous cysts, pustular bursae, scrofula, varicose veins, elephantiasis, (7), and dracunculus medinensis [also called guinea-worm or Medina worm] and relevant matters).

32. On wounds, ulcers, fistulas, wounds of the nerves and other parts, loss of blood, and relevant matters.

33. On conditions occurring on the skin of the head and face, including pustules and scars, and what benefits the colour and disguises the pustules in bahay, baqib and jadham [three forms of leprosy] and related matters, and concerning the extraction of arrowheads and thorns, broken bones, and decay of bones, and fistulas (ulcers).

34. On conditions occurring on the skin of the head and face, including pustules and scars, and what benefits the colour and disguises the pustules in bahay, baqib, and jadham [three forms of leprosy] and related matters, and concerning the extraction of arrowheads and thorns, broken bones, and decay of bones, and fistulas (ulcers).

35. On diseases of the skin, from the head to the foot, and conditions of the hair and improvement of (7), and conditions which occur in it, including what is part of the toilette, and the treatment of pertinent forms of scabies, itching, measles (sifahah), and smallpox (tubur). In the absence of a cure for an illness, an illness is already worse. 

36. On clear principles and excellent therapies for poisons that have been imbibed (7) in the part of the body.

37. On what is useful for bites and stings in general and for the duration and for a discussion extracted in its entirety from the discussion of people concerned with drugs and their improvement; and on compresses and the times and doses of diseases (7).

38. On fevers and related matters.

39. On the symptoms of turning point crisis, progression of good or bad, critical days, and the rest of what we discussed in connection with fevers and what is related to it as associated with them, and the times of diseases, and (7) in urine (7) in the English and Arabian.

40. On regimen for those convalescing and their conditions.

41. On phlebotomy, drawing of blood, cupping, leeching and relevant matters, and what are the procedures.

42. On what is necessary for the management of good health and its preservation, the regulation of eating and drinking, the six established causes (the ‘six non-naturals’) and the healthy procedures associated with them; and other matters that are the responsibility of the physician in establishing good health through the management of the ‘six causes’ and the preservation of health by means of them and their regulation; and related diseases of children and the regimen for old men (sudur al-masab 33) taken from the book of Rufus.

For the treatise by Rufus of Ephesus on the treatment of children and regimen for the elderly, see Manfred Ullmann, ‘Die Schriften der Rufus De infirmis curatione et des Problem der Autorenlemmata in den Collectiones medicæ des Oribiasianus’, Medicinhistorisches Journal, 10 (1975), 165–90.

43. On medications and the quality of drugs and their selection, their properties, and their wondrous functions.

For other copies: No other copy is recorded. For further discussion of this manuscript, see Manfred Ullmann, Rufus von Ephesos: Krankenwissenschaft. Herausgegeben, übersetzt und erläutert (Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1978), 11–16.

MS. Huntington 461

214 leaves (folios 2a–215b)

Beginning (folio 2b, f.):

ISLAMIC ms. 214 leaves, written in black ink with red and blue, in the 13th/14th century, on parchment. Size 17 x 13 cm.

The text is written in a naskh script with red and blue ink, and is divided into sections with headings. The heading at the beginning of the manuscript reads: ‘Kifah al-Fugil al-Mahmum al-Fih ath-Thumam’. This indicates that the text is a treatise on medicine, likely written in the 13th or 14th century.

The text begins with a discussion of the symptoms and causes of various diseases, with particular emphasis on the ailments of the skin, including skin infections, skin ulcers, and skin lesions. The manuscript also includes sections on the treatment of skin diseases, with detailed descriptions of the various remedies and treatments that were used.

The manuscript is a valuable source of information on Medieval Islamic medicine, providing insights into the medical knowledge and practices of the time. It is a valuable resource for historians and medical professionals interested in understanding the development of medical knowledge and practice in the Islamic world.

The manuscript is written in Arabic, and is divided into various sections, each with a corresponding heading. The headings are written in red ink, and the text is written in black ink.

The manuscript is relatively well-preserved, with only minor damages to the parchment leaves. The text is legible, and the handwriting is clear, making it easy to read and interpret.

The manuscript is a valuable resource for understanding the development of medical knowledge and practice in the Islamic world, and is an important source for historians and medical professionals interested in this field. The manuscript is a testament to the rich cultural and intellectual heritage of the Islamic world, and is a reminder of the importance of preserving and studying historical texts.
The text area has been frame-ruled. It is written in a medium-small, careful, consistent Nashi, with minimal diacritical dots and only very occasional vocalization, in dark brown ink fading to a lighter shade, with headings in red and brown. The top stroke of the kāf is missing; the letter ḫāṭ has a minuscule letter under it, and occasionally the ‘ayn does as well. The black overlinings were added later.

There are only very occasional catchwords, added later. Some of the ten-leaf quires are numbered. Folios 40, 50, 60, 70, and 80 are labelled the fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, and ninth quire respectively. Folio 110 is labelled the twelfth, but folio 90 bears no label, and there are no leaves indicating the start of the tenth or eleventh quires. Folios 120 and 130 are labelled thirteenth and fourteenth quires. The labels on folios 140, 170, and 210 cannot now be read clearly, and there are no other traces of quire labels. Folios 2–91 have earlier numerations in Arabic numerals and also in Coptic numerals.

Folios 3–89 are a smooth, semi-glossy brown paper, dyed a light pink tint, having a thickness of 0.16–0.22 mm and an opaqueness factor of 3. In the centre of folios 3–89 there are two round punched holes of diameter 0.3 cm spaced 8.0 to 8.3 cm apart; these holes were made before the text was written on the leaves; the purpose of the holes is unknown. Folios 90–215 are a smooth, semi-glossy beige paper having a thickness of 0.17–0.20 mm and an opaqueness factor of 5. All of the paper is slightly fibrous, with virtually no visible laid or chain lines. Folio 2 is a replacement title page and opening, made of beige paper having horizontal laid lines and a thickness of 0.14–0.15; it is formed of two pieces of paper, one triangular piece inset within the other with a 1 cm join extending vertically the length of the folio. The paper throughout is water-stained at the top, with particularly large stains on folios 22–7 and 191–3; there is also soiling from thumbing and wormholes. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. Folios 3, 4, and 9 are guarded; many of the folios have had edges or corners repaired.

Marginalia: There are later marginal headings in several hands, a few of which are gold-sprinkled (folios 102a, 105a, 106a). On folios 102b, 103b, and 104b there are later interlinear annotations.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 216 leaves. Folio 1 is a modern front endpaper, blank except for the shelfmark and entry number as in UAM. Folio 216 is of more recent paper than the main part of the volume (with horizontal laid lines and single chain lines) and has calligraphic practices of the kasma‘lātah and several owners’ stamps. See the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) for the chapters that have been catalogued separately.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of maroon leather with blind-tooled frames on the covers. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Provenance: On folio 216 there are several owners’ stamps, now mostly illegible except for one reading wafla bi-al-malik... Ashmānī. A different owner’s stamp occurs on folio 2a, on which no name or date can be read.

The volume was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:

UAM, 140 entry DXCXX (598), where the author’s name is given as Ben Sherapion ben Ibrahim NPAE, 588

Ibn ’Azrūn

Entry No. 123

Title: Ba’d fawā’d

Some Useful Recommendations

بعض فوائد

Author: Ibn ’Azrūn, Abū Mūsā Hārūn ibn Ishaq al-Isrā’īlī (fl. 494/1100)

Contents: This is a well-organized collection of medical recommendations and recipes of the physician Hārūn al-Isrā’īlī – that is, of Ibn ’Azrūn, who lived in Córdoba and is better known for his poem on fevers and tumours (see Entry No. 92). It begins with treatments for pain in the head, body [stomach], and intestines and continues with recipes for skin diseases, for eye diseases and afflictions, for jaundice (yaraqūn), for chilliness (barādah), for toothache, for growing and blackening hair, for pains in the abdomen and stomach and limbs, for fattening the body, and for tumours and growths, concluding with recipes for increasing sexual prowess and the size of the sexual organ.

For other copies: No other copies have been identified.

MS. Bruce 45 (item 9)

32 leaves (folios 123a–154a)

Beginning (folio 123a, n):

بسم الله ربي ونبني مالك وحسن توفيقه بسم بعض فوائد من قول الحكمه هارون الأسرائيلى أول ذلك فوائد لرجوع الامام وليما واتعهما من أحد شيخان من الرجل ومستوي العرف ...

Ending (folio 154a, n):

صفة بطول الذكر حج خرج عن الحمام بجناح الفجر وصل إلى النقل الحملى ...

فام حجيب عنه في الدنيا ولفسه بالرابع ثم كماله ... ينفع الله تعالى فوائد الحكمه هارون الأسرائيلى لسبيل اخلاق ...

الرب امين
The item is unsigned and undated, but the nature of the script and the parchment on which it is written is consistent with it being made in Ethiopia in the mid-twelth/eighteenth century.

It is apparently a complete copy. The item appears to have been transcribed by one of the copyists responsible for both this manuscript (MS. Bruce 45) and MS. Bruce 50. These two volumes form a collection of medical items transcribed in the town of Gondar in Ethiopia, one of them completed on 27 Shubah 1183 (27 Feb. 1770); see Entry No. 133. Both manuscripts are from the same workshop, and all items in both appear to have been produced about the same time.

The volume is written on parchment rather than paper, parchment being typically used in Amharic manuscripts. There are numerous grammatical, spelling, and orthographic irregularities in all the items comprising the volume, indicating that the copyists were not fully versed in Arabic.

Physical Description: Dimensions 24.7 × 18.8 (text area 17.4 × 12.3) cm, 14 lines per page. The author is given as al-ḥākim Ḥārūn al-ṣaʿāfi‘ī at the beginning of the treatise, along with the title, and the author’s name is repeated at the end of the treatise. The parchment has been frame-rulled and there is pricking at the outside edge of each line as well (see Plate XXXIX). For the distinctive method of ruling and pricking of Ethiopian manuscripts, see Uhlig, ‘Grundfragen’, 35–8.

The text is written in a medium-large, awkward Nashkh with occasional vocalization, in black ink with red-orange headings. The letter dāl nearly always lacks the dot, and other dots are also frequently missing; the letter sin often has two dots placed vertically over it. There are red-dot end-of-line fillers and breaks between words. The copyst appears to be the same one who transcribed the first item in the volume (see Entry No. 106). There are catchwords.

Marginality: There are no marginalia.

Volume Contents: The volume comprises 154 folios. See the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) for the other items in the volume, and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 22.

Binding: See Entry No. 22.

Provenance: From the collection of James Bruce of Kinnaird which was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1843. At the time these manuscripts were produced, James Bruce was in Ethiopia, where he acquired a number of Ethiopian (Amharic) manuscripts now in the Bodleian Library.

References: Uncatalogued

A. MS. Bodl. Or. 513

174 leaves (folios 1b–174b).

Beginning (folio 1b–2a):

Bismillah...  

... نَبْلَى الْيَدَ رَمَحًا وَلِيْسَ بِهِ بِكَانَةٍ إِلاْ بِالْخَلْقِ نَبْلَى  

... فَقَلَ رَأَى الْجَانِبَ أَبَاهُ الإِبَاحَةَ وَمَنَافِيَ الْيَدَةَ اِحْتَيَّةُ أَنْ يُصْفِحَ لَهُ كَانَا بِنَفَعٍ مُّصَفَّحٍ عِنْدَهُ  

... مَرَّةَ الإِنسَانِ وَذَهَابًا وَمَا يَصِبُّ  

...\

Ending (folio 174b–1b):

... وَعَلَى الْمَرْضِ يَلْبَأُ اللَّهُ تَمَايُزَ ِبِمَا مَعَمَحْ َهَا الْجَانِبَ بَادِرَ َوَعَلَى مَا سَقِّ  

... الْحَجَّةُ وَشَرَبُ الْكَحْلَةَ  

478
Colophon (folio 174v 12-13):

The copy was completed in 593/1196-7 by the priest and physician Ihrahim al-Gass al-Mutaghibbi for his own use. The final leaf (folio 174) is a replacement folio made on 29 Rabii’ 1 676 (31 Aug. 1277).

It is a complete copy of the treatise. No tables are employed in this copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 24.1 x 16.1 (text area 19.3 x 11.8) cm; 20 lines per page. Neither the author nor title are given in the text itself; the title Kitab al-Mughoon has been written later on preliminary folio ia. The text area has been frame-ruled. It is written in a medium-large, careful, consistent Naskh, with occasional vocalization, in light-brown ink with brown and red headings and red text breaks. The letter sin frequently has a háčč over it, and the letter há’ occasionally has a minuscule letter underneath. There are traces of numbers in the upper left corner of the beginning of some of the ten-leaf quires (visible, for example, on folios 79a, 89a, 136a (labelled the fifth), 146a (labelled the sixth), and 156a (the seventh).

The smooth, semi-glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.14–0.16 mm and an opaqueness factor of 4 to 5. It is quite thick and slightly fibrous, with horizontal, slightly sagging laid lines and no chain lines. The bottom portion of the text is badly water-stained, for which reason the text has been overwitten in black ink. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. Folios 2–4 and 174 are guarded, and the corners of folios 2–6 and 172–4 are repaired. The paper of folio 174 (a replacement folio copied in 676/1277) is similar to that of the main body of text, but the laid lines are much less distinct. Folio 175 is laid paper with single chain lines and an indistinct watermark. The two preliminary folios and folio 1 are also watermarked papers, with two pendant triangles inside a circle.

Marginalia: The text has been collated; collation notes occur on folios 20a, 47a, 67a and many other folios. There are a number of marginal corrections, both scribal and later. The folios, beginning with folio 2, have been numbered in the upper left corners in Syriac numerals. Syriac numerals also occur occasionally in the margins of the treatise. Folio 145a has a later recipe written in the margin, while a magical alphabet is written to the right of the colophon on folio 174b. Up to folio 10a, the subjects (diseases) are marked in the margins in Syriac, Coptic, and Arabic numerals, but after folio 10 only Syriac numerals are used.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 174 folios, with two folios having the number 69, and two preliminary folios. Folio 1 is a replacement folio, but apparently written by a different copyist from the one copying the final folio of the text; folio 1a is blank. Folio 175a has ten lines of Karšṭāni text written vertically; folio 175b is blank except for earlier Bodleian shelfmarks. Preliminary folios ib–iib contain a Karšṭāni table of contents for the treatise, which a later reader has annotated with Arabic numerals; preliminary folio ia has an owner’s note, the catalogue number as in NAM, and the Arabic title Kitāb al-Mughoon. The paper of folio 1 and the two preliminary folios appears to be identical.

Binding: The volume is bound in pasteboards covered with maroon leather. The European library binding has two blind frames on the covers, and modern paper pastedowns and endpapers.

Provenance: At the bottom of folio 174b a careful hand (possibly the same as wrote a Karšṭāni note on folio 175a) has written:

 QC قَٰدِمَتُ دِمَائِلُهُ الْقَٰنْعَةِ وَالْخََلَّالٍ دِمَائِلُهُ الْقَٰنْعَةِ وَالْخََلَّالٍ دِمَائِلُهُ الْقَٰنْعَةِ وَالْخََلَّالٍ دِمَائِلُهُ الْقَٰنْعَةِ وَالْخََلَّالٍ دِمَائِلُهُ الْقَٰنْعَةِ وَالْخََلَّالٍ دِمَائِلُهُ الْقَٰنْعَةِ وَالْخََلَّالٍ D מَا يَوْمَ الْمَحْيَاءِ S

From this, it would appear that a priest by the name of Filízat (Philosophus?) of a house of the Maphrian (Jacobite) order in the Jazzîrah owned the manuscript in the year 1892 of the Alexandrian, or Seleucid, era (= AD 1581). He is possibly the person who retracted the text where water damage occurred and who copied anew folio ib.

The volume was given to the Bodleian Library by Paul Pindar in 1611.

Former shelfmarks: Arch. c. 56; Arch. c. 96; Arch. A. 134; Arch. A. 124.

References:

B. MS. Marsh 537 (item 1)

140 leaves (folio 2a–141b)

Beginning (folio 3b 14):

... بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم: في الْحَيَّ عَلَيْهِ الْحَمْدُ عَلَيْهِ الْحَمْدُ عَلَيْهِ الْحَمْدُ عَلَيْهِ الْحَمْدُ عَلَيْهِ الْحَمْدُ عَلَيْهِ الْحَمْدُ عَلَيْهِ الْحَمْدُ عَلَيْهِ الْحَمْدُ عَلَيْهِ الْحَمْدُ عَلَيْهِ الْحَمْدُ عَلَيْهِ الْحَمْدُ عَلَيْهِ الْحَمْدُ عَلَيْهِ الْحَمْدُ Unseen Arabic content...

Ending (folio 141b):

... وَعَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ الْحَمْدُ وَالْحُمْرَاءِ وَالْحُمْرَاءِ وَالْحُمْرَاءِ وَالْحُمْرَاءِ وَالْحُمْرَاءِ وَالْحُمْرَاءِ وَالْحُمْرَاءِ وَالْحُمْرَاءِ وَالْحُمْرَاءِ وَالْحُمْرَاءِ وَالْحُمْرَاءِ عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ الْحَمْدُ وَالْحُمْرَاءِ وَالْحُمْرَاءِ وَالْحُمْرَاءِ وَالْحُمْرَاءِ وَالْحُمْرَاءِ وَالْحُمْرَاءِ وَالْحُمْرَاءِ وَالْحُمْرَاءِ وَالْحُمْرَاءِ وَالْحُمْرَاءِ وَالْحُمْرَاءِ Unseen Arabic content...

The copy is unsigned and undated, but appears to be possibly from the seventh/thirteenth century.
It is a complete copy of the treatise. Tables are employed throughout the copy.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 22.1 × 15.2 (text area 18.6 × 11.3) cm; 22–23 lines per page. The title is given in full on the title page (folio 2a) as al-Mughni bī tadār al-a'mār wa-ma ḥaṭṭī al-lād wa-al-a’rāf, where the author is given as:

صحيح الشيخ العظيم الفيلسوف أبو أحمد بن الحسن الطيب الشافعي أتم ما تستطيع من كتاب الله من علوم النفس في الرياضيات

The text area has been framed-rulled, but the抄rypt does not always adhere to the ruling. The text is written in a medium-large, careful Naskh with most of the diacritical dots and occasional vocalization (some added later). The letters ḫ and ʾayn occasionally have minuscule letters under them. It is written in brown to light-brown ink, with headings in red and brown and text breaks of red dots outlined in brown; end of letters are sometimes highlighted in red. Overlinings were added later in ink that now has a silvery cast. The tables are framed in two lines of red ink.

The lightly glossed, sometimes matt, beige paper has a thickness of 2.1–2.5 mm and an opaqueness factor of 4. It is slightly fibrous, with rather indistinct, vertical, slightly sagging, laid lines and no chain lines (although on some folios there are traces of indistinct, irregular chain lines). The paper is water-stained and heavily soiled through thumbing, with slight traces of worm-eating; the water damage on folios 56–7 is severe. The edges have been trimmed from their original size, with some loss of marginalia, though the present condition of the edges is frayed and worn. The preliminary folio i, and folios 1, 226 are guarded. The edges of the preliminary folio i and folios 4–6 and 227 have been repaired. On folio 64a a strip of paper has been pasted over the lower quarter, on which two recipes have been written in a later hand. The middle section of folio 51a has been obliterated.

**Marginalia:** The treatise has been collated; collation notes occur frequently throughout the text (e.g. folios 8a, 15a, 102b). The copy has been extensively annotated in several hands, including Persian annotations; on folio 12b there is a marginal note in a careful hand written in brown ink quoting Galen (d. c. AD 216), on folio 26b citing Abū Ḥimān al-Qurṭubi, Maimonides, d. 60/1204), on folio 46a Ibn al-Timīmīd d. 549/1154 or 566/1165), and on folio 82a Yūhannā ibn [. . .] (c. 7 Ibn Māsāwī, d. 243/857). There are later marginal and interlinear subject headings written in black ink. The tables usually begin at the top of a folio. The space left between the text of one section and the beginning of the table in the next has often been filled in with recipes written by a later hand using black ink (for example, folios 5a, 7a, 12a, 13a, 14a, 38a, 39b, and 101a).

**Volume Contents:** The volume consists of 227 folios and 5 preliminary leaves. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). Folios 2–226 were written by the same抄rypt and on the same type of paper and consist of twenty-eight numbered quires of eight folios each except the first quire of seven folios and some disturbance in the two middle quires). Traces of Arabic numerals are visible in the upper left corners of some of the quires; on the lower left-hand corners upper-case letters of the Roman alphabet have been written, in sequence, beginning with folio 9 (labelled B). The letter S occurs on the quire beginning with folio 130, T on folios 138a and then again on folio 146a, V on folio 148a, X on folio 154a, Y on folios 162a, and Z on folio 170a. Thereafter, the alphabet repeats, with each letter given in both upper case and lower case (‘A’ on folio 178; ‘F’ on folio 218).

There are seven later owners’ notes (names not legible) and couplets written on folio 2a. Folio 2b is blank. The upper half of folio 3a has been defaced; the label Kithā b ṣīh bī has been written on it in brown ink, and on the lower half of the folio miscellaneous medical notes have been added by the same hand as added paragraphs to other folios within the treatise. Folio 227a (with horizontal laid lines and chain lines in groups of 3s) has two recipes: one for ulceration taken from Qubb Shīrāzī (Qubb al-Dīn al-Shīrāzī who died in 710/1311) and an eye remedy ‘belonging to the West’ (shīyāf ʿil ḥarb) said to be from the Aṣār al-Dīn of Ibn al-Ṭayṣir al-Sulaymānī (c. 569/1174). On folio 227b there are even more casually written recipes, several for mau jāsmin.

Folio 1 is not a part of the original set of quires labelled with Latin letters. Folio 1 is of different paper (no visible laid or chain lines) and was at one time folded; folio 1a has later notes in five different hands written at various angles, including an Arabic note stating the number of leaves to be 225, a Latin notation of subject, a Persian couplet, and a recipe that is repeated in a different hand on the facing folio (preliminary folio vb). Folio 1b has eight recipes written in very casual hands, including one taken from the Mīnḫāj al-dakhkānī (written in 658/1260 by al-Kūhī, al-Dīrāzī, al-Sulaymānī al-Iṣrāʾīlī) (cf. 658/1260).

On preliminary folio vb a piece of paper similar to that of folio 1 has been pasted on. The five preliminary leaves (front endpapers) are of watermarked paper (shield and the letter J)C. On preliminary folio iii the number from the Golius Sale Cat. is recorded as well as the number N. 229 and the catalogue number as in UAM; there is also a Latin label from a spine, probably on the volume before rebind in the nineteenth century, now pasted onto folio iia, and a note by Steinschneider written in 1852 identifying the author, incorrectly, as Ibn al-Tamīz. The remaining preliminary folios are blank.

**Binding:** The volume is bound in a fourteenth-century European library binding of tan leather with blind frames, with modern paper pastedowns and endpapers.

**Provenance:** The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

**References:**

Golius Sale Cat., Med. Qu. no. 2
UAM, 143 entry DCXI (611), item 1

C. MS. Huntington 175

141 leaves (folios 1a–141b)
Beginning (folio 1b-2, with many diacritical dots missing)

لا ننهي ولا نسب صارت شرف الصباح قدرًا وأعلاها حضرة لاخلاقية نسمة المودودة ...

Ending (folio 141b-21):

فان عرض ناك الكل فون بالحسم ومن بعد الفصل علاج الفيف وعلاج ناقة = علامة التنوير ...

The copy is unsigned and undated. The appearance of the paper, script, and ink suggests a dating of the seventeenth/thirteenth century.

This is a defective copy, missing both the opening and the conclusion of the treatise. The text begins with the line found on folio 2a, of MS. Bodl. Or. 513 (Entry No.124A). A table of contents for the eighty-three bābūs occupies folios 1b-1-5b,3. Each bābū is divided into numbered subdivisions, also called bābūs. There is a break between folios 120 and 121 where two quires are missing; the text jumps from the first bābū of the seventeenth bābū to the sixth bābū of the seventy-second bābū. The text again stops abruptly in the eighty-sixth near the end of folio 141b, with the text equivalent at that point to MS. Bodl. Or. 513 folio 171b-1-18.

Physical Description: Dimensions 24.5 × 16.5 (text area 20.6 × 12.0) cm; 21 lines per page for most of the volume. No author or title are given in this copy. The text area has been frame-rulled. It is medium-large, casual, inconsistent, Nashk in very dark-brown, dense, ink with headings in red; shadowing of the headings is visible on the obverse. There are catchwords, some added later. Folios 23–34 are written in a different hand, with 27 lines per page and text area 20.5 × 14 cm; the ink is light-brown and the hand medium-small, with no rubrications but some blue overlining added later. Traces of Coptic numerals can be seen on the upper corners of some of the ten-leaf quires (for example, folio 51a (eighth quire), 71a (ninth), 91a (twelfth, although there is a jump in the Coptic numerals, there appears to be no break in the text), 111a (fourteenth), 121a (fifteenth), and 130a (eighteenth).

The smooth, semi-glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.22–0.25 mm and an opaqueness factor of 4. It is slightly fibrous, with vertical, straight laid lines and no visible chain lines; the paper of folios 23–34 seems to be the same as the main part of the volume. Folio 6 appears to be two-ply. The paper is worn-eaten and lightly soiled. Folios 7–12 and 141 are later replacement leaves of different paper (vertical laid lines, single chain lines) written in black ink with red headings in medium-small, casual, but consistent Nashk, 26 lines per page; folios 7–12 supply the text for the end of bābū 2 through bābū 17, while folio 141 has the text from the end of bābū 80 through most of bābū 82.

Marginalia: The text has been collated twice. The first collation is indicated by notes on folios 14a, 48a, 80b, etc., and the later collation by notes on folios 34b, 38a, and 80a. There are some marginal corrections.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 145 folios. Folio 142 (of the same paper as folios 141 and 7–12) is blank. Folios 143 and 144 are endpapers of beige paper with horizontal laid
text, single chain lines, and a watermark with an anchor in a circle; they are blank except for prayers on folio 143b and two recipes on folio 144a. Folio 145 is a loose, unrelated leaf of different paper (watermarked), filled with recipes in a much later and more casual hand. There are three front endpapers. Preliminary folios i and ii are of paper similar to that in folios 143 and 144; preliminary folios iia and 22b are blank, while folios ib-iia have recipes and prayers written in a very casual and careless hand. Preliminary folio iii is of the same paper as folios 141, 142 and 7–12 and is blank except for the following title and author written on folio iiiia: كتاب نحوه الآلهة المودودة ابن حبان والضفحي (Kitāb Sayr al-mudīd fī al-naṣīya, a 4th-century Coptic work by Ibn Ḫabūn and al-Ṭāhib). For a copy of al-Ṭāhib’s treatise, see Entry No. 177.

On folio iib Thomas Hyde (d. 1703) added the following remarks: ‘This is a false title added by the seller of the book to make it more vendible. This title belongeth to another Book for which I desired Dr. Huntington to enquire, and I finde he was imposed on by a false title, and not only in this, but also in foure others.’

Binding: The volume is bound in boards with an envelope flap, covered in brown leather. On the front cover there are traces of a blind-stamped circular medallions with a shield (? ) in the centre and a ring of fleurs-de-lys at the circumference. There is a broad frame comprising four single lines on either side of a row of undulating foliage interspersed with animals. A similar frame is on the back cover and the envelope flap. The doublures are of dark-brown marbled paper; the linen fore-edge flap lining extends onto the doublures. The flap lining is of European (?) marbled paper.

Provenance: The volume was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:
UAM, 140–1 entry DCXIX (599)
NPEA, 588, where the author is identified Saʿid ibn Ḥabūn and the treatise as al-Mughni

IBN ZUHR

Entry No. 125

Title: Kitāb al-Tayār fī al-mudāwāt wa-al-tadhīr
The Facilitation of Therapy and Regimen

Author: Ibn Zuhr, Abū Marwān Abū al-Malik ibn Abī al-ʿAlī (d. 577/1182)

Context: This comprehensive work on therapeutics was composed after the author’s return to Spain, while he was at Seville as personal physician to the Almohad ruler Abū al-Muʾmin (reg. 524–58/1130–63). It begins with the treatment of diseases specific to one part, arranged by location, followed by those affecting the entire body. The treatise was
translated into Hebrew and into Latin, and enjoyed a great reputation in Europe, where the author was known as Avenzoar. There are no major divisions of the treatise, and the various topics are indicated by the word 'object. A formulaary called Kitâb al-falîmî' was often appended to the treatise, though the latter is usually counted as a separate treatise and given the full title Kitâb al-jami‘ yashamâlî ‘alâ ‘lâqâb bi-ashârîb wa-ma‘â)nî wa-adhâhî (see Entry No. 191).


For a modern edition, see Mhsil al-Khârif (ed.), Abû Marwân 'Abd al-Malik ibn Zuhar, Kitâb al-tayyârib bi-mulâdâbît wa-al-tadhîbîr (Damascus: Dar al-Fikr, 1983). The Bodleian copy was employed in this edition, in addition to undated copies in Paris, Rabat, and London. Sample folios of the Bodleian copy are reproduced in plates X and XI; the plate illustrated in plate X, however, is not from the Bodleian manuscript, although it is labelled as coming from the Oxford copy.


The prologue to the treatise has been edited and translated into Spanish: Carmen Peña Muñoz and Fernando Girón Inueste, ‘Aspectos inéditos en la obra medica de Avenzoar: el prologo del Kitâb al-Tayyârib. Edición, traducción y comentarios’, Mescuela de Estudios Arabes y Hebraicos, 26 (1977), 104–16. This edition of the prologue employed the Paris manuscript and the Oxford copy, with the opening of the Bodleian manuscript illustrated opposite p. 113.

**MS. Huntington 355 (item 1)**

180 leaves (folio 1b–180b)

**Beginning (folio 1b–2a):**

بسم الله .. النزول الأجازي بوري الظل الكأن يزهر وجه الله عليه السلام ويشهد الله.. إِنْ كَانَتْ هِذَةِ الْكُلْبَةُ إِنَّهاً لا تَنْتَظِرُ فِي الْأَضْرَادِ لَمْ تَرَ كَأَنَّ حَيَاتِ الْعَرْشِ لَمْ تَرَ كَأَنَّ مَضَرعَتِيْنَ لَمْ تَرَ كَأَنَّ مَلُّادَتِيْنَ لَمْ تَرَ كَأَنَّ مَزَاحِيْسِيْنَ لَمْ تَرَ كَأَنَّ شَيْاً لَمْ تَرَ كَأَنَّ مَلاكَةِ الْمَلَائِكَةَ لَمْ تَرَ كَأَنَّ مَلاكَةِ الْمَلَائِكَةَ لَمْ تَرَ كَأَنَّ مَلاكَةِ الْمَلَائِكَةَ لَمْ تَرَ كَأَنَّ مَلاكَةِ الْمَلَائِكَةَ لَمْ تَرَ كَأَنَّ مَلاكَةِ الْمَلَائِكَةَ لَمْ تَرَ كَأَنَّ مَلاكَةِ الْمَلَائِكَةَ لَمْ تَرَ كَأَنَّ مَلاكَةِ الْمَلَائِكَةَ لَمْ تَرَ كَأَنَّ مَلاكَةِ الْمَلَائِكَةَ لَمْ تَرَ كَأَنَّ مَلاكَةِ الْمَلَائِكَةَ لَمْ تَرَ كَأَنَّ مَلاكَةِ الْمَلاكَةَ لَمْ تَرَ كَأَنَّ مَلاكَةِ الْمَلاكَةَ لَمْ تَرَ كَأَنَّ مَلاكَةِ الْمَلاكَةَ L

The copy is undated and unsigned, but was completed before 946/1539–40, when an owner’s note was added in Constantinople. The appearance of the paper and ink suggests a dating of the ninth/fifteenth century.

**A complete copy. The second juz' begins on folio 100a.**

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 20.8 × 14.3 (text area 15.5 × 9.6) cm; 23 lines per page. The title Kitâb al-tayyârib bi-mulâdâbît wa-al-tadhîbîr occurs at the beginning of the text and is written in the margin of folio 1a. The author is given as 'Abd al-Malik ibn Zuhar at the beginning and again at the start of the second juz' (folio 100a). The text has been frame-ruled. It is written in a medium-small, rather awkward but consistent, Naskh, with the letter hâ usually having a minuscule letter beneath. There are occasional line-fillers of a dot inside a semi-circle, and occasionally a ta’ mahâthiq is formed as an everlasting knot. It is written in black ink with headings in red; on some folios there is a small amount of gilt sprinkled over the ink (e.g. folio 51a, 98b, 100a, 103a, 198a). There are catchwords. The smooth, glossy, biscuit-beige paper has a thickness of 0.10–0.15 mm and an opacity factor of 6 to 7. There is frequent creasing; the paper has vertical straight laid lines, single chain lines, and watermarks (crown (?), circular device with initials). Folios 80–201 are of slightly different, but related, paper. The paper is water-stained near the edges and stained with damp or grease in the middle of the volume (e.g. folio 133). The edges have been trimmed from their original size. There is some soiling through thumbing and on some folios there are ink smudges and thumbprints (e.g. folios 60–1). On folio 148 there is a burn hole.

**Marginalia:** There are some marginal corrections, most of them by the copyist, with a few apparently in a different hand; the latter are marked اْس. There are additional later annotations (some headed خطأ).
Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of tan leather over boards, with two blindlVerts frames on the covers. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Provenance: In addition to a circular undated owner’s stamp in the middle of folio 1r, there are three owners’ notes: an undated one for Muḥammad ibn Sa’d, an undated note of Aḥmad Ḥasan ibn Sayyid ‘Allī (written in gilt-sprinkled ink), and at the bottom a much defaced owner’s note dated 946 (1539–40) and written in Constantinople. The volume was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:
UAM, 145 entry DCXXXVIII (628), item 1

**Ibn Maymūn**

**Entry No. 126**

**Title:** Maqālah fi bayān ba’d al-ʾaʿrād wa-al-jawāb ʾanḥā | Maqālah fi bayān al-ʾaʿrād | al-Maqālah al-Afdāliyyah

*A Discourse on the Explanation of Certain Afflictions and their Causes | A Discourse on the Explanation of Afflictions | The Discourse for al-Afdāl*

**Author:** Ibn Maymūn [Maimonides], Abū ʾImrān Mūsā ibn ʿUbayd Allāh, al-Isrāʾili al-Qurtubi (d. 601/1204)

**Contents:** This is a response written to the ilmīn Ayyūbi ruler al-Malik al-Afdāl Nūr al-Dīn ʿAlī (r.g. 582–92/1186–96), the eldest son of Saladin, who had sent Maimonides a letter in which he posed specific questions regarding the various ailments and afflictions which had befallen him.

**For other copies:** See Brockelmann, *GAL*, i. 490 (645) no. 7 and *GAL* S, i. 894 no. 9; Ullmann, *Medizin*, 168–9.

The two Bodleian manuscripts catalogued below are the only two Arabic-script copies recorded.

The Bodleian also has a Judeo-Arabic copy, MS. Pococke 280B, folios 36a–44a; see UHC, 15 entry LXXVIII (78); NPAE, 561; N, col. 449 entry 1270 item 5; and NBM, col. 208.

The Arabic text was edited (using Bodleian MS. Pococke 313 and the Judeo-Arabic MS. Pococke 280B), and published along with a medieval Hebrew translation and a German translation, by Hermann Kroner, ‘Die medizinische Schriftenengsam des Maimonides (De causis accidentium)’, *Samml., 32* (1928), 12–116. An English translation of Kroner’s Arabic
The copy was completed by Muhammad ibn 'Ali ibn Abi al-Qāsim ibn Khalīf al-Dīnīyāt manwīdān al-Shāfi‘ī waṣāliḥun on 12 Maharram 741 (8 July 1340). The copy was commissioned by 'Ali ibn Dīn, the son of wali'd of Iza ibn Dīn Mandīdāl al-Kūrūqī; for the commission note, see Entry No. 162A.

A complete copy.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 28.6 × 20.0 (text area 20.2 × 14.0) cm; 17 lines per page. The title is given in the colophon as al-Maqūlah al-Aḍḍāliyyah. The author is not named in the text. The text area has been frame-rulled. It is written in a large, professional, consistent, elegant Nasḵī with considerable vocalization and a few ligatures. It is written in dark-brown ink with headings in red. There are catchwords and numbered quires of ten leaves (with 9 leaves in the first quire and 2 in the final).

The smooth, almost matt, beige paper has a thickness of 0.22–0.24 mm and an opaqueness factor of 4. It is fibrous, with vertical, curved laid lines and no distinct chain lines. The paper is water-stained, slightly worn-eaten, and soiled through thumbing. Repairs have been made to the edges of folios 2 and 52; small repairs occur on folios 6–8, 12, 18, 19, 21, and 25–42.

**Marginalia:** There are some marginalia, mostly recipes, and a few pencilled overlinings and marginal indicators.

**Volume Contents:** The volume contains 54 folios. For the first item in this volume, see Entry No. 162A. Folio 1 is a modern watermarked endpaper, blank except for a small piece from an earlier label that is pasted onto it. Folio 2a has recipes in at least two different later hands; folio 2b has thirty-three lines of cramped script giving oculair therapeutic procedures and recipes (anonymous, titled ‘النبيذ Offline character in script’). Folios 53b–54a have fifty-two lines of cramped script in dark-brown ink concerned with materia medica and recipes; Ibn Saḫāmūn (d. 400/1010) and Ibn Sinā (d. 428/1037) are cited; a later hand has added seven lines of additional recipes. On folio 53a nine recipes have been written in the margins by a later reader. On folio 3a a later hand has written in the upper left corner. The quire was followed by a number of repairs; near the bottom of the commission note a reader has added two unusual calligraphic abbreviations apparently standing for: أَنْتَ مَعِي، a casually written script is at the bottom of the folio.

**Binding:** The volume is bound in boards covered with European marbled paper edged in light brown leather, with modern pastedowns and endpapers. On folio 6b there is the impression of a tool-cut envelope flap from an earlier binding.

**Provenance:** The volume is from the collection of Edward Pococke, which was mostly assembled in Aleppo in the 1630s and came into the Bodleian Library in 1692.

**References:**

UAM, 133 entry DLY (555)
Entry 126B–127A

Therapeutics

References:
UAM, 142 entry DCVIII (608), item 4

NAJĪB AL-DĪN AL-SAMARQANDĪ

Entry No. 127

Title: Kitāb al-Asbāb wa-al-ḍamāt
Book of Causes and Symptoms

Author: Najīb al-Dīn al-Samarqandi, Abī Hāmid Muhammad ibn 'All ibn 'Umar (d. 619/1222)

Contents: This is a large manual on the causes, symptoms, and treatment of diseases, arranged in order from those afflicting the head downward and concluding with a discussion of poisonous substances and insects. There are no chapter or section divisions.

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL, i. 490–1 (646) no. 28 and GAL S, i. 895 no. 28; Ullmann, Medizin, 170; Schoeler, YOHID, 240–1 no. 215; Dietrich, Medicinalia Arabica, 212; Şefen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 369–70; Naqshbandī, Baghdad, 21–6; Kataya, Aleppo, 107–10; Hamarneh & al-Himṣī, Damascus, 311–13; al-Khūktī, Damascus, 345; Iskandar, UCLA, 38; Savage-Smith, NLM, MS. A 83; Nemoy, Yale, no. 1521; Guéck, McGill, entry no. 8. See also A. Z. Iskandar, 'A Study of al-Samarqandi's Medical Writings', Le Muséon, 85 (1972), 451–70 esp. 459 n. 59.

A. MS. Marsh 226

180 leaves (folios 3a–182b)

Beginning (folio 3b, 1):

الله... الحمد لله... رب العلمين... أما بعد هذا كتاب حيل في صنع الطبع صحيح الأسباب والعلامات...

Enclised (folio 182b, 15):

... وعاجلة أن يدقحة هذا الحيال. وبدى على عضته وبطبيع من الزواياه الطويل والخيلانية وفقره أصيل الأصل، وذوق الخلط [....] الكفره أعدا要么 هذا الشكل أو ما المماثل، وله اهمل ما إستعمال، والخلط على موضوع الطبع، والله أعلم.; ثم كتاب الأسباب العلامات لحيح الله، عليه الصلاة وسلام.

Colophon (folio 182b, 21):

ووافق القرنمه من في الثامن من شهر رجب للسالبه [9] سنة سامح وخمسين وسبعين

Under the heading

492
physical Description: Dimensions 18.1 × 12.0 (text area 11.2 × 8.2) cm; 16 lines per page.
The author is named at the beginning of the treatise as well as on the title page (folio 1a).
where the title is given as Kitāb al-ashāb wa-al-‘alāmāt. On a more recent title page
(preliminary folio via) the title is given as Kitāb al-ashāb wa-al-‘alāmāt fi ’lm al-tibb.
The text area has been frame-rulled. It is written in a small, compact, professional, consistent
Naskh with occasional vocalization, in black ink with black or red headings and a few red
overlinings. The letter sin ș is often included under it; the letters hā‘ and ʿayn have
minuscule letters underneath. Up to folio 110, the text is written within frames composed
of two red lines, with the exception of folio 109 which has silverly (oxidized ?) frames and
headings in a silverly (oxidized ?) red. The occasional catchwords were possibly added
later. The first quire consists of seven leaves and the following six quires (of eight leaves
each) are numbered beginning with folio 8. The sixth quire (beginning folio 40) appears
to have nine leaves, for folio 49 is indicated as the beginning of the seventh quire; thereafter
some of the quires are labelled. The pages have been paginated in Western numbers, and
then recently foliated.

The smooth, semi-glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.08-0.12 mm and an opaqueness
factor of 6 to 7. It has visible, vertical, curved laid lines and some irregular chain lines.
There is water damage near the edges and at the tops of the leaves, with a chewed area
missing at the bottom and some soiling from grime along the edges. The edges of folios 1–
10 and 86 and 161 have been repaired. The edges have been trimmed from their original
size.

Marginalia: The copy is heavily annotated in several hands. Occasionally authorities are
cited in the glosses labelled hāshiyah, including Hippocrates (fl. c. 450 BC cited folios 18a,
58a), Galen (d. c. AD 216, cited folios 67a, 78a, 129b, 146b), Ḥāfiz (Muhammad ibn Ṭūsī,
fl. 460/1068, cited folio 2a), and Abū ’Aff (ibn Sinā, d. 428/1037, cited on folios 150b and
151a). There are also marginal corrections.

Beneath the title on the original title page for the first item (folio 1a), there is a later note
on weights and their equivalents in different regions. At the very bottom of folio 1a there is
a second note by a different reader listing books which should be studied; the list is now
mostly illegible, but includes Kitāb Taṣrīḥ al-‘aṭā‘a al-kaḥīr (by Galen), al-Manyūrī (by
al-Rāzī, d. 313/925), an unspecified treatise by Ḥan al-Bayṭār (d. 646/1248), al-Qātūn
(of Ibn Sīnā), and the Aphorisms (Fusūl) of Hippocrates.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 293 leaves and six preliminary leaves. For the other
eight items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). Folio 293b is
blank. The first two preliminary leaves are modern endpapers, blank except for the
catalogue number as in UAM on folio 1a. Preliminary folios iii and iv are of different paper
from the main text (single chain lines with vertical laid lines); isb and iwv are blank.
Preliminary folio iia has an Arabic couplet on bloodletting, written twice in different
hands, the Golius catalogue entry number, the catalogue number as in UAM, and the
number N.225. Preliminary folios vi and vi are of yet different paper (beige-cream paper
with no laid lines). Preliminary folio va has couplets related by al-shaykh Abū al-ʾAbbās (7) in Egypt in 640/1242 from Ibn al-Rumānah, from Abū al-Fadl Tāhir al-Nāḥiyy regarding the legal status of one who neglects his prayers. Folio vb has a recipe and three other notes, including a notation that one Ibn Ibrāhīm ibn ʿUmar ibn ... al-Jānābl studied the volume in the middle of Rabiʿ 1 1298 (Feb. 1552). Preliminary folio via is a fairly recent title page giving al-Samarqandi as the author of three treatises in the volume. On folio vb there are four magical/medical procedures (jiʿādah) which include talismanic phrases and a 3×3 magic square (having a common sum of 525 – that is, it is a bālādī square augmented by 170); in the lower right corner there is a recipe in a different hand. In the margins of folio 165b there are two recipes from a Kitāb al-Zubad, which may be a reference to Kitāb Zubad al-tibbī by Ibrāhīm ibn al-Shayk al-Jarjīnī (d. 531/1136); the recipes are in written in the same hand as wrote the second item in the volume which presented therapeutic procedures from a Kitāb al-Zubad fi al-tibbī (see Entry No. 156).

Binding: The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century European library binding of tan leather with blind-tooled frames. The paper pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Provenance: On the original title page for the first item, folio 1a, there are two owner’s notes, one illegible and the other with the name defaced but the date of 25 Jumādā II 791 (21 June 1389) still legible.

The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Gollus (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
Gollus, Med. qu. no. 11
UAM, 145–6 entry DCXXX (633), item 1

C. MS. Ind. Inst. Arab. 18 (item 1)

223 leaves (folios 1b–223b)

Beginning (1b–1–):

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

الحمد لله على نعمة السلكة وأياديه للحلاة قال الشيخ الإمام الفقير العاملي المشهور أبو أحمد حسن بن علي بن عمر الطبري السرديقي رحمه الله عليه

ابن النموذج: الحسن بن علي بن عمر الطبري السرديقي رحمه الله عليه

الʌغطسما: ما كانت حاجته إليه ظاهرة عند

Ending (folio 223b10–11):

وعانله ان يدف هذا الجهان وبدع على عشته ويعطي من الزاوون الطويل وخطيئة وعشر اصل الكرب

وأطيب الكسرة احرا مساء بشراب مواء العمل وجزر البخل من ترفا هناك وعند فقه في استعمال الملح

واخل على موضوع العضلة.

According to the colophon, the copy was completed at Baghdad on 10 Jumādā I 771 (10 Dec. 1369) by Ibrāhīm ibn ʿAli ibn Ahmad ibn Muhammad ibn Ahmad ibn Muhammad al-Abarqūth. The appearance of the paper and script, however, on the basis of evidence so far available, is not consistent with other eighteenth-fourteenth-century Iraqi products. The copyist’s nisbah, al-Abarqūth suggests a connection with the city of Abarqūth in northern Fars. The overall impression is that the volume is an Indian product of the tenth/sixteenth or even eleventh/seventeenth century.

It is a nearly complete copy of the treatise which was apparently once in the library of Akbar, whose large seal, dated 1013 (1604–5) one year before his death, occurs near the colophon.

Physical Description: Dimensions 20.5 × 11.7 (text area 12.2 × 5.8) cm; 19 lines per page.

The author is named at the beginning of the treatise. The text is written in a medium-small, professional, but somewhat cursive, Nashī with some ligatures and occasional vocalization, in black ink with headings in red or black; occasionally the black headings are highlighted in red. The letter ṣīn sometimes has three dots underneath; there are some unusual ligatures and abbreviations, including al or ʾ for ʾAllah. The text is written within frames of two red lines, except on folios 1b and 2a which have blue and gold frames; on folios 3 and 6 the frames are filled with white. Folio 9 has no frames; the folio was added later (apparently by the copyist) to supply the text omitted at the end of folio 8 and before the start of folio 10. The illuminated opening on folio 1b is now rather damaged; it contains the basmalah and is painted in blue and white opaque watercolours with black ink and gilt. The folios were earlier numbered in Arabic numerals, and have been recently refoliated in European numerals. One folio appears to be missing between folios 109 and 110 (new numbering), folios 84 and 85 are bound upside down, and some folios are out of sequence.
The volume should be read in the following sequence: folios 1–10, 19, 11–83, 85b, 85a, 84b, 84a, 86–137, 147–78, 138–46, and 179–223.

The smooth, slightly glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.09–0.10 mm and an opaqueness factor of 4. Folios 3 and 6 have been dyed a deep pink. The paper has curved laid lines running sometimes horizontally and sometimes vertically; on many leaves no chain lines are visible, but on a few there are chain lines in groups of 3s (folios 202 and 206). All the folios in the volume have been guarded. There is considerable wormeating, particularly in the surrounding paper guarding the original folios. On folios 1b and 2a there are damaged areas at the centre of the text areas.

Marginalia: The text has been heavily annotated in the margins by several hands in both Arabic and Persian. There are also some interleaving annotations. Galen (d. c. AD 216) is frequently cited as a source in the marginalia (e.g. folios 2b, 55a, 137b, 167a); on folio 179a Ibn Sīnā (d. 428/1037) is cited; and on folio 149a Muhammad ibn Zakarīya (al-Rāzi, d. c. 313/925).

Volume Contents: The volume contains 227 leaves. For the other two items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). Folio 224a has a recipe (in a later hand) attributed to Abū al-Barakāt al-Baghdādī (d. after 560/1165), with a later label Kitāb al-Ayādī/Iṣbān; in the margin are two Persian notes. The second item in the volume is an uncatalogued Persian astrological treatise citing Abū Ma’shar al-Balḵī (d. 272/886), while the third item is also an uncatalogued Persian astrological tract concerned with the prognostication of crops according to the position of the moon in the zodiacal houses, accompanied by considerable marginalia.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European binding of pasteboards covered with a black-over-white leather. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Provenance: Folio 1a has written diagonally on it an inscription saying that the volume was presented at the beginning of the month of Šaḥar in 1274 (21–30 Sept. 1857) to Abū al-Faḍl Muhammad Ashraf ‘All al-Na יוסף al-mutawā klikh (of Baghdad in India) as an introduction to the study of compounded remedies. A square seal of Muhammad Ashraf ‘All dated 1263 (1846/7) occurs on folio 1b and is repeated on folio 223b near the large round seal of Akbar dated 1013 (1604/5); the latter reads: مهدم أكبر | دايشاه غاري | 1013.

The manuscript was presented to the Indian Institute by Colonel Ranking in July, 1920.

References:
Uncatalogued.

Title: Sharḥ al-Ashāb wa-al-‘alāmāt
Commentary on ‘The Causes and Symptoms’ [by Najib al-Dīn al-Samarqandī]

Author: Naṣīr ibn ‘Iwhād al-Kirmānī, Burhān al-Dīn (d. 853/1449)

Contents: The commentary was written in Samarqand for Timūrider ruler Uḥugh Beg and completed at the end of Šaḥar in 827 (Jan. 1424); see HKh, i. 269–70 no. 594. The commentary prepared by Naṣīr ibn ‘Iwhād al-Kirmānī did not cover the final chapter (on poisonous substances and noxious animals) of Najīb al-Dīn al-Samarqandī’s therapeutic manual. For this reason, some preserved copies of al-Kirmānī’s commentary supplement the commentary with the uncommented chapter on poisons extracted directly from al-Samarqandī’s manual. This addendum can be seen in the earliest of the three copies now in the Bodleian Library. For the various versions of this commentary, see Iskandar, ‘A Study of al-Samarqandī’s Medical Writings’, Le Musée, 85 (1972), 451–79 esp. 467–73.

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAG, i. 491 (646) and GAG, S. i. 895; Dietrich, Medicina Arabica, 122–4; Şeyx et al., Medical Manuscripts, 370–3; Kataya, Aleppo, 95–100; Naqhaband, Baghdād, 185–9; Hammarneh & al-Himṣī, Damascus, 343–4; al-Khānīzī, Damascus, 142–5; Iskandar, Wellcome, 174–9; Gacek, McGill, 173; Nemoy, Yale, no. 1515; Iskandar, UCLA, 71–2; Savage-Smith, NLM, MS. A 60; Chicago, Illinois, Northwestern University, Archibald Church Medical Library, MS. M610.4/17/9447, a gift of Casey Wood (d. 1942) from the collection of Max Meyerhoff (uncatalogued).

There is no modern edition of the treatise. The text has been lithographed with annotations several times, including one with Persian annotations by Akhūnd Mullā Husayn ‘Ali Qazwīnī and Sayyid Muhammad Ḥusayn al-Maṣhūṣ al-Īsfahānī (Tehran, 1885); one with marginal notes by Mawālī Sayyid Muḥammad Ṣāḥib (Lukhnau, 1879); and one accompanied by a marginal commentary entitled Ḥall al-mu‘āllīt min Sharḥ al-Ashāb wa-al-‘alāmāt by Sayyid Ḥusayn ibn Muhammad (Lukhnau, 1904–5).

A. MS. Marsh 249

545 leaves (folios 1b–545a)

Beginning (1b, 1r):

بسم الله ... الحمد لله رب العلمن وسلام الامام الإسلام الاكمل على من دعاو الاروااح بطخ الفقه

ويرةة الإسلام على الشريعة ... [وأعجف ناقف الله تعالى من شمس بين عوضه وبرضيلته] من (من)

الحكم في الطب يقول أن كان من أهل بيت مشهور هذه الصناعة ...
Ending (folio 544b, 545a):

... وعلاجة ان دفوق هذا الحيوان، وبداء عليه ومنعه، ومن الزروع الطويلة، والخطف، والشغف، حل العلم، لوقوع أسيء الكرم، ودقق الكرم، أسره سوء الشجار، أو المجامع، وعودة أكل كليه فسه معمليت الجم ونال حمل على موضع الهفحة، وامتدت عبد الله، ورب العادين، والملوك، والسلام على رسوله، وحبه، وحبه، عبد الله، وجمعهم

Colophon (folio 545b, 2):

كتب الكتاب بنعوُن الله الملاك الوهاب
دُرَّاه الورق ولأول سنة 1026 هـ
إحترامه كتبه عبد اللطيف الحارثي
الصغير، شيخ بإيام
رسالة الله في حي و눌ته
ثم

The copy was completed on 2 Shawwāl 1026 (3 Oct. 1617) at Ahmadībād by the抄写者 shaykh Bābū. The numerals of the year have been rubbed and smudged, with a later hand rewriting it in the margin.

The copy ends with the final section of al-Samarqandi’s original treatise that is concerned with poisonous substances and insects, with no accompanying commentary. The commentary begins on folio 2b, with the text of al-Samarqandi’s treatise overlaid with red ink. At folio 534b, the commentary by al-Kirmānī stops, with no further text overlaid to indicate the original of al-Samarqandi, since all subsequent text is al-Samarqandi’s concluding chapter on poisons for which al-Kirmānī did not prepare a commentary.

Physical Description: Dimensions: 24.8 × 15.5 (text area 17.5 × 8.2 and 19 × 8.5); 21 and 22 lines (12 and 14 lines on folio 412). The author of the commentary is given as Naṣīf ibn ʿIwād on folio 1b. The title does not occur in the text of the copy.

The text area has been frame-ruled. At least two different hands were employed on the copy, with folios 3–14 obviously written in a larger text area and with 22 lines rather than 21 as on most other folios. The script varies from a precise and professional, small Nashī, which opens the volume, to a medium-small, inconsistent Nashī. The letter ʾin undoes occasionally has three dots beneath it in the more careful hand. It is written in dense-black ink with headings in red (or often left blank) and with the text being commented upon overlaid in red (except for folios 232–60 where it is overlaid in black). The text on folios 1b and 2a is written within a frame formed of three thin black lines filled with gold; on folio 2b the frame is filled with silver; on the remaining folios the text is written within frames formed of two red rules with a outer blue rule. There are catchwords. Quires of eight leaves were at one time labelled, though only a few traces remain after trimming (for example, folios 370a, 386a); on some quires the first folio is indicated by a red dash or curved mark, possibly added later.

An illuminated heading occupies the upper third of folio 1a; it has a blue and gold ground with polychrome flowering palmette vines, a gold cartouche in the centre panel, a half-cusped medallion above, and a panel below incorporating the bismillah in plain clouds. On folio 161a there is an illustration of the eye in the commentary by al-Kirmānī on the text concerned with eye diseases, and four other versions of the tiny diagram are given in the margin. On folio 162b there is in the commentary a rectilinear diagram illustrating various defects of vision.

The glossy, smooth, beige paper has a thickness of 0.07–0.08 mm and a 9 to 10 level of opaqueness. The paper has horizontal curved laid lines (except for some pairs of conjugate leaves in the group from folios 240 to 261 which are positioned vertically), with no visible chain lines. The paper is slightly water-stained near the edges and there is a little soiling with grime. The edges have been trimmed from their original size.

Marginalia: The copy has been collated (collation notes on folios 47a, 99a, 266b, etc.). There are marginal corrections in several hands (sometimes marked صص or صص) as well as other marginal notes, many in Persian. One note, folio 986, headed خ: quotes al-Hawwāl al-Kabīr by al-Rāzī (d. c. 313/925). On folios 434b and 443b al-Qurashi (Ibn al-Nafis, d. 687/1288) is cited.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 547 leaves plus five preliminary leaves of different paper (no laid lines) and one back leaf of yet different paper. Preliminary folio 1b has only an earlier catalogue number N.279, the Golitsin catalogue number, a Marsh number, and the UAM catalogue number. Preliminary folios ib-iiia are blank. Preliminary folios ib-ivb contain an index to the volume, casually written by a much later hand. A Persian recipe occupies preliminary folio va, and very casually written Persian notes, recipes, calculations, and scribbles cover preliminary folio vb and folio 1a. Folios 545b and 546b are blank. The final leaf (folio 547) is blank except for a four-line Persian note.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of tan leather over boards with two blind frames. The spine is gold-stamped IBN NEFIS. The modern pastedowns and endpapers are green-grey paper.

Provenance: The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golitsin (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.
References:
Goliyas Sailed C. Med. fol. 9
UAM, 143 entry DCXVIII (617), where it is said that it is a commentary on an anonymous treatise
NPAAE, 589 identifies the author of the treatise being commented upon as Najib al-Din al-Samarqandi

B. MS. Arab. d. 143
306 leaves (folios 1b-306a)

Beginning (1b-2a):

Ye, Allah, 22. The Prophet (peace be upon him) said, "No one of you will be blessed until he performs a good deed that he will feel satisfaction in.

"And the Prophet (peace be upon him) said, "Verily, nothing is more attractive to God than performing a good deed that is feared by the one performing it, and by the one who receives its reward."

Ending (folio 306b):

...and the treatment of the skin of the arm and the leg, and other annoyances (some labelled "مائل", most of them apparently written by the copist).

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 306 leaves and four preliminary leaves of the same paper. Folio 303a is blank. Folio 1a is blank except for a carefully written notice taken from Ḥājī Khaṭṭāb (Kātīb Čelbi), Kāthīf al-Samānī, regarding this commentary and when it was prepared by al-Kirmānī (see HKh, i. 269-70 no. 594). Preliminary folios ib-iya contain an index to the topics in the volume; preliminary folios ia and ivb are blank.

Binding: The volume is bound in pasteboards covered with light-brown leather, with an envelope flap. The covers have a stamped, scalloped, mordoré medalion, of undulating flowering vine design, blind with gilt borders; a similar but rounder medalion occurs on the flap. Both covers and flap have frames of four gilt fillets, one composed of a rope design; the fore-edge flap has gilt abstract designs of dots. It appears to be an Ottoman binding of the twelfth-eleventh or thirteenth/forteenth century. The pastedowns, endpapers, and envelope flap lining are of gold-sprinkled green paper. There is a slipcase of maroon morocco over pasteboards, with the sides covered with green paper (embossed with a vine design). A yellow grosgrain ribbon is attached to the inside of the box.

Provenance: On folio 1a there is also an owner's note and stamp for Mustafā ʿĀṣim al-qadd bi-Makānah al-mukarramah dated 15 Rabīʿ 1 1221 (2 June 1806).

The volume was bought from O. Rescher on 23 Nov. 1925.

References:
Uncatalogued
The glossy ivory-cream paper has an opaqueness factor of 5 to 6 and a thickness of 0.07–0.09 mm. There is some creasing as well as patches of thinner paper. At least three types of paper were used, and the quality of the paper varies greatly. Some leaves are heavily streaked with sizing (sometimes vertically and sometimes horizontally), while folios 58–73 have a matt surface with no visible sizing or polishing. On most leaves there are no laid or chain lines visible, but the paper is watermarked, in some folios with initials (some of them in the Cyrillic alphabet), and on others with an ornate scrolling shield with a castle and star in the centre and initials G F B beneath and the name E. M. Vedova. On a few leaves there are laid lines (usually vertical) and single chain lines. The paper is occasionally damp-stained and foxed, and there are a few holes (apparently from burns). There is some soiling with grime and occasional ink smudges. Folio 328 is guarded, and the edges have been trimmed from their original size.

Marginalia: The text is annotated in several hands. There are marginal corrections (ح!), written in black ink, and marginal headings written in magenta-red, as well as other occasional marginal and interlinear notes, some in Persian.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 328 leaves and one preliminary leaf. Folio 328 is blank except for a few Persian couplets written at various angles on the folio and some pen trials; on folio 328b there is also an oval owner’s stamp next to a defaced note. The preliminary folio is also blank except for some Persian couplets on one side. Beneath the colophon (folio 327b) the copyist has written, diagonally, two lines of Persian psious verse.

Binding: The volume is bound in pasteboards covered with black leather; the spine is damaged. On the covers, there are traces of blind-stamped medallions and glands with diagonal quadrant divisions and a frame of possibly a rope pattern. There are bright yellow pastedowns but no endpapers. On the spine there is a paper label reading شرح بر خلافات ١٥ مارس ١٢٨٤. In the margins of folio 327b there is the owner’s signature of M. Sa’eed, dated 1916, and a later inscription reading: ‘Nafis’s Essays on the text of hippocrates, Presented to Dr. A. R. Neligan M.D. with many wishes for a Happy New Year, 1924, By his sincere friend, M. Sa’eed’. A later hand has noted in pencil ‘Shahin bar Boqrat’ and ‘Transcribed 1243’. On folio 189b there is an illegible owner’s stamp.

Provenance: In the margins of folio 327b there is the owner’s signature of M. Sa’eed, dated 1916, and a later inscription reading: ‘Nafis’s Essays on the text of Hippocrates, Presented to Dr. A. R. Neligan M.D. with many wishes for a Happy New Year, 1924, By his sincere friend, M. Sa’eed’. A later hand has noted in pencil ‘Shahin bar Boqrat’ and ‘Transcribed 1243’. On folio 189b there is an illegible owner’s stamp.

The volume was given to the Bodleian by Dr. A. R. Neligan on 15 Feb. 1941.

References:

Uncatalogued
in turn is a commentary on Kitāb al-Asbab wa-al-‘Ilāmāt by Najīb al-Dīn al-Samarqandī. The supercommentary is limited to those portions of al-Kirmānī’s commentary that concern ailments of the head. The glosses begin with the first of the main portion of commentary, omitting the introduction by al-Kirmānī. Ibn Sīnā (d. 428/1037) is frequently cited as al-shaykh, while another frequently cited authority is al-Qurāshī (Ibn al-Nafās, d. 687/1288) and his commentary on the anatomy in the Qānūn of Ibn Sīnā.

For other copies: No other copies have been identified.

**MS. Marsh 63**

41 leaves (folios 1b–13b, 15b–42a)

**Beginning** (folio 1a–1b, with some diacritical dots missing):

جاءت بشكية إلى الآية .. وبعد هذه الدور المنظومة في ميدان الفرد والبر يصلى على الحكيم الغائر

عند تجربة الكتب في كثير الأحوال الموسوية في البحر الزاغ ولغير الأفكار كثيرة تحقق ما عظم الكبريات

فأللٰه الصباح ألم وهو خروج من حال طبيعاً إن حال غير طبيعاً على ما عرفه على ما تبين في قول {[folio 1b]} ...

قال الشيخ في الآدية المنظومة ...

**Ending** (folio 42b):

... وهو البسمة الرفقة وليقاشا مثوى الأسرار وهذا عام أيضاً «في الأديان شر الأعيان له» في سبيل المدارج على النهوض العظيم في خاية الأركان {[folio 1b]} لا يكتفي على دوي النهوض هذا.. ما وصل إلى الأطر الأعلى QR: المعطى الكلٰل : "كدي منظومة الكتب والأفكار" مع توزع الأيتان وتشتت الأحوال.

**Colophon** (folio 42b):

قديم عبد المثنى (صلّى الله عليه وسلم) عبد بن أحمد (البرتوثي) الشهير بأسماءه ورأي رحمه عليه ودعا للصلاة على كتابه على الفرج. وقديم الفرج من حمزة وترتيبه بعمر الله تعالى وتوفيقه في يوم السمع من شهر عين سمن سبعة وتمامه بدار القسطلنة (البرتوثي) فسكت عليه رحمه جماهير الله على الأفكار والعلماء >ثوأ ولا قوله لا يقال الله تعالى العلم.

The author/copyist then marked the text of the colophon in red ink so as to read in the following sequence:

وقد أحفر البفس من حمزة وترتيبه بعمر الله تعالى وتوفيقه في يوم النعمة من شهر عين سمن سبعة وتمامه بدار القسطلنة (البرتوثي) فسكت عليه رحمه جماهير الله على الأفكار والعلماء >ثوأ ولا قوله لا يقال الله تعالى العلم.

The manuscript was apparently completed, entirely by the author himself, on 9 Rabi’I 976 (1 Oct. 1568).

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 22.0 x 15.0 (text area 17.1 x 11.9) cm; 25 lines per page

The text is written in a small to medium-size, variable, personal Nashk, in black ink fading to a lighter shade. The headings and overlines are in red (sometimes faded), and there are catchwords. Following the short introduction on folio 1a, the commentary begins on folio 1b, with the text of Naṣīr ibn ‘l-Wad al-Kirmānī indicated by قَرْنُ, written in red, with occasional overlining of the quotation, and the commentary indicated by قَرْنُ in red ink.

The ivory-beige semi-glossy, stiff paper has a thickness of 0.09–0.14 mm and an opacity factor of 6. Its horizontal straight lines, single chain lines, but no apparent watermarks; there is some creasing, with areas of thinness. It is water-stained at the edges, and there is slight foxing and soiling with grime. Folios 15 and 16 are each composed of two folios (with writing on both sides) glued together so that the text on the inner sides can no longer be read. The edges have been trimmed from their original size.

**Marginalia:** There are numerous marginal corrections (سح) and one designation of مطلب (42b).

**Volume Contents:** The volume consists of 41 leaves (folio 14 is missing) and one preliminary leaf. Folio 42b is blank; the preliminary folio is also blank except for the Goliust catalogue number and N.234 and (in a later hand) 63.

**Binding:** The volume is bound in a European library binding of pasteboards covered with black cloth, with tan leather corners and spine. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

**Provenance:** The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

**References:**

Golius Sale Cat., Lib. Med. Qu. 5, where the title is given as Controversiae in compendium Medicinae Alkorstii (رسالة في الطب معارضة أوروج الفرشي في الطب) UAM, 144 entry DCXIII (623), 144, where the author is given as uncertain NPME, 589, where it is stated to be scholastic to the commentary by 'Nefis Ben Aoudh' on al-Samarqandī.
IBN SHARBAT

Entry No. 130

The Principles of Treatment for the Correction of Temperament

Auszul al-malaj fi tashih al-mizaj

The title is "Auszul al-malaj fi tashih al-mizaj," which translates to "The Principles of Treatment for the Correction of Temperament." The author is Ibn Sharbat, Ahmad ibn al-Hajj Sinan (fl. 972/1565).

Contents:
This very short compendium on therapeutics was composed in the month of Shawwal, 972 (May 1565). It consists of a forward (muquddimah), four tables (judail), and a conclusion (khatimah). The first table is on diseases such as fevers, smallpox, and measles associated with a sanguine temperament; the second on headaches of other ailments connected with a choleric temperament; the third on soft tumours and semiparalysis (fild) associated with a phlegmatic temperament; and the fourth on melancholia and other conditions that go with a melancholic temperament.

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAI, ii. 364 (477).

MS. Arab. e. 125 (item 1)

5 leaves (folios 9b–13a)

Beginning (folio 9b-1):

Bismillah... All praise be to Him, the Lord of the universe, who has sent down His word, and who is the protector of the believers...

Ending and Colophon (folio 13a-b): With the copyist writing the last two lines diagonally alongside the date of copying:

...as I have been instructed by the Prophet...

The copy was completed in 1087/1676–7 by an unnamed copyist. The two lines of Turkish at the end of the colophon provide the date of composition given in standard numerals and in two chronograms. In the first line the sum of the letters forming the words "bismillah" equal 972, with the same sum obtained from the words "bismillah" in the second line, when a kama is taken to have the value 1 and a r's marbuthah to be equal to a r's.

The copy is complete.

Physical Description: Dimensions 21.5 x 16.1 (text area 15.2 x 9.4) cm; 21 lines per page. The title is given on folio 9b1 and also on folio 1a at the front of the volume. The author is not named but is taken from the description of the only other recorded copy (Ahlward, Berlin, v. no. 6309, MS. Mg. 625, folios 1–4a).

The text area has been frame-rulled. It is written in a small, professional, elegant, and consistent Nashi, with occasional vocalization, in black ink, fading to a lighter shade. The headings are in magenta with magenta overlining, and there are text-stops in the form of magenta inverted commas. On folios 10b–11a there are frames formed of a single red line. There are catchwords.

The smooth, semi-glossy cream paper has a thickness of 0.08–0.09 mm and an opaqueness factor of 6 to 7. It is watermarked paper with vertical laid lines, and single chain lines. The paper is slightly water-stained and spotted with grime and thumbing.

Marginalia: There are occasional marginalia in several hands, with some marginal corrections apparently by the copyist.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 123 folios. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). Folio 1a lists the titles of three of the five items in the volume. Folios 1b–2b have a table of contents, presented in tabular format, to the fourth item in the volume (on folio 2b the cells of the table are left blank). Folios 3–8 are later blank leaves. Folio 9a has carefully written medical aphorisms, including:

From these words he pulled me free and left me at the end of his path, and I met him again.

Turkish medical recipes occupy the lower half of folio 13a and the upper two-thirds of 13b. On folio 82b there is a heading for a treatise ascribed to Galen (d. c. AD 216), written in a very large and later hand; it is unrelated to anything that precedes or follows:

Bismillah... He who is the exalted, the magnificient, the most noble of names, the most mighty of strength.

Binding: The volume is bound in pasteboard covers and an envelope flap covered with brown leather. The covers have a blind block-stamped cartouche-shaped metal frame by two blind fillets. The envelope flap has a blind-stamped round and scalloped metalion in a blind frame. There are paper pastedowns and modern back endpapers; there are no front endpapers.
Provenance: There is a large Turkish owner's stamp, bearing the name Mustafá al-Khálidî, on folios 9a, 9b, 43a, 121b, and 123b. The volume was brought from Tiflis through the British Museum, May 1923.

References: Uncatalogued

ŠAFÍ AL-DAWLÁH MÁLIK AL-NAJM AL-MASŷRĪ

Entry No. 131

Title: Kitâb al-Dustûr | Kitâb al-Dustûr al-bimárastânî | Kitâb al-Minhâj wa-dustûr al-lîtâq
The Book of Rules | The Book of Hospital Rules | The Book of the Method and Rules of Therapy

Author: Šafí al-Dawlah Mâlik al-Nâjm al-Masûrî (dates uncertain)

Contents: This is a unique copy of a medical manual concerned to a large extent with regimen and therapeutics. Nothing is known of its author or compiler, Šafí al-Dawlah Mâlik ibn Abî al-Nâjm al-Masûrî from extracts taken from the Agrâbâdînîn ibn al-Tîmidî. Despite its apparent derivative nature, however, this treatise is quite different from the Agrâbâdînîn of Ibn al-Tîmidî (see Entry No. 210). It consists of the following ten chapters (babû):

- (folio 21a) In what is on the belly and does not clear itself (1) in the womb
- (folio 21b) In the limbs and the saliva which comes out of the mouth (2)
- (folio 22b) In the vomiting and what is found in the stomach (3)
- (folio 24a) In the condition of the abdominal pains (4)
- (folio 26a) In the diseases of the eyes and ears and all the pains which come from the complexion (5)
- (folio 29b) In the diagnosis of the diseases and the treatment of the foregoing (6)
- (folio 31a) In the学前 diagnosis and treatment of the above (7)
- (folio 41a) In the disease of the stomach (8)
- (folio 55a) In the disease of the intestines (9)
- (folio 82b) In the disease of the face (10)

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

Physical Description: 19.5 × 13.8 cm (text area 14.3 × 9.2 cm); 15 lines per page.

The author is named at the beginning of the treatise. No clearcut title is given in the treatise itself. Folio 18a is a title page, giving the title Kitâb al-Dustûr al-bimárastânî along with the author's name:

"Kitâb al-Minhâj wa-dustûr al-lîtâq"

On folio 19b an ornate cursive hand has given a table of contents in the volume in which this particular treatise is given the title "Kitâb al-Minhâj wa-dustûr al-lîtâq," and it is stated that this treatise was extracted from the Agrâbâdînîn of Anîn al-Dawlah Hibît [Allâh] ibn al-Tîmidî but compiled by Šafí al-Dawlah ibn Abî al-Nâjm al-Masûrî.

Copyist: The copy was completed by an unnamed copyist on 1 Shawwâl 1001 (3 May 1593).

The copy is complete. Between the end of the treatise and the colophon (folios 99a–99b), the copyist has inserted a statement that all the drug descriptions found in this treatise are in reality taken from the formulary agrâbâdînî of Anîn al-Dawlah (ibn al-Tîmidî), after which he added a number of recipes of his own.

The purpose is unknown. It is probable that this volume was intended for use in a hospital.
The text area has been frame-ruled. It is written in a medium-large, careful Naskh with occasional vocalization, in black ink, with headings and text-breaks in red. Occasionally a ta’ marbūtah is written as an everlasting knot. On the opening page (folio 20a) the margins are decorated with four four-petalled flowers drawn in red and black ink. There are catchwords.

The smooth, glossy, ivory paper has a thickness of 0.10–0.12 mm and an opaqueness factor of 6 to 7, with occasional imperfections and creases. The vertical laid lines are straight, with single chain lines and three different watermarks, including one consisting of pendent triangles within a circle and another incorporating the letters E and B. The paper is worn-eaten at the edges and slightly soiled. The edges have been trimmed from their original size.

 Marginalia: There are some corrections by the copyst.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 97 leaves. For the other four items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). Folios 1a, 17a, 18b, and an unnumbered folio between 17 and 18 are blank. There are four preliminary folios: folio i is has Arabic and Latin titles for the first item in the volume, with the lower quarter torn away; folios ii, iia, and ib have Arabic pious phrases, prayers, and a note of purchase for 20 dinars, written in Maghribi script; folios ib, iib, and iiiib are blank.

Binding: The volume is bound in boards covered with European marbled paper. The doubules are of marbled paper folded over. The endpapers are ivory paper with vertical laid lines and single chain lines.

Provenance: The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
Golius Sale Cat., Med. Qu. 9 UT, 311 entry XLI (49) mistakenly written CLIX, item 2 NPAE, 619

MUJAMMAD IBN ZAYN

Entry No. 132

TITLE: Kitāb Maʿājin
Book of Electuaries

AUTHOR: Mujammar ibn Zayn (dates uncertain)

The text is written in a medium-large, awkward Naskh in black ink with red-orange headings. The letter ذ (dal) nearly always lacks the dot, and other dots are also frequently missing; the letter س (sin) has a hālik over it. There are text-breaks occasionally indicated by two parallel lines with alternating curves, and there are catchwords. The copyist is the same person who transcribed the previous item in the volume (see Entry No. 121), another discourse on electuaries, but is a different copyist from the one transcribing the first five items in the volume; all, however, were transcribed at the same approximate time and place. There are more ligatures in the hand of this copyist than in those of the other copyists in the volume; the letter م (alif) ligature is rotated so that the law lies on the line, and ال (alif) is frequently ligatured with the following letter. The pages have been numbered at the centre-top in Arabic numerals as pages 1–44.

Marginalia: There are no marginals.

Volume Contents: The volume comprises 107 folios. For the other eight items in the volume, all of them medical, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). Folios 1ab, 2b, and 107b are blank. The title page occupies folio 2a.

Binding: See Entry No. 19.

Provenance: From the collection of James Bruce of Kinnaird which was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1843. At the time these manuscripts were produced, James Bruce was in Ethiopia, where he acquired a number of Ethiopian (Amharic) manuscripts now in the Bodleian Library.

References: Uncatalogued

HIRMIS IBN AL-BAYTĀR

Entry No. 133

Title: Fasl min al-dawā wa-al-tibb
A Chapter on Disease and Medicine

Written in Arabic

Author: Hirmis (or Hirmin) ibn al-Baytār

Contents: This essay on remedies is said to be a ‘portion and extract’ (al-juz‘ wa-al-taḥfīr) from ‘a chapter on disease and medicine’, transcribed from a book 380 years old – that is, dating from about 880/1475. The name of the author is given sometimes as al-hakīm Hirmis and other times as Hirmis ibn al-Baytār; this appears to be a confusion and conflating of the Spanish botanist Ibn al-Baytār (d. 646/1248) with the Greek figure Hermes Trismegistus, whose name was often invoked as an authority for magical and occult medical remedies. For the latter figure, in the Arabic tradition, see Kevin van Bladel, The Arabic Hermes: From Pagan Sage to Prophet of Science (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2009), and Entry No. 228 below.

The tract opens with a useful recommendation (fā‘ lādh) for epilepsy (sūr). There are three additional sections headed fā‘ lādh: one devoted to drinks useful for pains in the legs, knees, and joints, one for dryness of the parts (li-yahsil al-a‘lā), and one for softening (li-taḥfīr). These are followed by a chapter on plague (balā bi‘l-mīn al-wād) and a chapter called the ‘eighth bā‘l on external swellings and buboes (al-bā‘l al-thumîr fi al-a‘νrā‘m al-khārisjah wa-al-dumā‘mīf). The treatise ends with a discussion of medicaments useful for ear problems. Towards the end of the treatise, Muhammad ibn Zākārīyā al-Rāzī, d. c. 313/925) and Rāzījāfī (Aristotele?) are cited as authorities.

The volume in which the item occurs is a collection of medical items transcribed in the town of Gondar in Ethiopia, one of which is dated 27 Shubāt 1183 (27 Feb. 1770). It is written on parchment rather than paper, parchment being typically used in Amharic manuscripts. There are numerous grammatical, spelling, and orthographical irregularities in all the items in the two volumes, indicating that the copyists were not fully versed in Arabic.

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

MS. Bruce 50 (item 8)

10 leaves (folios 72b-73b, partially illustrated in Plate XXXIX):

[ol. 72b–73a, partly illustrated in Plate XXXIX]:

Endings (folio 72b, r.):

Endings (folio 82b, l.):

514
Therapeutics

At the beginning of the item, rather than in a colophon, a copyist calling himself al-khawājiya Ya'qūb al-Naklawī states that the transcription of the item was completed on 27 Shabīb 1183 (27 Feb. 1770) in the town of Gondar in Ethiopia (Abbyssinia, bilād al-Habashi) at the time when Taklā Aynānī (Taklā Haimanot II) ruled Gondar, Ethiopia, and the Sudan.

The copy appears to be complete.

Physical Description: Dimensions 24.7 × 18.8 (text area 17.4 × 12.3) cm; 14 lines per page. At the opening of the treatise, the author is given initially simply as al-hakīm Hirmūs, but then a few lines later (folio 73a) the author is given as Hirmis ibn al-Bayārī. Muḥammad ibn Zakariyā (al-Rāzī) is cited on folio 81b, and Raṣṭāṭalīd (Aristotel?) on folio 82a.

The parchment has been frame-ruled and there is prickling at the outside edge of each line as well (see Plate XXXIX). For the distinctive method of ruling and prickling of Ethiopic manuscripts, see Uhlig, 'Grundfragen', 35–8.

The text is written in a medium-large awkward Naskh in black ink with red-orange headings. The letter dhāl nearly always lacks the dot, and other dots are also frequently missing; the letter sīn has a hāṣek over it. There are text breaks occasionally indicated by two parallel lines with alternating curves, and there are catchwords. The copyist is the same person who also transcribed the two previous items in the volume (see Entry Nos. 121 and 132), but is a different copyist from the one transcribing the first five items in the volume; all, however, were transcribed at the same approximate time and place. There are more ligatures in the hand of this copyist than in those of other copyists in the volumes; the lam-ʾalif ligature is rotated so that the lam lies on the line, and ʾalif is frequently ligatured with the following letter. The pages have been numbered at the centre-top in Arabic numerals as pages 44–64.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia.

Volume Contents: The volume comprises 107 folios. For the other eight items in the volume, all of them medical, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). Folios 1ab, 2b, and 107b are blank. The title page occupies folio 2a.

Binding: See Entry No. 19.

Provenance: From the collection of James Bruce of Kinnaird which was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1843. At the time these manuscripts were produced, James Bruce was in Ethiopia, where he acquired a number of Ethiopian (Amharic) manuscripts now in the Bodleian Library.

References: Uncatalogued

Entry No. 134

Title: Kitāb Maʿqīṣ min Iḥn Sīnā wa-Jalāyūnīs wa-Raṣṭāṭalīd

Book of Electuaries taken from Iḥn Sīnā, Galen, and Aristotle

Author: [not given]

Contents: At the beginning of the treatise the sources for the recipes are given as Iḥn Sīnā (d. 428/1037), Galen (d. c. AD 216), and Aristotle (d. 322 BC), but at the end of the treatise it is said to be based on the teachings of al-vaʾrī Mūsā al-tabīb, presumably a reference to Iḥn Maymūn (Maimonides, d. 661/1204). The treatise consists mostly of therapeutic procedures and recipes for combating poisons, though there are sections on medicaments for the eyes, for the pain of colic and other stomach pains, and for assisting with sexual intercourse and other matters.

The volume in which the item occurs is a collection of medical items transcribed in the town of Gondar in Ethiopia in 1183 (1770). It is written on parchment rather than paper, parchment being typically used in Amharic manuscripts. There are numerous grammatical, spelling, and orthographical irregularities in all the items in the two volumes, indicating that the copyists were not fully versed in Arabic.

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

MS. Bruce 50 (item 9)

25 leaves (folios 83a–107a)

Beginning (folio 83a, 1):

... وما دخل الرجل [حرف] ؟ إذا دهن به الموضع الذي لسعه المقهري مصراً وжеهم...

Ending (folio 107a, 9):

... ويشبه السموم فلهن بتقيا السم من وفقه وساعته ويرا من ذلك بقدر الله تعالى صرح ثم أصل الفصل من حكمه الرحمن موسى الطبيب وعون الله تعالى وكأنه الفارغ منه في ٤٠ من شهر شباط . بعون الله تعالى صرح صرح...

The item is dated simply 16 Shabīb. The previous item in the volume was transcribed by the same copyist on 27 Shabīb 1183 (27 Feb. 1770) in the town of Gondar in Ethiopia (see Entry No. 133).

The copy appears to be complete.
The second part, on tumours, is titled Kitāb al-Ayrām wa-ṣnaḵfahā and begins on folio 160b. Ibn Shīrīzī (d. 428/1037) is cited on folio 163a, and there are two subsections: diskr naṣfah fl mawḏūfi (folios 165b) and bāb al-qurūb (folio 166a).

The third part, titled min al-khurāṣṣ (the occult properties of medicinal substances), begins on folio 166a.

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GDL, i. 488 (643), where only the Bodleian manuscript is given. No other copy has been identified.

The second part, on tumours, has been edited with a Spanish translation by Ildefonso Garjio Galán, Libro de los tumores y sus clases (Córdoba: Córdoba Grupo de Investigación 'El Saber en Al-Andalus', 1997). The third part, on khurāṣṣ, has been edited with a Spanish translation by Ildefonso Garjio Galán, 'En torno a una breve colección de Jāvīš', Boletín de la Asociación Española de Orientalistas, 33 (1997), 49–55. The unique Bodleian manuscript (MS. Huntington 421) was employed in these studies. See also Ildefonso Garjio Galán, 'Radiografía de una obra inédita de Abū Ḣaḡar al-Gāfūrī', Revista del Instituto Egipcio de Estudios Islámicos en Madrid, 29 (1997), 283–95.

A complete edition of all three parts, with Spanish translation and indexes, was published by Ildefonso Garjio Galán (ed., trans.), Tercera parte de la sistematización al-Gāfūrī (Córdoba: Consejialía de Cultura del Excmo. Ayto. de Belalcázar, 2000), 49–92 and (Arabic section) 9–48.

MS. Huntington 421 (item 2)

21 leaves (folios 148b–168b)

Beginning (folio 148b–c):

The copy was made by Hasan ibn 'Ali ibn Yahyā ibn 'Ali Al-Nujaylī (?) sometime around 27 Rabi' 1 942 (25 Sept. 1535), when he completed the copying of the sixth item in the volume (see Entry No. 116).

Physical Description: Dimensions 20.4 × 14.1 (text area 14.7 × 9.1) cm; 15 lines per page. The title is given in the decorated heading on folio 148b. For the script, inks, and paper, see Entry No. 182.

Marginalia: There are a few marginal corrections by the copyist, some in red ink.
The order and therapeutic uses of the recipes that follow, however, do not seem to correspond with the outline. On folio 184a, in the discussion of eye diseases, Galen (d. c. AD 216) as well as al-Razi and al-Tabarī are cited.

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

**MS. Huntington donat. 31 (item 9)**

15 leaves (folios 178a–192b)

**Beginning** (folio 178a.1–2):

"كتب النبات المائع" "عند الله ... أما بعد أن شاء الله تعالى فلما مات الله تعالى فإن الإنسان متأثراً بجميع العلوم ويميز وقعته لا سيما علم الطب المهم يصعب الإمام الذي في جده حكمة الصحة ... قالت هذا الكتاب في خمس الأقسام التي تفعّل تحمله جاورها [3 words] غر ممّعّحة [أعى] تعمّل جوابه في نهاية ..."

**Ending** (folio 192b.1–2):

"الغصن إذا أعدْ حَوْفَة ووضع في الفضعة المكول مكّن وحَصَب خَرَّ动能 إنا سن إنه الإنسان حلاً خلِّا ويبنيه ..."

The copy is unsigned and undated.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 27 × 17.5 (text area 20 to 22 × 13.5 to 14) cm; 22–25 lines per page. The title is given at the opening of the treatise. A later hand has written in brown ink at the top of folio 178a i–lbn al-Jawzi. A comparison with the treatise on prophetic medicine having a similar title that was written by Ibn al-Jawzi (d. 597/1200), however, reveals that this treatise is quite different. For Ibn al-Jawzi’s treatise, see Entry No. 215.

The text area has been frame-ruled (not obvious on folios 190–2). It is written in a medium-large, careful Naskh, in black to dark-brown ink and headings in red. The letters "ba" and "ayn have minuscule letters under them, and the letter "sin sometimes has a hâcêk over it. On folio 179b the top four lines of recipes are written in a different hand in light-brown ink, circled in red and labelled: "ليس هذه من أصل الكتاب. There are catchwords.

Folios 178–89 are a smooth, glossy, beige paper with a thickness of 0.14–0.16 mm and an opaqueness factor of 6 to 7. It is slightly fibrous, with indistinct, horizontal, sagging laid lines and chain lines in groups of 3s. At folio 190 a change of paper occurs. Folios 190–7 in the volume represent a quire of paper different from the quires on either side. It is composed of coarse, beige, matt paper that is fibrous, with no visible laid or chain lines. There is considerable water-staining at the upper edges of all the folios, and all the edges have been trimmed from their original size.

**Marginalia:** On folio 178a there are two recipes written in the margins in light-brown ink. Folios 186b and 187a have later marginal headings written in black ink. Marginal notes occur on folios 188b, 189b, and 190a.
Entry 136–137

**Therapeutics**

**Volume Contents:** The volume consists of 247 leaves. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for the miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 42B.

**Binding:** See Entry No. 42B.

**Provenance:** The 'Huntington donat.' manuscripts were given to the library by Robert Huntington in 1678, 1680, and 1683. In which specific donation this particular manuscript was given is not known.

Former shelfmark: Hunt. 3768, 31

**References:**

UAM, 128 entry DXXIX (529), item 3, which includes not only this item by also folios 192b–207, an anonymous, untitled, incomplete treatise on physiology

**Entry No. 137**

**Title:** [untitled]

**Author:** [not given]

**Contents:** The beginning of this treatise is missing, and with it the name of its author. The treatise as preserved here opens with a discourse on the imperfections/defects (layyah) of various parts of the body, and their symptoms (matalat) and the treatment (alaj) of various diseases.

**For other copies:** No other copy has been identified.

**MS. Pococke 437**

39 folios (folio 1a–39a)

**Beginning** (folio 1a: ; with damage throughout):

وَخ*و*سَّلْعَب*فَا*يَنَا*هَا*إِثْنَى*حَدٌبٌ،*وَهُوَ آنٌَيَّمَةَ بَعِيْدٌ زُهْرٌ*نَّهَى بَعِيْدٌ زُهْرٌ،*وَهُوَ الَّذِي يَشْرِفُ مَعِينٌ حَرَفٌ*وَرَنََّجْنَاهَا*حَكِيمٌ حَنَّى مَعِينٌ حَرَفٍ،*وَهُوَ آنٌَيَّمَةَ بَعِيْدٌ زُهْرٌ،*وَهُوَ الَّذِي يَشْرِفُ مَعِينٌ حَرَفٍ…

**Ending** (folio 39a8–16):

... صَفِّةٌ أَخْرَى لَلْمُكْدَرِ تَأْمُّدٌ مِنْ عَارِضِ الْعَرْوِ، جَرِّمَ وَمِنْ عَمَلِ حَرَدَ وَيَدَعَ وَيُخْبِنُ وَنَوَادِيَةَ أَنَّا اِنْتَرَنَّ،* عَلَى هَذَا الْأَعْلَا مَاراً، كَانَ حَسِيْبًا لَفَاعٍ، اَللَّهُ عَالِمٌ، وَحَسِيْبُ،* وَجَعَلَ،* وَخَلَّدُ اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ．

**Colophon** (folio 39a11–12):

وَكَانَ فَرَاغً نَسْحَهُ ثَلَثُ الْأَخْرَى مِنْ لِيْلَةِ الْمُحِيْمَيْنِ ثَلَاثٌ عَشَرَ: 877

The copy was completed by an unnamed copyist on 12 Shawwāl 877 (12 Mar. 1473).

Entry 137–138

**General:** Anonymous

It is an incomplete copy, for the beginning of the treatise is missing.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 22.0 X 15.3 (text area 15 X 10) cm; 14 lines per page. A later hand has added a basmuala at the top of folio 2a. The impressions from the frame- ruling are very evident. The text is written in a medium-small, widely spaced, Naskh with almost complete vocalization. It is written in black ink with headings in red ink; text-stops are indicated by circles enclosing a dot, in addition to tear-drop-shaped forms for lesser stops. Occasionally the copyist wrote outside the text area the last letters of a word at the end of a line. The catchwords are now caught in the gutter of the manuscript and not very readable.

The semi-glossy, beige, stiff, paper has a thickness of 0.17–0.25 mm and an opacity factor of 6. It has evenly distributed fibres with a few inclusions and indistinct, almost invisible, vertical laid lines with traces of chain lines in groups of 3s (e.g. folio 7). The paper is damp-stained near the edges, and the first and last leaves are soiled and foxed, with quite worn edges. The edges have been trimmed from their original size, and the outer edge of folio 39 has been repaired.

**Marginalia:** There are marginal corrections by the copyist, including one at the top of folio 1a, and also marginalia in a later hand. There are occasional (e.g. folios 8b–9a) vertical small annotations at the outer margins of the leaves, indicating where the rubricated headings were to be placed; not all of these were cut off when the edges were trimmed.

**Volume Contents:** The volume consists of 39 leaves. Folio 39b is blank except for the former shelfmark and some later owners' brief annotation (all undated); one is a study note (نُظر في) for Yusuf ibn Muhammad.

**Binding:** The volume is bound in a modern European library binding of dark-brown buckram over pasteboards. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

**Provenance:** The volume is from the collection of Edward Pococke, which was mostly assembled in Aleppo in the 1630s and came into the Bodleian Library in 1692.

Former shelfmark: Poc. 287, 5

**References:**

NPAM, 166 entry CLXXXIII (183)

**Entry No. 138**

**Title:** [untitled]

**Author:** [not given]

**Contents:** This is an incomplete copy (missing the beginning) of an unidentified treatise on therapeutics. It must have been composed in or after the late sixteenth/seventeenth century, for Ibn Jumay' is cited, and he died in 594/1198.
The treatise consists of two sections (qismas), with nine chapters (fasah) and an appendix (khutarna) in the first section, and five chapters in the second. The headings are:

فصل الأول في مستحاجات المرأة

فصل الثاني في مستحاجات المرأة

The fifth and last fasah of the second qism gives therapeutic procedures for a considerable number of complaints, ending with the treatment of qiṣṣ al-falas, a recipe for pain in the hips, and the alteration of the temperament of the joints, and therapy for a useless joint or one not able to be rotated.

The contents and section headings appear identical to an anonymous and untitled treatise now in Berlin (Alhwardi, Berlin, v. no. 6321). The Berlin manuscript, however, has three additional fasah in the second qism as well as a different conclusion.

Several authorities are cited: On folio 18a, a reference is made to the author of the Iḥṣād (الإرشاد), presumably a reference to the Kitāb al-Iḥṣād by Ibn Junayd (d. 594/1198). On folio 14a, when speaking of measures, the compiler cites Miftah al-tibb, whose author is identified as Abū al-Faraj al-Hindī (الهندī) (d. 429/1029). Galen (c. AD 216) is mentioned on folio 9b, and 32b, while, belonging to Andromachus al-qudīm (Andromachus), Pl. c. AD 68 is referred to on folio 16a. The compiler himself occasionally speaks in the first person, as, for example, on folio 33a (الثالث).

For other copies: Only other copy is recorded, see Alhwardi, Berlin, v. no. 6321.
Entry 138–139

Therapeutics

Rewritten. On folio 3b there is a pencilled annotation. On folio 23a a European hand has written: `نحة t. ν. fol. 1`. This note was possibly written by Nicoll prior to his catalogue entry (NPAM, 524) in which he notes that the word in the text on folio 23a is written as `نحة`, but on folio 1a as `نحة`, the latter being the correct reading.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 49 leaves. For the other items in the volumes, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I).

Binding: The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century European library binding of tan leather over boards, with two blind-tooled fillets. The spine is gold-stamped DE
MEDICAMENTIS COMPOSITIS. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Provenance: The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:

NPAM, 170 entry CXCIV (194)
NPAM, 524

Entry No. 139

Title: [not given]

Author: [not given]

Contents: This is a portion of an unidentified treatise on therapeutic and drug remedies presented in synoptic tables. Every folio has a table of seven cells across and eleven down. Twenty-one tables are concerned with diseases and their natures, associated pulse and urine, the requisite food and drugs, and whether there should be bloodletting. Thirty-one tables give the name of a medicinal substance and its nature, use, and danger, as well as items with which it is beneficially combined, reported effects, and the amount to be used.

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

MS. Arab. e. 125 (item 4)

27 leaves (folios 83a–109b)

Beginning (folio 83a, recto):

[headings]

الأمراض | الطباع | الورك | الامراض | الادوية | الفصص

[second column]

الصرع | الامراض | الورك | الامراض | الادوية | الفصص

Ending (folio 109b, verso):

[headings]

الامراض | طباع الادوية | مصانع الادوية | مصانع الادوية | اصلاح الادوية | المختار

General: Anonymous

The copy is unsigned and undated. The appearance of the paper, ink and script suggests a Turkish product of the twelfth/eighteenth century.

It is an incomplete copy, missing both the beginning and the end. The table on folio 109b was left incomplete after the first two rows. The folios were carefully numbered in red ink in the upper left corner, beginning with 57 on folio 83b, indicating that the first part of the treatise is now missing.

Physical Description: Dimensions 21.5 x 16.1 (text area 16.7 x 9.4) cm; 11 lines per page. The text area has been frame-ruled. It is written in a medium-small, professional, consistent Naskh in black ink with red headings. The copyist appears to be different from the one copying items 1 and 5 in the volume. All the folios have frames enclosing the tables.

The smooth, glossy, cream paper has a thickness of 0.08–0.09 mm and an opacity factor of 6 to 7. It is watermarked paper, with small inclusions and creasings, having vertical laid lines and single chain lines. The paper is slightly soiled; a hole has been accidentally punched through the folios from the back cover to folio 90, with indentations still visible on folio 82. On folio 83b a narrow strip of paper has been pasted over part of the right-hand column, with the text rewritten on top.

Marginalia: The space beneath the unfinished table on folio 109b is filled with sixteen lines of discourse (written by a different hand) on syrups (الأدوية الرباعية), citing Galen (d. c. AD 216) repeatedly at the end. These references to Galen may have been the inspiration for the title added on folio 82b by a later writer on the last folio of the preceding item (on different paper) that faces the first table in the present treatise. The title on folio 82b reads:

σίλην... كتاب نعصر حاليوس رتبة سبعة مصدike عليه الخلق الأمراض مع مبانيها ونوف ملائمات الأولى في الأمراض والنفاذ في بيان الأدوية

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 123 leaves. For the other items, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I); for miscellaneous material, Entry No. 130.

Binding: See Entry No. 130

Provenance: There is a large Turkish owner's stamp, bearing the name Mustafa al-Khalidi, on folios 9a, 9b, 43a, 121b and 123b. The volume was brought from Tiflis through the British Museum, May 1923.

References:

Uncatalogued
SELF-HELP MANUALS

AL-RÂZÎ

Entry No. 140

TITLE: Kitâb ilâ man [or, li-man] lâ yahdurruhu al-Tabîb | Kitâb Tihib al-fuqarā’ | Kitâb fi ṭayî al-arâmād
A Book for Someone Who Does Not Have Access to a Physician | Medicine for the Poor | On the Treatment of Diseases

AUTHOR: al-Râzî, Abî Bakr Muhammad ibn Zakariyâ (d. c. 313/925)

The medieval self-help manuals were aimed at those who did not have access to a physician, either because they were poor or because they were travelling. The treatment recommended in such writings consisted of recipes employing medicaments that could be easily obtained, while surgery was never a part of the therapy and medical theory played little role in the discourse. In some instances, however, such as Ibn al-Jazzâr’s Kitâb Zâd al-musâṣâr wa-qât al-hâfîr (Provisions for the Traveller and Nourishment for the Sedentary), a title could be deceptive, for while Ibn al-Jazzâr’s title suggests that it is a self-help manual for travellers, it is in fact a complete medical encyclopaedia (see Entry No. 49).

The example of the genre of self-help manuals composed by al-Râzî comprises about 162 short chapters (bâhs) concerned with methods of treating various diseases arranged head to toe, beginning with different types of headaches and continuing with diseases of the eyes, ears, nose, and so forth. The treatments recommended consist entirely of compound remedies.

The text is preserved in at least two versions, with many alterations and omissions within each copy, suggesting that the treatise may not be entirely genuine. The two copies in the Bodleian Library, as well as one in the British Library (MS. Or. 5620) and one at the Wellcome Library (MS. Arab. 9, item 2) represent a group of copies where the title and attribution to al-Râzî (if any) occur only in headings and not within the text itself. In this group, the title can be given as Kitâb fi ṭayî al-arâmâd or as Kitâb li-man lâ yahdurruhu al-Tabîb or omitted altogether.

The second version is represented by two copies in the Wellcome Library (MS. Arab. 23 and MS. Arab. 28), a copy at the John Rylands Library in Manchester (MS. 322 [552]), and

The copy is complete, with the table of contents occupying folios 121b–128a.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 27.5 × 18 (text area 18.5 × 13) cm; 21 lines per page. The title is given as Kīthā fi ʿlāj al-amrād in the first line of the table of contents (folio 121b), where it is stated that the treatise contains 162 bāḥs. Neither the author nor a title is given in the text itself, which begins on folio 128, but a comparison with a second copy described below permits the attribution of the treatise to al-Rāzī, and a comparison with British Library, MS. Or. 5620 identifies the treatise as a copy of Kīthā li-ʿamān ʿlā yahdūrūhu al-tānih. The text area is frame-rulled. The text is written in a medium-large, rather inelegant, Nashī in brown to dark-brown ink with headings in red. The letter ʿayn usually has a small háček over it. There are catchwords.

The smooth, glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.16–0.20 mm and an opacity factor of 4 to 5. It has indistinct, horizontal, slightly sagging, laid lines and chain lines in alternating groups of 2s and 3s. The paper is slightly water-stained with considerable soiling from use. The edges have been trimmed from their original size.

**Marginalia:** There are extensive marginalia in many of the margins, written in several hands using black inks. The marginalia comprise for the most part recipes.

**Volume Contents:** The volume consists of 247 leaves. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). Folio 166b is the beginning of another treatise copied by the same copyist in the same year (see Entry No. 227). Folio 121a contains eleven miscellaneous notes in various hands, seven of them recipes. Folios 119 and 120 are a more recent white, glossy, laid, watermarked (a hand) paper; the folios are blank except for a recipe written at the top of folio 119a.

**Binding:** See Entry No. 42B

**Provenance:** The 'Huntington donat.' manuscripts were given to the library by Robert Huntington in 1678, 1680, and 1683. In which specific donation this particular manuscript was given is not known.

Former shelfmark: Hunt. 3768, 31

References:
- UAM, 128, entry DXXIX (529), item 2, where it is described as an 'Anonymous book' in 162 sections.

**B. MS. Marsh 137 (item 2)**

29 leaves (folios 67a–95b)

**Beginning:** (folio 67b–68b1):

بسم الله... فصُول الكحْل في الاحِراج في السِّرود... في الصُّنادق فَنِتْدُم... العروق... في الصُّناديق يَتَّجَهْ مَنُوَّدُ السُّجُل لِّيْن... لِلْحُسَنٍ...

The treatise was copied by the same unnamed copyist who prepared the first item in the volume, which was finished on the first Wednesday in the month of Jumādā II in the year 960 (17 May 1553); see Entry No. 119.

It is a complete copy of the treatise, with the table of contents occupying folios 67b–68b1. The bāḥs are not, however, numbered.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 27 × 18 (text area 22.8 × 12.5) cm; 22–23 lines per page. The title is given on the title page (folio 67a) as Kīthā fi ʿlājih and at the beginning of the table of contents (folio 67b) as Kīthā fi ʿlāj al-amrād. The author is given on the title page (صَحِيف الرفيق محمد بن رفيق رضى الله عنه) (the name of the manuscript copyist). A comparison with British Library MS. Or. 5620 demonstrates that it is a copy of al-Rāzī’s Kīthā li-ʿamān ʿlā yahdūrūhu al-tānih. The text area is frame-rulled. The text is written in a medium-small, careful, professional Nashī, with occasional vocalization, in black ink with headings in red and red overlines. The letter ʿayn has a háček over it. There are catchwords.

The smooth, glossy, ivory paper has a thickness of 0.14–0.17 mm and an opacity factor of 6 to 7. It has visible horizontal, straight laid lines with rather indistinct chain lines in groups of 3s. Folios 66 and 96–8 are of different paper, with single chain lines and watermarks; a sheet of this same paper has been pasted over the back of folio 65. There is slight foxing, and the corners of folios 80 and 81 have been repaired.

**Marginalia:** There are some scribal corrections, but no other marginalia. On the bottom edge of the volume someone has written, in addition to the title of the first item, although the reading of the word mukhaṣṣar, which is written without dots, is somewhat questionable.

**Volume Contents:** The volume contains 98 leaves. Folios 65b and 66 are blank, as are folios 96–8 which are modern endpapers. For the other item in the volume, see Entry No. 119.

**Binding:** See Entry No. 119.
**SPECIFIC CONDITIONS**

**QUṢṬĀ IBN LŪQĀ**  
Entry No. 141

**TITLE:** Maqālah fi al-ʾiṭṭārāʾ min al-nazlah  
*A Chapter on Protection from Catarrh*

**AUTHOR:** Quṣṭā ibn Lūqā al-Baʿlabakkī (d. 300/912)

**REFERENCES:** This essay on catarrh by Quṣṭā ibn Lūqā occupies part of the thirteenth sub-section (fasl) of a therapeutic manual by an otherwise unknown Sarābiyūn ibn Ḫrāfīm (see Entry No. 122).

For other copies: This appears to be the only preserved copy (fragmentary) of the treatise under this title. It may, however, be the same as Ristālah fi al-Taharrz min al-zukām wa-al-nazalīī allātī taʾrīkhī fl al-ʾiṭṭārā (An essay on the protection of rheum and catarrh in the winter) attributed to Quṣṭā ibn Lūqā and preserved in two other manuscripts (see Şeşen et al., *Medical Manuscripts*, 315; Şeşgin, *GAS* III, 270 no. 2; Ullmann, *Medizin*, 127). Şeşgin, *GAS* III N3, 382, gives the title of the Bodleian copy as Maqālah fi al-ʾiṭṭārāʾ min al-nazlah.

**MS. Huntington 461 (item xiii B)**  
2 leaves (folios 80b-81a)

**BEGINNING (folio 80b):**

ْذِكَرْ قَطِعًا مِنْ نَصْلاَةٍ فِي مَقَالَةِ فِي الْخَرْفِ وَالْبَرْدِ إِنْ أُعْرِفْ نَاسًا كَثِيرًا أَجْهَلْهُمْ أَمْرَ اللَّهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ عَلَى اللَّهِ إِذَا حَضَرَ الْبَرْدُ وَفَضْلَهَا أَصْحَابُ الْرَّكَابِ وَعَلَّلَ ذَلِكَ إِنَّ تَوَجَّهَ الْبَرْدُ وَفَضْلُهَا إِلَى الْبَيْنَاءِ...
Entry 142

Therapeutics

Contenents: The treatise on fevers by Ishaq ibn Sulayman al-Istarili, known to Europeans as Isaac Judaeus, is composed of five discourses (maqalus) on the following topics: (1) the nature of fevers, (2) ephemeral fevers, (3) hectic fevers, (4) acute fevers, and (5) putrid fevers. It was widely influential in Europe through an early fourteenth-century Latin translation by Constantine the African (d. before 1099), and later by a Castilian version made in the second half of the fifteenth century. Printed Latin editions appeared in 1515 and 1576. For Latin and vernacular versions, see J. D. Latham, "Isaac Israel's Kitab al-Humayiyd and the Latin and Castilian Texts", Journal of Semitic Studies, 14 (1969), 80–95.

For other copies: See Brockehlmann, GAL, i. 236 (271) and GAL, ii. 421; Ullman, Medizn, 137–8; Sezgin, GAS III, 296 no. 1 and GAS III, 384–5; Sezgin et al., Medical Manuscripts, 135. The copy in the Bodleian Library is a Judaeo-Arabic copy.

No modern edition of the entire treatise has been published. The third discourse (on hectic fevers) was edited and translated into English by J. D. Latham, Kitab al-Humayiyd li-Ishaq ibn Sulayman al-Istarili (Al-Maqala al-Halihtah, fi sih), Isaac Judaeus: On Fevers (The Third Discourse: On Consumption), Together with an Appendix containing a Facsimile of the Latin Version of this Discourse (Venice, 1576), Arabic Technical and Scientific Texts, 8 (Cambridge: Pembroke Arabic Texts for the Cambridge Middle East Centre, 1981). This edition employed three manuscripts: two Arabic-script copies (one in Istanbul copied in 589/1193, and one in Leiden, copied in 980/1573) and the Judaeo-Arabic copy now in the Bodleian Library.

MS. Hatton (Or.) 35

122 leaves (folios 1b–122b)

Beginning (folio 1b, written in Hebrew script):

كتاب مجموع من أقوال الأرامل في الحمات مما تعلمه وجمعه من سليمان الإسرائيلي المتربوط...

Ending (folio 122b): The final folio is torn and so badly damaged that the ending cannot be transcribed. It may have contained a colophon, no longer legible.

If the copy was dated, it is no longer legible. The paper, ink, and script suggest a date of the late eighteenth/early nineteenth century, probably in North Africa (Tunisia?); see NBM, cols. 387–8 entry 2092.

This Judaeo-Arabic copy is nearly complete, though there are occasional lacunae evident when comparison is made with Arabic-script versions. The second maqalah begins on folio 8a, the third on folio 16b, the fourth on folio 36b, and the fifth on folio 86b.

Physical Description: Dimensions 25.1 x 19.6 (text area 18.8 x 13.0) cm; 33 lines per page.

The title is given, at the beginning as Kitab Maqalat min aqwal al-oswa 'il fi al-Humayiyd, and the author as Ishaq ibn Sulayman al-Istarili. At some point the volume was thought to contain a work of Galen (d. c. AD 216), for on folio 1a there is an annotation reading

Galenis Pars. Arabiche | Item Aristot. Liber | De Secretis Natura, while on folio 1b there is the title: Galenus, de Medicina.

The Arabic text is written in Sephardic semi-cursive Hebrew script in a brown ink. According to the editor of the third discourse (maqalah), J. D. Latham, this Judaeo-Arabic copy contains numerous errors of transcription and transliteration, as well as occasional lacunae.

The volume is constructed from both paper and parchment leaves. The outer and inner sheets of quires are parchment (folios 1, 7–8, 14–15, 22–3, 30–1, 38–9, 46–7, 54–5, 62–3, 70–1, 78–9, 86–7, 94–5, 102–3, 110–11 and 119). The soft biscuit paper of the other leaves has a thickness of 0.23–0.30 mm and an opaqueness factor of 4. There are horizontal laid lines and single chain lines. An illustration of the ‘bull’s head without eyes’ type of watermark, taken from folio 81, is reproduced in NBM (pl. 19); for a discussion of the watermarks and other features of the paper, see NBM entry 2092.

There are wormholes, and some of the paper is creased and the edges and upper corners worn. Repairs have been made to folios 120, 121, and 122. There is damp-staining at the top of the volume. Holes are evident in some of the parchment leaves, such as folios 70 and 78.

Marginalia: There are occasional Hebrew glosses explaining certain Arabic medical terms. There are fustnotes, annotated no[a] on folios 44a, 45a, 47a, and 104a; other fustnotes occur in the margins of 39b, 48a, and 107a. Many of the Hebrew marginalia (in several hands) appear contemporary with the copy, but a later note, written in a different hand, occurs on folio 105a.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 123 leaves and three preliminary leaves. Folio 1a (which is parchment) is blank except for a Latin notation Galeni Pars. Arabiche | Item Aristot. Liber | De Secretis Natura, which has been crossed out; there are also two crossed-out small notes in Hebrew. Folio 123 is a back endpaper, and it is blank except for a Latin title Pars Galeni et Aristotelis Liber de Secretis natura Arabice (written in a much more recent hand than on folio 1a); it is of the same type of paper as was used to mend the damaged folio 122. Preliminary folio i is blank except for catalogue entry numbers. Preliminary folios ii and iii are of paper similar to that used in the main portion of the volume, and have five Spanish and Hebrew recipes (in Hebrew script) and two Arabic-script notations, one a prayer and the other a magical procedure.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European (seventeenth-century?) binding of dark-tan leather, with three blind fillets edging each cover and four raised bands on the spine. Pages from a printed Greek-to-Latin dictionary have been folded lengthwise and bound (or taped) into the binding at the front and back of the volume. The pastedowns are modern, contemporaneous with the last binding.
Entry No. 143

**Title:** Risālah fi tādāwī min al-mu‘āzlah | Maqālah fi al-‘ilāmah li Abū Zayd al-Balkhī fī Jāb al-rāzī | "Inda shummihi al-wardah
A Essay on the Cure of Cataract | A Chapter on the Ailment which gives Cataract to Abū Zayd al-Balkhī at the end of Spring when he smells the roses

**Author:** al-Rāzī, Abū Bakr Mūhammad ibn Zakariyya (d. c. 313/925)

**Context:** This is a short tract by al-Rāzī on the management of cataract which is produced when roses are blooming, also called ‘rose fever’. Every spring when the roses bloomed, the illness afflicted the founder of an early school of cartography and geography Abū Zayd Aḥmad ibn Sahil al-Balkhi (d. 322/934), for whom this essay was composed.

In the Bodleian copy, it occupies part of the thirteenth sub-section (faṣ) of a therapeutic manual by an otherwise unknown Sārīḥyūn ibn Ibrāhīm (see Entry No. 122).

For other copies: See Sezgin, GAS III, 287–8 no. 24 and GAS III N°, 383, where the title of the Bodleian copy is given as Risālah fi ‘llat al-Zayd al-Balkhī.


**Provenance:** From the collection of Christopher, first Baron Hatton. It was purchased by the Bodleian in 1671 from Robert Scot, who had bought part of the library upon the death of Baron Hatton in July 1670.

**Former shelfmarks:** Hyp. Badd. 4136, iii, and Bodl. Or. 129

**References:**
- UCH, 80 entry CCCXVI (416)
- N, col. 715 entry 2092
- NBM, cols. 387–8 entry 2092

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 23.0 × 16.4 (text area 18.7 × 12.6) cm; 19 lines per page.

The author is given at the beginning of the treatise, but there is no specific title supplied. The titles given as headings in this catalogue entry are taken from Ibn Abī ʿUṣābi‘ah (IAU, i. 319) and Sezgin, GAS III, 287–8 no. 24.

The text area has been frame-rulled. It is written in a medium-small, careful and consistent Naskh, with minimal diacritical dots and only very occasional vocalization. The top stroke of the ǧī‘ is missing; the letter ǧī‘ has a minuscule letter under it, and occasionally the ʿayn does as well. There are only very occasional catchwords, added later. Folios 2–91 have an earlier numeration in Arabic numerals and also in Coptic numerals.

For the paper, ink, and quire structure, see Entry No. 122.

**Marginalia:** There are some marginalia.

**Volume Contents:** The volume contains 216 leaves. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 122.

**Binding:** See Entry No. 122.

**Provenance:** The work was in the collection of R. Huntington (or Huntingdon). It was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

**References:**
- UAM, 140 entry DXCVIII (598); this treatise is not mentioned
- NPAE, 588
ENTRY NO. 144

TITLE: Risālah fi al-Qawālanj

A Essay on Colic

رسالة القولنج

AUTHOR: al-Rāzī, Abū Bakr Muḥammad ibn Zakaryāyī (d. c. 313/925)

CONTENTS: This is a treatise by al-Rāzī on the symptoms and treatment of abdominal pain and colic, though some interpret the word qawālanj to refer also to ileus, or the obstruction of the intestine. It is in eighteen chapters (ḥabs).

In the Bodleian copy, it occupies part of the thirteenth subsection (fasl) of a therapeutic manual by an otherwise unknown Sarāḥīyī ibn Ḫibrāhīm (see Entry No. 122).

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL i. 235 (270) no. 15 and GAL ii. 420 no. 15; Siczin, GAS III, 286 no. 14 and GAS III N° 383; Ullmann, Medicina, 134; Şenzer et al., Medical Manuscripts, 116. The Bodleian copy was one of seven employed in the edition, with French translation, published in Şirāz, Muḥammad Ḥammāmī (ed., trans.), al-Rāzī, Kīthāb al-Qilānj (Le livre de la colique), édition critique et traduction, Muḥādīr wa-dīraṣāfī fī ta'rikh al-ṭibb al-ʿArabī, 4 (Aleppo: Maḥad al-Turāth al-ʿIlmī al-ʿArabī, 1983), 28-141.

MS. HUNTINGTON 461 (item xix)

22 leaves (folios 151b–172b)

BEGINNING (folio 151b, r-c):

بسم الله ... ورسالة محمد بن زكريا في القولنج وهي ثانية عشر سنة في أكثر من فلكين من الألفية وحدة كتابة...

... ماع لا كثير مفعمة فيه في علاج القولنج...

ENDING (folio 172b, 1-3):

فليس يعرف الشارب ونظله فان ذلك مما يمنع كونه ... وقد لقيا غربة عائشة قبله في كتاب هذا، فابحث عنه...

الله، وأحب العقل ونذيع الكل، وبالعمل على آني محمد، ولها أجبة، وعلى إصابتها الطاهره ولهم تسلمه...

لكي لا تقع القالة في العبور.

The copy is undated; the general appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the eighteenth/ nineteenth century.

The copy is complete.

PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION: Dimensions 23.0 × 16.4 (text area 18.7 × 12.6) cm; 19 lines per page.

The title and author are given at the beginning of the treatise.

The text area has been frame-ruled. It is written in a medium-small, careful and consistent Naskh, with minimal diacritical dots and only very occasional vocalization. The top stroke of the kāf is missing; the letter bā has a minuscule letter under it, and occasionally the jam does as well. There are only occasional catchwords, added later.

ENTRY NO. 145

TITLE: Kīthāb 'alā ra'y Ibqārī wa-Jalānīs fl al-su'āl wa-vaqābhi wa-'tabā'ī 'ilājihī | Kīthāb al-su'āl

A Book based on the Opinions of Hippocrates and Galen Regarding Cough, and its Causes and Methods of Treatment | The Book on Cough

AUTHOR: Ibn al-Jazzār, Abū Ja'far Ahmad ibn Bihram ibn Abu Khālid (d. 359/979)

CONTENTS: This essay on the treatment of cough, attributed to Ibn al-Jazzār, preserved in this unique copy is divided into four chapters (ḥabs):

1. On acute cough and its implications: در حديث السعال وإضافت معناه...

2. On the external causes provoking coughing: في الإبلة عن الإسباب الخارجة المهمية للسعال...

3. On internal causes provoking coughing: في الإبلة عن الإسباب الداخلية المهمية للسعال...

4. On the treatment and therapy for a cough: في علاج السعال وما مداوناته...

The fourth chapter includes a considerable number of recipes, and in the preface the author provides a slightly longer title for it: 'concerning the treatment of the varieties of cough and the methods of their therapies according to medical principles and skilful convictions' (نوع السعال وطرق مداونته وطرق المداونة أو الطرق الطبية المتميزة).

A treatise of this title is not listed by the medieval bio-bibliographers as being amongst the works of Ibn al-Jazzār. In addition to the Greek authorities Hippocrates (fl. c. 450 BC), Galen (d. c. AD 216), Plato (d. 347 BC), and Paul (of Aegina fl. c. AD 640), the author cites...
Therapeutics

Yahyá ibn Míşáwáyíth (Yühnám ibn Míşáwáyíth, d. 243/857) and Isháq ibn 'Imrán (fl. 290/903). At the end of the essay, the copyist notes that the treatise on kidney stones by Ibn al-Jazárí is to follow immediately (see Entry No. 146).

For other copies: No other copy is recorded. Sergin, GAS III N°, 386 no. 15, provides a description of the Bodleian copy. In Sergin, GAS III N°, 414 no. 14, the second item in MS. Marsh 215 is incorrectly said to be Kitáb fi al-Mát-Iqániyyá by Ibn al-Jazzárí and the UAM catalogue is cited (s. Kat. I, 137 No. 579); there is, however, no treatise on melancholia in MS. Marsh 215 nor does the UAM catalogue mention such a treatise.

MS. Marsh 215 (item 2)

16 folios (folios 34b–49b)

Beginning (folio 34b, with few diacritical dots):

"بسم الله ... هذا كتاب الله أبو حفيف أحمد بن أبرهم بن أبي سعد على رأي أقرار وقبولهم في العلم وءاباءه وطريق الأزهار. قال أبو حفيف أن صاحب الطبيب يتخرج الدار البيها في كل حين ..."

Ending (folio 49b, 49r):

"ابن الأعول في خصبة العدالة في الكلي والبلديا | كتاب الأزهار والكتاب الأثناء.

The copy is undated and unsigned. The general appearance of the paper (which has been severely water-damaged), ink, and script suggests a date of the eighth/ninth century.

It is a complete copy. The first bāb begins at the bottom of folio 34b, the second on folio 36a, the third on folio 38a, and the fourth on folio 40a.

Physical Description: Dimensions 22.9 × 18.7 (text area, 17.1 × 13.7) cm; 19 lines per page.

The author is given at the beginning of the treatise as Abú Ja‘far ‘Abd al-Múmin ibn ‘Abd al-Qáhir ibn Abú Khalid (fl. 243/857), along with the title Kitáb ‘l-áby’ rú’ yíqánil wa-tárqí’ wa-l-jánífí wa-l-saúdlíwí wa-tárqí’ l-jáníhí. On folio 2a, a later hand has written a table of contents in which the title is given as Kitáb al-saúdlí, with no author given.

The text was transcribed by the same copyist as produced the first four items in the volume. For the script, ink, and paper, see Entry No. 103.

Marginalia: There are occasional marginalia and interlinear markings in two slightly later hands.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 85 leaves, with folio 1 being the front modern endpaper. For the other five items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 24. Folio 34a has a recipe written in a Maghribí script and six lines at the top of Qur’ánic quotations written in a Naskh.

Binding: See Entry No. 24.

Provenance: The volume is from the collection of Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death on 2 Nov. 1713.

References: UAM, 137 entry DLXIX (579), item 2 (part 1)

Entry No. 146

Title: Kitáb min qáwil Jállínís fí al-husáltí al-muwaláláhí fí al-kulá wa-al-másháhní | Kitáb al-husáltí wa-al-kulá wa-al-másháhní | A Book of the Statements of Galen regarding Stones Formed in the Kidneys and Bladder | The Book of Stones and the Kidneys and Bladder

Content: This essay attributed to Ibn al-Jazárí on the treatment of kidney and bladder stones, is said to be derived primarily from Galenic treatises. It is divided into three chapters (baḥáhs):

1. On the causes of the formation of stones in the kidney and bladder, the symptoms which precede their formation, and the fact that stones form in human bodies and not in the rest of the animal kingdom: في نسب وذبل الحصى في الكلى والامراض التي تتبع نسبها وذبلها حسب الآخرين في قدس الإنسان دون سائر الحيوان.


3. On the regimen that will prevent the formation of stones in the kidney and bladder: في التدبير والرégim الذي جعل من نسب الحصى في الكلى والامراض.

A treatise of this title is not listed by the medieval bio-bibliographers as being amongst the works of Ibn al-Jazárí. In addition to three treatises of his own (his commentary on the Epidemics of Hipocrates, his commentary on On Airs, Waters, and Places of Hippocrates, and his own Kitáb al-Sháhí), the author cites Yahyá ibn Míşáwáyíth (Yühnám ibn Míşáwáyíth, d. 243/857) and Isháq ibn 'Imrán (fl. 290/903) as well as the Greek authority Rufas of Ephesus (fl. c. AD 100).

For other copies: No other copy is recorded. This manuscript is listed briefly in Sergin, GAS III N°, 414 no. 1, with the title given as Kitáb fi al-kulá wa-al-másháhní, in GAS III N°, 386 no. 16, the title is given as K. Fl. Qáwil Jállínís fí al-hasáltí al-mutawallí fí al-kulá wa-al-másháhní wa-tárqí’ l-jáníhí.

MS. Marsh 215 (item 3)

13 leaves (folios 50b–62b)
Entry 146

Therapeutics

Beginning (folio 50b, 16-): with many diacritical dots missing;

...هذا كتاب الله في حروف hakk (الجهم) أي: إله الحروف فقوم الله في حروف الحق ... هذا كتاب الله في كلامه وآياته وحقق لله العلاج من كل مرض في البشر ... وأيصص الله في كتابه في هذا الكتب من كل مرض في البشر ...

Ending (folio 62b, 9, with many diacritical dots missing):

...لا يقال الله في الكتاب في هذا الكتاب في كلامه وآياته وحقق لله العلاج من كل مرض في البشر ...

The copy is undated and unsigned. The general appearance of the paper has been severely water-damaged, ink, and script suggests a date of the eighth/nineteenth century.

It is a complete copy. The first Ms begins on folio 51a, the second on folio 54a, and the third on folio 58b.

Physical Description: Dimensions 22.9 × 18.7 (text area 17.7 × 13.7) cm; 19 lines per page.

The author is given at the beginning of the treatise as Abū Ja‘far Ahmad ibn Ḥabīb ibn Abī Khalid (ابع جعفر أحمد بن ابراهيم بن أبي خالد), along with the title Kitāb min āqīdāt Jāḥiṣī fī al-hāsib al-ma‘addalah fī al-kalā wa-al-mathānah. On folio 2a a later hand has written a table of contents in which the title is given as Kitāb al-ḥāṣib al-kulā wa-al-mathānah, with no author given.

The text was transcribed by the same copyist as produced the first two items in the volume. For the script, ink, and paper, see Entry No. 103.

Marginalia: There are occasional marginalia and interlinear comments in at least two slightly later hands. In the margin of folio 50b a reader has written the phrase ghayr muqābal ("not collated"). In the present binding folio 51 does follow on from folio 50.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 85 leaves, with folio 1 being the front modern endpaper. Folio 63a is blank. For the other five items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 24.

Binding: See Entry No. 24.

Provenance: The volume is from the collection of Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death on 2 Nov. 1713.

References:

UAM, 137 entry DLXXIX (579), item 2 (part 2)
The copy is undated and unsigned. The general appearance of the paper (which has been severely water-damaged), ink, and script suggests a date of the eighteenth/fortieth century. It is a complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 22.9 x 18.7 (text area 17.7 x 13.7) cm; 19 lines per page. The author is given at the beginning of the treatise as Abū Ja‘far Aḥmad ibn Ibrāhīm ibn Abī Khālid, along with the title Maqālaḥ fī al-ithāl wa-hālihi wa-kāhihi. On folio 2a a later hand has written a table of contents in which the title is given as Kitāb al-ithāl, with no author given.

The text was transcribed by the same copyist as produced the first three items in the volume. For the script, ink, and paper, see Entry No. 103. The last folio (folio 78a) is written in darker ink, apparently by the same copyist as copied that last two items in the volume; the hand is quite similar in time and style and the paper is the same.

Marginalia: There are occasional marginalia and interlinear comments in at least two slightly later hands.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 85 leaves, with folio 1 being the front modern endpaper. Folio 63a is blank. For the other five items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 24.

Binding: See Entry No. 24.

Provenance: The volume is from the collection of Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death on 2 Nov. 1713.

References:
UAM, 137 entry DLXXIX (579), item 2 (part 3)

---

**BIN MAYMŪN**

**Entry No. 148**

**Title:** Risālah fī al-bawāsīr

An Essay on Haemorrhoids

**Author:** Ibn Maymūn [Maimonides], Abū 'Imrān Mūsā ibn 'Ubayd Allāh, al-Isrā‘ī‘îl al-Qurtuṣî (d. 601/1204)

**Contents:** This short treatise on the treatment of haemorrhoids, in seven chapters (khāṣ), was composed about 583/1187 at the request of an unidentified youth.

---

**For other copies:** See Brockelmann, GAL, i. 490 (645) no. 5; Ullmann, Medizin, 168; CMAH, 99 no. 2; Savage-Smith, NJM, MS. A 90, folios 1a–4a.

The Bodleian manuscript catalogued below is an Arabic-script copy. The Bodleian also has a Judaean-Arabic copy:

**MS. Pococke 280B, folios 62b–63a (UHC, 15 entry LXVIII [78]; NPAE, 561; N, col. 449 entry 1270 item 5) and NBM, col. 208.**

There is also an incomplete copy of a Hebrew translation in the Bodleian collection:

**MS. Mich. 550 (Ol. 51), folios 66b–66b (N col. 731 no. 2132; NBM col. 395).**


The Hebrew version was edited by S. Munter, Birufooth Haatechorim (Jerusalem: Mosaic Harav Kook, 1965). The Hebrew edition was then used as the basis for the English translation by Fred Rosner and Susanna Munter, Treatise on haemorrhoids: Medical answers (responsa), The Medical Writings of Moses Maimonides, 3 (Philadelphia: Lippincott, [1960]). The translation was subsequently revised after comparison with Kroner’s edition of the Judaean-Arabic text and published as Fred Rosner (trans.), Maimonides’ Medical Writings: Treatises on Poison, Hemorrhoids, Cohabitation (Haifa, Israel: Maimonides Research Institute, 1984), 119–52.


**MS. Huntington 427 (item 2)**

4 leaves (folios 51b–54b)

**Beginning (folio 51b):**

"... بنسم الله ... فالمسؤؤ للهiban اليسبيطي القرشي كان مايا من أجل الفضل والثواب والفروض ... وعاهلة القدم بحسيب الجرح ووجبة على دخنهما وأيضاً بوسام ..."

**Ending (folio 54b):**

"... ومعروف حيث الجرح على احتلال نسبه وحبح الظن على احتلال نسبه ..."
The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a copy of the eighth/ninth century.

It is an incomplete copy of the treatise, breaking off in the midst of the fourth bāb.

Physical Description: Dimensions 20.9 × 15.3 (text area 15.4 × c.11.0) cm; 19 lines per page. The author is given as Mūsā ibn 'Ubayd Allāh al-Iṣrā'īlī al-Qurtubī at the beginning of the treatise. The title and author are given in a later hand at the top of folio 51b in a small, consistent Nashk, with some vocalization added later, in dark-brown ink, with some extensive shadowing; the ink has had a corrosive effect upon the paper. The letter tā' has a minuscule letter under it, and the ǧīhād has a hāʾīnāfī over it. It was transcribed by a different copyist than copied the first item in the volume (Entry No. 5).

For a description of the paper, see Entry No. 5. There are small repairs on all four folios comprising this item; folio 54 has a large unrepaird hole in the text area; folio 52 is "netted".

Marginalia: There are marginalia in several hands.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 134 leaves and i-viii front endpapers. For the other eight items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). For miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 5. On folio 1a an Arabic table of contents for the entire volume has been added across the top of the folio by a later reader.

Binding: See Entry No. 5.

Provenance: The volume was in the collection of Robert Huntington, whose ex libris, with the numeral 79, is found on folio 1a. It was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:
UAM, 142 entry DCVIII (608), item 2

NĀṆĪ Ḏ-IN AL-SAMARQANDĪ

Entry No. 149

TITLE: Kitāb Ḥall al-tabīʿah

The Book of the Natural Solution

Kitāb Ḥall al-tabīʿah
Anon. Entry No. 150

**Title:** al-Layyina fi' al-amrād al-hīrāh

The Easy [Guide] to Inflammatory Diseases

**Author:** [not given]

**Contents:** This is a fragment of an unidentified anonymous treatise on therapy with compound remedies. Only the first page is preserved.

*For other copies:* No other copy has been identified.

**MS. Huntington 578** (item 2)

1 leaf (folio 36b only)

**Beginning** (folio 36b, 2): al-

فأنا طريقي العلاج في الغلل الحادة في جميع البلدان فكل ما كان منها مع المادة واختلاف إلى الاستفراج وكان المرض حارما ...

**Ending** (folio 36b, 1):

... وشراب الأجاع والإباح والموضع بالخلاب شرب كل واحد منها موردًا بالبلح أو مع المواد البذول و تسابهما مع الآله الخاز

The copy is unsigned and undated.

It is a fragment only. The text breaks off at the bottom of the page.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 14.5 × 8.5 (text area 11.5 to 6.5) cm; 22 lines per page.

The title is given in red ink at the top of folio 36b. The text area has not been frame-rulled.

It is written in the same hand as the replacement pages of the first item in the volume (Entry No. 138).

For the paper, see Entry No. 138.

---

**Specific Conditions:** Anonymous

**Marginalia:** There are no marginalia.

**Volume Contents:** The volume consists of 49 leaves. For the other items, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I); for miscellaneous material, Entry No. 138.

**Binding:** See Entry No. 138.

**Provenance:** The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

**References:**

NPAM, 170 entry CXCV (195); this item is not mentioned

NPAE, 524

---

**AL-RĀZĪ**

Entry No. 151

**Title:** Tajirīb al-māriztn min-nā katabahu Muhammad ibn Zakariyyā bi-Baghdād fi ḫadāḥathātī

Hospital Experiences [extracted] from what Muhammad ibn Zakariyyā wrote in Baghdad during his Youth.

**Author:** Al-Rāzī, Abū Bakr Muhammad ibn Zakariyyā (d. c. 313/925)

**Contents:** This is a brief, possibly fragmentary, tract presenting therapeutic procedures and drug remedies that, according to the title, al-Rāzī found successful during his youth working in the hospital in Baghdad.

The is the only known copy. A certain Abū al-'Abbās is cited in folio 182a, for a therapeutic procedure; for Abū al-'Abbās, see A. Z. Iskandar, "A Study of al-Rāzī’s Medical Writings with Selected Texts and English Translations", DPhil. thesis (Oxford, 1959), 425–6 index.

The relationship of this short tract with the much longer Kitāb al-Tajirīb or Jirāb al-muṣjarratī wa-khāṣṣat al-ṣābihā is undetermined. For these treatises, see Ullmann, *Medizin*, 312; Sezgin, *GAS III*, 289 nos. 34 and 35; Iskandar, *Wellcome*, 116–17; Cristina Álvarez-Millán, 'Practice versus Theory: Tenth-century Case Histories from the Islamic Middle East', *Social History of Medicine*, 13 (2000), 293–306; and Khalīl al-Harbī (ed.),
Therapeutics


The treatise might also be related to the Kitāb al-Lamīn fi rāḍi al-biṣṭān listed by Ibn ʿAbī Usaybiʿah as being amongst the works of al-Rāzī (IAU, i. 321a).

For other copies: No other copy has been identified. The Bodleian manuscript is listed in Sezgin, GAS III, 278 no. 36.


MS. Marsh 537 (item 9)

2 leaves (folios 181b–182a)

Beginning (folio 181b1):

لاGuess the name of the author here

The copy is unsigned and undated, but appears to be possibly from the seventh/thirteenth century.

It is unclear whether or not it is a complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 22.1 × 15.2 (text area 18.6 × 11.3) cm; 23 lines per page. The title and author are taken from the first line of text. The copy appears to have been made by the same抄写者, and on the same type of paper, as the other items in the volume. For the script, inks, and paper, see Entry No. 124B. This item occupies facing folios that form the centre of a quire.

Marginalia: On the lower part of folio 182a40 the copyist transcribed anonymous pharmaceutical extracts. A later hand added a recipe in two lines at the bottom.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 227 folios and 5 preliminary leaves. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 124B.

Binding: See Entry No. 124B.
The smooth, glossy, ivory paper has a thickness of 0.10–0.11 mm and an opaqueness factor 7 to 8. It has vertical straight laid lines, single chain lines, and watermarks (a crown; flowerhead with letters VC).

Marginalia: There are two marginal corrections, possibly by the copyist.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 134 leaves and i–vii front endpapers. For the other eight items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). Folios 108a and 114b are blank; folios 115–117 are of the same paper as the rest of the item and are blank, though they have been frame-ruled. Folios 107 and 118 are blank leaves also, but of different watermarked paper. For miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 5.

Binding: See Entry No. 5.

Provenance: The volume was in the collection of Robert Huntington, whose ex libris, with the numeral 10, is found on folio 1a. It was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of ornamental manuscripts.

References:
UAM, 142 entry DCVIII (608), item 6 (Libellus sex foliorum, observationes Medicus exhibens: auctor Daud Medico Celeberrimo)

"ALİ AL-DIMASHQI"

Entry No. 153

Title: Maqālāt

Essays

Makālat

Author: "Ali al-Dimashqi, al-Sharīf (fl. before 1183/1770)

Content: This is a collection of therapeutic procedures and recipes by an otherwise unknown author. It begins with a recipe for dyeing the hair black so that it may stay that way for an entire year. After further recipes for the hair, there are recipes for treating itching and various skin conditions, interspersed with a few for benefiting pregnancy. Thereafter, the topic returns to hair preparations and dyes. A variety of topics then follow: a procedure for making wine vinegar (khalī khamr), recipes for increasing sexual desire (al-shahwah), a recipe for deafness (samām), for headaches (ṣuṣṭā, shajlah), for freckles (nakūth), for toothache, for tortoising (ṣūrīh), for haemorrhoids, for retention of urine, for pain in the joints, for expelling wind from the abdomen, for improving digestion, for stopping the flow of blood, and for various eye and ear complaints—all presented in no particular order. Next (folio 88b), there is an interesting procedure for making banj (herbaneous or other narcotic) taken from ‘tested recipes’ (min al-mujarrabāt). The treatise ends with drugs for diarrhoea,
for headaches, for stomach pains, for flowing of saliva, for pain of the back and legs, for wastiing (silt), for a membrane on the eye, antidotes for poisons, a drug good for ailments in all parts of the body, and medicaments for various types of diarrhoea.

The author must have worked before 1770 when the two volumes (of which this is one item) were completed in the town of Gondar in Ethiopia.

For other copies: No other copies have been identified.

MS. Bruce 45 (item 6)

24 leaves (folios 73a–96b)

Beginning (folio 73a, r):

بسم الله ... الرؤوف الرحيم يبدي معبون الله تعالى بسم [كن] ملاكات الشريف علي الدمشقي أول ذلك صفة يسود الشعر غريب وله يقتني سهم وما يتصلى يدقنه بادع الشعر يؤدى نية ورق مطمحون لابره أوابه ...

Ending (folio 96b, r):

وشرب عليه شوبيت ما تنسان الغرور فان ذلك نافع للمرض بان الله مسبحه تعالى أم

The item is unsigned and undated, but the nature of the script and the parchment on which it is written is consistent with it being made in Ethiopia in the mid-twelfth/eighteenth century.

It is apparently a complete copy. The volume in which the item occurs is a collection of medical items transcribed in the town of Gondar in Ethiopia, completed in 1183/1770. The volume is written on parchment rather than paper, parchment being typically used in Amharic manuscripts. There are numerous grammatical, spelling, and orthographical irregularities in all the items comprising the volume, indicating that the抄ysts were not fully versed in Arabic.

Physical Description: Dimensions 24.7 × 18.8 (text area 17.4 × 12.3) cm; 14 lines per page. The author and title are given at the beginning of the treatise, with the author given again at the end. The parchment has been frane-rulled and there is pricking at the outside edge of each line as well. For the distinctive method of ruling and pricking of Ethiopians manuscripts, see Plate XXXIX, and Uhlir, ‘Grundfragen’, 35–8.

The text is written in a medium-large, awkward Nashi with occasional vocalization, in black ink with red-orange headings. The letter al ifa nearly always lacks the dot, and other dots are also frequently missing; the letter sin often has two dots placed vertically over it. There are red-dot end-of-line fillers and breaks between words. The copyist appears to be the same one who transcribed the first item in the volume (see Entry No. 106). There are catchwords.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia.

Volume Contents: The volume comprises 154 folios. For the other items, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 22.

Binding: See Entry No. 22.

Provenance: From the collection of James Bruce of Kinnaird which was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1843. At the time these manuscripts were produced, James Bruce was in Ethiopia, where he acquired a number of Ethiopian (Amharic) manuscripts now in the Bodleian Library.

References: Uncatalogued

Anonymous

Entry No. 154

Title: Sharh fi al-alifat allati tus'at malah fi al-'ulugh

An Explanation of Terms used in Remedies

شرح في الألفاظ التي تستخدم في العلاجات

Author: [not given]

Contents: This is an anonymous collection of therapeutic procedures, mostly drug remedies, appended to a copy of the classic ophthalmological manual Kutub Tadhkira at-kahhalin by 'Ali ibn 'Isa al-Kahhal (d. 400/1010). Ocular remedies are not, however, the main focus of this compilation.

It opens with a commentary on an unidentifiable text concerned with terminology. The subject changes several times, and, in the course of the collection of procedures, the anonymous compiler cites as authorities 'Umayn ibn 'Ishaq (d. 260/873 or 264/877) and Ibn al-Baytār (d. 646/1248).

It is possible that the compiler of these remedies was the copyist of the preceding item in the volume, Haqiq 'Aṣlah Masih 'Isawi, who copied it in 1154/1740, possibly working in India; see Entry No. 102B.

For other copies: No other copies have been identified.
**MS. Ouseley Add. 83 (item 2)**

6 leaves (folio 95b.1-100b.4)

**Beginning** (folio 95b.4):

> شرح في الأعفاك التي يستعمل في جراحة السكوب ما يستعمل على العدم من ... أو ماء.

**Ending** (folio 100b.4):

> ... تعمل به ذلك سنة لام وتحفظ عن الفجار وتحفظ في الظل فإذا جرح عنه الماء وعين السحى واستعمل الله.

The copy was completed by the same scribe who transcribed the preceding item in the volume, one Ḥaḍir Aslah al-Mustafā ʿIsawi, who finished it on the first Sunday of Zilhād 1154 (7 April, 1740); see Entry No. 102B. It appears to have been copied in India.

It appears to be an incomplete copy, for the fifth section is mentioned on folio 96a.1 with no mention of the earlier four sections.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 21.5 × 13.3 (text area 16.6 × 10.4) cm; 17 lines per page. ʿHunayn ibn ʿIṣḥaq and Ibn al-Baytar are cited on folio 97a.6 and folio 98b.2.

For the script, inks, and paper, see Entry No. 102B.

**Marginalia:** There are some marginal corrections, some of which have been cut off when the edges were trimmed.

**Volume Contents:** The volume consists of 102 leaves plus two preliminary leaves. Folio 101 is blank. For the other item in the volume, see Entry No. 102B. On the lower half of 100b the copyist recorded two ocular recipes, and on folio 102a and four lines of 102b there are additional therapeutic procedures, citing Galen (d. c. AD 216) as an authority.

**Binding:** See Entry No. 102B.

**Provenance:** The volume is from the collection of Sir Gore Ouseley (d. 1844).

**References:**

Uncatalogued

---

**Entry No. 155**

**Title:** [untitled]

**Author:** [not given]

**Contents:** This anonymous collection of therapeutic procedures begins with the treatment for removal of a leech stuck in the throat. It then proceeds to other problems of the throat and ears, followed by the treatment of hemorrhoids. Most of the procedures consist of the employment of compound remedies. Galen (d. c. AD 216) is cited as a source. There are Kaushtī marginalia that appear to be contemporaneous with the text.

**For other copies:** No other copies have been identified.

**MS. Bodl. Or. 491 (item 5)**

3 leaves (folio 113a.1-115b.6)

**Beginning** (folio 113a.1):

> للعلاج باب في العقل الناشئ في الحلق يجيب الحاجز عن الماء التي يظن أن فيها العقل لا يشرب ... علاج

The copy is undated and unsigned. It was probably produced in the mid-tenth/sixteenth century; other items in the volume (some in Kaushtī mixed with Arabic) were copied in 967/1560 and 975/1567.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 22.0 × 15.3 (text area c.18 × 13) cm; 22–24 lines per page. Neither author nor title is given. There is no evidence of ruling. The text is written in a smaller, but similar hand, to that used in the previous item in the volume (see Entry No. 52C), in brown ink with headings in yellow. Headings in the margins have been added by a later hand.

For the paper, see Entry No. 52C.

**Marginalia:** There are a number of Kaushtī marginal notes.

**Volume Contents:** The volume consists of 115 leaves. For the other items, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I); for miscellaneous material, Entry No. 52C.

**Binding:** See Entry No. 52C.

**Provenance:** The volume was given to the Bodleian Library by Paul Pindar in 1611.

Former shelfmarks: Arch.A.143; Arch.A.134; Arch.C.95; Arch.C.48; Bodl. 491

**References:**

NFAM, 165–6 entry CLXXXII (182); this item is not described.
Entry No. 156

**Title:** [untitled]

**Author:** [not given]

**Contents:** This untitled and anonymous collection of therapeutic procedures and recipes (each usually labelled fā′īdah) is said to be taken from a Kitāb al-zubad fi al-tibb (The Book of the Quintessences concerning Medicine). The latter may be a reference to Kitāb zabdat al-tibb by Isma‘īl ibn al-Husayn al-Jurjānī, who died in 531/1136, for the latter, see Ullmann, *Medizin*, 161 and Savage-Smith, *NLM*, MS. A 81. In the margins of folio 165b, the same copyist wrote recipes and procedures stated to be from the same source.

*For other copies:* No other copies have been identified.

**MS.** *Marsh 345 (item 2)*

5 leaves (folios 166a–168a, 250a–251a, 290b, and the margins of 165b and 168b)

**Beginning (folio 166a, 3):**

فِهْدَهُ نَقْبَةً مِنْ كِتَابِ الزَّبَدِ فِي الْطَّبِّ قَالَ رَجُمَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَ الْإِسْلَامُ الْدِّمَاغَيْيِيِنَّ سَيِّبَةً تُؤْزَلُ تُولِيَ الْمَلَامَاتِ فَقُسْهَا

**Ending (folio 290b, 28):**

... حَكَّمَ مَارِكِي أن شَٰهَدَتَ ... وَعَلِمَ كُلُّ قَوْمٍ وَهَدَى فَهَّلَّهُ لَهُمَا إِبَّانَ امْتَلَّهَا الْسَّكَرُ والْمَذَابُرُ وَهَدَى الْفَؤُورَ قَالَ لَ يَلْفَ بِهِ بَخْضَ الْنَّزْلِ عَلَى الْإِرْثِ عَنْ الْعَمْلِ وَاللَّهُ الْعَزِيزُ الْجَلِّي

The item is undated and unsigned. It was written in a script and ink very similar to that used in the third item in the volume (see Entry No. 149). Both of these items were executed by a later copyist than the one transcribing the main items in the volume, which were copied in 699/1300. The appearance of the ink and script in the present item suggests that it was transcribed not long after the main items were copied in 1300.

It is unclear whether or not the collection is complete.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 18.1 x 12.0 (text area 13.5 x c. 10.0) cm; 23–27 lines per page. The fact that these therapeutic procedures were drawn from a work titled Kitāb al-zubad fi al-tibb is stated at the beginning of the first fā′īdah and repeated thereafter in each fā′īdah. In the margins of folio 165b, the same copyist also wrote recipes and procedures stated to be from the same source (Kitāb al-zubad), with a further fā′īdah in the margins of folio 168b. At the bottom of folio 168a the copyist has written the title and author (Kitāb al-Qurūb al-dhālīn twa līf al-shaykh al-‘inām al-Ghāsim Shams al-Dīn Muḥammad ibn ‘Aql al-Dīn ba ‘Ali ibn Zayn al-Dīn ‘Umar al-tabīḥ bi-al-Samarqandī) for the item which next follows in the original format of the volume and which begins overleaf (see Entry No. 192).

There is no evidence of ruling or justification of text. The text is written in a medium-small, compact, personal Naskh, in black ink with red highlighting (shading) of black headings.

For the paper, see Entry No. 127B.

**Marginalia:** The copyist has continued transcribing the fā′īdahs in the margins.

**Volume Contents:** The volume contains 293 leaves and 6 preliminary leaves. For the other eight items, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I); for miscellaneous material, Entry No. 127B.

**Binding:** See Entry No. 127B.

**Provenance:** The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golias (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

**References:**

Golias, Med. qu. no. 11; this item is not listed

UAM, 145–6 entry DCXXX (630); this item is not listed

---

**CHEMICAL MEDICINE**

**Ibn Sallūm**

Entry No. 157

**Title:** Kitāb al-Tibb al-jadīd al-kīnīyā’ti ta’līf Barākālsās

*The New Chemical Medicine of Paracelsus.*

**Author:** Ibn Sallūm, Ṣāḥīḥ ibn Naṣr Allāh al-Ḥalabī (d. 1081/1670)

**Contents:** The treatise by Ibn Sallūm titled al-Tibb al-jadīd al-kīnīyā’ti ta’līf Barākālsās is often circulated by itself, as evident in the copy now in the Bodleian Library, although it also was sometimes combined with other of his compositions. It is subdivided into four chapters (maqāhil) and an addendum. The four main chapters are based primarily on the
works of Daniel Sennert (d. 1637), professor of medicine at the university of Wittenberg, and in particular on the latter's Institutionum medicinae published in Latin in 1611. The addendum consists of an Arabic translation, much shortened, of the Basilia chimica or Royal Chemistry by Oswald Croll (d. 1609, professor of medicine at the university of Marburg), compiled and translated by Ibn Sallum under the title al-Kimiyā al-malakiyah.

The concept of 'chemical medicine' that developed in Europe from the theories of Paracelsus (d. 1541) was introduced to the Ottoman court of the eleventh/seventeenth century by Ibn Sallum. He did this by translating into Arabic extracts of the Latin writings of Oswald Croll and Daniel Sennert, both of whom were followers of Paracelsus, who employed mineral acids, inorganic salts, and alchemical procedures in the production of remedies. Many of the medicines required distillation processes as well as plants that were indigenous to the New World, such as guaiacum and sarsaparilla. Ibn Sallum's treatises not only reflected the new 'chemical medicine' but also described for the first time in Arabic a number of 'new' diseases, such as scurvy, anaemia, chlorosis, the English sweat (a type of influenza), and plica polonica (an East European epidemic of matted and crusted hair caused by infestation with lice). Ibn Sallum, however, did give theoretical considerations of the causes and symptoms for the most part not from the Paracelsians but from late medieval Islamic writers of the thirteenth to sixteenth centuries such as Dżawād ibn 'Umar al-Anṭāfī (d. 1080/1599). In other words, Ibn Sallum's treatises are pastiches of late-medieval Islamic medical thinking alongside seventeenth-century European medical chemistry.

There is good evidence that al-Tīb fi al-jadīd al-kimiyāʾi taʿlīf Barākālsās was written by Ibn Sallum early in his career, for one copy is known to have been made in 1640/1050—thirty years before the author's death. It is likely that it was composed before Ibn Sallum wrote other treatises that were later combined with it to form what might be called a 'second version' of al-Tīb fi al-jadīd al-kimiyāʾi taʿlīf Barākālsās. For this early copy, see Iskandar, Welcomme, 205. While al-Tīb fi al-jadīd al-kimiyāʾi taʿlīf Barākālsās often circulated by itself, in the preserved copies today it just as frequently forms the fourth book in one version of Ibn Sallum’s major medical compendium Ghāyat al-ṭiqān fi tadbīr badan al-insān (The Culmination of Perfection in the Treatment of the Human Body).

The precise nature and number of Ibn Sallum’s medical writings present puzzling problems to modern scholars. There are numerous manuscripts preserved today of a treatise titled Ghāyat al-ṭiqān fi tadbīr badan al-insān. While no systematic comparison of them has been undertaken, a cursory look at some copies reveals at least two different versions, all written in Arabic. The first group state in the introduction that the treatise is divided into four maqālaḥs, the first of which is concerned with the basic principles of medicine, while the second, in two parts, is concerned with materia medica and compound remedies. The third chapter of this version discusses diseases associated with specific parts of the body, while the fourth concerns those diseases, such as fevers and skin complaints, not specific to any one part.
6. DIETETICS AND REGIMEN

GENERAL HYGIENE AND REGIMEN

AL-ŢABARĪ, `ALĪ IBN SAHL RABBAN

Entry No. 158

TITLE: Kitāb Ḥifṣ al-sīḥah | Kitāb al-Lu’lu’ah | Kitāb al-Lu’lu’ah fi ṭadbīr al-sīḥah wa-nafy al-‘lāh min al-badan

The Maintenance of Health | The Book of Pearls | The Book of Pearls for the Management of Health and the Banishment of Illness from the Body

AUTHOR: al-Ţabarî, Abû al-Ḥasan `Ali ibn Sahîl Rabbân (d. shortly after 246/855)

CONTENTS: This general treatise on regimen and the maintenance of health makes some use of tables in the presentation of the material. It concludes with recipes, one of which is for use in colic (سنگ انگشتان) and titled ` рецепт (recipe of the hospital pill). Al-Ţabarî cites Galen (d. c. AD 216), Hippocrates (fl. c. 450 BC), and Aristotle (d. 322 BC) as authorities. He also mentions al-Ḥārîth ibn Kalâdh (d. 13/634), for it is stated on folio 3b that the question What is medicine? was put to al-Ḥārîth ibn Kalâdh by `Umar ibn al-Khaṭīb, the second caliph (vgl. 13–23/634–44), for Ḥārîth ibn Kalâdh, see Ch. Petiat, art. `al-Ḥârîth b. Kalâda‘n in E2‘, suppl., 354–5.

The Bodleian copy is the only complete version known to be preserved today, and it has the title Kitâb Ḥifṣ al-sīḥah. The first half of the treatise, however, is also extant in a second copy now in Istanbul (Ayasofya MS. 3724 at the Sîleymâniye), and it has the titles Kitâb al-Lu’lu’ah and Kitâb al-Lu’lu’ah fi ṭadbīr al-sīḥah wa-nafy al-‘lāh min al-badan; its text corresponds to folios 9b–16a of the Bodleian manuscript.

The author is given as Abû `Ali ibn Rayyân at the opening of the treatise. It is with considerable certainty, however, that this treatise can be attributed to Abû al-Ḥasan `Ali ibn Sahîl Rabbân al-Ţabarî, for the title Kitâb Ḥifṣ al-sīḥah is listed by Ibn Abî Usâîyâh‘ah as amongst his works (IAU, i. 309a). Moreover, there are similarities between this treatise and portions of the Kitâb Firdaws al-Ṭilâmah by al-Ţabarî. For example, the table on folio 16a is identical to that in the on p. 59 of the printed edition of Kitâb Firdaws al-Ṭilâmah, ed.
The smooth, beige-brown, semi-glossy paper has a thickness of 0.16–0.18 mm and an opaque quality factor of 4 to 5. It is fibrous, with horizontal laid lines and chain lines in alternating groups of 2s and 3s. The paper is water-stained and soiled with grime. The paper of the replacement folios (folios 2 and 3) is superficially similar, but there are no visible laid or chain lines.

Marginalia: There are marginal and interlinear corrections as well as later marginal annotations and headings. Some of the marginalia and glosses are stated (on folio 24a, for example) to be taken from the treatise titled 'كِتاب الأدوية في الطب', which is the treatise on prophetic medicine, Kitāb al-Rahmah fī al-tibb wa-al-ikhmāh by al-Ṣanawbarī (see Entry No. 217).

Volume Contents: The volume contains 91 folios. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). On folio 1a, in addition to owners' notes, there is an undated Turkish annotation, the Arabic title كتاب الأدوية في الطب, and the Latin entry Methodus praparandi remedia. Auth. Abu‘l Ali Ibn Rejen, Arab. Folio 1a also has ya‘qubī written twice and the Western numeral 201. Folio 1b has two legal notes relating to a contract of sale cited a Burzafī; there are notes in Turkish above and below, the upper one containing a date 942 (1518) written in Turkish. On folio 2a there is an attestation by al-Shāykh Shams al-Dīn Muhammad ibn al-Shāykh 'Alī al-Dīn al-Maghribī al-Mālikī (?) dated 19 Jumādī II [no year], and witnessed by two imāms, affirming/conferring that his wife, her son and her sister, and not he, have legal rights to her house and its furniture. Folios 90b, 91a, 91b, have several recipes written by the person who transcribed the four main items in the volume, and on folio 91b, he recorded another recipe titled بخية النابل.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of tan leather over boards, with the covers having two blind frames. There are modern paper pastedowns and endpapers.

Provenance: On folio 1a, there is one obliterated owner’s note and an owner’s note dated Ramaḍān 905 (Apr. 1500) for Yāsīn ibn Aḥmad ibn ‘Īsā known as (al-shahīr bi) Ibn ‘Azīz. On folio 2a there are two erased owners’ notes, and an illegible owner’s note occurs at the bottom of folio 48a.

The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
Golius Sale Cat., Med. Fol. 6
UAM, 137 entry DLXXVIII (576) item 1, where author is given as Abū 'Alī ibn Rayyān
IBN SINĀ

Entry No. 159

Title: Kitāb fī Da‘f al-ma‘dār al-kulliyāt 'an al-ahdān [et, ill-ahdān] al-insānīyah | Tadārak al-khata‘ fī tadībīr al-insān | Fi-mā yadda‘u dar al-aghdābiyāh

Repelling all Harm from Human Bodies | Rectifying Mistakes Occurring in Regimen | On What Will Counteract Harmful Effects of Diet

Author: Ibn Sīnā [Avicenna], Abū Ḥāfīz al-Ḥasanī ibn Abī Aḥmad (d. 428/1037)

Contents: A treatise on countering the harmful effects of various foods and poor regimen, in six chapters (maqāštah). The essay is generally considered a genuine composition of Ibn Sīnā, although there are two copies (including the Bodleian manuscript here cataloged) which associate the treatise with Abū Ḥāfīz al-Ḥasanī ibn Muhammad al-Ghāfiqī, who worked in Andalusia in the first half of the sixth/twelfth century.

The treatise is known by several titles: Tadārak al-khata‘ fī al-wā‘iṣ fī al-tadābīr, Tadārak al-khata‘ fī tadībīr al-insān, Fi-mā yadda‘u dar al-aghdābiyāh, as well as Da‘f al-ma‘dār al-kulliyāt ‘an al-ahdān [et, ill-ahdān] al-insānīyah. The versions that circulate under the latter title, however, are usually later and incorporate more material.

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL, i. 488 (643), where the Bodleian copy is catalogued as a treatise by al-Ghāfiqī, and GAL S. i. 827 no. 95 o, where the treatise is assigned to Ibn Sīnā; Uhmann, Medizin, 191; Şeneli et al, Medical Manuscripts, 60; Iskandar, Welkeome, 94; Serkoff, Welkeome, 105–10, with detailed list of contents; Iskandar, UCLA, 40 and 76; Savage-Smith, NLM, MS. A 73, titled Tadārak al-khata‘ ‘an al-wā‘iṣ fī al-tadābīr, and Nernoy, Yale, no. 1505 (Yale University, Beineke Library, MS. Landberg 473, item 2, copied in 737/1338), is a copy also attributed to al-Ghāfiqī.


The introduction and selected portions of the Bodleian copy were employed in a study by Idefonso Garijo Galán, ‘El autor del Kitāb fī Da‘f al-ma‘dār al-kulliyāt’, in Julia Carahaza Bravo and Aly Tawfik Mohamed Essayy (eds.), El saber en al-Andalus: textos y estudios, II (Seville: Universidad de Sevilla, 1999), 65–78, who maintains that it is a mistake to include this treatise in a list of books attributable to the Cordoban writer on medicinal substances Abū Ja‘far Ahmad ibn Muhammad al-Ghāfiqī. See also Idefonso Garijo Galán (ed., trans.), Tercera parte de la sistematización de al-Ghāfiqī (Córdoba: Consejería de Cultura del Excmo. Ayto. de Belalcázar, 2000), 41–3.

MS. Huntington 421 (item 3)

35 leaves (folios 169b–203a)

Beginning (folio 169b–11):

Download Imām al-Dīn Muhammad al-Ghāfiqī’s treatise on the harmful effects of diet, and in particular on the evils of eating various foods. The author discusses the principles of dietetics and the importance of maintaining a balanced diet. He also advises on the use of natural remedies to counteract harmful effects of diet.

Ending (folio 203a–13):

While the use of medicinal plants and herbs is important, it is also necessary to follow the general principles of healthy living. In this treatise, the author emphasizes the importance of moderation in all aspects of life, including diet.

The copy was made by Hasan ibn Abī Aḥmad ibn Yahyā ibn Abī ‘All al-Nuṣayrī (?); sometime around 27 Rabi‘ I 942 (25 Sep. 1355), when he completed the copying of the sixth item in the volume (see Entry No. 116).

It is a complete copy. The second maqāštah begins on folio 175b, the third on folio 181b, the fourth on folio 183b, the fifth on folio 192a, and the sixth on folio 198a.

Physical Description: Dimensions: 20.4 × 14.1 (text area 14.7 × 9.1) cm; 15 lines per page. Although it is attributed to al-Ghāfiqī (tahnīf al-Ghāfiqī) in the decorated heading with which the sections begins, a comparison with other copies under Ibn Sīnā’s name confirms the identification. The title Kitāb fī Da‘f al-ma‘dār al-kulliyāt il-ahdān il-insānīyah is given at the beginning of the treatise.

For the script, inks, and paper, see Entry No. 182.

Marginalia: There are some marginal corrections (e.g. folios 177b, 188a, 202a), apparently by the scribe in a less careful hand.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 222 leaves. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for the miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 182.

Binding: See Entry No. 182.

Provenance: See Entry No. 116 and Entry No. 182. The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:

UAM, 146 entry DCXXXII (632), item 3, where the author is given as Abū Ja‘far al-Ghāfiqī.
The copy is undated and unsigned. An early owner’s note suggests a Syrian provenance, and the general appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the seventh/thirteenth or eighth/fourteenth century.

Although a complete copy, it was transcribed by the unnamed copyist in an incorrect order. The folios should be read in the following sequence: 1ab, 2a, 9b–10a, 4b–9a, 2b–4a, and 10b–42b. There is a circular diagram giving the table of contents on folio 2a. Each table is numbered in abjad-numerals as well as standard numerals, but in the order as bound rather than in the usual sequence.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 26.0 × 18.6 (text area 22.6 × 14.2) cm; c. 32–35 lines per page. The title is given at the beginning of the treatise, with the author’s name given on folio 1a, as: 'Ibn Buṭlān.' The text area has been frame-ruled. It is written in a medium-small, careful, consistent Naskh with minimal diacritical dots, in black ink with red marginal headings, red numerals, and alternating red and black headings of tables. The **basmādah** on folio 1a now has a blue or silver cast evident on top of the maroon pigment. The text on all folios is written within a frame of a single red line, with the exception of folio 1ab, where the frame is a double red line. The volume consists of three quires of ten leaves each (folio 11 is labelled the second quire and folio 21 the third), with a final quire of twelve leaves.

The smooth, nearly matt, brown, fibrous paper has a thickness of 0.21–0.27 mm and an opaqueness factor of 2 to 3. On some folios there are visible vertical, curved, laid lines; on most folios no chain lines are visible, but on a few there are irregular ones or chain lines in groups of 2s. The paper is water-stained in places and slightly worm-eaten as well as soiled through thumbing. On folio 7b, a column in the table has been pasted over and rewritten. The edges have been trimmed from their original size, and corners or edges repaired on folios 1–9, 13–20, and 30–42.

**Marginalia:** There are marginal corrections made in an old hand, but one different from that of the copyist and in a slightly different ink. Written vertically by a later hand in the top panel of folio 1b, there is a recipe useful for various eye diseases said to be taken from Kītāb Luqāt al-maṣāfī fī al-tibbī by Ibrāhīm Abū al-Farrār ibn al-Jawār (d. 597/1200). In the lower panel of the same folio there is a note on various equivalents for a dirham in different regions, and a bāb giving a recipe for a drug which stops bleeding of the arteries (dam al-shīrīn). At the bottom of folio 42b there is a much later, casually written, recipe for a remedy useful for the treatment of phlegm. Throughout the copy there are occasional eighteenth-century (?) Latin marginal annotations comparing readings with those in MS. Huntington donat. 34 (see entry below).

**Volume Contents:** The volume contains 42 leaves and a preliminary one. The preliminary leaf (modern watermarked paper) is blank except for having a paper-label pasted on it bearing the shelfmark and the entry number in NAM. On folio 1a there are two couples of poetry in the margin.
Binding: The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century European library binding of tan leather with blind-tooled frames on the covers. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Provenance: On folio 1a there is an undated, but apparently early, owner's note giving the name Muhammad 'Ali ibn al-Shaykh 'Uthmān al-mutabihib bi-madina Halah (a medical practitioner in Aleppo). The volume was acquired by the Bodleian Library sometime between 1695 and 1822; its exact provenance is unknown.

References:
NAM, 162–4 entry CLXXX (180)

B. MS. Huntington donat. 34
55 leaves (folios 1 and 1–54)

Beginning (folio ib2):...

... * Part of the last word has been crossed out and a Latin note written opposite, on preliminary folio iia, which corrects the reading to...

Ending (folio 54b):... with many dots missing:

... * This is an error. The error in the copy is in the space where the reader's notes are written.

The copy is undated and unsigned. The general appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the seventh/eighth or ninth/tenth century.

The order of presentation in this copy differs slightly from the usual format, for the text begins on preliminary folio ib with the paragraph immediately before the circular diagram giving the table of contents. Folio 1a has the circular diagram and the table giving the abbreviations for authorities; the latter in most other copies occurs at the end of the treatise. Folio 1b continues with the more usual opening paragraph. The copy lacks the usual final paragraph before the authorities list, with the final folio here containing the end of the text that usually surrounds the tables. Between folios 9 and 10 there is a section missing (rows 40–75). The copyist mis-numbered the rows of the items, so that the final one is numbered 282 rather than 280, though the topic is the usual one. In this copy there are only 4 or 5 rows per page, each extending across a full opening, with a resulting increase in the total number of tables.

Physical Description: Dimensions 19.6 x 12.7 (text area 16.3 x 11.2) cm; c. 17–30 lines per page. The title is written in red on the first line of preliminary folio ib as Ṭaqwīm al-ṣīḥah and is repeated on folio 1b.2. The author is not given by the copyist, but a later hand has added it interlinearly on folio 2a between lines 1 and 2. The same hand has repeated the title's name, along with the title Ṭaqwīm al-ṣīḥah bi-al-ṣāḥib al-ṣittah at the top of preliminary folio 1a. Also on folio 1a, a yet different hand has given the title as Kitāb al-ṣīḥāyāt wa-Allah al-khawṣ. The author as Abū al-Ḥasan al-Mukhtar ibn al-Ḥasan ibn 'Abdūn al-mutabihib.

The text area has been frame-rulled. It is written in a medium-small, careful, consistent Nashik with considerable vocalization, in dark-brown ink fading to a lighter shade, with headings in red. The text is written within frames formed of two dark red lines. On folios 16, 26, and 36, the start of ten-leaf quires are indicated by a small black stroke in the upper left corner. Folio 1a is decorated with a large circular design (added later?) constructed with a drawing compass using red ink. The design with a central six-petalled flower has been partially filled with opaque black watercolour.

The smooth, semi-glossy beige paper has a thickness of 0.14–0.20 mm and an opacityness factor of 4 to 5. It is slightly fibrous, with vertical laid lines. The chain lines are rather indistinct, but appear to be in groups of 3s. There is slight damp-staining and some grime.

Marginalia: There are some later interlinear annotations and corrections.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 55 leaves and 2 preliminary leaves, of which preliminary folio i is an integral part of the text. Preliminary folio ii is a modern (probably eighteenth-century) interleaving paper on which a Latin note has been written amending the text on the facing folio, on the verso of folio ii a Latin name has been crossed out (possibly that of a previous owner) and the notation Hunt. Donat. 34 added. Preliminary folio iia (the title page) has two very casually written, virtually illegible, later notes in addition to the number 34 written in the upper corner; at the bottom of folio iib there is the entry 34.Robertus Huntington. Folio 55 (of different paper, with horizontal laid lines and chain lines in groups of 3s) is blank except for a note on 55a dated Mullāram 945 (June 1538) and another dated Safar 974 (Aug. Sept. 1566).

Binding: The volume is bound in a European binding of dark-brown leather (now deteriorated) over boards with three raised bands on the spine. The covers have blind-tooled frames of two simple lines. On each cover there is also a vertical band near the spine that is formed of a blind-tooled curvilinear design incorporating flower bands and seed pods. The spine is gold-stamped ABULHASAN ALMOKHITAR. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Provenance: The 'Huntington donat.' manuscripts were given to the library by Robert Huntington in 1678, 1680, and 1683. In which specific donation this particular manuscript is given is not known.

Former shelfmark: Hunt. 3771,34

References:
UAM, 146 entry DCXXIII (635)
C. MS. Pococke 363

41 leaves (folios 6a–47b)

Beginning (folio 6a):

... تأريخ الصحة الإسباس سنة ين لابد لكل أنسان ثبوت دواي صحيحة من تعاليمها واستعمالا عوضاً ...

Ending (folio 47b):

... ووفرات تصريف هذا الكتاب ابتدأ مما في القرب إلى القرب مساند وواقع الله نسأل أن يلبسه نكره وسيدة...

Colophon (folio 47b):

خليفه يذهب الفضيل عبد القادر لدعم مساعد للتحف بن الحوالي حروف الألفية
في سنة 1055

The copy was made by Thaljah ibn al-khuṭr (the priest) Ḥawrān al-Ḥamāwī in 1055 (1640–1), probably in Syria.

This is a complete copy presenting the material in the correct order.

Physical Description: Dimensions 30.0 × 20.6 (text area 29.5 × 19.5) cm; c.28–35 lines per page. The author is given on folio 6a, as Abū al-Ḥasan al-Makhtūr ibn al-Ḥusayn ibn ʿAbdūn ibn Saʿdīn ibn Butṭlān. The title is given at the beginning of the text. The text area has been framed. The text is written in a medium-large to small, professional Nashk with occasional vocalization, in black and red ink, with headings in black and red. The text is written within frames of a single red line.

The smooth, glossy, ivory paper has a thickness of 0.08–0.18 mm and an opacity factor of 6. It has horizontal, straight laid lines, single chain lines, and a watermark incorporating the letters O and D. Folio 3 is slightly thicker and has a similar watermark incorporating the letters A and G (?). Folio 23 is two-ply. The edges have been trimmed from their original size.

Marginia: The first ten tables are numbered in pencil in the margins using Western numerals; there are some recent pencilled marginal and interlinear notations by a reader.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 49 leaves. Folios 1 and 2 are blank modern front endpapers and not part of the original manuscript. Folios 4, 5a, 48, and 49 are blank. Folio 3a is blank except for a seventeenth- or eighteenth-century Latin note regarding the identification of the text and author, as well as the shelfmark and entry number as in UAM; folio 3b has the outline of a seven-cell table, with no writing.

Folio 5b contains a text transcribed by the copyist that is not actually part of Ibn Butṭlān's treatise. It consists of a table of nine rectangles labelled at the outer sides with the four

seasons. At the centre square there is written in Arabic 'the year has 365 days' and around this statement are the names of the Christian months with the number of days in each. In the surrounding compartments are the elements, qualities, temperaments, and length of daytime and nighttime associated with each season as well as statements regarding the appropriate form of nutrition. On folio 6b, lines 7–20, the copyist has carefully transcribed a gloss by al-Shaykh Abū Mansūr Ḥaṣā ibn Ẓirīf ibn Dūwān concerning the phases of the moon and the different conditions of humours.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of light-tan leather with blind-tooled frames on the covers. The turn-ins are stamped with a blind-tooled design of flowers and scrolls, and the spine is gilt-stamped MOKHTAR IBN BOTHLAN. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Provenance: The volume is from the collection of Edward Pococke, which was mostly assembled in Aleppo in the 1630s and came into the Bodleian Library in 1692. It was one of the manuscripts ordered by Pococke after his return from Syria in 1635.

References: UAM, 132–3 entry DLIV (554)

IBN JAZLAH

Entry No. 161

Title: Kitāb Taṣawwīn al-abdān ʿīf tāhib al-insān | Kitāb Taṣawwīn al-abdān ʿīf ʿīb al-tebīb
The Almanac of Bodies in the Regime of People | The Almanac of Bodies in Medicine

Content: This handbook of regime, in tabular format, was written before his widely read treatise on materia medica titled Minhāj al-bayān (for the latter, see Entry No. 170). The treatise was dedicated to the `Abdādī caliph al-Muqtaḍī bi-ʿAmr Allāh (reg. 467–8/1075–94). It consists of forty-four tables, covering 352 illnesses for which the names, causes, and symptoms recorded in tables on one page with the appropriate course of treatment (tadhīl) on the facing page.

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL, i, 485 (639) and GAL S, i, 887–8; Ullmann, Medicin, 160; Şejîn et al., Medical Manuscripts, 50–1; Dietrich, Medicinalia Arabica, 101–2; Naqshbandî, Baghdād, 75–6; Kataya, Aleph, 163–9; al-Khînjî, Damascus, 357–8; Hamarneh & al-Ḥimâlî, Damascus, 287–90; Serikoff, Welcom, 124–8; Islandar, Welcom, 199–200; Krek, Whitney Medical Library, no. 12; Islandar, UCLA, 80. For a Karshūnî version, see University of Glasgow Library, MS. Hunter 40 (T.1.8).
For a discussion of the treatise, see Joseph Salvatore Graziani, Arabic Medicine in the Eleventh Century as Represented in the Works of Ibn Jazlah (Karachi: Hamdard Academy, Hamdard Foundation Pakistan, 1980).

**MS. Huntington 7**

50 leaves (folios 2a–51b)

**Beginning** (folio 2b, r):

Bismillah ... الحمد لله، وُلِّيَّ نُفَقُكم عَلَى ... الذي خاف فسى و.rand وَرَهَب، وَفَادَ لَهُ، وَفَنَقَّدَ بِهِ ... مَنْ عَنَى أنَّ الله رَحْمَةَبِكُمْ الْكَيْمَةِ الَّتِي يَصْلِحُ مَالَهُ لَأَنْ تَنَفُّصَ بِهَا. إِنَّمَا يَتَّبِعُهَا الْعَلَمُ الْكَبِيرُ وَلَوْ بَقَىٰ مَنْ يَتَّبِعُهَا فَلَا يَنْفَقُهَا إِلَّا أَنْ يَنْفَقَ عَلَيْهَا إِنَّمَا يَتَّبِعُهَا الْعَلَمُ الْكَبِيرُ وَلَوْ بَقَىٰ مَنْ يَتَّبِعُهَا.

**Ending** (folio 51b, l):

... وَفِي قَاوِلَ الدُّواَرَ فِي الْعَضْدَ المَدْوَارِ مِنَ الْكَبْرِ الْمَوَاقِعِ الْبَيْتِلَا حَسَبًا عَلَيْهَا وَأَنَّهُ البَلْدِ وَهُوَ كَانَ وَلَّىٰ نُفَقَ عَلَىٰ اِلْحَمْدِ الْكَبِيرِ وَلَا يَنْفَقُهَا إِلَّا أَنْ يَنْفَقَ عَلَيْهَا إِنَّمَا يَتَّبِعُهَا الْعَلَمُ الْكَبِيرُ وَلَوْ بَقَىٰ مَنْ يَتَّبِعُهَا.

The copy is undated. The copyist is given on folio 2a (title page) as "Abd Allah ibn 'Ali ibn Ahmad ibn 'Ali ibn Ibrahim ibn-Yaman nasabun al-Shafi'i madhhaban. The copy may well have been made in the ninth-fifteenth century, which would be consistent with a date written at the centre of folio 1a: 5 Muharram 891 (11 Jan, 1486). It was certainly copied before 1636, when an owner placed a note dated 13 Dhul-Hijjah 1045 (19 May 1636).

It is a complete copy.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 40.4 × 19.8 (text area 36.5 × 16.4) cm; 30 lines per page on text pages, with many more lines in tables. The title is given on folio 2a (title page) and again on folio 2b as Kitāb Taqwīm al-adhān fi 'ilm al-ribh. There is no evidence of frame-ruling. The text and tables are written within inked frames of double black rules; above and below the framed areas there are four lines of additional text on the leaves containing tables. It is written in dense-black ink with headings in red, in a very small, compact Nashī'; on pages with text only the writing is medium-small and far less compact. The lower part of the letter šā, in final position, sweeps round to form a closed but flattened circle; descending strokes in general are long and sweeping. There are no catchwords.

The glossy, biscuit paper has a thickness of 0.10–0.12 mm and an opaqueness factor of 4. It has fine, slightly curving, but quite indistinct horizontal laid lines, with no visible chain lines nor watermarks. The paper is slightly foxed, with a few traces of worm damage; there is damp-staining at the bottom edge. The edges of folios 2–6 and 48–51 have been repaired.
The copy was commissioned by 'Alī al-Dīn, the son (wulad) of 'Izz al-Dīn Mamādīd al-Kātānī. There is the following commission note on folio 3a, written in alternating lines of black and red ink:

أمّر بإنشاء هذا الكتاب للمركز اليهودي إذا شاء الله تعالى

أعمال الفكر في الكتب واللغة.

لكن الترجمة العربية واللغة.

الكتابات العربية واللغة.

عندما يقال له: هكذا أراد الله تعالى

وهدوه وأزمه خلقه وكرمه.

وأجعله على اليمن الان.hamal

A complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 28.6 × 20.0 (text area 20.2 × 14.0) cm; 17 lines per page.

The title Ta'dbīr yu'lamadu 'alayhi fi shifā' ḥadathat bi-mawâdānî is given on folio 3b, and the author is given at the beginning of the text as Mūsā ibn 'Ubayd Allāh al-Isā'ī al-Qurṭabī. The text area has been frame-rulled. The text is written in a large, professional, consistent, elegant Naskh with considerable vocalization and a few ligatures. It is written in dark-brown ink with headings in red. In the commission note the letters hā' and 'ayn have minuscule letters beneath, sin has a hádâd over it, and the initial kāf has a minuscule letter over it; in the text itself these conventions do not occur, although the medial kāf sometime has a minuscule letter over it. There are catchwords, with numbered quires of ten leaves (with nine leaves in the first quire and two in the final).

For the paper, see Entry No. 126A.

Marginalia: There are some marginalia (extensive on folios 24b–25a), mostly recipes, and some pencilled overlinings and annotations.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 54 folios. For the other item in the volume and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 126A.

Binding: See Entry No. 126A.

Provenance: The volume is from the collection of Edward Pococke, which was mostly assembled in Aleppo in the 1630s and came into the Bodleian Library in 1692.

References: UAM, 133 entry DLV (555)

B. MS. Huntington 427 (item 4)

19 leaves (folios 62a–80a)
Beginning (folio 62a.4):

Bismillah ... ورد على المولك الأصغر موسى بن عبد الله السراقي الفزاني الامبراطوري في مقاله إبراهيم إمام معجمة، فإنها رجاء ما ترض بين المولك، وإنما هو المولك الذي يتضمن فيه خمسة فصول إلى وحدة مولك. وهو مولك في مقاله في حفظ السنة التامة، وهو مولك في مقاله في صلاة الموت، وهو مولك في مقاله في صلاة الموت، وهو مولك في مقاله في صلاة الموت.

Ending (folio 80b.13):

... وانتظر فذلك لصحت النحو، يعني أن تكون مسأله، وBizil حلِّه سمحة، فهذا قدر ما صرح بالمولك، وإنما هو المولك الذي يتضمن فيه خمسة فصول إلى وحدة مولك. وهو مولك في مقاله في حفظ السنة التامة، وهو مولك في مقاله في صلاة الموت، وهو مولك في مقاله في صلاة الموت، وهو مولك في مقاله في صلاة الموت.

The copy is undated and unsigned; the appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a copy of the eighth/nineteenth century. This copy appears to have been transcribed by the same copyist, Abū al-Hasan al-Rif‘ah [or al-Ra‘fah] al-kātib, who copied items 3 and 5 in the volume; see Entry Nos. 105 and 126 B, which are also undated.

A complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 20.9 × 15.3 (text area 14.8 × 11.2) cm; 19 lines per page. The title is given as Tadbīr yu‘amada ‘alayhi fī shî‘a ‘amr in iladhat il-mawla‘nā on folio 62a.4. A later hand has given the title at the top of folio 62a as Maqūlah fī bahs al-ṣab‘ah (a treatise on constipation) and this is repeated in the table of contents at the top of folio 1a. The author is named at the beginning of the treatise. The text area has been frame-rulled. It is written in a medium-small, careful, consistent Naskh, with some vocalization, in dark-brown to black ink. The headings are in black ink. The letter qa‘a usually has a minuscule letter underneath and the letter ‘ayn occasionally does, while the medial kaf, and sometimes the initial form, is missing in the top stroke. For a description of the paper, see Entry No. 5.

Marginalia: There are marginal corrections.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 134 leaves and i-viii front endpapers. For the other eight items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I).

Binding: See Entry No. 5.

Provenance: The volume was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References: UAM, 142 entry DCVIII [608], item 3
Wakefield, Doctrine Arabeum, 13

The treatise is composed of ten fāsīh:

Thelema: There are marginal corrections.

The title is given as Tadbīr yu‘amada ‘alayhi fī shî‘a ‘amr in iladhat il-mawla‘nā on folio 62a.4. A later hand has given the title at the top of folio 62a as Maqūlah fī bahs al-ṣab‘ah (a treatise on constipation) and this is repeated in the table of contents at the top of folio 1a. The author is named at the beginning of the treatise. The text area has been frame-rulled. It is written in a medium-small, careful, consistent Naskh, with some vocalization, in dark-brown to black ink. The headings are in black ink. The letter qa‘a usually has a minuscule letter underneath and the letter ‘ayn occasionally does, while the medial kaf, and sometimes the initial form, is missing in the top stroke.

For a description of the paper, see Entry No. 5.

Marginalia: There are marginal corrections.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 134 leaves and i-viii front endpapers. For the other eight items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I).

Binding: See Entry No. 5.

Provenance: The volume was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References: UAM, 142 entry DCVIII [608], item 3
Wakefield, Doctrine Arabeum, 13
Entry 163

Dietetics and Regimen

Entry 163

### General: Ibn al-Burāqimānī

The copy is unsigned and undated. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests that it is an eighth/nineteenth-century Mamluk copy.

It is a complete copy.

**Physical Dimensions:** 21.9 × 14.8 (text area 15.4 × 10.5) cm; 15 lines per page.

On title page (folio 1a) the author is given as Fāḍil ibn [Abi al-Hasan] al-Isrā‘īlī al-Sikandari al-Mutanabbi, with the words in brackets written by a later hand over an erased area. At the start of the text (folio 1b) the author’s name is written as Fāḍil ibn [Abi al-Hasan] al-Isrā‘īlī al-Sikandari al-Mutanabbi (known as Ibn al-Burāqimānī), with most of the nape rubbed and inked out. The title is clearly written in the text (fol. 2a), as ‘al-māliha al-mansūha’.

The title page reads:

The text area has been ruled. It is written in medium-small, careful, consistent Naskh with occasional vocalization in dense-black or very dark-brown ink with headings in the same ink; there is bleedthrough. The red overlinings have been added later; some are
 oxidized. Much of the vocalization and the upper strokes of the letter kāf have been added by a later hand. The letter dāl sometimes has a dot under it, and the letter shin occasionally has three dots beneath. There are catchwords at the ends of quires only. The quires of ten leaves have been numbered, beginning at folio 9a.

The smooth, glossy, biscuit paper has a thickness of 0.13–0.19 mm and an opaqueness factor of 4. The paper is quite fibrous with occasional patches of thinner paper, with evident rib shadows running with the chain lines. The paper has very indistinct vertical laid lines and chain lines (also rather indistinct) in groups of 3s. The paper is water-stained and somewhat worm-eaten and soiled with grime. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. Folios 29, 57, 63, 39, and 70 are guarded, and repairs have been made to many of the edges or corners. Folios 67, 85, and 86 are of different, later, paper.

Marginalia: There are marginalia in at least five different hands; some have been lost when the edges were trimmed. On the title page there are eleven different annotations in later hands: one has been obliterated; above it is a note (مُلاحظة طبية لداء الرغة في 145) attributing the treatise to Ibn Rushd; there are five recipes or procedures, two citing the Qīmīn, and an undated poem at the top, and in the left margin a passage about hammāms and the benefits of cold and hot water in the baths, citing Abū al-Faraj and referring to all the physicians of India, Rūm, and Fars.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 86 leaves. Folio 86b is blank. Folios 84b–86a have recipes and procedures in at least two hands, some in Persian. Two-thirds of folio 84a is occupied with a carefully written note in a tiny, precise script, written vertically in eighteen lines, giving therapeutic procedures (ṣaddār) and recipes. Folio 67 is a small slip of similar paper (blank on one side) with a note written not long after transcription of the text, apparently presenting a relevant passage from Ibn Sīnā.

Binding: The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century European library binding of tan leather, with blind-tooled frames. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Provenance: There is an illegible owner’s note on folio 1a. The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
Golius Sale Cat., Med. Qu. 4, where author is given as Ibn Aḥb al-Ḥasan and title as al-Ḳiṣṣa al-dārāwīdīyya waš-ṣaḥīh ʿalā ṣaḥāba l-ṭāʾirīn (1681). The manuscript UAM, 143 entry DCXII (612), where author also is given as Ibn Aḥb al-Ḥasan and the title as al-Ḳiṣṣa al-dārāwīdīyya waš-ṣaḥīh ʿalā ṣaḥāba l-ṭāʾirīn (1681). The manuscript was lost in 1688.

NPAE 588, where title is given as al-Ḳiṣṣa l-ṭāʾirīn (al-dārāwīdīyya), on the basis of which a similar title (al-Ḳiṣṣa l-ṭāʾirīn (al-dārāwīdīyya) given by Ḥājjī Khalīfa (Ḳiṣṣa ʿalā ṣaḥāba l-ṭāʾirīn) yields an author by the name of ʿUthmān ibn Muhammad known as al-Faṣīḥ al-Halabī, who died in 854/1450–1.

582
The copy was completed by an unnamed copyist during the beginning of Shaban 1036 (Apr. 1627).

It is a complete copy. The second maqṣūd begins on folio 4b, the third on folio 43b.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 24.0 × 12.5 (text area 16.3 × 6.8) cm; 20 lines per page. There is no clear title for the treatise. The illuminated opening incorporates a gilt lozenge which has been left blank. The author is given as Muhammad ibn Yūsuf al-labīb al-Harawi on folio 1b. The text area has been frame-ruled, with both margins precisely justified. It is written in a small, professional, consistent Nasta’liq script. The prayers and invocations recommended on folios 15a–19a are written in Naskh. Black ink is used throughout, with headings in red (and occasionally blue) and numerous red overlines. There is an illuminated headpiece with a gold cartouche in a blue and brown (or oxidized red) panel. The text on folios 1b–2a is written within frames of gold set in black rules enclosed by blue and brown (oxidized red?) rules. There are catchwords.

The smooth, semi-glossy, pink-beige paper has a thickness of 0.07–0.09 mm and an opaqueness of level 5. There are horizontal sagging laid lines, rather indistinct and wavy single chain lines (but no watermarks), with numerous thin patches. The paper is water-stained and soiled with grime. The insides edges of folios 34, 35, 38, 39, 41–43, and 46–48 have been partially repaired; the outside edges of folios 1, 54, and 55 have been repaired. The folios have been trimmed from their original size.

**Marginalia:** The text has been collated (folio 33a collation note), with some marginal corrections by the copyist. There are a few later Persian marginal annotations, with some designated ١١.

**Volume Contents:** The volume contains 70 leaves. Folio 55b is blank; folio 1a is blank except for an owner’s note, an annotation regarding the purchase by the Bodleian Library, and a Persian title for the volume (gibb-i Harawi) in addition to a Persian note of seven lines. Folios 56a–70b contain a Persian astronomical treatise, defective at the beginning and the end, transcribed by a different copyist and on different paper than the first item in the volume (see SEII I, col. 1124 no. 2003). Beneath the colophon on folio 55a, two crossed swords have been crudely drawn in black ink, possibly added later.

**Binding:** The volume is bound in a soft red leather covers, each having a stamped gilt oval scalloped medallion, with two gilt pendants and edged by two gilt frames (one of a small braided design). The binding has undergone some limited European restoration, with gilt lettering of the shelfmark added to the spine; also on the spine is a paper label reading طبرق حرف. The edges of the covers have been turned in, and there are no pastedowns but only the soft brushed inside of the leather covers. The covers are not original to the manuscript, for they are considerably smaller.

**Provenance:** Folio 1a has a note in the lower left corner stating that the volume was bought by the Bodleian in 1886 for 10 shillings from H. A. Stern, B.A., and also a paper pasted
Entry 164–165

Dietetics and Regimen

onto the upper half of the folio on which there is an owner's stamp. On folios 25b and 26a there are two smudged owners' stamps.

References:
Uncatalogued

ANONYMOUS

Entry No. 165

TITLE: [untitled]
AUTHOR: [not given]

CONTENT: This is a treatise on the elements ('umāṣī) and natures (taḥā)' of which man is composed, and the means for maintaining health required of different temperaments in different months of the year. The treatise has four subsections (faṣḥā), one on each season. The treatise ends with a series of expositions and instructions (al-iḥyāʾūn wa-al-iṣḥārāt) and procedures for maintaining good health in different parts of the body.

Only Greek authorities are cited: Galen (Jābdīnūs, d. c. AD 216) on folio 98a10, Socrates (al-ḥikmāt al-afrūn, d. 399 BC) on folio 98b1, and Plato (al-ḥikmāt al-afrūn, d. 347 BC) on folio 98b2.

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

MS. Bodl. Or. 456 (item 5)
8 leaves (folios 94a–101b; old 57a–64b)

Beginning (folio 74a, 4):

بسم الله ... أعلم أن الله تعالى خلق الإنسان من الطين الأربعة الأطراف: والدينار، والتراب، والثأر، والثورة. وجعل قوامه على اعتماد الأخلاص الأربعة: الدعم، والصفراء، والضواء، والليماه، وهي مشاه الطبعية الأربعة ... 

Ending (folio 101b, 5):

... ونذاعا في وسط كل فصل من الخريف والنبتاء مما غلب عليه الحرارة والبيوضة عدا حار من {9} للاطمأنة ما قد ذكر له في الفصول القادم ذكرها، وأعلم ذلك، والله أعلم.

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the script, ink, and paper suggests a copy of the early tenth/sixteenth-century, and this would be consistent with a colophon (folio 90b, 2) that occurs in the third item of the volume, dated 26 Safar 919 (3 May 1513). There is also at the end of the volume (folio 103b, bottom) a poem in a later hand that mentions the month of Rabī' II of the year 904 (Nov.–Dec. 1498); however, a European hand, initialed A.N. (Alexander Nicoll), has noted beneath the last line of the poem that the word mentioned has been omitted. Since the poem refers to Sultan Selim I ruling Aleppo from 922 to the month of Rabī' II 924 (1516 to May 1518), it is evident that the manuscript had to have been transcribed after that time.

586

DENTAL HYGIENE

ḤUNAYN IBN ISḤĀQ

Entry No. 166

TITLE: Maqāla fi hīfa al-ḥarm wa-al-ḥarām wa-l-īṣāhābā An Essay on the Care of Teeth and Gums and their Maintenance

مقالة في حفظ الأسنان واللثة وإصلاحها

General: Anon. | Dental: Ḥunayn ibn Isḥāq | Entry 165–166

It is uncertain whether or not this is a complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 18.2 x 12.7 (text area 12.5 x 9.0) cm; 11 lines per page. Neither title nor author are provided. The text area has been frame-ruled. It is written in a medium-large, professional, consistent Nashī in dense-black ink with red headings (some now tarnished). There are no catchwords. Occasionally the upward stroke of an attached alf sweeps over the preceding letters.

The smooth, glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.14–0.17 mm and an opaqueness of level 5. There are vertical sagging laid lines and chain lines in groups of 3s. The paper is worm-eaten and slightly foxed. Repairs have been made to many of the wormholes. The folios have been trimmed from their original size.

Marginalia: There are poems in the margins of folio 101b. A Western hand has written in the margin of folio 74a, alongside the hājma, the European numeral 4; presumably written by Nicoll when preparing his Latin catalogue entry, where this item is listed as the fourth item in the volume.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 103 leaves. For the other items in the volume, all non-medical, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I).

Binding: The volume is bound in a modern library binding of tan leather, with five raised bands on the spine and blind-tooled frames on the covers. The endpapers and pastedowns are modern.

Provenance: The volume was bought in 1698 from the executors of Edward Bernard (d. 1697).

Former shelfmarks: Bodl. 19; E.N.3; N.E.C.I.8

References:
NPAM, 295–6 entry CCXCVI (296)
occasionally the 'ayn does as well. There are only very occasional catchwords, added later. Folios 2–91 have earlier numerations in Arabic numerals and also in Coptic numerals.

For the paper, ink, and quire structure, see Entry No. 122.

Marginalia: There are some marginalia.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 216 leaves. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 122.

Binding: See Entry No. 122.

Provenance: The volume was in the collection of R. Huntington (or Huntingdon). It was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References: UAM, 140 entry DXCVIII (598); this treatise is not mentioned NPAE, 588

DIET AND FOODSTUFFS

JALĀL AL-DĪN AL-SUYUTĪ

Entry No. 167

TITLE: Kashf al-ghumāmah fi faḍl al-bumāmah | Kashf al-ghumma fi akkābār al-bumnna

The Relief of Sorrow on the merits of Fevers | The Relief of Sorrow in the Study of Fevers

AUTHOR: Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī, Abū al-Fadl 'Abd al-Rahmān ibn 'Abī Bakr ibn Muhammad (d. 911/1505)

CONTENTS: This treatise by al-Suyūṭī on diet and the treatment of fevers displays much reliance upon the writings of Ibn al-Bayṭār (d. 646/1248). The Mājiz of Ibn al-Nafūḍ (d. 687/1288) is also cited.

In the Bodleian copy, the essay occurs amongst a large collection of forty-six treatises, of which thirty-eight are essays by Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī.

For other copies: Only one other copy is recorded, now in Mosul. See Brockelmann, GAL S. ii. 193 no. 237a, where the title of the second copy is given as Kashf al-ghumma fi akkābār al-bumnna.
Entry 167

Dietetics and Regimen

MS. A. Walker 8 (item 23)

32 leaves (folios 236a-267b)

Beginning (folio 236b, r.):

بسم الله... هذا أثر في أعبر الخطي سميته كشك في فعل الخطي في فيه جليل في نصبه وذكر معقل الخطي اجته اب نشة واحد من حسن في منتهيها ونهاد بن السري في كتاب فيه وحيد من زاويه في فضائل الأعمال والباحة في الأدب الفرد...

Ending (folio 267b, l.):

찬افظ آخر
لي سبب ما مثله سيدت_actions[0].لكن
عائشة قبل وثائقات هذا الليل قد احترقت
فبالتان: الجحيم لغيرها كلها ما بينما سلكا

Colophon (folio 267b10-11):

تثبت معاً عام الله تعالى تعالى على يد موظف عيان الله في الأفراد، وما ذكر
الإمام في اربعة وعشرين من شهر جمادى الآول عام، ووالد من التحريات عليه صلى الله عليه وصاحبه،

The copy was completed on 24 Jumada I 1114 (18 Oct. 1702) by Muhammad Hāmid ibn Shaykh Murtadā al-Anṣārī. The colophon is named elsewhere in the volume as Muhammad Hāmid ibn Shaykh Murtadā al-Nahrawānī al-Anṣārī. Items 2 through 44 in the volume were copied by the same copyist between the months of Safar 1114 (item 3) and 19 Rabi’ 1116 (item 44) – that is, between June 1702 and July 1704.

It is apparently a complete copy. The essay actually ends on folio 267b, with folios 267b1-269b containing an addendum of quotations regarding fevers.

Physical Description: Dimensions 25.9 × 14.8 (text area 18.7 × 8.8) cm; 20 lines per page. The title is given on the title page (folio 236a) and again on folio 236b, as Kashf al-ghuṭuma fi fadl al-namāma and the author as Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī. The text area has been frame-rulled. The text is written in a medium-small, widely spaced, elegant Naskh in dense-black ink with headings in red, red marginal labels, red overlinings, and red text-stops and end-of-line fillers. There are catchwords.

The glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.12–0.14 mm and an opacity factor of 6. It has neither distinguishable laid lines nor chain lines. The paper is worm-eaten, and repairs have been made to the edges or individual wormholes on many of the folios in the volume.

Marginalia: The text has been collated, apparently by the copyist (collation note on folio 267b).

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 471 leaves, with one preliminary leaf and one end leaf, both of different paper and essentially blank except for old entry numbers. Folios 3a, 4b, 416b, 68b, 69a, 416b, 471a are blank. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I).

Binding: The volume is bound in a reconstructed binding incorporating covers from a Persian binding of the twelfth/thirteenth century (?). The covers are maroon leather over boards, with a gilt-stamped medallion (scalloped edges surrounding a floral design), two gilt-stamped pendants, four gilt-stamped floral corner pieces, grey painted quadrant lines, and grey painted borders of three solid fillets and one rope-twist fillet. The spine and edges are of later maroon leather. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Provenance: The volume was in the collection of Brigadier General Alexander Walker (d. 1832), presented to the Bodleian Library in 1845 by his son, Sir William Walker.

References:

Uncatalogued

ABŪ IBRĀHĪM AL-NĀSHIRĪ

Entry No. 168

Title: Fī-mā yanṭafī‘a al-bumm wa-al-qahwah

On What are the Benefits of Coffee Beans and Coffee

In what is the benefit and the glory

Author: Abū Ibrāhīm al-Nāshirī (fl. c. 957/1550)

Contents: This twenty-eight verse poem on the benefits of coffee and coffee beans is stated to be taken from a discussion of the subject by Abū Ibrāhīm al-Nāshirī, an otherwise unknown author said to be an authority of Yemen (qubūt al-yaman) on the subject.

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

MS. Huntington 502 (item 2)

2 leaves (folio 44b-45a)

Beginning (folio 44b1, r.):

من كلم بيد الشييخ مبارك الله من ابن ناشر

لتعلموا بين الإينام وتبلا

وأنا مراعي ذأن في إعاسته

Endings (folio 45b13-14, with the last line in the margin):

فأب وأمل في الحفلا السلم

وعلى الفضائل ما هو رعى وحالة

590
The item is unsigned and undated. It was written by a later hand on the last three folios of the final quire of the portion of the volume containing the first item. The item here catalogued must have been transcribed sometime between 969/1561–2, when the transcription of first item in the volume was completed, and the seventeenth century, when the volume came into the possession of Huntington. The person who copied this poem on the benefits of coffee appears to be the same person who recorded five therapeutic notes (labelled fiʿlah) on folio 46a, three notes on the title page of the fourth item in the volume (folio 224a), a recipe on folio 125a, a paragraph on folio 125b recounting a miracle of God, and the numerous notes on the front and back pastedowns.

It is apparently a complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 18.2 × 14.0 (text area 15.3 × 12.0) cm; 14–16 lines per page. The authority on the benefits of coffee is cited as Abū Ibrāhīm al-Nāṣirī in the heading for the poem. The text area has not been frame-rulled. The text is written in black ink in a large, careful, rather elegant Naskh with considerable vocalization.

For the paper see Entry No. 68B.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 265 leaves, with two leaves given the number 8. Folios 44a, 45b, 263b and 264a are blank. For the other items in this volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts in Appendix I, and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 68B.

Binding: See Entry No. 68B.

Provenance: The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References: UAM, 261 entry MCCLXIV (1264); this item is not cited

ANONYMOUS

Entry No. 169

TITLE: Kitâb Manâṣîf al-aqîdâtihâyah
A Book on the Usefulness of Foodstuffs

AUTHOR: [not given]

CONTENT: This is an anonymous treatise on various foodstuffs, beginning with wheat (qamēm), and the diseases and afflictions for which each item is useful. It has been suggested, however, that this treatise was composed by Naṣīf ibn ʿIyadh al-Kirmānī (d. 853/1449), to whom the first item in this volume (Entry No. 230) has sometimes been erroneously attributed; see A. F. L. Beeston, ‘Makhtūṭ jibbīl farīd bi-ʿAksfūr’, RIMA, 4 (1958), 345–6.

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

MS. Huntington 358 (item 3)

34 leaves (folios 99b–132a14)
7. PHARMACEUTICS

GENERAL

IBN JAZLAH

Entry No. 170

TITLE: Kitāb Minhāj al-bayān fī-mā yasta‘miluhu al-Insān
The Course of Explanation Concerning What is Useful to People

AUTHOR: Ibn Jazlah al-Baghdādî, Abū ‘Ali Yahyâ ibn ʿIsâ (d. 493/1100)

CONTENT: The handbook of pharmaceutics by Ibn Jazlah covers not only simples but also compound remedies. The introduction, in seven unnumbered fāsils, is on compound remedies, followed by simple drugs presented in alphabetical order. The treatise was dedicated to the Abbâsid caliph al-Muqtadî bi-Amr Allâh (reg. 467–87/1075–94).

For other copies: See Broedermann, GAL, i. 485 (639) and GAL S, i. 888; Ullmann, Medizin, 274; Şeşen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 31–3; Schoeler, VOHD, 246–7 with comprehensive list of additional copies; Sellheim, VOHD, 224–5; Dietrich, Medicinalia Arabica, 102–4; al-Khîmil, Damascus, 281–3; Hamarneh & al-Ḥimṣîl, Damascus, 290–4; Iskandar, Welkome, 132–3; Iskandar, UCLA, 55; Savage-Smith, NLM, MS. A 40 and MS. A 87 item 2; Nemoy, Yale, no. 1509.

A. MS. Huntington 51

284 leaves (folio 5b-288b)

Beginning (folio 5b-):

بسم ... الحمد لله الذي ظهرت نبات مشروعة وهبته نباتات ود بطلع صحية على طريق حكمة والعلم على الخلافة يضوئ نعمة وعد الهمة ينفع السباق ...

Ending (folio 288b.2):

... يتلون هو النافع يا صم النبات الخليلى وهو حار يمسي يسهل البلغم وقد است никذره في باب النم ..

ولله الحمد واللّة.
The undated copy was made by Muhammad ibn 'Isa ibn 'Ali al-Mutagabbih, copied from a copy transcribed from one in the handwriting of the author. At the end of the copyist's exemplar there was a notation that the earlier copy was read before Abū al-Hasan Hibat Allah ibn Sā'id on 7 Jumādā II 553 (6 June 1158); this statement might suggest that it was read before Ibn al-Mīnādī, Abū al-Hasan Sā'id ibn Hibat Allah, who according to some sources died in 560/1165, though other sources stated that he died in 549/1154. The appearance of the script, ink, and paper in this manuscript would suggest a dating of the manuscript to the early seventeenth century.

To the right of the colophon the copyist has written:

"I collated it and made it as accurate as possible, given my mental capabilities, except for inadvertent errors which cannot be avoided."

To the left of the colophon, the copyist has noted that the book is on the Island of Kish (also known as Qays, one of the most commercially important islands in the Persian Gulf) with Abū al-'Ali Ahmad ibn Muhammad ibn As'ad ibn Isfahānī, who was learned in drugs and their names; it is unknown when this person lived:

"Quarat كتاب اسم مهجة غيبره كيش على الجلتل الإلهاً خير الدمع ولو بأن العمى ألماء بني عبد بن اسماء المهنئ وكان عدنًا بالدوة والعالم." 

It is a complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 31.4 x 23.4 (text area 24.3 x 18.8) cm, 15 lines per page. The title is given in the colophon on folio 5b15 and also (in a different hand?) on the title page (folio 5a). The short form of the title (نهج) is written on each of the quire numerations. The author is given on the title page as 'Ali bin 'Isa ibn 'Ali al-Jazlah. In the colophon the author is given as Yahyā ibn 'Isa ibn Jazlah.

The text area has been frame-ruled. The text is written in a large, professional, elegant and consistent Naskh with nearly full vocalization, in dark-brown ink with headings in black and red. There are occasional text-stops of three red dots and some marginal headings. The letters hā', 'ain, and sād have minuscule letters underneath, and the letters rā' and sād sometimes have hā'ekas above them, while the letter sīn often has both a hā'ek above and three dots beneath. The letter hā' when an attached pronoun is often distinguished from a sād or mātakh by a minuscule letter written above. Quires of ten leaves are carefully labelled, beginning with the second quire on folio 14, with the title of the treatise given at the top of each.

The smooth, semi-glossy, brown paper has a thickness of about 0.16–0.18 mm and an opaqueness factor of 4. It is only slightly fibrous, with vertical curved laid lines and chain lines in groups of 3s. The paper is water-stained, particularly at the top of the volume, and slightly soiled through thumbing. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. Folio 4 is guarded and many of the folios have had repairs to the edges; the inner edges of folios 7 and 10 have been repaired with paper on which there is writing. Folio 289 has an unrepaird tear in the lower corner.

Marginalia: The volume has been collated by the copyist (collation notes on folios 123b, etc., and colophon). There are numerous marginal corrections (some indicated by ø) and glosses (حاشية, حاشي), often citing al-Rāzī (d. c. 313/925) or Ibn Sīnā (d. 426/1037), some apparently in the hand of the copyist.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 289 leaves. Folio 1 is a front endpaper, blank except for the IAU entry number. Folio 2 is a small piece of paper pasted onto folio 1b on which John Gagnier (d. 1740) wrote, on 12 Sept. 1715, a brief note regarding the nature of the treatise and its author. Folio 3 is another front endpaper, blank except for two lines of Arabic taken from the entry for Ibn Jazlah in IAU and written in a European hand. Folio 4 (guarded and greatly repaired) is a different paper from the rest of the volume; on folio 4a, in addition to pen practices, some miscellaneous phrases, and two owners' names, there is a recipe for a maṣfūrah employing ṣabbānīr. Folio 4b has three notes written upside down, one of which gives a medical procedure credited to Muhammad ibn 'Ali al-Fārībī in 741 (1340) and another naming Yahyā ibn Muhammad ibn al-Hassān and giving the date of Jumādā II 763 (Mar.–Apr. 1362). On folio 288b alongside the colophon there is a large note written in Syriac. Folio 289a has two recipes added by later readers, and folio 289b has two recipes and a number of pious phrases and quotations written in several different hands.

Binding: The volume is bound in pasteboards covered with red leather. The covers have a blind, block-stamped medallion with scalloped edges and a leaf and flower design; there are blind quadrant divisions and blind frames of simple lines with blind ruled cornerpieces. There are yellow-paper pastedowns and modern endpapers. The spine is gilt-stamped IBN JAZLA.

Provenance: On folio 4a there are two owners' notes, one for Qasim al-Khānī and the other for Muhammad ibn Muhammad Shams al-aṭṭibī al-sharābīyah dated Muharram 970.
Pharmaceutics

(Sept. 1562). On the title page (folio 5a) there are eleven owners’ notes or pious phrases, many of which are defaced and illegible; one gives the name al-Ujji ibn al-Sharabînî and another ‘Alî ibn ‘Abd al-Qâdir.

The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:
UAM, 151 entry DXXV (545)

B. MS. Huntington 153

156 leaves (folios 1b–156b)

Beginning (folio 1b):

بسم الله ... الحمد لله الذي ظهرت دأبى معطى فقره وحر رغبة صبره عدل ظاهر معجع على فاتحة...

End (folio 156b):

... ليسون هو الشمسي أي مصع السباح الجليل وهو حار ياسمين البستان وقد استواد ذكره وشرحه في...

Colophon (folio 156b14):

أتم كتاب مباني اليد البيضاء مستعملة الأسانيد على يدي الفقيه الكبار

The copy was completed by Abû Ahmad ābî Allâh ibn Muhammad ibn Yâhîyâ al-Miskî and completed on 27 Rabi‘ 1721 (26 Apr. 1321) in Isfahan.

It is a complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 26.8 × 18.3 (text area 19.2 × 18.9) cm; 23 lines per page. The title is given near the start of the text on folio 1b11, in the colophon on folio 156b1, and, in a later hand, on folio 1b above the start of the text. The title was written in red ink on folio 1a, and again on paper used to repair the top edge of folio 1a. On the repair made to the top edge of folio 1a, the author’s name is given as Abû ‘Ali Yâhîyâ, noting that he was a Christian.

The text area has been frame-rulled. It is written in a medium-small, fairly compact Naḵḵ with a number of ligatures and large sweeping downstrokes to the final form of letters ʿayn and ḥā. It is written in dense-black ink, with the headings in red ink in a larger script.

There are no catchwords, but the folios were numbered using Arabic numerals (possibly by a later hand).

The semi-glossy, smooth, beige paper has a thickness of 0.10–0.19 and an opacity factor of 6 to 7. It is only slightly fibrous, with sagging horizontal laid lines and only slight traces of irregular chain lines (in groups of 2–7). The edges have been trimmed from their original size, with some loss of marginalia. The paper is foxed, damp-stained, and heavily soiled through thumbing and ink smudges (with occasional fingerprints). Repairs have been made to the edges of folios 1 and 2.

Marginalia: There are marginal annotations in several hands, including some pen practices. On several folios (34b, 37b, etc.), topics have been indicated in the margins by words such as ʿarâr or ʿarâr being written in a large script in black ink sprinkled with gilt. Some recipes are written on folio 1a, as well as owners’ notes, and additional recipes are written by later readers on folio 156b.

Volume Contents: The volume 160 leaves. Folios 157–60 are different, watermarked, paper and are blank except for a recipe for an electuary (maṣafî) (for aiding sleep (on 157a) and (on 157b) notes on various medical procedures, with annotations that they are from either al-Jâmî or al-Jâmî ‘al-ṣaghîr.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of tan leather over boards, with blind-tooled filets bordering the covers; the spine is gold-blocked stamped IBN GIZLÌA. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Provenance: A circular, ornate, undated Persian owner’s stamp occurs on several leaves (1a, 56a, 63b, 112a, 121b), and sometimes a later hand has overwritten part of the inscription (1a, 2a, 63b). Across the top of folios 148b–149a, and again on 149b–150a, someone has written in very large script: ʿṣâhîorage وکان دانش وکان دانش وکان دانش وکان دانش وکان دانش وکان دانش وکان دانش وکان دانش وکان دانش وکان دانش وکان دانش وکان دانش وکان دانش وکان دانش وکان دانش وکان دانش وکان دانش وکان دانش وکان دانش وکان دانش وکان دانش وکان دانش وکان دانش وکان دانش وکان دانش وکان دانش وکان دانش and this appears to be related to the name overwritten on the impressions of this large seal. A smaller, undated, circular stamp of a different owner occurs on folio 2a. 81b, 82a. On folio 1a there are several different owners’ notes, at least one deface, with others dated 781 (1379), 807 (1404), 910 (1504), and 940 (1533).

The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:
UAM, 133 entry DXLVI (556)

C. MS. Marsh 241

152 leaves (folios 4a–155a)
Beginning (folio 4a, 2):

The copy is unsigned and undated. The appearance of the script, ink, and paper of the older portion of the copy suggests an early copy of the late sixteenth/seventeenth century. There are more recent replacement leaves at the front and back of the volume.

It is a complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 25.5 × 19.3 (text area 19.5 × 16.0) cm; 25–27 lines per page. The title is given on the (replacement) title page, folio 4a, as Kitab Minhaj al-bayan fi-ma yasta’ilmuhu al-insan, and the author as Abu ʿAli Yahyā ibn Jazlah. The title is given also on folio 4b, and at the end (folio 155a). In the older portion of the copy, the text is written in a medium-small, careful Nashkh with occasional vocalization, in brown ink, sometimes faded, with some folios in darker ink. The headings are larger script with dark-brown ink; the letter kāf is missing the top stroke, and occasionally the copyist wrote outside the text area the last letters of a word at the end of a line. Text-stops are sometimes indicated by a circle with a dot in the middle. Sometimes the ink appears to change abruptly in the middle of a page (e.g. 77b). There are no catchwords in the older portion. The volume is composed of eight-leaf quires; folio 19a is labelled the third (الثاني), 27a the fourth, 59a the eighth, folio 97a the thirteenth, 105a the fourteenth, 113a the fifteenth, 121a the sixteenth, 129a the seventeenth, 137a the eighteenth, and 145a the nineteenth.

The light-brown, semi-glossy to matt, paper of the older portion is marked with many wormholes, some holes repaired with scraps of paper. It is fibrous, with inclusions and some thin patches, and has a thickness of 0.20–0.24 mm and an opaqueness of 4. There are curved vertical laid lines as well as rib shadows, but only a few traces of irregular chain lines. The paper is also damp-stained and soiled with grime and thumbing. The edges have been trimmed from their original size, with the loss of some marginalia. Repairs have been made to many of the folios.

The replacement leaves (folios 41–152) are more recent replacement leaves, of different paper (glossy beige paper, with horizontal laid lines, single chain lines, and a possible watermark of the letter S. The text on these pages is written in a small to medium-small, compact, Nashkh with considerable vocalization, in dense-black ink and headings in a larger script. There are catchwords on the replacement pages. Folios 11, 12, 152, 154 are guarded.

Marginalia: There are scattered marginalia in several hands in the older portion of the copy. There are also alphabetical guides to the contents written in the margins.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 156 leaves. Folio 155b is blank, as is also folio 156 (both replacement leaves). Folios 2b–3b (of paper more recent than the replacement leaves) are filled with recipes in a later hand; folio 2a has the motto of Marsh (marsh غني ماله), an Arabic note regarding the number of folios, the UAM catalogue entry reference, and, pasted to the lower part of the folio, part of an old paper label (now scarcely legible). Folio 1 is a blank front endpaper.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of tan leather over pasteboard covers, both of which have borders of two blind-tooled fillets. The spine is gold-stamped OPUS MEDICUM. The pastedowns are modern, as is the front endpaper (folios 1a); there is no back endpaper.

Provenance: On folio 1a (which is a later paper than the main part of the copy) there is an undated owner’s note for ʿAll ibn ʿAbd al-Rahman, b. ʿAbd al-ʿRahman, a physician in Iraq; On the title page (folio 4a), a replacement leaf there is another undated owner’s note. The manuscript is from the collection of Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References: UAM, 137 entry DLXXVI (576) D. MS. Pococke 374

177 leaves (folios 2a–178b)

(folio 2a–):

The copy is unsigned and undated. The appearance of the script, ink, and paper of the older portion of the copy suggests an early copy of the late sixteenth/seventeenth century. There are more recent replacement leaves at the front and back of the volume.

It is a complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 25.5 × 19.3 (text area 19.5 × 16.0) cm; 25–27 lines per page. The title is given on the (replacement) title page, folio 4a, as Kitab Minhaj al-bayan fi-ma yasta’ilmuhu al-insan, and the author as Abu ʿAli Yahyā ibn Jazlah. The title is given also on folio 4b, and at the end (folio 155a). In the older portion of the copy, the text is written in a medium-small, careful Nashkh with occasional vocalization, in brown ink, sometimes faded, with some folios in darker ink. The headings are larger script with dark-brown ink; the letter kāf is missing the top stroke, and occasionally the copyist wrote outside the text area the last letters of a word at the end of a line. Text-stops are sometimes indicated by a circle with a dot in the middle. Sometimes the ink appears to change abruptly in the middle of a page (e.g. 77b). There are no catchwords in the older portion. The volume is composed of eight-leaf quires; folio 19a is labelled the third (الثاني), 27a the fourth, 59a the eighth, folio 97a the thirteenth, 105a the fourteenth, 113a the fifteenth, 121a the sixteenth, 129a the seventeenth, 137a the eighteenth, and 145a the nineteenth.

The light-brown, semi-glossy to matt, paper of the older portion is marked with many wormholes, some holes repaired with scraps of paper. It is fibrous, with inclusions and some thin patches, and has a thickness of 0.20–0.24 mm and an opaqueness of 4. There are curved vertical laid lines as well as rib shadows, but only a few traces of irregular chain lines. The paper is also damp-stained and soiled with grime and thumbing. The edges have been trimmed from their original size, with the loss of some marginalia. Repairs have been made to many of the folios.

The replacement leaves (folios 41–152) are more recent replacement leaves, of different paper (glossy beige paper, with horizontal laid lines, single chain lines, and a possible watermark of the letter S. The text on these pages is written in a small to medium-small, compact, Nashkh with considerable vocalization, in dense-black ink and headings in a larger script. There are catchwords on the replacement pages. Folios 11, 12, 152, 154 are guarded.

Marginalia: There are scattered marginalia in several hands in the older portion of the copy. There are also alphabetical guides to the contents written in the margins.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 156 leaves. Folio 155b is blank, as is also folio 156 (both replacement leaves). Folios 2b–3b (of paper more recent than the replacement leaves) are filled with recipes in a later hand; folio 2a has the motto of Marsh (marsh غني ماله), an Arabic note regarding the number of folios, the UAM catalogue entry reference, and, pasted to the lower part of the folio, part of an old paper label (now scarcely legible). Folio 1 is a blank front endpaper.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of tan leather over pasteboard covers, both of which have borders of two blind-tooled fillets. The spine is gold-stamped OPUS MEDICUM. The pastedowns are modern, as is the front endpaper (folios 1a); there is no back endpaper.

Provenance: On folio 1a (which is a later paper than the main part of the copy) there is an undated owner’s note for ʿAll ibn ʿAbd al-Rahman, b. ʿAbd al-ʿRahman, a physician in Iraq; On the title page (folio 4a), a replacement leaf there is another undated owner’s note. The manuscript is from the collection of Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References: UAM, 137 entry DLXXVI (576) D. MS. Pococke 374

177 leaves (folios 2a–178b)
The copy is unsigned and undated. The appearance of the script, ink, and paper suggests a copy of the eighteenth/fourteenth or ninth/fifteenth century. It is complete.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 30.5 × 21.0 (text area 20.8 × 14.0) cm; 21 lines per page. The title is given on the title page (folio 2a) along with the author’s name as al-ḥakīm al-ṣāliḥ ibn Jazlah, and again at the start of the text (folio 2b), the title is repeated at the end of the treatise. The text area has been frame-rulled. The text is written in a medium-small, compact, careful Nashī with considerable vocalization, in black ink and with headings in red ink. Occasionally the copyist writes outside the text area the last letters of a word occurring at the end of a line. There are also marginal headings written by the copyist in red ink, and there are catchwords.

The glossy, stiff, beige paper is damp-stained at the top and towards the front and the back of the volume, giving a matt effect to some of the paper. The paper has a thickness of 0.21–0.26 mm and an opacity factor of 4. It is quite fibrous with inclusions, and it has sagging horizontal laid lines and chain lines in groups of 3s. The paper is slightly forced and quite soiled through thumbing. There are a few wormholes, and some folios, especially 77–81, are stained with grease spills.

**Marginalia:** There are a few scattered marginalia and textual corrections in at least four bands, including a pencilled note on folio 2b pointing out the title of the treatise and another on folio 39b identifying a plant; on folio 16a there are extensive large pen-practices, partially cut off when the edges were last trimmed. There are collation notes on folios 25b, 46a, 65b, 79b, 85b, 91b, 108a, 115a, 122a, 128b, 138a, and 147b.

The talismanic phrase ya kalīkaḥ was written three times on the title page (folio 2a) as a protection against bookworms; there are also various arithmetical calculations on the title page, along with a five-line Latin note regarding the author, Ibn Jazlah, and the fact that he was also the author of Taqwīm al-abdūn, under the Latin note is later pencilled notation regarding biographical sources for Ibn Jazlah.

**Volume Contents:** The volume leaves 179 leaves. Folio 1 is an endpaper of modern paper and blank but for the UAM entry number. Folio 179a has two recipes written in a later hand, and 179b is blank but for one line of Turkish.

**Binding:** The volume is bound in a restored binding with envelope flap that incorporates covers from an Egyptian/Syrian binding of the eighteenth/fourteenth or ninth/fifteenth century. Only the exterior leather covers of the original binding survive; the pasted boards and doublures have been replaced, and the fore-edge flap, envelope flap, cloth linings, and spine are replacements made probably in the eleventh/seventeenth century. The spine has four raised bands and has the gold-stamped label IBN GIAZLA. The dark-brown leather covers have broad borders defined by a series of fillets between which there is a broad band formed of running impressions of a square-format tool and another band formed of S-stamps; the two outside fillets, the central fillet, and the S-band are painted gold. The corner pieces, with a floral design and calyx, are the impressions of a single tool, outlined by two gold fillets. At the centre is a scalloped medallion with a block-stamped interlacing floral design, having a double painted gold outline; the edges and internal designs of the attached pendants are intaglioed with gold. The pastedown and endpapers are modern.

**Provenance:** The manuscript is from the collection of Edward Pococke, which was mostly assembled in Aleppo in the 1630s and came into the Bodleian Library in 1692.

**References:**
- UAM, 130 entry DXLI (541)

**AL-KŪHĪN AL-ʿĀṬṬĀR**

**Entry No. 171**

**Title:** Kitāb Mīnḥāj al-dabkān | Minhāj al-dabkān wa-ḍuṭūr al-aʿyān

The Management of a [Apothecary’s] Shop | Management of a Shop and Regulation of Important Matters

**Author:** al-Kūhīn al-ʿĀṭṭār, Abū al-Munā ibn Abī Naṣr, al-Isrāʾīlī al-Hārūnī (fl. 658/1260)

**Contents:** This is an extensive guide to simple and compound remedies and their uses, addressed to the author’s son. The treatise is divided into twenty-five chapters (the headings are enumerated in detail in NPAM, 155–6 and Serikoff, Welcome, 200–5). The author cites a number of sources:
- Apūtāhūn of al-Rūz (d. c. 313/925)
- al-Kītāb al-Malāki of al-Majāš (d. c. 384/994)
- Minhāj of Ibn Jazlah (d. 493/1100)
- Kunūsh of Ibn al-Mudawwar (fl. before 658/1260)
- Aqāḥūhūn of Ibn al-Timāh (fl. 549/1154 or 560/1165)
- Kitāb al-Iṣfāhān of Ibn Jamay (fl. 594/1198)
- al-Dustār al-bimārinānī by Ibn Abī al-Bayān (fl. d. 638/1240)
- Sībīr ibn Suhb (fl. 1255/1269)
- Abī al-ʿAlāʾ Zuhr (d. 525/1131)
- Mīsāb ibn Mayrūn (Maimonides, d. 601/1204).


The text has been printed a number of times, including Abī ʿl-Muḥāf al-ʿAṭṭār, *Minhāj al-dukkhān* (Cairo: Bīlāqā, 1870), (Cairo 1940), and in an edition by Ḥaṣn al-ʿĀqiṣ (Beirut: Dīr al-Muʿārif, 1993).

A. MS. Marsh 334

166 leaves (folios 1a–166a)

**Beginning (folio 1a, recto):**

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the late sixth/seventh or early seventh/third century. A note by a later owner on folio 167b gives the date of 14 Rabīʿ I 748 (24 June 1347), before which the copy must have been made.

It is an incomplete copy. The copy begins in the second chapter (bāb), at a point equivalent to MS. Marsh 252 (Entry 171 B below) folio 67a. The third bāb begins on folio 13a, the fourth on folio 16b, and the fifth on folio 19a. Between folios 30 and 31, the last folio of the seventh quire and the eighth sixth quire is missing, and in this interval the sixth bāb would have started. The seventh bāb begins on folio 34b. The ninth begins on 41a, but a break occurs between folios 42 and 43, with the text on folio 43a taking up the text shortly after the start of the tenth bāb. The tenth bāb begins on folio 51b, and the twelfth on folio 69a, the thirteenth on folio 77a, the fourteenth on folio 87a, the fifteenth on folio 94b, the sixteenth on folio 106b, the seventeenth on folio 112a, the eighteenth on folio 116b, the nineteenth on folio 124a, the twentieth on folio 134b, the twenty-first on folio 143a. The text breaks off in the midst of the twenty-first bāb, ending at a point equivalent to MS. Marsh 252 folio 415a.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 24.6 × 16.8 (text area 18.9 × 11.6) cm; 15 lines per page.

The title *Kitāb Minhāj al-dukkhān* is written at the top of folio 1a by a slightly later hand, alongside the chapter number (al-bāb al-thānī). The抄写er carefully wrote the chapter number centred at the top of most of the folios.

---

General: al-Ḳabīḥ al-ʿĀṭṭār

The text area has been frame-ruled. The text is written in a large, careful, professional Nashī script with considerable vocalization. It is in dark-brown ink with some 'shadowing'; headings are in red. The letters 'ṣān and ḥāl have minuscule letters beneath, and the letter ẓāf has a háčak over it. At the end of the text the hand changes, with only a few diacritical marks, and the letter kāf is missing its upper stroke. Catchwords were added later. The first four quires of the copy are now missing from the volume, except for the last folio of the fourth quire which is now numbered folio 1 in the recent foliation. Each ten-folio quire that is preserved is labelled in the upper-left corner, with the fifth quire (khānis farrā) beginning at folio 2, the sixth at folio 12, the seventh at folio 22; part of the seventh and all of the eighth quire are missing; the ninth begins at folio 31a, but the tenth is missing. The eleventh quire begins at folio 41, and thereafter the quires are undisturbed until the twenty-fourth, which begins at folio 165 but has only four leaves. There is also an early foliation in Coptic numerals which assigns the first folio the number 41; pencilled European numerals corresponding to the earlier Coptic numeration are now crossed out and replaced by a recent consecutive foliation.

The smooth, semi-glossy, biscuit to brown paper has an opaqueness factor of 4 to 5 and a thickness of 0.18–0.22 mm. It is quite fibrous, with vertical, slightly curved, laid lines and traces only of chain lines, possibly in groups of 2s. The paper is water-stained and, at the upper corner, worn-eaten. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. Folios 140, 141, 144, and 164 are guarded. The inside corners of folios 166–7 have been repaired. The preliminary leaves are of watermarked paper.

**Marginalia:** There are some marginal corrections by the copyist and a few scattered marginalia by later hands, including (folio 139a) a comment attributed to an authority, *ṣayyidnā Jamāl al-Haqq wa-al-Dīn al-jabīl al-Maghribī.

**Volume Contents:** The volume consists of 168 leaves and twenty-three preliminary leaves of recent paper. Folio 166a₂ is a gloss (ṭājsīyāb) giving some recommended therapeutic procedures taken from the *Kitāb al-adwiyāt al-murfadāt* by Ibrāhīm al-Iṣyārī (d. 646/1248), giving Ibn Abī Khāṭīfah as an authority; it is casually written with virtually no diacritical marks and many ligatures.

The top half of folio 166b has been defaced and is illegible; on the lower half there are three poems of two quatrains each, with four additional ones written on folio 167a, in a hand different from that employed in the text itself. Folios 167b–168a contain recipes, written in a yet different script employing few diacriticals but many ligatures; one recipe on 167b ends saying ‘and that was on the 14th of Rābīʿ I 748 (24 June 1347)’. Folio 168b has some type of legal note written in the upper half (now greatly damaged and illegible), with miscellaneous pen practices and illegible notes below. The preliminary leaves are all blank except for a pasted Latin label on preliminary folio ii, along with the UAM entry number, and on folio xxii the Latin note *Dispensatorium Magni; f. foli.*
Pharmacetics

Entry 171A–171B

**Binding**: The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century European library binding of thin leather, with blind-tooled frames. There are modern pastedowns but there are no front endpapers other than the preliminary leaves and one modern back endpaper.

**Provenance**: The manuscript is from the collection of Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

**References**: UAM, 138 entry DLXXXV (585), where the author is given as Ibn Husayn NPAE, 587

**B. MS. Marsh 252**

509 leaves (folios 1b–509a)

**Beginning** (folio 1a, 1):

لا مَنْ يَأْمُرُنَّهُ وَيُؤْمَرْنَاهُ فَبَلْ يَأْمُرُنَّهُ وَيُؤْمَرْنَاهُ فَبَلْ يَأْمُرُنَّهُ وَيُؤْمَرْنَاهُ فَبَلْ يَأْمُرُنَّهُ وَيُؤْمَرْنَاهُ فَبَلْ يَأْمُرُنَّهُ وَيُؤْمَرْنَاهُ فَبَلْ يَأْمُرُنَّهُ وَيُؤْمَرْنَاهُ فَبَلْ يَأْمُرُنَّهُ وَيُؤْمَرْنَاهُ فَبَلْ يَأْمُرُنَّهُ وَيُؤْمَرْنَاهُ فَبَلْ يَأْمُرُنَّهُ وَيُؤْمَرْنَاهُ فَبَلْ يَأْمُرُنَّهُ وَيُؤْمَرْنَاهُ Folia [2a]

**Ending** (folio 509a, 15–20):

... من كل وحدة أوتين وينبجها اسماءها ويشمل

**Margins**: There are occasional interlinear and marginal corrections and annotations, written in several later hands. A small European hand has made marginal annotations in Arabic and Latin on folios 4b and 5b, making comparisons of the table of contents with the text as preserved in MS. Marsh 334 (Entry 171 A above).

**Volume Contents**: The volume consists of 509 leaves. Folio 1a is blank except for the Latin notation N.M.48 Dispensatorium Magnum, p. 2½ d. est [at off], with an additional notation N.M.24 written above and then crossed out; the NPAM catalogue entry is written below. Folio 509b is blank, except for a tiny Arabic note (aphorism?) at the bottom.

**Binding**: The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century European library binding of thin leather, with blind-tooled frames. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

**Provenance**: There is an illegible owner’s note in the upper corner of folio 28a and again on 68a and 397a. The Marsh motto مَأْرَضَتِي وَتَأْمُرْنِي is written at the top of folio 1a. The manuscript is from the collection of Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.
Entry 171B–171C

Pharmaceutics

References:
NPAM, 154–6 entry CLXXI (171)

C. MS. Bruce 30 (item 3)
7 leaves (folios 22b–28b)

Beginning (folio 22b. –):

..

Ending (folio 27b. –):

..

The item is unsigned and undated, but the nature of the script and the parchment on which it is written is consistent with it being made in Ethiopia in the mid-twelfth/eighteenth century. The item is part of a collection of medical treatises compiled in Ethiopia, one item of which is dated 27 Shubāl 1183 (27 Feb. 1770) in the town of Gondar in Ethiopia (see Entry No. 133).

This item appears to have been transcribed by the copist who also transcribed the first five items in the volume. There are numerous grammatical, spelling, and orthographical irregularities in all the items comprising the volume, indicating that the copists were not fully versed in Arabic.

This is a partial copy of the twenty-third bāb, in which the author offers his son advice for his moral and physical well-being. It is here titled Waṣyāyat al-'Aṭṭār li-wadādhī, 'Advice of al-'Aṭṭār for his son', and there is no indication given that it is taken from the larger composition. The text is equivalent to that in MS. Marsh 252, folios 444b–452a (see Entry 171 B above).

Physical Description: Dimensions 24.7 × 18.8 (text area 17.4 × 12.3) cm; 14 lines per page. The author's name is written with many mistakes at the beginning of the treatise as Abū al-Muḥāfīd Ḥāfiz ibn Abī Naṣīf (Hāfiz ibn Jamāl = Ḥāfiz), known as al-Kūhī (al-Kūhīn) al-'Aṭṭār. The title Waṣyāyat al-'Aṭṭār li-wadādhī occurs also at the start of the treatise.

For the script, see Entry No. 19. The manuscript is written on parchment. The parchment has been frame-rulled and there is prickling at the outside edge of each line as well (see Plate XXXIX). For the distinctive method of ruling and prickling of Ethiopian manuscripts, see Uhlig, 'Grundfragen', 35–8.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia.

Volume Contents: The volume comprises 107 folios. For the other eight items in the volume, all of them medical, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I).

608

Entry 171C–172A

General: al-Kūhīn al-'Aṭṭār | al-Kutubi

Binding: See Entry No. 19.

Provenance: The volume is from the collection of James Bruce of Kinnaird which was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1843. At the time these manuscripts were produced, James Bruce was in Ethiopia, where he acquired a number of Ethiopian (Amharic) manuscripts now in the Bodleian Library.

References: Uncatalogued

AL-KUTUBI

Entry No. 172

Title: Mā lā yasa‘u al-tabīb jahalu

That of Which the Physician Must Not Be Ignorant

كتاب ما ليس الطب جاهل

Author: al-Kutubi, Yūsuf ibn Ismā‘il ibn Ilīyās, al-Khuwayyīn al-Baghdādī (d. 754/1353)

Contents: This large practical compendium of simple and compound remedies was divided into two parts. The first, concerned with the simple remedies presented in alphabetical order, was completed on 15 Jumādā I 711 (29 Oct. 1311) while the second part, on compound remedies, was completed at the beginning of Safar 712 (June 1312); for the date of composition of the latter part, see al-Kīhīnī, Damascus, 233. The first part, on materia medica, was based to a large extent upon the Kūhīn al-Jāhiliyya by Ibn al-Baytār (see Entry No. 179) and frequently circulated by itself. Today, the first part is preserved in more copies than the second.


A. MS. Marsh 280 (item 1)

328 leaves (folios 6a–212b, 214a–334a)

Beginning (folio 6b,1–1):

..
Pharmacists

Ending (folio 333va1-334ra-16, with many dots missing; illustrated in Plate XL):

... ينهاية اسم مورد بالحروف النبطية ورقية نصف النافذة. وهي في مدخنة الزامير في الإجازة الأولى، ونهاية مورد موجه إلى القارئ...

... في الإجازة الأولى مع الرباطين في الإجازة الأولى، مع الرباطين في الإجازة الأولى. ... أولى الإجازة الأولى...

Colophon (folio 334ra-116, illustrated in Plate LXL):

... وكان القرآن من القرن الأول، رمز المكان الأعظم من هو موجه إلى القارئ...

The copy was completed on 8 Rabii II 982 (28 July 1574) by the copyist 'Abd ibn Ahmad ibn Ismail ibn Sa'id ibn Muhammad al-Ras'as for a prominent resident of the Yemeni city of Ta'izz, Muhammad ibn Shams al-Din, brother of the Zaydi imam Sharaf al-Din. For Muhammad ibn Shams al-Din, who died in 992/1584, see 'Abd al-Samad ibn Ismail' ibn 'Abd al-Samad al-Muwallad, 'Al-Alam al-mas'umed al-Insan fi adab al-mamlakat al-Yaman tahta zill 'alayn 'Al'ithumân, ed. 'Abd Allâh Muhammad al-Hilli (San'a: al-Madinah, 1986), 41, and Ismail ibn 'Abd al-Akwa', Hijar al-Imam wa-suluhu fi al-Yaman, 3 vols. (Beirut: Dâr al-Fikr al-Mu'asir, and Damascus: Dâr al-Fikr, 1995), iv. 1872. The nature of the paper and certain palaeographical conventions, as well as the patron for whom the copy was made, suggest that the manuscript was produced in the Yemen.

It is a complete copy of the first part only (on materia medica).

Physical Description: Dimensions 26.4 × 18.9 (text area 21.2 × 15.4) cm; 24 lines per page.

The title is given in the text (folio 6a.) as Mâ lâ yâs' a al-ṭabîb jahlaha. On the title page (folio 6a.) it is given as Kâthâ mufradât mâ lâ yâs' a il-Jâthî jahlaha, and the author is given as Jâmîl al-Dîn Yûsuf ibn Ismail' ibn Ilâyî al-Baghdâdi al-Shâfi'i al-mârîf bi- 'Abd al-Khatib.

There is no evidence of ruling. It is written in a medium-small Nashk with occasional vocalization in dense-black ink. The headings are indicated either in an extended black script with red-brown shading, or in red-brown ink in a script of normal size. The undotted letters sîn, sâd, râ', hâ', and 'ayn all consistently carry háyeq, with the letters 'ayn and especially hâ' often having both a háyeq above and a minuscule letter beneath. The letter dâl occasionally has a dot underneath, and occasionally the letter kâf has a minuscule letter written over it. On folio 97 the handwriting changes to a slightly smaller one (27 lines on recto, 22 on verso with blank space filled with sealing wax); text area 18 × 13.4 cm), but the inks and paper and palaeographical features remain the same, and the text was collated at the same time as the rest of the volume. Some of the catchwords have been cut off with the last trimming.

The smooth, semi-glossy, brown paper has a thickness of 0.16–0.18 mm and a level 5 opaqueness. It is fibrous with occasional small inclusions and no visible laid or chain lines. The paper has small worm-eaten areas, especially in the margins, and it is slightly soiled and spotted. The edges have been trimmed from their original size, and the edges of folios 6 and 70 have small repairs. The paper, as well as distinctive palaeographical features (such as háyeq over 'ayn and hâ'), are virtually identical to those found in MS. Boll. Or. 736 (a history of San'ah), a Yemeni manuscript with a Yemeni binding whose copying was completed on 9 Rabii II 980 (9 Aug. 1572).

Marginalia: The text has been collated (collation notes on folios 10a, 17a, 20a, 40a, 97a, 166b, 334a, etc.; the note on folio 116a and 132a reads written in a different hand than the other collation notes. Marginal corrections, emendations, and conjectured readings are indicated either by صح or صحيح or صح, and sometimes ثواب or ثواب or both; in some instances صح is صح صح and صح صح صح صح). On folio 101a three readers have speculated on the form of a term, with the last one giving his name (or citing as an authority) Muhammad al-Taqawi (or al-Tutawi) al-Misibi (?). There are marginal notes in later hands, such as indicators of particular interest (indicated by مفتاح). A few notes (e.g. folio 22b) give Turkish names for medications (عطر).
1038 (1628–9), who also appears to have written the note on folio 218b concerning the use of the resin of sumac (ṣamgh al-summāj). Also on folio 4a, a different hand has written an eye remedy, and yet another has transcribed an emollient paste (maṣṭun malayūṣ). Folio 4b is blank, while on folio 5b is blank except for the Latin note Mala Yesa Vic: Lib. De simplicibus Medicamentis Yoseph Ebn Ismael Ebian Al-Kohby, fo. H. 11½. Folio 213 is a small (10.5 × 7.5 cm) piece of more recent paper pasted to the bottom of folio 212a; it is blank on one side, with three lines of notes concerning the peach/apricot (al-durrākīn) on the other. A small piece of paper (8.3 × 4 cm) is pasted to the bottom of folio 10a; the paper has a table of 8 × 4 cells, each with numerals; gilt-filled lines separate the cells. Folio 337 is a small piece of watermarked paper (14.8 × 6.0 cm) with (on one side only) some written and numerical notations concerning asrūr al-hurāf (numerical values of letters); the back of the piece is blank except for a pencilled English notation saying that it was found between folios 171 and 172.

Binding: The volume is bound in a seventeenth-century European binding of tan leather over boards with blind-tooled frames; the turn-ins have a blind-stamped undulating vine design. There are five raised bands on the spine. Pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Provenance: At the top of the title page (folio 6a) there is the Marsh motto παρά τον ἀλήθειαν and the Arabic protective expression yā kabīlajī, yā kabīlajī, ya kabīlajī; beneath and around the title there are two impressions of an owner’s stamp (negative) and eight owners’ notes, two of which have been purposely defaced; of those that are readable, one is signed Māsūr al-muṭṭabīb al-mašījī (the Christian physician) in 1040 (1630–1) and another Haydar al-Ḥāfīz al-‘Adwī tāriqat al-Halābī maskunan (follower of the ‘Adwīyah Sufi order, resident in Aleppo) in 1064 (1654–6).

The manuscript is from the collection of Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
UAM, 135 entry DLXVIII (586)

B. MS. Hyde 38

309 leaves (folios 1a–309a)

Beginning (folio 1b–1):

بسم الله ... الحمد لذي لا كتمنه العلماء والأفهام، ولا يُميظ بكمنا ذلك الفعل والأفهام، ... وعند هذا ما كان الإنسان بل الأحور حرة من الأرثبات المصرية الفتيان أن يكون ذا ذهاباً أيضاً في الدويل والتحليل ...

Ending (folio 309r):

... يبعث كن بأسم الله أكبر لبنة ورفقة يبعث ورق أغلب غريب إلا الله أصغر ... وهي معرفة بالنقاط الأجزاء طريقة يمادها، ولا أفهام مفة كثابات ...

بسم الله وعنه وحسن...

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the ninth/fifteenth century. There is an owner’s note dated Shab‘ān 1021 (Oct. 1612) providing a date before which it must have been produced.

It is a complete copy of the section on materia medica, although it lacks the explanatory addendum giving the date of composition.

Physical Description: Dimensions 29.9 × 20.5 (text area 18.4 × 11.7) cm; 29 lines per page.

The title is given near the beginning of the text (folio 2ba) as مَا مَا يَا يَا لَلَّهُ رَبِّيُّ Yaṣṣūr al-kabīr (Yaṣṣūr al-kabīr) jahāna. On the title page (folio 1a) the title is given as Kiṭāb Mā yā yā l-lah rabbī yā murrad adīl al-ṣādiqah wa-al-adwīyah, where the author is given as Muhammad ibn Ahmad al-ṣāhid bi‘-Ibn al-Kutubi.

The text area has been frame-rulled. It is written in a medium-small, professional, consistent Nashiq with considerable vocalization and some ligatures, in dense-black ink with headings in red. Text-breaks are indicated by red dots (gold on the first folio). On all folios, the text is written within frames formed of two red lines. There are catchwords. A foliation in Arabic numerals begins with number 1 on folio 2 of the current numbering.

The smooth, glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.07–0.09 mm and an opaqueness level of 7. It is slightly fibrous with some creasing. There are vertical curved laid lines and no chain lines. The paper is water- and damp-stained, with some soiling, and the edges have been trimmed from their original size. Folios 1, 10, 20, and 306–9 are guarded, and the edges of folio 164 have been repaired. The ivory cream endpapers have single chain lines.

Marginalia: There are marginal corrections. Some subject headings are written vertically in the margins, most of which are cut off due to edge trimming. In some later marginalia the Kasbkhārī of Dāwūd (Ibn ‘Umar al-Anṭākī) is cited as a source (e.g. folios 104a, 109a, 146a, and 256b); in one note (folio 252a) Mīnḥāj al-bayān (of Ibn Jazīf) is cited. On folios 2–4 a Western hand has placed pencilled numerals and Arabic terms in the margins.

Volume Contents: The volume is composed of 309 leaves. On the title page, folio 1a, in addition to the NPAM entry number, there are two couplets incorporating the name of the treatise; the annectent expression yā kabīlajī, yā hāfīz; and some owners’ notes. To the right of and beneath the triangular area containing the title and author on folio 1a, there is a carefully written table of contents providing the folio numbers (old foliation) on which each letter of the alphabet begins. Folio 309b is blank except for the Hyde catalogue notation Hydi 38 and three owners’ notes.
Entry 172B–172C

Pharmacæus

Binding: The volume is bound in an extensively repaired eleventh/seventeenth-century (?) Ottoman binding of dark-brown leather over pasteboards with envelope flap. The covers each have a blind-stamped scalloped oval medallion with floral pendants; the outer edges have been painted in gilt, as has the vertical dividing line; the frames are composed of one gilt line within lines of very small S-shapes. The edges, fore-edge, flap, and spine are replacements; the envelope flap was taken from a different binding than the covers, being of tan leather with a frame of two rows of blind-stamped stemmed flowers. There is a brown cloth lining of flap and fore-edge. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern thick cream paper.

Provenance: On the title page there is an owner’s note obliterated by a hole in the folio; an owner’s stamp dated Shaḥīn[10]21 (Oct. 1612); an owner’s note stating that it was in the possession of Ẓayn al-Dīn ʿAbd al-Raḥmān ibn ʿAbī al-Barakāt in the year 1023 (1614); an undated note stating it was in the possession of Muḥammad ibn Muḥammad al-Sharif al-Tabālāwī; and an undated note of ownership by ʿIbrāhīm ibn al-Shaykh Najāb. On folio 309b there are three notes, one (very casually written) stating that it belonged to one Ṣahāba ibn ʿAbd al-Karīm ibn Muḥammad ibn ʿAlī al-Rāfī al-Mālikī, a second saying that it had been transferred by legal sale to Muḥammad ibn Muḥammad al-Sharif al-Tabālāwī al-Shāfīʿī, and a third consisting of a quatrain attributed to al-Shaykh al-Raḥīmī; and, as before, much of the volume has been trimmed and the top of the cover has been cut off. The volume is probably that cited by Ẓayn al-Dīn ʿAbd al-Raḥmān in the qawānīn section of his ʿIlm al-Fuṣūl, or it might be the same copy cited by al-Maʾṣūfī at the end of his Al-Kutubī in a note at the end of his catalogue of manuscripts in the Library of al-Maʾṣūfī, where it is said that he completed it on 25 Jumādā II 711 (8 Nov. 1311). The identical name of the author is repeated on the title page (folio 3a), along with the title Kitāb Mā la yāsāʿu al-tabhah jahālātu.

The text area has been frame-ruled. The text is written in a small, illegible, awkward Nashk with occasional vocalization. The copyist employed a distinctive use of the hamza, writing it in front of every initial alif except when used as an article (e.g. bāʾ alā fār in bāʾ la fār), and when the preceding hamza is not written, the alif usually carries a maddah. It is written in black ink with headings in red; in the first part of the volume the red has a silvery cast (oxidized?) while in the latter half the headings are an orange-red. There are catchwords. The smooth, semi-glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.11–0.15 mm and an opacity factor of 4 to 5. It is quite fibrous with arcs of thinner paper scattered throughout. There are horizontal sagging laid lines and chain lines in groups of 3s. The paper is soiled with grime and through rubbing. The edges have been trimmed from their original size; folio 2 is guarded, and folios 2, 3, 8, and 9 have edges or corners that have been repaired.

Marginalia: There are marginal corrections.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 297 leaves. Folios 294b and 295 are blank. Folio 2 is of paper similar to the rest of the volume, but is blank except for the UAM entry number, a price paid in piastres, and two unrelated Arabic notes. Folio 1 is a modern front endpaper, blank. Folios 296 and 297 are very small slips of paper with casually written recipes on them; at the time of the last binding, one was found between folios 23 and 24 and the other between folios 80 and 81; they were probably used by readers to mark their place. On the title page (folio 3a), the top line giving the title has had a rectangular piece of paper (2.0 x 9.0 cm) pasted over it and the title then reinked.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of dark maroon leather over boards with two blind frames on the covers. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Pharmacæus

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the late eighth/nineteenth century.

The title page has five owners’ notes (one obliterated) and an owner’s stamp, in addition to the signature of Robertus Huntington. The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robertus Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

General: al-Kutubī

614
References:
UAM, 134 entry DLXIII (563)

D. MS. Pococke 231
429 leaves (folios 2b–430a)

Beginning (folio 2b):

Beginning 231:

... يَجَابِرُ اللَّهُ الذي لا يَكُن له مَعْرُوفٍ مَعْرُوفٍ وإِنَّهُ مَكْرُونٌ بِهِ ذَلِكَ الْعَلَّمَاءُ وَالْإِقْتِنَآءُ ... وقد لقى فَهَّجَوَاهُ أَذْنَى ذَلِكَ الْعَلَّمَاءُ وَالْإِقْتِنَآءُ... إِنَّهُ إِنَّهُ يَكُونَ ذَلِكَ إِلَىٰ أَحَّرَّ الْمَيْلِ وَالْأَنْبَأِ.

Ending (folio 430a–1):

... يَعْبَسُ نَبُوْيَةُ أَمِينٍ وَرِبَّهَا يُهْرِبُهَا وَرِبَّهَا تَهْرِبُهَا زُحْفٌ إِلَّا أَنْ يَصُبّ ... وَهُمْ يَحْمِيُّونَ عَلَى الْبِطْحَةِ الْعَلَّمَاءُ وَالْإِقْتِنَآءُ إِلَىٰ أَحَّرَّ الْمَيْلِ وَالْأَنْبَأِ.

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, script, and illuminated opening suggests a Persian workshop of the tenth/sixteenth century. It must certainly have been produced before the 1630s, when Pococke was assembling his collection.

A complete copy of the section on materia medica, although it lacks the explanatory addendum in which the date of composition is provided.

Physical Description: Dimensions 24.5 × 14.5 (text area 16.5 × 7.7) cm; 21 lines per page. The title is given near the beginning of the text. The author is not named in this copy.

The text area has been frame-ruled. The text is written in a small, professional, consistent and elegant Nasta’liq with occasional vocalization, in black ink with slight shadowing and headings in red. There are red text-stops and red overlinings. On folios 83–90 the handwriting changes to a less Nasta’liq script, tending more toward Nashk, but the ink and paper remain the same. The text throughout is written in frames of three black lines and an outer blue one, the inner two filled with gilt. There are no catchwords. There is an illuminated opening on folio 2b in the form of a rounded cartouche (6.5 × 8.1 cm) with blue ground decorated with black, red, and gilt.

The smooth, semi-glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.05–0.10 mm and an opacity level of 9. It is only slightly fibrous, with vertical curved laid lines and no visible chain lines. The paper is slightly worm-eaten and very slightly soiled. The edges have been trimmed from their original size with occasional loss of marginalia. Although folio 1 is similar paper (beige, no chain lines with horizontal laid lines), it appears to be slightly different and was at one time folded in the middle horizontally.

Marginalia: There are marginal corrections by the copyist as well as other corrections in a later hand; important topics have been indicated by mutlaq. The copy has been collated (collation notes on folios 13a, 27a, 44b, 98b, etc.). At the top of folio 60b, one of the people collating the manuscript has written a recipe. There are also a number of Turkish annotations. Folio 2a has an undated note mentioning Sahl ibn ’Abd Allâh al-Tustârî, which is likely a reference to a famous esoteric commentator on the Qur’an by the same name who died in 283/896.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 430 leaves and two preliminary leaves. Folio 2a is blank except for three owners’ note. Folio 1 (of slightly different paper, at one time folded in half) has on the verso two Persian couples by Nizâmî (Ganjvî, d. c. 613/1217) and on the recto an owner’s note as well as (in a different hand) the title Mâlî yâ yâsî’u at the top; this title is repeated on the bottom edge of the volume. The two preliminary leaves of watermarked paper are blank except for a Latin note on preliminary folio is giving a Latin version of the title.

Binding: The volume is bound in an extensively repaired Ottoman (?) binding of the tenth/sixteenth or eleventh/seventeenth century, of maroon leather over boards with envelope flap. The covers have block-stamped scalloped oval medallions with pendants, the edges around the recessed areas (decorated with scrolling flowers and vines) painted with gilt; the surrounding gilt frame is composed of three rules, one of which is a row of dots. There is a similar medallion and frame on the flap. The fore-edge flap has a sequence of gold-stamped everlastings interspersed with dots and dashes. There are maroon leather linings of the flap and fore-edge. The spine and edges have been repaired; the spine is gold-stamped IBN ALCOTBI MALAYESA. The endpapers and pastedowns are modern.

Provenance: Folio 1a has a note saying that al-Sayyid Muhammad al-Husaynî, a qâdî in Aleppo, took the book as his companion (؟) and then gifted it to his earnest friend ‘Abd al-Majîl al-Ramîl. Folio 2a has two possible owners’ notes, undated, one giving the name Muhammad al-Kurî. The manuscript is from the collection of Edward Pococke, which was mostly assembled in Aleppo in the 1630s and came into the Bodleian Library in 1692.

References:
UAM, 144 entry DCXVIII (618), under the author is given as Ben Alkebir

E. MSS. Bodl. Or. 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, and 420
6 volumes comprising 195, 264, 286, 290, 298, and 273 leaves

Beginning (MS. Bodl. Or. 415, folio 2a–2b):

... أو كان شبيهاً به من حيث أن لم بادر أبا فيه إذا لم يكون للمسح ... وفرغ مع الأحاديث للأ lorem القلوب الطاولة السبعة من هالآ لاصحابها أصل بعض 다른 القول والمؤن الشثن الذي عين هذا الأثر. والله حفظه ومحا عنه على سنة عبد الله بن عبيد الله الناصري، دورة الإدراك، تسمى بالمسح على يد الله عليه السلام عندها من يدخل بها ورث الثواب (كان) ... 

MS. Bodl. Or. 415, folio 6b–7a:

... بس الله ثم الحسن للذين لا تكون حقها معرفة العلماء ...
Ending (MS. Bodl. Or. 420, folios 272a–273a):

"... (اللغة العربية) في العالم العربي ... (اللغة العربية) في العالم العربي ...
(... the language of the Arabic world ...) ... it is clear that this has led to a new understanding of the language and its influence on culture and society.

Colophon (MS. Bodl. Or. 420, folio 273a):

"... (اللغة العربية) في العالم العربي ...
(... the language of the Arabic world ...) ... it is clear that this has led to a new understanding of the language and its influence on culture and society.

The copy was transcribed in England in the eighteenth century by Henry Wild of Norwich from an exemplar copied in Baghdadi in 22 Sha'ban 794 (14 July 1392) by 'Abd al-Ghani ibn al-Mujib ibn 'Abd al-Ghani al-Nasir al-Baghdadi at al-Madrasah al-Aminiyah al-Marjaniyah. On one of the volumes (MS. Bodl. Or. 417), an annotation has been made to the effect that this copy was made from MS. Marsh 280, but both the transcribed colophon and a comparison with MS. Marsh 280 (Entry 172 A above) proves that the statement is incorrect. The volumes in fact contain a transcription by Henry Wild of a manuscript now in the Royal College of Physicians in London (MS. Or. 28) whose colophon (folio 317a) states that the author [al-Kutubi] finished the composition on 25 [not 15] Junuda 1711, and that the copy was completed on 22 Sha'ban 794 by 'Abd al-Ghani ibn al-Mujib ibn 'Abd al-Ghani al-Nasir al-Baghdadi at al-Madrasah al-Aminiyah al-Marjaniyah. This copy at the Royal College of Physicians also has a note on the front endpaper (under the NPAM entry number) that it is a copy of Marsh 280, which is incorrect.

The treatise begins properly on folio 60. Folio 1 (bottom torn off) has on the recto Wild's identification of three botanical terms, and on the verso a list by Wild of the number of leaves comprising each letter of the alphabet, in addition to more annotations regarding the identification of terms.

MS. Bodl. Or. 416 consists of 263 numbered folios (earlier pagination 323–850), with one preliminary folio. Preliminary folio 1a and folio 263b are blank.

MS. Bodl. Or. 417 consists of 286 folios (earlier pagination 851–1416). Folio 1a and 286b are blank. Someone has indicated on the front endpaper (under the NPAM entry number) that it is a copy of Marsh 280, which is incorrect.

MS. Bodl. Or. 418 has 289 numbered folios (earlier pagination 1417–2000) and one preliminary folio. The preliminary folio 1a and folio 289b are blank.

MS. Bodl. Or. 419 has 287 numbered folios (earlier pagination 2001–2576) and one preliminary folio. The preliminary folio 1a and folio 287b are blank.

MS. Bodl. Or. 420 has 273 leaves (earlier pagination 2577–3120). Folios 1a and 273b are blank.

Binding: The volumes are bound in library bindings of dark-grey cloth over boards with black leather corners and spines. The paper pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Provenance: The provenance of these volumes is uncertain. They entered the collections of the Bodleian Library sometime between 1695 and 1822. They were possibly part of the bequest of Thomas Hunt, Regius Professor of Hebrew, in 1774.

References:

NPAM, 166 entry CLXXXIV–CLXXXIX (184–9)
Entry 172F

Pharmaceuticals

F. MS. Digby Or. 23 (item 2)

1 leaf (folio 477b)

Beginning (folio 477b, 1):

...من سلسلة أسماء سيّن السبب معه لم يمنع عليه كلب وقش جمعة لم يبقى فيه وإن دمت اطراف

Ending (folio 477b, 1):

السلامة جلياً وهو اذا ظن عود بلان ذكر وفتق في حقيقة وانلهت الوسادة في ليلة رايع عصر لثمر الضرور

The copy is unsigned and undated. The hand is different from the other item in the volume, which was copied in 942/1535, but it appears to be only slightly later.

This is a small collection of recipes and procedures extracted from the treatise. It is titled: An Important Procedure (fāʿıdah jatilah) Transcribed from the Book 'That of Which the Physician Must Not Be Ignorant'.

Physical Description: Dimensions 29.5 × 19.5 (text area 15 × 13.5) cm; 18 lines per page.

The title is given (folio 477b, 1), the author is not named nor is the person who selected the recipes and procedures. It is written in a fairly small, inelegant Naskh, with considerable vocalization, in black ink with headings in red.

The paper is similar to the rest of the volume (see Entry No. 50E), although unruly and not very glossy. It has traces of chain lines about 3.4 cm apart; there is no watermark.

Marginalia: There are marginal corrections by the copyist.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 478 leaves, of which the first and last are endpapers. For the other item in the volume, and miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 50E.

Binding: See Entry No. 50E.

Provenance: For a transfer of ownership in 1020/1612, see Entry No. 50E. The volume is from the collection of Kenelm Digby (d. 1665).

Former shelfmark: Laud 256 and Laud A.115

References: UAM, 127 entry DXXIII (523); this extract not included in description

MATERIA MEDICA

IBN SAMAJI

Entry No. 173


The Compendium on Simple Drugs with Statements of Ancient and Modern Physicians and Philosophers

Αγαθή συναντώντας από τους αρχαίους και τους μοντέρνους φιλόσοφους και θεατούς στην Αρχαία Αθήνα.

AUTHOR: Ibn Samajin, Abū Bakr Ḥānīd (d. 400/1010)

CONTENT: This treatise, composed in Spain, presents the medicinal substances in alphabetical order. The treatise, of which only fragmentary copies are preserved today, is notable for the large number of authorities quoted by the author, including:

- Aristotle (d. 322 BC)
- Archigenes of Aegina (fl. c. AD 25–50)
- Dioscorides (fl. c. AD 90)
- Rufus of Ephesus (fl. c. AD 100)
- Galen (d. c. AD 216)
- Oribasios (d. c. AD 390–400)
- al-Islāmī (fl. 7th century, AD 750–1050)
- al-Bīrūnī (fl. c. AD 1020)
- abu Ḥāmid al-Maṣūm (d. 930)
- al-Manṣūrī (fl. 11th century, AD 1050–1120)
- Ibn Sīrīn (fl. 11th century, AD 1050–1120)
- al-Sulamī (fl. 11th century, AD 1050–1120)
- al-Shāhī (fl. 12th century, AD 1150–1200)
- al-Ṭabarī (fl. 12th century, AD 1150–1200)
- al-Ṭabarrūnī (fl. 12th century, AD 1150–1200)
- al-Ṭabarīnī (fl. 12th century, AD 1150–1200)
- al-Ṭabarī (fl. 12th century, AD 1150–1200)

REFERENCES: UAM, 127 entry DXXIII (523); this extract not included in description

620

621
Ibn Khuradúbíh (geographer, d. 299/911)
Thabit ibn Qurrah (d. 288/901)
Isháq ibn 'Itrin (fl. 290/903)
Yúsuf al-Súhir (fl. Qasr, fl. 295/908)
 Muhammad ibn Zakaríyá al-Rází (d. c. 313/925), citing al-Kitáb al-Mansúr, al-Kitáb al-Husnî, and Kitáb al-muhammá al-abgádíyáh
Dinásh ibn Tántím (fl. c. 310–40/922–51)
Isháq ibn Sulyámín al-Irásí (d. 320/932 or 344/955)
'Ítrín ibn Abí A'már (d. 350/961)
'Abd al-Rahmán ibn al-Hayyán (fl. 339/951) and Ibráhíym ibn al-Hayyán
Muhammad ibn 'Abdún (al-Jabári al-Údàd, d. after 360/970)
'Áhdám ibn Ibráhíym (also called 'Áhdám ibn Abí Khálíd = Ibn al-Jazzár, d. 359/979–80)
Sulaymán ibn Hassán (= Ibn Judáj, d. c. 384/994)
Khalaf ibn al-Abbás (= Abú al-Qásím al-Zahráwí, fl. c. 390/1000)
Muhammad ibn al-Hánáan (or al-Husayn = Ibn al-Kásîf, fl. 399/1008)
al-Yahádí (unidentified; see Ullmann, Medizin, 24)
al-Khálíf ibn 'Áhdám (unidentified; see Ullmann, Medizin, 116 nt. 4)
Muhammad ibn 'Abd al-Wajíd al-Múyárrí (unidentified)
al-Náriyá (unidentified)
al-Fárisí (unidentified)
Qasáfín (unidentified)


Of the three Bodleian copies, MS. Huntington 159, folios 1–277 and MS. Bruce 48, folios 33–168, have been published in facsimile, along with a copy from the British Library (MS. Or. 11614) and a copy in Istanbul (Ahmed III MS. 2121 at Topkapsî Sarayî Müzesi). Ibn Samaajín, Jâmî 'al-adwáyíh al-músára, Sch. C, Fasc. 54–1, 4 (Frankfurt: Institut für Geschichte der Arabisch-Islamischen Wissenschaften, 1992).

See also Paul Kahle, 'Ibn Samaajín und sein Drogenbuch. Ein Kapitel aus den Anfängen der arabischen Medizin', in Documenta Islamica Inedita (Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1952), 25–44. كك

A. MS. Huntington 159

278 leaves (folios 1a–277b; two leaves are given the number 249)

Beginning (folio 1b–a):

بسم الله ... حثيلي قال أبو زكرياء ... الخليل والحوشلي بالبَّمْم هو الاسم وقال أبو حبيب المدبري قال أبو زيد

الأعرام الخليل ...
Entry 173A–173B

Pharmacetics

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 278 leaves. On the title page (folio 1a) later hands have written a recipe, six Persian couplets, the protective expression yū kalākūf, and owners’ notes.

Binding: The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century European library binding of tan leather with two blind frames on the covers. There are modern pastedowns and endpapers.

Provenance: On the title page (folio 1a) there is a five-line owner’s note in which the name on the second line has been obliterated but the date in the fourth line clearly reads 66b (1261–62 CE); a later hand in black ink has added the date 678 (1473–4) and over the erased name of the original owner has added the name "علي بن بن مصطفى السنابي" (Ali ibn ibn Mustafa al-Sinaibi). The title page also has the catalogue entry Robertus Huntington 8. The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:
UAM, 140 entry DXCVII (597); the treatise is treated as anonymous.
NPAE, 588, where it is incorrectly ascribed to Ibn Sainbiyin on the basis apparently of a label on an earlier binding that read Joannis Serapionis de simplicibus; the present binding is labelled Joan Serapion.

B. MS. Bruce 47


Beginning (folio 1b1):

بسم الله ... حديث رومية الخطة الرومية هي الجرمود وهو حبة رومية بين البلاط والشعر.

Ending (folio 172b1–2a):

والآخر حار في الدورة الثانية يابس في الدورة الثالثة وحماسته نقيفة للف الهام، والقمح كنها له البحرية، ونهال الطبيعة وفتح السد المكلفة في الكبد.

The copy is undated and unsigned. It was transcribed sometime before 719 (1319–20) when an owner’s signature was added in Tunis. It appears to have been copied by the person who also transcribed MS. Bruce 48 (Entry No. 173C below) which also has the signature of the same owner, dated the same year.

The copy contains entries for medications beginning with the following seven letters of the alphabet: ح (folios 1b–28b2), ح (folios 28b2–45b3), ح (folios 45b3–55a), ح (folios 57a–106b3), ح (folios 106b3–136b1), ح (folios 136b1–160b3), ح (folios 160b3–169b3), ح (folios 169b3 to end). The copy does not contain the entire section devoted to the letter ح, but opens with the entry for ح비تة رومية, which in the previous copy, MS. Hunt. 156, folio 32a, is numbered eighteenth amongst the entries for that letter. The copy ends with the first item (اسم) under the letter ح. On folio 55a there is a colophon (without date or scribe) for the end of the first book (صفحه).

Materia Medica: Ibn Samajin

Entry 173B

Physical Description: Dimensions 25.5 × 17.8 (text area 22.3 × 14.2) cm; 25 lines per page. On the title page, folio 1a, the title is given as كتاب الحكيم بالقدر همدان. This book is attributed to Ibn al-Kutub, who is known to have written extensively on the subject of the flora of Tunisia. The author’s name, following the words كتاب الحكيم بالقدر همدان, has either been damaged or purposely obliterated; a later hand has written a few words regarding the content over the lines where the author’s name was.

The text is written in a medium-large, careful, consistent Maghribi script, with considerable vocalization in places. The letter ج (j) often has a miniscule letter under it, and occasionally the letter س (s) as well. The text fluctuates between brown (as on folios 1 and 2) and black (as on folio 9), with considerable ‘shadowing’. Names of medications are in red, and there are thick red overlining, possibly added later.

The text is marginally glossed, with some annotations on the text. There are no visible collations of lines. Folio 1 is two-plied. Edges have been trimmed from their original size and dyed red. The leaves are worn and there is some grime. The edges or corners of folios 1, 2, and 168–70 have been repaired.

Marginalia: There are marginal annotations of several kinds, sometimes extensive. The copy was collated (collation notes on folios 158a, 160b, 169a).

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 172 leaves. Folios 55b and 172b are blank. Folios 29, 46, 56, 107, and 137 are later leaves inserted into the volume on which a reader has written, also in Maghribi script, the names of each medication discussed in a given section of the treatise; for example, on folio 29a there are the medications beginning with the letter ج while folio 29b is blank. The paper of these interleaved folios is different from that of the rest of the volume, with single chain lines. The three front modern endpapers are blank except for the label كتاب الحكيم بالقدر همدان written in a European hand. The three back endpapers are blank except for a pencilled note identifying the author as ‘Ibn Sejoun’, with catalogue no. 56 changed to 38.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European binding of mottled brown leather over pasteboards. There are marbled paper pastedowns and modern endpapers.

Provenance: On the title page, folio 1a, there is an owner’s signature written vertically that appears to read حلبم ابن al-Kutub al-matatabib bi-Tuni in the year 719 (1319–20), though no dots are present and the date is damaged (see Entry No. 173C below); there was also a five-line note at the bottom, now obliterated. A bookplate on the inside back cover reads Bruce of Kimnaird No. 56, with a later annotation of Arch. 48 which has been corrected to lxvii, Cat. 38.
The manuscript is from the collection of James Bruce of Kinnaird which was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1843. At the time these manuscripts were produced, James Bruce was in Ethiopia where he acquired a number of Ethiopian (Amharic) manuscripts now in the Bodleian Library.

References:
Uncatalogued

C. MS. Bruce 48


Beginning (folio 1b–2):

سَمِّ ي۸ الل۸ ه... ص۸ مَعَ البَ۸ لَلَا ب۸ حَلِّيَّةٍ لَب۸ عَوَّلَةٍ...

Ending (folios 167ar–167b):... وهو نافع للمحررين وعِيَّهم جميعة الأوردة... فأنتون في إنهاء الكتب... الزامك لآوائل القدماء، وأعمالهم من الأمثاث، والتعلثم في الآدميّ عُلمه القرآن ولا اثنين في القرآن عِيَّهم الله على محمد والله وسلم نسيمًا.

Colophon (folio 167b–r):

وكَبِّرَ مَلِیکَ عبد الل۸ ه بن عبد الملك العبیديْن ثم الأرملة الطيب مريم رحبه الله وبركه جلاله وحُرَّم الله على محمد وسلّم.

The undated copy was transcribed by ʿAbd Allâh ibn ʿAbd al-Malik al-ʿAbdārī thumma al-Rumayyī al-tahib sometime before 719 (1319–20), when an owner’s note was added in Tunis.

This copy contains the third volume (ṣifr) of the original three-volume set. The volume covers medicae comments beginning with the letters ص (folios 1b–7b1), غ (folios 7b2–22a1), ف (22a2–33b3), ض (33b4–35a12), خ (35a12–62a12), ر (62a12–74b1), ت (74b1–108b1a), ث (108b1a–118b), ج (120a1–123a1), خ (123b1–142a1), و (142b–148a1), ش (143a1–167r).

Physical Description: Dimensions 25.8 × 19.1 (text area 21.7 × 13.5) cm; 25 lines per page. The author and title are given on the title page (folio 1a) as follows:

السَنُّ ثالثٌ من كِتَابِ الْأُوَلِيَّةِ لِآوِلِ الْقِدَّامِاءِ، وأَعْمَالِهِمْ مِنَ الْأَمْثُاثِ، وَالْتَعْلِيمِ فِي الْآدَمِيﱡ عُلْمِهِ، وَلَا أَقْلَامٍ، وَلَا حَلِّيَّةٍ، وَلَا نُسِيَّمٍ، وَلَا حُرُمَّ اللَّهُ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَسُلَّمَ.

For the script ink, and paper, see the entry above (Entry No. 173B). Although the text size differs slightly in this volume, it appears to have been transcribed by the same copist, using the same materials, as in the previous manuscript. There is slightly more weather-staining in this volume. The margin of folio 162 is missing, and that of folio 163 is damaged; the edges of folios 1, 2, 22, and 164–7 have been repaired.

Marginalia: The volume has been collated with many collation notes (folio 10b, 17b, etc.); at the end (folio 167b) there is the statement: بلغت القافية والتصريف عِيَّهم الله وحِبَّانه وعِيَّهم اللّه، which may be in the hand of the copyst. The volume is heavily annotated in several hands, all in Maghribi script.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 169 leaves (two leaves have been given the number 147). Folio 168 is blank. Folios 8, 21, 34, 36, 61, 75, 109, 119, 124, and 147 (2 leaves, one of them entirely blank) are later leaves of different paper inserted into the volume on which a reader has written, also in Maghribi script, the names of each medicae discussed in a given section of the treatise. For example, on folio 8a there are the medications beginning with the letter یم (while folio 8b is blank). Folio 36a has the list of medications beginning with یم، while on 36b in a different hand there is a paragraph on مُدِّرُت.

Binding: The binding is identical to that in Entry No. 173B.

Provenance: An ornate undated owner’s stamp occurs on folio 1b. On folio 1a there is a vertical owner’s signature apparently reading بِإِمْنَاءِ اللّهِ وَبِالْمَلِیکِ ابْن‌الملکِ العبید (Bradīlīm ibn al-Kutubī a medical practitioner in Tunis in the year 719/1319–20). There is also a ten-line note now virtually illegible through damage, and at the top of the folio there is a listing of the letters of the alphabet under which medicae are discussed in this volume. The bookplate on the inside back cover reads Bruce of Kinnaird No. 56, and the front and back modern endpapers are blank except for notations identical to those on the previous manuscript.

The manuscript is from the collection of James Bruce of Kinnaird which was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1843. At the time these manuscripts were produced, James Bruce was in Ethiopia, where he acquired a number of Ethiopian (Amharic) manuscripts now in the Bodleian Library.

References:
Uncatalogued

IBN WĀFĪD AL-LAKHĪΜ

Entry No. 174

Title: [untitled]

Author: Ibn Wāfīd al-Lakhrīm, Abū al-Muṭṭarīf Abū al-Raḥmān ibn Muḥammad ibn Abī al-Karīm ibn Yāḥyā (d. after 460/1068)

Contents: This is a unique fragment concerned with plants or minerals of al-Andalus which have Indian names. It is stated to be taken from the collection (jām) of Abū al-Muṭṭarīf ibn Wāfīd, a medical writer, as well as waizzly, in Toledo. The fragment discusses ten substances: mahylab (perfumed cherry), sunbūl (spikeneed), turba (turpeh), burhārīs
وصول الكويت وشطب المطافحات. ومع ذلك، فقد يكون هناك مشاكل في تحديد الهدف النهائي في هذه الأجزاء.

The fragment here catalogued follows upon some annotations appended to the third item of the volume. It is possible that the source employed by the copyist for this fragment is related in the following note written by the unnamed copyist vertically alongside the end of the fifth item in the volume (folio 207b):

الخليج وشطب المطافحات. ومع ذلك، فقد يكون هناك مشاكل في تحديد الهدف النهائي في هذه الأجزاء.

All the marginalia, annotations, and additional comments in this volume were what was in the volume, so I copied them as I found them in the exemplar, except for the mistakes in them. In the exemplar they were written in the hand of 'Ali ibn Ahmad Wafid al-Azdi, who had copied them for himself, except for those marginalia and annotations prefixed by '، and these were by Abū al-
Aḥŷa Abū l- 'Aṣrār ibn Muḥammad ibn Muḥammad ibn al-Fakhrī al-Qalīubi - [Ibn al-Ru'ayrī, fl. 853/1187], may God honor him. The [text of the] exemplar from which I drew this book of mine was in the hand of Ibn Ahmad al-Azdi.

References:

1. UAM, 136 entry DLXXIII (573); this item not described

NPAE, 587
The introduction is missing in this copy, for it begins immediately with the first bâb. The chapters are unnumbered in this copy.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 26.0 × 18.2 (text area 17.8 × 11.9) cm; 17 lines per page. The author (Abî al-Sâlih) and the title are given in a heading on folio 48a, for the second and third items in the volume. A comparison with other copies confirms the identifications. For the script, ink, and papers, see Entry No. 158.

**Marginalia:** There are marginal glosses (folios 70a, 74b, 83a) from Kitâb al-Rażmâh, apparently referring to the treatise by al-Šanawbarî (d. 815/1412, see Entry No. 217).

**Volume Contents:** The volume contains 91 folios. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 158.

**Binding:** See Entry No. 158.

**Provenance:** See Entry No. 158. The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissas Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

**References:**

Golius Sale Cat., Med. Fol. 6
UAM, 137 entry DLXXXVIII (578), item 3

---

**Entry No. 176**

**Title:** Kitâb al-Manjîh fi l-tadâwî min sunâfî al-amrâd wa-al-shakâwâ | Kitâb Taqîwîm al-adwiyyah al-mfradah | Kitâb Taqîwîm al-adwiyyah fî-mâ istahthara min al-dâ'wab wa-al-‘indaqîr wa-al-‘adâdîyâh

The Book of Success in Therapy in the Categories of Diseases and Complaints | An Almanac of Simple Drugs | An Almanac of Drugs Based on Well-Known Plants, Medicaments, and Foodstuffs

**Author:** al-‘Âlî’î, Ibrâhîm ibn Abî Sa’îd ibn Ibrâhîm al-Maghribî (fl. c. 545/1150)

**Contents:** This was a popular treatise on materia medica, usually written in the format of synoptic tables covering 550 medicinal substances. It consists of a lengthy introduction followed by twenty-eight chapters, one for each letter of the alphabet (in the order of the abjad-alphabet) and a final section giving alternative names for medicaments which were
discussed in the previous chapters. Within each chapter (ḥab) the medicaments beginning with the given letter are listed, and, for each item, sixteen categories of information are then supplied:

1. name
2. quality (mahšyak)
3. form (naw')
4. colour (al-ikhtiyār)
5. temperament (al-mizāj)
6. strength (al-qawwah)
7. its usefulness for parts of the head (manfa'āt athu fī a'dā' al-ra's)
8. its usefulness for respiratory ailments (manfa'āt athu fī al-lāṭ al-nafṣūn)
9. its usefulness for the digestive organs (manfa'āt athu fī a'dā' al-jaḥīṣāt)
10. its usefulness for the body as a whole (manfa'āt athu fī jami' al-ṣarqān)
11. its manner of production (kayfiyat iznā'ī)
12. how much is to be used (kûnminyat mā yasta'malu minha)
13. its harmful properties (mudarratathu)
14. its antidote (al-qāhiyā)
15. its substitute (badaluhu)
16. the number assigned the medicament in the treatise (out of a total of 550)

The last category is omitted in those copies which are not written in the form of tables. See Serikoff, Welcome, 133–7 for a list of all the substances provided in the tables.

The treatise was apparently composed for Dā' al-Qarnayn ibn Ismā'īl Dānishmendī, who governed the city of Malayāh from 547/1152 to 557/1162; see H. P. J. Renaud, "Une problème de bibliographie arabe: le Tiqvām al-Adwiyya d'al-Allâh," Hesperis, 16 (1933), 60–98, esp. 79–81.

For other copies: See Brockelman, GL/AL, S, i. 890–1 no. 17a and S ii. 1032 no. 51; Ullmann, Medizin, 275–6; Şeşen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 295–6; Skandar, Welccome, 201–2; Serikoff, Welccome, 131–7; Savage-Smith, NLM, MS. A 46; Haddad & Biesebroek, Haddād, Haddād Collection, 67 ‘8 no. 34; Doha, Qatar, Museum of Islamic Art, MS. 587 SQ, copied in 684/1284. See also E. Savage-Smith, 'Ibn Baktrsh's 'Book of Simples': Medical Remedies between Three Faiths in Twelfth-century Spain' (London: Arcadian Library/Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2008), 113–32.

A. MS. Hyde 35
145 leaves (folios 1b–145a)

Beginning (folio 6b.):

"الله ... لما كانت الأدوية والخليطاء مادة لحفظ صحة الإنسان وفهول عنها فإنما أصل الإمداد كان من الواجد على الطبيب ...

Materia Medica: al-ʿAllâhī'

Ending (folio 145a), illustrated in Plate XLI:

The copy was completed on 17 Rabi‘ II 896 (27 Feb. 1491) by an unnamed copyist. See Plate XLI.

The text is written in a professional, calligraphic Naskh which varies in size from a small script in the cells of the tables to medium-small in the introduction, to medium-large in most of the table headings, to a very large script in some table-headings extending across a full opening. In the headings there is occasional vocalization and the letters kāf, hā', and ʾayn have minuscule letters beneath them, while the letters kāf sometimes has a minuscule letter over it; in the main text and the introduction, these minuscule letters are seldom encountered. It is written in black ink with headings in red and black, within frames of two red lines, with single red lines used for cell divisions in tables. Catchwords occur in the introduction only. The leaves on which the tables have been written were foliated with Arabic numerals written in red ink on the upper right-hand corner of the verso, beginning with the numeral 1 on folio 19b of the recent numeration; many of the numerals were cut off when the edges were trimmed.

The smooth, semi-glossy, cream paper has a thickness of 0.08–0.15 mm. It has a level 6 openness, with scattered fibres and small inclusions. There are horizontal laid lines and chain lines in groups of 3s. The paper is water-stained at the top, slightly worn-ate, and quite soiled through thumbing and with grime. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. The preliminary folio i and folios 1, 2, and 4 are guarded, and there are extensive repairs to the edges and corners of folios 1–4, with fewer repairs to folios 144 and 145.
Marginatura. The copy has been collated (collation notes are on folios 44b, 74b, etc.). The copy has also been heavily annotated in several hands, including at least three different writers of Turkish notes, a couple of Persian readers, and some Arabic glosses and corrections (possibly made by the copyist). The word مطلق, written without dots, has been frequently written in the margins by one of the Turkish readers, usually followed by a few words of comment; it is perhaps intended to be the word مطلق, matlāb, or possibly the word مطلق, muqallāb, in the sense of noting something to be considered or reflected upon.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 145 folios and one preliminary folio. Folios 5–7 and 138a are blank; folios 18b–19a, 135b–137b, and 145b are lacking text, although frames and cell divisions have been drawn. Folio 1a has many notes in Turkish and Persian concerned with various medicaments. The recto of the preliminary folio (possibly of slightly different paper) has two Persian recipes and a number of Persian and Turkish short notes written at various angles; on the verso is a lengthy Persian recipe attributed to Luqāmān and stated to have been transcribed (كيف) by Ahmad al-Bukhari, with short Turkish notes scattered around it and a three-line Persian recipe at the bottom. One of the front endpapers has a piece of paper pasted onto it on which the NPAM entry number has been written in addition to a couple of short Turkish phrases.

Binding: The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century European library binding of tan leather, with blind-tooled frames. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Provenance: Folio 8a is blank but for an inscription stating that the volume (Kitāb Taqwīm al-adwiyya) was given to 'Abd al-Rahmān ibn 'Ali ibn al-Mu'ayyad during the year 905 (1499–1500) in the city of Edirne.

The recipient appears to have been 'Abd al-Rahmān ibn 'Ali Mu'ayyad-rādī Çelebi, an important Ottoman theologian and legist who was qādī of Edirne from 899/1494 to 907/1501. He was the first Ottoman to form a private library of over 7,000 volumes (see Th. Menzel, art. 'Mu'ayyad-rādī', EF, vii. 272); he was also the owner of another manuscript in the Bodleian collections (MS. Marsh 158; Entry No. 17A). Folio 1a has an undated owner’s note indicating that it was given at some point to one Sulaymān ibn Muhammad ibn Ridwān. Folio 145b has some casually written owners’ notes.

The volume is from the collection of Thomas Hyde (d. 1703).

References:
NPAM, 156–7 entry CLXXII (172)
copyst B transcribed folios 4–5b, 8b–112, 114, 117–24, 127a,–128a, and 129b,–133. Others may also have transcribed some of the folios assigned here to copyst B (for example, folio 110). It is written in black ink with black overlinings and headings; most of the overlinings and headings have been overpainted with red, and some letters have been filled in with red paint; green headings were used on folios 110b–114a and 119b–120b. There are catchwords. The folios are numbered in Arabic numerals at the bottom of the verso of each folio and, in a different hand, at the upper left corner of the recto and upper right-hand corner of verso, with the number increased by one on the verso; in the latter numeration two leaves were assigned the number 44. Folio 36b and 41a have pasted strips of paper over lines correcting the texts.

The smooth to slightly coarse, semi-glossy, cream-beige paper has a thickness of 0.10–0.15 mm. It is slightly fibrous, with a level 6 opaqueness, horizontal laid lines, single chain lines, and three different types of watermarks. The paper is water-stained at the top of the leaves and somewhat soiled through thumbing. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. The two front endpapers are unruled watermarked paper slightly different from (but contemporaneous with) the manuscript; there are no back endpapers.

Marginalia: There are some marginal corrections, mostly by the copyists. Marginalia on folios 54b, 58a, 96a, 122a, and 130a (as well as a recipe on folio 135a in item 2 of the volume and the final lines of 136b in item 3) have been written in gold-sprinkled ink.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 138 leaves, with two leaves given the number 44. See the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) for the other two items in the volume, both medical. Folio 137a (of the same type of paper as used elsewhere in the main part of volume) is blank except for the name of a reader ‘Umar ibn Ahmad al-Mughārīr (or al-Muṣâfrīr)’. On the verso of the second front endpaper there is a recipe for a laxative confectionery (ma‘tūn muḥbīl) useful for strengthening the heart and stomach, opening obstructions of the liver and mesenteries, and lessening colic, stated to be taken from the ‘tested recipes’ (ma‘ṣūṣ rūḥāt) of ‘Alam al-Dīn al-Ṭahābī (تاریخ الهیة: ظالم الی حسین بن عطاء)’. Folio 1a has the Marsh motto ναυτας χαι δεκτηκος and a Latin note giving the title and author of item 1 and designating the volume X.14.

Binding: The volume is bound in boards and an envelope flap, covered with multicoloured marbled paper and edged in maroon leather. The spine and fore-edge flap are maroon leather. There are plain paper pastedowns and a green-and-white marbled paper doubler on the envelope flap.

Provenance: The volume is from the collection of Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713 (2 Nov.).

References:
UAM, 134 entry DLXIV (564)
NPAE, 586
there is the Marsh motto παράγγειλον τοῦ δολιθροῦ, and on folio 1a there has been pasted a small piece of paper with a Latin title and the number 564.

Binding: The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century European library binding of tan leather, with blind-tooled frames. There are modern paper pastedowns and endpapers.

Provenance: The volume is from the collection of Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
UAM, 144 entry DCXX (620)

AL-TIFLISI

Entry No. 177

Title: Kitāb Taqwim al-ashriyah al-mafrahad wa-al-aghdihiyah
The Almanac of Medicaments and Foodstuffs

Author: al-Tiflisi, Abü al-Fadl Ḥubays ibn Ibrāhīm ibn Muhammad, al-Ghaznavī (fl. 550/1155)

Content: This treatise on medicinal substances, also in tabular format, comprises two books (kitābāt). The first book covers 730 medicaments and foodstuffs presented in tables of thirteen columns with each table extending over a full opening. The first twelve narrow columns are devoted to the Arabic name of the medicament, the Persian name (باشقیه)، the Syriac name (ناحية)، the ‘Roman’ name (اربیسه)، the Greek name (اربیسه)، the type of medicament (a grass or flower or spice or seed, etc.), when they should be selected, their natures, their uses, their toxicity, their salubrity, and the appropriate dosage. The thirteenth and largest column presents the opinions of different physicians regarding the medicaments. The second book lists in simple two-column tables, in alphabetical order, 880 medicaments and foodstuffs that were difficult to find and scarcely used, with suggestions for substituting drugs discussed in the first book.

In the introductory material, the author cites eleven authorities which he has employed in the compilation:
Dioscorides (d. c. AD 90)
Galen (d. c. AD 216)
Orissors (d. c. AD 390–400)
Ḥanaan ibn Isḥāq (d. 260/873 or 264/877)
Muhammad ibn Zakariyyā al-Rāzī and his al-Kitāb al-Hawī (d. c. 313/925)
All ibn al-'Abbās (al-Majāli) (d. c. 384/994)
Abū Sahl 'Isā ibn Musāfīr and his Kādh (sic) al-Mabhāsh (d. 401/1010)
Abū 'All ibn Sinā (d. 428/1037)

Little known is the life of al-Tiflīsī except that he was a prolific author of treatises on medical and related topics (see Ullmann, Medizin, 169–70). He composed not only in Arabic but also in Persian, and it is from his Persian-language medical writings that we obtain a more secure date as to when he was active. The colophon of one copy of his Persian medical compendium titled Kifūyat al-tībīb states that the author composed it in 550/1155, and he dedicated another Persian treatise, Kāmil al-ta'īr, to the Seljuk Sultān Abū al-Fatḥ Izz al-Dīn Qilij Arslān ibn Ḍaṭūr, who ruled from 551/1155 to 588/1192 (see Storey, PL II, 213–14). The Bodleian Library has a fragmentary copy of his Persian medical tract Kifūyat al-tībīb (MS. Pers. d. 94, see SEB III, 66 no. 2753).

There is also disagreement as to how to write the author’s name. In the Persian-language compositions, his name is given as Kamāl al-Dīn (or Jamāl al-Dīn) Bādū al-Zamān Abū al-Fadl Ḥubays ibn Muhammad ibn Ibrāhīm ibn Ḥubays al-Mutababbī al-Ghaznavī, while in the Arabic treatises his name is given as Abū Fadl Ḥubays ibn Ibrāhīm ibn Muhammad al-Mutababbī al-Tiflīsī. Presumably this means that he was working in Tiflis when composing the tabular Arabic treatise, while he was working in Ghazna when composing the Persian-language Kifūyat al-tībīb.


MS. Pococke 389

95 leaves (folios 4a–100a)

Beginning (folio 4b–:

Abū al-Ḥasan ibn 'Abdān (= 'Abdān) ibn Buṭlān (d. 458/1066)
All ibn 'Isā ibn Ḍaṭūr (d. 493/1100)

Abū al-Ḥasan ibn 'Abdān (= 'Abdān) ibn Buṭlān (d. 458/1066)
All ibn 'Isā ibn Ḍaṭūr (d. 493/1100)

Little known is the life of al-Tiflīsī except that he was a prolific author of treatises on medical and related topics (see Ullmann, Medizin, 169–70). He composed not only in Arabic but also in Persian, and it is from his Persian-language medical writings that we obtain a more secure date as to when he was active. The colophon of one copy of his Persian medical compendium titled Kifūyat al-tībīb states that the author composed it in 550/1155, and he dedicated another Persian treatise, Kāmil al-ta’īr, to the Seljuk Sultān Abū al-Fatḥ Izz al-Dīn Qilij Arslān ibn Ḍaṭūr, who ruled from 551/1155 to 588/1192 (see Storey, PL II, 213–14). The Bodleian Library has a fragmentary copy of his Persian medical tract Kifūyat al-tībīb (MS. Pers. d. 94, see SEB III, 66 no. 2753).

There is also disagreement as to how to write the author’s name. In the Persian-language compositions, his name is given as Kamāl al-Dīn (or Jamāl al-Dīn) Bādū al-Zamān Abū al-Fadl Ḥubays ibn Muhammad ibn Ibrāhīm ibn Ḥubays al-Mutababbī al-Ghaznavī, while in the Arabic treatises his name is given as Abū Fadl Ḥubays ibn Ibrāhīm ibn Muhammad al-Mutababbī al-Tiflīsī. Presumably this means that he was working in Tiflis when composing the tabular Arabic treatise, while he was working in Ghazna when composing the Persian-language Kifūyat al-tībīb.


MS. Pococke 389

95 leaves (folios 4a–100a)

Beginning (folio 4b–:

Abū al-Ḥasan ibn 'Abdān (= 'Abdān) ibn Buṭlān (d. 458/1066)
All ibn 'Isā ibn Ḍaṭūr (d. 493/1100)

...
Colophon (folio 100a–b, fully vocalized):

The copy was completed by an unnamed copyist in Baghdad in the middle of the month of Rabi‘ Il 876 (Sept. – Oct. 1471).

It is a complete, carefully executed, copy of the treatise. The tables of the first book occupy folios 5b to 79a and those of the second book folios 79b to 97a.

Physical Description: Dimensions 31.5 × 22.5 (text area 27.1 × 18.7) cm; 26–31 lines per page. The author is named at the first of the treatise and also on the title page (folio 4a) which reads:

The text area has been frame-ruled. The text is written in a medium-large and medium-small professional calligraphic Naskh with considerable vocalization. The letters ‘ayn, ḥā, and sād occasionally have minuscule letters under them; an alif (other than as the article) often has a preceding kāmza. It is written in black ink, with some headings in gilt (occasionally outlined in black ink) and some in red (sometimes painted over in gilt); there are circular gilt text-break markers. The text is written within red or black frames of single lines; the cells of the numerous tables are indicated by red lines. Most of the catchwords were cut off when the edges were trimmed.

The smooth, semi-glossy, ivory paper has a thickness of 0.10–0.11 mm, although there is considerable variation in thickness and coloration, with some folios (such as folios 4, 11, 26, 34, 36, 39, etc.) dyed or washed with light-pink or yellow and having a thickness of 0.11–0.18 mm. The paper has an opaque density factor of 5 to 6 and is slightly fibrous, with indistinct laid lines (some vertical, some horizontal). On the leaves with horizontal laid lines there are no visible chain lines, but on those with vertical lines there are sometimes chain lines in groups of 3s. There is considerable water- and damp-staining, with occasional areas of grime. The edges have been trimmed from the original size.

Marginalia: There are scattered marginalia and textual corrections.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 100 leaves. Folios 100b and 3b are blank. Folio 3 has two owners’ notes, several Turkish couplets, and a Latin note regarding the contents and
Pharmaceutics

123 leaves (folios 5a–127a, sub)

Beginning (folio 5b, sub):

Plate 34. This plate is printed in black ink and has a border with a decorative design. The text is printed in Arabic, and it appears to be a series of medicinal preparations or recipes. The text is written in a flowing script, typical of Arabic botanical or medical manuscripts.

Ending (folio 127a, sub):

Plate 35. This plate is similar to the previous one, with a decorative border and Arabic text. The text on this plate seems to continue the series of medicinal preparations or recipes, with a focus on herbal remedies or treatments.

Plate 36. This final plate in the series is also printed in black ink and features a decorative border. The text is Arabic and likely continues the medicinal theme, possibly providing final instructions or OAM (i.e., the name of the publisher, printer, or caretaker).
Colophon (folio 247b, 4):

The copy was completed during the final ten days of Dhul-Qa‘dah 718 (13–23 Jan, 1319) by the copyist 'Ali ibn Sulaymān ibn Dāwūd ibn al-Na’mī al-Shāfi‘ī. The similarity of text layout, script, and quire signatures suggests that it was produced in the same workshop in Tripoli in Syria where item 1 in the volume was made (Entry No. 178A above).

This copy contains the final ten chapters of the treatise.

Physical Description: Dimensions 24.0 × 17.0 cm (text area 20.5 × 16.0 cm); 23 lines per page. The title, Kitāb al-Mughnī, is given at the end of the treatise. A later hand has written on folio 129a: أَفْنَىَ التَّهْلِكَانِ اِلَّا لَأَلْبَاتَانِ.

The text area has frame-ruled, but the ruling is not always followed. The text is written in a medium-small to medium-large, careful, consistent, but somewhat crowded Naskh with occasional vocalization. The letter ُهَا has a minuscule letter underneath. The text is written in black ink with headings in larger black script; red and black overlinings were added later. It is constructed of quires of ten leaves with quire signatures on the first five leaves of each quire (e.g., ثَلَٰثُ، ثُلُثٍ يَوُحُ، ثُلُثَابِنَمْ ثَلَٰثُ، ِضُرِبَ َبَيْنَ فِهِ بَيْنَ). There are thirteen quires, with only one leaf in the final quire; the text begins (folio 129) on the third leaf of the first quire; the first two leaves of the first quire are missing.

The smooth, nearly matt, beige paper has a thickness of 0.16–0.23 mm and an opaqueness factor of 4 to 5. It has scattered small fibres, horizontal curved laid lines, and traces only of chain lines apparently in alternating groups of 2s and 3s. The paper is water-stained and worm-eaten, with some grime. Folios 246–247 are guarded, with repairs to the edges of folio 247; some repairs have been made to folios 216–217 but there are also some unreppaired damaged areas on the folios.

Marginalia: There are numerous marginal annotations in both Arabic and Turkish, some interlinear; some of the same hands annotated both items 1 and 3 in the volume.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 248 leaves. For the other two items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix B), and for miscellaneous material, see the preceding Entry No. 178A.

Binding: See Entry No. 178A above.

Provenance: See Entry No. 178A above. The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References: UAM, 139 entry DLXXXVIII (588)

C. MS. Huntington 85

292 leaves (folios 4–3, 45–296)

Beginning (folio 4b, 4a):

مَعَ اللهِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي نَزِلَ لَكُلِّ ذَٰلِكَ وَمَا بَعْدَهُ وَفَأَصْفَحَ بِرَأْيِهِ فَعَالَةَ عَلَى عِيَانِهِ وَالْمَدّ عَلَى عِيَانِهِ ... قالَ الْفَتِيرُ رَبَا بِنَبِيِّ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَفْنَىَ التَّهْلِكَانِ اِلَّا لَأَلْبَاتَانِ.

Ending (folio 296a, 11):

... قَالَ الْفَتِيرُ اَنَّ وَقْتَ مُهَارَةَ الْهَيْجِ وَجَهَانَ جَهَانِ السِّحَابَةِ اِلَّا يُبْكُونِ فِي هَذِهِ الْيَوْمِ حَادِثَتَ عَنِهِمْ وَعَنْ اَكَّانِ، الَّذِي هِيَ فِيهِ.

The copy is undated and unsigned, but it must have been completed before 1672 when an owner’s note was added to the title page. The general appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the eleventh/seventeenth century.

It is a complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 28.7 × 21.7 cm (text area 23.6 × 16.1 cm); 23–25 lines per page. The title and author are given on the title page (folio 4a), with the full name of the author given at the beginning of the treatise as ʿAbd Allāh ibn Ahmad ibn Muhammad al-Mālaqī al-ʿarshābī, known as Ibn al-Bayṭār.

The text area has been frame-ruled. At least eight different hands were involved in the production, shifting back and forth with no break in the text and occasionally changing hands in the middle of a folio. It is written in a medium-small Naskh verging at times on Ta’llq, some hands clear and careful and others more casual and inelegant. On some folios the text area is slightly smaller. It is written in dense-black ink, with headings in red (gold-sprinkled on folio 146a), and there are some text-stops of red dots. Catchwords are used intermittently, with no apparent pattern.

The smooth, glossy, ivory paper has a thickness of 0.11–0.16 mm and opaqueness factor of 8. It has horizontal sagging laid lines, single chain lines, and watermarks (hand and flower; a balance with star). The paper is water-stained, and there is a little grime. The edges have been trimmed from their original size.

Marginalia: There are scattered marginalia and corrections; on folio 48b the copyist left the lower left quadrant blank, with an notation that it was blank in the exemplar (يَسِمَ صَحِيحُ).

Volume Contents: The volume contains 297 leaves. The first two folios are front endpapers, blank except for the UAM entry number; folio 3 (different paper from the main text) is blank except for the UAM entry number and a short recipe for humemroids on 3a. Folio 44 is a small sheet of more recent paper on which someone has written in a casual hand several recipes for cough (ṣu‘rā). Folio 296b is blank; folio 297 (different paper) is blank except for three recipes written in a later hand.
Binding: The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century European library binding of tan leather having blind frames on the covers. There are modern pastedowns and endpapers.

Provenance: Folio 4a has an ex libris of Robertus Huntington, in addition to three earlier owners’ notes: the earliest is that of Yūsūf ibn Muḥammad al-Dināshī (possibly the same hand as the title). The ownership was then transferred to Sulaymān Bāltikhaš Muḥammad ibn Junāta, and on 1 Shawwāl 1082 (31 Jan. 1672) it passed to Mīkhā’il ibn Yahyā ibn ʿAbīyā ʿal-taḥṭīb.

The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:
UAM, 132 entry DLIII (553)

Entry No. 179

Title: al-Kītāb al-Jāmi’ li-mufradāt al-adwiyāt wa-al-aqhāḥīyāt

The Compendium on Simple Drugs and Foodstuffs

Author: Ibn al-Bayyār, ʿAbd Allāh ibn Ahmad, al-Andalusī al-Mālaqī (d. 646/1248)

Contents: This enormous dictionary of some 1,400 simple medicaments and foodstuffs, presented in alphabetical order, is preserved today in many copies. In a brief preface the author provided six purposes (gharaṣ) for undertaking the composition of the work. In the course of the alphabetical guide, Ibn al-Bayyār cited over 260 authorities.

It is usually said to have been dedicated to the Ayūbid ruler al-Malik al-Ṣāliḥ Najm al-Dīn Ayūb, who ruled from 637/1240 to 647/1249 (see, for example, J. Vernet, art. ‘Ibn al-Bayyār’ in EI, iii. 737). Of the five Bodleian copies, however, the earliest was completed on 5 Jumādā I 612 (1 Sept. 1215) in the city of Tabriz, thus indicating that the treatise was compiled sometime twenty-three years before Ibn al-Bayyār died and well before he completed (or at least dedicated) the Mughni. The fact that a treatise composed in al-Andalus was copied so soon thereafter in Tabriz provides evidence for a quite rapid dissemination of medical manuals.

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL, i. 492 (648) no. 2 and GAL S, i. 897 no. 2; Ullmann, Medizin, 281–2; Dietrich, Medicinalia Arabica, 147–8; CMAH, 100–2 no. 38.3; Şeşen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 20–5; al-Khāṭīb, Damascus, 86–7; Naqshbandī, Baghdad, 82–3; al-Khāṭīb, Rabat, 91–2; Kataya, Aleppo, 139–50 and 374–5; Iskandar, Welicsome, 114–15; Savage-Smith, NLMS, MS. A 47 (listed by Ullmann, Medizin, 282, as a full copy, but in fact consisting of selections by Khūṭr ibn Ṭisā, known as Khayyān-

Materia Medica: Ibn al-Bayyār

The text has been printed in Cairo (Būlāq, 1874) in four volumes. The Būlāq printing has been reprinted a number of times as four volumes in two: Beirut: Dīr al-Kutub al-ʿImārīyyā, 1992; Baghbād: Maktubat al-Muthannā, 1965; and Frankfurt: Institut für Geschichte der Arabisch-Islamischen Wissenschaften, 1996.


A. MS. Huntington 432

330 leaves (folios 4b–333b)

Beginning (folio 4b):

الله ﷺ يحمي النور في الأرض والجنة... ونصره ما في الأرض إلى حكمة نبي الإسلام وأهله، فانعمه على دينه الطيب...

Ending (folio 333b31–33):

الله ﷺ يحمي النور في الأرض والجنة... ونصره ما في الأرض إلى حكمة نبي الإسلام وأهله، فانعمه على دينه الطيب...

Colophon (folio 333b32–35, illustrated in Plate XLII):

The copy was completed on 5 Jumādā I 612 (1 Sept. 1215) by Ibrāhīm ibn Muḥammad ibn Abī [sic] al-Qāsim al-Ḥāfiz al-Marghīṭ in the city of Tabriz. The colophon is worn and
Entry 179A

**Pharmaceutics**

damaged through thumbing and use, but the date appears to be clearly written except for the adjective modifying Jumâda – that is, the date might be read as 5 Jumâda II (1 Oct., 1215), and indeed a later reader in an Arabic note on folio 336b has stated that the colophon has ‘shahr [Jumâda] al-thâlith’.

It is a nearly complete copy. A slight break in the text occurs between folios 280 and 281.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 24.0 × 16.1 (text area 16.7 × 11.3) cm; 31 lines per page.

The title al-lâmi’ is given near the beginning of the treatise (folio 5a2); on the title page, folio 1a, it is written as "كتاب جامع الأدوية". The author is not named.

The text area has been frame-ruled. It is written in a small, professional, elegant, consistent Naskh, with considerable variation in dense-black ink and headings in black. Red overlines and red shading of some headings, added later, occur on folios 5–30 only. There are catchwords. The volume is formed of eight-leaf quires.

The smooth, quite glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.14–0.16 mm and an opacity factor of 3 to 4. It is very fibrous, with inclusions, and has horizontal curved laid lines, with some traces of chain lines in groups of 3; there is occasional creasing. The paper is water-stained (upper corner and front edge), worm-eaten, and has some soiling with grime. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. The edges of folios 1–14, 73, 183, 211, 221, 231–2, 267, and 328–33 have been repaired. The paper of folios 191–8 (a quire) differs from the paper in the rest of the volume, though probably contemporary with it; it is thick, cream, slightly glossy, with fairly straight horizontal laid lines and single chain lines; no watermark is visible (possibly European paper).

**Marginalia:** There are marginal corrections, annotations, and section headings in several hands, some of it cut off when the edges were trimmed. Missing text is supplied in the margins of some repaired folios. Hebrew marginalia occur on folios 102a and 333a and a Latin annotation on folio 333a. Magical symbols occasionally occur in the margins.

**Volume Contents:** The volume contains 337 leaves. Folio 1 is a blank front endpaper; folios 2 and 3 are more recent paper than the rest of volume, blank except for R. Huntington’s name, the UAM entry number, and (on folio 3a) a record of the birth of ‘Abd al-Wâhid ibn Muhammad al-Qudsî on 22 Jumâda I 973 (15 Dec. 1565). On folio 4a the title is surrounded by later, mostly illegible, notes, including some recipes.

Folios 334–7 are later ivory watermarked paper (a crown, a bell, and the name WOOGAY?AD). Folio 334ab contains a transcription in a later hand of the text (taken from another copy) comprising the final paragraph of the treatise that occurs on folio 333b, for the latter had been badly damaged and is illegible in places. Folio 335ab is blank. Folio 336 is older unwatermarked paper, with the impression of an earlier binding evident on 336b; 336a is covered with casually written recipes, citing Galen (Jâlînî). On folio 336b there is a statement in Arabic at the bottom stating that this copy was completed in Jumâda II 612 (Sept.–Oct., 1215), in addition to some ownership annotations. Folio 337 is yet different paper, with very fine straight laid lines and single chain lines but no watermark; two recipes occur on folio 337a, one for kidney and bladder stones and one for phlegm, and folio 337b is blank.

**Binding:** The volume is bound in pasteboard covers and envelope flap covered with very dark-brown leather. The covers have blind-stamped scalloped oval medallions with peacocks, in a frame of a stamped rope pattern with six simple lines and blind-stamped corner pieces. The envelope flap has a similar medallion. The edges, spine, and fore-edge flap has been repaired with light-brown leather. There are multicoloured marbled paper doubleborders and linen linings of the envelope flap and fore-edge flap. The endpapers are modern.

**Provenance:** On folio 336b there is a transfer of ownership from one Muhammad ibn Yusuf Dîwâdû and another recording that ownership was transferred to al-Yüsifî al-Shîfî’î al-Sabî (?) in Adu in the month of Muharram 940 (or 945) (May 1553 or June 1553), as part of this notation it is stated that the copy was completed in Jumâda II, 612 (Sept.–Oct., 1215).

The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

**References:**

UAM 138 entry DLXXXIII (583), where the date of copying is incorrectly read as 712 (1312).

**B. MS. Marsh 181**

196 leaves (folios 6b–17b, 19b–22b, 24a–54a, 55a–203a)

**Beginning** (folio 6b, 2): "

**Ending** (folio 203a, 3; written entirely without dots):

The copy is undated and unsigned. Folios from a seventeenth- or eighteenth-century copy were used as the basis of the volume, with the missing folios added in a much later hand on late sixteenth-century Italian paper. The older text is easily identifiable by the pink paper and the older form of script (occupying folios 44–52, 55–72, 83–162, and 199–203).

It is an incomplete copy, beginning with the chapter concerned with drugs whose names start with the letter šit (= βιολή, ill, 47b) and continuing until the end of the treatise. Breaks in the text occur after folios 17b, 19b, 22b, and 24b.

648
Physical Description: Dimensions of the pink-dyed leaves: 29.8 × 20.7 (text area 24.0 × 15.5) cm; 29 lines per page. The text area has been frame-rulled. It is written in black ink with headings in red in a medium-large, professional, elegant Nashkh with minimal dotting. The initial ١٦ is missing the top stroke. The catchwords were added later. Quires of ten leaves are numbered (the eighth on folio 64a, the tenth on folio 84a, etc.). The smooth, semi-glossy, pink-dyed paper has a thickness of 0.16–0.20 mm, noticeably thicker than the more recent white leaves. It has an opaqueness factor of 4 and is slightly fibrous, with horizontal sagging laid lines and chain lines in groups of 3s. The paper is water-stained, sometimes severely (e.g. folios 114–16), and worm-eaten, with some foxing. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. Many of the folios are guarded, and there are numerous repairs to edges and corners. A note in Turkish on the upper corner of folio 44a (the start of the older leaves), partially cut off, comments upon the missing parts; the note was presumably written in the tenth/sixteenth century when the replacement leaves were prepared.

Dimensions of the more recent white leaves: 29.8 × 20.7 (text area 25.8 × 15.5) cm; 29–30 lines per page, not always very straight. It is written in black ink with headings in red in a medium-small, inselgant but consistent Nashkh suggesting an Ottoman hand. There are catchwords. The smooth, semi-glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.08–0.09 mm and an opaqueness factor of 7. It is watermarked paper with horizontal straight laid lines and single chain lines; the watermark (an angel) suggests it is an Italian paper of the sixteenth century. The paper is water-stained and worm-eaten, with some foxing. The edges have been trimmed from their original size.

Marginalia: There are marginal corrections by the copist in the older portion of the volume (the pink-dyed leaves). In the more recent white leaves, there are also some marginalia and corrections by the copist.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 203 leaves. Folios 1–5 are front endpapers, blank except for the UAM entry number. Folio 6a is blank except for the Latin title and the Marsh motto μαραγγα ἀλήθειαν. Folios 18, 19a, 23, and 54b are blank; on 19a the copist has noted that it was blank in the exemplar (مطبخ صحح). Folio 20b is blank except for a later two-line recipe.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of dark-red leather with frames of two fillets on the covers. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Provenance: The manuscript is from the collection of Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
UAM, 135 entry DLXVI (566)
C. MSS. Pococke 402 and 403
152 and 245 leaves (folios 3b–154 and 3b–128, 129b–247)

Materia Medica: Ibn al-Baytár

beginning (MS. Pococke 402, folio 3b.4):

اللهم يا محمد النبي آلمه، يغفر لك ورحمة الرحمن الرحيم

ending (MS. Pococke 403, folio 247b.25):

فإنما يغفر له على ما أعلم Wegner und Rembis[3]

Colophons (MS. Pococke 403, folios 128b.12–13 and 247b.19–20):}

ختم كتابه عبد المجيد الشريء رحمه

الإله الإله شرف بن محمد المدعو بالمتحف المستنصر

أعذب الله الذي قرر أن يفعل ما يشاء وليه

وعاد الملك في قلبه من مشربه لعز الرب

لله نسب ست وسعون وسعه و علمه و خالق

وهمله وسلامة على محمد وآله وسلم

The transcribing of the entire treatise was completed on 21 Ramadān 796 (20 July 1394), while at the end of the section for the entries under letter ghayn the copist gave the date 2 Ramadān 796 (1 July 1394) and identified himself as Sharaf ibn Muhammad called (al-

madin) al-Shaykh Amrād (7).

Although there are several different hands involved in the production of this complete copy, all the folios appear to be the product of the same workshop, and the text is continuous from MS. Pococke 402 to the end of MS. Pococke 403. The copist of the first volume does not seem to be the same as the one writing the colophons in the second volume.

Physical Description: Dimensions of MS. Pococke 402: 36.5 × 25.3 (text area 26.6 × 17.7) cm; 27 lines per page. The author is named in MS. Pococke 402, folio 154b, at the end of the first jāz. The treatise is there called Mufradāt. On folio 4a, the title is given as al-

 również [4]. The text area has been frame-rulled. The dominant hand is a medium-small, very careful, professional, elegant Nashkh with considerable vocalization. The letters 'ṣin and 'aḥā' have minuscule letters underneath, and a terminal 'aḥā' often has a minuscule 'a' over it. It
is written in black ink with headings in red, blue, and gold. There are also text-stops of red and blue dots. A few catchwords were added later. The smooth, semi-glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.12 - 0.15 mm and an opacity factor of 6. It is slightly fibrous, with horizontal, slightly sagging, laid lines and chain lines in alternating groups of 2a and 3a. The paper is water-stained, slightly worm-eaten and has been trimmed from its original size. Folio 61 is guarded, and the edges of folios 3, 5, 6, 145 - 154 are repaired. On folios 112 - 15 the script, inks, and paper change, and there are 34 lines per page.

Dimensions of MS. Pococke 403: 35.8 x 24.2 (text area 26.1 x 17.8) cm; 27 lines per page. The text area has been frame-rulled. It is written in a medium-large, careful, professional, elegant Naskh, with considerable if not full vocalization. The letters אא, יי, and קק have minuscule letters underneath, and the lettersImageData not available due to technical issues.
The text area has been frame-ruled, but not always followed. It is written in a medium-small, inelegant, personal Naskh, with occasional vocalization, in black ink. Headings are in red, with red text-breaks; there is red shading of some letters. The letter rā' occasionally has a small hā’ec over it. There are catchwords.

The smooth, glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.15–0.19 mm and an opaqueness factor of 6. It is lightly fibrous, with horizontal laid lines and chain lines in groups of 3s. The paper is watersotted and soiled through thumbing. The edges have been trimmed from their original size; folios 347 and 354 are guarded, and the edges repaired on folios 3–9, 347, and 353–4.

Marginalia: There are marginal corrections and annotations, some in Hebrew (e.g. folios 85a, 89b, 90a).

Volume Contents: The volume contains 354 folios. Folio 1 is a front endpaper, blank except for UAM entry number. Folio 2 (of later paper than the text) is blank except for UAM entry number and pen trials with pious phrases. Folio 354b is blank except for a few Hebrew letters and pen trials.

Binding: The volume has a binding incorporating two covers from an earlier binding: the envelope flap and spine are later. The pasteboard covers are covered with maroon leather having a blind block-stamped oval, scalloped, medallion framed by three blind fillets. The envelope flap, covered in brown leather, has a blind frame with a vine and skittle pattern. There are multicoloured marbled paper pastedowns, a cloth envelope flap lining, and modern endpapers.

Provenance: An owner’s note (Ya’qūb ibn al-hokīm Yūsuf) is written three times on folio 3a, and there are a few Hebrew letters. The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:
UAM, 132 entry DLII (552)

E. MS. Huntington 86

130 leaves (folios 3b–132b)

Beginning (folio 3b,):-

Almighty God... He created the heavens and the earth in six days and infused... from the earth from dust and water... etc.

Ending (folio 132b3):

... is the honor and pride of the upright, for it is the honor and pride of the upright. [In Hebrew]

Materia Medica: Ibn al-Bayār

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a Turkish product of the ninth/tenth century. On folio 133a there is a colophon written in a later hand on different paper which came from another copy. The catchword on folio 132b was altered to correspond to the first word of the text on folio 133a (الله). This colophon on 133a is undated but states that it is the end of the first jāz.

It is an incomplete copy, with the text on folio 132b breaking off in the midst of the section dealing with the letter sin in the discussion of al-Fushūl (بليغ). The text on folio 133a preceding the colophon takes up at the end of the discussion of al-Fushūl and includes the beginning of al-Fushūl (بليغ), i.e. 3117–18.

Physical Description: Dimensions 23.9 × 15.6 cm; 33 lines per page.

The title al-Jāmi’ is given on folio 3b2, while a later hand on folio 2a calls it Miftād al-Kalīl.

The text area has been frame-ruled. It is written in a medium-small, careful, but slightly inconsistent. Naskh, in black ink with headings in red. There are catchwords. The handwriting on folio 121b, after the first two lines changes abruptly, but folio 122a returns to the original hand.

The smooth, glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.14–0.22 mm and an opaqueness factor of 6 to 7. It is only slightly fibrous, with indistinct horizontal laid lines and chain lines in groups of 3s. The paper is water-stained and soiled through thumbing. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. The edges on many of the folios have been repaired.

Marginalia: There are interlinear corrections and marginal corrections, some labelled-

References:
UAM, 132 entry DLII (552)

E. MS. Huntington 86

130 leaves (folios 3b–132b)

Beginning (folio 3b,):-

Almighty God... He created the heavens and the earth in six days and infused... from the earth from dust and water... etc.

Ending (folio 132b3):

... is the honor and pride of the upright, for it is the honor and pride of the upright. [In Hebrew]

Materia Medica: Ibn al-Bayār

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a Turkish product of the ninth/tenth century. On folio 133a there is a colophon written in a later hand on different paper which came from another copy. The catchword on folio 132b was altered to correspond to the first word of the text on folio 133a (الله). This colophon on 133a is undated but states that it is the end of the first jāz.

It is an incomplete copy, with the text on folio 132b breaking off in the midst of the section dealing with the letter sin in the discussion of al-Fushūl (بليغ). The text on folio 133a preceding the colophon takes up at the end of the discussion of al-Fushūl and includes the beginning of al-Fushūl (بليغ), i.e. 3117–18.

Physical Description: Dimensions 23.9 × 15.6 cm; 33 lines per page.

The title al-Jāmi’ is given on folio 3b2, while a later hand on folio 2a calls it Miftād al-Kalīl.

The text area has been frame-ruled. It is written in a medium-small, careful, but slightly inconsistent. Naskh, in black ink with headings in red. There are catchwords. The handwriting on folio 121b, after the first two lines changes abruptly, but folio 122a returns to the original hand.

The smooth, glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.14–0.22 mm and an opaqueness factor of 6 to 7. It is only slightly fibrous, with indistinct horizontal laid lines and chain lines in groups of 3s. The paper is water-stained and soiled through thumbing. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. The edges on many of the folios have been repaired.

Marginalia: There are interlinear corrections and marginal corrections, some labelled-

References:
UAM, 132 entry DLII (552)

E. MS. Huntington 86

130 leaves (folios 3b–132b)

Beginning (folio 3b,):-

Almighty God... He created the heavens and the earth in six days and infused... from the earth from dust and water... etc.

Ending (folio 132b3):

... is the honor and pride of the upright, for it is the honor and pride of the upright. [In Hebrew]

Materia Medica: Ibn al-Bayār

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a Turkish product of the ninth/tenth century. On folio 133a there is a colophon written in a later hand on different paper which came from another copy. The catchword on folio 132b was altered to correspond to the first word of the text on folio 133a (الله). This colophon on 133a is undated but states that it is the end of the first jāz.

It is an incomplete copy, with the text on folio 132b breaking off in the midst of the section dealing with the letter sin in the discussion of al-Fushūl (بليغ). The text on folio 133a preceding the colophon takes up at the end of the discussion of al-Fushūl and includes the beginning of al-Fushūl (بليغ), i.e. 3117–18.

Physical Description: Dimensions 23.9 × 15.6 cm; 33 lines per page.

The title al-Jāmi’ is given on folio 3b2, while a later hand on folio 2a calls it Miftād al-Kalīl.

The text area has been frame-ruled. It is written in a medium-small, careful, but slightly inconsistent. Naskh, in black ink with headings in red. There are catchwords. The handwriting on folio 121b, after the first two lines changes abruptly, but folio 122a returns to the original hand.

The smooth, glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.14–0.22 mm and an opaqueness factor of 6 to 7. It is only slightly fibrous, with indistinct horizontal laid lines and chain lines in groups of 3s. The paper is water-stained and soiled through thumbing. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. The edges on many of the folios have been repaired.

Marginalia: There are interlinear corrections and marginal corrections, some labelled-

References:
UAM, 132 entry DLII (552)

E. MS. Huntington 86

130 leaves (folios 3b–132b)

Beginning (folio 3b,):-

Almighty God... He created the heavens and the earth in six days and infused... from the earth from dust and water... etc.

Ending (folio 132b3):

... is the honor and pride of the upright, for it is the honor and pride of the upright. [In Hebrew]

Materia Medica: Ibn al-Bayār

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a Turkish product of the ninth/tenth century. On folio 133a there is a colophon written in a later hand on different paper which came from another copy. The catchword on folio 132b was altered to correspond to the first word of the text on folio 133a (الله). This colophon on 133a is undated but states that it is the end of the first jāz.

It is an incomplete copy, with the text on folio 132b breaking off in the midst of the section dealing with the letter sin in the discussion of al-Fushūl (بليغ). The text on folio 133a preceding the colophon takes up at the end of the discussion of al-Fushūl and includes the beginning of al-Fushūl (بليغ), i.e. 3117–18.

Physical Description: Dimensions 23.9 × 15.6 cm; 33 lines per page.

The title al-Jāmi’ is given on folio 3b2, while a later hand on folio 2a calls it Miftād al-Kalīl.

The text area has been frame-ruled. It is written in a medium-small, careful, but slightly inconsistent. Naskh, in black ink with headings in red. There are catchwords. The handwriting on folio 121b, after the first two lines changes abruptly, but folio 122a returns to the original hand.

The smooth, glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.14–0.22 mm and an opaqueness factor of 6 to 7. It is only slightly fibrous, with indistinct horizontal laid lines and chain lines in groups of 3s. The paper is water-stained and soiled through thumbing. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. The edges on many of the folios have been repaired.

Marginalia: There are interlinear corrections and marginal corrections, some labelled-

References:
References:
UAM, 132 entry DL1 (551)

F. MS. Laud Or. 235
565 leaves (folios 9b–574a)

Beginning (folio 9b–c):

يمسي الله ... الحمد لله الذي قام بإطلاق حكمته بيئة الإنسان وحصصه ما علمنه من يديع الإنسان وسحره ما في
الأرض من جمال ونورات وحيتان ...

Ending (folio 574a–b):

يحيى أبو العباس الشافعي ومعروف بأنه في الحاجات وهي في النية ويدفع وترقب ...
ارغب عراة فيما بين ورق أصل الأ.poll الورق ورق الأجل إلا إنه اصفر تخرج من ورقها في الوسط ساعة...
طولا شرف ونافل واصفر في غير الغول ورق ما كتب علون الملك الوهاب.

The copy itself is unsigned and undated. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of about the tenth/sixteenth or eleventh/seventeenth century.

It is a complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 30.0 × 14.4 (text area 23.0 × 7.8) cm; 29 lines per page.
The title, al-Jami', is given on folio 10a, (وَوَجَّهَ بَابَاتَكَ حَيْثُ يَنْبُتُ بَنَاتُ الْجَمِيعَةِ) The author is not named in the text, but is given as Ibn Baytār by a later hand on the title page and on the bottom edge of the volume.
The text area has been frame-ruled, and the text is written in a medium-small, quite casual, but consistent, Nastā'liq. It is written in black ink with headings and overlinings in red. There are catchwords.

Most of the paper making up the volume is a beige colour, though substantial sections (folios 48–56, 58–61, 63, 96–103, 120–35, 144–59, 184–99, 216–23, 232–81, and 286–7) had been coloured with a pink wash. The texture is smooth and semi-glossy to glossy, with a thickness of 0.06–0.09 mm and an opaqueness factor of 10 to 11 (the pink leaves slightly less so). The paper has evenly distributed fibres, with a few inclusions and thin spots, and there is some creasing. The indistinct sagging laid lines are mostly horizontal, though on a number of leaves they are vertical. Traces of curving single chain lines can be seen (e.g. folios 401, 456, 574), but there are no apparent watermarks. Repairs to the paper of folio 440 were made before the text was transcribed. The paper is water-stained and foxed, and occasionally spotted with soiling. The edges have been trimmed from their original size, with some loss of marginalia.

Marginalia: There are marginal corrections in hand, and on folios 124a–125b extensive Persian marginalia.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 274 leaves. Folios 1a–7b, 8a, 9a, and 574b are blank. Folio 1 is a modern endpaper, blank except for a Persian note citing authorities in mysticism and Sufism, ending with invocations. Folio 2 is blank except for the UAM catalogue entry reference and two short Arabic notes giving the title and author (مَرْفَعْ یَبْنُ عَلَیٰ). There are two endpapers at the back of the volume that are blank, except for the notation of the former shelfmark MS. Laud.B.146 and an English inscription 'Haply are they whorid god hath enabled Ethyer to doe things worthy to be written or to write things worthy to be read', written by one William.?. with the surname now obliterated.

Binding: The volume is bound in pasteboards covered with red leather. The covers have central, scalloped, oval, blind-stamped medallions with gilt shamsa lines and quadrant divisions, enclosed in a gilt frame of single lines and a braided design. There are blind corner pieces outlined in gilt. The spine and edges have been repaired with brown leather. There is no envelope flap. The paper pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Provenance: The volume is from the collection of Archbishop William Laud (d. 1645) whose ex libris dated 1638 occurs on preliminary folio vb, at the lower margin.

Former shelfmark: Laud B.146.

References:
UAM, 127–8 entry DXXVI (526)
NPAE, 585

Entry No. 180

Title: [untitled]

Author: Ibn al-Baytār, Dīyāl al-Dīn Abū Muḥammad 'Abd Allāh ibn Ahmad, al-Andalusī al-Maʿlaqī (d. 646/1248)

Contents: This is an collection of extracts from Ibn al-Baytār's two major works on materia medica, al-Kīthāb al-Mughni fi al-awdhiyyah al-mufraḍah and al-Kīthāb al-Jāmi' li-mufraḍāt al-awdhiyyah wa-al-qaḍhīyiyyah, along with a number of recipes for syrups (sharāb). The compiler is not named.

For other copies: No other copy of this particular compilation of extracts has been identified.

MS. Marsh 413 (item 2)
18 leaves (folios 31b–48a)

Beginning (folio 31b–c):

يحيى ... ذكر الحليم عبد الله العبص ورحمة الله في كتابه الذي وضعه في مباحث الأدوية المفردة ومصارها
إنه من ألك من حجز النص خالقاً في بصيعه أحد نفسه إذا أتى الله من مرآة ...
Ending (folio 48a.1-3):

The copy is undated and unsigned. The same copyist appears to have copied all four items in the volume (except for the first two folios, which are later replacements). The appearance of the script, ink, and paper suggests a dating of the seventh/thirteenth to eighth/fourteenth century.

It is uncertain whether this is a complete copy of the compilation.

Physical Description: Dimensions 26.0 × 18.2 (text area 17.8 × 11.9) cm; 17 lines per page. The author is referred to at the beginning only as 'Abd Allâh al-'Ashraf (the botanist). Both treatises by Ibn al-Baytâr are cited by name in the text.

For the script, ink, and paper, see Entry No. 158.

Marginalia: There are marginal glosses on folios 32b and 34a from Kitâb al-Raḥmah, apparently referring to the treatise by al-Sana'awî (d. 815/1412, see Entry No. 217).

Volume Contents: The volume contains 91 folios. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 158.

Binding: See Entry No. 158.

Provenance: See Entry No. 158. The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:

Golius Sale Cat., Med. Fol. 6
UAM, 137 entry DLXXVIII (578): this item is not mentioned

AL-MALIK AL-ASHRAF

Entry No. 181

TITLE: Kitâb al-Mu'lamad fi al-adwiyyah al-mufradah | Kitâb al-Mu'lamad fl al-tibb

The Authoritative Guide to Simple Drugs | The Authoritative Guide to Medicine

The text has been printed twice: Mustafâ al-Saqqâ (ed.), Al-Mu'lamad fi al-adwiyyah al-mufradah lil-malik Al-Mu'azzafir Yûsuf ibn 'Umar ibn 'Ali ibn Rasûl (Beirut: Dûr al-Kutub al-Imâmîyih, 2000). The Bodleian copy was not employed in either of these editions, both of which appear to be based upon a manuscript in the Dûr al-Kutub in Cairo.

MS. Huntington 36

242 leaves (fols. 4a–246a)

Beginning (folio 4a.1-2):

The text contains an abbreviation designating the source from which the information was extracted, on occasion giving four or five different accounts for a given substance. In the introduction, the author listed the authorities from which he primarily drew his material, assigning letter codes to each of his five sources:

al-Jâmi' li-qrūna al-adwiyyah wa-al-adwiyyah of 'Abd Allâh ibn al-Baytâr al-Maghribî, known as al-'Ashraf (d. 646/1249–95), indicated by the letter Γ (for al-'Ashrâf);

al-Mudhâr al-Manazir of Ibn Jazîl (d. 693/1390), indicated by the letter Ζ;

Abû al-Fâdî Hâsan ibn 'Abd Allâh al-Tîhâb (fl. 550/1155), indicated by the letter Η;

al-Zâhâri (fl. c. 390/1000), indicated by the letter Λ;

Ahmâd ibn Abî Khlîdî, known as Ibn al-Jâzîrî (d. 539/979), with no letter assigned.
The copy was completed in the middle of the month of Rabi’ II 898 (c. 3 Feb. 1493). The script and paper indicate that it was copied in the Yemen. It is a complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 30.2 × 20.6 (text area 22.8 × 14.3) cm; 27 lines per page. The title is given on title page (folio 4a) as K. al-Mu’tamad fi al-tibb, where the author is given as al-sultân al-Malik al-Ashraf ‘Umar ibn Yûsuf ibn ‘Umar ibn ‘Ali ibn Rasûl sultân al-Yaman. On folio 4b,1-3 the title is given as Kitiḥ al-Mu’tamad fi al-ashâyah al-mufakhirah.

The entire text area does not appear to have been frame-rulled, but two deep lines are impressed near the top of the text area, along the second and third lines of writing; the text area is, however, carefully defined by the writing, although occasionally letters at the end of a line are written outside the text area. It is written in a medium-small to medium-large, careful but slightly inconsistent Naskh, in black ink with headings in red. The letters ša, ‘a, and ‘a’ occasionally have a šiđ. There is always a dot under the letter di’d and often under the letter di‘. There are catchwords.

Two types of paper were used in the volume. Folios 4–146 are a thin, semi-glossy, brown, brittle paper which is noticeably transparent, with a thickness of 0.08–0.10 mm and an opaqueness factor of 7; it is slightly fibrous, with gently curving vertical laid lines and no chain lines. At folio 147 the paper changes and becomes slightly less brown, with a thickness of 0.10–0.13 mm and an opaqueness factor of 4; the laid lines are slightly finer and run horizontally, and there are faint chain lines, sometimes single and sometimes in groups of 2s or 3s. The paper throughout is slightly worm-eaten, slightly foxed, and damp-stained around the inside corners. Folio 24 has had a hole in the centre repaired and the text re-inked; repairs have been made to folio 146.

Marginalia: There are extensive annotations in several hands, many of which have been partially cut off at the front edges. On folio 1a (title page) there is a study note (hafl) of ‘Isa ibn Lutf Allah ibn al-Muqaffar ibn Sharaf al-Din, dated Jumâdâ II 1024 (June–July 1615).
Pharmaceuticals

It seems that Ahmad was one of the brothers of Muhammad, and Ibrahim was their grandfather. It also seems that the two were brothers since they share one grandfather. Ibrahim al-Jami, as in ... the year 1046 (1636–7).


The introduction and items two through six each open with a decorated rectangular heading painted in orange, green/brown, and black opaque watercolours. The first medical treatise in the introduction (folios 5a–7a) is essentially the treatise on materia medica titled Kitâb fi al-adwiyah al-mufradât written by Abu Ja‘far Ahmad ibn Muhammad al-Ghâfîqi in the first half of the sixteenth/nineteenth century, but with the introduction removed, the text shortened by removing repetitious phrases (such as bi-al-yînîniyyah), and some changes made in the lists of drugs. There are sufficient differences between the version presented here and that by al-Ghâfîqi himself to prevent this version being considered simply another copy of al-Ghâfîqi’s treatise. The other five items in the compilation are not actually specified in the introduction as being part of the work titled Tarîb al-Ghâfîqi, although two of them have headings indicating that they were part of the intended compilation.

The second item (folios 148b–163a), inaccurately labelled ‘the third part in the systematization of al-Ghâfîqi’s (al-jâr, al-thâlith fi al-tarîb al-Ghâfîqi), is on fevers, tumours, and the occult virtues of substances (khvâqîs). Since al-Ghâfîqi is not known to have written on such topics, its attribution is highly questionable. See Entry No. 113 for a description of this item.

The third item (folios 169b–203a), though attributed to al-Ghâfîqi (tasâfîf al-Ghâfîqi) in the heading, is in fact a treatise by Ibn al-Sãda titled Daf’ al-madâr al-kulliyah ‘an al-ahdâm al-âbrekniyay (Repelling harm from human bodies), also known as Tâdurâ al-khây’ fi tâdâb al-insân (Rectifying mistakes due to incorrect regimen) and Fi-mâ ya’fidhu li-dhar al-agâdhâyay (On repelling harm due to diet). See Entry No. 159 for a full description of this item.

The fourth item (folios 203b–215a), a treatise on bloodletting by Ibn al-Tîrîdî, with the author clearly identified. See Entry No. 115 for a full description of this item.

The fifth item in the compilation (folios 215a–217a) consists of twenty short medical poems stated to be from a book by Farîj ibn al-Salîmah, otherwise unidentified. See Entry No. 94 for a description of this item.

The sixth item (folios 217b–221a) is a chapter (maqâlâh) on bloodletting by an unidentified author. See Entry No. 116 for a description of this item.

Materia Medica: al-Ahsâ’i

All six items appear to form the compilation of medical material titled Tarîb al-Ghâfîqi put together by Ahmad ibn ‘Ali ibn Ibrâhîm ibn Abî Jami, the author’s name does not actually appear after the introduction. Furthermore, neither the name of al-Ghâfîqi nor the title al-Tarîb al-Ghâfîqi are mentioned in the last three items. It is possible that some of the items were inserted by the copyist, Hasan ibn ‘Ali ibn Yahyâ ibn ‘Ali al-Nujâyî (?), who finished transcribing the volume on 27 Rabi’ I 942 (25 Sept. 1535), probably working in al-Ahsâ’.


For the treatise Kitâb fi al-adwiyah al-mufradât by Abu Ja‘far Ahmad ibn Muhammad al-Ghâfîqi, see Brockelmann, GAL, 1, 488 (643) and GAL S, 1, 891; Ullman, Medizin, 276–7; Geick, Mc Gill, 95; Ibrahim ibn Murût, ‘Abu Ja‘far Ahmad al-Ghâfîqi fi Kitâb al-Adwiyah al-mufradât: dirisûh al-kitâb wa-tahqîq li-muqaddimati wa-namadhajî min shurûtîhi, Majallat Mu‘had al-Mahtabî fî al-‘Arabîyâ, 30 (1968), 157–210; Max Meyerhoff and G. P. Sobhiy, The abridged version of ‘The Book of Simple Drugs’ of Ahmad ibn Muhammad al-Ghâfîqi by Gregorius Abu-l-Faraq (Barhebræus) edited from the only two known Manuscripts with an English translation, commentary and indices (The Egyptian University, Faculty of Medicine Publication, 4, fascs. 1–30 (Cairo, 1932, 1933, and 1938).

MS. Huntington 421 (item 1)

145 leaves (folios 1a–148a)

Beginning (folio 1b, 1): كتب المَرَحُولَةَ، (في) الأَخْمَصِ، (فِي) اللّهُ الْحَمْدُ لَلّهُ الْحَمْدُ لَلّهُ الْحَمْدُ لَلّهّ، فَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا فِي أَمَامَهُمُ فَلَا يَخْرُجُ لَهُمُ الْعُذَّابُ وَلَا يَأْتِيَهُمُ الْعُذَّابُ. . . .

Ending (folio 148a.b, in the entries having the first letter ا:): بِأَنَّ اَلْهَيْثَ بِهِمْ الْجَحْمُ الْمَنِيَّ، وَلَمْ يَكُونُ فِي هُمَا بِهِ. . . .

The copy was made by Hasan ibn ‘Ali ibn Yahyâ ibn ‘Ali al-Nujâyî (?), sometime around 27 Rabi’ I 942 (25 Sept. 1535), when he completed the copying of the sixth and final item in the volume (see Entry No. 116).

It is an apparently complete copy.
Beneath this entry is another in a different (European?) hand reading simply Shakh 'Ali ibn Ibrahim al-Jumari [sic], beneath which there is the Latin label Omnasticon Medicum Arabice, with the numerals 20 and 2½. In the upper left margin is an owner's note reading: من كتب الخطير آل [ ... اهمد مصطفى داود رزysi علم نظم عن نظم زعيم الأول الملا 3890]

In the library of Muhammad Fath Allâh, Chief of Physicians in Aleppo, Rabî’ I 1038 (Oct.–Nov. 1628).

On folios 148b and folio 203b (the start of the second and fourth items) there is an unusually ornate owner's stamp, undeciphered.

The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:
UAM, 146 entry DCCXXII (632), item 1

ANONYMOUS

Entry No. 183

Title: al-Maqâṣid al-mujâdjaradah fi al-adwiyyah al-mufradah | Talkhih al-Maqâṣid al-mujâdjaradah
The Aims Devoted to Simple Drugs | An Abridgement of the Aims Devoted to Simple Drugs

The aims of the simple drugs

Author: [not given]

Contents: This treatise on simple remedies, in tabular format, was presumably composed in the Maghreb or possibly West Africa. The remedies are presented in the order of the aÂ¡jâd alpha-numerical alphabet. The anonymous author states at the beginning of the treatise that he condensed the material from a book on simple drugs which he described as a 'marvel of instruction and wonder of organization ('ajâb al-tahâdhîb gharîr al-tarîkhî) in which the original unnamed author described each medicament in terms of sixteen categories. The categories are:

1. the name (al-adwiyyah)
2. quality (mâlîyah)
3. type (räwî)
4. preferred state (al-îkhtiyâr)
5. temperament (al-miṣlî)
6. strength (al-qawwâl)
7. its usefulness for parts of the head (manâfa’ atahâ fi ṣâ’d al-ra‘î)
8. its usefulness for respiratory organs (manâfa’ atahâ fi ṣâ’d al-nafsâ)
9. its usefulness for the digestive organs (manâfa’ atahâ fi ṣâ’d al-ghâidâ)
Pharmacists

10. its usefulness for the body as a whole (manfa'tatuhu fi jami'i al-badur)
11. its manner of production (kayfusati,t 'ala)
12. how much is to be used (kammumaytum "ada'at mulu'ina"
13. its harmful properties (madarisatuhu)
14. its antidote (ilaluhu)
15. its substitute (badaluhu)
16. the number assigned the medicament in the treatise ('a'khal al-adwiyyah)

Although the author of the original treatise forming the basis of this tabular al-Maqāsid al-
mujarradah fi al-adwiyyah al-mufradah is not named, he can be identified as 'Alī al-
Maghibī (cf. f. 545/1150), whose treatise employed precisely the same distinctive
categories in a tabular exposition of medicinal substances (see Entry No. 176). The
compiler of this condensed version did not include all 550 medicinal substances given by
'Alī, but only 353, arranged in alphabetical (ahjad) order. Thus, the first table of
this text covers the five substances:  

- al-juhr, al-umās, al-umās, al-umās, and al-umās. In contrast, the first
  table of 'Alī's treatise covers al-juhr, al-umās, al-umās, al-umās, and al-umās.

The same compiler also prepared an even more abbreviated version, titled Takafrī
al-Maqāsid al-mujarradah, covering only 144 medicinal substances in an identical
format, and with a shorter introduction. The first five drugs in the abbreviated version are:

- al-juhr, al-umās, al-umās, al-umās, and al-umās. This second version will be described more fully under sub-entry
  No. 183B.

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

A. MS. Arab. c. 77 (item 1)

60 leaves (folios 1b–69a)

Beginning (folio 1b–2a):

بسم الله ... الحمد لله الذي انزل لكل ... أما بعد فإن علم الطب علم جليل قدره عظيم حسن عهوده وارمه لأنه
لكنال ... وهذه رسالة [3a] في الأدوية المفردة من كتاب في مفردات الطب، وحدها وقد
راضي لونه وهو كتاب جليل الت突如 غريب الترتيب وضع و ולהكذا لكل دواء في ستة عشر لوح
الول ... دارك الدواء الثلاث ذكر ما بينه وثلاثة ذكر عدد الأعشاب، ورابع الاحترام من أنواع والخمسة ... 
وهو هذه الرسالة بالغلاف المفردة في الأدوية المفردة ...

Ending (folio 68b–69a): a table presenting drugs numbered 349 through 533 (فغيرنون ، غامر ، غنيرا، غُنِيرة ، غَناية)

The copy is unsigned and undated. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a
product of the twelfth/eighteenth or thirteenth/nineteenth century, possibly West African.

It is apparently a complete copy. The introduction occupies folios 1b–3a. The tables begin
on folio 3b, each table extending across two pages, eight categories on each page covering
five medicaments per table.

Materia Medica: Anonymous

Entry 183A–183B

physical Description: Dimensions 32.4 × 22.2 (text area c.26.4 × 16.5) cm; 36–37 lines per
page in the introduction. The author is not named. The title is given on folio 3a:

وهي هذه الرسالة بالغلاف المفردة في الأدوية المفردة

The text areas have not been ruled. The tables are drawn in single lines of brown ink, not
carefully or precisely laid out. It is written in a Maghribī script. There are catchwords.

The matt, beige paper has a thickness of 0.13–0.15 and an opaqueness 5 level. It has
horizontal straight laid lines, single chain lines, and watermarks (three crescent moons,
folio 46; three towers, folio 101). The paper is browned and water-stained near the edges.

Marginalia: There are a considerable number of marginalia, in several hands.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 101 loose leaves held between two loose boards.
Folios 1a, 69b, 70a, 100b, and 101ab are blank.

Binding: The volume is not bound, but rather consists of loose leaves held between two loose
boards; each board is edged in dark-brown leather, with one side covered in plain light-
brown paper. The second side of each board has had two squares of dark-brown leather
pasted onto it and then has been covered with light-brown paper; over the areas covering
the two leather squares, the paper has been cut off and removed to reveal portions of the
underlying leather so as to form a geometric design; surrounding areas of the paper
have been decorated with groups of lines impressed with a hard point, and eight small F-shaped
cuts have been made in other areas of the paper. The loose leaves of the manuscript, with a
decorated board top and bottom, are then placed within a dark-brown leather wrapper
with flap. The wrapper has an envelope-flap similar to that of a book-binding, but attached to it
is a leather tie (now broken) which at one time must have been long enough to wind
completely around the wrapper. The covers and what would be equivalent to the spine, the
fore-edge flap, and envelope flap are all decorated with bands of double fillets surrounding
rows of large blind-stamped dots and with triangular areas filled with similar dots; the
pastedowns and linings are all of light-brown paper.

Provenance: The volume was bought from A. Wiener on 9 Jan. 1947

References: Uncataloged

B. MS. Arab. c. 77 (item 2)

31 leaves (folios 70b–100a)

Beginning (folio 70b–11):

بسم الله ... الحمد لله الذي انزل لكل ... أما بعد فإن علم الطب علم جليل قدره عظيم فلم تفهم وارمه لأنه
لكنال ... وهذا الجدغر الفلافة المفردة في الأدوية المفردة الزمتاز فيه إن لم يكن [لا أن] الأدبيوية سهله

... موجودة في البلادا على ترتيب الأصلى من ذكر الدواء ...

References: Uncataloged
Ending (folio 99b–101a): a table presenting only three drugs numbered 142 to 144

At the bottom of folio 100a there is a triangular decoration with the following:

لا يعده الله وحسن عورته المهدى لا يوال
ارض المصائب والسلام على رسول الله صلى
الله عليه وسلم
 Allah وعلي
Al و
صحبه

To the left of the triangular device there is written:

لا وهو المحب للكني الظالمين

To the right of the triangular device the following statement has been written and then crossed out:

لا هو الا الله محمد رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم كتب يوم الئتين ع
لكابتها وصاحبها

The copy is unsigned and undated. It has been copied in a similar, but slightly more compact, hand than that which transcribed the first item, which is the longer version, and on identical paper. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a product of the twelfth/thirteenth or fourteenth/fifteenth century, possibly West African.

It is apparently a complete copy. The introduction occupies folios 70b–71a. The tables begin on folio 71b, each table extending across two pages, eight categories on each page covering five medications per table.

Physical Description: Dimensions 32.4 × 22.2 cm (text area c.26.4 × 16.5 cm); 39–42 lines per page in the introduction. The author is not named. The title is given on folio 70b, as Tahlīḥ al-Maqārid al-mujarradah. The text areas have not been ruled. The tables are drawn in single lines of brown ink, not carefully or precisely laid out. It is written in a Maghribī script in brown ink.

For the script and paper, see above, Entry No. 183A.

Marginalia: There are some marginalia, in several hands.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 101 loose leaves held between two loose boards.

Folios 1a, 69b, 70a, 100b and 101a are blank.

Binding: See above, Entry No. 183A.

Provenience: The volume was bought from A. Wiener on 9 Jan. 1947

References: Uncatalogued

Entry No. 184

Title: Risālah fi 'lm al-saḍāb [= al-saḍāb]
An Essay on the Knowledge of Rues

Author: [not given]

Contents: In this anonymous essay on the medicinal properties of rue, the Arabic term is written as saḍāb, though its more common spelling is saḍāb.

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

MS. Bruce 4 (item 3)

5 leaves (folios 78b–82b)

Beginning (folio 78b1–2):

هذة رسالة في علم السداب وله الوصف للصواب بسم الله ... القول على مناقع السداب وهو حار بالوريد ...

Endings (folios 82b1–2):

قالت النحوا حط في فهم مرح السداب ووضعه وطليه يذكره ويعطاه لرغم أن يذكره لرسالة ...

The copy is undated and unsigned. The other two items in the volume were copied in 1184 (1770); see Entry No. 217B. The same copyist transcribed all three items in the volume.

Physical Description: Dimensions 21.4 × 15.8 cm (text area 16 × 9.8 cm); 19 lines per page.

There are three title pages. The title is given in the first line of text on folio 78b. There are catchwords for the script, ink, and paper, see Entry No. 217B.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 88 leaves. For the other two items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I).
Entry No. 185

**Title:** [untitled]

**Author:** [not given]

**Contents:** No author is supplied for this short discourse on *māriyāfīlum* (ماريابلوم) and its medicinal uses. *Māriyāfīlum or māriyāfīlum* (Gr. *myrrisphylum*) was a plant mentioned by Dioscorides (d. c. AD 90) in the fourth book of his treatise on *materia medica*. It is probably to be identified with Water Milfoil or possibly Yarrow (*Myriophyllum spicatum L.* or possibly *Achillea millefolium L.* or related varieties). For an illustration of this plant in a copy of the Arabic version of Dioscorides, see **MS. Arab. d. 138, folio 135a** (Entry No. 14A).

The compiler cites five sources that he employed:

- Muhammad Ibn Ahmad al-Tamimi (d. 370/980)
- Ibn al-Baytār al-Malāqī (d. 646/1248)
- al-Damirī (d. 808/1405)
- *Imām*, author of *al-Dustūr (unidentified)*
- Badr al-Dīn Ibn al-Suwaydī (d. 690/1292), a pupil of Ibn al-Baytār an author on medicinal substances; see *Ullman, Medizin, 284–5*.

**For other copies:** No other copy has been identified.

**MS. Arab. f. 49** (item 8)

4 leaves (folios 78r-81a)

**Beginning** (folio 78b1r):

"قلت وقد اوردو الحافظ عبد العظيم في كتابه المسمى بالخليج في حواس الخليل ..."

**Ending** (folio 81a1r-1):

"... ومنظر الجمل السهل على لما سلَّم له ذلك عقرب، ومن عقل عليه ثلاث بنفاذمات لم تسعده عقرب السهل [؟] واللهم علم مثَّم.

Entry No. 186

**Title:** [untitled]

**Author:** [not given]

**Contents:** This is a short anonymous essay on synonyms for plants of medical use, with some of the synonyms being Turkish.

**For other copies:** No other copy has been identified.

**MS. Huntington 602** (item 4)

2 leaves (folios 72a-73a)

**Beginning** (folio 72a1r):

"بسم الله ... ذكر إسماء الأدوية: الكربارك هو الكرارك ..."
MEDICAL FORMULARIES

IBN MĀSAWAYH

Entry No. 187

TITLE: Sīfāt [al-]kuwā’ yaqūlū al-ghiyyāḥī [as written] allafahu Yahyā ibn Māsawayh lil-Mā'mūn

Recipe for the Drug Called 'The Helpful One' Devised by Yahyā ibn Māsawayh for al-Mā'mūn

AUTHOR: Yuhanna ibn Māsawayh, Abū Zakariyyā (d. 243/857)

CONTENT: This is a lengthy recipe for an all-purpose drug, said to have been prepared by Yuhanna ibn Māsawayh for the Abbasid caliph al-Mā'mūn (reg. 198-218/813-33), whom he served as court physician. Yuhanna ibn Māsawayh is here referred to as Yahyā, a common alternative form of his name. The treatise by Ibn Māsawayh from which this recipe might have been extracted is unknown.

FOR OTHER COPIES: No other copy has been identified.

MS. Huntington donat. 31 (item 3)

1 leaf (folio 118b)

BEGINNING (folio 118b3):

اعتقلاط: يوجد من الأثنين الآثرين مختلماً ومن الأثنين [غير معطى] مختلماً من المسال الصابرين... مختلماً ومن العاقر فراح مختلماً...

ENDING (folio 118b19):

من الغذاء تذيع بينه وتم إعداد غذاء الماء الحمض الأسود وكلا يكون ما معلوم...

The copy is undated and unsigned. It is written in a later hand than copied the treatise occupying the quire of which this extract forms the final folio, which was transcribed in 556/1161 (see Entry No. 50A).

It appears to be a complete copy of the recipe.

PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION: Dimensions 26.5 × 17.0 (text area 17.0 × 12.0) cm; 19 lines per page.

The title is written is slightly larger script at the head of the extract (folio 118b3). The text
of the recipe is written in a medium, casual, but careful, Naskh in black ink, much of it lacking dotting, although the letter šin usually has a small hālec over it.

For the paper, see Entry No. 50A.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 247 leaves. This quire, of which this item is one leaf, is part of a volume of mixed contents. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 42B.

Binding: See Entry No. 42B.

Provenance: The 'Huntington donat.' manuscripts were given to the library by Robert Huntington in 1678, 1680, and 1683. In which specific donation this particular manuscript was given is not known.

Former shelfmark: Hunt. 3768,31

References:
UAM, 128, entry DXXIX (529); this item is not described

IBN ḪŪNAYN

Entry No. 188

Title: Kitāb Thamarat al-ḥawī | Thamarat al-ḥawī fi 'al-żār al-mudānī

The Fruit of the Comprehensive [Book] | Cornucopia in the Relief of Illness

Kitāb Thamarat al-ḥawī | ثمرات الحاوي in إعانة المداني

Author: [attributed to Ḥishāq] Ibn Ḫūnayn (d. 298/910)

Contents: This is an old (c. 700/1300) copy of a Judeo-Arabic collection of medicinal recipes, said to be by Ibn Ḫūnayn, presumably a reference to Ḥishāq ibn Ḫūnayn, who died in 298/910 (see Ullmann, Medicin, 119). The title, Kitāb Thamarat al-ḥawī, suggests a relationship with al-Kitāb al-ḥawī of Abū Bakr Muhammad ibn Zakarīyā al-Rāzī (d. c. 313/925), from which some of the recipes might have been extracted (see Entry No. 43).

The unique copy is extensively annotated in Hebrew in several hands, with occasional fustnotes drawn in the margins.

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

MS. Huntington 491

112 leaves (folios 2a–112b)

Formulaires: Ibn Ḫūnayn

Entry 188

Beginning (folio 2a, n, written in Hebrew script):

Kitāb Thamarat al-ḥawī in the al-adwīa [؟]

Bismillah ar-rahman ar-rahim and the rest of the volume

Ending (folio 112b, written in Hebrew script):

ما الجزء الأول من ثمرات الحاوي في إعانة المداني والحمض لله وحده

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a date of about 700/1300.

It appears to be a complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 17.8 × 12.5 (text area c.14.5 × 10.2) cm; 23 lines per page.

The title of the treatise is given on folio 2a, where it is written in a darker ink than the main body of text and as an extra line of text, and the author is given as Ibn Ḫūnayn; the title is repeated at the end (folio 112b, n). On folio 1b (of a different, and later, paper than the main volume), a false attribution has been written:

Kitāb Thamarat al-ḥawī fi 'alān al-mudānī

At the end of the treatise, the title is given as Thamarat al-ḥawī fi 'alān al-mudānī.

The text area has been frame-rulled, though the ruling is not always followed. The text is written in an oriental semi-cursive Hebrew script, in dense-black ink with text-stops of three small red circles or three black dots. There are catchwords, possibly added later, and there is an earlier foliation in Hebrew numerals. The volume in its present state appears to be disturbed and not in the proper sequence.

The soft brown, slightly glossy (where not water-damaged) paper has a thickness of 0.19–0.24 mm and an opacity factor of 2 to 3. It is quite fibrous with inclusions; slightly wavy vertical laid lines are faintly visible, along with occasional single (?) chain lines (e.g. folios 43, 45, 48, 49). It is heavily water-stained, particularly at the top of the volume, and there are wormholes. The edges (often quite damaged) appear not to have been recently trimmed, but some marginalia has been cut off in a much earlier trimming. Repairs (or paste-over corrections) have been made in the margins of folios 44a and 88a; the margin of folio 105 has been repaired. A strip of paper has been pasted to the bottom of folio 112b. The paper of folio 1 has been dyed purple and is different, and later, than the rest of the volume (sixteenth century?), with fine straight laid lines, single chain lines; and the trace of a watermark (lunar crescent).
Pharmaceutics

For other copies: See Szegin, GAS III, 283–4 no. 4, GAS III N°, 411, and GAS III L°, 382' Ullmann, Medicin, 303; Şoceaşan et al., Medical Manuscripts, 110; Iskanlar, Weltecke, 54–5.

MS. Marsh 537 (item 8)

24 leaves (folios 158a–181a)

Beginning (folio 158b): علیه الله ... قال أبو يحيى بن زكريا الرضي الطيب أن نذكر في كتاب هذا من الأدوية إلى الناحة فيها عيناء وفتحاء وطاء ياحر كل ما كان منها نفل ووضع فانصهر ما ينجر من الناحة الطيب ... Ending (folio 181a):

The copy is unsigned and undated, but appears to be a manuscript of the seventh/thirteenth century.

Physical Description: Dimensions 22.1 x 15.2 (text area 18.6 x 11.3) cm; 23 lines per page. The title and author are given on the title page (folio 158a) as: كتاب الأفرادين الروعاء بفصل الأخذ الكافي بالنحو واللغة والعلم في علوم الإسلام

The author is named again at the start of the treatise and at the end. The copy appears to have been made by the same抄写手, and on the same type of paper, as the other items in the volume. For the script, inks, and paper, see Entry No. 124B.

Marginalia: There are numerous marginal annotations, mostly recipes, in several later hands, and there are some interlinear notes. There is a Persian recipe written diagonally near the title on folio 158a.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 227 folios and 5 preliminary leaves. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 124B. On folio 158a, beneath the title, the copyist has carefully transcribed a paragraph on ten merits of barley water (قصر ما ينبوع [وعيده عنصرة]) which appears to be unrelated to the treatise.

Binding: See Entry No. 124B.
Provenance: The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References: Golius Sale Cat., Libri Mathematici, in Folia, no. 2; this item is not listed UAM, 204-5, entry CMXL3 (941), item 8
Ibn Zuhr

Entry No. 191

Title: Al-Kitàb Al-Jämî’ Yahshabu’ala ‘Ala’l-Îjâr bi-Asrîrabah Wa-Ma’Ajîn Wa-Adhâhun | Al-Kitàb al-Jâmî’ fi Al-Asrîrabah Wa-Al-Ma’Ajîn

The Comprehensive Book on Therapies with Potable Medicaments, Electuaries, and Ointments | The Comprehensive Book on Potable Medicaments and Electuaries

Author: Ibn Zuhr, Abû Marwân ‘Abd al-Màlik Ibn Abî ‘Alâ (d. 577/1182)

Contents: This formulayy was often appended to Ibn Zuhr’s therapeutic guide, Kitâb al-Taysrî fi al-mudâvât wa-al-tadhîr (see Entry No. 125), but it also circulated independently.


MS. Huntington 355 (item 2)

21 leaves (folios 181a–201a)

Beginning (folio 181a, 1):

... سمّ الله ...

... وَهَذَهَ جُزُّ لَنَّا كَانَ يَعْرِلُ عَنِ الطَّبِّ...

... لَمْ يَقُلَ الْمَدْخَلُ وَعَنِ الْعَيْنِ الصَّحِيِّ...
NAJĪB AL-DĪN AL-SAMARQANDĪ

Entry No. 192

TITLE: Kitāb al-Qarābādhūn 'alātī tartīb al-'ilāl
The Formulary Arranged According to the Classification of Diseases

AUTHOR: Najīb al-Dīn al-Samarqandī, Abū Hāmid Muhammad ibn 'Alī ibn 'Umar (d. 619/1222)

CONTENT: This formulary provides compound remedies for various ailments, arranged according to the location of the complaint. They are presented in order descending from head to foot, ending with theriactions and antidotes for the bites of mad dogs and insects, such as the Spanish fly or blister beetle (dharrūb). Some manuscript copies (such as Alhwarāt, Berlin, v. no. 6417) state that it was extracted from Kitāb al-Asbāb wa-al-'alāmār; for the latter treatise, see Entry No. 127.

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL, i. 491 (646–7) no. 28.5 and GAL S, i. 895 no. 28.3; Ullmann, Medicin, 308; Dietrich, Medicinalia Arabica, 209–10; Şehen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 375–6; Kataya, Aleppo, 158–62; Naqshahbandī, Baghdad, 257–8; al-Khāṭīb, Rabat, 32–3; Gacek, McGill, 150–1; Savage-Smith, NLM, Ms. A 82; Iskandar, UCLA, 36; Palo Alto, California, Stanford University, Lane Medical Library, Ms. Z 286, item 2. See also M. Ullmann, [book review], Bibliotheca Orientalis, 25 (1968), 235–7; and A. Z. Iskandar, "A Study of al-Samarqandī’s Medical Writings", Le Muséeion, 85 (1972), 451–70 esp. 449 n. 58.

The Arabic text has been edited and translated into French and English in Georges Tourny (ed. and trans.), Nāji bdīn Assamardándī, Pharmacopoeia sur la classification des corps: traduction et commentaire (Najīb al-Dīn al-Samarqandī, al-qarābādhūn ’alātī tartīb al-asbāb) (Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1994). The edition and two translations were based upon a manuscript in the possession of the translator’s family.

MS. Marsh 545 (item 4)
82 leaves (folios 168b–249b)

Beginning (folio 168b1):

بسم الله الرحمٰن الرحيم، كتاب الفارابيَّين على ترتيب الٍّللات، أدوات على الرأس بلغ الهوامير فينا، لتنمى الهوامير... 

Ending (folio 249b12):

... وقد يصلى داباً من القارابج مع زائل من العشم المشترق فَإِذِ فَإِنَّهُ يَنْتَفَعُ الٍّللاتُ فِي الرَّأسِ وَلَيْلَةً

Colophon (folio 249b13–18):

• في يوم الأحد السادس والعشرون من شهر ذو 후ر رجب
• في شهر ذو عرفة
• في شهر ذو سبتمبر
• في شهر ذو محرم
• في شهر ذو جمادى الأولى
• في شهر ذو جمادى الثاني
• في شهر ذو ربيع الأولى
• في شهر ذو ربيع الثاني

The copy was completed on 26 Rajab 699 (17 Apr. 1300) by al-Jāsān ibn Abī al-Fadlīll ī. See Entry No. 127B, where his full name is given as al-Jāsān ibn Abī al-Fadlīll ī Abī Muhammad ibn Muhammad al-Qarabādhūnī. A complete and careful copy of the treatise.

Physical Description: Dimensions 18.1 × 12.0 (text area 11.2 × 8.2) cm; 16 lines per page.

The title is given at the start of the treatise, while in the colophon it is referred to simply as al-Qarabādhūnī. The author is not named in the copy. At the bottom of folio 168a, a slightly later hand (responsible also for item 2 in the volume) has written Kitāb al-Qarabādhūnī ta’lif Abī al-‘Abbās al-‘Ināmī Abī al-‘Abbās al-Samarqandī. This is all that remains of the author’s name in this manuscript.

A complete and careful copy of the treatise.

The text area has been frame ruled. It is written in a small, compact, professional, consistent Naskh with occasional vocalization in black ink with headings in black and red and with a few red overlineings. The letter šīn often has three dots under it; the letters ḫā’ and ṣīn have minuscule letters underneath. There is a calligraphic opening with the bismillah written in ornamental plated Eastern Kufic, in black ink. The occasional catchwords were added later.

For the paper, see Entry No. 127B. The water damage, soiling, and chewed edges are not evident in this part of the volume.

Marginalia: The copy is annotated in several hands, with textual corrections and with glosses (kāshāyih) apprately transcribed by the copyist. Three authorities are cited in the glosses:

1. Abī ‘Alī ibn Shāhī, cited folio 170a
3. Abī Bakr al-Maghāfiri (or Abī Alkhwāyini, possibly referring to Abī Bakr Rabi’), cited folio 206b, 207a, 397a, and 372v

Volume Contents: The volume contains 293 leaves and six preliminary leaves. For the other eight items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 127B.
For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL, i. 491 (646) no. 28.3 and GAL S, i. 895 no. 28.3; Ullmann, Medizin, 380; Dietrich, Medicina Arabica, 146–7; Schoeder, FOHID, no. 217; Şevik et al., Medical Manuscripts, 373–4; Naqshbandi, Baghdad, 29–31; Gecek, McGill, 232; Savage-Smith, NLM, MS. A. 82; Iskandar, UCL, 8.3; Palo Alto, California, Stanford University, Lane Medical Library, MS. Z. 284, item 2. See also M. Ullmann, [book review], Bibliotheca Orientalis, 25 (1968), 235–7, and A. Z. Iskandar, ‘A Study of al-Samarqandi’s Medical Writings’, Le Musée, 85 (1972), 451–70 esp. 460 n. 65.

One copy (Istanbul, Suleymaniye, Ayasofya MS. 3855, copied 3 Rabi‘ i 857/14 Mar. 1453) has been reproduced in facsimile, with an English translation by Martin Levey and Noory Al-Khaledy, The Medical Formulary of Al-Samarqand and the Relation of Early Arabic Simple to Those Found in the Indigenous Medicine of the Near East and India (Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1967). In the version reproduced in this facsimile, the treatise consists of only nineteen chapters, with the seventeenth and eighteenth chapters of the above list combined into one. The translators were in error in stating (p. 17) that the treatise is also known as Kitâb al-Qarâhâlân ‘ilsâ turîb al-‘Ild, for the latter is a different treatise.


MS. Marsh 345 (item 5)

40 leaves (folios 251b–290a)

Beginning folio 251b, 1:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم . الرب العظيم . قال الشيخ الإمام الأزهر الحبيب . السيد . فلعل أحد الديناء إلى الأزمان حسبه بعثه الله عليه . ولقد ذهب إليه Bossert. 2, 1932. . 122 أوزان على كل ذك له أن لي بقره أن أتوب إليه . ولاتي تكون بعد هذه الصناعة أحيث أن أجمع من كتب الطبل ثم يعناع هذه الصناعة ويزوجها أصول التركيب الأدوية منتجة بعده الوقت ...

Ending (folio 290b, 2):

مَهِيٌّ مِن جَمِيعٍ مَا يَسْتَعْمَلُهُمْ عَلَى التَّعَطَّحِ مَكَّةَ وَغَيْرَ مَكَّةِ . وَاللهُ رَبِّ الْكَأْسِ الْحَكِيمِ.

The copy is undated and unsigned. It was transcribed by the same抄isten, and on the same type of paper, as was responsible for items 1 and 4 in the volume, which were completed by the copyist al-Husayn ibn Abî al-Fadîlí. See Entry No. 1278, where his full name is given as al-Husayn ibn Abî al-Fadîlí Ahmâd ibn Mâmad ibn Mâmmâd known as (al-mukannâ) Abî al-Ghânî ‘îm.

It is a nearly complete copy of the text. The text terminates just before the recipe for a dye which ends the treatise in some other copies.
some time before 1567, when the copy was completed, and after the mid-fifteenth century. The authorities cited include:

Galen (d. c. AD 216)
Andromachus (Andromakhos, fl. c. AD 68)
Mithradates (Mithradatios, Mithridates VI, king of Pontus 120–63 BC)
Rufus (fl. c. AD 100), cited folio 25b
Phulagio (Phulagios, fl. c. AD 325), cited folio 26a
Ibn al-'Abbās ( unidentified, and unlikely to be the famous Qur'ānic exegete 'Abd Allāh ibn al-'Abbās, who died in 68/687)
the Tuyār of al-Rāzī (d. c. 313/925), cited folio 9b
Ibn Sīnā (d. 420/1037), cited folio 9b

The treatise is composed of twelve chapters (ḥāths) preceded by a muqālah on the requirements and nature of compound remedies and the preparation of theriac. The twelve chapters are titled:

1. fi al-ma‘ṣūliyy (confections)
2. fi al-tāʿrāṣiy wa-al-khāṣṣaṣ (on a special class of compound remedy; and pills)
3. fi al-saṣrā (pastilles)
4. fi al-zawāṣir shūnī (electuaries)
5. fi al-saṣrā (on powders)
6. fi al-luqāṣīt wa-al-ruḥābīt (on electuaries and syrups)
7. fi al-ḥarṣāb (on beverages)
8. fi al-maṣfūt (on decoctions)
9. fi al-khāṭīb al-wa-al-ṣafīfat (on eye medicines and collyria)
10. fi al-ṣalmīn wa-al-muṣrīkīn (on oils and creams)
11. fi al-dimmāt wa-al-ṣaṣrā (on dressings and pastes)
12. fi al-huqūq wa-al-biṣāl al-adhiyāt al-muṣrīkāt (on enemas and the remaining compound drugs)

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

MS. Bodl. Or. 491 (item 2)
95 leaves (folios 2a–12b, 14a–37a, 40a–45a, 46a–50a, 51a–55a, 56a–99b)

Beginning (folios 2a–2b,):

كتاب مراحل الحكيم للفاضل الإمبراطور أبي القاسم شاهزاده الأذار. (الحدين) الطبيب
رجم الله مرتين ليجزية ابن أبي الفضل (زكرياء) فجعله من البيت نجاحها. (الآداب) كيف أنك في حسنها، ونعمها، ونعمها، ونعمها
وعدلها في كلها. (الآداب)...

Ending (folios 99b–10a):

[Syria]... الخضر لكي يسمح لك بشرة ماء نافقة وفداء ب_PARAMS[script],[script].
Entry No. 195

SIZ DÄFD

An Addendum to the Book

Ziyyādah fl al-kitāb

AUTHOR: Siz Däfd al-hakîm of Nicosia (fl. before 1001/1593)

CONTENTS: This short tract opens with recipes for tiryāq and ends with an embrocation for lessening fever and pain. The latter is written on folio 95b in an area demarcated by red ink lines roughly having the outline of a handled mirror.

Nothing further is known of this author. His name is given as al-mawālik al-mālik Siz Däfd al-hakîm al-malakî min ahl al-Askāfiyyah. The latter is perhaps intended to be read as al-Lajfāfiyyah, the Arabic and Turkish form of Nicosia on the island of Cyprus. The title of the essay suggests that it was intended as an addendum to another work. The identity of this work is uncertain, but it is possible that it is the treatise immediately preceding it in the manuscript volume, namely, Kitâb al-Dustîr al-binârîstînî by Saff al-Dawlah Mālik al-Nâjîn al-Mâshîjî, whose dates are also uncertain; for the latter, see Entry No. 131.

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

MS. Marsh 71 (item 4)

4 leaves (folio 92a-r to 95b)

Beginning (folio 92a-1):

Then came his lord: the sick man

And the sick God: the holy.

Ending (folio 95b-1):

... and the sick God: the holy.

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

MS. Marsh 71 (item 4)

4 leaves (folio 92a-p to 95b)

Beginning (folio 92a-1):

Then came his lord: the sick man

And the sick God: the holy.

Ending (folio 95b-1):

... and the sick God: the holy.

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.
The copy was made by the same抄ist, and on the same type of paper, as the previous item in the volume, which was completed on 1 Sha’bān 1001 (3 May 1593) by an unnamed copyist; see Entry No. 131.

The copy appears to be complete.

Physical Description: Dimensions 19.5 × 13.8 (text area 14.3 × 9.2) cm; 15 lines per page. The author and the title are given at the opening of the short treatise.

The text area has been frame-ruled. It is written in a medium-large, careful Naskh with occasional vocalization, in black ink with headings and text-breaks in red. Occasionally a ta’ā marbūtah is written as an everlasting knot. The final recipe and end of the treatise are written within a red ink border. There are catchwords.

For the paper, see Entry No. 131.

Marginalia: There are a very few textual corrections of the text, possibly by the copyist.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 97 leaves. For the other four items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I).

Binding: See Entry No. 131.

Provenance: The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
Golius Sale Cat., Med. Qu. 9 UT, 311 entry XLIX (49) mistakenly written CLIX, item 2; this part is not distinguished from earlier portion
NPAE, 619; this item is not mentioned
Pharmaceutics

It may be a complete copy. The抄写者 begins by writing the first few words at the lower inner corner of folio 136b and then continues by filling the subsequent three folios. The lower half of folio 139b has been nearly filled by additional recipes written by a yet different hand.

Physical Description: Dimensions 20.1 × 14.5 (text area irregular) cm; 22–27 lines per page. The leaves are unruled, and text has been written up to all the edges of the folios. The title Fā`dahkan min fawā'id al-faṣr lil-jadari is given at the opening.

For the copy, see Entry No. 65F.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 139 leaves with two preliminary leaves. For the other item in the volume, see Entry No. 65F.

Binding: See Entry No. 65F.

Provenance: The volume is from the collection of James Bruce of Kinnaird, which was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1843. The bookplate of Bruce of Kinnaird is on the back pastedown, where it is given the number 46; another hand has written II. Arab. Cat. 44 at the top of the bookplate.

References:
Uncatalogued

Entry No. 197

TITLE: al-Risālah al-jibbiyah

The Medical Essay

رسالة الطبية

AUTHOR: [not given]

CONTENTS: This is a brief tract on compound eye remedies (kūh, šiyāf) and pastilles (qurt). The author has not been identified.

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

MS. Huntington 358 (item 4)
7 leaves (folios 132b12–138b)

Beginning (folio 132b12–13):

نبذة في عون الله وحسن توفقه وذكر شيوه من الإكحلام والشياطين وغيرة يبصص المافع للنافذ العين الذي لا يد منها كأمل الروضانية ومعنا جالب الضر النافع من ضعف البصر ...

Entry No. 198

Formularies: Anonymous

Ending (folio 138b11–11):

... فص الفاكهة ... يدق الجسم وينحل ... وحس المصموم وكفر كل فضله ويعمل بعد ... >...<

The copy is unsigned and undated, but appears to have been made by the抄写者 who also transcribed the preceding item, an anonymous treatise on various foodstuffs (see Entry No. 169), and who apparently also copied the first item in the volume. The latter was completed by copyist 'Ali ibn Muhammad ibn 'Abd Allāh al-Rayḥānī al-Mawṣūfī on 24 Ramadān 838 (23 Apr. 1435); see Entry No. 230.

It is uncertain whether this is a complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 21.9 × 15.8 (text area 15.7 × 11.3) cm; 17 lines per page. The title, which may simply be a generic title, is given at the end of the treatise. The author is not named.

For the script and paper, see Entry No. 230.

Marginalia: There are some marginal corrections, apparently by the copyist. The margin of folio 137b has a complete recipe, added by the copyist, for a pastille called qurt al-malik.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 138 leaves. For the other items in this volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 230.

Binding: See Entry No. 230.

Provenance: The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:
UAM, 142 entry DCX (610); this item is not described
NPME, 588

Entry No. 198
MS. Arab. c. 56 (item 5)

1 leaf (folio 6ab)

Entry No. 199

The item is unsigned and undated, but the nature of the script, ink, and parchment suggests a dating of possibly the seventh/thirteenth or eighth/fourteenth century. It is a fragment only, very casually executed.

Physical Description: Dimensions 27.4 × 10.0–8.0 (text area not defined) cm; 18 lines on 6a and 9 lines on 6b, some upside down. The text area has not been ruled. It is written in dark-brown ink, some of it faded to a lighter shade. At least three different hands are evident. It is written in a large Naskh, very casually written. Many, if not most, of the diacritical dots are missing. On folio 6b there are several lines of pen trials.

The parchment on which these recipes have been written is now water-stained, and one edge appears slightly burned. It is creased as if it had been folded into a narrow rectangular shape for ease of carrying. The scrap of parchment has been mounted at one long edge onto modern stiff paper for binding in the present volume.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of leaves of fragments and scraps that have been removed from various volumes and bound together in a modern library binding. See the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) for the other items in the volume.

Binding: It is bound in a modern library binding.

Provenance: The contents of the volume were chiefly bought from S. Wertheimer, Jerusalem, in about 1898.

References: Uncatalogued
Nūbahālī, madhāban al-Ḥanballī (see Entry No. 140A). The same copyist also transcribed the fifth, eighth, and eleventh items in the volume.

The text apparently begins in the midst of the first hāb of an unidentified treatise, for the second hāb on things which aid digestion or electuaries (jāwārīḥ hābī) begins at the top of folio 170A. On folio 172A the text stops abruptly halfway through the first line; the remainder of folio 172A contains a recipe in a different and very casual hand. On folio 172b the text picks up in a section on collirium (ashāfī).

Physical Description: Dimensions 27.5 × 18 (text area 18.5 × 13) cm; 21 lines per page. For the script, see Entry No. 140A. The red headings change to purple midway down folio 171A, but on folio 172B they return to red again.

For the paper, see Entry No. 140A. There have been partial repairs to the inner edge of folio 169.

Marginalia: There are a few marginal corrections, and recipes have been written in the margins of folio 206B.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 247 leaves. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). Folios 173A to the bottom of folio 174A contain an extract, written in a different hand, from the pseudo-Aristotelian treatise on physiology, Kitāb al-Rīhilījī; it has been designated as item 7 in the volume.

Binding: See Entry No. 140A.

Provenance: The 'Huntington donat.' manuscripts were given to the library by Robert Huntington in 1678, 1680, and 1683. In which specific donation this particular manuscript was given is not known.

Former shelfmark: Hunt. 3768, 31

References: UAM, 128, entry DXXIX (529); this item is not described

Entry No. 200

5. Plagrius (dal-e-mah) (28, folio 325), cited folio 305A; 14
6. Galen (d. c. AD 216), cited folio 309A
7. Mansūr (unidentified), cited 311A

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

MS. Huntington 478 (item 3)

11 leaves (folios 302b-312b)

Beginning (folio 302b-a):

Bismi Allāh ... Bismi Allāh ... Šanīrī, sabagāhī wa dhā’abī wa al-sīlah bi al-ṣārīrī wa al-nafṣ bi al-sālīrī wa al-sāḥīh bi al-sādūrī..."
Pharmaceutics

The stiff, semi-glossy, biscuit paper has a thickness of 0.23–0.27 mm and an opaqueness factor of 4. There are indistinct vertical laid lines and only slight traces of irregularly placed chain lines. The paper is creased in places, and damp-stained and foxed. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. Folios 186–191 and 309 are guarded. None of the edges of folios in the item here catalogued has been repaired, but elsewhere in the volume a number of repairs have been made to the edges of leaves.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 319 leaves plus one back endpaper; the latter is blank except for some pen practices. Folios 1–4 are replacement leaves. Folio 187a is blank. For the other three items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). There are no front endpapers.

Binding: The volume is bound in thick (10 mm) wooden boards covered with maroon-red leather contiguous with the spine, which has three raised bands. Two leather thongs were at one time attached near the edges of the covers to hold the volume closed; they are now cut off almost flush with the cover. The pastedowns are pages from an early printed book. There is a twill cord place marker.

Provenance: At the bottom left margin of folio 302a, there is a note written by Ibn Yusuf al-Jalab diced 23 Safar 1034 (5 Dec. 1624). Two notes in the same hand are written at the bottom of folio 200b, one also dated the month of Safar 1034.

The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:
NPAC, 56–7 entry LI (51), item 3

Entry No. 201

Title: [untitled]

Author: [not given]

Contents: This anonymous treatise on various confections (ma’āṣir) and beverages (al-ashribah) useful for producing certain specified constitutions (sabū’ī) is dedicated to the Ottoman ruler Bayezid II (reg. 886/1481 to 918/1512). It comprises a short introduction (muqaddimah) on weights and measures and two chapters (bābāh):
1. In estrangement to the attention the reader: with eighteen synoptic tables of recipes
2. In command to the reader: with three synoptic tables of recipes

The compiler cites Galen (d. c. AD 216) and Najīb al-Dīn al-Samarqandi (d. 619/1222) as sources.

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

Entry 201

MS. Arab. e. 125 (item 5)

14 leaves (folios 110a–123b)

Beginning (folio 110a):...بسم الله ... الحمد الله الذي جعل جبله الإسلام على الناظم في المراج ووسيمة الصحة والسلام بين كافه الناس ... ووفقهم إلى العلاج وتسترهم... 

Ending (folio 123b): ...

The copy was completed in 1152/1739–40 by an unnamed copist. Although contained in the same quire as the previous item in the volume, this copyist appears to have been a different person than the one copying the previous item. This copyist did, however, apparently write the sixteen-line discourse on syrups that was added to the bottom of the previous folio (see Entry No. 139). The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a Turkish workshop.

The copy is complete. The first bāb begins on folio 111a, and the second on folio 121a.

Physical Description: Dimensions 21.5 × 16.1 (text area 14.8 × 11.1) cm; 10–24 lines per page. The dedication to Bayezid II is given at folio 110a. Najīb al-Dīn al-Samarqandi is cited on folios 118a and 120a, and Galen on folio 121a. The text area has been framed. It is written in a medium-small, careful, consistent Naskh in black ink with red headings. There are occasional catchwords. The folios have in the upper left corner red Arabic numerals from an earlier foliation.

The smooth, semi-glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.08–0.09 mm and an opaqueness factor of 6 to 7. It is a watermarked paper with some inclusions; vertical and slightly wavy laid lines, and single chain lines. The paper is slightly soiled and spotted.

698
Pharmaceutics

Entry 201–202

Marginalia: There are marginal corrections by the copyist and some pencil marks in the margins.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 123 leaves. For the other items in the volumes, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix 1), and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 130.

Binding: See Entry No. 130

Provenance: There is a large owner’s stamp, bearing the name Muṣṭafā al-Khalīd, on folios 9a, 9b, 43a, 121b, and 123b. The volume was brought from Tiflis through the British Museum, May 1923.

References: Uncatalogued

Entry No. 202

TITLE: [untitled]

AUTHOR: [not given]

CONTENTS: This anonymous compilation of recipes begins with one said to bring about the expulsion of a foetus, both living and dead, and continues with a soporific (maruqf), an unguent of general use, and other recipes useful for increasing strength and enhancing sexual performance and pleasure. Galen (d. c. AD 216) is the only authority cited.

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

MS. Arab. f. 647 (item 1)

3 leaves (folios 1a–3a)

Beginning (folio 1a, 1–3):

صف فتيلة لإحراق الخين الحي والعمت، بيوح في الحمار وزورون وورق السندب ونحو مدم ومعبز الأزيون

Ending (folio 3a, 1–3):

... ثلاثة أيام شئنا عجيبة لم أقدر [text breaks off at bottom of folio] ...

The copy is unsigned and undated.

It is an incomplete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 21.0 x 15.4 (text area 16.5 x 11.6) cm; 13 lines per page. Galen is cited on folio 2b1v. The text area has been frame-ruled. It is written in a large, careful Naskh, in brown-black ink with no headings.

Entry No. 203

TITLE: [untitled]

AUTHOR: [not given]

CONTENTS: This is a fragment of a unidentified treatise on compound remedies and the uses of stones. There is one internal heading:

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

MS. Arab. f. 49 (item 2)

3 leaves (folios 3a–5a)

Beginning (folio 3a, 1–3):

مَعْكَمُ الذَّيلَ كَانِفِسِموا أو فتَحَ امْ يَفْسَلْكَ فَكِفْتُ دِنيا أو أَصْلَهَ اسْتُوْيَةَ وَاللِّسَالَّةَ وَالْعَشْرَ...

Ending (folio 5a, 15–18):

... ذكر اسم شخص يراه لا يزال يبتغيه حيث لا يكاد يقطع عنه.

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the twelfth/eighteenth century.

The first part of the treatise is missing.

Physical Description: Dimensions 16.7 x 11.2 (text area varies) cm; 14–17 lines per page. Neither the author nor title are named. The internal heading occurs on folio 4a. The text area is not ruled. The text is written in an informal and illegible Naskh that varies in size between medium-small and medium-large, in dark-brown ink with overlinings. There are catchwords.
The smooth, matt, beige paper has a thickness of 0.12–0.17 mm and an opaqueness factor of 4. It has horizontal laid lines and single chain lines; the trace of a watermark (crescent moon?) occurs on folio 5.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 83 leaves encompassing eight items, all but three copied by different people and on slightly different paper. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 89E. Folio 5b has a casually written supplication to quell wasfhāb (a synonym of kābūs, nightmare; for the unusual term wasfhāb, see P. E. Pormann, The Oriental Tradition of Paul of Aegina’s Pragmaetia, Studies in Ancient Medicine, 29 (Leiden: E. J. Brill, 2004), 18.

Binding: See Entry No. 89E.

Provenance: The volume was given to the Bodleian by E. M. Paul Stewart in April 1933.

References: Uncatalogued

Entry No. 204

Title: [untitled]
Author: [not given]

Contents: This is an anonymous collection of recipes for dyes (khidāb) to be used on the hands and elsewhere as well as recipes for other cosmetic compounds.

The unnamed compiler cites the author (ṣāhib) of a treatise titled Kitāb al-Idāh fi asrār al-nikāḥ, presumably a reference to the treatise on sexual hygiene by al-Shayzarī (d. 589/1193). For al-Shayzarī's treatise, see Entry No. 104.

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

MS. Marsh 138 (item 2)

4 leaves (folios 89b12–92a2)

Beginning (folio 89b12):  

End of hadīth al-kif 'al-umrāl ilāxī ḫata' al-qəmūn al-ʻanāmīl la ʿallā ḫata' al-qaḍā' al-mūṣala ilāxī...

Ending (folio 92a2):

... bi-dhār al-umrāl ilāxī ḫata' al-qaḍā' al-mūṣala ilāxī...

The copy appears to have been made made about the same time the first item in the volume was completed by an unnamed copyist on 23 Jumādā II 902 (26 Feb. 1497). The copyist of this item, however, appears to have been different, for, although it is a careful and professional script, it is considerably smaller than that used by the copyist of the first item.

It is uncertain whether this is a complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 26.7 × 17.9 (text area 20.5 × 12.4) cm; 21 lines per page. Neither the title nor the author is given. The reference to Kitāb al-Idāh fi asrār al-nikāḥ occurs on folio 90a3. The text area has been frame-ruled. It is written in a small, careful, professional Naskh. The letter sīn has a hájāq over it, while very occasionally the letter ḥāʾ has a minuscule letter beneath. Text-breaks are indicated by a ⟨⟩, and a ligature is consistently used for ʿi. There are catchwords.

For the paper, see Entry No. 54E.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 92 leaves. The lower two-thirds of folio 92a is blank, as is 92b. For the other item in the volume, and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 54E.

Binding: See Entry No. 54E.

Provenance: The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References: Golius Sale Cat., med. fol. no. 4; this item is not mentioned UAM, 136 entry DLXXV (575); this item is not mentioned

Entry No. 205

Title: [untitled]
Author: [not given]

Contents: These two fragments of unidentified treatises on compound remedies and their therapeutic uses form portions of a mixed volume of twenty different items. All the items in the manuscript, however, appear to have been transcribed by the same copyist and on similar paper. Therefore, they will be here be described as parts 'A' and 'B' under the same entry number.

Regarding the first fragment (the second item in the volume), the first folio begins abruptly in a chapter concerned with dressings (dmādār). There then follows the start of a chapter (bāb) on preserves and cooked fruits (marūbahayār). The second folio seems to be taken from the discussion of cooling medicaments (barīdār, also written بارید and جر. تبریذ). This topic appears to continue at the top of the third folio, which thereafter begins a chapter (bāb) on balms (dhuhs).
In the second fragment (the seventeenth item in the volume), the uses of the compound drugs are largely magical in nature.

The general appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the early eighth/fourteenth century. A colophon, however, occurs twice in the volume, on folios 53a and 60a, where the name of the copyist is given as 'Ali ibn Hiliāl Sīrīf and (on folio 60a only) a corrupt formulation appears to yield the date 417 (1026). The copyist's name is apparently intended to be that of the noted calligrapher 'Ali ibn Hiliāl, known as Ibn al-Bawwāb (d. 413/1022 or, less likely, 423/1031). Since the paper, ink, script, and illustrations do not support an attribution to Ibn al-Bawwāb, or even to that approximate time period, it is likely that the colophons are transcriptions of colophons from an exemplar. It is also possible that the colophons are deliberate falsifications to provide added authority to the document (see A. F. L. Beeston, 'An Arabic Hermetic Manuscript', BLR, 7 (1962), 20–1).

For other copies: No other copies have been identified.

A. MS. Arab. d. 221 (item 2)

3 leaves (folios 4a–6b)

Beginning (folio 4a, with most dots missing):

... وسن درهم ويوضع في الادن قليله فيمسيص صوت الحلم وبراعه ويسع كلهم وان شاء كلهم ...

Ending (folio 6b, with most dots missing):

... وان شرطت منه امراء أو رجل قدر وزن درهم لم يولد وما والا ادا ، دهن حوز يحمل على الذ لا قائلة فيهم ، دهن حب الخيل يحمل على الناسور يفطم ذلك وردى صاحب.

The general appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the early eighth/fourteenth century.

It is uncertain whether this is a complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions c.24.2 x 18.2 (text area 18.5 x 14.0) cm; 19 lines per page. Neither a title nor an author is given. There is little trace of ruling in this item, although later items in the volume were clearly frame-rulled. It is written in medium-small, careful, consistent Naskh, with minimal (and at time nonexistent) diacritical dots in a dark-brown to black ink with headings in red. Occasional black overlinings were added later. There is occasional vocalization, mostly added later. In the headings, the letters hāʾ and āyn have minuscule letters beneath, though only very occasionally in the rest of the text, and the letter dāl has a dot beneath. The letter šin often carries a hácc; the top stroke of the medial kāf is often missing, and on a few occasions elsewhere in the volume (folios 66a, 75a) the medial kāf has a minuscule letter written on top. There are a few ligatures. The occasional catchword has been added later.

The coarse, brown paper was at one time semi-glossy (e.g. folio 53), but because of extensive water damage most of the leaves now have a matt surface. Its thickness varies between 0.17 and 0.27 mm, and it has an opaqueness factor of 2 to 3. It is fibrous, with small patches of thinner paper scattered throughout, and it has vertical sagging laid lines and only the slightest trace of chain lines, possibly in alternating groups of 2s and 3s, though this is quite uncertain. The paper is severely worm-eaten and water-damaged; it is also soiled with grime. The edges have been trimmed from their original size, with some loss of marginalia. Folios 1, 82, and 83 are guarded and encased in fine netting; numerous repairs have been made to nearly every folio.

Marginalia: Throughout the volume there are occasional scribal corrections and much later marginal annotations, with a few interlinear notes (e.g. folio 76a).

Volume Contents: The volume contains 83 leaves. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). Folios 1a and 83b are blank except for impressions of owners’ stamps and notes.

Binding: The volume has no binding. It is stitched together with a single red cord and stored in a library box.

Provenance: Folio 83b has a large circular (undeciphered) owner’s stamp; another impression of the stamp occurs on folio 53a, with a faint impression on folio 1a. A smaller and different circular owner’s stamp, also undeciphered, occurs on folio 34b along with a defaced owner’s note, and fragments of pious phrases. On folio 83a there are also four handwritten entries dated muntasaf Shābūn 921 (1 Oct. 1515), 7 Rajab 923 (26 July 1517), 9 Safar 928 (6 Jan. 1522), and 29 Dhi‘ al-Hijjah 933 (26 Sept. 1527). They were apparently written by the same hand, and the earliest is labelled ‘ard shud (it was inspected’). The latter is a formula commonly used by keepers of royal or princely libraries to record when an item was inspected by the owner of the library. Consequently, it is likely that in the early tenth/sixteenth century the manuscript was in the collection of a notable person, probably in Persia; see A. F. L. Beeston, BLR, 7 (1962), 11.

The volume was formerly in the collection of Mr. A. de Coppet, and prior to that in the collection of Mr. J. Gazdar of Bombay. In 1933 A. de Coppet sold it in New York (Anderson Galleries, Inc., sale cat. no. 4030, 25 Mar. 1933, lot 94). In 1931 it was exhibited in London at the International Exhibition of Persian Art held in Burlington House. It was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1954 from Sotheby’s, London (sale cat., 6 Dec. 1954, lot 29).

References:

B. MS. Arab. d. 221 (item 17)

5 leaves (folios 76a–80b)
Entry No. 206

TITLE: [untitled]
AUTHOR: [not given]

CONTENTS: This is a small collection of carefully transcribed recipes for compound remedies. On folios 133b–134a the recipes are written in two columns. Most of those on folio 134b, and the first two and last three on folio 135a, are said to be useful to the treatment of ‘European’ diseases (عجوز الأشياء الغربيه), probably referring to syphilis.

For the third recipe on the right-hand column of folio 134a, the source of the recipe is given as Kitāb al-Kāfi, which might be a reference to the treatise by that name by al-Rāzī (d. c. 313/925). Al-Rāzī is also apparently the source for the third recipe on folio 135a, which is a laxative confectionery (ماجع مصط) attributed to Ibn Zakariyya. The third recipe on folio 135b is attributed to Ibn al-Jazzār (d. 359/979–80), and the following sharāb was taken from the Majarratāt of one Mansūr al-Ṭabīb.

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

MS. Marsh 173 (item 2)
4 leaves (folios 133b–136a)
SPECIALIZED FORMULARIES

IBN SINĀ

Entry No. 208

TITLE: Risālah fi al-adwiyyah al-qalbīyyah | Maqālah fī Aḥkām al-adwiyyah al-qalbīyyah
An Essay on Cardiac Drugs | A Chapter on the Rules of Cardiac Drugs

vasion in the adwiyah al-qalbīyyah: A Question in the Rules of Cardiac Drugs

AUTHOR: Ibn Sinā [Avicenna], Abū 'Ali al-Ḥusayn ibn 'Abd Allāh (d. 428/1037)

CONTENTS: This essay on drugs useful for the heart is divided into an introduction and seventeen unnumbered sections (fasāls). It was composed for al-Shari'ī al-Sa'īd Abū al-Ḥusayn ibn al-Ḥasanī. The otherwise unknown dedicatee of the treatise is sometimes given as Abū al-Ḥasan 'Ali ibn al-Ḥasan al-Ḥusaynī (Iskandar, Welcombe, 74).

In the Bodleian copy, the treatise occupies part of the thirteenth sub-section (fasāl) of a therapeutic manual by an otherwise unknown Sārābīyīn ibn Ibrāhīm (fl. after 441/1050; see Entry No. 123).

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL, i. 452 (599) no. 86, and GAL S, i. 827 no. 86; Ullmann, Medizin, 155; Şen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 46–7; Naqshbandi, Baghdad, 17–18; Iskandar, Welcombe, 74; Iskandar, UCLA, 35; Daiber, ‘Indian Libraries’, 28 no. 10; Janssens, Ibn Sinā.

An edition of the treatise was included in Muhammad Zuhayr al-Bihā, Min mu'allafat Ibn Sinā al-tibbiyyah: Kitāb daf' al-muṭāf al-kulliyah 'in al-abda'ī al-insāniyyah, al-Urijah fī al-tibb, Kitāb al-adwiyyah al-qalbīyyah, Masādir wa-dirāsāt fī tārīkh al-tibb al-ʿArabī, 5 (Aleppo: Jāmiʿat Ḥalab, Maḥbad al-Turāth al-ʿilmī al-ʿArabī, 1984), 221–94; the Bodleian copy was not employed in this edition, which is based on three copies, now in Paris, Rampur, and London.

An English translation (based on manuscripts in Delhi, Rampur, Patna, and London, as well as an Urdu version) is given in Hakeem Abdul Hameed (ed.), Avicenna’s Tract on Cardiac Drugs and Essays on Arab Cardiotherapy (Pakistan: Hamdard Foundation Press, 1983), 11–66.

MS. Huntington 461 (item xv)

28 leaves (folios 91a–118a)
Pharmacetics

Beginning (folio 91a-3):

يسم الله .. كتب الشيخ الزبيدي أبو على الجسيم بن عبد الله بن سبأ للشيخ ابن الحسين .. وذكر على أمر السيد أن جمع له مقالة تشتمل على أحكام الأدوية الفضيلية .. وذكر فيها الاحترار فليس به .. والطباعة، وسالم الله التوفيق ..

Ending (folio 118a-13):

من كل واحد جز عليل اضرح جزورا لا يروح مغسل رفعت حزب نروت ورد نبل جزيم .. كذلك هذا ما حضرنا من الكلام في الأدوية الفضيلة والعبد الله على ما وقيق الصدوق والخليفة على النبي محمد 

The copy is undated; the general appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the eighteenth/nineteenth century.

The copy is nearly complete. The tenth faal is missing; the text jumps from the ninth faal on folios 99b to the eleventh on folio 100a. There is also a break in the text between folios 116 and 117, for the end of faal 16 and the beginning of faal 17 are missing.

Physical Description: Dimensions 23.0 × 16.4 (text area 18.7 × 12.6) cm; 19 lines per page.

The title and author are given in the rubricated heading (folio 91a) as رساله في الأدوية الفضيلة. The author's name is given in full at the beginning of the treatise, and the title repeats in a shortened form at the end. The title is given as Maqalat tashtamitu al-'a'idhān al-adwiyyah al-galibiyah near the start of the text. The name of the dedicatee is given as al-Sharif Abû al-Husayn 'Ali ibn al-Husayn al-'Hasani.

The text area has been frame-ruled. It is written in a medium-small, careful, consistent Naskh, with minimal diacritical dots and only very occasional vocalization. The top stroke of the kaf is missing; the letter ha' has a minuscule letter under it, and occasionally the ain does as well. There are only very occasional catchwords, added later.

For the paper, ink, and quire structure, see Entry No. 122.

Marginalia: There are some marginalia.

Volume Contents: For other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 122.

Binding: See Entry No. 122.

Provenance: The volume was in the collection of R. Huntington (or Huntingdon). It was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

Reference: UAM, 140 entry DXCVIII (598); this treatise is not mentioned NPAE.
Triton, Roy. Coll. Phys., no. 3. The manuscript in Cairo, Dîr al-Kutub, MS. 142 ḫīb, listed by Shabbûh, Arab League Films, 85 no. 104, is not this treatise.

The treatise was first published, based on a manuscript dated 874/1469 in his own collection, by Paul Shath, ‘Le formulaire des hôpitaux d’Ibn abî Bayân, médecin du bimaristan annecy au Caire au xiii’ siècle’, Bulletin de l’Institut d’Égypte, 15 (1932), 10–78. The manuscript employed by Shath has been reproduced photographically and prefaced with a Castilian translation in José Luis Valverde and Carmen Peña Muñoz, El formulario de los hospitales de Ibn Abî al-Bayân, Cuernavaca de Historia de la Farmacia, 8 (Granada: Universidad de Granada, 1981).

The treatise was published (posthumously) a second time by Paul Shath from a manuscript in which it was falsely attributed to the fourth/tenth-century Egyptian physician Sahlân ibn ‘Uthmân ibn Kaysân: P. Shath and C. D. Avierinos (eds. and trans.), ‘Précis sur les médicaments composés employés dans la plupart des maladies par Sahlân ibn Kaysân, édité et traduit par le R. P. Paul Shath et le Prof. Christo D. Avierinos’, Publications de l’Institut Français d’Archéologie Orientale du Caire, Textes Arabes et Études Islamiques, 10 (1953), 7–75. For the manuscript employed in this edition and translation (at one time in the collection of a druggist Jirji ‘Aqâqâd in Aleppo; present location unknown), see Shath, Fihrist, 1, no. 47. 114.

MS. Marsh 663 (item 24)

18 leaves (pages 276–307; an unnumbered folio was inserted after page 284 and assigned 284ii and 284iii).

Beginning (page 276, 1a):

Dstras al-adwiyah al-mukhallat

The copy is unsigned and undated, but all the items in the majmû‘ah, of which this item forms a part, were transcribed by the same copyist, Ibrâhîm ibn ‘Abd al-‘Azîz ibn ‘Abd Allâh ibn ‘Abî al-‘Azîz ibn Mârânî, who completed the volume on 19 Mu‘âarram 640 (19 July 1242) according to a statement on p. 362 in item 28 of the volume. Earlier in the volume (p. 47, item 1) the copyist signed himself as Ibrâhîm ibn ‘Abd al-‘Azîz ibn ‘Abd Allâh al-‘Umârî working in the month of Rajab 639 (Jan. 1242) and (on p. 114, item 3) as Ibrâhîm ibn ‘Abd al-‘Azîz ibn ‘Abd Allâh ibn ‘Abd al-‘Umârî working on 13 Sha‘bân 639 (17 Feb. 1242).

This is a nearly complete copy; some recipes appear to be missing from the third chapter, for a gap seems to occur between page 284 and page 284ii. The first chapter begins on page 277, the second on page 279, the third on page 283, the fourth on page 284iii, the fifth on page 289, the sixth on page 293, the seventh on page 294, the eighth on page 299, the ninth on page 300, the tenth on page 301, and the eleventh and twelfth on page 304.

Physical Description: Dimensions 40.0 × 23.2 (text area 22.3 × 15.3) cm; 27 lines per page. The title given in the Bodleian copy, Dûstûr al-adwiyah al-murakkabah al-mustâ’alâh fi akthar al-bimaristanât fi Mîr wa-al-Shâm wa-al-’Irâq wa-hawâdith al-sayyâdîlî, corresponds to that given by Ibn Abî Uṣaybi‘ah (IAU, ii. 119, 4). The title and the author are specified at the beginning of the treatise.

For a description of the script, ink, and paper, see Entry No. 29A.

Marginalia: Page 302 has a carefully written marginal correction added by a reader, and there are other scattered annotations, including a crudely written one on p. 284iii. The verso of many of the leaves have notations at the top, made by a later owner, giving the number of the leaf within a quire, written in words, Coptic numerals, and Arabic numerals.

Volume Contents: The volume is a majmû‘ah of mixed contents, consisting of 364 pages (an unnumbered folio was inserted after page 284 and assigned 284ii and 284iii). For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 29A. After the end of the treatise here catalogued, the copyist has added a carefully written sentence saying that dates (balâh) are useful when bitten by a scorpion or snake.

Binding: See Entry No. 29A.

Provenance: See Entry No. 29A. The manuscript is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria); purchased in
Pharmaceutics

1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
Golus Sale Cat., Libri Mathematici, In Folia, no. 2; this item is not mentioned
UAM, 294–5, entry CMXL (941), item 9
NPAE, 602

IBN AL-TILMIDH

Entry No. 210

Title: Aqrâbâdhîn
A Formulary

Author: Ibn al-Tîlmîdh, Amîn al-Dawlah Abû al-Hasan Sâ'id ibn Hibat Allâh ibn Ibrâhîm
(d. 549/1154 or 560/1165)

Content: According to the introduction, this formulary was based upon a number of earlier formularies, abridged by Ibn al-Tîlmîdh for use in the 'Adudî hospital in Baghdad. This information is provided in the subtitle as mun'taza min 'iddat al-aqrâbâdhînât talkhiq lil-bimâristân al-'adîdi.

The treatise is comprised of twenty chapters (bâbs):

1. fi al-aqrâsât (on pastilles)
2. fi al-bâhâh wa-al-yaîrâjât (on pills and a special class of compound remedy, sometimes called herata)
3. fi al-sufâst (on powders)
4. fi al-ma'îjin (on oculists)
5. fi al-jawârishnât (on stomatics)
6. fi al-la'âqât wa-al-ra'âhât (on confections and syrups)
7. fi al-ashribah (on beverages)
8. fi al-murabbâyât (on cooked foods or preserves)
9. fi al-ma'thâbakât (on decoctions)
10. fi al-akhût wa-al-shuyût wa-al-dhârûrât (on eye medicines, eye powders, and collyria)
11. fi al-asîmât (on oils)
12. fi al-marâ-bar (on cream/liniments)
13. fi al-dimâdı wa-al-aîfâh wa-al-khâdâhât (on dressings and plasters)
14. fi al-hûqân wa-al-fâtâ'îl (on enemas and suppositories)
15. fi al-adwiyât al-yâbbas wa-al-sanätâr (on dry preparations and dentifrices)
16. fi al-adwiyât al-simnâh (on drugs which fattened)
17. fi al-sa tîdât wa-al-ghurârîhîr (on sternutatories and gargles)
18. fi al-adwiyât al-râ'îf (on medications that cause vomiting)
19. fi al-adwiyât al-qayîrî (on medications that cause vomiting)

20. fi-mâ yudir al-'araq wa-yabissuhu (on what promotes and stops perspiration)

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL i. 487 (642) no. 18.2; Ullmann, Medizin, 306; Şeşen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 26; Dietrich, Medicinalia Arabica, 231–2; Iskandar, Welcombe, 78; Hamarneh, BL, 139; London, British Library, MS. Or. 8293 (copied 625/1228); Savage-Smith, NLM, MS. A 3, folios 1b–66b.

The text has been critically edited, translated into English, and analysed by Oliver Kahl, The Dispensatory of Ibn al-Tîlmîdh: Arab text, English translation, study and glossaries, The Islamic Philosophy, Theology and Science. Texts and Studies, 70 (Leiden: E. J. Brill, 2007). The Bodleian copy was used in this edition, but not as extensively as other copies, for the text of the Bodleian copy was found to deviate at times and to be missing many recipes. A sample of the Bodleian copy (folio 221a) is illustrated in pl. 4 of the edition.

MS. Marsh 537 (item 10)

45 leaves (folios 182b–226b)

Beginning (folio 182b):

...bism Allah...al-hamdu lillah wa-l-salat wa-l-salam...al-amîn al-qâdim ilâ a'shîrî abû al-isma'îl Aqrâbâdhîn...sallallahu 'alayhi wa-salma. (First longest chapter)

Ending (folio 226b):

...wâlid al-qâdim ilâ a'shîrî abû al-'ala' Sâ'id Ibn al-Tîlmîdh. (Third longest chapter)

The copy is unsigned and undated, but appears to be a product of the seventh/thirteenth century. The copy may have been made by the same抄ist, and on the same type of paper, as the other items in the volume.

It is an incomplete copy of the formulary, with the text breaking off abruptly shortly after the start of the eighteenth chapter (bâb) and with recipes missing when compared with other copies.

Physical Description: Dimensions 22.1 × 15.2 (text area 18.6 × 11.3) cm; 23 lines per page.

The title is given simply as Aqrâbâdhîn at the start of the treatise, along with the author's name as Amîn al-Dawlah Abû al-'Alâ' Sâ'id Ibn Tîlmîdh. In the margin, before the word al-Tîlmîdh, a slightly later hand has added: Hibat Allâh Ibn Ibrâhîm il-ma'rif bi-

For the script, inks, and paper, see Entry No. 124B.

Marginalia: A later hand has written over the headings with red ink and filled in the circular text-breaks with red ink. A yet different hand has added blue overlining and headings in blue ink (some gold sprinkled). A later hand has made marginal corrections and added some vocalization. A much later hand has made casual subject notations in some of the margins.
Volume Contents: The volume consists of 227 folios and 5 preliminary leaves. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 124B.

Binding: See Entry No. 124B.

Provenance: The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
Golius Sale Cat., Med. Qu. no. 2
UAM, 143 entry DCXI (611); this treatise is not mentioned

POISONS AND ANTIDOTES

IBN JULJUL

Entry No. 211

Title: Mağālah fi adhviyat al-tiryāq
A Chapter on Antidotes for Poisons

مَقَالَةٌ فِي أذْهَبَيَةِ التِّرِيَاقَ

Author: Ibn Juljul, Abū Dāwūd Sulaymān ibn Ḥassān al-Andalūsī (d. c. 384/994)

Contents: This is a unique copy of a short treatise by Ibn Juljul on antidotes for poisons.

For other copies: The Bodleian manuscript is the only recorded copy. See Brockelmann, GAL, i. 237 (272) no. 2; Sezgin, GAS III, 310 no. 4; Ullmann, Medizin, 333.

The treatise has been edited and translated by Ildefonso Garío Galán, Ibn Ūlyūḥ, Tratado sobre los medicamentos de la triaca (Córdoba: Cátedra de Lengua y Literatura Árabes de la Universidad, 1992).

MS. Hyde 34 (item 5)
7 leaves (folios 20a–20b)

Beginning (folio 20a, 1):

بسم الله ... مَقَالَةٌ لِسُلَيْمَانِ بْنِ حِسَانِ بْنِ جَلِيلِ بْنِ إِدْوَىِّ التَّرِيَاقِ فَ قَالَ سُلَيْمَانُ الْهِرُوْقُ دَاوُلَ حَلِيلَ

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the late sixth/seventh century. It was made by the same copyist and on the same type of paper as the other items in the volume.

The copyist has written the following note vertically alongside the end of fifth item in the volume (folio 207b):

كل ما في هذا الكتاب من الطرير والطيبات والمرأة الزائدة على ما في الكتاب فقطية على حسب ما وجدناه في الأصل من غير إخلال لها، وكانت في الأصل فقطية على قلب أحمد (وصائر) الأزرقي كان قد تغفته نفسه إلا ما كان من الطرير والعائم في أولى الليل، وهو لأبي العباس أحمد بن محمد بن مريح البتاني كوكمه الله وكأن الاسم الذي استختص من هو كأنه هذا يخفى ابن أحمد.

All the marginalia, annotations, and additional comments in this volume were what was in the volume, so I copied them as I found them in the exemplar, except for the mistakes in them. In the exemplar they were written in the hand of 'Ali ibn Ahmad Wasṣād al-Azdī, who had copied them for himself, except for those marginalia and annotations prefixed by م, and these were by Abī al-Abbās Ahmad ibn Muhammad ibn Mufarrīj al-Nabīfī, may God honour him. The [text of the] exemplar from which I drew this book of mine was in the hand of Ibn Ahmad al-Azdī.

Physical Description: Dimensions 25.7 x 17.5 (text area 20.5 x 12.2) cm; 25 lines per page. The title and the author are named at the opening of the tract.

For the script, ink, and paper, see Entry No. 14B. A fore-edge marker of modern paper has been attached to folio 202.

Marginalia: There are fewer marginalia in this section than in the other items in the volume.

Volume Contents: For the other three items in the volume (all medical), see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). Folios 207b1–208a have recipes transcribed by the copyist from his exemplar.

Binding: See Entry No. 14B.

Provenance: The manuscript is from the collection of Thomas Hyade (d. 1703).

References:
UAM, 136 entry DLXXIII (573), item 5
NPAE, 587
There is one copy of the Hebrew translation by Moses ibn Tibbon (fl. 1240–83) in the Bodleian Library:

**MS. Opp. Add. 4to, 178, folios 61a–70b (N, col. 1127 entry 2585, item 2; NBM, col. 501).**


**A. MS. Huntington 427 (item 6)**

15 leaves (folios 92b–106b)

**Beginning (folio 92b):**

بسم الله ... قال موسى بن عبد الله القرآنك قد نشأ في عاصماني وأقيمتنا هذا بيت في عادة القائم مبهر مولانا القاضي الأحق الفاضل خليد الله ابناه وكونه جال فقهاء في ديننا أن ...
-ending (folio 106b1-14):

... وعند ذلك اسقى من النار، والعمل قدراً كبيراً، وكلما أظلم شرب ما وعمل. إن فجراً هكذا يوماً، وليه، وبعد ذلك.

يغتنم على عادته هذا الفنر بإملاء اللوك، كافيةً تخسّب الأمد الذي أمر به وتعله وفقي الغرفر أن شاء الله تعالى.

كامل عبده ومهد الحسن وحده، وهو حسب تعليم الوكيل.

It is undated and unsigned. The appearance of paper, ink, and script suggests a product of the eighth/nineteenth century. The copyist appears to have also copied the first item in the volume (see Entry No. 5).

It is a complete copy.

physical description: Dimensions 20.9 x 15.3 (text area 14.8 x 11.2) cm; 19 lines per page.
The title is given as al-Maqālah al-Fādiliyyah (مقدمة المقالة الفاضلة). On folio 93b6-7 it is referred to as مقالة صغرى الححم وجزء النطق في ما يابر في المسئون من تدبير. Folio 92a is blank except for a note giving the title as مقالة صغرى الححم وجزء النطق في ما يابر في المسئون من تدبير, while the later hand that added the table of contents on folio 1a gives the title as مقالة في ما يابر في المسئون من تدبير.

For the script, inks, and paper, see Entry No. 5. The overlinings were added later. The folios are paginated in Coptic numerals.

marginality: There are some marginal corrections, some by the copyist and some by a later reader who also added the note at the bottom of folio 106b stating that it was collated against the original copy of the author (لقد قلنا على نسخة المصنف الأصل).

volume contents: The volume contains 134 leaves and i-vii front endpapers. For the other eight items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 5.

binding: See Entry No. 5.

provenance: The volume was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References:
  UAM, 142 entry DCVIII (608), item 5

B. MS. Marsh 413 (item 3)

19 leaves (folios 48a2-66a)

beginning (folio 48b1):

بسم الله .. دان الشهيد الرجاء أبو عمران بن عبد الله الفرطلي، البرماني، أمير القاضي الأحلي الفاضل فيم حم... الله أن عمل مقالة صغرى الححم وجزء النطق فيما يابر في المسئون من تدبير ...

The copy is undated and unsigned. The same copyist appears to have copied all four items in the volume (except for the first two folios, which are later replacements). The appearance of the script, ink, and paper suggests a dating of the seventh/eighteenth to eighth/nineteenth century.

The copy is missing the opening paragraphs that occur in the previous copy.

Physical description: Dimensions 26.0 x 18.2 (text area 17.8 x 11.9) cm; 17 lines per page.

In the text (folio 48b1) the title is given as al-Fādiliyyah, with author given at the beginning as Abū 'Imrān ibn 'Ubayd Allāh al-Qurtubī al-Isrā'īlī. On the title page (folio 48a) the author is given as Abū 'Imrān ibn 'Ubayd Allāh al-Qurtubī al-Isrā'īlī, with the title: المقالة الفاضلة في ذكر السمووم ومداواة المسموعين والمسموعين ومنذ الأدوات السهيلة الوحدة.

For the script, inks, and paper, see Entry No. 158.

marginality: There are two marginal corrections.

volume contents: The volume contains 91 folios. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 158.

binding: See Entry No. 158.

provenance: See Entry No. 158. The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
  Golius Sale Cat., Med. Fol. 6
  UAM, 137 entry DLXXVIII (578), item 2

al-fārisī

entry no. 213

title: Kitāb Māddat al-hayāt wa-hifz al-nafs min al-dīāt
The Book of the Substance of Life and the Preservation of the Human Being from Harm

كتاب مادة الحياة وحفظ النفس من الآفات

author: Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr al-Fārisī, Badr al-Dīn (d. 677/1278)
The author of this treatise on antidotes for poisons and poisonous bites was at the court in the Yemen of the Rastūlid ruler al-Malik al-Muẓaffar Yūsuf ibn ‘Umar, who ruled from 647/1249 to 694/1295.

The treatise is in seventeen chapters, and is heavily dependent upon material from al-Kīthār al-Ḥāwī by ibn al-Razzī (d. c. 313/925). For a detailed listing of the various chapters, see Dietrich, Medicinalia Arabica, 153–6. In the Bodleian copy, following the end of the text proper, there is an additional recipe given on folios 14b–15a, titled:

A recipe for the Philosophers’ Electurary, which they called maddat al-ḥayār (‘the Substance of Life’), useful for excessive phlegm.

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL, S i. 867 no. 4; Ullmann, Medizin, 340; Dietrich, Medicinalia Arabica, 153–6; Şeşen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 309.

**MS. Marsh 157**

15 leaves (folios 1b–15a)

**Beginning** (folio 1b–4):

بسم الله ... الحمد لله الرادح لا من عنده ، الباقى لا إلى أجل عقود، في الجد، الأول المصوص بالاعبد ... ومنزل كوكب ومصوص بقول القشيري إلى الله تعالى محمد بن أبي بكر الفارسي رحمه الله اما بعد فان اسم الناس حداً وافرمهم حظاً ... 🍗

**Ending** (folio 14a–15b):

... ومن رأى الوقوف على عواض الأوفق وشراك كهنا فاطئاً فطاع الكب التأثيم السماء أيات الاقال في عواض الأوفق وفينا أقدر كفاية فيما قدناه وحاز آخر الرسالة والحمد لله رب العالمين .

**Colophon** (folio 15a–19):

وكتبه محمد بن محمد السهر على الأوزی ... 🐱

The copy is undated. The copyist is given on folio 15a as Muḥammad ibn Muḥammad al-Sanḥārī al-Ţabar. The appearance of the script, ink, and paper suggests it is a Mamalik copy.

It is a complete copy, with an additional recipe, having a similar title, transcribed by the copyist at the end.

**Physical Description**: Dimensions 27.2 × 17.4 (text area 20.1 × 12.8) cm; 25 lines per page.

The author is given on the title page (folio 1a) as Jamāl al-Dīn Muḥammad ibn Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr al-Fārisī, where the title is also given as Kīthār Maddat al-ḥayāt wa-hifz al-nafs min al-ḥāfṣ. At the beginning of the text, the author is given as Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr al-Fārisī. The title Kīthār Maddat al-ḥayāt wa-hifz al-nafs min al-ḥāfṣ is also given on folio 2a.

The text area has been frame-rulled. The text is written in medium-small, careful Naskh in dense-black ink with red overlinings and red headings. There are catchwords. The first five folios of the ten-leaf quire at the start of the volume each has a Coptic numeral in the lower left corner.

The glossy, rather dark, brown paper has a thickness of 0.17–0.19 mm and an opaqueness factor of 3. It has horizontal sagging laid lines and chain lines in groups of 3s; it is damp-stained and foxed.

**Volume Contents**: The volume contains 15 folios. On folios 14b–15a there is an addendum containing a recipe, transcribed by the same copyist. Folio 15b is blank.

**Binding**: It is bound in a modern library binding of boards covered in maroon buckram, with brown leather corners and spine. The endpapers and pastedowns are modern.

**Provenance**: The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

**References**:

Golius Sale Cat., Med. Fol. 1
UAM, 143 entry DCXVI (616)

**ANONYMOUS**

**Entry No. 214**

**Title**: [untitled]

**Author**: [not given]

**Contents**: This extensive recipe for a ῥῑḏyq is called al-tīryq al-khamsīn (the fiftieth tīryq), apparently because it employs about that number of ingredients. It was carefully transcribed in 639/1242 by a copyist who states that he found it in his exemplar. As well as beneficial those stung by insects, scorpions, and snakes, it is said to be useful for stomach pains and virtually every other type of pain, including pains of the joints and pains of the spleen and liver, as well as pains affecting women during menstruation (tamith), and in general it served as a panacea.

For other copies: None have been identified.

**MS. Marsh 663 (item 19)**

1 page (page 247v-22)
8. PROPHETIC MEDICINE

IBN AL- JAWZI

Entry No. 215

TITLE: Kitāb Luqāt al-manāfi‘ fi al-tibb
The Book of Useful Findings in Medicine

AUTHOR: Ibn al-Jawzi, Abū al-Faraj 'Abd al-Rahmān ibn 'Ali ibn Muhammad (d. 597/1200)

CONTENTS: This treatise on al-jibb al-nabawī was composed by a leading polymath, prolific
author, and scholar of the Ḥanbalī legal tradition in Baghdad. For a detailed outline of its
seventy chapters (bāhs), see Ahlwardt, Berlin, v. no. 6285. The author also composed an
abbreviated version of this treatise, which circulated under the titles Mukhtāsr Luqāt al-
Manāfi‘ and Muhkhtār al-Luqāt fi al-tibb.

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL i. 505 (666) no. 75 and GAL S i. 920 no. 76;
Ullmann, Medizin, 186; Şeseň et al., Medical Manuscripts, 37–8; Dietrich, Medicina
Arabica, 110–12; Ahlwardt, Berlin, v. no. 6285.

The abbreviated version has been edited by Aḥmad Yūsuf al-Daqqāqī (ed.), Ibn al-Jawzī,
Mukhtāsr Luqāt al-manāfi‘ (Damascus: Beirut: Dār al-ma‘mūn lil-Turāth, 1987). The full,
longer version, represented by the copies catalogued here, has not been printed.

A. MS. Marsh 284

129 leaves (folios 2a–130b)

Beginning (folio 2b, 9):

بسم الله ... الحمد لله الحليم في تدبيره العالم في تقديره ... لما رأيت علم الطب علمًا صحیحًا قد تحقق عليه

القرآن الذي الأدبي والطقس الصحیح ...

Ending (folio 130a, 23):

والتل علامة الخادم فان الشیخ تضجح ومهم حتى أن الوالد لتألف وقد كان الصادق بن عبادة معرش بعیة

القیام وكان كلهما فام تتما في المكان الذي تقوم به عشيره دتائیر فيها الفراعنة الذي يحمله [٣] وهذا علل

حسن.
Provenance: On the title page (folio 2a) there is written (without diacritics) the statement that the owner of the book was at one time `Ali ibn Mahmūd ibn 'Umar ibn 'Ali ibn Mahmūd ibn Muhammad ibn 'Umar ibn Shāhān Shāh ibn Ayyūb. М. M. al-Jawzī

There are also three later owners’ notes on the same folio, one written by 'Ali ibn Mahmūd al-Hanūfī madhab al-Salāti'ī manwāt, one giving the owner’s name as Shāhān al-Dīn ibn ?, ... al-Maghribī in Cairo, and the third dated 6 Sha‘bān 890 (18 Aug. 1485). There are also two small tughras indicating ownership, a note indicating it was collated, and practice circles of someone using a drawing compass. On the front pastedown there is a small tughra identical to one of the two on folio 2a; in addition there is a Latin note regarding the contents of the volume, two earlier catalogue numbers (N.M. 20 and 927α), and a note giving the UAM catalogue number.

The manuscript is from the collection of Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
UAM, 140 entry DXCIII (593)
B. MS. Bodl. Or. 585

The volume contains 130 folios. Folio 1a has four not very legible notes, casually written at various angles on the page. Folio 1b has a recipe for an aphrodisiac (الثعبان) used by a physician (تُلُبُ) in Cairo and another note in a different hand.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 130 folios. Folio 1a has four not very legible notes, casually written at various angles on the page. Folio 1b has a recipe for an aphrodisiac (الثعبان) used by a physician (تُلُبُ) in Cairo and another note in a different hand.

Binding: The volume is bound in a North African binding (eighth/nineteenth-century?) of pasteboards covered with brown leather, with an envelope flap. The covers have blind-stamped medallions with shamsa designs within wide frame formed of multiple blind lines enclosing a band of blind-stamped four-petalled flowerheads. Small circular stamps decorate the inner corners and the termini of the thin quadrant lines. The envelope flap has a blind frame incorporating a band of stamped flowerheads on three sides, with corners and midpoint marked by a circular stamp. The fore-edge flap has a tooled and stamped design, with the upper half repaired; the lining is brown leather. The paper pastedowns on the flap and covers are of a paper watermarked with an anchor in a circle with a star above. There are no endpapers.
Kitāb Luqat al-manāfī fī al-tibb. The author is named on the title page.

The text area has been frame-rulled. The text is written in a small, careful, but inelegant, Naskh, with ligatures, in black ink with headings in red. There are catchwords. Over folio 1a there has been pasted a leaf on which a new title page was written, and it now covers the old title page. The writing on the original title page appears to have been damaged by water or some spillage (or perhaps through deliberate defacement), and traces of the contaminant have soaked through to folio 1b.

The smooth, semi-glossy, beige, slightly fibrous, paper has a thickness of 0.17–0.19 mm and an opacity factor of 6. On most folios there are neither laid nor chain lines visible. A few folios, however, have traces of horizontal chain lines in alternating groups of 2s and 3s, with very indistinct laid lines (e.g., folios 6, 60, 166, 177). The paper is heavily soiled through thumbing. The outer edge of folio 1 has been repaired.

Marginalia: There are a few scattered marginalia correcting the text, possibly in the hand of the copyst.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 194 folios and 4 preliminary leaves. Folio 194b has magical invocations written upside down in large script. On preliminaryfolio i0va there are miscellaneous jottings in four different hands, including a recipe useful for infants, and on folio i0vb there are four recipes. Preliminary folio i0ib is blank, while folio i0ia has a note in the handwriting of A. Spranger dated Paris, 10 Apr. 1840, recording a citation in Arabic from Hājjī Khāliṣī (Kātip Çelebi) taken from a Paris manuscript, along with a Latin translation, stating that the treatise was by Abū al-Faraj Abū al-Raḥmān ibn Mūhammad al-Jawzī. There is also a note to see Ibn Khallīkān in the edition of de Slane, vol. I, p. 391. Preliminary folio i0ib is blank except for a another short note to see Hājjī Khāliṣī and Ibn Khallīkān. Preliminary folio i0ia is marbled paper with no writing on it. Preliminary folio i0i is essentially a blank endpaper.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European binding of maroon leather. The endpapers and pastedowns are modern.

Provenance: On the leaf pasted over folio 1a, which serves as the title page, there are six owners’ notes, most of them obliterated. A note recording the ownership of İbrahim ibn ‘Ali Hanafı al-madhab is written on the upper margin of folio 2a, with another owner’s note written in very small script in the left margin of the same folio.

The volume was purchased from Dr. Alois Sprenger in 1843.

References:
Uncatalogued
On the other hand, copies of the same text in Berlin, New Haven (Connecticut), and Bethesda (Maryland) attribute the treatise to one Dāwūd ibn Abī al-Faraj al-munātibībīb, and a variation of this name occurs in a marginal notation in one Bodleian copy. The shorter version of the treatise lacks the section on listening to recitations of the Qurʾān with which the longer version ends. The chapters on measles and smallpox that form the final part of Elgood’s and Thomson’s translations (under the name of al-Suyūṭī) occur earlier in the treatise in both Bodleian manuscript copies. In the English translation by Elgood, the text of the shorter version ends in the third paragraph of p. 175 and in that by Thomson, it ends with the first paragraph on p. 199.

For other copies: Ullmann, Medizin, 186; Şeşen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 236 (seven copies, all presumably attributed to al-Dhahābī); al-Munajjīd, ibid., 298 (four copies in Cairo under name of al-Dhahābī); Ahlwardt, Berlin, v. no. 6298 (the longer version, attributed to Dāwūd ibn Abī al-Faraj al-munātibībībīb and having an owner’s note dated Jumādā II 793 [May 1351] written by one Ibrāhīm ibn ʿAbī Ḥuṣayn ibn al-Madīrī al-Mağribī al-Nābulūsī); Savage-Smith, NLM, MS. A 79 (the longer version, copied in 868/1464 and attributed to Dāwūd ibn Abī al-Faraj); Ahlwardt, Berlin, v. no. 6297 (shorter version, with author given as Jāḥiṣ al-Dīn ʿAbī al-Rahmān al-Suyūṭī); New Haven, Yale University, Beinecke Library, Arabic MS. 537, folios 9–97 (uncatalogued; undated, possibly a thirteenth/nineteenth-century copy, attributed to Dāwūd ibn Abī al-Faraj); Hamarnīḥī & al-Ḥimṣī, Domasticus, 508–9 (with al-Dhahābī given as author, but with different openings).

In addition to the printings, mentioned above, of the text under al-Dhahābī’s name in the margins of the treatise by Ibn al-Azraq printed in Cairo and in Mecca, the text was lithographed in Cairo in 1870 with the author given as al-Ḥaṭīb ʿAbī ʿAbd Allāh Muhammad ibn Ahmad ibn al-Muṣṭafā al-Dhahābī; the British Library has a copy of this rare volume, shelfmark 14535.b.1. Recently the text has been edited, based upon four copies now in Cairo, al-Tibb al-Nabawi li-l-Ḥaṭīb al-Dhahābī, ed. Markaz al-Buhūth wa-dirāsāt bi-Makttabat Niṣār Muṣṭafā Bāz (Mecca/al-Riyāḍ: Makttabat Niṣār Muṣṭafā al-Bāz, 1996). All the printings appear to be the ‘longer version’ of the text.

A. MS. Arab. d. 148 (item 1)

67 leaves (folios 1a–67b)

Beginning (folio 1b, 1):

Bismillah... Wa'idāf an al-lāhī jāmīl Allāh, ta‘ālā Allāh, ta‘ālā... Wajhah bi al-a‘lām, wa-‘a‘lamat...
Provenance: Numerous owners' notes, stamps, and pious quotations occur on the newer title page, on both pastedowns, on folio 68a (between the two items in the volume), and on folio 70b. Several generations of the al-'Umari family have owned the volume, including Muhammad Sadiq al-'Umari in 1283/1866–7 and Musa'afa al-'Umari in 1296/1878–9. Folio i, at the end of the volume, is a later addition consisting of a once folded scrap of paper bearing unrelated notes and accounts in which shaykh 'Abd al-Ghani al-Nabulusi and, in 1294/1877–8, shaykh Ahmad al-Halabi are named. On the front pastedown and the newer title page (folio 1a, which also has the name of Muhammad ibn al-Shahir bi-llah 'Ajamini) there are recorded the births of four daughters, giving hour and day, in the years 1267 (1850–1), 1270 (1853–4), 1274 (1857–8), and 1298 (1880–1).

The volume was bought by the Bodleian Library from D. A. Sassoon on 10 Nov. 1931.

References:
Uncatalogued

B. MS. Marsh 89

124 leaves (folios 1b–124b)

Beginning (folio 1b–10):

بسم الله ... الحمد لله الذي أعطى كل نفس خلقها ... وبعد أن أجاب على كل مسلم أن يقرب إلى الله تعالى بكل ما كنها من القرى ويستفرع وسعه في القيام بالأعمال والطاعات ... 

Ending (folio 124b–127b):

وقال الإنسان إن الماء نفخه قبئ كتبه فان كتبه، فصل فصوله. الله يغفر عباده على هذا الامة الذي
قد أدرك حكمة الإصبار وحبرت العقول والأشكال صوته داءمة بدموع البكاء والنهار فهذا ما يسره الله تعالى من فضائل الناس ونافعوا يا أول الامراء تم كتب العلم الطيب في الله تعالى و الحمد لله و سل الله و و حمد

The copy is undated and unsigned. In Ashwardt, Berlin, v. no. 6297, it is stated that this Bodleian copy dates from about 850/1446, but on what evidence this evaluation was made is unknown.

It is a complete copy of the shorter version of the treatise on prophetic medicine by al-Dhahabi. The treatise in this copy consists of three chapters (Jann): on general principles (folios 2a–22a), on drugs and regimen (folios 22a–73a), and on the treatment of diseases (folios 73a–124b); it is missing the final sub-section (fi al-sama') found in the longer version.

Physical Description: Dimensions 18.5 x 13.5 cm (text area 13.0 x 8.5 cm); 15 lines per page. The title occurs at the end (folio 124b,10) and on preliminary folio 1a. The author is not named in this copy, but the text corresponds to that under al-Dhahabi's name in the manuscript described in the entry above (MS. Arab. d. 148), with the final section omitted. It also corresponds to that in the Berlin, MS. We. 1199 (Ashwardt, Berlin, v. no. 6297), to

the text in Bethesda, Maryland, National Library of Medicine MS. A 32 (Savage-Smith, NLM, MS. A 32), and to that printed in the margins of Tashih al-manatifi' fi al-tibb wa-al-hikmah by Ibn Al-Azraq printed in Cairo in 1304/1887 (up to p. 180n), and in 1367/1948 (up to p. 195n).

The text area has been frame-ruled. There appear to be at least two different hands involved in the production of the copy. Folios 1b–16b are written in a small, careful Naskh in brown ink and headings in red, with some vocalization and the letter hijai with a minuscule letter underneath. Folios 17a–21b change to a medium-small Naskh not quite as carefully executed, in dark-brown ink and headings in a lighter red and no catchwords. Folios 22a to the end are possibly by the same hand as the first section, but the red ink employed for headings is a much brighter shade of red. Catchwords have been added later by the collator.

The smooth, glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.12–0.18 mm and an opaqueness factor of 7. It has indistinct, scarcely visible, vertical laid lines as well as chain lines in alternating groups of 2s and 3s. The paper is soiled at the lower corners and has some evidence of wormingating and foxing. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. Preliminary folio 1 is guarded; it appears to be of the same paper as the rest of the volume.

Marginalia: The text has been collated, with collation notes on folios 10a, 12a, 21a, 21b, 43a, 57a, 77a, 81a, 82a, 86a, 109a, and 124b. There are occasional marginalia in at least three different hands. On preliminary folio 1b, there is a study note of Ya'qub ibn Faqr ibn Ahmad.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 129 leaves with one preliminary leaf. Folios 125a and 127b are blank. Folios 125b–127a and 128a–129b contain a number of miscellaneous notes in several hands, all later than the main text; these notes include several drug recipes and magical procedures. On folio 1a there is a seventeen-line note concerning propositions (qadaya) and their logical soundness or otherwise, entitled كتابين [ كتابين] ملغة بالقياسات المحرمة لفظيئة ... it is written in a large script using light-brown ink. Preliminary folio 1b has an owner's stamp, pious quotations, two drug recipes for headache and pains, and a Latin inscription reading Liber Medicus, De metereictibus, De langoribus, De tumoribus, De curationibus illorum morborum ex Hippocrate et aliis. A similar Latin list of contents, with the numeral 89, has been cut from an older leaf and pasted onto the front pastedown. These labels suggest that either the treatise was at one time part of a larger volume or that the preliminary leaf and the leaf from which the cutout was taken were originally in another volume.

Binding: The volume is bound in pasteboards covered with dark-brown leather. The front cover has a blind block-stamped medallion with single frame and quadrant divisions. The back cover is more elaborate, with a gilt block-stamped medallion with tooled shamsa design and gilt frames. The covers were taken from a smaller volume, repaired, and a new spine added of tan leather. The paper pastedowns and endpapers are modern.
Provenance: An owner's name of Dāwūd ibn 'Alī ibn Sulaymān al-Shāfi’ī thumma (الشافعي) occurs on folio 128a. Preliminary folio 1a has three defaced owners' notes and the title al-Tibb al-nabawi, as well as the entry number as in UAM and a large miscellaneous note. Preliminary folio 1b has a round owner's stamp, undated.

The manuscript is from the collection of Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
UAM, 147 entry DCXXXVIII (638), where no author is given.

AL-ṢANAWBARĪ

Entry No. 217

Title: Kitāb al-Raḥmah fi al-tibb wa-al-ḥikmah
The Book of Mercy in Medicine and Wisdom

Kāb ar-ḥumālah fī al-tibb wa-al-ḥikmah

Author: al-Ṣanawbarī [or al-Ṣnūrī], Muḥammad al-Mahdawi ibn 'Alī ibn Ibrāhīm (d. 815/1412).

Contents: The treatise on prophetic medicine by al-Ṣanawbarī proved very popular, judging by the large number of preserved copies and the number of printed editions that have been issued. There is confusion in the manuscripts and printed versions regarding the author's name, and it has often been falsely attributed to Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī (d. 911/1505). Very little is known about the author, and his name gets written in several different ways, such as al-Ṣubayrī, al-Ṣnūrī, al-Ṣnābī. The most common modern bibliographic designation of the author is al-Ṣanawbarī, although that allows confusion with the famous poet of the same name, Muḥammad ibn Aḥmad al-Ṣanawbarī (d. 334/945). Some of the manuscript copies suggest that he was from the Yemen and the nishah al-Ṣnūrī suggests that he emigrated to Sūmur in India.

For other copies: Brockelmann, GAL, ii. 189 (242) and GAL S ii. 252; Ullmann, Medizin, 188; Şeşen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 276–8 (where the author is given as al-Ṣubayrī); Mehdi ibn 'Alī ibn Ibrāhīm al-Yamanī al-Mahjami, Kataya, Alep, 293–4 (copy gives author as al-Mahdī ibn 'Alī Ibrāhīm al-Ṣnūrī al-Yamanī al-Hindi); al-Khāsimī, Damascus, 112–13 (author given as Muḥammad al-Mahdawi ibn 'Alī ibn Ibrāhīm al-Ṣnawbarī al-Yamanī al-Hindi); Hamaneh & Hājmī, Damascus, 384–5 and 448–9 (three copies, author given as Mahdī ibn 'Alī ibn Ibrāhīm al-Ṣnawbarī al-Yamanī al-Hindi); al-Muqrī, 'Asmā'ī, 622/1225); Savage-Smith, NLM, MS. A 29 (copy gives author as al-Mahdawi ibn 'Alī ibn Ibrāhīm al-Yamanī al-Muqrī); Chicago, Northwestern University Medical Library, MS. 610.2 Arlm (uncataloged, ascribed to Ibn Sinā); New Haven, Connecticut, Yale Beinecke Library, Arabic MS. 545, folios 133–79 (uncataloged, ascribed to Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī).

It has been printed several times, often under the name of al-Suyūṭī. For example, Jalāl al-Dīn 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Suyūṭī, al-Raḥmah fi al-tibb wa-al-ḥikmah (Cairo, 1357/1938) and also Tunis: Maqābṣa al-Manār (n.d., c. 1950). It has also been printed under the name of al-Ṣanawbarī (or a variant form of the name): Muḥammad ibn 'Alī al-Ṣnawbarī, al-Raḥmah fi al-tibb wa-al-ḥikmah (Tunis: Dār al-Ma‘ārif, 1989) by Aḥmad Farid al-Ma‘ārifī and Muna Shalabi (eds.). 'Alī ibn Ibrāhīm al-Ṣnawbarī al-Yamanī, Kitāb al-Raḥmah fi al-tibb wa-al-ḥikmah, together with ‘Adil al-Kāfīrī, al-tibb wa-al-ḥikmah by Sihāb al-Dīn Aḥmad ibn Aḥmad ibn Sālim al-Qālūbī, Beirut: Dār al-‘Ilm, 1316/1991. In all these printings and editions, it is unclear what manuscripts were employed.

A. MS. Hyde 16

30 leaves (folios 1b–30b)

Beginning (folio 1b–11):

... بسم الله ... الحمد لله الذي احترم من العلم الوافدين وأظهر إلى الموجود الكاتبين ... اما بعد هذا كتاب خصصر وضعه في علم الطب وهتاج ... إلـى هيئة غرضه وقريطه ورجعه جامعًا في حال الاحترام ... وجميع كتاب الرجفة في الطب والحكمة ...

Ending (folio 30b–11):

... النص العاقيم للفيلسوف المسلمين مهما انعكس وعمل ... فانه ناقص صحيح محرح لله العلم ... وحكمه هذا ما ارادته وابراهيم من كتابه هذا هو موسوم بكتاب الرجفة في الطب والحكمة فإن الله تعالى يجعله يبلغ ... إلـى جميع المعلوم والمعلوم والمعلوم والمعلوم ...

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the tenth/sixteenth century.

Physical Description: Dimensions 25.1 × 13.4 (text area 17.1 × 8.8) cm; 19 lines per page. The author is not given; the title is given on folio 1b, and the text equals that printed in Cairo. It is written in a small Nasta‘īlīq script in dense-black ink with headings red. The text is written throughout within frames of two inked maroon-coloured or red lines, somewhat casually executed. There are catchwords.

The glossy, beige paper has very fine, almost indistinct, vertical laid lines and no visible chain lines. It has a thickness of 0.08 mm and an opaqueness factor of 7 to 8. Folio 1 is guarded. Near the lower corners, there are ink smudges and soiling from thumbing.
Prophetic Medicine

Marginalia: There are a number of corrections by the copyist as well as a few later marginalia.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 31 leaves and one preliminary leaf. Folios 1a and 31a are blank. There is one preliminary leaf, blank but for an English note written in a large elegant hand: *For the Distempers of the body*, and signed with the initials *M.G*. This preliminary leaf also has the title *Principles of Physick* written in a different hand and ink, and, in yet different ink, a small note in Devanagari script, and the NPAM reference. There are two back and two front endpapers, blank except for the NPAM reference number.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European binding of tan leather over boards, with a blind-stamped border of two fillets on each cover. On the spine, stamped in gold, is the label: *PRINCIP. OF PHYSIC*. The endpapers and pastedowns are modern.

Provenance: The manuscript is from the collection of Thomas Hyde (d. 1703).

References: NPAC, 170 entry CXCIII (193)

B. MS. Bruce 4 (item 2)

50 leaves (folios 27a-77a)

Beginning (folio 29b, 1r):

```
Bismi Allāh ... ḥamdu Allāh al-ḥamdu lillāh ... al-ḥamdu lillāh ... al-ḥamdu lillāh ... al-ḥamdu lillāh ... wa-ṣalātullāh wa-ṣalātullāh ... wa-ṣalātullāh wa-ṣalātullāh ... wa-ṣalātullāh wa-ṣalātullāh ... wa-ṣalātullāh wa-ṣalātullāh ... wa-ṣalātullāh wa-ṣalātullāh ... wa-ṣalātullāh wa-ṣalātullāh ... wa-ṣalātullāh wa-ṣalātullāh ... wa-ṣalātullāh wa-ṣalātullāh ...

End (folio 77a-2r):
```

The copy was completed on 28 Muḥarram 1184 (24 May 1770) by *Uṭbān al-Naklawī*. The copyist may have been a relative of the copyist Yaʿqūb al-Naklawī, who transcribed MS. Bruce 50 in Gondar, Ethiopia, in the same year (see Entry No. 133). The colophon follows a form that has been added by the copyist at the end of the treatise (folios 77a-2r).

A complete copy. The text begins on folio 29b. Folios 27b and 28b are blank.

Physical Description: Dimensions 21.4 × 15.8 (text area 16 × 9.8) cm; 19 lines per page. There are three title pages. The title page on folio 29a is in the same hand as the text, while the title pages on folios 28a and 27a are in a different hand and on slightly different papers. On folio 27a the title is given *Kitaab al-ṣanawwārī fī ṭibb wa-ṣanawwārī*. This title is repeated on folio 28a along with the author given as *al-shaykh Jamāl al-Dīn Muhammad al-Mahdī*. A fuller title page is on folio 29a, with the title repeated and the author given as *imān al-ḥukmā, wa-shaykh al-ṣanawwārī* Jamāl al-Dīn Muhammad al-Mahdī ibn Ibrāhīm al-Ṣanawwārī al-Yamanī.

The text area has been frame-ruled. The text is written in a medium-large, rather awkward Nashk, in black ink with headings in red and occasional red overlinings and red highlighting of black headings. The letter *dāl* sometimes has a dot beneath. Occasionally the end of a word is written outside the text area. There are catchwords.

The smooth, glossy, biscuit paper has a thickness of 0.09-0.10 mm and an opaqueness factor of 6 to 7. It is slightly fibrous with some uneven patches and has vertical laid lines and single chain lines; no watermarks are evident. The edges have been trimmed from their original size and dyed red.

Marginalia: The copy has been collated, possibly by the copyist, and there are a number of marginal corrections.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 88 leaves. For the other two items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). The same copyist transcribed all three items in the volume. Folios 22-6, 27b, 28b, and 83-8 are blank, except for folio 88b which has a pencilled note: *No. 45 A poem, and a treatise in praise of medicine & philosophy—finely copied.*

Binding: The volume is bound in a European binding of mottled tan leather; the spine has gilt-tooled panels of decorations (flowers and leaves) between and around the five raised bands. The pastedowns and endpapers are of European (?) marbled paper. Folios 87 and 88 are back endpapers of ivory European paper (watermarked, 3 crescent moons); the two front endpapers serve as additional title pages for the first item in the volume. There is a blue silk place-marker.
Provenance: The manuscript is from the collection of James Bruce of Kinnaird which was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1843. At the time these manuscripts were produced, James Bruce was in Ethiopia, where he acquired a number of Ethiopian (Amharic) manuscripts now in the Bodleian Library.

References:
Uncatalogued

**IBN AL-AZRAQ**

**Entry No. 218**

**Title:** Kitāb Tashīl al-manāfī fi al-tibb wa-al-hikmah (or, al-hikam)
The Book of the Facilitation of Benefits in Medicine and Wisdom

**Author:** Ibn al-Azraq al-Yamanī, Ibrāhīm ibn 'Abd al-Raḥmān ibn Abī Bakr (d. after 890/1485)

**Contents:** Little is known of this author of a treatise on *al-tibb al-nabawī*. The biographical sources say only that he was known as Ibn Azraq al-Yamanī and was still living in 890/1485 (see al-Zirkī, A ṭā'ir, i. 46, and Ibn Kh., ii. 295–6 no. 2991). Most often, however, his name is written as Ibrāhīm ibn 'Abd al-Raḥmān ibn Abī Bakr al-Azraq, or al-Azraq, rather than Ibn al-Azraq.

In the introduction to the treatise, he discusses the sources employed in the compilation:

- *Kitāb Shīfā` al-ajṣām* by Muḥammad ibn Abī al-Ghayth al-Karamānī (or Kirmānī) (d. 857/1453, a Shafi`i jurist from the Yemen)
- *Kitāb al-Raḥmah* by al-Ṣanawbarī (d. 815/1412)
- *Kitāb al-Bur` al-sāḥḥ* by al-Raṣīl (d. c. 313/925)
- *Kitāb al-ṣīḥā bah al-jabībī* by al-Majātī (d. 384/994)

The subtitle that appears in many printings (*al-mushtamīliḥ ‘alā shīfā` al-ajṣām wa-kītāb al-raḥmah*) reflects Ibn al-Azraq’s reliance in particular upon the treatises by Muḥammad ibn Abī al-Ghayth al-Kirmānī and by al-Ṣanawbarī, which he readily acknowledges in his introduction.


The treatise has been printed many times. It is unclear in all these printings what manuscripts formed the basis of the editions.

---

**MS. Bruce 7**

181 leaves (folios 1a–181b)

**Beginning** (folio 1b–3b)

Ibrāhīm ibn 'Abd al-Raḥmān ibn Abī Bakr al-Azraq, Tashīl al-manāfī` fi al-ṭibb wa-al-hikmah, al-mushtamīliḥ ‘alā shīfā` al-ajṣām wa-kītāb al-raḥmah (Mecca: al-Maṭba`ah al-Mīrāyīsh, last ten days of Ramadān 1301/15–25 July 1884); perhaps the first book printed at Mecca; a copy of this rare printing is now in the Wellcome Library, London, shelfmark P. B. Arabic 224


**Ending** (folio 181a–31)

Colophon (folio 181b–3):

- شعر
- هذ الكتب تتابع
- درر السور لصاحبه
- وعذره عند كتابه

Ibn al-Azraq
Ibn al-Azraq | al-Suyūṭī

Entry No. 219

Title: al-Manhaj al-sawī wa-al-Manhal al-ravī fi al-tibb al-nabawī
The Correct Path and Satisfying Source for the Medicine of the Prophet

Author: Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī, Abū al-Fadl 'Abd al-Raḥmān ibn Abī Bakr ibn Muhammad (d. 911/1505)

Contents: There has been great confusion regarding the treatise on al-tibb al-nabawī by the famous Egyptian polymath and Shāfi’ī legal scholar Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī. His name was often attached to the treatises by al-Dhahabi and al-Ṣanāwī (see Entry Nos. 216 and 217 above). The treatise here catalogued is the one now generally accepted as composed by Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī. For a detailed outline of its contents, see Serikoff, Welcombe, 281–4.

MS. Huntington 333

84 leaves (folios 1b–49b, 51a–85b)

Beginning (folio 1b, a):

بسم الله ... الحمد لله محمد الشافعي وشهد ان لا إله إلا الله وحده لا شريك له خير العارفين ... وبعد هذك كتاب... وسمته في الإطاحة الوردة في الطب من مرتين على الأبواب وأدرين فه نعم مودور صحيحةً وحسنًا وضعية لَيَصْبُهُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَتَرْكَت كِتَابًا غَيْرَ كَثِيرًا فَأَوْرَهَ اِلْمُفْسِدُ في هذِهِ الْفَرْعَا نَثْرُ وَجَبَرُ وَبِكَانِي وَكَانَ كَابِرًا وَأَوْرَهُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَتَرْكَت كِتَابًا غَيْرَ كِثِيرًا فَأَوْرَهَ اِلْمُفْسِدُ في هذِهِ الْفَرْعَا نَثْرُ وَجَبَرُ وَبِكَانِي وَكَانَ كَابِرًا...

Ending (folio 85b, a):

قال ابن دارين في ماله احترم يا حبان عن الأشعري قال قال من هم السلطان نصحه والملف منه... ثم كتاب الطب الديوي ... الحمد لله وعهده وحسن توجهه على النبات والكلام ...

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the script, ink, and paper suggests a date of the tenth/sixteenth century.

Physical Description: Dimensions 20.3 x 15.0 (text area 16.2 x 11.0) cm; 17 lines per page. The author is not named. The text corresponds to that in London, Welcom MS. Arabic 90 (Iskandar, Welcom, 127–8) and to the Beirut, 1986, edition. The text area has been frame-rulled. The text is written in a medium-large, careful Naskh with considerable vocalization in dense-black ink and headings in red. There are catchwords.

The smooth, semi-glossy, beige paper has a thickness of about 0.13–0.15 mm and an opaqueness factor of 5. It is only slightly fibrous, with straight vertical laid lines and single chain lines; traces of watermarks can be seen near the gutter. The paper is severely water-damaged at the bottom corner, and there is damp-staining and foxing throughout. The edges have been trimmed from their original size, for a marginal heading added by the copyist on folio 11b has been partially cut off.

Marginalia: There are marginal corrections by the copyist, and a Latin hand has identified a Qur’ānic passage on folio 68a.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 85 leaves. Folio 50 is a small piece of paper, blank except for a note in Latin. Folio 1a has the title al-Manhaj al-sawī wa-al-manhaj al-rawahī fi al-tibb al-nabawi written in a later hand, the generic title tibb al-nabī written twice by a different hand, a study note (ظرف في هذا الكتاب) of Ismā‘īl ibn al-Ḥassān ibn Yāsin al-Dabbagh, and a Latin note: Monhage, i.e. Via-puten, plana, et locus — adactus incongruus circa Medicinam Propheticam. Auctore Anonymo.

Binding: The volume is bound in pasteboards covered with brown leather, with an envelope flap. The covers (taken from an older binding) have blind-stamped medallions with internal floral design. The edges, spine, and envelope flap are of lighter brown leather and are part of the reconstructed binding. The fore-edge flap and envelope flap lining is brown cloth. The pastedowns are marbled paper. The endpapers are modern.

Provenance: The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

References: UAM, 148 entry DCXLVI (646)

BAHRAQ AL-ḤADRAMI

Entry No. 220

Title: Sharḥ al-Kāfiyah fi uṣūl ʿilm al-tibb
The Commentary on the Sufficient in the Principles of the Art of Medicine

Author: Bahraq al-Ḥadrāmī, Jamāl al-Dīn Muhammad ibn ʿUmar ibn Muḥārār ibn ʿAbd Allāh ibn ʿAlī al-Ḥimyārī al-Shāfīʿī (d. 930/1524)

Contents: The author of this treatise concerned with al-tibb al-nabawi, Bahraq al-Ḥadrāmī, became a leading Shāfīʿī authority on fiqh. Born in Ḥadrāmawt in 869/1464, he studied in ʿAdan and Zabīd. After he lost the patronage of ʿAmīr Marjān in ʿAdan, he went to India
and gained the patronage of the Sultan Muzaffar Shâh II in Gujarat (reg. 917/1511 to 932/1525). Bahra'q died in Ahmadabad in 930/1524, having composed a considerable number of treatises. For details of his life and some of his other preserved treatises, see O. Lofgren, art. ‘Bahra’q’ in EI, i. 938.

This treatise is a commentary on his own earlier poem, presumably titled al-Kâfiyyah fi usâl ‘ilm al-tibb. The poem is cited in its entirety in the course of this commentary. The poem, with its subsequent commentary, appears to be his only composition concerned with medicine. According to a statement at the end of this copy, the author completed the commentary on 29 Muharram 910 (12 July 1504).

For other copies: Only one other copy is recorded, titled Sharh al-Kâfiyyah fi al-tibb. See Brockelmann, GAL S, ii. 554–5.

**MS. A. Walker 23**

38 leaves (folios 1b–38b)

**Beginning** (folio 1b–4):  

Bismi’llah ... al-hamdu lillah ... ilahi al-amilin ...  

Endings (folios 38b–11):  

... al-nasir al-tibb al-mubarak al-mubashar al-tasveer min al-masir al-mubasir fil-riyaq al-mubasir fil-asma ...  

The copy is unsigned and dated. The script, paper, and ink suggests a copy of the twelfth/eighteenth century made in India.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 17.4 x 11.8 (text area 12.5 x 7.3) cm; 15 lines per page. The title is given on the title page (folio 1) as Kitâb Sharh al-Kâfiyyah fi usâl ‘ilm al-tibb, and the author as al-Qâdî Jamâl al-Dîn ibn ‘Umar Muhammad Bahra’q. There is little evidence of frame-ruuling, though a well-defined text area has been maintained. It is written in a small Nashk with considerable vocalization, in black ink with headings in red and also black and red overlinings. A later hand has emphasized the black ink overlinings by highlighting them with red. There are catchwords. The glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.06–0.08 mm and an opaqueness factor of 9 to 10. The paper is slightly worm-eaten and water stained at the upper inner edge. The edges have been trimmed from their original size.

---

**Marginalia:** There are several marginalia in several hands.

**Volume Contents:** The volume consists of 38 leaves with one back leaf, blank. There is a small, loose, piece of paper that has been used as a place marker and which has written on it "شرح كتابي " کتبه در علم طب".

**Binding:** The volume is bound in pasteboard covers; the covers are dark green paper with a painted design (medallions and pendants) resembling a traditional Islamic book cover, but painted with silver paint. The spine is red cloth. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern and blank, except for a piece of paper pasted onto the front endpaper on which someone has written "No 202" and an Arabic notation . The front cover is severely worm-eaten.

**Provenance:** The volume was in the collection of Brigadier General Alexander Walker (d. 1832); it was presented to the Bedloeian Library in 1845 by his son, William Walker.

**Reference:** Uncatalogued

---

**AL-MUTTAQI AL-HINDI**

**Entry No. 221**

**Title:** al-Tibb al-tâmî li-jâmî’ al-asqâm lil-mâgin bi-al-Kâtib wa-al-sunnah lâ lil-‘awâm | al-Tibb al-tâmî li-jâmî’ al-asqâm

The Complete Medicine for Every Ailment for Those who Have Certainty in the Book (Qur’an) and Traditions | The Complete Medicine for Every Ailment

**Author:** al-Muttaqî al-Hindî, ‘Alî’ al-Dîn ‘Abd al-Malik ibn Qâdîkhân al-Shâdhîlî al-Qâdîrî (d. 975/1567)

**Contents:** The author was born at Burhānpūr in Gujarāt and became a qâdî in Aḥmādābād. In 941/1534, al-Muttaqî al-Hindî emigrated to Mecca where he spent his remaining years and where he entered the Qâdîrî and Shâdhîlî orders. He died at Mecca at the age of 90 in 975/1567, though some sources give the date as 977/1569. For a (somewhat confused) account of his life, and a list of approximately twenty of his numerous compositions, see M. Hidâyat Hosain, art. ‘al-Muttaqî al-Hindî’ in EI, vii. 800.

His treatise here catalogued is preserved in a collection of thirty-six essays (risâlah) by al-Muttaqî al-Hindî. This is the only recorded copy of an essay by him concerned with al-tibb al-nabawî.

**For other copies:** No other copy has been identified. For titles of other essays by the author, see Brockelmann, GAL S, ii. 384 (503–4) and GAL S, ii. 518–19, and the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I).
**Marginalia:** There are extensive marginalia by the copyist, supplying passages inadvertently omitted or making corrections. There are also a few interlinear corrections, possibly in a different hand.

**Volume Contents:** The volume consists 184 folios and five preliminary leaves and one back leaf. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). The preliminary leaves are blank except for two fā’alābāt on preliminary i, jā'ab al-kābiq written three times on preliminary iv, and a fihrist for the entire volume on the first side of preliminary v.

**Binding:** The volume is bound in pasteboards covered with dark-maroon leather. The covers (now worn and deteriorated) have a gilt (?), block-stamped medallion with scollied edges and a leaf and flower design, and two similar pendants, as well as four corner pieces, also gilt (?) block-stamped with floral designs. There is a painted vertical quadrant division and blind frames of simple lines with blind ruled corner pieces. There are marbled-paper pastedowns and no endpapers. The first preliminary leaf has an impression of an envelope flap that is now missing.

**Provenance:** The volume was bought by the Bodleian Library from J. Thornton and Sons, Oxford, 22 Apr. 1964.

**Reference:** Uncatalogued

---

ANONYMOUS

**Entry No. 222**

**Title:** Risālah fi ṣawāwīk

An Essay on the Explanation of the Toothbrush

 رسالة في السواد

**Author:** [not given]

**Contents:** This essay occurs amongst a group of forty-six tracts on various topics, of which the majority were composed by Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūtī (d. 911/1505). At the beginning of this essay, it is said that its author studied with one Abū Hāmid 'Abd al-Ḥāmid ibn Muhammad ibn 'Abd Allāh in the city of Mashhad during the month of Dhū al-Hijjah 596 (Dec. 1200). The latter in turn cites as his authority Abū ʿAbd Allāh ibn ʿAbd Allāh al-Qazwīnī al-Talasqānī, who died in 590/1194 and was a Shāfīʿī authority in Baghdad on muḥāfaẓah and author of a treatise on the toothbrush titled Ḍū al-wawūk; for al-Talāsqānī, see al-Ziriklī, Aʿlâm, i. 96–7, and IJKh, i. 705.

The essay is composed of twelve chapters (jāfās):
This appears to be a unique copy.

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

**MS. A. Walker 8 (item 9)**

4 leaves (folios 150a–153b)

**Beginning (folio 150a1–3):**

رسالة في بيان السواك بسم الله ... الحمد لله حق حمد وصلاحة ... آخرين يدل الأديان الشرع الإسلام أبو جعفر أحمد بن محمد بن عبد الله إذا هدمه جل الله فدأ علّمه في المسجد للقوم في يوم الحجة سنة ست ونسبين وخمسة قال آخرون الشيخ الإمام الامام الصادق أبو الحسن أحمد بن اسماعيل ابن يوسف القردي الطاقاني ولهما كان السواك من سنة رسول الله صلى الله عليه ...

**Ending (folio 153b1–4):**

قال رضي الله عنه هذه الإخبار تعلق بالكلام على السواك على اعتبار لابن شرف النفيصي صلى الله عليه وسلم في مثل هذه الواقعة في سنة وواحدة من سنين صلى الله عليه وسلم فاستعمال السواك فانه حسبا شريفة مع ما فيه من التوابع بعض اللون بحيث الرجل فصاحا ولألفاظ صافا لم يشترأ أحدا وأيضا بلغ الشعر إلى غيرها وأيضا للأنبياء وتحقيق النور ومن حسبا ونعم الوكل. فليس بعون الله تعالى والحمد وصله صلى الله عليه من لا تقبل.

This particular item in the volume is unsigned and undated. Items 2 through 44 were, however, copied by the same copyist between the month of Safar 1114 (item 3) and 19 Rabi’ I 1116 (item 44), that is, between June 1702 and July 1704. The copyist is named elsewhere in the volume as Muljammad Hāmid ibn Shaykh Murtada al-Nahrif al-Anṣāfī.

It is apparently a complete copy.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 25.9 × 14.8 (text area 18.7 × 8.8) cm; 20 lines per page.

The title is given at the start of the treatise.

For the script, ink, and paper, see Entry No. 167.
9. PLAGUE TRACTS

ИБН АЛЬ-МИБРАД

Entry No. 223

TITLE: Kitāb Funūn al-manāfīn fi al-wabā‘ wa-al-tā‘īn
Types of Death in Plague and Pestilence

AUTHOR: Ibn al-Mibrad, Jamāl al-Dīn Abū al-Maḥāsin Yūsuf ibn Ḥasan ibn Aḥmad ibn Yūsuf ibn ‘Abd al-Hādī (d. 909/1503)

CONTENTS: This treatise on plague and epidemics was composed by the noted Damascene Ḥanbali scholar Yūsuf ibn ‘Abd al-Hādī, known as Ibn al-Mibrad; for his life and works, see S. Leder, art. ‘Yūsuf b. ‘Abd al-Hādī’ in EJ2, xi, 354. The name has also been vocalized as Ibn al-Mbrahim (Brockelmann, GAL S, ii. 130), while Ibn al-Mubarrad is also a possible reading.

It comprises ten chapters:

bāb 1: On its substance and what constitutes it and discussions about it (folio 2a):

bāb 2: On things countering it and things aggravating it (folio 28a):

bāb 3: On drugs and treatment for it (folio 39b):

bāb 4: On submitting to it and escaping from it (folio 45b):

bāb 5: On it [the plague] not entering Mecca and Medina (folio 71b):

bāb 6: On what has been said about the dreadful diseases (folio 75a):

bāb 7: On what has been said about the fact it is a martyr’s death and meritorious and that it is the death of the righteous, and that the Prophet prayed for it (folio 76a):

الباب الثامن في ما ذكر من انعكاسات المتعة
The copy was completed by Ibrāhīm ibn Yūsuf al-Ḥanafi madḥhaban al-Qādirī mashrabban al-Tāhīfī baladān al-Halabi mawlidān. The date is given as 945 (1538–9) in the chronogram: دم مع النجح صالون محن، من وقاؤه في وفاة الطاعون.

It is a complete copy.

Physical Description: Dimensions 21.3 × 14.8 (text area 16.6 × 10.3) cm; 23 lines per page. The title appears near the start of the treatise following the outline of the content (folio 2a). It also appears on the title page (folio 1a), where the author is given as Yūsuf ibn Ḥasan ibn ‘Abd al-Ḥādi. The text area has been frame-ruled. The text is written in a small, careful, consistent Nashī in black ink, with headings and text-stops (three inverted commas) in red ink which has oxidized in places; there are occasional red overlinings. Very occasionally the letter sin has a hákīf over it and the letter há has a minuscule form beneath. Quires of ten leaves each are labelled, beginning with the fourth on folio 9a, the fifth on folio 20a, the sixth on folio 30a, and so on to the thirteenth on folio 100a. The first two quires are missing; the third has only eight leaves, while the fourth has eleven. The table of contents on folios 1b–2a differs slightly from the chapter-headings themselves.

The smooth, glossy, cream paper has a thickness of 0.10–0.16 mm with an opaqueness level of 6 to 7. The paper has small scattered fibres, vertical straight laid lines, single chain lines, and watermarks (a shield and letters BE and AB). There is some foxing, and soiling with grime; the edges have been trimmed from their original size.

Marginalia: There are marginal corrections and scattered annotations in at least two hands, with very large marginal notes on folios 36b and 74b. The copy has been collated; numerous collation notes are found on folios 14b, 19b, 29b, 33a, 39b, etc.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 110 leaves. Folio 110 is blank except for some casually written Persian notes, an owner’s note, and the numeral 585 written on the verso. On the title page (folio 1a), the same copyist as wrote the main title also recorded a second title and author: Kitāb Waṣf al-dawā’ fī kashf ‘afāt al-wāḥa’ (Description of remedies for combating the harmful effects of plague) by al-shaykh Zayn al-Ḥaq wa-al-Dīn ‘Abd al-Rahmān ibn Muḥammad ibn ‘Ali ibn Ahmad al-Ḥanafī tarāqat al-Bistāmī ḥaqīqatān. The latter died in 858/1454; for this treatise, see Brockelmann, GAL, ii. 232 (300) no. 15. The treatise by al-Bistāmī was apparently at one time part of this volume, but it is now missing. On another manuscript that belonged at one time to William Ouseley (MS. Ouseley 106), a handwritten note was pasted onto the preliminary leaf and on this note is a transliterated title and translation: Kitāb waṣf devaw fe kashfīl afaatī va baw Sheik Zeyn ul hāk, A Collection of remedies for the Plague from the practice of the Sheik Teyn ul hāk. This label was probably intended to accompany MS. Ouseley 105 at a time when the second treatise was still part of the volume.
The title page also has a later note suggesting that the volume at one time contained as well a copy of Kitāb al-Shāfi‘ī li-adwā‘ al-wabā‘ [by Tāshköprüzzez, d. 968/1561], from which it can be surmised that the first title of MS. Ouseley 106 at one time bound with MS. Ouseley 105; for MS. Ouseley 106, see Entry No. 226. The title page also has two marginal hadīth citations, an owner's note, and some other annotations including the (crossed out) numeral 138, Bl. Catal. p. 132, Cat. oas. 585, and Oas. 105, and the numeral 22 in the lower right-hand corner. On the front pastedown there is a blue label pasted in the corner which gives the title of the treatise now in the volume, in both Arabic script and a transliteration.

**Binding:** The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century European binding of pasteboards covered in red leather, with blind-tooled frames on the covers. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

**Provenance:** On folio 110a is a reader's note by al-Hājj Aḥmad al-'Aaqād. The volume is from the collection of William Ouseley, purchased by the Bodleian in 1844.

**References:**
Uncatalogued

---

**JALĀL AL-DĪN AL-SUYŪṬĪ**

**Entry No. 224**

**Title:** al-Maṣāmāt al-dhahābiyyah fi al-ḥummā | al-Maṣāmāh al-dhahābiyyah fi al-ḥummā

*The Golden Sessions on Fever | The Golden Session Concerned with Fever*

**Aqāmat al-Din al-Suyūṭī**

**Author:** Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī, Abū al-Fadl ‘Abd al-Rahmān ibn Abī Bakr ibn Muḥammad (d. 911/1505)

**Contents:** According to Ḥājjī Khalīfah (Kātip Çelebi), al-Suyūṭī composed a Maṣāmāh consisting of twenty-nine essays (risālahs), the fourth of which was titled al-Maṣāmāh [or al-Maṣāmāt] al-dhahābiyyah fi al-ḥummā (see ‘Ikhk, vii. 55–6 no. 12712). The essay here catalogued includes a discussion of the plague (al-wabā‘) that occurred in Egypt in the year 761/1360, citing Ibn Abī Ḥajalah (d. 776/1375) as the source.

For other copies: There are three recorded copies of a shorter version of the maṣāmāh, all in Berlin. See Ahlwardt, Berlin, v. nos. 6361 and 6362, and Brockelmann, GAL, ii.154 (198) n. 237, where the title is given as al-Maṣāmāh wa-al-maṣāmāt al-dhahābiyyah fi al-ḥummā. The ending as given by Ahlwardt, Berlin, v. no. 6361, occurs in the Bodleian copy just before the discussion of the wabā‘ according to Ibn Abī Ḥajalah.

The text on folios 269b–271b, of the Bodleian copy (corresponding to the shorter essay found in ‘Abd al-Rahmān al-Suyūṭī al-Shāfi‘ī,
KEMALPASHA-ZADE

Entry No. 225

TITLE: Râhât al-arwâh fi daf‘ ‘âhat al-ashbâh | Risâlät al-tâ‘în
Putting the Soul at Rest Regarding the Avoidance of the Disease of the Spirits | An Essay on the Plague

AUTHOR: Kemalpasha-zade (Ibn Kamal Bashah), Shams al-Din Ahmad ibn Sulayman (d. 940/1533)

CONTENT: The author of this plague tract was the Ottoman scholar, prolific writer, and shaykh al-Islam, Ibn Kamal Basha, or Kemalpasha-zade. The treatise on protection from the plague is divided into an introduction (muqaddimah) and three chapters (bihs). The introduction concerns the avoidance of the disease of plague through medications. The first bah, in three fazls, is on the occult properties (khanwaas) of animals, plants, and minerals. It was apparently a popular treatise, for numerous copies are preserved.

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL, ii. 452 (601) no. 102 and GAL S, ii. 671 no. 102; Ullmann, Medizin, 248; Cessen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 84–6; Naqshbandi, Baghdad, 126; al-Khitmi, Damascuss, 110–11; Ikandar, UCLA, 68; Nemony, Yale, no. 1510.

MS Turk. e. 33 (item 3)

2 leaves (folios 176b–177b)

Beginning (folio 176b1):

... بسم الله ... الهمم يا دافع البلا ... بالبعثة الدعاة ... وايا كاشف الدعا ... بإستعمال الدواء ... أما بعد فنما كان دوزان الطائران بين الناس ولا ين سيء ذرى من شرب كأسه بي البلكاه ...

Ending (folio 177b14):

{المؤثر}} والسائل الدافع الدعوة العام والدعاة فالفETH تكonz جمع فيب واسع وهو الدعاء ...

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the twelfth/eighteenth or thirteenth/nineteenth century.

The copy consists of only two fragments: the first leaf (folio 176a) presenting the beginning of the text including the first two lines of the muqaddimah. The second leaf (folio 177) is probably from the second bah.

Physical Description: Dimensions 20.7 x 14.6 (text area 17.5 x c.12.5) cm; 15 lines per page. The title is given in the text on folio 176b1, in a slightly variant form Râhât al-arwâh fi daf‘.

KEMALPASHA-ZADE

Entry No. 226

TITLE: Risalat al-Shifaa 'li-awda 'al-wabaa'
An Essay on the Healing of the Disease of Plague

AUTHOR: Tashkoprizade (Tashkubri-zade), Isam al-Din Ahmad ibn Mustafa ibn Khalil (d. 968/1561)

CONTENT: This plague tract was composed by an Ottoman legal scholar and biographer who wrote more than nineteen theological and encyclopaedic works in Arabic. The treatise consists of an introduction (muqaddimah), two maslaks, a conclusion (khatinah), and an appendix (tadhkiri). The introduction has four maslaks and the appendix consists of six maslaks. Religious treatises and scholars are the primary source, but the third maslab of the

al-ajah wa-al-ashbah, The author is not given, but comparison with other copies permits identification. The authority on the occult, al-Buni (d. c. 622/1225), is cited on folio 177a.

The text area is not frame-rulled. The text is written in a small, compact, casual Naskh tending towards Nasta’lig, in dark-brown ink fading slightly to lighter shades. The headings are in red with red overlinings, and there are some text-stops of red dots.

The thin, semi-glossy, ivory paper has a thickness of 0.07–0.08 mm; there are an insufficient number of leaves to determine the opacity. It has fine vertical laid lines and single chain lines; no watermarks are apparent. It is badly water-stained and both leaves are guarded, with the outer edge of folio 176 repaired. Both leaves appear to have been at one timefolded in half horizontally.

Marginia: In the margin of folio 177a there is a magic square drawn by the copyst. In the margin of folio 177b there is Turkish note (written vertically in a different hand), with five lines of magical letters and numerals beneath. Folio 176a has some Turkish recipes written in a later casual hand.

Volume Contents: For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 29B.

Binding: See Entry No. 29B.

Provenance: The manuscript was purchased from Tiflis through the British Museum, May 1923.

References:
KSEB, entries 263, 283, 262, and 261 describe the Turkish items in the volume; the present item is briefly noted
appendix concerns the cause of tāʿīn according to physicians; the seventh maṣḥāb is on the
treatment of plague, and is divided into two maqāsid, one on physical treatments (al-
tadābir al-ṣīmāniyāh) and the other on spiritual treatment (al-tadābir al-rūḥāniyāh). For
the latter topic, Abū al-ʿAbbās Sharaḥ al-Dīn Aḥmad al-Bīnī (d. c. 622/1225) is cited
(folios 32a1 and 34b2) as a major source, and there are a number of talismanic designs and
magic squares illustrated.

The treatise ends with an enumeration, based on the account of the Basran compiler and
historian Abū al-Ḥasan ‘Alī ibn Muhammad al-Madāʾinī (d. 228/843), of five instances of
plagues in Islamic lands:
1. In al-Madāʾin in the year 6/628
2. In ‘Aramāwās (or ‘Aranās), located between al-Ramlah and Jerusalem, in the years 17–18/640
3. the plague called al-tāʿīn al-jābīf occurring in Basra in 64/684 in which 300,000 people were
   said to die during three days
4. the tāʿīn al-fatāwūt (plague of the young women) occurring in 87/707 in Basra, Wāṣiṭ, and
   Kūfah, as well as in Syria
5. a plague occurring in 131/749

For Ṭāskūprī-zāde’s chronology of plagues, see L. I. Conrad, ‘Arabic Plague Chronologies
and Treatises: Social and historical factors in the formation of a literary genre’, Studia Islamica,

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL, ii. 426 (561) no. 14 and GAL S, ii. 634 no. 14
(where title is written as Risālat al-Shafā’ fi dawā’ al-wabā’); Ullmann, Medizin, 249;
Yaṣen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 280–2; al-Khulī, Damascus, 151–4; Savage-Smith,
NLM, MS. A. 77.

MS. Ouseley 106 (item 1)

44 leaves (folios 1b–44b)

Beginning (folio 1a–c):

بسم الله ... الحمد لله الملك ... أما بعد هذه رسالة الشفاء لإمامة [كذا] الوباء امتدت لعنة الفتن والánhيم

Ending (folio 44b–c):

... هذه نصوص الطراوحة ولا تعد نصوصا أكثر من هذا، والأمم بالنصائح منه المبتدء، وإلى الله المأرب فالحمد لله

The copy is undated and unsigned. The nature of the paper, ink, and script suggests a date of
the tenth/sixteenth or eleventh/seventeenth century.

It is a complete copy. The first maslab begins on folio 9b, the second maslab on folio 12b,
the khūṭṭimāh begins at the bottom of folio 14a, and the ṭaddīl on folio 16b. The second
maṣḥāb of the ṭaddīl starts on folio 17a, the third on folio 18a, the fourth on folio 21a,
the fifth on folio 22b, the sixth on 23a, the seventh on folio 24a. The first maqāsid of the

seventh maṣḥāb of the appendix starts on folio 24b and the second on 27b. The five
occurrences of plague enumerated by Abī al-Ḥasan al-Madāʾinī (or al-Madāʾinī) are given
on folios 43b–44a.

Physical Description: Dimensions 21.3 × 15.0 (text area 15.5 × 9.2) cm; 19 lines per page.
The title is given at the beginning of the treatise, though the word li-ʾadwā’ is incorrectly
written as li-ʾadwā’. The author is not named in the copy. The treatise was identified by
comparison with the copy in the National Library of Medicine (Bethesda, Maryland),
where the author is explicitly named (Savage-Smith, NLM, MS. A. 77).

The text area has been frame-ruled. The text is written in a small, compact, careful, and
professional Naskh with occasional vocalization. There are ligatures of the tā’ marbūtah
with a preceding dāl, and also dāl with preceding alif. It is written in black ink with
headings in red and red overlinings. There are catchwords. Quires of ten leaves are
numbered, beginning with folio 11 which is labelled the nineteenth quire, then folio 21
the twentieth quire, folio 31 the twenty-first quire, and folio 41 the twenty-second. The earlier
quires are missing from the present volume.

The smooth, semi-glossy, ivory paper has a thickness of 0.10–0.16 mm and has an
opaqueness factor of 5 to 6. The paper has vertical straight laid lines, single chain lines,
and watermarks (anchors and other devices). It is water-stained and damp-stained, with some
gum. Folio 1 is guarded.

Marginia: There are marginal indications of topics and occasional annotations; also
occasional pencilled Xs in the margin. It has been collated (collation note on folio 9a).

Volume Contents: It is a composite volume of 185 leaves (two leaves have been given the
number 65 and two leaves the number 105) and one preliminary leaf. Folios 45, 54b, 85b,
86, 123, 148b, 149, 184, and 185 are blank. For the other items in the volume, see the
Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I). Folio 1a has three later notes written in
the same hand giving ḥadīth citations; in the margins there are annotations: Cat. Ous. 336,
Ous. 106, and Bl. Cat. p. 133, with a pencilled note ‘Treatise on plague’.

The preliminary leaf is blank except for a pasted note giving a transliterated title and
translation: Kitāb waṣf al-dawā’ fi kāshf aṣfāt al-wabā’. A Collection of Remedies for
the Practice of the Sheikh Teyn ul hāk. This label was probably intended to accompany a
copy of Kitāb waṣf al-dawā’ fi kāshf aṣfāt al-wabā’ (Description of Remedies for combating the
harsh effects of plague) by al-shaykh Zayn al-Haqq wa-Dīn ’Abd al-Rahmān ibn Muḥammad ibn
‘Alī ibn Aḥmad al-Ḥanafī ṭariqat al-Bīṣṭāmī haqiqat (d. 858/1454), which on the title page of MS. Ouseley 105 is stated to be
the second item in that volume, though this otherwise unattested treatise by al-Bīṣṭāmī is now
missing from the volume and the title in MS. Ouseley 105 has been crossed out (see Entry
No. 223).

Binding: The volume is bound in a nineteenth-century European binding of pasteboards
covered in red leather with blind-tooled covers, with modern pastedowns and endpapers.

758
10. MAGICAL-ASTROLOGICAL MEDICINE

ḤAKĪM BANĀDIQ

Entry No. 227

TITLE: Waṣlyat al-Ḥakīm Banādiq li-Kisrā Nūshirwān
Prescription of Ḥakīm Banādiq for Khusrav Nūshirwān

AUTHOR: [attributed to] Ḥakīm Banādiq (dates uncertain)

CONTENTS: This short tract offers medical advice with astrological elements, allegedly recommended by Ḥakīm Banādiq for Khusrav I Anūshirwān, the Sassanian ruler of Persia from AD 531 to 579. There was a tradition of associating medical concerns with Khusrav I Anūshirwān. An Arabic manuscript in Bankirole has a section containing questions he put to his physicians and their answers (Patna/Bankirole, Arabic Medical, 193–4 no. 112, folios 81b–143b, and also Szeglin, GAS III, 186). Khusrav Anūshirwān is also the alleged dedicatee of two Persian medical treatises, one now in Tashkent and one in Los Angeles; for both manuscripts, see Lutz Richter-Bernburg, Persian Medical Manuscripts at the University of California, Los Angeles: A Descriptive Catalogue, Humana Civilitas, 4 (Malibu: Udena Publications, 1978), 233–4.

The physician al-ḥakīm Banādiq is not known to be recorded in the published literature. It is possible that the name arose from a misunderstanding of the name Burzāya (or Burzőe), who was a physician at the time of Khusrav I Anūshirwān (see Djalal Khaleghi-Motlagh, art. ‘Borzāya’ in EncDr, iv, 381–2, and Szeglin, GAS III, 182–3).

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

MS. Huntington donat. 31 (item 5)

2 leaves (folios 166b–167b)

Beginning (folio 166b, l. 4):

توافق إذا ما شئت إدخال مطعوم على مطعوم من قبل فعل الإطالة، ... [folio 167a, l. 10]...

جمان: قال الحكيم لا يقرب النساء من أول الليل صياف ولا شتا وذلك لأن المعدة والعروق تكون متملئة [ ... ممتلئة] ...

References:
Uncatalogued
Ending (folio 167b-4):

ان يكون القمر في برح النور لأنه ذكر فيه شرف القمر فمن عمل بما وصفت في هذا الفصل ودور به جسمه إلى النبأ من كل دو سرح جسمه بفول الله وقهه فإن الله تعالى العافية لنيا ويخجه اياهما ثم والحلم الله وحده وصل الله على سيدنا محمد وآله وصحبه وسلم.

The copy was made by the same hand as copied the fourth item in the volume, which was completed in the month of Sha‘bān 792 (15 July–12 Aug. 1390) by ʿAbbād ibn ʿAbd al-Rahmān al-Nabūlussi madḥhabī al-Ḥanbālī (see Entry No. 140A).

The copy appears complete.

Physical Description: Dimensions 27.5 × 18 (text area 18.5 × 13.0) cm; 21 lines per page. The title is written in a large red script at the start of the short treatise (folio 166b-4). The treatise begins with a poem which in the last verse (folio 167b-4) repeats the name of the physician and the supposed patron:

[altered by later hand] 决心 الحكيم بن داق أفا ...

For the script, ink, and paper, see Entry No. 140A. Vocalization has been added later, including a later vocalization of the Sasanian ruler’s name as Nūsharwān rather than the more common Nūshirvān.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 247 leaves. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 42B.

Binding: See Entry No. 42B.

Provenance: The ‘Huntington donat.’ manuscripts were given to the library by Robert Huntington in 1678, 1680, and 1683. In which specific donation this particular manuscript was given is not known.

Former shelfmark: Hunt. 3768,31

References:
UAM, 128, entry DXXIX (529); this item is not described.

---

[Hermes Trismegistus]

Entry No. 228

Title: Kitāb Jiranī [or Khuranīs] fi-mā takallama bi-hi fi al-arba‘ah wa-ʿishrin hawzan wa-khawāṣihā wa-manāfiḥ Shāh

The Book of Kyranis on What He Said regarding the Twenty-four Letters of the Alphabet and their Occult Properties and their Uses

كتاب جريان فيما تكون فيه في الأربعة والعشرين حرفا وخصائصها وما منافعها

Author: [attributed to Hermes Trismegistus, c. 2nd or 3rd cent. AD]

Contents: This illustrated treatise concerns the medical-magical uses of plants, birds, fishes, and stones associated with the letters of the Greek alphabet. It is divided into twenty-four sections, each dealing with a letter of the Greek alphabet. Under each letter there are four objects discussed — a plant, a bird, a fish, and a stone — each of whose Greek name begins with that letter of the alphabet. Each item is described and then assigned various medical uses.

It is asserted at the opening of the treatise that it was translated from the Syriac into Greek and then from Greek into Arabic. It begins: ‘Jiranī [Kupawīc] said: We found an iron column, divided lengthwise into parts, so we opened it and discovered inside it a book written in the Syriac language. This I have translated into Greek and tried to explain, to the extent that I understood the grammar of the language in it and its meaning’. The assertion that there was a Syriac original is unlikely (see A. F. L. Beeston, ‘An Arabic Hermetic Manuscript’, BLR, 7 (1962), 11–23, esp. 19–20), though a Syriac intermediary between the Greek and the Arabic is not impossible.

The name with which the treatise begins has been read in several different ways by scholars. As written in the manuscript, the first letter of the name following the word kitāb is undotted— that is, a hą’— giving the name Hirmis, but by adding diaeresis one can read it as a khāʾ or jīm. A. F. L. Beeston, who first published a notice of the manuscript, took the name as written, Hirmis, and interpreted it as a particularly garbled reference to Hermes Trismegistus, whose name in Arabic was usually written as Hirmis or Hirmis. An identical interpretation was followed by Hans Daiber (Daiber, ‘Indian Libraries’, 39 no. 156).

Manfred Ullmann, however, interpreted the word as Khuranis and aligned it with the Greek word Kupawīc, the name of the first of a number of treatises in a Greek magicomedical compilation of probably the fourth century AD, known collectively as Kupawīc and considered part of the corpus of Greek writings associated with Hermes Trismegistus; see M. Ullmann, ‘Die arabische Überlieferung der Kyranis des Hermes Trismegistos’, in Proceedings of the Vth Congress of Arabic and Islamic Studies, Visy 13–16 August, Stockholm 17–19 August 1972 (Stockholm: Almqvist & Wiksell International/Leiden: E. J.
Brill, 1975), 196–200, esp. 198. The first book of this Greek compilation concerned the medicinal uses of plants, birds, fishes, and stones, all arranged under the twenty-four letters of the Greek alphabet, and indeed it is evident that the Arabic treatise here catalogued is a version of the Greek.

The Arabic text, together with the parallel Greek, has been edited by Isabel Toral-Niehoff, who reads the name as Ḫirānīs (rather than Khūrānīs or Ḫirāns). See I. Toral-Niehoff, Kitāb Ḫirānīs. Die arabische Übersetzung der ersten Kyparissos des Hermas Trismegistus und die griechischen Paralleltexten herausgegeben, übersetzt und kommentiert (Munich: Herbert Utz, 2004). Interpreting the title as reflecting the Greek word Kyparissos, substantive the assertion of Kevin van Bladel that the extant Arabic version of the Greek treatise ‘does not mention Hermes at all’; see Kevin van Bladel, The Arabic Hermes: From Pagan Sage to Prophet of Science (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2009), 17 n. 45 and 21 n. 60.

The present manuscript was long thought to be the only complete Arabic translation of this section of the Kyparissos (Kyparissides, sometimes written Kyranides). Two additional copies, however, have been identified, one in Tonk, Rajasthan (India) and one in the British Library, London. The former was known to the editor, Toral-Niehoff, but not available for use, while the latter was only recently discovered by Kevin van Bladel.

For an earlier edition of the complete Greek text, see Dimitris Kaimakis (ed.), Die Kyraniden, Beiträge zur klassischen Philologie, 76 (Meisenam am Glen: Hain, 1976), 21–111. See also Ullmann, Natur, 454 (‘Nachträge’ to p. 426). This material in its Arabic form was later cited anonymously by medical authors such as ‘All ibn Sahl Rabban al-Ta’bari (d. shortly after 240/855) and Ibn al-Baytār (d. 646/1248); see Ullmann, Natur, 404.

Some of the illustrations (ink sketches highlighted in yellow-gold wash) in the portion of the volume here catalogued are less carefully executed than those elsewhere in the volume and appear to have possibly been added later. Most of the twenty-four small illustrations are birds and fishes, with an occasional scorpion, though there are three human figures, two cross-legged and one standing on a wheel, that are more in keeping with talismanic and astrological diagrams. The illustrations are, moreover, not closely related to or integrated with the text. See Plate XLIII for examples of the more carefully rendered illustrations, including one of the human figures.

All twenty items in the manuscript-volume appear to have been transcribed by the same抄ist and on similar paper. The general appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the early eighth/fourteenth century. A colophon, however, occurs twice in the volume, on folios 53a and 60a, where the name of the copyist is given as ‘All ibn Hilāl Sitīr and (on folio 60a only) a corrupt formulation appears to yield the date 417 (1026). The copyist’s name is apparently intended to be that of the noted calligrapher ‘All ibn Hilāl, known as Ibn al-Bawwāb (d. 413/1022 or, less likely, 423/1031). Since the paper, ink, script, and illustrations do not support an attribution to Ibn al-Bawwāb or even to that approximate time period, it is likely that the colophons are transcriptions of colophons from an exemplar. It is also possible that the colophons are deliberate falsifications to provide added authority to the document (see A. F. L. Beeston, ‘An Arabic Hermetic Manuscript’, BLR, 7 (1962), 20–1).

For other copies: Tonk, Rajasthan (India), Maulana Abul Kalam Azad Arabic Persian Research Institute, MS. 2142 folios 80b–100a (Daibler, ‘Indian Libraries’, 39 n. 156); London, British Library, Delhi Arabic MS. 1946, folios 93a–115b (this information was kindly supplied by Kevin van Bladel).

**MS. Arab. d. 221 (item 16)**

12 leaves (folios 64a–75b)

Beginning (folio 64a–75b, with most dots missing):

قائح حرمس [اء] ... سماحة فقهاء صناعة إنما [اهتي] بالطلاب طيافاً فافتحناها ووجدناها في

Dans cette version nous avons [اهتي] dans le texte... ...

Ending (folio 75b–6a, with most dots missing):

... وندل الذي يرقى عن ذلك نكال خطاطي مَدَى بَرَي هم [اهتي] في الغاية فلان فيقول ولا يرد على ما كان فيه [اهتي] لا كتاب حرمس [اهتي] بالخط [اهتي]...

The general appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the early eighth/fourteenth century.

It appears to be a complete copy. The folios of this item have been ordered in the present volume in the following sequence (following the pencilled foliation): 64, 65, 70, 71, 67, 68, 69, 72, 66, 73, 74, and 75. The sequence follows an earlier pagination in Arabic numerals on several of the leaves, and it appears to represent the alphabetical presentation of the material.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions c.24.2 × 18.2 (text area 18.5 × 14.0) cm; 19 lines per page. The title is given at the start of the treatise, and the name Jirānīs (or Khūrānīs, or Ḫirāns) occurs at both the beginning, the end, and several intermediate points. There are no catchwords.

For a description of the script and paper, see Entry No. 205A.

**Marginia:** There are some marginal annotations and a gloss (ḥāshiyah) on folio 66b. There are also two colation notes (folios 73a, 66b) and later marginal headings (partially cut off at the edge) indicating the letter appropriate to each section, both in Arabic and an attempt at the Greek.
THE CALIPH AL-MA'ĀMŪN

Entry No. 229

Title: Kitāb fi 'ilm al-tibb wa-mudārāt al-abdān wa-qhārs al-kurīm wa-al-ashjār wa-zirā'at al-shištā wa-al-asaf wa-wā'im al-ajjām

A Book on the Art of Medicine, the Treatments of Bodies, the Plants of the Vineyards and Trees, the Tilling of Soil in the Winter and Summer, and the Knowledge of the Stars

Author: [attributed to] the 'Abbāsid caliph al-Ma'āmūn (reg. 198/813 to 218/833)

Contents: This short treatise, called a kitāb, is stated at the opening to have been composed by al-Ma'āmūn 'Abd Allâh ibn Hârûn al-Rashîd – that is, the seventh of the 'Abbāsid caliphs. It is short treatise covering the following topics: medicine and health; the cultivation of vines and trees; astrology and the designation of the zodiacal signs with their associated months and the regulation of eating and drinking; the courses of the planets; the hours of day and night and their increase and decrease; markets and the means of making a living in different localities, accompanied by a discussion of storms, winds, and the natures of the months; and Christian festivals.

For other copies: Only one other copy is recorded. See Şeyen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 340.

MS. Huntington 183 (item 2)

2 leaves (folio 127a17–128b)
A comparison with the copy in the British Library (MS. Or. 2784), which is the oldest representative of the Ibn Bukhtishu' tradition, being datable to c.617–622 (1220–5), confirms that the entire text in the Bodleian manuscript is to be found in the British Library copy. The British Library MS. Or. 2784 is a compilation of a book on the medical uses of animal parts composed by 'Ubayd Allāh ibn Jibrīl ibn Bukhtishū' (usually titled Kitāb Manāfi‘ al-ḥayawan) and a pseudo-Aristotelian treatise on animals usually referred to as Na’ūr or Na‘ūt al-ḥayawān. There are a number of preserved copies of Ibn Bukhtishū's treatise, under a variety of titles, and several of them are highly illustrated. The title given the treatise according to Ibn Abī Uṣaybi‘ah is Kitāb Ṭabā‘ī al-ḥayawān wa-khawāṣṣuhu wa-manāfī‘u ma‘īna ʿādīna al-ḥayawān. The textual and illustrative tradition of the treatise is complicated; for the relationship of this treatise to some other Arabic discourses on animals, see Remke Kruk, ‘Eulogistic Giraffes: Ibn Abī l-Ḥāfīz’s Badā‘i‘ al-akwān and other animal books’, in Anna Contadini (ed.), Arab Painting: Text and Image in Illustrated Arabic Manuscripts, Handbook of Oriental Studies, i. 90 (Leiden: E. J. Brill, 2007), 49–64.

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL, i. 483 (636–7) no. 2 and GAL S, i. 885–6 no. 2; Ullmann, Natur, 28; Şeşen et al., Medical Manuscripts, 17–18; Anna Contadini, ‘The Kitāb na‘ūt al-ḥayawān (BL Or. 2784) and the so-called Ibn Bukhtishū’ illustrated bestiaries’, D.Phil. thesis (University of London, SOAS, 1992); Anna Contadini, ‘The Ibn Bukhtishū’ Bestiary Tradition: The Text and its Sources’, Medicina nei Secoli: Arte e Scienza, 6 (1994), 349–64. The Bodleian copy is a hitherto unrecorded copy.

The treatise has been translated into Spanish on the basis of a copy now in the Escorial Library: Carmen Ruiz Bravo-Villasante (trans.), Libro de las utilidades de los animales (Madrid: Fundación Universitaria Española, 1980).

MS. Huntington 358 (item 1)

98 leaves (folios 1a–98b)

Beginning (folio 1b–4):

بيان الله ... كتب الحيوان وطاعته وخصائصه ونفعه وما في أعضاياه وإن صرفه الحكمة فعلى ما بهدأ بالإنسان، فإن الإنسان اعتاد الحيوانات مراجعة وكمة فإنما عالما ... 

Ending (folio 98b–13):

فلما حكم الكتاب ورحما إنما تكون قد بلغنا الفعل وإنحنن إنراد بعون الله وقوته ونوره وقصره، ثم كتب طياب الحيوانات وخصائصها ونفعه وما وآثمه السياسي وعهد الله ربي الدائم للعالم>>>

Colophon (folio 98b–13):

وكتب السيد تقي السفير البهجة حتى يبدو على نبي الله أبا بكر الصديق نور الله له وللدنيا وجمع المسلمين، rewritten to make it easier for the reader and translated into English.

The copy was completed by ‘Ali ibn Muhammad ibn ‘Abd Allāh al-Rayhāni al-Mawsīli on 24 Ramadān 838 (23 Apr. 1435).
It is a complete copy and contains all nine discourses. The text corresponds to British Library, MS. Or. 2784, folios 102b–240b.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 21.9 × 15.8 (text area 15.7 × 11.3 cm; 17 lines per page. The author is not named. The title is given at the beginning as Kitāb al-Ḥayawān wa-jabā ‘yahu wa-khwāssuha wa-manāfi’i mā fi ‘ala ‘ihi and at the end as Kitāb Ẓabā ’i’ al-ḥayawān wa-khwāssuha wa-manāfi’u‘u. On the title page (folio 1a) it is Kitāb Manāfi’ al-ḥayawān wa-al-mān, with various honorifics for the unspecified author:

"Kitāb Manāfi’ al-ḥayawān wa-jabā ‘yahu wa-khwāssuha wa-manāfi’i mā fi ‘ala ‘ihi ..."

"Kitāb Manāfi’ al-ḥayawān wa-al-mān..."

The text area has been frame ruled. The text is written in a medium-large, professional, elegant Naskh with nearly full vocalization, in dense-black ink with headings in red. The letters bā and yən have minuscule letters underneath, and sin occasionally has a háck over it. Quires of ten leaves are numbered in standard numerals, beginning at folio 9.

The smooth, semi-glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.18–0.20 mm and an opaqueness factor of 5. It is slightly fibrous with scattered larger fibres. There are indistinct vertical lines and traces only of chain lines in groups of 3s. The paper comprising folios 99–138 in the volume is virtually the same type of paper, but possibly from a different batch, with clearer laid lines. The paper is water-stained and soiled through thumbing. From folio 109 to the end of the volume the paper is worm-eaten. Folios 1 and 2 are guarded, and the edges of folio 138 have been repaired.

**Marginalia:** There are marginal corrections by the copyist, with other scattered marginalia. The magenta and black marginal headings were added later. All references throughout the volume to the Prophet Muḥammad have been defaced (e.g. folio 98b, 99b, and 198b), possibly by the Christian owner, whose name appears on folio 1a.

**Volume Contents:** The volume contains 138 leaves. For the other items in this volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix 1). Folio 1a, in addition to the *ex libris* of Robertus Huntington and the numeral 21, has nine lines of pious inscriptions, written vertically, and four owners’ notes.

**Binding:** The volume is bound in pasteboards covered with European marbled paper, edged in green and brown leather. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

**Provenance:** The only owner’s note still legible on folio 1a is for a priest (al-qass) named Sulaymān al-Ḥish.<, >. The manuscript was purchased by the Bodleian Library in 1693 from Robert Huntington, together with the remainder of his collection of oriental manuscripts.

**References:**

UAM, 142 entry DCX (610), item 1, where it is attributed to Galen NPAE, 588

**ABŪ AL-‘ALĀ’ ZUHR**

**Entry No. 231**

**Title:** Kitāb Mujarrabāt al-khwāsṣ | Kitāb al-Khwāss Experiences of Occult Properties | The Book of Occult Properties

**Author:** Abū al-‘Alā’ Zuhr ibn ‘Abd al-Malik (d. 525/1131)

**Contents:** This treatise presents in alphabetical order the occult medicinal properties of substances derived mostly from animals and minerals, with some plants. It incorporates many magical elements and was apparently quite popular, judging from the large number of preserved copies.

It has been demonstrated to be a treatise distinct from Abū al-‘Alā’ Zuhr’s Kitāb al-Mujarrabāt, which records his therapeutic procedures but is generally devoid of magical elements. For the latter see Cristina Álvarez-Millán (ed. and trans.), Abū al-‘Alā’ Zuhr, Kitāb al-Mujarrabāt (Libro de las experiencias médicas, Edición, traducción y estudio (Madrid: CSIC, 1994), and Rosa Kuhn Brabant, ‘Hacia una revisión de la bibliografía de Abū l’Alā’ Zuhr (m. 1130/1)’, al-Qantara, 13 (1992), 581–5.


MS. Marsh 520

101 leaves (folios 1b–101b

Beginning (folio 1b, a):

بسم الله ... هذا كتاب عحيقات الأحاديث مما جربه الحكماء وعلماء الأفلاطون في زهر الندمان رحمهم الله عليه ورسوله صلى الله عليه وسلم...

Ending (folio 101b, a):

... فجعلهنا في موضوع قد بالله في أساس مرض ذلك الإنسان فلا يزال قلق من غير الشكوك من موضوع بوله وان وضع الشكوك الأخرى في ماء حديد لم يتيم والله اعلم.

Colophon (folio 101b, 10):

تم تحقيق هذا الكتاب في يوم السبت السالم جمادي الأول سنة اثنان ومرة وسبعين وسبع والعشريني على يد عبد القدوس الخصالي من رحمه الله تعالى، بناه ابن أحمد بن مرتضى بن براهم [أيضًارهم] [أيضًارهم], جزائياً بالله له ولولايه وجمع جميع الموظفين والملازمين والمسلمين... برحمه يا رحم الرأيین.

The copy was completed on 6 Jumādā I 771 (6 Dec. 1369) by Ibrāhīm ibn Muhammad ibn Ahmad ibn Marthad ibn Ibrāhīm [7] Jarbādaḫānī. Two different towns in Iran have the name Jarbādaḫānī.

It is nearly a complete copy. A break in the text apparently occurs between folios 2 and 3.

Physical Description: Dimensions 19.4 × 12.4 (text area 14.6 × 9.2) cm, 15 lines per page (folio 95b has 20 lines and folio 97b 2 lines). The title is given at the beginning as Kitāb Muḥarrabāt al-khāwās, with the author given as Abū ʿAlāʾ ibn Zuhr al-Andalusī. There are only slight traces of frame-ruling, and the vertical rules have not always been followed.

The text is written in a medium-large, inelegant, but generally consistent, Nashī in black ink with marginal headings in red; some of the red and black overlinings have been added later. There are catchwords.

The slightly coarse, semi-glossy, beige paper has a thickness of 0.10–0.22 mm and an opacity factor of 6 to 7. It is slightly fibrous and has creasing; there are horizontal straight laid lines (except for folios 84–101 where they are vertical) with virtually no visible chain lines. The paper is somewhat damp-stained and soiled with grime. The edges have been trimmed from their original size with loss of marginalia, and folio 5 is guarded. The corners of folios 1 and 12 have been repaired.

Marginalia: There are occasional marginal corrections indicated by ح. Some marginalia, in several hands, present extensive additional procedures; another later hand has indicated some topics by مطلب.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 101 leaves, as well as one back leaf and two preliminary leaves of different paper which are blank except for the Golius catalogue number, the entry N.239, and the UAM catalogue number.

Binding: The volume is bound in a European library binding of tan leather over pasteboards with two blind frames on the covers. The pastedowns and endpapers are modern.

Provenance: Folio 1a has a considerable number of owners' notes, some in Persian; several of them are crossed out or were partially cut off when the edges were trimmed. One is dated the middle Rabi‘ II of year 711/14 and is signed Ya‘qūb ibn Sa’d Allāh ibn Yahyā known as (mashhūr bi-) Labī; the others are undated and include one for Muhammad ibn Fath Allāh ibn Muhammad ʿAbd Allāh al-Ballūqa and one recording the ownership of Ibn ʿĪsā ibn Amr Khān.

The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References: Golius Sale Cat., Med. Qu. 18, UAM, 145 entry DCXXVI (626)

AL-SĪMĀWĪ

Entry No. 232

TITLE: Kitāb 'Uyun al-ḥaqāʾiq wa-ṭālāb al-ṭarāʾ ēq

The Sources of Truths and the Elucidation of Methods

كتاب عيون الحقائق وطالب الطرق
Magical-Astrological Medicine

AUTHOR: al-Sīmāwī, Abū al-Qāsim Muḥammad ibn Āḥmad ibn Muḥammad al-ʿIrāqī (fl. before 743/1342)

CONTENTS: Medicine plays the dominant role in this magical-astrological manual. The author was active in Iraq sometime between the middle of the sixth/welfth and the middle of the eighth/fourteenth century. His exact dates of activity are unknown, but since the Egyptian alchemist ʿIzz al-Dīn Aydamur al-Jaldātī (or al-Jildātī, d. 743/1342) wrote a commentary on one of his compositions, al-Sīmāwī must have been active before 1342. For a detailed listing of the thirty chapters (bāb) comprising the treatise, see Ahlwardt, Berlin, v. no. 5567.

The author is better known today for an important treatise on alchemy, Kitāb al-ʿilm al-muktasab fi zirāʿat al-dhahab, and it was that treatise that attracted the attention of al-Jaldātī. For the alchemical tract by al-Sīmāwī, see E. J. Holmyard (ed. and trans.), Book of Knowledge Acquired Concerning the Cultivation of Gold by Abū al-Qāsim Muḥammad ibn Āḥmad al-ʿIrāqī (Paris: P. Geuthner, 1923). He is also known to have written a treatise on geomancy (ʿilm al-ramāl) which is preserved in one manuscript copy.

For other copies: See Brockelmann, GAL, i. 496 (654–5) no. 3.3 and GAL S, i. 909 no. 3.3; Ullmann, Medizin, 330; Ullmann, Natur, 235–7; Arbrey, Chester Beatty, v. 7 MS. 4019 and v. 110 MS. 4353; Ahlwardt, Berlin, v. no. 5567.

A version of this treatise was printed under the name of Lūqānī, Kitāb Liyān al-ḥaqāʾiq wa-ʿiddā ḫalīf al-farrāʾ (Cairo, c. 1900).

A. MS. Selden superius 77

84 leaves (folios 1a–84b)

Beginning (folio 1b–2a):

بسم الله ... الخلق النافع لم يَسْتَغْلِبَ لَا مِن مُشَارِكِ الدِّينِ اسْتِغْلِبَ ... اما بعد فانما لَا راية اُلْكَانِاسِ والخليَانِيِّ قد ظهرت مهند البَلَبهَال على النَّاسِ وَمَلَأَ مَهْرَهُمَا مِنْ خَلِيفَتِهَا وَذُوْدَا وَفِي عُمِّ الَاخْتِرَاءِ وَمَهْرَهُمَا ... وَمَهْرَةِ عِبَادِ الحَقِيقَةِ فِي اِسْتِخْلاضِ الْأَرْضِ ...}

Ending (folio 84b–4–1):

... صُفَةٌ ملَّ لَّأَنْ فِي نِسَاحِ رَأْيِ وَجَهَةِ وَحَبِّ كَبْبَ تَوَجَّدُ مِنْ ظِهَرِ كَبْبِ ـ سَعْدِ دَابِبَتْ تَضَعَّ نِعْمَةَ ظِهَرِ مِرَآةَ

أَلْتَ وَنَمَّ لَهَا بَدْدَهَا عَنْ ذَلِكِ فَمِنْ ظِهَرِ فِي نِسَاحِ رَأْيِ وَجَهَةِ وَحَبِّ كَبْبَ ذَلِكَ مِنْ ظِهَرِ مِرَآةَ...}

It is an incomplete and defective copy. The text breaks off abruptly at the bottom of folio 84b. The twenty-eighth chapter (bāb) begins on folio 80b1, but a break occurs between folios 82/83 and the subsequent material is out of sequence.

The copy is unsigned and undated. The appearance of the script, ink, and paper suggests a copy of the seventh/thirteenth or early eighth/fourteenth century, possibly made in Syria or Egypt.

Physical Description: Dimensions 17.7 × 13.2 (text area 14.5 × 10.5) cm; 15 lines per page. The title is given on folio 2a–10c; it is also given on the title page (folio 1a), which appears to be in the same hand as the text and reads:

Kitāb al-ḫāliq wa-ʾiddā ḫalīf al-farrāʾ

This suggests that the author, Abū al-Qāsim al-ʿIrāqī, known as al-Sīmāwī, composed the treatise for the Mamluk ruler al-Malik al-Zāhir Chaqlaq (reg. 842–57/1443–53; for the latter, see al-Zirīkī, Aʾṭāʾ, ii. 132, and M. Sobreheim, art. ‘Cašmakʾ’ in EI2, ii. 6). This, however, is incorrect since the treatise was well known to al-Jaldātī working a century earlier.

There is little evidence of frame-ruling. The text is written in a medium-large, careful Naskh with considerable vocalization, in dense-black ink and headings in red. There are catchwords. A magical alphabet is illustrated on folio 28b, and other magical symbols occur throughout.

The semi-glossy (streaked), biscuit paper has a thickness of 0.17–0.18 mm and an opaqueness factor of 3 to 4. On most folios there are no distinguishable laid lines or chain lines, but on a few leaves (e.g. folios 39, 43) there are traces of chain lines in group of 3s. Folios 12 and 19 (a pair of conjugate leaves forming the outside of a quire) appear to have been dyed a light orange-brown. The paper is soiled through thumbing and is water-stained at the upper inner corner; it is slightly worn-eaten. The edges have been trimmed from their original size. The volume is composed of eight-leaf quires.

Marginalia: There are scattered marginalia in several hands, as well as a few Latin annotations (folios 29a, 61a).

Volume Contents: The volume is composed of 84 folios with 4 preliminary leaves and 4 back endleaves. There is also a small piece (c.11 × 10 cm) of modern European paper that has been bound into the volume between the text and the back endleaves, and it has been numbered as folio 85; it is blank but for a note reading kahrābā 20 dirham, natrān 50 dirham. The preliminary and back leaves are all blank except for a Latin note on preliminary folio ia, reading:

Alius et longe melius exemplar existat


The suggestion that MS. Pococke 201 is an autograph copy was also made by a later reader of that manuscript, who left an Arabic annotation, خط مؤلفه, suggesting that it is in the hand of the author himself (see Entry No. 232A above).
It is unlikely, however, that MS. Pococke 201, an unsigned and undated copy, is an autograph copy made by the author, for the script and paper do not appear to be consistent with a product of the mid-seventeenth/thirteenth century.

**Binding:** The volume is bound in pasteboard covers and envelope flap covered with dark-brown leather. The outside of each cover and the envelope has marbled paper pasted over it. The spine is blank, but the outside of the fore-edge flap by decorated with eleven gilt-stamped decorative devices with two gilt fillets in between each (of European design). The pastedowns are modern.

**Provenance:** Folio 1a (title page) has an owner’s note (name defaced) dated 928 (1521), as well as other owners’ annotations in at least three different hands.

The volume is from the collection of John Selden acquired by the Bodleian in 1659.

Former shelfmark: Seld. 3289,77

**References:**

UAM, 221 entry MXIX (1019)

**B. MS. Pococke 201**

28 leaves (folios 1b–28b)

**Beginning** (folio 1b–25):

بسم الله ... الحمد لله الذي أطلعنا من شرائط الأثر خسوسا ... اما أعد قليما رؤيا أكثر الخلافات قد ظهرت منهم أخيل على الناس ولم يفظوا الشيء من الخلافات والدعوى من غير علم اعتننا وضع هذا الكتاب وحماية عيون النقاط والباحاط بالطرائق ...

**Ending** (folio 28b–25):

... ومن نقطع لساننا باللغة للنفوذ منع المدائنة عدم الوفوق والروح الموفق للنص بوب ...

**Colophon** (folio 28b–30), followed by a magical alphabet:

كمل كتاب عيون النقاط والباحاط بالطرائق
في علم النبات والخواص والمعاني والالحاچن
والتاريخات والخواص الإمزججه موفقه
الفقر إلى الله تعالى أبو القسم [كتب] ابن أحمد ابن
عبد الغفور بالعرابي غفر الله
والله دينه وكليه وجميع المسلمين
اجتمع

The copy is unsigned and undated. The appearance of the script, ink, and paper suggests a copy of the ninth/fifteenth or early tenth/sixteenth century.

It is a complete copy.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 27.4 × 14.8 (text area 22.3 × 7.0) cm; 34–41 lines per page. The title is given at the beginning and also in the colophon. The author is given in the colophon as Ašš al-Qasim [= al-Qasim] ibn Ahmad ibn Muhammad known as (al-ma‘rif bi-) al-‘Irāqī. A later hand as written on folio 1a (otherwise blank) the title, with the author’s name partially defaced and the annotation of موفق to خلفه, suggesting that it is in the hand of the author himself.

The text area has been frame-ruled. The text is written in a very small to small, compact, dark green ink with headings in red and silver-blue, with red or silver-blue overlinings and red shading of some black headings. The tāʾ marbūṭah is frequently written as an ever lasting knot. The final qaנא is written with a high tick to the left (for example, folio 1b); the initial letter kāf often has a minuscule letter over it. There are catchwords. There is an earlier foliation in Arabic numerals, now renumbered. A magical alphabet is illustrated on folio 10b, and various magical and talismanic symbols appear throughout the text.

The glossy, smooth, biscuit paper has a thickness of about 0.16–0.18 mm and an opaqueness factor of 4. It is rather fibrous, with horizontal uneven laid lines and chain lines in groups of 3s. The paper is slightly worn-eaten. The edges have been trimmed from their original size.

**Marginalia:** There are marginal corrections, and the copyist has added some additional material in the margins of the last folio (28b). Near the outside front edges there are frequent traces of marginalia that were cut off when the edges were trimmed for rebinding. The chapters have been numbered in the margins by a later hand using European numerals. On folio 19b there are pencilled English notes and corrections in pencil of the Arabic.

**Volume Contents:** The volume contains 41 leaves of the same paper, comprising four quires of ten leaves each, plus one. Only the first 28 leaves were used, and the remaining are blank. There are also thirteen back leaves of different paper (cream-coloured, watermarked with an anchor in a circle); these are blank except for a table and note in Persian regarding the planets and a page filled with arithmetical computations (some written in gold-sprinkled ink).

**Binding:** The volume is bound in pasteboard covers and an envelope flap. The exteriors of the two covers are marbled paper surrounding a circular medallion blind-stamped on dark-brown leather, having a circular ring design with lettering. These covers were incorporated into a later European binding of light- tan leather, which now encloses part of the covers, the spine, and the envelope flap. The spine is stamped in gilt: ALIRAKI. The envelope flap lining is European marbled paper, and the fore-edge flap lining a maroon cloth. There are cream-paper pastedowns, and the endpapers are modern.

**Provenance:** The manuscript is from the collection of Edward Pococke, which was mostly assembled in Aleppo in the 1630s and came into the Bodleian Library in 1692.
Marginalia: There is only one small marginal annotation, on folio 59b.

Volume Contents: The volume consists of 186 leaves and 5 preliminary leaves. For the other eight items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 78C. Folio 58a has the expression written on it eight times in very large and rather awkward script, added by a later hand.

Binding: See Entry No. 78C.

Provenance: The volume was given to the Bodleian Library in 1611 by Paul Findar (no. 11 of his bequest).

Former shelfmarks: 2908,125; Arch.A.135; and Laud A.125.

References:
US, 23 entry CXI (111), item 2
Payne Smith, cols. 593–6, no. 179 item 4

ANONYMOUS

Entry No. 233

Title: Bāb fī al-khawāṣṣ al-mutāqarrīqūn min najz al-‘lāj wa-fihī fawāʾid satāt
A Chapter on the Differing Occult Properties [of Drugs] Learned from the Practice of Medical Treatment, in Which There are Many Benefits

Author: [not given]

Contents: This is an incomplete fragment from an essay on the medical use of various substances, beginning with the blood of a bull. A number of authorities are quoted, including Hippocrates (fl. c. 450 BC), Galen (d. c. AD 216), Ibn Māsawayh (d. 243/857), al-Rāzī (d. c. 313/925), Ibn Zuhr (d. 557/1162), and Ibn Hubal (d. 610/1213).

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

MS. Huntington 602 (item 5)

3 leaves (folios 73b–75b)

Beginning (folio 73b):

النور ان شرب طريا حنف... 

Ending (folio 75b):

وقال ابن الزهر ان عناق من الزروعج [؟] في البية ثم يصب احد من اهله ([الطاعون])
Entry No. 234

**Title:** *Fi Khawāṣṣ al-fajj wa-manafti’ī fiqhi
On the Occult Properties of the Radish and its Benefits

**Author:** [not given]

**Contents:** This is a short, anonymous essay on the medical uses of the radish, especially for increasing sexual potency. Several authorities are cited:

- Hippocrates (*fl. c. 450 BC*)
- Galen (*d. AD 216*)
- al-Rāzi (*d. 313/925*)
- Ibn Sina (*d. 428/1037*)
- Ibn Rhūz (*d. 453/1016 or 460/1068*)
- Ibn al-Baṭrīṭī al-Hakīm, unidentified
- Ibn al-Wāṣīd (*d. after 460/1068*), possibly an error for Ibn Wāṣīd (*d. after 460/1068*).
For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

**MS. Huntington donat. 31 (item 8)**

2 leaves (folios 176b–177a)

**Beginning** (folio 176b):

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

**References:**

UAM, 128, entry DXXIX (529); this item is not described

**Entry No. 236**

**Title:** [untitled]

**Author:** [not given]

**Contents:** This short essay on magic-medicinal bowls and talismans contains one of the few references yet discovered in written literature to Islamic magical-medicinal bowls, though the latter are preserved in great numbers, particularly from Egypt and Syria of the sixth/twelfth and seventh/thirteenth centuries. A magical formula against colic or intestinal obstruction (gawalān) is given with instructions to inscribe it on a red copper plate or bowl (tawh) when Scorpio is in the ascendant, but it can also be inscribed at any time, and may be carved on a bowl (gā'kh) of walnut wood. If the sick person drinks from the vessel, the essay continues, the affliction is eliminated and the poison carried off immediately or — if his agent drinks from it — after an interval of time. See in E. Savage-Smith, 'Magic-medicinal bowls', in F. Maddison and E. Savage-Smith, Science Tools & Magic. Part One: Body and Spirit, Mapping the Universe, Nasser D. Khalili Collection of Islamic Art, 12 (London: Azimuth Editions/Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1997), 72–107.

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

**MS. Marsh 663 (item 23)**

1 leaf (pages 274v–275)

**Beginning** (page 274v):

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

**Volume Contents:** The volume consists of 247 leaves. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 42B.

**Binding:** See Entry No. 42B.

**Provenance:** The 'Huntington donat.' manuscripts were given to the library by Robert Huntington in 1678, 1680, and 1683. In which specific donation this particular manuscript was given is not known.

Former shelfmark: Hunt. 3768, 31
The copy is unsigned and undated, but all the items in the majmū‘ah, of which this item forms a part, were transcribed by the same copyist, Ibrāhīm ibn 'Abd al-'Azīz ibn 'Abd Allāh ibn 'All ibn 'Adnān ibn 'Umār ibn 'Abd al-'Azīz ibn Marwān, who completed the volume on 19 Muḥarram 640 (19 July 1242), according to a statement on p. 362 in item 28 of the volume. Earlier in the volume (p. 47, item 1) the copyist signed himself as Ibrāhīm ibn 'Abd al-'Azīz ibn 'Abd Allāh al-‘Umār working in the month of Rajab 639 (Jan. 1242) and (on p. 114, item 3) as Ibrāhīm ibn 'Abd al-'Azīz ibn 'Abd Allāh ibn 'Adnān al-‘Umār working on 13 Sha‘bān 639 (17 Feb. 1242).

Physical Description: Dimensions 40.0 × 23.2 (text area 22.3 × 15.3) cm; 27 lines per page.

For a description of the script, ink, and paper, see Entry No. 29A.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia except a later note near the start of the treatise (by the same hand as did the later quire numberings in Coptic and Arabic numerals) that it is ‘on the Alexandrians’ (fi al-嵴kandarānīyīn).

Volume Contents: The volume is a majmū‘ah of mixed contents, consisting of 364 pages (an unnumbered folio was inserted after page 284 and assigned 284ii and 284iii). For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I) and Entry No. 29A.

Binding: See Entry No. 29A.

Provenance: The manuscript is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria); purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713. See also Entry No. 29A.

References:
- Golius Sale Cat., Libri Mathematici, In Folio, no. 2; this item is not mentioned
- UAM, 204–5, entry CMXL (941); this item is not described
- NPAE, 602; this item is not mentioned

Entry No. 237

TITLE: [untitled]

AUTHOR: [not given]

CONTENTS: This item consists of a small piece of paper with compactly written magical and astrological procedures, mostly concerned with health and illness. The second half of the material has the internal title faṣīl fi al-imtīzāl al-jabal’ (a chapter on the natural mixture), the ‘mixtures’ here referring to combinations of letters that have talismanic values. The talismanic combinations include one against fever, to be written in a bowl (jām) and covered with honey and water and then consumed; one for increasing phlegm, to be inscribed on a plate (lawḥ) and placed on the mouth; one for giving birth that was to be engraved on silver when Gemini and Mercury were in the ascendant and the Moon was in Virgo; and one for pain that was to be inscribed on a cooking pot (qidr) from which food was to be eaten when Pisces was in the ascendant.

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

MS. Hyde 37 (loose slip B)

Beginning (line 1):

اب تج حغ نار دز رطلاك هو...

Ending (lines 10–12):

ت رص ش الامتزاج الخامس لذهاب الإجاع وسكون الالام يبقش في قدر يطال الحوت ويرد في مركزها...

The copy is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the eleventh/seventeenth century.

The text consists of only half a page of instructions. The lower half of the page is blank, as is the verso of the page.

Physical Description: Dimensions 15.5 × 13.5 (text area c.8 × 13) cm; 12 lines per page. It is written in a small, compact, careful but casual Naskh tending toward Nasta‘liq script, in black ink.

The paper has horizontal laid lines but no visible chain lines. It was torn from a larger piece of paper that had been folded horizontally and vertically.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia.

Volume Contents: See Entry No. 81A for the volume in which this loose sheet was found.

Binding: See Entry No. 81A.

Provenance: The volume is from the collection of Thomas Hyde (d. 1703).

References:
- NPAE, 157–8 entry CLXXIII (173); this item is not mentioned

Entry No. 238

TITLE: [untitled]

AUTHOR: [not given]

CONTENTS: This collection of medical and magical extracts and recipes includes sections on the treatment of haemorrhoids and diseases of the head and eyes, as well as magical names useful against poisons. Several authorities are cited:

Hippocrates (fl. c. 450 BC), folios 101a, 102a
Aflatûn (Plato, d. 347 BC) on folio 67b.
Gûlên (d. c. AD 216) on folios 83b, 88a, and 94b
Ibn Mâsawayh (d. 243/857), folio 94b
al-Râzî (d. 313/925), folio 95b
Ibn Sinâ (d. 428/1037), folio 94b
Mâsû ibn Harâm Tîlmîh (unidentified), folio 90b
Abû al-Hasan 'Abî ibn 'Abd Allâh Muhammad al-Qarâbî (unidentified), folio 82a
Ahmad ibn Ibrâhîm (unidentified), folio 65a

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

**MS. Marsh 530 (item 2)**
48 leaves (folios 59b–107a)

**Beginning** (folio 59b1r–2):

صُفِّهَ دَوَّاً بِذَلِكِ رَأَيْتُ الْآيَةَ فَلا يَجَابُ أَنْ يَسْتَعْمَلُ بِهَا دَوَّاً وَيَطِبُ رَوَايَاهُ الْمَوْضُعُ أَوْهَا...  

**Ending** (folio 107a12–13):

... يَطِيبُ جَمِيعُهُ مَعَ رِطْوَانِ سَكرٍ حَيِّ بِصِبْرٍ عَلَى قَوْمِ الْآُخِرَةِ.

The copy is undated and unsigned and written by different copyists than those transcribing the other items in the volume. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script suggests a dating of the eleventh/seventeenth or twelfth/eighteenth century.

It is uncertain whether this is a complete copy.

**Physical Description**: Dimensions 20.6 x 14.6 (text area 15.3 x 9.3 varies) cm; 15–18 lines per page. The text is written in a medium-small, very inelegant, personal Naskh in black ink. There is a change of hand at folios 62/63.

This item was copied on the same type of paper as used in the preceding item (see Entry No. 109).

**Marginalia**: There are marginal headings throughout and also marginal corrections.

**Volume Contents**: The volume contains 154 leaves. For the other items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and, for miscellaneous material, Entry No. 109.

**Binding**: See Entry No. 109.

**Provenance**: The manuscript is from the collection of Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

**References**:
UAM, 144 entry DCXXIV (624), where it is incorrectly said to be part of a copy of the al-Kitâb al-Mughrib of Ibn al-Baytâr
Provenance: The volume was given to the Bodleian by E. M. Paul Stewart in April 1933.

References:
Uncatalogued

Entry No. 240

Title: [untitled]
Author: [not given]

Contents: This is a short, thirteen-line, magical-medical prescription for toothache.

For other copies: No other copy has been identified.

MS. Marsh 545 (item 7)

1 leaf (folio 292a)

Beginning (folio 292a, with many diacritics missing):


Ending (folio 292a,i):

The item is undated and unsigned. It was written in the same casual hand as the previous item in the volume, which is a collection of prayers and invocations, added by a later reader. The script and ink suggest a product of the eighth/fourteenth or ninth/fifteenth century.

Physical Description: Dimensions 18.1 x 12.0 (text area 7.8 x 8.5) cm; 13 lines on a single page. There is no evidence of ruling, but the text is justified. It is written in a medium-small, personal Naskh, in black ink.

The paper is slightly different from the rest of the volume. It has a thickness of 0.19-0.21 mm and is only slightly glossy, with vertical laid lines and chain lines in groups of 2s.

Marginalia: There are no marginalia.

Volume Contents: The volume contains 293 leaves and six preliminary leaves. For the other eight items in the volume, see the Concordance of Manuscripts (Appendix I), and for miscellaneous material, see Entry No. 127B.

Binding: See Entry No. 127B.

Provenance: The volume is from the private collection of Jacob Golius (d. 1667) who acquired manuscripts in the 1620s (mostly in Syria). The manuscript was purchased in 1696 by Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Armagh, whose collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian upon his death in 1713.

References:
Golius, Med. qu. no. 11; this item is not listed
UAM, 145-6 entry DCXXX (630); this item is not listed
11. MODERN PALIMPSESTS

ANONYMOUS

Entry No. 241

TITLE: [untitled]
AUTHOR: [not given]

CONTENT: The volume here catalogued contains eleven medical illustrations painted over leaves within a copy of al-i'rab 'an gawā'id al-i'rab by Jamāl al-Dīn ibn Hishām. All of the illustrations are 'labelled' in pseudo-writing, written by someone who apparently could not read Arabic or Persian or Ottoman Turkish. For an illustration of one of them, see Plate XLIV.

The underlying text is an introduction to the study of the Arabic sentence, by the Cairene grammarian Jamāl al-Dīn ibn Hishām (d. 761/1360). For this influential grammarian, see H. Fleisch, art. "Ibn Hishām" in EI', iii. 801-2, and Brockelmann, GAL, ii. 24 (29) no. 3 and GAL S, ii. 18. The text as preserved in this copy appears to be scrambled and may well contain some other items or fragments as well.

The paintings are the following:
1. a skeleton with eyes looking forward, but with the cranial sutures positioned for an upturned head (folio 15b)
2. a skeleton with the head drawn frontally (folio 16a)
3. a squatting male figure showing both veins and arteries (folio 25b)
4. a squatting female figure showing both veins and arteries (folio 26a)
5. a squatting female figure with gravid uterus (folio 37a), illustrated in Plate XLIV
6. two views of the heart (folio 44a)
7. the brain and the thorax (folio 51a)
8. the eye and the skull (folio 60a)
9. the inner ear (folio 69b)
10. a woman giving birth, assisted by a midwife (folio 77b)
11. a male being operated on by a physician lying beneath the patient, illustrating either circumcision or surgery for a urinary calculus (folio 86b)

All of these images appear to be modern (twentieth-century) interpretations of earlier medical drawings, some of European origin and some of Persian origin. Both skeletons in this volume (folios 15b and 16a) are derivative from the skeleton found in late copies of the Tashrīḥ-i Maṣūrī, or 'Maṣūr’s Anatomy’, composed in Persian in 788/1386 by
Manṣūr ibn ʿIlīyās. The treatise contained five chapters on the 'systems' of the body: bones, nerves, veins, arteries, and muscles, each illustrated by a full-page drawing. In the case of the skeleton, it was drawn as if viewed from behind, with the head hyper-extended so that the mouth was at the top of the page, and on the head, jagged lines marked out a triangle and two bands, representing the cranial sutures. On the first version (folio 15b) in the present manuscript, the copist has misunderstood the original form and placed eyes on the painting so that it appears to look forward even though the cranial sutures are depicted. In the second version (folio 16a), the artist omitted the cranial sutures and drew a full face looking at the reader. Such confusion is found in other late (twelfth/fifteenth- or thirteenth/nineteenth-century) copies of the figure. For the treatise by Ibn ʿIlīyās and its illustrations, see Gül A. Russell, art. 'Ebī ʿIlīyās' in EncIr, viii. 16-20; and E. Savage-Smith, 'Anatomical Illustration in Arabic Manuscripts', in Anna Contadini (ed.), Arab Painting: Text and Image in Illustrated Arabic Manuscripts, Handbuch der Orientalistik, I, 90 (Leiden: E. J. Brill, 2007), 147–59 and Figs. 1–6.

The three squatting figures (folios 25b, 26a, and 37a) are also related to the figures depicting the arterial and venous systems and the gravid uterus found in copies of Tashrīḥ-i Manṣūrī. All three are 'labelled' with false labels written in nonsense script in black or green ink. Beneath the two figures showing combined arterial and venous systems, a larger nonsense label is placed below the figures, while in the case of the woman with gravid uterus, four lines of nonsense 'text' have been inscribed underneath (see the illustration in Plate XLIV).

The paintings of individual organs (folios 44a, 51a, 60a, and 69b) are interpretations of diagrams in early modern European anatomical publications. The scene of a woman giving birth, assisted by a midwife (folio 77b), is reminiscent of a Qajar illustration now in Kansas City (University of Kansas Medical Center, Cledenning Library, Persian medical illustration, folio 6b) and published in Storia delle scienze: Natura e vita, Dell'antichità all'Illuminismo (Turin: Giulio Einaudi editore, 1993), 212. The painting of a male being operated on by a physician lying beneath the patient (folio 86b) is suggestive of similar paintings illustrating the Turkish surgical treatise composed in 870/1465 by Sharaf al-Dīn Şāhīnī-oglu and published in P. Huard and M. D. Grmek, Le premier manuscrit chirurgical turc rédigé par Sharaf ed-Din (1465) (Paris: R. Dacosta, 1960).

For other copies: A private collection in South Carolina has a painting (Turkish MS. 1 frag a) of a skeleton in the same tradition as the skeletons in the present manuscript, but more carefully depicted, painted over a folio of an unidentified Turkish text and having similar nonsense labelling. Similar to the squating figures in the manuscript here catalogued, there is a painting of a squatting woman showing internal organs, labelled with nonsense writing and painted over an Arabic geometric text, now in the South Carolina private collection (Turkish MS. 1 frag d). A mirror-image of the painting of the inner ear is painted over a leaf from an unidentified Turkish text, with similar nonsense labels, now in a private collection in Oxford. Virtually identical versions of the eye and skull are found combined with an 'eye in human head' diagram, clearly based on a figure in the Latin Liber de oculo by an otherwise unknown Macharias, and painted over two columns of Turkish poetry, now in the Khalili Research Centre for Islamic Art and Archaeology at the University of Oxford; the Macharias diagram (London, British Library, Sloane MS. 981, folio 68r) was published in John E. Murdoch, Album of Science: Antiquity and the Middle Ages (New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1984), 238 no. 215.

A similar over-painted illustration of medical subjects was acquired in 2007 by the Museum Dr. Guislain, Ghent, Belgium. The latter illustration, however, employed slightly different models from those represented by the present manuscript (later versions of woodcuts by Andreas Vesalius and the Turkish anatomical treatise by Shams al-Dīn 'Īṭāq dedicated to the Ottoman Sultan Murad IV in 1033/1623). Non-medical illustrations overpainted on leaves of Turkish poetry were acquired recently by the Whipple Museum of the History of Science, University of Cambridge.

**MS. Arab. e. 246**

11 leaves in a manuscript containing 100 folios (with two leaves given the number 43)

The eleven paintings are undated and unsigned. They all have an owner's stamp with the name Ḥasan al-braska (7 dated 1078 (1667); this stamp, however, was part of the production of the images and placed to provide an aura of age and authenticity, and the stamp was also placed over the dated note on folio 99b. The over-painted illustrations appear to be late twentieth-century or even early twenty-first-century products.

The underlying text has a colophon on folio 98b stating that the copy was finished on 1 Jumādī I 1134 (17 Feb. 1722). On folio 99b a different hand has inscribed a note stating that the 'tarwīd of this noble copy' was completed by Ṣadr ibn ʿAbnād al-Maḥnawī and dated 6 Shawwāl 1119 (12 Dec. 1707) in the location of al-Kīlīs (كفر كليس), which is the older Arabic form of Klis, near Split on the Croatian coast of the Adriatic Sea, due west of Sarajevo; al-Kīlis (lacking the long vowel) is also the name of a province and city in Turkey, north of Aleppo. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script is consistent with the underlying treatise being an early twelfth/eighteenth-century manuscript that was later reused to support medical paintings.

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 21.3 × 15.2 (text area 16 × 6.4) cm; the areas over-painted are all approximately 16.0 × 10.3 cm. Each of the eleven folios was over-painted with a thick yellow-orange opaque paint that completely disguises the text underneath; three frames of back, blue, and red ink surround each painted area.

Over this ground coat, the human or skeletal figures have been painted in opaque pink, with details added in black ink. Additional details are painted in red, blue, yellow, green, and brown transparent watercolours. Labels were then written in black ink (in nonsense script) and often a ‘title’ is added in a larger, more decorative, nonsense script using black, red, or green ink. In the case of the two paintings in which a physician or midwife is
depicted treating a patient (folios 77b and 86b), three or five lines of pseudo-text have been written either above or below the scene.

The ivory to light-beige, semi-glossy, paper has a thickness of 0.09–0.10 mm and an opaqueness factor of 8. It has vertical lid lines, single chain lines, and watermarks (a coat of arms). The edges of the folios appear slightly darkened or singed, and much of the paper is damp-stained and soiled.

**Marginalia:** An owner’s stamp with the name Hasan al-M—(?); dated 1078 (1667) has been placed at the corner of each painting.

**Volume Contents:** The volume contains 100 leaves, with two leaves given the number 43.

**Binding:** The volume is bound in boards covered with dark-brown leather. The covers have the outline of a medallion indicated by a row of blind-stamped circular flower heads, with four in the centre; the corners have been decorated with rows of this same blind-stamped flower-head. The pastedowns are a light-grey paper, block-stamped with rows of green ovals outlined in black dots, interspersed with short black-ink dashes. There are no endpapers.

**Provenance:** The volume was purchased in 2005 in Istanbul at Ottoman Miniatures (Haluk Ertezcanlı, Zekeriya Güngör Asal), Sahaflar Çarşısı 18 Beyazit-Istanbul, by Katherine de Kruif Walsh, who gave it as a birthday present to Dr. Florence Eliza Glaze (of South Carolina), who in turn donated it in July 2006 to the Bodleian Library.

**References:**
Uncatalogued

---

**Entry No. 242**

**Title:** [untitled]

**Author:** [not given]

**Contents:** This is a single folio taken from a copy of *Sharḥ al-Qaṣīdah al-Munfarījah lil-Tawzārī* on which a painting of a ‘toothworm’ has been over-painted. For an illustration, see Plate XLV.

The underlying text is an unidentified commentary on *al-Qaṣīdah al-Munfarījah*, or *al-Faraj ba’d al-shiddah*, by Abū al-Fadl Yūsuf ibn Muhammad ibn Yūsuf ibn al-Nахwī al-Tawzārī (d. 513/1119). For al-Tawzārī, see Brookelmann, *GAL*, 1. 268–9 (316–17).

The notion of a toothworm had a history in Arabic medical and magical writings. For example, in the *Kitāb al-Rahmān fi al-tībah wa-al-hikmah* by al-Ṣanawbarī (d. 815/1412) it is said that toothache is of two types, one caused by excessive cold and the other due to a worm (*dādah*) moving about in the interior of the tooth; see pseudo-Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūtī, *al-Rahmān fi al-tībah wa-al-hikmah* (Cairo, 1357/1938), 74 ḥādīth 51, and for al-Ṣanawbarī, see Entry No. 217 above. Yet the notion of a toothworm was more a part of folklore than of medical therapeutics. The idea of a toothworm causing toothache is found in many older societies, as is the charlatan’s trick of slipping a worm into a patient’s mouth and then extracting it to cure the toothache. For the history of the toothworm, and its use by charlatans, see Muwaffik Al Hamdani and Marian Wenzel, ‘The Worm in the Tooth’, *Folklore*, 77 (1966), 60–4; W. E. Gerabek, ‘The Tooth-worm: Historical Aspects of a Popular Medical Belief’, *Clinical Oral Investigations*, 3 (1999), 1–6; Max Meyerhof, ‘Arabic Tooth-worm Stories’, *Bulletin of the History of Medicine*, 17 (1945), 203–4; and Peter E. Pormann, ‘The Physician and the Other: Images of the Charlatan in Medieval Islam’, *Bulletin of the History of Medicine*, 79 (2005), 189–227.

The design of the tooth in this particular painting, and the depiction of the devils and serpents within, is strikingly similar to those displayed on a European poster that was for sale over the internet in 2007 for $24.95, titled ‘The Tooth-worm and Other Tortures of Hell’.

**For other copies:** A virtually identical overpainting on an Arabic manuscript leaf (but with two teeth instead of one) is now in a private collection in South Carolina.

**MS. Arab. d. 256**

1 leaf (illustrated in Plate XLV)

The item is undated and unsigned. The appearance of the paper, ink, and script of the underlying text suggests that the folio is from a copy of the twelfth/eighteenth or possibly early thirteenth/nineteenth century. The over-painted illustration appears to be quite recently executed (late twentieth-century).

**Physical Description:** Dimensions 21.2 × 14.1 (text area 20.1 × 9.9) cm; 23 lines per page. The text is written in dense-black ink with prominent words in a bluish-pink, within frames of bluish-pink. On side ‘a’ of the folio, an area 11.2 × 12.7 cm was over-painted with a thick white opaque paint (visible through the back side); a gilt frame was drawn around the painting, with two outside fillets of black ink.

Over this ground coat, a tooth was drawn in black ink and filled with white and pink opaque watercolour; the interior of the tooth is decorated with ink drawings of devils and serpents and tan watercolour wash. The ground surrounding the tooth is painted with a flat navy blue and sprinkled with gilt.

The glossy, ivory paper has horizontal straight laid lines, single chain lines, watermarks (only a trace visible), and a thickness of about 0.12 mm. Opaqueness cannot be determined with only one sheet. The outer edge is slightly browned; the upper and lower edges have been trimmed from their original size.

**Marginalia:** There are no marginalia.

**Volume Contents:** It is one folio only.

**Binding:** The single folio has no binding.
APPENDIX I
CONCORDANCE OF MANUSCRIPTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manuscript</th>
<th>Folios</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Entry No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MS. Arab. b. 10</td>
<td>1b–18b</td>
<td>al-Kūthār al-Hāfiz fi al-ṭibb</td>
<td>Abū Bakr Muḥammad ibn Zakarīyā</td>
<td>Entry No. 43C [MAIN ENTRY]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19b–127b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>128b–251b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>252b–341b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>427b–483a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>484a–552a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>553b–588a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>638</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>640a–649b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>665a–671b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>681a–683b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>696a–699b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>707a–711a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>712a–718b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>342b–426b</td>
<td>K. al-Kunnāsh</td>
<td>attrib. to Abū Bakr Muḥammad ibn Zakarīyā</td>
<td>Entry No. 47B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>589b–637b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>639</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>650–664b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>672–680</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>684–695</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>700–706</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Arab. c. 56</td>
<td>1ab</td>
<td>Document of sale written 632 (1235), on parchment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2ab</td>
<td>Fragment of a document of sale, written in 599 (1203)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3a–4b</td>
<td>Bifolio of an astrological work, on parchment, undated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5ab</td>
<td>Fragment of a document of sale, undated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6ab</td>
<td>Fragment containing prescriptions</td>
<td>Entry No. 198</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7ab</td>
<td>Fragment of the Qur’an on vellum</td>
<td>publ. Y. Dutton, Journal of Qur’anic Studies, 1 (1999), 132 no. 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8ab</td>
<td>Fragment, interpretation of dreams (7), undated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9ab</td>
<td>Document of sale written in 545 (1150)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10ab</td>
<td>Fragment from a book of stories of Paradise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11ab</td>
<td>Fragment of a register (fol. 12 blank)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13ab, 62ab</td>
<td>Fragment of a theological work</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14ab</td>
<td>Fragment of a document</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

797
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manuscript</th>
<th>Folios</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Entry No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[14]</td>
<td>16ab</td>
<td>Document, fragmentary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[15]</td>
<td>17ab</td>
<td>Document written in 626 (1229)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[16]</td>
<td>18r-20b</td>
<td>Portions of the Qur’an, undated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[17]</td>
<td>21b</td>
<td>A preliminary note for rent due, dated 16 Muharram 1299 (8 Dec. 1881)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[18]</td>
<td>22ab</td>
<td>Undated document</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[19]</td>
<td>23ab</td>
<td>Undated document</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[21]</td>
<td>25ab</td>
<td>Fragment of an undated document</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[22]</td>
<td>29ab</td>
<td>Fragment of a document containing the name Yahya ibn Biluq al-Qarid and dated 16 Rabi’I 769 (10 Nov. 1367)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[23]</td>
<td>30ab</td>
<td>Undated letter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[24]</td>
<td>31a-32b</td>
<td>K. al-Qamis fi al-tibb (Fragment)</td>
<td>Ibn Sinah</td>
<td>Entry No. 541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[25]</td>
<td>33a-34b</td>
<td>K. al-Qamis fi al-tibb (Fragment)</td>
<td>Ibn Sinah</td>
<td>Entry No. 541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[26]</td>
<td>35ab</td>
<td>Fragment of a document, undated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[27]</td>
<td>36a-42b</td>
<td>Comment on Masalab fi al-tibb by al-Husayn ibn Ishqah</td>
<td>unidentified author</td>
<td>Entry No. 40 [MAIN ENTRY]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[28]</td>
<td>43-48</td>
<td>Fragment of a Karait commentary (in Arabic script) on biblical passages prohibiting divination given in Hebrew written in Arabic script</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[29]</td>
<td>49-50</td>
<td>Unidentified fragment that includes 19th psalms on anatomy of the eye</td>
<td>unidentified author</td>
<td>Entry No. 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[30]</td>
<td>51-56</td>
<td>Fragment of a theological work, undated (14th century?)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[31]</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>Fragment of a legal work on marital relationships</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[32]</td>
<td>58, 61</td>
<td>Fragments of a work on multiplication</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[33]</td>
<td>59-60</td>
<td>Two small fragments of a juridical work</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[34]</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>Fragment; subject unidentified</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[35]</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>Fragment of a kind of register (fols. 64, 65 blank)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[36]</td>
<td>66, 70</td>
<td>Fragments of Sirat Sayf ibn Dhi Yazan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[37]</td>
<td>67a-69b</td>
<td>Fragment of a chronicle of the beginnings of Islam, undated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[38]</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>Fragment of a tale (?)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[39]</td>
<td>72, 73</td>
<td>Two mutilated fragments of Sirat Sayf ibn Dhi Yazan, undated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[40]</td>
<td>74, 75</td>
<td>Two fragments, originally forming one leaf of paper, a palimpsest, but neither the outer- nor the under-writing identified</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[41]</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>A West African amulet, now folded; undated (19th century?)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix I. Concordance of Manuscripts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manuscript</th>
<th>Folios</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Entry No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MS. Arab. e. 125</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9b–13a</td>
<td>Uyğul al-‘lāf ʿa tashāb al-miṣrī</td>
<td>Ibn Sharbīt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Arab. e. 177</td>
<td>290 fols.</td>
<td>Sharḥ Tashāb al-Qūdūs</td>
<td>Ibn al-Nafīs</td>
<td>Entry No. 58B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Arab. e. 178</td>
<td>181 fols.</td>
<td>Sharḥ al-Qumānīchā</td>
<td>Ibn al-Rāzī</td>
<td>Entry No. 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Arab. e. 246</td>
<td>99 fols.</td>
<td>11 illustrations painted over al-lāb ‘un qawād al-lāb</td>
<td>Jamāl al-Dīn Ibn Ḥishām</td>
<td>Entry No. 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Arab. f. 28</td>
<td>72 fols.</td>
<td>Sīr tāṣīrat al-tābīb</td>
<td>Abū Bakr Muhammad ibn Zakariyā al-Rāzī</td>
<td>Entry No. 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Arab. e. 102</td>
<td>2 fols.</td>
<td>al-Kūh al-Muṣafir fi al-tīb (table of contents)</td>
<td>Abū Bakr Muhammad ibn Zakariyā al-Rāzī</td>
<td>Entry No. 42D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Arab. e. 110</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1–3</td>
<td>K. al-Kūf</td>
<td>Abū Bakr Muhammad ibn Zakariyā al-Rāzī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1]</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fragment, on the disciplines of prayer</td>
<td>removed from MS. Bodl. Or. 512</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[2]</td>
<td>5–7</td>
<td>Fragments from the Nitrian monasteries of Egypt: 2 from a book on the Christian religion, 3 on the numerical value of the names of God, with Coptic numbers</td>
<td>removed from MS. Arab. g. 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[3]</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Untitled</td>
<td>Removed from MS. by G. 24</td>
<td>Qur’ān, fragment (sir. 36.28–43)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[5]</td>
<td>11–13</td>
<td>A photograph taken in 1895 of an opening of an unspecified Christian Arabic manuscript in Cairo dated 877, with an accompanying letter to A. E. Cowley dated 1901</td>
<td>The MS. subsequenly went to the British Library</td>
<td>MS. Or. 4930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[6]</td>
<td>14–16</td>
<td>Untitled, on materia medica</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry No. 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[7]</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Untitled</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry No. 89E [MAIN ENTRY]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[8]</td>
<td>20–29a</td>
<td>Untitled</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry No. 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[10]</td>
<td>37–61a</td>
<td>Untitled</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry No. 185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[12]</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>191 fols.</td>
<td>Sharḥ al-Kulliyāt</td>
<td>Fakhhr al-Dīn al-Rāzī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Arch. Seld. A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1a–2b</td>
<td>Traditions about the Prophet and his companions (1a in Persian)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

802
### Appendix I. Concordance of Manuscripts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manuscript</th>
<th>Folios</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Entry No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[8]</td>
<td>141a-149b</td>
<td>٨٠٣٤ al-maqṣṣaḍ fi 'amal al-maʿwālid</td>
<td>Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[12]</td>
<td>166a-170a</td>
<td>al-ṣughūr</td>
<td>Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[16]</td>
<td>206a-208a</td>
<td>Dāf al-ṭayʿār fi ikhwat Yānṣ</td>
<td>Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[17]</td>
<td>208b-210a</td>
<td>Riba al-niswān</td>
<td>Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[18]</td>
<td>210b-214b</td>
<td>Manẓūmah fi man qāma bi-al-am min ʿaḥd al-nabī ... ʿall zaman al-nāfṣ</td>
<td>Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[23]</td>
<td>236a-269b</td>
<td>Kasāf al-zummām</td>
<td>Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī</td>
<td>Entry No. 167 [MAIN ENTRY]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[26]</td>
<td>277b-281a</td>
<td>al-Abbār al-muʿrābūn fi ṣalā bi-al-nār</td>
<td>Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[27]</td>
<td>281a-284b</td>
<td>Rabīʿ al-ḥakim fi insām al-ṣafā</td>
<td>Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[28]</td>
<td>284b-287b</td>
<td>R. fi ḥayān al-nabī</td>
<td>Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[29]</td>
<td>287b-291b</td>
<td>al-Maqṣūmīt bi-sāliq</td>
<td>Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[31]</td>
<td>307a-329b</td>
<td>K. al-Tanbih bi-man yah dnuu Allīh ʿaḥa</td>
<td>Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[33]</td>
<td>330b-331b</td>
<td>Max al-mahāz al-maʿṣūl</td>
<td>Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[34]</td>
<td>331b-358b</td>
<td>Kasāf al-qalālah</td>
<td>Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manuscript</th>
<th>Folios</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Entry No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[36]</td>
<td>368a-371a</td>
<td>al-Zarf bi-ṣalāt al-ṣafar</td>
<td>Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[38]</td>
<td>376b-378a</td>
<td>R. fi ṣafār al-maṣāwda wa-sharār al-rār</td>
<td>Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[39]</td>
<td>379b-378b</td>
<td>Tāzziyān ʿalā</td>
<td>Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[40]</td>
<td>388a-396</td>
<td>R. fi Tāzziyāt al-lāzz</td>
<td>Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[41]</td>
<td>397a-406a</td>
<td>Taftīs īmān</td>
<td>Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[42]</td>
<td>417a-426b</td>
<td>al-Durāj al-munif</td>
<td>Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[43]</td>
<td>427a-436b</td>
<td>Sīdām al-isbāf</td>
<td>Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[44]</td>
<td>427a-436b</td>
<td>al-Durūr al-fākkirah</td>
<td>Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[45]</td>
<td>450b</td>
<td>Fī tāṣbqī fū mā ṣimāl wa-al-imām wa-al-ṣawād</td>
<td>Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[46]</td>
<td>471b</td>
<td>A note on a saying of Allāh Ḥamīd</td>
<td>Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MS. A. Walker 23 | Sharh al-Kāfīyyah fi tawīl al-ṭibb | Bahri | Entry No. 220 |

MS. A. Walker 24 | K. Qānūnīn al-fīr al-ṭibb | Jaghmīn | Entry No. 68A |

MS. Bodl. Or. 68 | 1b-54b | K. Shafīʿ al-asqāʾ | Kāvim | Entry No. 78C [MAIN ENTRY] |
| [2] | 57b | Sīfāt al-arwāḥ | Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī | 70 |
| [6] | 176b-186b | Untitled, on amulets and effects of sun and moon | Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī | 74 |

MS. Bodl. Or. 231 | 127 fols. | Sharh Kāfīyya al-Masūdī fi al-Burāq | Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī | 75 |

MS. Bodl. Or. 263 | 78 fols. | K. al-Qānūn Ṣīr fī al-ṭibb | Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī | 76 |

MS. Bodl. Or. 266 | 42 fols. | Talqīm al-ṣibāb | Jalāl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī | 77 |

---

805
### Appendix I. Concordance of Manuscripts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manuscript</th>
<th>Folios</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Entry No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MS. Bodl. Or. 295</td>
<td>324 pp.</td>
<td>K. 'Uyûn al-anbâ‘ ft tabaqât al-atibbah'</td>
<td>Ibn Abi Uṣayybi‘ah</td>
<td>Entry No. 118F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Bodl. Or. 415</td>
<td>195 fols.</td>
<td>Mā la yasa‘u al-ṣabīb jahānānu</td>
<td>al-Kutubî</td>
<td>Entry No. 172E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Bodl. Or. 416</td>
<td>264 fols.</td>
<td>Mā la yasa‘u al-ṣabīb jahānānu</td>
<td>al-Kutubî</td>
<td>Entry No. 172E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Bodl. Or. 417</td>
<td>286 fols.</td>
<td>Mā la yasa‘u al-ṣabīb jahānānu</td>
<td>al-Kutubî</td>
<td>Entry No. 172E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Bodl. Or. 418</td>
<td>290 fols.</td>
<td>Mā la yasa‘u al-ṣabīb jahānānu</td>
<td>al-Kutubî</td>
<td>Entry No. 172E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Bodl. Or. 419</td>
<td>288 fols.</td>
<td>Mā la yasa‘u al-ṣabīb jahānānu</td>
<td>al-Kutubî</td>
<td>Entry No. 172E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Bodl. Or. 420</td>
<td>273 fols.</td>
<td>Mā la yasa‘u al-ṣabīb jahānānu</td>
<td>al-Kutubî</td>
<td>Entry No. 172E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Bodl. Or. 421.2</td>
<td>85 fols.</td>
<td>[Sharh al-Mukhtazar al-mawṣūm bi-Qāmūs al-lamā’āt] (transcribed by Henry Wild)</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td>Entry No. 71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Bodl. Or. 422</td>
<td>9 fols.</td>
<td>An 18th-century index to MS. Marsh 419 (Ibn Abi Uṣayybi‘ah)</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td>Entry No. 118H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>K. 'Uyûn al-anbâ‘ ft tabaqât al-atibbah‘ (transcription of Henry Wild)</td>
<td>Ibn Abi Uṣayybi‘ah</td>
<td>Entry No. 118E [MAIN ENTRY]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Bodl. Or. 456</td>
<td>1b–37b</td>
<td>Untitled astrological poetry</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fasl fī ma‘rifat al-shu‘b al-shamsiyah (Illustrated discourse on lunar mansions)</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bāb fī awqāt al-faṣlā (On lunar mansions and the seasons)</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Untitled poetry on lunar mansions</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Untitled treatise on a reign</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td>Entry No. 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Untitled poem</td>
<td>attr. to al-Hasan ibn Muhammad ibn 'Ali al-ma‘ṣuṣ (b.i.) al-Rāzî</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Untitled mukhtasar on the significance of each day during the month of Ramadān, followed by another on the significance of the days of the month Rajab</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two short untitled essays on the relative lengths of days and nights</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Untitled notes on days of the moons, the division of the zodiac, and lunar mansions</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Bodl. Or. 491</td>
<td>1a</td>
<td>Fragment of an unidentified medical compendium (in Kāshf)</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td>Entry No. 88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>K. al-Aṣrābādh</td>
<td>Entry No. 194</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Untitled material on magic and divination</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td>NPAM, 165–6 CLXXII (182), items 3 and 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Appendix I. Concordance of Manuscripts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manuscript</th>
<th>Folios</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Entry No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MS. Bodl. Or. 514</td>
<td>272 fols.</td>
<td>al-K. al-Muqāfi‘ Abi Bakr Muhammad ibn Zakariyya al-Rāzi</td>
<td>Judeo-Arabic</td>
<td>Entry No. 44A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Bodl. Or. 561</td>
<td>272 fols.</td>
<td>al-Kitāb al-Hūwā‘ Abi Bakr Muhammad ibn Zakariyya al-Rāzi</td>
<td>Judeo-Arabic</td>
<td>Entry No. 43B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Bodl. Or. 577</td>
<td>1a–60a</td>
<td>K. ft hīlat dā‘ mudārr al-abdān bi-Mīr</td>
<td>Ibn Riḍāwān</td>
<td>Entry No. 101 [MAIN ENTRY]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>K. 'Uyûn al-anbâ‘ ft tabaqât al-atibbah‘</td>
<td>Ibn Abi Uṣayybi‘ah</td>
<td>Entry No. 118G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Bodl. Or. 584</td>
<td>96 fols.</td>
<td>K. Taḥkīrat al-akhlāṣīn</td>
<td>All ibn 'Isa</td>
<td>Entry No. 102A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Bodl. Or. 702</td>
<td>195 fols.</td>
<td>K. al-Qānūn ft al-tibb</td>
<td>Ibn Sīnā</td>
<td>Entry No. 54L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Brake 2</td>
<td>1b–136b</td>
<td>al-muqtaf</td>
<td>al-Kāṣrāj</td>
<td>Entry No. 65F [MAIN ENTRY]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fā‘lak min fā‘lāf lā lād-jardār</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td>Entry No. 196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Brake 3</td>
<td>153 fols.</td>
<td>al-muqtaf</td>
<td>al-Kāṣrāj</td>
<td>Entry No. 65D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Brake 4</td>
<td>1–21b</td>
<td>Maḥtahom ‘arba‘mah gharibbah ‘ūn sayyidin ‘Ādam</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>K. al-Raḥmān ft al-ṭibb wa-al-ḥikmah</td>
<td>al-Sarawā’i</td>
<td>Entry No. 217B [MAIN ENTRY]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Risālah ft ‘ilm al-sādāb</td>
<td>‘ūn sayyidin ‘Ādam</td>
<td>anon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Brake 45</td>
<td>1a–10b</td>
<td>Maqālāt</td>
<td>Ahmad al-‘Abbāsī al-Maḥallāwī</td>
<td>Entry No. 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>K. al-Aṣrābādh ft al-tibb</td>
<td>Ahmad al-‘Abbāsī al-Maḥallāwī</td>
<td>Entry No. 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>K. Ma‘ṣūf</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td>Entry No. 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>K. al-Ḥikmah min āqīl ba‘l al-ḥikmah</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td>Entry No. 82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>K. al-Tibb</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td>Entry No. 83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Maqālāt</td>
<td>‘Alī al-Dināshīl</td>
<td>Entry No. 153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Untitled treatise attributed to Galen</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td>Entry No. 22 [MAIN ENTRY]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix I. Concordance of Manuscripts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manuscript</th>
<th>Folios</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Entry No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[9]</td>
<td>123a-154a</td>
<td>Ra’dī firawāt’ il ibn Ṭaṭān</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry No. 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Bruce 46</td>
<td>273 fols.</td>
<td>Sharḥ al-Maṭāj</td>
<td>Nufās ibn ‘Iwad al-Kirmānī</td>
<td>Entry No. 67D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Bruce 47</td>
<td>167 fols.</td>
<td>al-Kitāb al-Jami’ l-taqāwīl al-ṣaḥāda al-muḥdathin min al-ajrīrāb</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry No. 173B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Bruce 48</td>
<td>157 fols.</td>
<td>al-Kitāb al-Jami’ l-taqāwīl al-ṣaḥāda al-muḥdathin min al-ajrīrāb</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry No. 173C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Bruce 50</td>
<td>1] 3a-19b</td>
<td>Muṣāfīrāt</td>
<td>attri. to Galan</td>
<td>Entry No. 19 [MAIN ENTRY]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2a-22a</td>
<td>K. Firādaws al-ḥiṣnān</td>
<td>Abī al-Husn al-Ṭabari</td>
<td>Entry No. 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2b-27b</td>
<td>K. Māḥfīl al-dihkān</td>
<td>al-Kūhīn al-ʿAṭṭār</td>
<td>Entry No. 171C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>27a-28a</td>
<td>Fragment of a paper said to be found when Galen died</td>
<td>attri. to</td>
<td>Entry No. 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28a3-34b</td>
<td>Fatāf al-ṣādiṣ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry No. 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>35a-50a</td>
<td>K. Maṣṣāṣ</td>
<td>attri. to Ibn Sinā</td>
<td>Entry No. 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>51a-72b1</td>
<td>K. Maṣṣāṣ</td>
<td>Muhammad ibn Zayn</td>
<td>Entry No. 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72b1-81b</td>
<td>Fatāf</td>
<td>min al-ṣanaw wa-al-ṣādiṣ</td>
<td>Hīrīmās, or Hīrīmās, ibn al-Ṭabārī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>83a-107a</td>
<td>K. Maṣṣāṣ</td>
<td>min ibn Sinā wa-Jalāyīnās wa-Raḍītāṣ</td>
<td>anon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Canonic Or. 113</td>
<td>1] 1-3a</td>
<td>A birth record of the family of Ibrāhīm ibn Samsārā</td>
<td>[?](d. 1140/1727)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3b-6b</td>
<td>Untitled coll. of recipes</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td>Entry No. 297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7b-10a</td>
<td>Testimony, dated 1747, of Augustin Zarīr of his examination of a record of baptism in Antioch in the year 1687</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Digby Or. 17</td>
<td>390 fols.</td>
<td>K. Shāhī al-ṣaḥīḥ</td>
<td>Khīrāt ibn ‘Aṣīr</td>
<td>Entry No. 78B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Digby Or. 23</td>
<td>2a-99a</td>
<td>K. Kāmil al-sīna’ah al-ṣabīḥiyāḥ</td>
<td>‘All ibn al-ʿAbbās al-Majīṣ</td>
<td>Entry No. 50E [MAIN ENTRY]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>103a-200b</td>
<td>203a-305a</td>
<td>309a-476a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>477b</td>
<td>Mā lā yassu’u al-ṣāḥib jahālun al-Kutub</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry No. 172F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. E. D. Clarke Or. 39</td>
<td>119 fols.</td>
<td>al-Ṣabb al-ṣaḥīḥ al-miṣrājat ’t tā ilf Barākhais</td>
<td>Ibn Saālim</td>
<td>Entry No. 157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Greaves 18</td>
<td>79 fols.</td>
<td>K. Miṣrāj</td>
<td>Ibn al-Naṣṣ</td>
<td>Entry No. 64D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Greaves 25</td>
<td>8b-85b</td>
<td>Maṣṣa’i’t al-ṣādiṣ il-muṭa’ al-maṣṣa</td>
<td>‘Umayn ibn Ṭabāqā</td>
<td>Entry No. 36A [MAIN ENTRY]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Appendix I. Concordance of Manuscripts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manuscript</th>
<th>Folios</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Entry No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[2]</td>
<td>86a-93a</td>
<td>Commentary (tā’īrī) on Masā’i’t al-ṣādiṣ il-muṭa’ al-maṣṣa</td>
<td>Ibn al-Ṭahāf</td>
<td>Entry No. 39A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Hatton</td>
<td>122 fols.</td>
<td>K. al-Ḥumayyār</td>
<td>Ḥaḍrāt ibn Sulaymān al-Asrā’ī</td>
<td>Judeo-Arabic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Hunt 7</td>
<td>50 fols.</td>
<td>Taqāwīl al-ṣāḥib</td>
<td>Ibn Jazāl</td>
<td>Entry No. 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Hunt 19</td>
<td>136 fols.</td>
<td>K. al-Ḥumayyār li-maṣṭāḥ al-anfus wa-al-ṣādiṣ</td>
<td>Ibn Jumayyā</td>
<td>Entry No. 74A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Hunt 23</td>
<td>210 fols.</td>
<td>K. al-Qāsim fī al-ṣādiṣ</td>
<td>Ibn Sinā</td>
<td>Entry No. 54M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Hunt 35</td>
<td>172 fols.</td>
<td>al-Mugīr</td>
<td>al-Kāzūrīn</td>
<td>Entry No. 65B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Hunt 51</td>
<td>284 fols.</td>
<td>K. Muḥdār al-ḥuṣayn</td>
<td>Ibn Jazāl</td>
<td>Entry No. 170A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Hunt 56</td>
<td>242 fols.</td>
<td>K. Maṣṣāṣ fī al-ṣādiṣ</td>
<td>al-Maṣṣāṣ</td>
<td>Entry No. 181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Hunt 85</td>
<td>292 fols.</td>
<td>K. al-Muḥdār fī al-ṣādiṣ il-muṣṭāḥ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry No. 178C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Hunt 86</td>
<td>130 fols.</td>
<td>al-K. al-Mugīr fī al-ṣādiṣ il-muṣṭāḥ</td>
<td>Ibn al-Ṭabārī</td>
<td>Entry No. 179E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Hunt 102</td>
<td>213 fols.</td>
<td>Sharḥ Kūliyyāt al-Qāsim</td>
<td>Ibn al-Naṣṣ</td>
<td>Entry No. 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Hunt 137</td>
<td>352 fols.</td>
<td>al-K. al-Mugīr fī al-ṣādiṣ il-muṣṭāḥ</td>
<td>Ibn al-Ṭabārī</td>
<td>Entry No. 179D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Hunt 156</td>
<td>167 fols.</td>
<td>K. al-Taqīr</td>
<td>al-Zāhrīr</td>
<td>Entry No. 52B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Hunt 159</td>
<td>278 fols.</td>
<td>al-Kitāb al-Jami’ l-taqāwīl al-ṣaḥāda al-muḥdathin min al-ajrīrāb</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry No. 173A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Hunt 167</td>
<td>292 fols.</td>
<td>Mā lā yassu’u al-ṣāḥib jahālun al-Kutub</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry No. 172C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Hunt 169</td>
<td>219 fols.</td>
<td>Taqīr</td>
<td>al-Amīr al-Ṣchīhā</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Hunt 175</td>
<td>182 fols.</td>
<td>al-K. al-Mugīr</td>
<td>al-Kāzūrīn</td>
<td>Entry No. 65C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Hunt 177</td>
<td>130 fols.</td>
<td>K. al-Ḥumayyār li-maṣṭāḥ al-anfus wa-al-ṣādiṣ</td>
<td>Ibn Jumayyā</td>
<td>Entry No. 74C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix I. Concordance of Manuscripts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manuscript</th>
<th>Folios</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Entry No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>MS. Hunt. 195</strong></td>
<td>190 fols.</td>
<td>K. Kāmil al-sinā'ah al-tibbiyyah</td>
<td>'All ibn al-'Abbas al-Muṣṭafī</td>
<td>Entry No. 50D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MS. Hunt. 196</strong></td>
<td>189 fols.</td>
<td>K. al-Qānūn fī al-tibb</td>
<td>Ibn Sīnā</td>
<td>Entry No. 54B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MS. Hunt. 202</strong></td>
<td>225 fols.</td>
<td>al-Katib al-Mi‘āb</td>
<td>Abū Sahl al-Maṣḥūb</td>
<td>Entry No. 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MS. Hunt. 263</strong></td>
<td>167 fols.</td>
<td>Nīzāḥat al-ḥuqūq wa-sawādat al-atibbā‘</td>
<td>Qāḍī al-Dīn al-Shīrāzī</td>
<td>Entry No. 60A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MS. Hunt. 302</strong></td>
<td>202 fols.</td>
<td>K. Zād al-maṣāfir</td>
<td>Ibn al-Jazā‘r</td>
<td>Entry No. 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MS. Hunt. 333</strong></td>
<td>1b–49b</td>
<td>al-Ma‘ṣūm al-mas‘ūd</td>
<td>Ibn al-Maṣḥūb</td>
<td>Entry No. 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MS. Hunt. 359</strong></td>
<td>1a–30a</td>
<td>Thalībī fī-lābīb jārin ‘l-luṣnā fī-l-luṣnā</td>
<td>Ibn al-Nifīrī</td>
<td>Entry No. 2 [MAIN ENTRY]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[2] 31b–130b</td>
<td>Sharh Fusūl al-Ṭiḥār</td>
<td>Ibn Abī Sādiq</td>
<td>Entry No. 3B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MS. Hunt. 370</strong></td>
<td>1–224b</td>
<td>228</td>
<td>Sharh al-Fusūl al-Ṭiḥār</td>
<td>Ibn al-Nafisi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[3] 229a–243b</td>
<td>Extracts (اَلْمَوْلَأ) from accounts of various prophets, beginning with Adam, Noah, Abraham, then Muhammad and continuing with Mary, Shu‘ayb, David, and Zacharias</td>
<td>anony.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MS. Hunt. 375</strong></td>
<td>1a–50b</td>
<td>Uṣūlāt</td>
<td>Ibn Sīnā</td>
<td>Entry No. 89A [MAIN ENTRY]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix I. Concordance of Manuscripts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manuscript</th>
<th>Folios</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Entry No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>MS. Hunt. 421</strong></td>
<td>1a–148a</td>
<td>Tarthīb al-Ghāfīq</td>
<td>Ibn Abī Jumāhīr al-Aḥsā‘ī</td>
<td>Entry No. 182 [MAIN ENTRY]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MS. Hunt. 427</strong></td>
<td>1a–51a</td>
<td>Sharh Fusūl al-Ṭiḥār</td>
<td>Ibn Maṣṣūn (Maṣṣūnides)</td>
<td>Entry No. 5 [MAIN ENTRY]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[8] 119b–131b</td>
<td>Ma‘ṣīrat dā‘a‘ al-nabī</td>
<td>Muhammad ibn Ahmad ibn Abī al-ᾀṣā Ṭālās</td>
<td>Entry No. 113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MS. Hunt. 432</strong></td>
<td>330 fols.</td>
<td>al-K. al-Jāmī‘</td>
<td>il-munfarrāt al-adwiyāt wa-al-aqṣāf</td>
<td>Ibn al-Bayṭār</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MS. Hunt. 436</strong></td>
<td>250 fols.</td>
<td>K. Kāmil al-sinā‘ah al-tibbiyyah</td>
<td>‘All ibn al-‘Abbas al-Muṣṭafī</td>
<td>Entry No. 50B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MS. Hunt. 455</strong></td>
<td>461 fols.</td>
<td>Tarṣīhī fī al-ṭa‘ār bi-asibā‘</td>
<td>Dīwān</td>
<td>Entry No. 81B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MS. Hunt. 461</strong></td>
<td>2a–215b</td>
<td>K. al-Fusūl al-muṣīmāt fī al-ṭa‘ār bi-al-‘āmmah</td>
<td>Sarbīyān ibn Ibrāhīm</td>
<td>Entry No. 122 [MAIN ENTRY]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ix) 38b–50a</td>
<td>Fī al-amthālāt wa-al-mu‘āṣā‘</td>
<td>Rufus of Ephesus</td>
<td>Entry No. 32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(xi) 52b–63a</td>
<td>Maṣāḥāt fī al-help al-ṣadīq</td>
<td>‘Umayr ibn Iṣṣāq</td>
<td>Entry No. 166</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(xii) 77b–80b</td>
<td>R. fī al-ṭa‘ār bi-asibā‘</td>
<td>Abū Bakr Muhammad ibn Zakaryā al-Rūzī</td>
<td>Entry No. 143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manuscript</td>
<td>Folios</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Author</td>
<td>Entry No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| (xiii)     | 80b–81a| M. fi al-
            | al-
            | 8-aslām | [Entry No. 141] |
| (b)        |        |        |        |           |
| (xv)       | 91b–118a| B. fi al-
            | al-
            | ad-
            | [Entry No. 208] |
| (xxv)      | 151b–172b| B. fi al-
            | al-
            | qawāman | [Entry No. 144] |
|            |        |        |        |           |
| MS. Hunt. 478 |        | Kābāl al-
            | al-
            | al-
            | [Entry No. 200] |
| [1] 1b–186b|        |        |        |           |
| [2]       | 187b–302| Kābāl al-
            | al-
            | quānān | [Entry No. 200] |
| [3]       | 302b–312b| Untitled, on compound remedies | anon. | [Entry No. 200] |
| [4]       | 313a–319b| Untitled tract on heretical Armenian, Jacobite, and Nestorian beliefs | anon. | [Entry No. 200] |
| MS. Hunt. 491 |        | K. Thumarat al-jawālī | attrib. to Ibn Hunayn | Judaico-Arabic | [Entry No. 188] |
|            | 112 fols. | | | |
| MS. Hunt. 502 |        | Urjūzāh | Ibn Hunayn | [Entry No. 89D] |
| [1] 1a–43b | | | | |
| [2]       | 44b–45a | Fi-ma yantaqū l-ībāh wa-al-
            | al-
            | al-
            | [Entry No. 168] |
|            |        | quānān | Abū ʿIbrāhīm al-
            | al-
            | -Nāshīri | |
| [3]       | 124a–124b| Sharh Urjūzāh | Ibn Sīnā | al-
            | [Entry No. 90A] |
| [4] 224a–233b| Maqālah fl anān al-
            | al-
            | 88 | Ibn Butlān | UAM, |
|            |        | al-
            | al-
            | al-
            | MCCLXIV (1264), p. 261; partial publ. J. Schacht and M. Meyendorf, The Medico-
            | al-
            | al-
            | History of Greek Learning among the Arabs, Faculty of Arts | |
|            |        | -Philosophical Controversy | Ibn | Publ. 13 (Cairo: Egyptian University, 1937) | |
| [5] 240a–263a| K. Qiinān tīn al-
            | 88 | Ibn | [Entry No. 68B | [MAIN ENTRY] |
|            |        | al-
            | 88 | Rushd | |
| MS. Hunt. 505 | 45 fols. | K. Arzūf tawārīṣ | Niccolaus of Salerno | [Entry No. 34*] |
| MS. Hunt. 541 | 250 fols. | K. al-
            | 88 | Thumarat al-
            | il-
            | 88 | Ibn | [Entry No. 54] |
| MS. Hunt. 578 | 1a–36a | Untitled, incomplete copy of treatise on therapeutics | anon. | [Entry No. 138 | [MAIN ENTRY] |
| [2] 36b | | | | |
| [3] 37a–49b | Untitled treatise on Sufi practices | anon. | [Entry No. 150] |
| MS. Hunt. 596 | 280 fols. | Holl al-
            | al-
            | Mājīz | Qayrawān | [Entry No. 66A] |
| MS. Hunt. 600 | 1b–14b | Jawāni’ al-
            | al-
            | al-
            | [Entry No. 26 | [MAIN ENTRY] |
| [2] 15a–35a | Jawāni’ | 88 | Ibn | [Entry No. 27] |
| MS. Hunt. 602 | 1b–6a | Jawāni’ | [Entry No. 89C] |
| [2] 34b–47a | Jawāni’ | [Kītāb] al-
            | al-
            | 88 | [Entry No. 28 | [MAIN ENTRY] |

812

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manuscript</th>
<th>Folios</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Entry No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(3) 48b–71a</td>
<td>Fī tīfāb lāslāfī</td>
<td>[Entry No. 37]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4) 72a–43a</td>
<td>Untitled, on materia medica</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td>[Entry No. 186]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| (5) 73b–75b| Bībī al-
            | al-
            | al-
            | [Entry No. 223] |
| MS. Hunt. donat. 7 | 54 fols. | K. Qiinān tīn al-
            | il-
            | 88 | Ibn Sīnā | Jaudaeo-Arabic | [Entry No. 54] |
| MS. Hunt. donat. 9 | 195 fols. | K. al-
            | Mājīz | Ibn | al-
            | Nūfīs | [Entry No. 64B] |
| MS. Hunt. donat. 18 | 18 | | | | | |
| [1] A | K.-1 Maqālah (coll. of traditions on all that is forbidden, with | | | |
| [7] 93b–103b | Persian unattributed psychological (?) | tract | | | |
| [8] 104a–129b | Persian treatise on alchemy | | | | |
| [12] 93b–99b | Arabic prayers and invocations | | | | |
| [13] 100a–130b | Mokhtārāt dar maqāla | [Entry No. 1904| |
| [14] 130b–36a | Persian treatise on the forty stations of the mystical path | | | |
| [15] 36b–63a | Arabic sentences in the form of qīlāb | | | | |
| [16] 78a–82a | Persian treatise on the Qurān and benefits of reading it | | | | |
| [17] 1b–37a | Persian mystical tract on God and sublunar matters | | | | |
| [18] 43b–62b | Persian mystical maqrūs on the soul | | | | |

813
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manuscript</th>
<th>Folios</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Entry No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C right–left</td>
<td>78a–92b</td>
<td>Persian tract on talismans, frag.</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td>SEB I, entry no. 1904(18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C right–left</td>
<td>78b–92b</td>
<td>Persian breviary</td>
<td>Sayyid Awāḥ al-Dān Hānīd Kirmānī</td>
<td>SEB I, entry no. 1904(19)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C right–left</td>
<td>93a–96a</td>
<td>Dur iḥtiyār, Persian tract to finding propitious days</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td>SEB I, entry no. 1904(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C right–left</td>
<td>103b–129a</td>
<td>K. Muḥammad al-ṣāḥib [fā] masāḥir al-abwāb</td>
<td>al-Qushayri</td>
<td>SEB I, entry no. 1904(22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C left–right</td>
<td>96b–103b</td>
<td>K. al-Buḫārī</td>
<td>attrib. to Ibrāhīm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C left–right</td>
<td>104a–130b</td>
<td>Bbāb andār ṣirātāt-i ʿlā-i kiymiyā, Persian tract on alchemy</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td>SEB I, entry no. 1904(24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Hunt. donat.</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>3b–108a</td>
<td>K. Kāmil al-ṣīnaʾi al-ṭibbiyyah</td>
<td>ʿAlī ibn al-ʿAbbās al-Majūsī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>109a–118a</td>
<td>K. Kāmil al-ṣīnaʾi al-ṭibbiyyah</td>
<td>ʿAlī ibn al-ʿAbbās al-Majūsī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>118b</td>
<td>Sīfāt al-dawāʾ ṣaḥāla al-ghābiyāh ... il-Maʿrūn</td>
<td>ʿAbd al-Masʿūd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>121–166a</td>
<td>K. ʿīlā mā lā yakharūna al-ṣāḥib</td>
<td>al-Rāzī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>166b–167b</td>
<td>Wāqiyāt al-Hakim Bānaḏiḏ bi-Kūrā Naḥṣwān</td>
<td>attrib. to Ḥakim Banaḏiḏ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>167b–173a</td>
<td>Unidentified, on compound remedies</td>
<td>anon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>175a–176b</td>
<td>K. al-ṭaḥṭāyāt</td>
<td>attrib. to Aristotle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>176b–177a</td>
<td>Unidentified treatise on magical medicine</td>
<td>anon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>178a–192b</td>
<td>K. Ḥaḍir al-munāfīṣ</td>
<td>anon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>192b–206b</td>
<td>K. al-Kātim al-Mansūrī</td>
<td>attrib. to Jāḥiṣ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>206a–245</td>
<td>K. al-Muṣṭifik al-ṭabīb</td>
<td>Abū Bālar Muhammad ibn Zakariyā</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manuscript</th>
<th>Folios</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Entry No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MS. Hunt. donat.</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>55 fol.</td>
<td>Taqwīm al-ṣīḥah</td>
<td>Ibn Buṭlūn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Hyde 16</td>
<td>30 fol.</td>
<td>K. al-Rajmah</td>
<td>al-ṭabīb wa-al-ḥamūl</td>
<td>al-Ṣanawbarī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Hyde 34</td>
<td>4a–182b</td>
<td>K. al-ʿAṣhāb wa-al-mustahakkah</td>
<td>Dioscorides</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>183b–197a</td>
<td>K. al-Samūnī</td>
<td>attrib. to Dioscorides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>197–201a</td>
<td>Maṣḥahāt fi ḍhāḥ mā qasāraʾun dhikhrī sīvehārūm fī kāṭibī ṣib fi al-adwiyah wa-al-ṣamāwīyah wa-al-ḥashā ṣib</td>
<td>Ibn Jalāl</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manuscript</th>
<th>Folios</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Entry No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MS. Hyde 35</td>
<td>145 fol.</td>
<td>K. al-Munīfī al-ṭaḥāwīl wa-al-ṣamāwīyah wa-al-ḥashā ṣib</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Hyde 37</td>
<td>1a–343a</td>
<td>Tashkūkāt bi-lāl al-ṣāḥib wa-al-ṣāḥā</td>
<td>Ḍuwwād</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>slip A</td>
<td>Unidentified on divination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>slip B</td>
<td>Unidentified on magical medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>slip C</td>
<td>Unidentified on ʿlā-muḥarrūf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Hyde 38</td>
<td>309 fol.</td>
<td>Mālā yasaʿu al-ṭābīb jahālu</td>
<td>al-Kutbī</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Ind. Inst. Arab.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>634 fol.</td>
<td>K. al-ʿAṣlī al-ṭabīb</td>
<td>Ibn Sīnā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Ind. Inst. Arab.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>315 fol.</td>
<td>Nacht al-bukāma wa-rauwr al-ṭabīb</td>
<td>al-Tahfīş al-Saʿdīyāb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Ind. Inst. Arab.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1b–56b</td>
<td>Unidentified comm. on K. al-ʿAṣlī al-ṭabīb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>57b–341b</td>
<td>Nacht al-bukāma wa-rauwr al-ṭabīb</td>
<td>al-Tahfīṣ al-Saʿdīyāb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Ind. Inst. Arab.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>270 fol.</td>
<td>Sharh li-Qānūnīnah</td>
<td>ʿAbd al-Fattāḥ ibn Ismāʿīl al-Ḥasaynī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Ind. Inst. Arab.</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>236 fol.</td>
<td>Sharh al-Muẓāfī</td>
<td>Naḍr ibn ʿIsā al-Kirmānī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Ind. Inst. Arab.</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>278 fol.</td>
<td>al-Muḥfāz</td>
<td>al-Kāẓim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Ind. Inst. Arab.</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>1b–133b</td>
<td>K. al-ṣāḥāb wa-al-ṣamāwī</td>
<td>Naḍr al-Dīn al-Samaqandī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>224b–226b</td>
<td></td>
<td>Unidentified, Persian astrological treatise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>227ab</td>
<td></td>
<td>Unidentified, Persian astrological treatise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Lard Or. 5</td>
<td>1b–82b</td>
<td>Sharḥ Urṭūṣāt Ibn Sīnā wa-al-ṭabīb</td>
<td>Ibn Rushd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>86a–119b1</td>
<td>Urṭūṣāt wa-al-ṭabīb</td>
<td>Ibn Sīnā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>119b–125a</td>
<td>Urṭūṣāt wa-al-ḥamūl</td>
<td>Ibn Aẓrān</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>127b–128b</td>
<td></td>
<td>Unidentified geographical fragments on the seven climes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Lard Or. 49</td>
<td>242 fol.</td>
<td>Ḥajjal al-Muẓāfī</td>
<td>al-ʿAṣlī</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manuscript</td>
<td>Folios</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Author</td>
<td>Entry No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Laud Or. 139</td>
<td>[1] 1a–170a</td>
<td>Tafsîr Jalîlîn li-kitâb Buqarî fl tasaqdit al-ma'rifah</td>
<td>Galen</td>
<td>Entry No. 8 [MAIN ENTRY]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Laud Or. 231</td>
<td>293 fols.</td>
<td>K. Shâbî 5-al-ṣâqîm</td>
<td>Khaṭîb ibn ‘Ali</td>
<td>Entry No. 78A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Laud Or. 225</td>
<td>565 fols.</td>
<td>al-Kalâmîn 5-l-muddarât al-adhiyâh wa-al-ahdab-yihay</td>
<td>Ibn al-Baydî</td>
<td>Entry No. 1799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Laud Or. 289</td>
<td>331 fols.</td>
<td>K. al-Qarnâwî</td>
<td>attr. to al-Râzî</td>
<td>Entry No. 47A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 16</td>
<td>[1] 1b–56a</td>
<td>K. al-Nukhba</td>
<td>Sa’d ibn Abî al-Khayr al-Masîhi</td>
<td>Entry No. 73A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 42</td>
<td>[1] 1b–26a</td>
<td>Untitled vocabulary of Arabic words used in Persian conversation, explained in Persian</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td>SBE 1, entry no. 1675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[2] 26b–36a</td>
<td>Untitled Arabic treatise about Pythagoras, with interlinear Latin notes in pencil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[3] 37–46</td>
<td>Untitled short Persian geographical tract on deserts, in a European hand</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td>SBE 1, entry no. 429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[4] 47b–76a</td>
<td>Turkish treatise Hikâyât es Neyse’d-dîn, with Latin interlinear paraphrases and a resumé in Italian</td>
<td>SBE II, entry no. 2096; KSBF, 266 no. 2096.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[6] 83a–89a</td>
<td>K. Bur al-alîh</td>
<td>Abû Bakr Muhammâd ibn Zakâryâ al-Râzî</td>
<td>Entry No. 120B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[7] 93a–113</td>
<td>Untitled glossary of Arabic (and a few Persian) words with interlinear Turkish paraphrases</td>
<td>attributed to Joseph Raphelangius</td>
<td>SBE II, entry no. 2227; KSBF, 296 no. 2227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[8] 116a–120b</td>
<td>K. al-Tarîf</td>
<td>al-Zahrâwî</td>
<td>Entry No. 52D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[9] 122b–139</td>
<td>al-Amthilîh al-mukhtarîsh min al-thulûthîh al-mujarrad</td>
<td>form of neons from the root n-t-r</td>
<td>Entry No. 120B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[10] 140b–145a</td>
<td>A version of the previous glossary of definitions for words from the root n-t-r but written in a different Arabic hand; also with Latin annotations of Justus Raphelangius (Joseph von Ravelingen, fl. 1580s)</td>
<td>written on fols. 140a and 145b bottom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[12] 161b–166b</td>
<td>Arabic metres categorized and commented on, in Latin</td>
<td>J. Golius</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manuscript</th>
<th>Folios</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Entry No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 54</td>
<td>[1] 2b–132a</td>
<td>K. al-Tarîf</td>
<td>al-Zahrâwî</td>
<td>Entry No. 52A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[2] 132b–133b</td>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry No. 129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 63</td>
<td>41 fols.</td>
<td>Untitled comm. on Sharh K. al-Asbab wa-l-tâmatir al-Navîf</td>
<td>Ibn al-‘Attâr al-Edirwî</td>
<td>Entry No. 129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 71</td>
<td>[1] 1b–15b</td>
<td>Untitled Turkish treatise on lot casting (Fil-nâmé)</td>
<td>attr. to Jâbir ibn al-Sâdîq</td>
<td>UT 311 no. 49, NPAE 619; KSBF 290 no. 2203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[2] 16a–16b</td>
<td>A testament of Ali (Turkish)</td>
<td>KSBF 290, no. 2203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[5] 96a–97b</td>
<td>Urfizah latifah</td>
<td>attr. to Hippocrates</td>
<td>Entry No. 12B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 80</td>
<td>60 fols.</td>
<td>K. al-Ghina wa-l-munâ</td>
<td>al-Qarnî</td>
<td>Entry No. 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 81</td>
<td>99 fols.</td>
<td>Sharh Kitâb Taqdimat al-ma’rifah</td>
<td>Ibn al-Nafis</td>
<td>Entry No. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 89</td>
<td>124 fols.</td>
<td>K. al-Tibb al-nahwi</td>
<td>al-Dhahabi</td>
<td>Entry No. 216B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 98</td>
<td>416 fols.</td>
<td>Sharh Masâ il-fl al-tibb li-mu’ta’ulumin</td>
<td>Abî Abî al-Sâdîq</td>
<td>Entry No. 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 100</td>
<td>356 fols.</td>
<td>Hašî’ al-Mâtîj</td>
<td>al-Qâsrâwî</td>
<td>Entry No. 66D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 106</td>
<td>166 fols.</td>
<td>al-Ishâd li-mu’tâlîh</td>
<td>al-‘omûs wa-l-ajîdî</td>
<td>Ibn Junayd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[2] 89b–92a</td>
<td>Untitled formulay</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td>Entry No. 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 141</td>
<td>349 fols.</td>
<td>Sharh al-Mâtîj</td>
<td>Nâîf ibn ‘Iwâd al-Kirimî</td>
<td>Entry No. 67A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 153</td>
<td>35 fols.</td>
<td>K. ‘Usâm al-anbâh‘ fl tabaqqat al-‘ibbîbâh</td>
<td>Abî Umayyâbî</td>
<td>Entry No. 118D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 156</td>
<td>511 fols.</td>
<td>K. al-‘Aṣbâb al-Fârîfl al-tibb</td>
<td>Abû Bakr Muhammâd ibn Zakâryâ al-Râzî</td>
<td>Entry No. 43A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manuscript</td>
<td>Folios</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Author</td>
<td>Entry No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 181</td>
<td>196 fol.</td>
<td>al-K. al-Jam<code>i li-mu</code>faqat al-adhaviyya wa-al-aghābiyya</td>
<td>Ibn al-Bayyin</td>
<td>Entry No. 179B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 215</td>
<td>2a-33b</td>
<td>K. Khulq al-jinn wa-ta<code>dil al-khallal wa-al-mawādha </code>ab `Arif</td>
<td>Ibn Sa`d al-Khitab al-Qurashi</td>
<td>Entry No. 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 226</td>
<td>180 fol.</td>
<td>K. al-ashab wa-al-ulamāt</td>
<td>Najib al-Din al-Samarqandi</td>
<td>Entry No. 127A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 233</td>
<td>5b-146a</td>
<td>Hafl al-Mu`izz</td>
<td>al-<code>Aṣarā</code></td>
<td>Entry No. 66B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 241</td>
<td>114 fol.</td>
<td>Sharh Tashrīḥ al-Qānūn</td>
<td>Ibn al-Naffis</td>
<td>Entry No. 58A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 248</td>
<td>215 fol.</td>
<td>al-Kittab al-Manafi fi al-adab</td>
<td>Abū Bakr Muhammad</td>
<td>Ibn Zakariyya al-Rāzī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 249</td>
<td>545 fol.</td>
<td>Sharh al-Adab wa-al-ulamāt</td>
<td>Naṣīr</td>
<td>ibn al-Iwād al-Kirmānī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>214a-334a</td>
<td>Tashbīḥ ar-rā<code>ī al-adab wa-al-</code>aṣir</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry No. 81C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 284</td>
<td>129 fol.</td>
<td>K. Luqat al-manafi fi al-adab</td>
<td>Ibn al-Jawrā</td>
<td>Entry No. 215A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 334</td>
<td>166 fol.</td>
<td>K. Minhāj al-dhikr</td>
<td>al-Kūhī al-`Aṭār</td>
<td>Entry No. 171A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 359</td>
<td>186 fol.</td>
<td>K. Mu`izz</td>
<td>Ibn al-Naffis</td>
<td>Entry No. 64E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manuscript</td>
<td>Folios</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Author</td>
<td>Entry No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 [1]</td>
<td>134b–142b</td>
<td>Short essays and notes on various religious topics</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td>Entry No. 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148a–152b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 475</td>
<td>194 fols.</td>
<td>K. al-Kāfī fi ṣīnaʿat al-tibb</td>
<td>al-ʿUmayrī</td>
<td>Entry No. 54C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 482</td>
<td>152 fols.</td>
<td>K. Muḥammad b. al-Nafis</td>
<td>al-ʿUmayrī</td>
<td>Entry No. 64C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 520</td>
<td>101 fols.</td>
<td>K. Muḥammad b. al-Nafis</td>
<td>al-ʿUmayrī</td>
<td>Entry No. 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 530</td>
<td>1a–59a</td>
<td>al-Tabarī</td>
<td>al-ʿUmayrī</td>
<td>Entry No. 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[MAIN ENTRY]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>59b–107a</td>
<td>Untitled treatise on magical-astrological medicine</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td>Entry No. 238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>108a–151b</td>
<td>Untitled treatise on sexual matters</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td>Entry No. 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>152b–153b</td>
<td>Fi ḥawāṣṣ al-fuṣūl wa-manāfiʿ biḥ</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td>Entry No. 234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 534</td>
<td>84 fols.</td>
<td>al-Maḥsūṣ al-Maḥṣūṣ</td>
<td>al-ʿUmayrī</td>
<td>Entry No. 163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 537</td>
<td>1a–14ib</td>
<td>al-K. al-Mughni</td>
<td>al-ʿUmayrī</td>
<td>Entry No. 124B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[MAIN ENTRY]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>14b</td>
<td>Untitled</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry No. 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>12a–143b</td>
<td>K. al-Ṭabarī</td>
<td>al-ʿUmayrī</td>
<td>Entry No. 11A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>143b–145b</td>
<td>Uṣūl al-falāḥ</td>
<td>al-ʿUmayrī</td>
<td>Entry No. 12A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>146a–147a</td>
<td>Fi al-bawāʾil</td>
<td>al-ʿUmayrī</td>
<td>Entry No. 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>147a</td>
<td>Kālām fi al-bawāʾil</td>
<td>al-ʿUmayrī</td>
<td>Entry No. 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154a–156b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>157a–158a</td>
<td>K. fi al-bawāʾil</td>
<td>al-ʿUmayrī</td>
<td>Entry No. 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>158a–181a</td>
<td>K. al-ʿarābāditi</td>
<td>al-ʿUmayrī</td>
<td>Entry No. 189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>181b–182a</td>
<td>Tāj al-masāʾil</td>
<td>al-ʿUmayrī</td>
<td>Entry No. 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>182b–226b</td>
<td>Aṣāḥ al-dawāʾir</td>
<td>al-ʿUmayrī</td>
<td>Entry No. 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 545</td>
<td>1a–165b</td>
<td>K. al-ṣalāḥ wa-ʾl-adāʾim</td>
<td>Najib b. Dīn</td>
<td>Entry No. 127B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[MAIN ENTRY]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>166a–168a</td>
<td>Untitled essay on therapeutic procedures</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td>Entry No. 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256a–251a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>251a</td>
<td>K. Ḥaqq al-tabiʾah</td>
<td>Najib b. Dīn</td>
<td>Entry No. 149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>168b–249b</td>
<td>K. al-Qurūbādī</td>
<td>Najib b. Dīn</td>
<td>Entry No. 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>251b–290a</td>
<td>Usūl tāʾiruṣ al-adāʾim</td>
<td>Najib b. Dīn</td>
<td>Entry No. 193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>291a–291b</td>
<td>Prayers and invocations</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Appendix I. Concordance of Manuscripts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manuscript</th>
<th>Folios</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Entry No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[23]</td>
<td>pp. 274-7</td>
<td>Untitled, on astrological medicine</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td>Entry No. 236</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Appendix I. Concordance of Manuscripts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manuscript</th>
<th>Folios</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Entry No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marsh 690</td>
<td>94 fol.</td>
<td>K. al-Ma‘ṣūṣāt al-Baqāwiyyah</td>
<td>Abū al-Hassan ʿAbd al-Mu‘āmitt al-Turānī</td>
<td>Entry No. 48A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Marshall Or. 10</td>
<td>210 fol.</td>
<td>al-Muḥājir</td>
<td>al-Kāzarīnī</td>
<td>Entry No. 65A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[2] 46a–53a</td>
<td>Kant al-tarāb wa-ṣīlah ar-rab</td>
<td>Abū ʿAbd Allāh, Muḥammad ibn Abī Ḥālīm ibn ʿAṭīf</td>
<td>Entry No. 226</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[2] 56a–70b</td>
<td>Untitled astronomical treatise (Persian)</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td>SEI, entry no. 2003</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Poesche 34</td>
<td>170 fol.</td>
<td>K. al-Muhājir</td>
<td>Ibn al-Nafs</td>
<td>Entry No. 64A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Poesche 47</td>
<td>177 fol.</td>
<td>K. al-Qāmmun fl al-ṣibā</td>
<td>Ibn Ṣīnā</td>
<td>Entry No. 54A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Poesche 66</td>
<td>89 fol.</td>
<td>K. Khilāq al-insān</td>
<td>Sa‘ād ibn Hībat Allāh</td>
<td>Entry No. 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Poesche 131</td>
<td>174 fol.</td>
<td>K. al-Qāmmun fl al-ṣibā</td>
<td>Ibn Ṣīnā</td>
<td>Entry No. 54D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Poesche 173</td>
<td>370 fol.</td>
<td>Shāhīf fl al-Mūjīz</td>
<td>Naṣīf ibn ʿIbad al-Kirmānī</td>
<td>Entry No. 67C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Poesche 231</td>
<td>429 fol.</td>
<td>Mā‘ī lā yasa’u al-tabīb ḥabbat</td>
<td>al-Kutub</td>
<td>Entry No. 172D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manuscript</td>
<td>Folios</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Author</td>
<td>Entry No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Pococke 245</td>
<td>3b-5b</td>
<td>K. al-Is'āl wa-al-imālād bi-masāliḥ al-anfus wa-al-ajnād</td>
<td>al-Tūsī</td>
<td>Entry No. 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Pococke 248</td>
<td>145 fols.</td>
<td>K. al-Shāmī</td>
<td>Ibn al-Nafās</td>
<td>Entry No. 77A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Pococke 290</td>
<td>482 fols.</td>
<td>K. al-Shāmī</td>
<td>Ibn al-Nafās</td>
<td>Entry No. 77B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Pococke 291</td>
<td>360 fols.</td>
<td>K. al-Shāmī</td>
<td>Ibn al-Nafās</td>
<td>Entry No. 77C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Pococke 292</td>
<td>402 fols.</td>
<td>K. al-Shāmī</td>
<td>Ibn al-Nafās</td>
<td>Entry No. 77D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Pococke 294</td>
<td>198 fols.</td>
<td>Sharḥ al-Fuṣūl li-Ibqrāt</td>
<td>Ibn al-Nafās</td>
<td>Entry No. 6A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Pococke 313</td>
<td>3a-33b</td>
<td>Fi taḥdīr al-ṣiḥḥah</td>
<td>Maimonides</td>
<td>Entry No. 162A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Pococke 356</td>
<td>281 fols.</td>
<td>K. 'Uṣūn al-ajnād 'a tarafī qasāṣ al-ahdāb</td>
<td>Ibn Abī Ḥuṣayn</td>
<td>Entry No. 118A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Pococke 363</td>
<td>41 fols.</td>
<td>Taḥwīl al-ṣīḥah</td>
<td>Ibn Baṭṭūṭa</td>
<td>Entry No. 160C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Pococke 374</td>
<td>177 fols.</td>
<td>K. Muḥājir al-bayyin fi-mā dsāva 'ilmīn al-insān</td>
<td>Ibn al-Jahān</td>
<td>Entry No. 170D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Pococke 389</td>
<td>95 fols.</td>
<td>K. Taqwān al-adwiyah al-mufradāt wa-al-aq̄hāluḥyāh</td>
<td>al-Tīlī</td>
<td>Entry No. 177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Pococke 403</td>
<td>245 fols.</td>
<td>al-K. al-Jāmī' al-mufradāt al-adwiyah wa-al-aq̄hāluḥyāh</td>
<td>Ibn al-Bayyār</td>
<td>Entry No. 179C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS. Pococke 437</td>
<td>38 fols.</td>
<td>Untitled work on therapeutics</td>
<td>anon.</td>
<td>Entry No. 137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4] 54b</td>
<td></td>
<td>K. al-Fuṣūl (frag.)</td>
<td>Hippocrates</td>
<td>Entry No. 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX II
CONCORDANCE BY AUTHOR

'Abd al-Fattāḥ ibn Ismā'īl al-Husaynī (dates unknown)
Sharḥ Li-Qānincheh  Entry No. 70

'Abd al-Qādir al-Jilānī (d. 561/1166)
al-Qāwī al-maṣḥūf fi ta'rīf al-makātib al-khamshah 'ashar MS. Arab. c. 84, item 2

Abū al-'Ali' Zuhr ibn 'Abd al-Malik (d. 525/1131)
Kitāb Muṣarrat al-khawāṣṣ  Entry No. 231

Abū Ibrāhīm al-Nāṣirī (fl. c. 957/1550)
Fi-mā yantaṣṣ lā al-bunn wa-al-qahwah  Entry No. 168

Abū Manṣūr al-Qunrī, see al-Qunrī

Abū al-Qāsim Hūbat Allāh ibn Sallām [= Salāmah] ibn Naṣr al-Baghdādī (d. 410/1019)
Kitāb al-Nāṣirī wa-al-mansūkh MS. Arab. c. 102, item 4

Abū al-Qāsim Ḥumayd ibn 'Ali al-Ḥasāb (before 5th/11th cent.)
Risālah fi taqwim al-kawākib MS. Marsh 663, item 13

Abū al-Qāsim al-Kirmānī (fl. 410s/1020s)
Risālah fi usūl al-aḥkām al-nuṣṣāṭiyah MS. Marsh 663, item 5

Abū al-Qāsim al-Zahrāwī, see al-Zahrāwī

Abū Sa'id ibn Abī al-Surūr al-Iṣrā'īlī (fl. 2nd to 3rd Qasālah)
al-Lamḥah al-ṭaffah | al-Lamḥah fi al-tibb  Entry No. 79

Abū Sahl 'Īsā ibn Yahyā al-Maṣḥīl al-Jurjānī (d. 401/1010)
al-Kutub al-mi 'ah fi al-ṣinā'ah al-tibbiyyah  Entry No. 53

Abū al-Salāḥ Umayyād al-Andalūsī, Ibn 'Abd al-ʿAzīz ibn Abī al-Ṣālt (d. 529/1134)
Kitāb al-ʿAdviyyah al-mufradah  Entry No. 175

Agapius, Bishop of Manbīj (Mādhūb al-Manbījī) (fl. 4th/10th cent.)
Kitāb al-'Umdāt MS. Hunt. 476, item 1

Aḥmad al-ʿAṣlāfī al-Maḥālīwī (fl. before 1163/1750)
Maqālāt  Entry No. 106

Kitāb al-ʿArūza fi al-tibb  Entry No. 107

Aḥmad ibn 'All ibn Ibrāhīm ibn Abī Jumhūr al-Abṣārī (fl. c. 880/1475)
al-Tarīb al-Ghāfūrī | Kitāb al-Raḥmah [wa-al-bikmāh] fi al-tibb  Entry No. 182

al-'Allī, Ibrāhīm ibn Abī Sa'id ibn Ibrāhīm al-Maghribī (fl. c. 545/1150)
Kitāb al-Munjiṣh fi al-taṣāwīr min ṣanāt al-amrūḍ wa-al-shakāwāt | Kitāb Taqwīm al-ʿadwiyyah al-mufradah  Entry No. 176

wa-al-aqhdhāliyyah  Entry No. 176
Appendix II. Concordance by Author

Risālāh fi tādāwī min al-nazāh | Maqālah fi al-‘ilāam allāfi min ajāhā ya’ʔūq al-ṣuʔkām li-Abī Zayd al-Balkhī fī faṣl al-rabī’ \*inā shanāmīti al-warāh Entry No. 143
Tābīrāt al-mārārīn min-mā katābahu Muḥammād ibn Zakārīyā bi-Baghdādī fī hadādatihī Entry No. 151


Sa‘īf al-Dawlā Mālik ibn Abī al-Najm al-Maṣḥī (dates uncertain) Kitāb al-Dustūr | Kitāb al-Dustūr al-bimārārīn | Kitāb al-Munāh jā wa-dustūr al-‘lāj Entry No. 131
al-Sāmirī, Muwaffaq al-Dīn ibn Ya‘qūb ibn Abī Isḥāq (d. 681/1282) Shīr Šuṭlīf al-Qānūn Entry No. 59
al-Sanawbārī, Muḥammād al-Mahdawī ibn ‘Abī ibn Ibrāhīm (d. 815/1412) Kitāb al-Raḥmān fī al-ṭīb al-wa-ḥikmāh Entry No. 217
Sanjārī, see Tāhir ibn Ibrāhīm ibn Muḥammad Tāhir al-Sinjārī Sarābūyīn ibn Ibrāhīm (fl. after 441/1050) Kitāb al-Fusul al-muhimmāt fī ṭīb l-a‘lāmāmah Entry No. 122
al-Shāhī, Muḥammad ibn irdīs (d. 204/820) Untitled Arabic sentences in the form of ṣi‘āh, attrib. MS. Hunt. donat. 18, item 13
Shājārī, see Tāhir ibn Ibrāhīm ibn Muḥammad Tāhir al-Sinjārī Shahrānī al-Baghdādī (dates unknown) Qaṣīdāh on circumsicion MS. Arab. c. 56 (item 20)
al-Shayzárdī, ʿAbd al-Raḥmān ibn Ṣa‘īr ibn Abī Allāh (d. 589/1193) Kitāb al-falāḥ fī ʾsārār al-nikāh Entry No. 104
Shīhāb al-Dīn Dāwwalštābīd, see al-Dawlāštābīd
al-Shīrāzī, see al-Shayzárdī
Sinjārī, see Tāhir ibn Ibrāhīm ibn Muḥammad Tāhir al-Sinjārī

Sīr Dāfīld, al-mawād al-malīk, al-ḥakīm of Nicosia (fl. before 1001/1593) Ziyāddah fī al-kitāb Entry No. 195
al-Sūbyarī, see al-Sanawbārī
al-Sūbrī, see al-Sanawbārī
al-Sūbra, see al-Sanawbārī
al-Sūyūrī, see Jālāl al-Dīn al-Suyūrī
al-Tābirī, Abī al-Ḥasan ‘Alī ibn Sahl Rubbān (d. shortly after 240/855) Kitāb Firdaws al-ḥikmāh Entry No. 41
Kitāb Ḥīf al-iṣḥāḥ | Kitāb al-Lu‘lu‘ah | Kitāb al-Lu‘lu‘ah fī tādābir al-iṣḥāḥ wa-nafṣy al-‘ilāmah min al-badān Entry No. 158
al-Tābirī, Abū al-Ḥasan ibn Muḥammad al-Turānī (fl. c. 359/970) Kitāb al-Ma‘alā‘āt al-Buqrāyih Entry No. 48
Tāhir ibn Ibrāhīm ibn Muḥammad Tāhir al-Sinjārī, Abū al-Ḥusayn [or al-Hasan] (fl. c. 500/1016) Tarābit Fīrūz Buqrā’i | Tarābit Fīrūz Buqrā’ Entry No. 4
al-Tīfissī, Abū al-Fadl Ḥusayn ibn Ḥirām ibn Muḥammad, al-Ghazzawī (fl. 550/1155) Kitāb Taqwīm al-adwīyah al-impfādah wa-al-raghibiyih Entry No. 177
al-Tūnisī, Muḥammad ibn Mansūr ibn Muḥtarāk (fl. c. 906/1500) Kitāb al-falāḥ wa-al-imdād bi-maḥṣūlāh al-arjūf wa-al-ṣa‘īdād Entry No. 80
Ubayd Allāh ibn Jibrīl (or Ḥaṭā‘ī) al-Bukhtishū (or Bukhtīšū), Abū Sa‘īd (d. after 450/1058) Kitāb al-Hayawān wa-lahā‘ ‘l-ṣu‘b wa-khuwāṣṣu wa-munṣūf ‘mā ‘ār dā‘lī‘ | Kitāb al-Khāwāṣṣ | Kitāb Manṣūf ‘al-hayawān Entry No. 230
Uṣārid ibn Muḥammad al-ḥālib al-munajjīm (fl. 3rd/9th cent.) Untitled frag. on talismanic use of stones Arab. d. 221, item 12
Yūḥāmān ibn Māsawāyih, see Ibn Māsawāyih
Yūsuf ibn ‘Abū al-Hādī, see Ibn Mibrad
al-Zahārī, Abū al-Qāsim Khaṭāf ibn ‘Abbās (fl. c. 390/1000) Kitāb al-Taṣrīf il-man ‘ajīza ‘am tl-ta‘jī | Kitāb al-Taṣrīf il-man ‘ajīza ‘an al-taṣrīf Entry No. 52
Zarq Allāh (fl. before 1570) Waṣṣāyat Zarq Allāh al-ḥakīm li-ibnīhi (in Karshūmī) MS. Bodl. Or. 68, item 2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>199</td>
<td>MS. Huntington donat. 31, item 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>MS. Huntington 478, item 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>MS. Arab. e. 125, item 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202</td>
<td>MS. Marsh 647, item 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203</td>
<td>MS. Arab. f. 49, item 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204</td>
<td>MS. Marsh 138, item 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td>MS. Arab. d. 221, items 2 and 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>206</td>
<td>MS. Marsh 173, item 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>207</td>
<td>MS. Canonici Or. 113, item 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>214</td>
<td>MS. Marsh 663, item 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>222</td>
<td>MS. A. Walker 8, item 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233</td>
<td>MS. Huntington 602, item 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>234</td>
<td>MS. Marsh 530, item 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235</td>
<td>MS. Huntington donat. 31, item 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>236</td>
<td>MS. Marsh 663, item 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237</td>
<td>MS. Hyde 37, loose slip B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>238</td>
<td>MS. Marsh 530, item 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>239</td>
<td>MS. Arab. f. 49, item 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td>MS. Marsh 545, item 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>241</td>
<td>MS. Arab. e. 246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>242</td>
<td>MS. Arab. d. 256</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Anonymous — medical (Persian and Turkish)**

- MS. Arab. e. 125, item 3 (Turkish)
- MS. Marsh 233, item 2 (Persian)
- MS. Marsh 595, items 8 and 10 (Persian)
- MS. Turk. c. 33, items 7 and 8 (Persian, with Turkish and Arabic explanations)

**Anonymous — astrology/divination/physiognomy**

- MS. Arab. c. 56, items 3, 7
- MS. Arab. d. 221, item 14, 15, 18
- MS. Arab. e. 110, item 3
- MS. Arab. f. 49, item 1
- MS. Bodl. Or. 68, items 6, 8
- MS. Bodl. Or. 456, items 1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9
- MS. Huntington donat. 18, item 20
- MS. Huntington donat. 31, item 10
- MS. Hyde 37, slip A and slip C
- MS. Ind. Inst. Arab. 18, items 2, 3
- MS. Marsh 42, item 11
- MS. Marsh 71, item 1
Appendix II. Concordance by Author

MS. Marsh 595, item 3
MS. Marsh 663, items 2
MS. Ouseley 106, item 3

Anonymous – astronomy/mathematics
MS. Arab. c. 56, item 32
MS. Marsh 663, items 4, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12, 14, 16
MS. Pers. d. 12, item 2
MS. Selden superius 44, item 2

Anonymous – cosmography/geography/mineralogy
MS. Bodl. Or. 68, item 6
MS. Huntington 358, item 2
MS. Laud Or. 5, item 4
MS. Marsh 42, item 3

Anonymous – history/documents
MS. Arab. c. 56, items 1, 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 15, 17–19, 21, 22, 26, 35, 37
MS. Arab. d. 23, item 2
MS. Canonici Or. 113, items 1, 3
MS. Turk. e. 33, item 9

Anonymous – language/literature
MS. Arab. c. 56, items 9, 13, 38
MS. Arab. d. 23, items 4, 5
MS. Marsh 42, items 1, 9, 10
MS. Marsh 473, items 1, 5
MS. Marsh 545, item 9
MS. Ouseley 106, items 6, 7
MS. Pococke 245, items 4, 5
MS. Turk. e. 33, item 6

Anonymous – law/prayers/religion
MS. Arab. c. 56, items 11, 28, 30, 31, 33
MS. Arab. d. 23, item 2
MS. Arab. e. 102, items 2, 4
MS. A. Walker 8, items 1, 40, 45, 46
MS. Huntington 370, item 3
MS. Huntington 478, items 2, 4
MS. Huntington 578, item 3
MS. Huntington donat. 18, items 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14, 16, 17
MS. Marsh 54, item 2

Anonymous – magic
MS. Arab. c. 56, item 41
MS. Arab. d. 221, items 1, 3–13, 15, 19, 20
MS. Arab. e. 102, item 3
MS. Arab. e. 110, items 1, 4, 5, 6, 7
MS. Arab. e. 125, item 2
MS. Bodl. Or. 68, items 7, 9
MS. Bodl. Or. 491, items 1, 3
MS. Bruce 4, item 1
MS. Huntington donat. 18, item 18
MS. Marsh 595, items 4, 7, 9

Anonymous – mechanics/technology
MS. Arab. d. 23, item 6
MS. Bodl. Or. 68, item 3
MS. Huntington donat. 18, items 7, 23
MS. Selden superius 44, item 5

842

843
## APPENDIX III
### CONCORDANCE OF DATED MANUSCRIPTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Copyist</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Manuscript</th>
<th>Entry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>520, 1 Safar 26 Feb. 1126</td>
<td>——</td>
<td>——</td>
<td>Pococke 47</td>
<td>54A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>556, Rabî‘ II 27 Apr. 1161</td>
<td>Yusuf ibn Haydarrah ibn al-Harari al-mutaabbib</td>
<td>——</td>
<td>Hunt. donat. 31, item 2</td>
<td>50A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>556 1166–7</td>
<td>Tûnâ ibn Mansûr ibn Hilal Allah, for his own use</td>
<td>Baghdad</td>
<td>Pococke 66</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>592, Sha‘bân July 1196</td>
<td>——</td>
<td>——</td>
<td>Hunt. 202</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>593 1196–7</td>
<td>Ibrâhîm al-qâqa‘ al-mutaabbib, for his own use</td>
<td>——</td>
<td>Bodl. Or. 513</td>
<td>124A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603, end of Rabî‘ II Nov.–Dec. 1206</td>
<td>Ibrahîm ibn Khalaf al-Sâmarî</td>
<td>——</td>
<td>Hunt. 436</td>
<td>50B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>612, 24 Rabî‘ II 22 Aug. 1215</td>
<td>Muhammad ibn `Uthmân ibn Muhammad ibn al-Husayn al-Mawšûli</td>
<td>——</td>
<td>Arch. Seld. A. 64</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix III. Concordance of Dated Manuscripts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Copyist</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Manuscript</th>
<th>Entry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>656, 8 Rjab</td>
<td>Muḥammad ibn ʿUthmān ibn Muḥammad ibn al-Ḥussayn ibn ʿAll al-Mawṣilī</td>
<td>Damascus</td>
<td>Marsh 226</td>
<td>127A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670, 13 Dīn al-Hijja</td>
<td>Muḥammad ibn ʿAbd al-Majīd ibn al-Ḥussayn ibn ʿAlī al-Jaʾfarī</td>
<td>Marsh 54</td>
<td>52A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>673, 13 Rābiʿ I</td>
<td>Muḥammad ibn Muḥammad al-ʿAẓmālī</td>
<td>Hunt. 196</td>
<td>54B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>679, ʿAṣār</td>
<td>Yahyā ibn ʿAbī ʿAbd Allāh Saʿīd al-muṭṭabbabbīh</td>
<td>——</td>
<td>——</td>
<td>50D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>687, 15 Rābiʿ I</td>
<td>ʿAbī ʿAbd Allāh Saʿīd ibn ʿAbd al-ʿAlī al-Ṣāʾīm</td>
<td>Pococke 248</td>
<td>77A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>694, Sunday, end of Muḥarram</td>
<td>Muḥammad ibn ʿAbī Ḥamīd ibn Miṭkāʾī al-Qūnāwī</td>
<td>Greaves 25, item 1</td>
<td>36A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>699, 26 Raʾṣād</td>
<td>Muḥammad ibn ʿAbī Ḥamīd ibn Miṭkāʾī al-muṣṭaqqāb bi-al-ṣawāṣib bi-lah ʿAbī al-Ghānaʾīm</td>
<td>Greaves 25, item 2</td>
<td>39A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>699, 10 Jumādā I</td>
<td>al-Ḥusayn ibn ʿAbī al-Faḍl al-Rāfiʿ</td>
<td>Marsh 545</td>
<td>127B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>699, 26 Raʾṣād</td>
<td>al-Ḥusayn ibn ʿAbī al-Faḍl al-Rāfiʿ</td>
<td>Marsh 545</td>
<td>192</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701, Raʾbīʿ II</td>
<td>Khālid ibn Saʿīd al-Qāṭīr</td>
<td>Bodl. Or. 231</td>
<td>9A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>707, Raʾbīʿ II, middle</td>
<td>ʿAbī Ḥamīd ibn ʿAbī Ḥamīd ibn ʿAbī al-Ṭabīʿ, for his own use</td>
<td>——</td>
<td>——</td>
<td>215A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>708, beg. of Shaʿbān</td>
<td>Yūsuf ibn ʿUthmān ibn Muḥammad ibn Khālid al-Aʿzārī, for his own use</td>
<td>Tabriz</td>
<td>Hunt. 263</td>
<td>60A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715, 5 Jumādā II</td>
<td>ʿAbī ʿAbd Allāh ʿAbī al-Faḍl al-Rāfiʿ</td>
<td>Marsh 690</td>
<td>48A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>717, 7 Dīn al-Qaʿdah</td>
<td>Muḥammad ibn Muḥammad ibn ʿAbī al-Safar al-Maṣṣāfī [? ]</td>
<td>Baghdad, ribāṭ of Ahmad Baghānjī</td>
<td>Pococke 34</td>
<td>64A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>718, end of Dīn al-Qaʿdah</td>
<td>ʿAbī ʿAbd Allāh ʿAbī al-Faḍl al-Rāfiʿ</td>
<td>[Tripoli, Syria]</td>
<td>Hunt. 183, item 3</td>
<td>178B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>721, 16 Muḥarram</td>
<td>ʿAbī ʿAbd Allāh ibn Muḥammad ibn Yahyā al-Muṣīrī</td>
<td>Ḥamās (Syria)</td>
<td>Marsh 464</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>721, 27 Rābiʿ I</td>
<td>ʿAbī ʿAbd Allāh ibn Muḥammad ibn ʿAbī al-Ḥasan</td>
<td>Isfahan</td>
<td>Hunt. 153</td>
<td>170B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>725, 18 Rāmāḍān</td>
<td>Muḥammad ibn al-Muʿāṣṣar</td>
<td>Dār al-Afrām, Cairo</td>
<td>Arab. f. 28</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>733, 9 Raʾbīʿ</td>
<td>ʿAbī ʿAbd Allāh ibn Muḥammad ibn ʿAbī Ḥamīd ibn ʿAbī Ḥasan</td>
<td>——</td>
<td>Hunt. 102</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>738, beg. of Raʾbīʿ II</td>
<td>Muḥammad ibn al-Muʿāṣṣar ibn ʿAbī Ḥamīd ibn ʿAbī Ḥasan</td>
<td>——</td>
<td>Hunt. 302</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>741, 12 Muḥarram</td>
<td>Muḥammad ibn ʿAbī al-ʿAsim ibn Khālid al-Dimyṣīfī</td>
<td>——</td>
<td>Pococke 313, item 2</td>
<td>126A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750, 27 Shawwāl</td>
<td>——</td>
<td>Sicily</td>
<td>Hunt. 505</td>
<td>34*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759, 18 Shaʿbān</td>
<td>Sulaymān (?) ibn ʿAbī Ḥamīd</td>
<td>Marsh 390</td>
<td>55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765</td>
<td>——</td>
<td>Marsh 379, item 1</td>
<td>99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771, 6 Jumādā I</td>
<td>ʿAbī Ḥamīd ibn ʿAbī Ḥamīd ibn ʿAbī Ḥamīd al-Muṣṭaqqāb bi-al-ʿAbī ʿAbd Allāh ʿAbī Ḥamīd</td>
<td>——</td>
<td>Marsh 520</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771, 10 Jumādā I</td>
<td>ʿAbī ʿAbd Allāh ibn Muḥammad ibn ʿAbī Ḥamīd</td>
<td>Baghdad</td>
<td>Ind. Inst. Arab. 18, item 1</td>
<td>127C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778, 4 Raʾbīʿ I</td>
<td>ʿAbī ʿAbd Allāh ibn Muḥammad ibn ʿAbī Ḥamīd</td>
<td>——</td>
<td>Hunt. 370, item 1</td>
<td>6B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792, Shaʿbān</td>
<td>ʿAbī Ḥamīd</td>
<td>——</td>
<td>Hunt. donat. 31, item 4</td>
<td>140A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Copyist</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Manuscript</td>
<td>Entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792</td>
<td>Ahmad ibn al-Hajj Ahmad ibn Fillah ibn Sulayman ibn Nastir ibn 'Abd Allah al-Yamani shamah al-Nabulusi</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Hunt. donat. 31, item 11</td>
<td>42B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>793</td>
<td>Muhammad ibn Abd Nasir ibn Muhammad al-Shirazi al-muqadd abu-l-Imad</td>
<td>Malatyah</td>
<td>Marshall Or. 10</td>
<td>65A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796</td>
<td>Sharaf ibn Muhammad al-madari al-Shaykh Amr ibn [?]</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Pococke 402</td>
<td>179C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>Ahmad ibn Muhammad al-Madrasah ibn 'Uthman al-Khafib al-Tutki</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Pococke 403</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>*Abd al-Samad ibn Muhammad ibn 'Ali ibn 'Umar al-Baghdadi</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Hunt. 602, item 1</td>
<td>89C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>804</td>
<td>*Abd al-Samad ibn Muhammad ibn 'Ali ibn 'Umar al-Baghdadi</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Hunt. 602, item 3</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5180</td>
<td>Rabbi Yoseph ben R. S. Sa'adyah ben Reuvi, for his brother Rabbi Aburaham</td>
<td>Bodl. Or. 514</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>44A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>838</td>
<td>'Ali ibn Muhammad ibn 'Abd Allah al-Rayhani al-Mawji</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Hunt. 358, item 1</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>845</td>
<td>14 Sha'bain 28 Dec. 1441</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Marsh 156</td>
<td>43A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852</td>
<td>al-Hajj 'Ali ibn Ahmad ibn Hasan al-shahir bi al-Shibli</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Hunt. 137</td>
<td>179D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>853</td>
<td>12 Dhu al-Qa'dah 29 Dec. 1449</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Hunt. 375, item 1</td>
<td>89A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>860</td>
<td>Muhammad ibn 'Abd al-'Aziz ibn Muslim</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Bodl. Or. 585</td>
<td>215B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>869</td>
<td>15 Rajab 13 Mar. 1465</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Pococke 356</td>
<td>118A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>870</td>
<td>1 Safar 23 Sept. 1465</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Hunt. 156</td>
<td>52B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>874</td>
<td>Muhammad ibn 'Ali al-Shafi'i al-Ba'ri [or al-Baghwani]</td>
<td>Hamah (Syria)</td>
<td>Arab. d. 148</td>
<td>216A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Copyist</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Manuscript</th>
<th>Entry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>874, 24 Dhul-Hijjah 24 June 1470</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Hunt. 176</td>
<td>65C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>876</td>
<td>Rabi’i II Sept.-Oct. 1471</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Baghdad Pococke 389</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>877, 12 Shawwal 12 Mar. 1473</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Pococke 437</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>883</td>
<td>9 Jumada I 7 Aug. 1478</td>
<td>*Abd al-Razzak ibn Ihsan al-Khitib</td>
<td>GuwairShâd Madrasah, Herat</td>
<td>Hunt. 596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>883, end of Ramadan 15-25 Dec. 1478</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Tabriz Marsh 158, item 1</td>
<td>48B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>896, 17 Rabi’i II 27 Feb. 1493</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Hyde 35</td>
<td>176A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>898</td>
<td>Rabi’i II c.3 Feb. 1493</td>
<td>[the Yemen]</td>
<td>Hunt. 56</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>901, 1 Jumada II 17 Feb. 1496</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Marsh 141</td>
<td>67A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>902, 23 Jumada II 26 Feb. 1497</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Marsh 138, item 1</td>
<td>54E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>906</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>*Abd Allah ibn 'Abd al-Rahman al-Shirwani</td>
<td>Herat, al-Madrasah al-Ikhshiyah</td>
<td>Marsh 233, item 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>924, Safar 2 Feb.-Mar. 1518</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Hunt. 359, item 1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>924, Sha'bain Aug.-Sept. 1518</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Hunt. 359, item 2</td>
<td>3B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>926, 21 Rabi’i II 10 Apr. 1520</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Laad Or. 5, item 3</td>
<td>92B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>942, Jumada II Nov.-Dec. 1535</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Dighby Or. 23, item 1</td>
<td>50E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943, Safar  July-Aug. 1536</td>
<td>Mûtâ ibn Barûkîr [Barûkîr?] ibn Muhammad al-Khâfi ibn Qahtîf</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Marsh 647, item 2</td>
<td>54F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945</td>
<td>1538-9</td>
<td>Fikrim ibn Ya'âf al-Hâsaf</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Ouseley 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949, 20 Safar 5 June 1542</td>
<td>Ahmad ibn Khidir ibn Muhammad al-Makkî</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Hunt. 19</td>
<td>74A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix III. Concordance of Dated Manuscripts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Copyist</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Manuscript</th>
<th>Entry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>960, Junādā II, first</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Marsh 137, item 1</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday 17 May 1553</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Feb. 1557</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>969, 10 Ṣaḥīr</td>
<td>Nidā ibn ‘Īsā</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Hunt. donat. 9</td>
<td>64B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Oct. 1561</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>969</td>
<td>Jamāl al-Dīn [...]</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Hunt. 502, item 1</td>
<td>89D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1561–2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>972, 14 Ṣaḥīr</td>
<td>Badr ibn ‘Umar [?]</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Laud Or. 49</td>
<td>66C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Sept. 1564</td>
<td>Ma‘arr Ballī, Syria</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>975</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Bodl. Or. 491, item 2</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1567–8</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>975, 8 Rajab</td>
<td>‘Izz al-Dīn ibn Muḥammad ibn al-Mughṭarab</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Hunt. 502, item 3</td>
<td>90A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Jan. 1568</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>976, 9 Rajab II</td>
<td>Muḥammad ibn Ahmad ibn al-‘Aṣār al-Edimewī</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Marsh 63</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Oct. 1568</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[970–1060]</td>
<td>[1562–1565]</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>978, Rajab</td>
<td>al-faṣṣār Munsūr (bi-ism Shamsī)</td>
<td>MS. Bodl. Or. 68, item 4</td>
<td>232C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec. 1570</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>982, 8 Rajab II</td>
<td>‘All ibn Ahmad ibn Ḥanīd ibn Sāliḥ ibn Muḥammad al-Raḍīṣa</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Marsh 280, item 1</td>
<td>172A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 July 1574</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>983, 18 Sha‘b‘īn</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Pococke 292</td>
<td>77D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Nov. 1575</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>999, Shu‘b‘īn</td>
<td>Ahmad ibn ‘Abd Allāh</td>
<td>Arab. e. 178</td>
<td>69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 1591</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1001, 1 Sha‘b‘īn</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Marsh 71, item 3</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 May 1593</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1011, 21 Rabī‘</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Hyde 37</td>
<td>81A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Sept. 1602</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1926, 22 Junādā I</td>
<td>‘Abd al-‘Azīz ibn Shamān ibn al-qāsī ‘Abd al-‘Azīz ibn al-qāsī Islām [?] al-mutaḥabb</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Marsh 16, item 1</td>
<td>73A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Seleucid era] 1 July 1614</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Appendix III. Concordance of Dated Manuscripts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Copyist</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Manuscript</th>
<th>Entry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1926, 11 Junādā II</td>
<td>‘Abd al-‘Azīz ibn Shamān ibn al-qāsī ‘Abd al-‘Azīz al-mutaḥabb</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Marsh 16, item 2</td>
<td>36B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Seleucid era] 19 July 1614</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1026, 2 Shawwāl</td>
<td>Shaykh Ṭūbī</td>
<td>Ahmādīdīd</td>
<td>Marsh 249</td>
<td>128A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Oct. 1617</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1034, 1 Muḥarram</td>
<td>Bilāḥim ibn Nīr Allāh ibn Sāliḥ ibn Muḥammad ibn Muḥammad ibn Muḥammad ibn Muḥammad ibn Muḥammad ibn al-shaykh ‘Abd Allāh al-Kārīnī</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Marsh 173, item 1</td>
<td>176B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Oct. 1624</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1036, Shu‘b‘īn</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Pers. d. 12, item 1</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr. 1627</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1038</td>
<td>Muṣṭafā al-Ṭabīṣābī’i al-Rif‘ī’ al-Husayn</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Marsh 290, item 2</td>
<td>81C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1628–9</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1040, 22 Shu‘b‘īn</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Marsh 547</td>
<td>48C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Apr. 1631</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1040, 11 Ramaḍān</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Bruce 3</td>
<td>65D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Apr. 1631</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1048, 6 Ramaḍān</td>
<td>Ayyūb ibn Ibrāhīm al-Islāmīnī</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Marsh 482</td>
<td>64C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Jan. 1639</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1050</td>
<td>Thalājī ibn al-khāṭir al-Ḥawrān al-Ḥamwī</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Pococke 363</td>
<td>160C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1640–1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1060, 5 Shu‘b‘īn</td>
<td>Shams al-Dīn, für his own use</td>
<td>Ind. Inst. Arab. 13</td>
<td>63E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Aug. 1650</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1075, 6 Ṣaḥīr</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Hunt. 171</td>
<td>118B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Aug. 1664</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1675, Tamūnzīz ‘Imāmī [AD]</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Marsh 403</td>
<td>36C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 1675</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1082</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Bodl. Or. 584</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1671–2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1087</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Arab. e. 125, item 1</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1676–7</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1096, 6 Rajab</td>
<td>Muhammad Muṣṭīn</td>
<td>A. Walker 24</td>
<td>68A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 June 1685</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1110, 17 Shawwāl</td>
<td>Ahmād ibn al-Sayyīd al-Sharīf</td>
<td>Bruce 7</td>
<td>218</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Apr. 1699</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1112, 12 Rajab</td>
<td>Ahmad ibn al-Sayyid al-Haṣṭāb</td>
<td>Ind. Inst. Arab. 6</td>
<td>60B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Dec. 1700</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX OF TITLES

A 'cebel-l' 'uqab MS. Turk. c. 33, item 2
al-Achwyah al-mufadrak, k. Entry No. 14, Entry No. 175
al-Achwyah al-qalibiyah, r. fi Entry No. 208
al-Achwyah al-qattalah, fi Entry No. 16
Adwiyat al-tiruyq, m. fi Entry No. 211
al-Afjaffiyah, al-m. Entry No. 126
al-Aljär wa-mujahidhah wa-khwastinah, k. MS. Arab. d. 221, item 4
Abdul al-adwiyah al-qalibiyah, m. fi Entry No. 208
al-Abubhair al-mu'arrah fi -walla' k. Entry No. 11
al-Ahman al-mawt, r. fi Entry No. 11
al-'Amal bi-al-asturlah 'alä 'arjü al-mas 'alä al-ja'awib, k. MS. Marsh 663, item 6
al-'Amal bi-al-kurah, r. fi MS. Marsh 663, item 8
al-'Amal bi-al-qaffah al-flj'affah, r. MS. Marsh 663, item 5
al-'Amal al-monid, fi MS. Marsh 663, item 2
al-'Amal al-zâ'it fi suhba nasabu 'alä as-sakah muwalun lil-performance, r. fi MS. Marsh 663, item 14
al-'Amal al-tahrib, k. fi Entry No. 17
al-'Amithilah al-mukhtalah min al-thulath' al-mujarrad MS. Marsh 42, item 9
al-'Amithilah al-ma'alu 'alä jal' yah Li-Risqis wa-ghayirihi lil-qadimah 'wa-al-muhadithin, fi Entry No. 32
Ahmad al-Abdi, k. Entry No. 34
al-Ahmad al-mu'attal, fi al-ghazah al-umusalahah fi al-salat wa-al-mawjud, k. Entry No. 146
al-Ahmad xn al-Abrâd, r. fi Entry No. 112
Bâyân anna al-'ahd al-ktib ma'tu mutaqas'a 'ala'malhu ilâl min thulâth, r. fi MS. Walker 8, item 23
Bâyân al-a'ra', m. fi Entry No. 126
Bâyân ba'j al-a'ra' wa-al-ja'awib 'anah, m. fi Entry No. 126
Bâyân al-bâyân wa al-umrâh, k. MS. Hunt. donat. 18, item 6
Bâyân fi arrâr al-itrah lil-'yân, k. Entry No. 76
Bâyân fi kasîf arrâr al-itrah lil-'yân, k. Entry No. 76
**INDEX OF COPYISTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Copyist</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‘Abd Allah ibn ‘Abd al-Malik al-‘Abdari shamma al-Rumayyil al-tabib (before 759/1319)</td>
<td>Entry No. 91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Abd Allah ibn ‘Abd al-Rahman al-Shirawi</td>
<td>(796/1500) Entry No. 66B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Abd Allah ibn ‘Ali ibn Abi al-Hasan al-Sawri</td>
<td>(before 1011/1602) Entry No. 81A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Abd Allah ibn ‘Abd al-Rahman ibn ‘Abd al-Shafi’i</td>
<td>madhab han (891/1486?) Entry No. 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Abd al-Aziz ibn Shamsan ibn al-qass ‘Abd</td>
<td>(1023/1614) Entry Nos. 36B, 39B, 73A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Abd al-Baqi’ ibn ‘Abd Allah ibn ‘Abd al-Baqi’</td>
<td>(1023/1614) Entry No. 89B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Abd al-Jalib ibn Abi Sa’d ibn ‘Ali al-Hamad</td>
<td>(733/1333) Entry No. 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Abd al-Jawed ibn al-marhi’im ‘Abd al-Basit’</td>
<td>(5/8) 11th cent.) Entry No. 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Abd al-Razzak ibn ‘Alaw al-Khadij</td>
<td>(783/1478) at Gawhar Shad Madrasah, Herat) Entry No. 66A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Abd ‘Al-Samad ibn Muhammad ibn ‘Ali ibn</td>
<td>(801-14398-1401) Entry Nos. 37, 89C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Abd al-Wahab al-mutawabih bi-al-himri’isun</td>
<td>(collator, dates uncertain) Entry No. 67D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abū Ahmad</td>
<td>(721/1321 in Isfahan) Entry No. 170B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abū Bakr ibn ‘Abas ibn Muhammad al-Baghdadi</td>
<td>(738/1337) Entry No. 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abī al-Hasan al-Rif’ah</td>
<td>(or al-Raf’ah) al-Khitab (dates uncertain) Entry No. 105, 126B, 162B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abū Ahmad ibn ‘Abd Allah (799/1591)</td>
<td>Entry No. 69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INDEX OF PAGES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Entry No. 91</td>
<td>‘Ujūd al-sha‘baniyya wa-al-sayyad al-muhammadiyya (r) Entry No. 173C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entry No. 92</td>
<td>‘Ujūn al-haqiqiyya wa-al-hikma (in Karshefat) MS. Bodl. Or. 68, Entry No. 227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entry No. 93</td>
<td>‘Ujūn al-haqiqiyya wa-al-hikma Entry No. 195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entry No. 94</td>
<td>‘Ujūn al-mujarrabat Entry No. 91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entry No. 95</td>
<td>‘Ujūn al-ristall bi-sharab al-ta’ifiyya Entry No. 92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entry No. 96</td>
<td>‘Ujūn al-ristall bi-sharab al-ta’ifiyya Entry No. 93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entry No. 97</td>
<td>‘Ujūn al-ristall bi-sharab al-ta’ifiyya Entry No. 94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entry No. 98</td>
<td>‘Ujūn al-ristall bi-sharab al-ta’ifiyya Entry No. 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entry No. 99</td>
<td>‘Ujūn al-ristall bi-sharab al-ta’ifiyya Entry No. 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entry No. 100</td>
<td>‘Ujūn al-ristall bi-sharab al-ta’ifiyya Entry No. 97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entry No. 101</td>
<td>‘Ujūn al-ristall bi-sharab al-ta’ifiyya Entry No. 98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entry No. 102</td>
<td>‘Ujūn al-ristall bi-sharab al-ta’ifiyya Entry No. 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entry No. 103</td>
<td>‘Ujūn al-ristall bi-sharab al-ta’ifiyya Entry No. 100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INDEX OF COPYISTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Copyist</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‘Abd Allah ibn ‘Abd al-Malik al-‘Abdari shamma al-Rumayyil al-tabib (before 759/1319)</td>
<td>Entry No. 91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Abd Allah ibn ‘Abd al-Rahman al-Shirawi</td>
<td>(796/1500) Entry No. 66B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Abd Allah ibn ‘Ali ibn Abi al-Hasan al-Sawri</td>
<td>(before 1011/1602) Entry No. 81A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Abd Allah ibn ‘Abd al-Rahman ibn ‘Abd al-Shafi’i</td>
<td>madhab han (891/1486?) Entry No. 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Abd al-Aziz ibn Shamsan ibn al-qass ‘Abd</td>
<td>(1023/1614) Entry Nos. 36B, 39B, 73A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Abd al-Baqi’ ibn ‘Abd Allah ibn ‘Abd al-Baqi’</td>
<td>(701/1301) Entry No. 215A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Abd al-Jalib ibn Abi Sa’d ibn ‘Ali al-Hamad</td>
<td>(733/1333) Entry No. 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Abd al-Jawed ibn al-marhi’im ‘Abd al-Basit’</td>
<td>(5/8) 11th cent.) Entry No. 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Abd al-Razzak ibn ‘Alaw al-Khadij</td>
<td>(783/1478) at Gawhar Shad Madrasah, Herat) Entry No. 66A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Abd ‘Al-Samad ibn Muhammad ibn ‘Ali ibn</td>
<td>(801-14398-1401) Entry Nos. 37, 89C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Abd al-Wahab al-mutawabih bi-al-himri’isun</td>
<td>(collator, dates uncertain) Entry No. 67D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abū Ahmad</td>
<td>(721/1321 in Isfahan) Entry No. 170B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abū Bakr ibn ‘Abas ibn Muhammad al-Baghdadi</td>
<td>(738/1337) Entry No. 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abī al-Hasan al-Rif’ah</td>
<td>(or al-Raf’ah) al-Khitab (dates uncertain) Entry No. 105, 126B, 162B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abū Ahmad ibn ‘Abd Allah (799/1591)</td>
<td>Entry No. 69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ahmad ibn Khudr ibn Muhammad al-Makki muhsandan al-shafi’i madhab han al-Halabi nasabun (949/1542) Entry No. 74A
‘Ali’ al-Simnāfī (before 946/1539) Entry No. 10
‘Ali ibn Ahmad ibn Hamīd ibn Sa’id ibn Muhammad al-Rasāla (982/1574) Entry No. 172A
‘Ali ibn Ahmad ibn Hasan al-ṣahīb bi-al-Shībī, al-Hajj (852/1448) Entry No. 179D
‘Ali ibn Ahmad Wassād al-Azīf (dates uncertain) Entry No. 14B, 174, 211
‘Ali ibn Ḥādī Sitt (dates uncertain) Entry No. 228
‘Ali ibn Ikrimah, known as al-Za’im (867/1268) Entry No. 77A
INDEX OF PREVIOUS OWNERS, DONORS, AND VENDORS

Note: For the named collections, see Appendix I (Concordance of Manuscripts)

Ahmad ibn Samuel Cohen (dates uncertain) Entry Nos. 34* and 54D
‘Abd al-‘Aziz ibn ‘Umar (dates uncertain) Entry No. 118A
‘Abd al-Majid ibn Ahmad ‘Ali (dates uncertain) Entry No. 172D
‘Abd al-Qadir ibn Ahmad ibn Muhammad (dates uncertain) Entry No. 57
‘Abd al-Qadir ibn Muhammad al-Quwaini (dates uncertain) Entry No. 50D
‘Abd al-Qadir ibn ‘Ala‘ al-Madani (dates uncertain) Entry No. 60E
‘Abd al-Qadir ibn Nuri Allah (f. 1030/1621) Entry No. 50E
‘Abd al-Razzaq ibn ‘Ali al-Baghdadi (dates uncertain) Entry No. 172A
‘Abd al-Razzaq ibn ‘Ali al-Baghdadi (dates uncertain) Entry No. 176A
‘Abd al-Razzaq ibn ‘Ali al-Baghdadi (dates uncertain) Entry No. 56
Abraham, R. (before 1680) Entry No. 44A
Abu ‘Ali, ‘Abd al-Malik (dates uncertain) Entry No. 50B
‘Abd al-Shafi‘i al-‘Ali (f. 1001/1592) Entry No. 58A
Ahmad al-Maghribi al-Maliki (dates uncertain) Entry No. 57
Akhbar al-Dhahab (Mughal ruler, reg. 963–1014/1556–1605) Entry No. 127C
‘Ali al-Din ibn al-Dawla‘shah al-Mahmoodi (dates uncertain) Entry No. 53
‘Ali al-Din, the son of‘Ali al-Din Mandar (dates uncertain) Entry No. 127A
‘Ali al-Hanafi, khitat dar al-shifa‘ bi-madinat Jassel al-shahid (dates uncertain) Entry Nos. 65B, 65C
‘Ali ibn ‘Abd al-Qadir (dates uncertain) Entry No. 170A
‘Ali ibn ‘Abd al-Rahman hakim bishah bi-al-Sham (dates uncertain) Entry No. 170C
‘Ali ibn Ahmad ‘Ali al-Mahmood ibn Mahmoo‘d (dates uncertain) Entry No. 6A
‘Ali ibn al-Husayn ibn al-Hasan (dates uncertain) Entry No. 125
Anderson Galleries, Inc., New York (sale cat. no. 4030, 25 Mar. 1933, lot 94) Entry Nos. 205, 228
Bahrami, T. (f. 1948) Entry Nos. 43C, 47B
Bartolommeo, Thomas (d. 1680) Entry No. 17B
Bernard, Edward (d. 1697) Entry No. 165
Bruce, James, of Kinnaird (d. 1794). See Appendix I
Cibert, G. L., Rev. (f. 1890) Entry Nos. 54H, 11B
Clarke, Edward Daniel (d. 1822). See Appendix I, under ‘E. D. Clarke’
GENERAL INDEX

Note: This index is a guide to topics raised in the catalogue descriptions and in the marginalia and miscellaneous material

'Adam  Entry No. 220
'āqīf (gallnut), a dye (khiṭāb) from Entry No. 193
afyān (opium)  Entry No. 132
akhīn (astrological interpretations of diseases) Entry No. 81
Ahmadābād  Entry Nos. 220, 221
al-Āhsāʾ (in eastern Arabia, Bahrain) Entry Nos. 94, 115, 116, 182
albisaḥ (clothes) Entry No. 83
Aleppo (Hulab) Entry Nos. 102A, 104, 209
Amid, bishop of Entry Nos. 3A, 4, 9B
al-anmīd al-faranījah (European diseases) Entry No. 206
anaemia  Entry No. 157
anatomy  Entry Nos. 86, 241
angel names  Entry No. 89E
angina  Entry No. 32
annotations:
Devanāgarī  Entry No. 217A
English  Entry Nos. 102A, 118E
Greek  Entry No. 102A, 118F
Hebrew  Entry Nos. 44A, 53, 54A, 65B, 75, 85, 142, 179A, 179D, 188
Italian Entry No. 36C
Karshūn Entry Nos. 3 A, 52C, 124A, 155, 194
Latin interlinear translations  Entry No. 42D
Syriac  Entry Nos. 42C, 170A
Turkish  Entry Nos. 67C, 158, 172A, 172D, 176A, 178A, 178B
antidotes for drugs  Entry No. 27
amalakah (aconite?)  Entry No. 174
aphorisms  Entry Nos. 130, 179F
archangels  Entry No. 20A
arithmetic calculations  Entry Nos. 66C, 78A, 79, 170D, 232A
ās (myrtle)  Entry No. 132
asūrīn (wild nard)  Entry No. 174
astrolabes  Entry No. 36A
astromal medicine  Entry No. 86
astrological notes  Entry Nos. 78C, 81A, 127C
'atnah (excessive thirst)  Entry Nos. 107, 149
Baghdad  Entry Nos. 14, 14A, 43C, 64A, 100, 102, 124, 127C, 177
'Aḍḥill al-hospital  Entry No. 100
al-Madrasah al-Āmīnīyah al-Marghāniyyah  Entry No. 172E
al-Madrasah al-Neẓāmīyah  Entry No. 14
ribāt of Ahmad Baghārījī (or Baghārījī?)  Entry No. 64A
bāh (sexual potency)  Entry No. 107
bālah (dates)  Entry No. 209
banāsiaq (violet)  Entry No. 190
bāŋ (bambane or other narcotic)  Entry No. 153
bāqūq (bedbugs)  Entry No. 107
al-baraw wa-al-bāhāq (leprosy)  Entry No. 152
bārapir (berberry)  Entry No. 174
Basra  Entry No. 226
bāṣīr (pl., boṣīrīr, haemorrhoids)  Entry Nos. 2, 22, 28, 37, 89C, 106, 207
boāl (urine)  Entry No. 26
Būmārisīm Manṣūrī Entry No. 78
būsūm (inflammation of the brain)  Entry No. 119
General Index

birth records Entry Nos. 52A, 74A, 78C, 179A, 216A
bika al-ward (rosehips) Entry No. 190
blood-vessels, number of Entry No. 37
bloodletting Entry No. 127B
bones, number of Entry No. 37
bowls, magical-medicinal Entry Nos. 236, 237
budu'ra' (crimes) Entry Nos. 3A, 9B
Bukhlid Entry No. 56
Bushman (Gujarát) Entry No. 221
Byzantium (Róm) Entry no. 29
Cairo Entry Nos. 45, 78, 215A
Dár al-Afran Entry No. 45
Geniza Entry No. 198
Gina Entry No. 79
al-Madrāsh al-Kahlīrīyah, al-Jawdarīyah district, Cairo Entry No. 65B
calendrical systems, other than Hijrīsah:
  Armenian (Armeni) Entry No. 194
  Central Asian animal cycle Entry No. 128C
  Christian (Manṣūb) Entry No. 194
  Greek (Yūnānīyah) Entry No. 194
  Hebrew (Ibrānīyah) Entry Nos. 3A, 194
  hilīlīyah (Alexandrian/Soloeid) Entry Nos. 9A, 36B, 39B, 73A
  Jacobite (Yūnānīyah Ya’qūb) Entry No. 194
  Yaqūdigird calendar Entry No. 54A
  Year of the Creation (kawān al-‘ālam, Year of the World) Entry Nos. 52C, 200
calligraphic practices Entry Nos. 52B, 118D, 122
certification of study
  See study notes
  See also iṣṭinh
chlorosis Entry No. 157
Christians Entry No. 66A
chronograms Entry Nos. 65E, 130, 223
climes, seven Entry No. 60A
Constantinople Entry Nos. 17A, 42A, 43A, 64C, 66A, 125, 191
Coptic numerals
  See numerals
Còrdoba Entry No. 123
Cyprus Entry No. 195
dil ‘al-fīl (elephantiasis) Entry Nos. 86, 119
Damascus Entry Nos. 127A, 223
Dár al-Afran, Cairo Entry No. 45
death notices Entry Nos. 66A, 74A
dhurra’ (blister beetle, Spanish fly) Entry No. 192
diagrams and drawings:
bird’s head sketch Entry No. 54A
birds and fishes Entry No. 228
bones, nerves, and muscles, numbers of Entry No. 37
bodies/sutures of upper jaw (with orbits of eyes and teeth) Entry Nos. 58A, 58B, 62, 69
contents, in circular diagram Entry No. 160A
cranial sutures Entry Nos. 50D, 50F, 54L, 54M, 58B, 62, 74A, 74B, 74F, 78A, 78B
crossed swords Entry No. 164
defects of vision Entry Nos. 102B, 128A
eyes and brain; visual system Entry Nos. 55, 58B, 56A, 66A, 66C
flower design, circular Entry No. 160B
flower with leaf, sketch Entry No. 54A
human figures Entry Nos. 228, 241
incisions for treating snake bite Entry No. 191
lambdoid bone in Iaryx Entry No. 86
muscles controlling neck and head Entry No. 58A
muscles of stomach Entry No. 128B
optic chiasma Entry Nos. 50D, 50F
or funta is of the eyes Entry Nos. 62, 66B, 89B, 128A
plant, tiny illustration Entry No. 179E
River Nile Entry No. 57
scorpion Entry No. 228
seven climes of the world Entry No. 60A
thorax and trachea Entry Nos. 42B, 42C
toothworm Entry No. 242
ventricles or cells of brain Entry Nos. 64B, 65E, 66B, 69, 128C
visual perception and light rays, principles of Entry Nos. 55, 56
zones of the earth Entry No. 56
diseases and ailments:
abscesses (dhubb) Entry No. 35
brain, inflammation of (bīrād) Entry No. 119
buboes (huma’d) Entry No. 152
cancer (sarṣūtām) Entry No. 85
colic or intestinal obstruction (qawālīn) Entry Nos. 64D, 72, 158, 236
Dracunculus medinensis (al-‘īrq al-madīnī)
Entry No. 119
elephantiasis (dil ‘al-fīl) Entry Nos. 86, 119
English sweat (type of influenza) Entry No. 157
epilepsy (sār) Entry Nos. 32, 77A, 133
European diseases (al-amrūd al-farānīyah) Entry No. 206
facial paralysis; semi-paralysis (fālīl) Entry Nos. 119, 130
fevers, quartan Entry No. 32
forgetfulness (niṣyūn) Entry Nos. 3B, 119
haemorrhaging (nafr al-damm) Entry No. 152
haemorrhoids (bīsīr, bawārīr) Entry Nos. 2, 207, 152, 238
headache (shāsqūf / ṣudā’) Entry Nos. 3A, 26, 153
feverish headache (al-ṣudā’ al-hārīr) Entry No. 119
incontinence Entry No. 89A
infertility Entry No. 89A
itching (jarah) Entry Nos. 20, 132, 207
jaundice (ṣawārīq) Entry No. 207
leprosy (judhām) Entry Nos. 2, 85, 157
lethargy Entry No. 32
melancholia (sawād) Entry No. 42B
ocular ailments Entry Nos. 42B, 52C, 238
ophthalmia (ramad) Entry Nos. 102A, 152
pannus (ṣabāl) Entry No. 102A
pterygium (zafarāh) Entry Nos. 42B, 102A
turns of the eye Entry No. 239
watery eyes Entry No. 42B
weakness of vision Entry No. 152
pain in the bladder Entry No. 89A
pain in the joints and hips Entry Nos. 32, 138
persistent nosebleed (al-rūf al-rādīf) Entry Nos. 3A, 9B
pestilential buboes (ghnada) Entry No. 85
phrenitis / meningitis (sīrām) Entry Nos. 3B, 32
plica polonica Entry No. 157
scofula (khunāzdīr) Entry No. 85
scoury Entry No. 157
skin conditions Entry Nos. 87, 132, 152
baldness Entry No. 152
al-hazāz wa-al-qawādī (scaling on the head) Entry No. 152
khal (peeling) Entry No. 87
kuwth (swelling) Entry No. 87
shijjā / shiqiq (cracking) Entry Nos. 20, 87
wath (bruising) Entry No. 87
sleeplessness, anxiety (qiśāq) Entry No. 198
stiffness (jumīlāt) Entry No. 86
syphilis Entry No. 206
wind (rif) Entry No. 207
Diyā’bāzū Entry Nos. 14, 188
divination
  aswār al-hurūf Entry No. 172A
  ‘ilm al-hurūf Entry No. 81A
  prognostication of crops by zodiacal position of moon Entry No. 127C
See also geomancy
dosage of drugs Entry No. 27
dropoly Entry No. 77A
drugs, Entry Nos. 64A
dubhāl (abscesses) Entry No. 85
dīnāk (worm, toothworm) Entry No. 242
dinh (ṣāhīm, oils) Entry Nos. 20, 132, 205
dhumal (buboes) Entry No. 152
al-durrākīn (peach/apricot) Entry No. 172A
Edime Entry No. 176A
Egypt Entry No. 101
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>al-Manṣūrah (in Egypt) Entry No. 54C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marūt bi-al-nawm (regulation of sleep) Entry No. 83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māridn, bishop of Entry Nos. 3A, 4, 9B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marram (ointment) Entry Nos. 42B, 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marrakech Entry No. 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mashhad Entry No. 222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matbākh (decoration) Entry No. 65A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mathematical computations Entry No. 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matbākh (sectional subdivision) Entry No. 226</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mayyāfīrīn Entry No. 230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mecca Entry Nos. 89D, 118A, 172B, 221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nadwath gate (Rih al-Nadwah) of the Sacred Mosque (al-Masjid al-Haram) Entry No. 118A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medicinal uses of plants</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>betony (al-qāṣrān) Entry No. 89B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Century (gusumursh) Entry No. 107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian woods Entry No. 89A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myroblas (shīfiy) Entry No. 89E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medicinal uses of plants</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pious reflections Entry No. 64A, 66A, 131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in Persian Entry No. 66A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miracles of God Entry No. 68B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monetary equivalents in different regions Entry No. 160A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mosul Entry No. 75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muṣārātāt (tested recipes) Entry Nos. 35, 153</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of *ʿĀlam al-Dīn al-Ṭabālī (Entry No. 35, 17B Entry No. 76 Entry No. 22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muṣārāt al-salāḥ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muṣāraqāt (sororific) Entry No. 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muṣrīf al-falūlun (Or: muṣrīf al-falūlun) Water Milfoil or Yarrow) Entry No. 185</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muscles, number of Entry No. 37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>al-mushārātāt (the anastomosis) Entry No. 100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mawṣūl (pargative) Entry No. 73B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mysticism and Sufism, authorities on Entry No. 179F</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nadjī (pulse) Entry Nos. 17A, 26, 28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nasṭ al-dām (haemorrhaging) Entry No. 152 nerves, number of Entry No. 37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General Index

tashannuy (cramping) Entry No. 119

tasīhir ('branch-diagram' format) Entry Nos. 26, 27, 30, 37, 176A

aqsām al-anwār Entry No. 69

tā'ān al-fatewār Entry No. 226
al-tā'ān al-jarf Entry No. 226

temperaments Entry Nos. 2, 26, 54G

balghamniyyah (phlegmatic) Entry No. 130
dimaniyyah (sanguine) Entry No. 130

safrādīniyyah (choleretic) Entry No. 130

sandadīniyyah (melancholic) Entry No. 130

therapeutic notes (fiṣ'atāt) Entry No. 68B\n
therapeutic procedures Entry Nos. 24, 64A, 102B, 154, 163

'āmmiyah (general procedures) Entry No. 119

for eye ailments Entry No. 126A

for gaining weight Entry No. 106

for haemorrhoids Entry No. 155

for incontinence Entry No. 65D

for measles and smallpox (al-jadari wa-al-habbah) Entry No. 65D

for prevention of pregnancy Entry No. 89B

for removal of leech stuck in throat Entry No. 155

for throat and ear problems Entry No. 155

from al-Jāmi' or al-Jāmi' al-ṣafīr Entry No. 170B

from Khid al-Ashwiyah al-mashadah by Ibn al-Baytār Entry No. 171A

of Muhammad ibn 'Alī al-Iṣfahānī dated 741/1340 Entry No. 170A

of Yahya ibn Muhammad ibn al-Hassan dated 763/1362 Entry No. 170A

maslakīyyah (royal procedures) Entry No. 119

theriacs (ṣīryāq), Entry Nos. 83, 195

qāzqāq (ṣīryāq fāriṣa) Entry No. 54C

ṣīryāq fārūq of Ibn Qaysān Entry No. 2

al-ṣīryāq al-khamsīn / khamsīn (the fifty-fold theriac) Entry Nos. 89B, 92B, 214

ṣīryāq al-mīmanyīa Entry No. 157

ṣīryāq of Andromachus Entry No. 138

ṣīryāq of Barash'ilhā Entry No. 2

thumbprints, fingerprints Entry Nos. 66C, 74A, 74D, 78A, 78B, 125, 170B

Tiflis Entry Nos. 29B, 30, 114, 130, 139, 201, 225

ṣīryāq

See theriacs

toothworm Entry No. 242

Tripoli (Syria) Entry Nos. 178A, 178B, 229

tuḥād (spleen) Entry No. 27

Turkic Entry Nos. 173B, 173C

turbed (turpeth) Entry No. 174

Turkey Entry Nos. 86, 98, 104, 111, 179E, 201

Turkish terms Entry Nos. 67C, 172A, 186

Tyre, bishopric of Entry Nos. 3A, 4, 9B

'sād (aloe wood) Entry No. 174

saqhoudr (carmomile) Entry No. 27

urine flasks, drawings Entry No. 30

sārāq (bloodvessels) Entry No. 82

wag notes or stamps Entry Nos. 28, 66A

Bālīr Ibn ȘAb[i] Sayyidī, dated 924/1518 Entry Nos. 28, 89C

Persian note dated 1069/1658 Entry No. 43C

Wāsīt Entry No. 226

warth (bruising) Entry No. 87

warthāb (nightmares) Entry No. 203

weights and measures Entry Nos. 34*, 50C, 66A, 86, 127B, 179E, 201

wisdom literature Entry No. 9A

yūn kabbūj Entry Nos. 8, 53, 126A, 158, 170D, 172A, 172B, 173A, 221

yurayqūn (jaundice) Entry No. 207

Yemen Entry Nos. 65F, 76, 114, 168, 172A, 181, 196, 213, 217, 218

Zabīd Entry No. 220

zafarān (ptergygium) Entry No. 42B, 102A

zones of the earth Entry No. 56

896